This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world’s books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that’s often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book’s long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

+ **Make non-commercial use of the files** We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.

+ **Refrain from automated querying** Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google’s system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.

+ **Maintain attribution** The Google “watermark” you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.

+ **Keep it legal** Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can’t offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book’s appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google’s mission is to organize the world’s information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world’s books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at [http://books.google.com/](http://books.google.com/)
GANSEVOORT-LANSING COLLECTION

given to the New York Public Library
Astor Lenox and Tilden Foundations
by Victor Hugo Palsits
under the terms of the last will and testament of
Catherine Gansevoort Lansing

granddaughter of
General Peter Gansevoort, junior
and widow of the
Honorable Abraham Lansing
of Albany, New York
A NEW

GEOGRAPHICAL, HISTORICAL, AND COMMERCIAL

GRAMMAR;

AND

PRESENT STATE

OF THE SEVERAL

KINGDOMS OF THE WORLD.

CONTAINING

I. The Figures, Motions, and Distances of the Planets, according to the Newtonian System, and the latest Observations.

II. A general View of the Earth, considered as a Planet; with several useful Geographical Definitions and Problems.

III. The grand Divisions of the Globe into Land and Water, Continents and Islands.

IV. The Situation and Extent of Empires, Kingdoms, States, Provinces, and Colonies.

V. Their Climate, Air, Soil, Vegetable Productions, Metals, Minerals, Natural Curiosities, Seas, Rivers, Bays, Capes, Promontories, and Lakes.

VI. The Birds and Beasts peculiar to each Country.

VII. Observations on the Changes that have been any-where observed upon the Face of Nature, since the most early Periods of History.


IX. The Genius, Manners, Customs, and Habits of the People.

X. Their Language, Learning, Arts, Sciences, Manufactures, and Commerce.

XI. The chief Cities, Structures, Ruins, and artificial Curiosities.

XII. The Longitude, Latitude, Bearings, and Distances of principal Places from London.

TO WHICH ARE ADDED,

I. A GEOGRAPHICAL INDEX, with the Names and Places alphabetically arranged. II. A Table of the Coins of all Nations, and their Value in ENGLISH MONEY. III. A CHRONOLOGICAL TABLE of remarkable Events, from the Creation to the present Time.

By WILLIAM GUTHRIE, Esq.

THE ASTRONOMICAL PART BY JAMES FERGUSON, F.R.S.

TO WHICH HAVE BEEN ADDED THE LATE DISCOVERIES OF DR. HERSCHEL, AND OTHER EMINENT ASTRONOMERS.

ILLUSTRATED WITH A CORRECT SET OF MAPS, ENGRAVED FROM THE MOST RECENT OBSERVATIONS AND DRAUGHTS OF GEOGRAPHICAL TRAVELLERS.

THE NINETEENTH EDITION, Corrected and considerably Enlarged.

LONDON:

PRINTED FOR G. G. AND J. ROBINSON, IN PATER-NOSTER-ROW; AND J. MAWMAN (SUCCESSOR TO MR. DILLY) IN THE POULTRY.

1801.
George Staunton’s authentic Account of the Voyage and Embassy of Lord Macartney.—Of Africa, little is yet known; though great exertions have lately been made to add to our knowledge of that continent. The Travels of Mr. Park, who appears to have penetrated farther into the interior parts of that vast country than perhaps any other European, and the geographical illustrations of his journey by that judicious geographer major Rennell, as also the Travels of Mr. Browne in Egypt and Dar-Fur, have enabled us to make important additions to our account of that quarter of the globe.—The Geography of America owes much to the labours of Mr. Morse, a gentleman of that country, who visited in person the several states in the Union, and maintained an extensive correspondence with men of science. From this authentic source a particular account is now given of each state singly, with its divisions into districts, counties, towns, &c. besides a variety of other particulars; and the new states of Vermont, Kentucky, and Tennessee, are inserted in their proper order, according to their respective situations. The voyages of the unfortunate French navigator, M. de la Pérouse, and captain Vancouver, have afforded us much useful information; the latter, especially, has enabled us to correct the misrepresentations of some former voyagers, with respect to pretended discoveries on the north-west coast of America, which had never before been so accurately explored. In fine, no publications on the subject of geography, and the present state of the different countries of the world, have been published since the last edition, which have not been carefully consulted.

As this work is historical as well as geographical, the perpetual changes of states and human affairs, especially those produced by the late revolutions which have convulsed Europe, have rendered some consi-
derable additions and alterations necessary in the historical part. Such have been made in this edition; and the history of each country is brought down to the present time; that of Great Britain is considerably enlarged; and the stupendous exertions and rapid conquests of the French republic have been faithfully detailed; while the calamitous events, which, in that distracted country, have been the consequence of contending factions and an unsettled government, have been pourtrayed in their true colours, and such as cannot fail to excite every honest Briton to cherish and defend the excellent and well-poised constitution of his own happy island; a constitution formed and improved by the accumulated wisdom of ages.

To make room for these additions, and such insertions as were absolutely necessary to render the work more perfect, some parts, which appeared too diffuse, have been abridged; and others, less important, have been omitted. Yet so numerous have the additions been, as to enlarge this edition much beyond the last. Though the two last improved editions exceeded in bulk very considerably the preceding ones, this will be found to exceed the last (in 1798) by more than thirty pages, and nearly one hundred of new information;—a proof that great pains have been employed to give the work a just and continued claim to general notice and approbation.

*August, 1800.*
PREFACE.

To a man sincerely interested in the welfare of society and of his own country, it must be particularly agreeable to reflect on the rapid progress and general diffusion of learning and civility which, within the present age, have taken place in Great Britain. Whatever may be the case in some other kingdoms of Europe, we, in this island, may boast of our superiority to those illiberal prejudices which not only cramp the genius but sour the temper of man, and disturb all agreeable intercourse of society. Among us, learning is no longer confined within the schools of the philosophers, or the courts of the great; but, like all the greatest advantages which heaven has bestowed on mankind, it is become as universal as it is useful.

This general diffusion of knowledge is one effect of that happy constitution of government which, towards the close of the last century, was confirmed to us, and which constitutes the peculiar glory of this nation. In other countries, the great body of the people possess little wealth, have little power, and consequently meet with little respect; in Great Britain the people are opulent, have great influence, and claim, of course, a proper share of attention. To their improvement, therefore, men of letters have lately directed their studies; as the great body of the people, no less than the dignified, the learned, or the wealthy few, have an acknowledged title to be amused and instructed. Books have been divested of the terms of the schools, reduced from that size which suited only the purses of the rich and the avocations of the studious, and are adapted to persons of more ordinary fortunes, whose attachment to other pursuits admitted of little leisure for those of knowledge. It is to books of this kind, more than to the works of our Bacons, our Lockes, and our Newtons, that the generality of our countrymen owe that superior improvement which distinguishes them from the lower ranks of men in all other countries.
PREFACE.

To promote and advance this improvement is the principal design of our present undertaking. No subject appears more interesting than that we have chosen, and none seems capable of being handled in a manner that may render it more generally useful.

The knowledge of the world, and of its inhabitants, though not the sublimest pursuit of mankind, it must be allowed, is that which most nearly interests them, and to which their abilities are best adapted. And books of Geography, which describe the situation, extent, soil, and productions of kingdoms; the genius, manners, religion, government, commerce, sciences, and arts, of all the inhabitants upon earth; promise the best assistance for attaining this knowledge.

The compendium of Geography we now offer to the Public differs in many particulars from other books on that subject. Besides exhibiting an easy, distinct, and systematic account of the theory and practice of what may be called Natural Geography, the Author has attempted to render the following performance an instructive, though compendious, detail of the general history of the world. The character of nations depends on a combination of a great many circumstances, which reciprocally affect each other. There is a nearer connection between the learning, the commerce, the government, &c. of a state, than most people seem to apprehend. In a work of this kind, which pretends to include moral, or political, as well as natural Geography, no one of these objects should pass unnoticed. The omission of any one of them would, in reality, deprive us of a branch of knowledge, not only interesting in itself, but which is absolutely necessary for enabling us to form an adequate and comprehensive notion of the subject in general. We have thought it necessary, therefore, to add a new article to this work, which comprehends the history and present state of learning in the several countries we describe, with the characters of such persons as have been most eminent in the various departments of letters and philosophy. This subject will, on a little reflection, appear altogether requisite, when we consider the powerful influence of learning upon the manners, government, and general character of nations. These objects, in-
PREFACE.

Indeed, till of late, seldom found a place in geographical performances; and, even where they have been introduced, are by no means handled in an entertaining or instructive manner. Neither is this to be altogether imputed to the fault of geographical writers. The greater part of travellers, acting solely under the influence of avarice, the passion which first induced them to quit their native land, were at little pains, and were indeed ill qualified, to collect such materials as are proper for gratifying our curiosity, with regard to these particulars. The geographer, then, who could only employ the materials put into his hands, was not enabled to give us any important information upon such subjects. In the course of the present century, however, men have begun to travel from different motives. A thirst for knowledge, as well as for gold, has led many into distant lands. These they have explored with a philosophic attention; and, by laying open the internal springs of action, by which the inhabitants of different regions are actuated, exhibit to us a natural and striking picture of human manners, under the various stages of barbarity and refinement. Without manifest impropriety, we could not but avail ourselves of their labours, by means of which we have been enabled to give a more copious and a more perfect detail of what is called Political Geography, than has hitherto appeared.

In considering the present state of nations, few circumstances are of more importance than their mutual intercourse. This is chiefly brought about by commerce, the prime mover in the economy of modern states, and of which, therefore, we have never lost sight in the present undertaking.

We are sensible that a reader could not examine the present state of nations with much entertainment or instruction, unless he was also made acquainted with their situation during the preceding ages, and of the various revolutions and events, by the operation of which they have assumed their present form and appearance. This constitutes the historical part of our work; a department which we have endeavoured to execute in a manner entirely new. Instead of fa-

...
currencies, no way connected with one another, or with the general plan of the whole, we have mentioned only such facts as are interesting, either in themselves, or from their relation to objects of importance. Instead of a meagre index of incoherent incidents, we have drawn up a regular and connected epitome of the history of each country;—such an epitome as may be read with equal pleasure and advantage, and which may be considered as a proper introduction to more copious accounts.

Having, through the whole of the work, mentioned the ancient names of countries, and, in treating of their particular history, sometimes carried our researches beyond the limits of modern times, we have thought it necessary, for the satisfaction of such readers as are unacquainted with classical learning, to begin our historical Introduction with the remote ages of antiquity. By inserting an account of the ancient world in a book of geography, we afford an opportunity to the reader of comparing together, not only the manners, government, and arts of different nations, as they now appear, but as they subsisted in ancient ages; which exhibiting a general map, as it were, of the history of mankind, renders our work more complete than any geographical treatise extant.

In the execution of our design, we have all along endeavoured to observe order and perspicuity. Elegance we have sacrificed to brevity; happy to catch the leading features which distinguish the characters of nations, and by a few strokes to hit off, though not completely to finish.

What has enabled us to comprise so many subjects within the narrow bounds of this work, is the omission of many immaterial circumstances, which are recorded in other performances of the same kind, and of all those fabulous accounts or descriptions which, to the disgrace of the human understanding, swell the works of geographers; though the falsity of them, both from their own nature, and the concurring testimony of the most enlightened and best-informed travellers and historians, has been long since detected.

As to particular parts of the work, we have been more or less diffuse, according to their importance to
us as men and as subjects of Great Britain. Our own country, in both respects, deserved the greatest share of our attention. Great Britain, though she cannot boast of a more luxuriant soil or happier climate than many other countries, has advantages of another and superior kind, which make her the delight, the envy, and the mistress of the world: these are, the equity of her laws, the freedom of her political constitution, and the moderation of her religious system. With regard to the British empire we have therefore been singularly copious.

Next to Great Britain, we have been most particular upon the other states of Europe; and always in proportion as they present us with the largest field for useful reflection. By comparing together our accounts of the European nations, the important system of practical knowledge is inculcated, and a thousand arguments will appear in favour of a mild religion, a free government, and an extended, unrestrained commerce.

Europe having occupied so large a part of our volume, Asia next claims our attention; which, however, though in some respects the most famous quarter of the world, offers, when compared to Europe, extremely little for our entertainment or instruction. In Asia, a strong attachment to ancient customs, and the weight of tyrannical power, bear down the active genius of man, and prevent that variety in manners and character which distinguishes the European nations.

In Africa, the human mind seems degraded below its natural state. To dwell long upon the manners of this country, a country so immersed in rudeness and barbarity, besides that it could afford little instruction, would be disgusting to every lover of mankind. Add to this, that the inhabitants of Africa, deprived of all arts and sciences, without which the human mind remains torpid and inactive, discover no great variety in manners or character. A gloomy sameness almost every-where prevails; and the trifling distinctions which are discovered among them seem rather to arise from an excess of brutality on the one hand, than from any perceptible approaches towards refinement on the other. But though these quarters of the globe are treated less extensively than Europe, there is no
district of them, however barren or savage, entirely omitted.

America, whether considered as an immense continent, inhabited by an endless variety of different people, or as a country intimately connected with Europe by the ties of commerce and government, deserves very particular attention. The bold discovery and barbarous conquest of this New World, and the manners and prejudices of the original inhabitants, are objects which, together with the description of the country, deservedly occupy no small share of this performance.

In treating of such a variety of subjects, some less obvious particulars, no doubt, must escape our notice. But if our general plan be good, and the outlines and chief figures sketched with truth and judgment, the candour of the learned, we hope, will excuse imperfections which are unavoidable in a work of this extensive kind.

We cannot, without exceeding the bounds of a Preface, insist upon the other parts of our plan. The Maps, which are executed with care, by the best-informed artists in these kingdoms, will, we hope, afford satisfaction. The science of natural geography, for want of proper encouragement from those who are alone capable of giving it, still remains in a very imperfect state; and the exact divisions and extent of countries, for want of geometrical surveys, are far from being well ascertained. This consideration has induced us to adopt the most unexceptionable of Templeman's Tables, which, if they give not the exactest account, afford at least a general idea of this subject; which is all indeed we can attain, until the geographical science arrives at greater perfection.
CONTENTS.

INTRODUCTION.

PART I. Of Astronomical Geography.

SOLAR System ........................................... Page 1
Table of the Diameters, Periods, &c. of the several Planets in the
Solar System ........................................... 4
Comets .................................................. 4
Fixed Stars ............................................. 6
Constellations .......................................... 8
Copernican and other Systems of the Universe ............... 8
Doctrine of the Sphere .................................. 10
Globe .................................................... 11
Problems performed by the Globe ......................... 19
Geographical Observations ................................ 23
Natural Divisions of the Earth .......................... 25
Winds and Tides ........................................ 27
Maps ..................................................... 29
Cardinal Points ........................................ 30

PART II. Of the Origin of Nations, Laws, Government, and
Commerce .............................................. 30

PART III. Of the Origin and Progress of Religion ............ 56

Of the natural and Political Parts of EUROPE .............. 59
Its Situation, Boundaries, grand Divisions, and History .......... 60
Denmark ................................................. 62
East and West Greenland, and Iceland ..................... 63
Norway .................................................. 69
Denmark Proper .......................................... 76
Lapland ................................................ 94
Sweden .................................................. 99
Muscovy, or the Russian Empire .......................... 117
Scotland, and the Hebrides, Orkneys, &c. ................... 150
England ............................................... 198
Wales ............................................... 391
Iisle of Man, Isles of Wight, Jersey, Guernsey, &c. ......... 397
Ireland ................................................ 401
France ............................................... 432
United Netherlands, or Holland ............................ 487
Austrian and French Netherlands ......................... 497
Germany .............................................. 507
Prussia ............................................... 539
Bohemia .............................................. 545
Hungary .............................................. 547
Transylvania, Sclavonia, and Croatia ..................... 553
Poland and Lithuania .................................. 553
DIRECTIONS for placing the MAPS.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>The WORLD, To front the Title.</th>
<th>Germany .................. Page 507</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHART of the WORLD, according to Mercator's projection, p. 1</td>
<td>Poland, Lithuania, and</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The SPHERE ...................... 10</td>
<td>Prussia ....................... 555</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Europe ......................... 59</td>
<td>Switzerland .................. 580</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Denmark, Sweden, and Italy .......... 630</td>
<td>Spain and Portugal ........... 592</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Norway ......................... 62</td>
<td>Turkey in Europe, and</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Russia in Europe ................ 117</td>
<td>Hungary ...................... 623</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scotland ...................... 150</td>
<td>Asia ......................... 668</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>England and Wales .................. 196</td>
<td>East Indies .................. 719</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ireland ......................... 401</td>
<td>Africa ....................... 780</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>France ......................... 432</td>
<td>North America ............... 871</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seven United Provinces, and Netherlands .......... 487</td>
<td>West Indies .................. 913</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>South America ............... 909</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The Binder is desired to beat the Book before he places the Maps.
INTRODUCTION.

Princeton, 31st June, 1806

PART I.

OF ASTRONOMICAL GEOGRAPHY.

SECT. I.

THE DIFFERENT SYSTEMS OF THE UNIVERSE.

The science of Geography cannot be completely understood without considering the earth as a planet, or as a body moving round another at a considerable distance from it. It will therefore be necessary to begin this work with a summary view of the science of Astronomy, and a brief account of the planets and other heavenly bodies. Of these, the most conspicuous is that glorious luminary, the sun, the fountain of light and heat; to the several planets which move round it, and which, together with it, compose what astronomers have called the Solar System. The way or path in which the planets move round the sun, is called their Orbit; and it is now fully proved by astronomers, that there are seven planets which move round the sun, each in its own orbit. The names of these, according to their nearness to the centre or middle point of the sun, are Mercury, Venus, the Earth, Mars, Jupiter, Saturn, and the Georgium Sidus. The two first, because they move within the orbit of the earth (being nearer the sun), are called inferior planets, or, perhaps more properly, interior or inner planets; the four last, moving without the orbit of the earth, are called superior, or, perhaps, more properly, exterior or outer planets. If we can form an idea of the manner in which any one of these planets, suppose our earth, moves round the sun, we can easily conceive the manners in which all the rest perform a similar revolution. We shall only, therefore, particularly consider the motion of the earth, or planet on which we live, leaving that of the others to be collected from a table, which we shall give, with such explanations as may render it intelligible to the meanest capacity.

The earth was long considered as one extensive plane, of no remarkable thickness; and the regions below it were supposed to be the habitations of spirits. The heavens, in which the sun, moon, and stars, etc.
INTRODUCTION.

peared to move daily from east to west, were conceived to be at no great distance from it, and to be only designed for its use or ornament. Several reasons, however, occurred, which rendered this opinion improbable; it is needless to mention them, because we have now a sufficient proof of the figure of the earth, from the voyages of many navigators, who have actually sailed round it; as for instance that of Magellan's ship, which was the first that circumnavigated the globe, sailing west from a port in Europe in 1519, and returning to the same, after a voyage of 1124 days, without altering its direction, except to the north or south, as compelled by the winds, or intervening land.

The spherical figure of the earth being fully proved, the hypothesis of its motion was evidently rendered much more probable. For while it was considered as a plane, mankind had an obscure notion of its being supported, like a scaffolding, on pillars, though they could not tell what supported these. But the figure of a globe is much better adapted to motion; and a very strong, and, in reality, unanswerable, argument for that motion was derived from considering, that, if the earth did not move round the sun, not only the sun, but all the stars and planets, must move round the earth. Now, as astronomers, by reckonings founded on the surest observations, have been able to ascertain pretty nearly the distances of the heavenly bodies from the earth and from each other, in the same manner as every person acquainted with the first elements of mathematics can measure the height of a steeple, or any object placed on it,—it appeared, that, if we conceived the heavenly bodies to move round the earth, we must suppose them endowed with a motion or velocity so immense as to exceed all conception: whereas all the appearances in nature may be as well explained by imagining the earth to move round the sun in the space of a year, and to turn on its own axis once in 24 hours.

To form a conception of these two motions of the earth, we may imagine a ball moving on a billiard table or bowling-green: the ball proceeds forwards upon the green or table, not by sliding along like a plane upon wood, or a slate upon ice, but by turning round its own axis, which is an imaginary line drawn through the centre or middle of the ball, and ending on its surface in two points called its poles. We must, however, remember that these two motions in the earth are perfectly distinct, and not imagine that the number of revolutions caused by the rotatory motion is in proportion to the space passed through by the progressive, as is the case with the ball on the table or the bowling-green. The earth, therefore, in the space of 24 hours, moves from west to east, while the inhabitants on the surface of it, like men on the deck of a ship, who are insensible of their own motion, and think that the banks move from them in a contrary direction, will conceive that the sun and stars move from east to west in the same time of 24 hours in which they, along with the earth, move from west to east. This daily or diurnal motion of the earth being once clearly conceived, will enable us easily to form a notion of its annual or yearly motion round the sun. For as that luminary seems to have a diurnal motion round our earth, which is really occasioned by the daily motion of the earth round its own axis, so, in the course of a year, he seems to have an annual motion in the heavens, and to rise and set in different points of them, which is really occasioned by the annual motion of the earth in its orbit or path round the sun, which it completes in the space of a year. Now, as to the first of these motions we owe the difference of day and night, so to the second we are indebted for the difference in the length of the days and nights, and in the seasons of the year.
INTRODUCTION.

The Planets.] It will easily be conceived that what has been said with regard to the motion of the earth, is equally applicable to all the other planets. Of these, beside the seven already mentioned, which move round the sun, there are fourteen others which move round four of these, in the same manner as they do round the sun; and of these our earth has one, called the moon; Jupiter has four; Saturn has seven, two of these having been lately discovered by Dr. Herschel; and the Georgium Sidus two, as that excellent astronomer has shown. These are called moons, from their resemblance to our moon; and sometimes secondary planets, because they seem to be attendants of the Earth, Jupiter, Saturn, and the Georgium Sidus, about which they move, and which are called primary.

It will be necessary for the understanding of the following table, to explain what is meant by the inclination of the axes of the planets to their orbits, and the mean distances of the planets. We have already said that the annual motion of the earth occasioned the diversity of seasons. But this would not happen, were the axis of the earth exactly parallel to or in a line with the axis of its orbit; because then the same parts of the earth would be turned towards the sun in every diurnal revolution; which would deprive mankind of the grateful vicissitudes of the seasons, arising from the difference in length of the days and nights. This, therefore, is not the case:—the axis of the earth is inclined to the plane of the earth's orbit, which we may conceive by supposing a spindle put through a ball, with one end of it touching the ground: if we move the ball directly forwards, while one end of the spindle continues to touch the ground, and the other points towards some quarter of the heavens, we may form an idea of the inclination of the earth's axis to its orbit, from the inclination of the spindle to the ground. The same observation applies to some of the other planets, as may be seen from the table.

In order to understand what is meant by the mean distances of the planets from the sun, we must observe that the orbit, or path which a planet describes, were it to be marked out, would not be quite round or circular, but in the shape of a figure called an ellipsis, which, though resembling a circle, is longer than broad. Hence the same planet is not always at the same distance from the sun; and the mean distance of it is that which is exactly between its greatest and least distance. Here follows the table:

* See the 50th vol. of the Philosophical Transactions.
INTRODUCTION.

with so little effect; for it may be here observed that the comet, in one part of its orbit, approaches very near to the orbit of our earth; so that in some revolutions, it may approach near enough to have very considerable, if not fatal, effects upon it. See Newton, Halley, Gregory, Keill, Maclaurin, Derham, Ferguson, and Whitton.

The fixed stars. Having thus briefly surveyed the solar system, which, though great in itself, is small in comparison with the immensity of the universe, we next proceed to the contemplation of those other vast bodies, called the fixed stars, which being of infinite use in the practice of geography, claim a particular notice in this work. These fixed stars are distinguished by the naked eye from the planets, by being less bright and luminous, and by continually exhibiting that appearance which we call the twinkling of the stars. This arises from their being so extremely small, that the interposition of the least body, of which there are many constantly floating in the air, deprives us of the sight of them; when the interposed body changes its place, we again see the star; and this succession being perpetual, occasions the twinkling. But a more remarkable property of the fixed stars, and that from which they have obtained their name, is their never changing their situation, with regard to each other; as the planets, from what we have already said, must evidently be always changing theirs. The stars which are nearest to us seem largest, and are therefore called stars of the first magnitude. Those of the second magnitude appear less, being at a greater distance; and so proceeding on to the sixth magnitude, which includes all the fixed stars that are visible without a telescope. As to their number, though, in a clear winter's night without moonshine, they seem to be innumerable (which is owing to their strong sparkling, and our looking at them in a confused manner), yet when the whole firmament is divided, as it has been by the ancients, into signs and constellations, the number that can at any time be seen with the naked eye, is not above a thousand. Since the invention of telescopes, indeed, the number of the fixed stars has been justly considered as immense; because the greater perfection we arrive at in our glasses, the more stars always appear to us. (Mr. Flamsteed, late royal astronomer at Greenwich, has given us a catalogue of about 3000 stars. These are called telescopic stars, from their being invisible without the assistance of the telescope.) Dr. Halley, whose ingenuity and affability the astronomical world is so much indebted, has evinced what great discoveries may be made by improvements in the instruments of observation. In speaking here of his discoveries, I shall use the words of M. de la Lande; • In passing rapidly over the heavens with his new telescope, the universe "increased under his eye; 44,000 stars, seen in the space of a few degrees, seemed to indicate that there were seventy-five millions in the "heavens." But what are all these, when compared to those that fill the whole expanse, the boundless fields of ether? Indeed the immensity of the universe must contain such numbers as would exceed the utmost stretch of the human imagination; for who can say how far the universe extends, or point out those limits where the Creator "stayed his rapid wheels," or where he "fixed the golden compasses?"

The immense distance of the fixed stars from our earth, and from each other, is, of all considerations, the most proper for raising our ideas of the works of God. For, notwithstanding the great extent of the earth's orbit or path (which is at least 190 millions of miles in diameter) round the sun, the distance of a fixed star is not sensibly affected by it; so that the star does not appear to be any nearer to us when the earth is in that part
INTRODUCTION.

of its orbit nearest the star, than it seemed to be when the earth was at the most distant part of its orbit, or 190 millions of miles farther removed from the same star. The star nearest us, and consequently the largest in appearance, is the dog-star, or Sirius. Modern discoveries make it probable that each of those fixed stars is a sun, having planets and comets revolving round it, as our sun has the earth and other planets revolving round him. (Now the dog-star appears 27,000 times less than the sun: and, as the distance of the stars must be greater in proportion as they seem less, mathematicians have computed the distance of Sirius from us to be two billions and two hundred thousand millions of miles. A ray of light, therefore, though its motion is so quick as to be commonly thought instantaneous, takes up more time in travelling from the stars to us than we do in making a West-India voyage. A sound, which, next to light, is considered as the quickest body we are acquainted with, would not arrive to us from thence in 56,000 years. And a cannon-ball, flying at the rate of 480 miles an hour, would not reach us in 700,000 years.

The stars, being at such immense distances from the sun, cannot possibly receive from him so strong a light as they seem to have, nor any brightness sufficient to make them visible to us. For the sun's rays must be so scattered and diffused before they reach such remote objects, that they can never be transmitted back to our eyes, so as to render those objects visible by reflection. The stars, therefore, shine with their own native and un borrowed lustre, as the sun does; and since each particular star, as well as the sun, is confined to a particular portion of space, it is evident that the stars are of the same nature with the sun.

It is far from probable that the Almighty, who always acts with infinite wisdom, and does nothing in vain, should create so many glorious suns, fit for so many important purposes, and place them at such distances from each other, without proper objects near enough to be benefited by their influences. Whoever imagines that they were created only to give a faint glimmering light to the inhabitants of this globe, must have a very superficial knowledge of astronomy *, and a mean opinion of the divine wisdom; since, by an infinitely less exertion of creating power, the Deity could have given our earth much more light by one single additional moon.

Instead then of one sun and one world only, in the universe, as the unskilful in astronomy imagine, that science discovers to us such an inconceivable number of suns, systems, and worlds, dispersed through boundless space, that if our sun, with all the planets, moons, and comets belonging to it, were annihilated, they would be no more missed by an eye that could take in the whole creation, than a grain of sand from the seashore; the space they poises being comparatively so small, that it would scarcely be a sensible blank in the universe, although the Georgium Sidus, the outermost of our planets, revolves about the sun in an orbit of 10,830 millions of miles in circumference, and some of our comets make excursions upwards of ten thousand millions of miles beyond the orbit of the Georgium Sidus; and yet, at that amazing distance, they are incomparably nearer to the sun than to any of the stars, as is evident from their keeping clear of the attracting power of all the stars, and returning periodically by virtue of the sun's attraction.

* Especially since there are many stars which are not visible without the assistance of a good telescope; and, therefore, instead of giving light to this world, can only be seen by a few astronomers.
INTRODUCTION.

the reach of the papal thunder. It taught mankind that the Scriptures were not given for explaining systems of natural philosophy, but for a much nobler purpose,—to render us just, virtuous, and humane; that, instead of opposing the word of God, which, in speaking of natural things, suits itself to the prejudices of weak mortals, we employed our faculties in a manner highly agreeable to our Maker, in tracing the nature of his works, which, the more they are considered, afford us the greater reason to admire his glorious attributes of power, wisdom, and goodness. From this time, therefore, noble discoveries were made in all the branches of astronomy. Not only the motions of the heavenly bodies were clearly explained, but the general law of nature, according to which they moved, was discovered and illustrated by the immortal Newton. This law is called Gravity or Attraction, and is the same by which any body falls to the ground, when disengaged from what supported it. It has been demonstrated, that this same law, which keeps the sea in its channel, and the various bodies which cover the surface of this earth from flying off into the air, operates throughout the universe, retains the planets in their orbits, and preserves the whole fabric of nature from confusion and disorder.

SECT. II.

OF THE SPHERE.

HAVING, in the foregoing section, treated of the Universe in general, in which the earth has been considered as a planet, we now proceed to the doctrine of the Sphere, which ought always to precede that of the globe or earth, as we shall see in the next section. In treating this subject we shall consider the earth as at rest, and the heavenly bodies as performing their revolutions around it. This method cannot lead the reader into any mistake, since we have previously explained the true system of the universe, from which it appears, that it is the real motion of the earth which occasions the apparent motion of the heavenly bodies. It is besides attended with this advantage, that it perfectly agrees with the information of our senses. The imagination therefore is not put on the stretch; the idea is easy and familiar; and, in delivering the elements of science, this object cannot be too much attended to.

N. B. In order more clearly to comprehend what follows, the reader may occasionally turn his eye to the figure of the artificial sphere on the opposite page.

The ancients observed, that all the stars turned (in appearance) round the earth, from east to west, in twenty-four hours; that the circles which they described in those revolutions were parallel to each other, but not of the same magnitude; those passing over the middle of the earth being the largest, while the rest diminished in proportion to their distance from it. They also observed, that there were two points in the heavens which always preserved the same situation. These points they termed celestial poles, because the heavens seemed to turn round them. In order to imitate these motions, they invented what is called the Artificial Sphere, through the centre of which they drew a wire or iron rod, called an Axis, whose extremities were fixed to the immovable points called Poles. They further observed, that, on the 20th of March and
The Armillary Sphere
INTRODUCTION.

23d of September, the circle described by the sun was at an equal distance from both of the poles. This circle, therefore, must divide the earth into two equal parts, and on this account was called the Equator or Equaller. It was also called the Equinoctial Line, because the sun, when moving in it, makes the days and nights of equal length all over the world. Having also observed, that, from the 21st of June to the 21st of December, the sun advanced every day towards a certain point; and having arrived there, returned towards that from which he had set out, from the 22d of December to the 21st of June—they fixed these points, which they called Solstices, because the direct motion of the sun was stopped at them; and represented the bounds of the sun's motion by two circles, which they named Tropics, because the sun no sooner arrived there than he turned back. Astronomers, observing the motion of the sun, found its quantity, at a mean rate, to be nearly a degree (or the 360th part) of a great circle in the heavens, every twenty-four hours. This great circle is called the Ecliptic, and it passes through certain constellations, distinguished by the names of animals, in a zone called the Zodiac. It touches the tropic of Cancer on one side, and that of Capricorn on the other, and cuts the equator obliquely, at an angle of twenty-three degrees twenty-nine minutes, the sun's greatest declination. To express this motion, they supposed two points in the heavens, equally distant from and parallel to this circle, which they called the Poles of the zodiac, which, turning with the heavens, by means of their axis, describe the two polar circles. In the artificial sphere, the equinoctial, the two tropics, and two polar circles, are cut at right angles by two other circles called Colures, which serve to mark the points of the solstices, equinoxes, and poles of the zodiac. The ancients also observed that when the sun was in any point of his course, all the people inhabiting directly north and south, as far as the poles, have noon at the same time. This gave occasion to imagine a circle passing through the poles of the world, which they called a Meridian, and which is immovable in the artificial sphere, as well as the horizon, which is another circle representing the bounds between the two hemispheres, or half spheres, viz. that which is above, and that which is below it.

SECT. III.

OF THE GLOBE.

By the GLOBE is meant the representation of the different places and countries on the face of the earth, upon an artificial globe or ball. Geographers have represented the situation of one place upon this earth with regard to another, or with regard to the earth in general, by transferring the circles of the sphere to the artificial globe: and this is the only method they could employ. This will be abundantly obvious from an example. After that circle in the heavens, which is called the equator, was known to astronomers, there was nothing more easy than to transfer it to the earth, by which the situation of places was determined, according as they lay on one side of the equator or the other. The same may be observed of the other circles of the sphere above mentioned. The reader having obtained an idea of the principle upon which the doctrine of the globe is founded, may proceed to consider the doctrine.
itself, or, in other words, the description of our earth, as represented by the artificial globe.

**Figure of the Earth.** Though, in speaking of the earth with the other planets, it was sufficient to consider it as a spherical or globular body,—yet it has been discovered that this is not its true figure, and that the earth, though nearly a sphere or ball, is not perfectly so. This occasioned great disputes between the philosophers of the last age, among whom Sir Isaac Newton and Cassini, a French astronomer, were the heads of two different parties. Sir Isaac demonstrated from mathematical principles, that the earth was an **oblate spheroid**, or that it was flattened at the poles, and jutted out towards the equator, so that a line, drawn through the centre of the earth, and passing through the poles, which is called a diameter, would not be so long as a line drawn through the same centre and passing through the east and west points. The French philosopher asserted precisely the reverse; that is, that its diameter was lengthened towards the poles. In order to decide this question, the king of France, in 1736, sent out some able mathematicians towards the north pole, and likewise others towards the equator, in order to measure a degree, or the three hundred and sixty-first part of a great circle, in those different parts; and from their report, the opinion of Sir Isaac Newton was confirmed beyond dispute. Since that time, therefore, the earth has always been considered as more flat towards the poles than towards the equator. The reason of this figure may be easily understood, if the reader fully comprehends what we formerly observed, with regard to the earth's motion. For if we fix a ball of soft clay on a spindle, and whirl it round, we shall find that it will just out or project towards the middle, and flatten towards the poles. This is exactly the case with respect to our earth; only that its axis represented by the spindle, is imaginary. But though the earth be not properly spheroidal, the difference from that figure is so small, that it may be represented by a globe, without any sensible error.

**Circumference and Diameter of the Earth.** In the general table which we have exhibited, page 4, the diameter of the globe is given according to the best observations; so that its circumference is 25,038 English miles. This circumference is conceived, for the convenience of measuring, to be divided into three hundred and sixty parts or degrees, each degree containing sixty geographical miles, or sixty-nine English miles and a half. These degrees are in the same manner conceived to be divided each into sixty minutes.

**Axis and Poles of the Earth.** The axis of the earth is that imaginary line passing through its centre, on which it is supposed to turn round once in twenty-four hours. The extreme points of this line are called the Poles of the earth; one in the north and the other in the south, which are exactly under the two points of the heavens called the North and South Poles. The knowledge of these poles is of great use to the geographer in determining the distance and situation of places; for the poles mark, as it were, the ends of the earth, which is divided in the middle by the equator: so that the nearer one approaches to the poles, the farther he removes from the equator; and in removing from the poles, he approaches the equator.

**Circles of the Globe.** These are commonly divided into the greater and lesser. A great circle is that whose plane passes through the centre of the earth, and divides it into two equal parts or hemispheres. A lesser circle is that which, being parallel to a greater, cannot pass
INTRODUCTION.

through the centre of the earth, nor divide it into equal parts. The greater circles are six in number, the lesser only four.

EQUATOR.] The first great circle is the Equator or Equinoctial; and by navigators called the Line. The poles of this circle are the same with those of the world. It passes through the east and west points of the world, and, as has been already mentioned, divides it into the northern and southern hemispheres. It is divided into three hundred and sixty degrees, the use of which will soon appear.

HORIZON.] This great circle is represented by a broad circular piece of wood encompasing the globe, and dividing it into the upper and lower hemispheres. Geographers very properly distinguish the horizon into the sensible and rational. The first is that which bounds the utmost prospect of our sight, when we view the heavens around us, apparently touching the earth or sea.

This circle determines the rising or setting of the sun and stars, in any particular place; for when they begin to appear above the eastern edge, we say they rise; and when they go beneath the western, we say they set. It appears that each place has its own sensible horizon. The other horizon, called the rational, encircles the globe exactly in the middle. Its poles (that is, two points in its axis, each ninety degrees distant from its plane, as those of all circles are) are called the Zenith and Nadir,—the former exactly above our heads, and the latter directly under feet. The broad wooden circle which represents it on the globe, has several circles drawn upon it: of these the innermost is that exhibiting the number of degrees of the twelve signs of the zodiac (of which hereafter,) viz. thirty to each sign. Next to this, you have the names of these signs, together with the days of the month according to the old style, and then according to the new style. Besides these, there is a circle representing the thirty-two rhumbs, or points of the mariner's compass. The use of all these will be explained hereafter.

MERIDIAN.] This circle is represented by the brass ring on which the globe hangs and turns. It is divided into three hundred and sixty degrees, and cuts the equator at right angles; so that, counting from the equator each way to the poles of the world, it contains four times ninety degrees, and divides the earth into the eastern and western hemispheres. This circle is called the meridian, because, when the sun comes to the south part of it, it is then meridies or mid-day, and then the sun has its greatest altitude for that day, which is therefore called its meridian altitude. Now, as the sun is never in its meridian altitude at two places east or west of one another at the same time, each of these places must have its own meridian. There are commonly marked on the globe twenty-four meridians, one through every fifteen degrees of the equator.

ZODIAC.] The zodiac is a broad circle, which cuts the equator obliquely; in which the twelve signs above mentioned are represented. In the middle of this circle is supposed another called the Ecliptic, from which the sun never deviates in his annual course, and in which he advances thirty degrees every month. The twelve signs are,

1. Aries ♃ March 7. Libra ♎ September
2. Taurus ♄ April 8. Scorpio ♏ October
3. Gemini ♅ May 9. Sagittarius ♐ November
5. Leo ♍ July 11. Aquarius ♑ January
INTRODUCTION.

\textbf{Colures.} If we imagine two great circles passing both through the poles of the world, and one of them through the equinoctial points Aries and Libra, and the other through the solstitial points Cancer and Capricorn, these are called the Colures,—the one the Equinoctial, the other the Solstitial Colure.—These are all the great circles.

\textbf{Tropics.} If we suppose two circles drawn parallel to the equinoctial, at twenty-three degrees thirty minutes distance from it, measured on the brazen meridian, the one towards the north, the other towards the south, these are called Tropics, from the Greek word \textit{τροπός}, a turning, because the sun appears, when in them, to turn backwards from his former course. The one is called the Tropic of Cancer, the other of Capricorn, because they pass through the first points of these signs.

\textbf{Polar Circles.} If two other circles are supposed to be drawn at the like distance of twenty-three degrees thirty minutes, reckoned on the meridian from the polar points, these are called the Polar Circles. The northern is called the Arctic, because the north pole is near the conception of the Bear, in Greek \textit{αρκτική}, the southern, the Antarctic, because opposite to the former. And these are the four lesser circles. Besides these ten circles now described, which are always drawn on the globe, there are several others which are only supposed to be drawn on it.

These will be explained as they become necessary, left the reader should be disguised with too many definitions at the same time, without seeing the purpose for which they serve. The principal design of all these circles being to exhibit the respective situation of places on the earth, we shall proceed to consider more particularly how that is effected by them. It was found easier to distinguish places by the quarters of the earth in which they lay, than by their distance from any one point. Thus, after it was discovered that the equator divided the earth into two parts, called the Northern and Southern hemispheres, it was easy to see that all places on the globe might be distinguished, according as they lay on the north or south side of the equator.

\textbf{Zones.} After the four lesser circles we have mentioned came to be known, it was found that the earth, by means of them, might be divided into five portions, and consequently that the places on its surface might be distinguished according as they lay in one or other of these portions, which are called Zones, from the Greek word \textit{ζώνη}, which signifies a girdle; being broad spaces, like swathes, girding the earth about.

The \textit{torrid zone} is that portion of the earth between the tropics, and called by the ancients \textit{torrid}, because they conceived, that, being continually exposed to the perpendicular or direct rays of the sun, it was rendered uninhabitable, and contained nothing but parched and sandy deserts. This notion, however, has long since been refuted. It is found that the long nights, great dews, regular rains and breezes which prevail almost throughout the torrid zone, render the earth not only habitable, but so fruitful, that in many places they have two harvests in a year; all sorts of spices and drugs are almost freely produced there; and it furnishes the most perfect metals, precious stones, and pearls. In short, the countries of Africa, Asia, and America, which lie under this zone, are in all respects the most fertile and luxuriant upon earth.

The two \textit{temperate zones} are comprised between the tropics and polar circles. They are called temperate, because, meeting the rays of the sun obliquely, they enjoy a moderate degree of heat.

The two \textit{frigid zones} lie between the polar circles and the poles, or rather are included within the polar circles. They are called the frigid or frozen, because most part of the year it is extremely cold there, and
INTRODUCTION.

every thing is frozen so long as the sun is under the horizon, or but a little above it. However, these zones are not quite uninhabitable, though much less fit for living in than the torrid.

None of all these zones are thoroughly discovered by the Europeans. Our knowledge of the southern temperate zone is very imperfect; we know little of the northern frigid zone; and still less of the southern frigid zone. The northern temperate and torrid zones are those we are best acquainted with.

CLIMATES.] But the division of the earth into hemispheres and zones, though it may be of advantage in letting us know in what quarter of the earth any place lies, is not sufficiently minute for giving us a notion of the distances between one place and another. This however is still more necessary, because it is of more importance to mankind to know the situations of places with regard to each other, than with regard to the earth itself. The first step taken for determining the relative situation of places was to divide the earth into what are called Climates. It was observed, that the day was always twelve hours long at the equator, and that the longest day increased in proportion as we advanced north or south on either side of it. The ancients therefore determined how far any place was north or south of the equator, or what is called the Latitude of the place, from the greatest length of the day in that place. They conceived a number of circles parallel to the equator, which bounded the length of the day at different distances from the equator; and as they called the spaces contained between these circles Climates, because they declined from the equator towards the pole, so the circles themselves may be called Climatical Parallels. This, therefore, was a new division of the earth, more minute than that of zones, and still continues in use; though, as we shall show, the design which first introduced it may be better answered in another way. There are thirty climates between the equator and either pole. In the first twenty-four, the days increase by half hours: but in the remaining six, between the polar circle and the pole, the days increase by months. The nature and reason of this the reader will more fully understand, when he becomes acquainted with the use of the globe: in the mean time, we shall insert a table, which will serve to show in what climate any country lies, supposing the length of the day, and the distance of the place from the equator, to be known.
INTRODUCTION.

Quadrant of Altitude.] In order to supply the place of the compasses in this operation, there is commonly a plan of narrow plate of brass screwed on the brazen meridian, which contains ninety degrees, or one quarter of the circumference of the globe, by means of which the distances and bearings of places are measured without the trouble of first extending the compasses between them, and then applying the same to the equator. This plate is called the Quadrant of Altitude.

Hour Circle.] This is a small brass circle fixed on the brazen meridian, divided into twenty-four hours, and having an index moveable round the axis of the globe.

A TABLE,

Showing the Number of Miles contained in a Degree of Longitude, in each Parallel of Latitude from the Equator.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Degrees of Latitude</th>
<th>100th Parts of a Mile</th>
<th>Degrees of Latitude</th>
<th>100th Parts of a Mile</th>
<th>Degrees of Latitude</th>
<th>100th Parts of a Mile</th>
<th>Degrees of Latitude</th>
<th>100th Parts of a Mile</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>59</td>
<td>96</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>51</td>
<td>43</td>
<td>61</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>59</td>
<td>34</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>88</td>
<td>62</td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>59</td>
<td>92</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>63</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>59</td>
<td>66</td>
<td>34</td>
<td>49</td>
<td>74</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>59</td>
<td>77</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>49</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>65</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>59</td>
<td>67</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>54</td>
<td>66</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>59</td>
<td>56</td>
<td>37</td>
<td>47</td>
<td>92</td>
<td>67</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>59</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>38</td>
<td>47</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>68</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>59</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>39</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>62</td>
<td>69</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>59</td>
<td>08</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>70</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>58</td>
<td>89</td>
<td>41</td>
<td>45</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>71</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>58</td>
<td>68</td>
<td>42</td>
<td>44</td>
<td>95</td>
<td>72</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>58</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>43</td>
<td>43</td>
<td>88</td>
<td>73</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>58</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>44</td>
<td>43</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>74</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>58</td>
<td>00</td>
<td>45</td>
<td>42</td>
<td>43</td>
<td>75</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>57</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>41</td>
<td>68</td>
<td>76</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>57</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>47</td>
<td>41</td>
<td>00</td>
<td>77</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>57</td>
<td>04</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>78</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>56</td>
<td>73</td>
<td>49</td>
<td>39</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>79</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>56</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>38</td>
<td>57</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>56</td>
<td>00</td>
<td>51</td>
<td>37</td>
<td>73</td>
<td>81</td>
<td>09</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>55</td>
<td>63</td>
<td>52</td>
<td>37</td>
<td>00</td>
<td>82</td>
<td>08</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>55</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>53</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>83</td>
<td>07</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>54</td>
<td>81</td>
<td>54</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>84</td>
<td>06</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>54</td>
<td>38</td>
<td>55</td>
<td>34</td>
<td>41</td>
<td>85</td>
<td>05</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td>54</td>
<td>00</td>
<td>56</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>55</td>
<td>86</td>
<td>04</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27</td>
<td>53</td>
<td>44</td>
<td>57</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>07</td>
<td>87</td>
<td>03</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28</td>
<td>53</td>
<td>00</td>
<td>58</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>79</td>
<td>88</td>
<td>02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29</td>
<td>52</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>59</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>89</td>
<td>01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td>51</td>
<td>96</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>00</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
INTRODUCTION.

PROBLEMS PERFORMED BY THE GLOBE.

**Problem 1.** The Diameter of an artificial Globe being given, to find its Surface in square, and its Solidity in cubic, Measure.

Multiply the diameter by the circumference, which is a great circle dividing the globe into two equal parts, and the product will give the first: then multiply the said product by one sixtieth of the diameter, and the product of that will give the second. After the same manner we may find the surface and solidity of the natural globe, as also of the whole body of the atmosphere surrounding the same, provided it be always and everywhere of the same height; for, having found the perpendicular height of the atmosphere by the common experiment of the ascent of mercury at the foot and top of a mountain, double the said height, and add the same to the diameter of the earth; then multiply the whole, as a new diameter, by its proper circumference, which again multiply by one sixtieth of that diameter, and from the product subtract the solidity of the earth, it will leave that of the atmosphere.

**Prob. 2. To rectify the Globe.**

The globe being set upon a true plane, raise the pole according to the given latitude; then fix the quadrant of altitude in the zenith; and if there be any mariner’s compass upon the pedestal, let the globe be so situated, that the brazen meridian may stand due south and north, according to the two extremities of the needle, allowing for its variation.

**Prob. 3. To find the Longitude and Latitude of any Place.**

For this, see page 17.

**Prob. 4. The Longitude and Latitude of any Place being given, to find that Place on the Globe.**

Bring the degree of longitude to the brazen meridian; reckon upon the same meridian the degree of latitude, whether south or north, and make a mark where the reckoning ends; the point exactly under the mark is the place desired.

**Prob. 5. The Latitude of any Place being given, to find all those Places that have the same Latitude.**

The globe being rectified (a) according to the latitude of the given place, and that place being brought to the brazen meridian, make a mark exactly above the same, and turning the globe round, all those places passing under the said mark have the same latitude with the given place.

**Prob. 6. To find the Sun’s Place in the Ecliptic at any Time.**

The month and day being given, look for the same upon the wooden horizon; and over-against the day you will find the sign and degree in which the Sun is at that time; which sign and degree being noted in the ecliptic, the same is the Sun’s place, or nearly, at the time desired.

**Prob. 7. The Month and Day being given, as also the particular Time of that Day, to find those Places of the Globe to which the Sun is in the Meridian at that Time.**

The pole being elevated according to the latitude of the place where you are, bring the said place to the brazen meridian, and setting the
3. All places of the earth equally enjoy the benefit of the sun, in respect of time, and are equally deprived of it.

4. All places upon the equator have their days and nights equally long; that is, 12 hours each at all times of the year. For although the sun declines alternately from the equator, towards the north and towards the south, yet, as the horizon of the equator cuts all the parallels of latitude and declination in halves, the sun must always continue above the horizon for one half a diurnal revolution about the earth, and for the other half below it.

5. In all places of the earth between the equator and poles, the days and nights are equally long, viz. 12 hours each, when the sun is in the equinoctial; for, in all the elevations of the pole, short of 90 degrees (which is the greatest), one half of the equator or equinoctial will be above the horizon, and the other half below it.

6. The days and nights are never of an equal length at any place between the equator and polar circles, but when the sun enters the signs ♈ Aries and ♉ Libra. For in every other part of the ecliptic, the circle of the sun's daily motion is divided into two unequal parts by the horizon.

7. The nearer any place is to the equator, the less is the difference between the length of the days and nights in that place; and the more remote, the contrary;—the circles which the sun describes in the heavens every 24 hours, being cut more nearly equal in the former case, and more unequal in the latter.

8. In all places lying upon any given parallel of latitude, however long or short the day and night may be at any one of those places at any time of the year, it is then of the same length at all the rest; for in turning the globe round its axis (when rectified according to the sun's declination), all those places will keep equally long above and below the horizon.

9. The sun is vertical twice a year to every place between the tropics; to those under the tropics once a year, but never anywhere else. For there can be no place between the tropics, but that there will be two points in the ecliptic, whose declination from the equator is equal to the latitude of that place; and there is but one point of the ecliptic, which has a declination equal to the latitude of places on the tropic which that point of the ecliptic touches; and as the sun never goes without the tropics, he can never be vertical to any place that lies without them.

10. In all places lying exactly under the polar circles, the sun, when he is in the nearer tropic, continues 24 hours above the horizon without setting; because no part of that tropic is below their horizon. And when the sun is in the farther tropic, he is for the same length of time without rising; because no part of that tropic is above their horizon. But at all other times of the year, he rises and sets there, as in other places; because all the circles that can be drawn parallel to the equator, between the tropics, are more or less cut by the horizon, as they are farther from, or nearer to, that tropic which is all above the horizon; and when the sun is not in either of the tropics, his diurnal course must be in one or other of those circles.

11. To all places in the northern hemisphere, from the equator to the polar circle, the longest day and shortest night is when the sun is in the northern tropic; and the shortest day and longest night is when the sun is in the southern tropic; because no circle of the sun's daily motion is so much above the horizon, and so little below it, as the northern tropic; and none so little above it, and so much below it, as the southern. In the southern hemisphere, the contrary takes place.
INTRODUCTION.

12. In all places between the polar circles and poles, the sun appears for some number of days (or rather diurnal revolutions) without setting, and at the opposite time of the year, without rising; because some part of the ecliptic never sets in the former case, and as much of the opposite part never rises in the latter. And the nearer unto, or the more remote from the pole these places are, the longer or shorter is the sun’s continuing presence or absence.

13. If a ship sets out from any port, and sails round the earth eastward to the same port again, let her perform her voyage in what time she will, the people in that ship, in reckoning their time, will gain one complete day at their return, or count one day more than those who reside at the same port; because, by going contrary to the sun’s diurnal motion, and being forwardser every evening than they were in the morning, their horizon will get so much the sooner above the setting sun, than they had kept for a whole day at any particular place. And thus, by cutting off from the length of every day a part proportional to their own motion, they will gain a complete day at their return, without gaining one moment of absolute time. If they sail westward, they will reckon one day less than the people do who reside at the same port; because, by gradually following the apparent diurnal motion of the sun, they will keep him each particular day so much longer above the horizon as answers to that day’s course; and thereby cut off a whole day in reckoning, at their return, without losing one moment of absolute time.

Hence, if two ships should set out at the same time from any port, and fail round the globe, one eastward and the other westward, so as to meet at the same port on any day whatever, they will differ two days in reckoning their time, at their return. If they fail twice round the earth, they will differ four days; if thrice, then fix, &c.

OF THE NATURAL DIVISIONS OF THE EARTH.

The constituent parts of the earth are two, the land and water. The parts of the land are continents, islands, peninsulas, isthmuses, promontories, capes, coasts, mountains, &c. This land is divided into two great continents (besides the islands), viz. the eastern and western continent. The eastern is subdivided into three parts, viz. Europe, on the north-east; Asia, on the north-west; and Africa, which is joined to Asia by the isthmus of Suez, 60 miles over), on the south. The western continent includes North and South America, joined by the isthmus of Darien, nearly 70 miles broad.

A continent is a large portion of land, containing several countries or kingdoms, without any entire separation of its parts by water, as Europe. A land is a smaller part of land, quite surrounded by water, as Great Britain. A peninsula is a tract of land, every where surrounded by water, except at one narrow neck, by which it joins the neighbouring continent; as the Morea in Greece; and that neck of land which joins it, is called an isthmus; as the isthmus of Suez, which joins Africa to Asia, and the isthmus of Darien, which joins North and South America.

A promontory is a hill, or point of land, stretching itself into the sea, the end of which is called a cape; as the Cape of Good Hope. A coast or shore is that part of a country which borders on the sea side. Mountains, valleys, woods, deserts, plains, &c. need no description. The most remarkable are taken notice of, and described, in the body of this work.
INTRODUCTION.

The parts of the water are oceans, seas, lakes, straits, gulfs, bays, creeks, rivers, &c. The waters are divided into three extensive oceans (besides lesser seas, which are only branches of these), viz. the Atlantic, the Pacific, and the Indian Ocean. The Atlantic, or Western Ocean, divides the eastern and western continents, and is 3000 miles wide. The Pacific divides America from Asia, and is 10,000 miles over. The Indian Ocean lies between the East Indies and Africa, being 3000 miles wide.

An ocean is a vast collection of water, without any entire separation of its parts by land; as the Atlantic Ocean. A sea is a smaller collection of water, which communicates with the ocean, confined by land; as the Mediterranean and the Red Sea. A lake is a large collection of water, entirely surrounded by land; as the lake of Geneva, and the lakes in Canada. A strait is a narrow part of the sea, confined, lying between two shores, and opening a passage out of one sea into another; as the strait of Gibraltar, or that of Magellan. This is sometimes called a sound; as the strait into the Baltic. A gulf is a part of the sea running up into the land, and surrounded by it, except at the passage whereby it communicates with the sea or ocean. If a gulf be very large, it is called an inland sea, as the Mediterranean; if it do not go far into the land, it is called a bay, as the Bay of Biscay; if it be very small, a creek, haven, station, or road for ships, as Milford Haven. Rivers, canals, brooks, &c. need no description; for these lesser divisions of water, like those of land, are to be met with in most countries, and every one has a clear idea of what is meant by them. But in order to strengthen the remembrance of the great parts of the land and water we have described, it may be proper to observe that there is a strong analogy or resemblance between them. The description of a continent resembles that of an ocean, an island encompassed with water resembles a lake encompassed with land. A peninsula of land is like a gulf or inland sea. A promontory or cape of land is like a bay or creek of the sea; and an isthmus, whereby two lands are joined, resembles a strait, which unites one sea to another.

To this description of the divisions of the earth, we shall subjoin a table exhibiting the superficial contents of the whole globe in square miles, first to a degree, and also of the seas and unknown parts, the habitable earth, the four quarters or continents; likewise of the great empires and principal islands, placed as they are subordinate to each other in magnitude.
## INTRODUCTION

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Square Miles</th>
<th>Islands</th>
<th>Square Miles</th>
<th>Islands</th>
<th>Square Miles</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The Globe</td>
<td>146,510,627</td>
<td>Cuba</td>
<td>36,400</td>
<td>St. Michael</td>
<td>220</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>seas and unknown parts</td>
<td>117,843,921</td>
<td>Java</td>
<td>85,250</td>
<td>Sky</td>
<td>900</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Habitable World</td>
<td>30,606,806</td>
<td>Hispaniola</td>
<td>36,000</td>
<td>Lewis</td>
<td>380</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>2,749,249</td>
<td>Newfoundland</td>
<td>35,340</td>
<td>Isernia</td>
<td>760</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Asia</td>
<td>10,257,487</td>
<td>Cyprus</td>
<td>7,730</td>
<td>Ysica</td>
<td>620</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Africa</td>
<td>8,306,208</td>
<td>Ireland</td>
<td>27,457</td>
<td>Afinsorca</td>
<td>520</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>America</td>
<td>9,153,762</td>
<td>Formosa</td>
<td>17,000</td>
<td>Rhodes</td>
<td>280</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Persian Empire under Darius</td>
<td>1,650,000</td>
<td>Asian</td>
<td>11,900</td>
<td>Cephalonia</td>
<td>420</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rome in its utmost height</td>
<td>1,610,000</td>
<td>Giloa</td>
<td>10,400</td>
<td>Amboyna</td>
<td>400</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Asia</td>
<td>3,576,458</td>
<td>Sicily</td>
<td>9,400</td>
<td>Orkn. Pumona</td>
<td>260</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Africa</td>
<td>1,749,000</td>
<td>Timor</td>
<td>7,800</td>
<td>Scio</td>
<td>500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Great Magal</td>
<td>1,116,000</td>
<td>Sardina</td>
<td>6,500</td>
<td>Martinico</td>
<td>290</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Janina</td>
<td>960,037</td>
<td>Cyprus</td>
<td>6,300</td>
<td>Lemnos</td>
<td>230</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>of which, exclusive of Settlements in Africa and Gibraltor</td>
<td>809,996</td>
<td>Jamaica</td>
<td>6,600</td>
<td>Corfu</td>
<td>190</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Persia</td>
<td>800,000</td>
<td>Flores</td>
<td>6,000</td>
<td>Providence</td>
<td>160</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### ISLANDS

<p>| | | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bermuda</td>
<td>229,000</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Madagascar</td>
<td>169,000</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Southern</td>
<td>129,000</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Japan</td>
<td>118,000</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Great Britain</td>
<td>72,920</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Colombia</td>
<td>68,400</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vanuatu</td>
<td>38,500</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ireland</td>
<td>46,000</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Terra del Fuego</td>
<td>42,075</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Madeira</td>
<td>39,800</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Orthe, or King George's Island</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Friendly Islands</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marquefses,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eady or Davis's Island</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

To these islands may be added the following, which have lately been discovered, or more fully explored. The exact dimensions of them are not ascertained, but they may be arranged in the following order, according to their magnitude, beginning at the largest, which is supposed to be nearly equal in fire to the whole continent of Europe:

<p>| | | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>New Holland</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New Guinea</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New Zealand</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New Caledonia</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New Hebrides</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* The number of inhabitants computed at present to be in the known world, at a medium, taken from the best calculations, are about 953 millions.

\[
\text{Europe contains} \quad 153 \text{ Millions} \\
\text{Asia} \quad 560 \\
\text{Africa} \quad 150 \\
\text{America} \quad 150 \\
\text{Total} \quad 953
\]

### WINDS AND TIDES

We cannot fmit the doctrine of the earth, without considering the winds and tides, from which the changes that happen on its surface principally arise.

**Winds.** The earth on which we live is everywhere surrounded by a fine invisible fluid, which extends to several miles above its surface, and is called Air. It is found by experiments, that a small quantity of air is capable of being expanded, so as to fill a very large space, or to be compressed into a much smaller compass than it occupied before. The general cause of the expansion of the air is heat; the general cause of its compression is cold. Hence if any part of the air or atmosphere receive a greater degree of cold or heat than it had before, its parts will be put in motion, and expanded or compressed. But when air is put in motion we call it wind in general, and a breeze, gale, or storm, according to the quickness or velocity of that motion. Winds, therefore, which are com-
INTRODUCTION.

monly considered as things extremely variable and uncertain, depend on a general cause, and act with more or less uniformity in proportion as the action of this cause is more or less constant. It is found by observation made at sea, that, from thirty degrees north latitude, to thirty degrees south, there is a constant east wind throughout the year, blowing on the Atlantic and Pacific oceans, and called the Trade Wind. This is occasioned by the action of the sun, which, in moving from east to west, heats and consequently expands the air immediately under him; by which means a stream or tide of air always accompanies him in his course, and occasion a perpetual east wind within these limits. This general cause however is modified by a number of particulars, the explication of which would be too tedious and complicated for our present plan, which is to mention facts rather than theories.

The winds called the Tropical Winds, which blow from some particular point of the compass without much variation, are of three kinds: 1. The General Trade Winds, which extend to nearly thirty degrees of latitude on each side of the equator in the Atlantic, Ethiopian, and Pacific seas. 2. The Monsoons, or shifting trade winds, which blow six months in one direction, and the other six months in the opposite. These are mostly in the Indian or Eastern Ocean, and do not extend above two hundred leagues from the land. Their change is at the vernal and autumnal equinoxes, and is accompanied with terrible storms of thunder, lightning and rain. 3. The Sea and Land Breezes, which are another kind of periodical winds, that blow from the land from midnight to midday, and from the sea from about noon till midnight; these, however, do not extend above two or three leagues from shore. Near the coast of Guinea in Africa, the wind blows nearly always from the west, south-west, or south. On the coast of Peru in South America, the wind blows constantly from the south-west. Beyond the latitude of thirty north and south, the winds, as we daily perceive in Great Britain, are more variable, though they blow oftener from the west than any other point. Between the fourth and tenth degrees of north latitude, and between the longitude of Cape Verde and that of the easternmost of the Cape Verde islands, there is a tract of sea condemned to perpetual calms, attended with terrible thunder and lightning, and such rains, that this sea has acquired the name of the Rains.

It may be also useful to students in navigation and geography to observe farther, that the course or latitude our ships generally keep in their passage from England to America, and the West Indies, is,

To Boston in New England, and Halifax in Nova Scotia, from 42 to 43 degrees.
To New York by the Azores, or Western Islands, 39 degrees.
To Carolina and Virginia by Madeira, which is called the upper course, 32 degrees; but the usual course, to take advantage of the trade-winds, is from 16 to 23 degrees; and in this course they frequently touch at Antigua: it is this course our West India ships sail in.

The Spanish galleons and the flota from Spain keep from 15 to 18 degrees; and in their return to Spain, about 37 degrees.

Tides. By the tides is meant that regular motion of the sea, according to which it ebbs and flows twice in twenty-four hours. The doctrine of the tides remained in obscurity, till the immortal Sir Isaac Newton explained it by his great principle of gravity or attraction. For, having demonstrated that there is a principle in all bodies within the solar system, by which they mutually draw or attract one another in proportion to their distance, it follows, that those parts of the sea which are im-
INTRODUCTION.

...below the moon, must be drawn towards it; and consequently, wherever the moon is nearly vertical, the sea will be raised, which occasions the flowing of the tide there. A similar reason occasions the flowing of the tide likewise in those places where the moon is in the nadir, and which must be diametrically opposite to the former: for in the hemisphere farthest from the moon, the parts in the nadir being less attracted by her than the other parts which are nearer to her, gravitate less towards the earth's centre, and consequently must be higher than the rest. These parts of the earth, on the contrary, where the moon appears on the horizon, or ninety degrees distant from the zenith and nadir, will have low water; for as the waters in the zenith and nadir rise at the same time, the waters in their neighbourhood will press towards those places to maintain the equilibrium; to supply the places of these, others will move the same way, and so on to the places ninety degrees distant from the zenith and nadir, where the water will be lowest. By combining this doctrine with the diurnal motion of the earth, above explained, we shall be sensible of the reason why the tides ebb and flow twice in a lunar day, or about twenty-four hours fifty minutes.

The tides are higher than ordinary, twice every month, that is about the times of new and full moon, and are called Spring-Tides: for at these times the actions of both the sun and moon are united, and draw in the same straight line; and consequently the sea must be more elevated. At the conjunction, or when the sun and moon are on the same side of the earth, they both conspire to raise the waters in the zenith, and consequently in the nadir; and at the opposition, or when the earth is between the sun and moon, while one occasions high water in the zenith and nadir, the other does the same. The tides are less than ordinary twice every month, about the first and last quarters of the moon, and are called Neap-Tides: for in those quarters, the sun raises the waters where the moon depresses them, and depresses where the moon raises them; so that the tides are only occasioned by the difference by which the action of the moon, which is nearest us, prevails over that of the sun. These things would happen uniformly, were the whole surface of the earth covered with water; but since there are a multitude of islands and continents which interrupt the natural course of the water, a variety of appearances are to be met with in different places, which cannot be explained without considering the situation of the shores, straits, and other objects that have a share in producing them.

Currents.] There are frequently streams or currents in the ocean, which set ships a great way beyond their intended course. There is a current between Florida and the Bahama Islands, which always runs from south to north. A current runs constantly from the Atlantic, through the straits of Gibraltar, into the Mediterranean. A current runs out of the Baltic sea, through the Sound or Strait between Sweden and Denmark, into the British channel, so that there are no tides in the Baltic. About small islands and head-lands in the middle of the ocean, the tides rise very little; but in some bays, and about the mouths of rivers, they rise from 12 to 50 feet.

Maps.] A map is the representation of the earth, or a part of it, on a plane surface. Maps differ from the globe in the same manner as a picture does from a statue. The globe truly represents the earth; whereas a map, being a plane surface, cannot represent a spherical body. But though the earth can never be exhibited exactly by one map, yet by means of several, each containing about ten or twenty degrees of latitude,
INTRODUCTION.

the representation will not fall very much short of the globe for exactness, because such maps might be joined together so as to form a convex face, nearly as spherical as the globe itself.

CARDINAL POINTS.] The north is considered as the upper part of the map: the south is at the bottom, opposite to the north; the east is on the right hand, the face being turned to the north; and the west on the left hand, opposite to the east. From the top to the bottom are drawn meridians, or lines of longitude; and from side to side, parallels of latitude. The outermost of the meridians and parallels are marked with degrees of latitude and longitude, by means of which, and the scale of miles commonly placed in the corner of the map, the situation, distance, &c. places, may be found, as on the artificial globe. Thus, to find the distance of two places, suppose London and Paris, by the map, we have only to measure the space between them with the compasses, or a bit of thread, and to apply this distance to the scale of miles, which shows that London is 210 miles distant from Paris. If the places lie directly north or south, east or west, from each other, we have only to observe the degrees on the meridians and parallels; and by turning these into miles, we obtain the distance without measuring. Rivers are described in maps by black lines, and are wider towards the mouth than towards the head of spring. Mountains are sketched on maps as on a picture. Forests and woods are represented by a kind of shrub; bogs and morasses, by shades; sands and shallows are described by small dots; and roads usually by double lines. Near harbours, the depth of the water is expressed by figures, representing fathoms.

LENGTH OF MILES IN DIFFERENT COUNTRIES.] There is scarcely a greater variety in any thing than in this sort of measure: not only the countries of separate countries differ, as the French from the English, but those of the same country vary in the different provinces, from each other, and from the standard. Thus the common English mile differs from the statute mile; and the French have three sorts of leagues. We shall here give the miles of several countries, compared with the English, by Dr. Halley.

The English statute mile consists of 5280 feet, 1760 yards, or 8 furlongs.

- The Russian verst is little more than 3/4 of a mile English.
- The Turkish, Italian, and old Roman lesser mile, is nearly one English.
- The Arabian, ancient and modern, is about 1 1/2 English.
- The Scotch and Irish mile is about 1 1/4 English.
- The Indian is almost 3 English.
- The Dutch, Spanish, and Polish, is about 3 1/2 English.
- The German is more than 4 English.
- The Swedish, Danish, and Hungarian, is from 5 to 6 English.

The French common league is near 3 English; and:
- The English marine league is 3 English miles.

PART II.

OF THE ORIGIN OF NATIONS, LAWS, GOVERNMENT, AND COMMERCE.

HAVING, in the following work, mentioned the ancient names of countries, and even sometimes, in speaking of those countries, carried our researches beyond modern times,—it was thought necessary, in
INTRODUCTION.

order to prepare the reader for entering upon the particular history of each country we describe, to present him with a general view of the history of mankind, from the first ages of the world to the reformation in religion during the 16th century. By a history of the world, we do not mean a mere list of dates (which, when taken by itself, is a thing extremely insignificant), but an account of the most interesting and important events which have happened among mankind; with the causes that have produced, and the effects which have followed from, them. This we judge to be a matter of high importance in itself, and indispensably requisite to the understanding of the present state of commerce, government, arts, and manners, in any particular country: it may be called commercial and political geography, and, undoubtedly, constitutes the most useful branch of that science.

The great event of the creation of the world, before which there was neither matter nor form of any thing, is placed, according to the best chronologers, in the year before Christ 4004; and in the 710th year of what is called the Julian period, which has been adopted by some chronologers and histiorians, but is of little real service. The sacred records have fully determined the question, that the world was not eternal, and also ascertained the time of its creation with great precision.

It appears in general, from the first chapters in Genesis, that the world, before the flood, was extremely populous; that mankind had made considerable improvement in the arts, and were become extremely vicious, both in their sentiments and manners. Their wickedness gave occasion to a memorable catastrophe, by which the whole human race, except Noah and his family, were swept from the face of the earth. The deluge took place in the 1650th year of the world, and produced a very considerable change in the soil and atmosphere of this globe, rendering them less friendly to the frame and nature of the human body. Hence the abridgment of the life of man, and that formidable train of diseases which has ever since made such havoc in the world. A curious part of history follows that of the deluge—the repopulation of the world, and the rising of a new generation from the ruins of the former. The memory of the three sons of Noah, the first founders of nations, was long preserved among their several descendants. Japhet continued famous among the western nations, under the celebrated name of Japetus; the Hebrews paid an equal veneration to Shem, who was the founder of their race; and, among the Egyptians, Ham was long revered as a divinity, under the name of Jupiter Hammon. It appears that hunting was the principal occupation some centuries after the deluge. The world teemed with wild beasts; and the great heroism of these times consisted in destroying them. Hence Nimrod obtained immortal renown, and by the admiration which his courage and dexterity universally excited was enabled to acquire an authority over his fellow-creatures, and to found at Babel the first monarchy whose origin is particularly mentioned in history. Not long after, the foundation of Nineveh was laid by Assur; in Egypt the four governments of Thebes, Theri, Memphis, and Tanis, began to assume some appearance of form and regularity. That these events should have happened so soon after the deluge, whatever suprise

* The Samaritan copy of the Pentateuch, or five books of Moses, makes the antediluvian period only 1307 years, 949 short of the Hebrew Bible computation; and the Anglo-Saxon copy stretches it to 2262 years, which is 660 years exceeding it, but the Hebrew chronology is generally acknowledged to be of superior authority.
INTRODUCTION.

it may have occasioned to the learned some centuries ago, need not
the smallest degree excite the wonder of the present age. We have seen
from many instances, the powerful effects of the principles of populatio:
and how speedily mankind increase, when the generative faculty is
under no restraint. The kingdoms of Mexico and Peru were incom-
parably more extensive than those of Babylon, Nineveh, and Egypt
during that early age; and yet these kingdoms are not supposed to hav
existed four centuries before the discovery of America by Columbus.
As mankind continued to multiply on the earth, and to separate from
each other, the tradition concerning the true God was obliterated
or obscured. This occasioned the calling of Abraham to be the
father of a chosen people. From this period the history of an-
cient nations begins to dawn; and we learn several particulars of im-
portance.

Mankind had not long been united into societies before they began
to oppress and destroy each other. Chedorlaimer, king of the Eta-
mites, or Perfians, was already became a robber and a conqueror. His
force, however, could not have been very great, since, in one of his ex-
peditions, Abraham, assisted only by his household, set upon him in his
retreat, and, after a fierce engagement, recovered all the spoil that
had been taken. Abraham was soon after obliged by a famine to leave
Canaan, the country where God had commanded him to settle, and to
go into Egypt. This journey gives occasion to Moses to mention some
particulars respecting the Egyptians, which evidently discover the cha-
acteristics of an improved and powerful nation. The court of the Egy-
pian monarch is described in the most brilliant colours. He was sur-
rounded by a crowd of courtiers, solely occupied in gratifying his pas-
sions. The particular governments into which that country was divided,
were now united under one powerful prince; and Ham, who led the co-
lony into Egypt, became the founder of a mighty empire. We are not,
however, to imagine, that all the laws which took place in Egypt, and
which have been so justly admired for their wisdom, were the work of
that early age. Diodorus Siculus, a Greek writer, mentions many suc-
cessive princes, who laboured for their establishment and perfection.
But in the time of Jacob, two centuries after, the first principles of civil
order and regular government seem to have been tolerably understood
among the Egyptians. The country was divided into several districts
or separate departments; councils, composed of experienced and select
persons, were established for the management of public affairs; gran-
naries for preserving corn were erected; and, in fine, the Egyptians
in that age, enjoyed a commerce far from inconsiderable. These facts,
though of an ancient date, deserve our particular attention. It is from
the Egyptians that many of the arts, both of elegance and utility, have
been handed down in an uninterrupted chain to the modern nations of
Europe. The Egyptians communicated their arts to the Greeks; the
Greeks taught the Romans many improvements both in the arts of peace
and war; and to the Romans, the present inhabitants of Europe are in-
debted for their civilization and refinement. The kingdoms of Babylah
and Nineveh remained separate for several centuries: but we scarcely know
even the names of the kings who governed them, except that of Ninus, the
successor of Assur, who, fired with the spirit of conquest, extended the

* According to Dr. Playfair's Chronological Tables, the birth of Abraham is fixed at be-
fore Christ 2050, and his being called out of Ur, at 1986.
INTRODUCTION.

bound of his kingdom, added Babylon to his dominions, and laid the founda-
tion of that monarchy, which raised to its meridian splendor by its enter-
priising successor Semiramis, and distinguished by the name of the Assyrian
empire, ruled Asia for many ages.

Javan, son of Japhet, and grand-son of Noah, was the stock from whom
all the people known by the name of Greeks are descended. Javan esta-
blished himself in the islands on the western coast of Asia Minor, from
whence it was impossible that some wanderers should not pass over into
Europe. The kingdom of Sicily near Corinth, founded by the Pelasgi,
is generally supposed to have commenced in the year before Christ
2590. To these first inhabitants succeeded a colony from Egypt, who,
about 2000 years before the Christian æra, penetrated into Greece, and,
under the name of Titans, endeavoured to establish monarchy in that
country, and to introduce into it the laws and civil polity of the Egyp-
tians. But the empire of the Titans was soon dissolved; and the Greeks,
who seem to have been at this time as rude and barbarous as any people
in the world, again fell back into their lawless and savage manner of
life. Several colonies, however, soon after passed over from Asia into
Greece, and, by remaining in that country, produced a more consider-
able alteration in the manners of its inhabitants. The most an-
cient of these were the colonies of Inachus and Ogyges; of whom
the former settled in Argos; and the latter in Attica. We know
very little of Ogyges or his successors. Those of Inachus endeavoured to
unite the dispersed and wandering Greeks; and their endeavours for this
purpose were not altogether unsuccessful.

But the history of the Israelites is the only one with which we are much
acquainted during those ages. The train of curious events which occa-
sioned the settling of Jacob and his family in that part of Egypt of which
Thebes was the capital, are universally known. That patriarch died, ac-
cording to the Septuagint version of the Bible, 1794 years before
Christ, but, according to the Hebrew chronology, only 1689 years,
and in the year of the world 2315. This is a remarkable æra
with respect to the nations of heathen antiquity, and concludes that pe-
riod of time which the Greeks considered as altogether unknown, and
which they have greatly disfigured by their fabulous narrations. Let us
regard this period then in another point of view, and consider what we
can learn from the sacred writings, with respect to the arts, manners, and
laws of ancient nations.

It is a common error among writers on this subject, to confider all the
nations of antiquity as being then alike in these respects. They find
some nations extremely rude and barbarous, and hence they conclude
that all were in the same situation. They discover others acquainted
with many arts, and hence they infer the wisdom of the first ages.
There appears, however, to have been as much difference between the in-
habitants of the ancient world, with regard to arts and refinement, as
between the civilized kingdoms of modern Europe, and the Indians of
America, or the negroes on the coast of Africa. Noah was undoubtedly
acquainted with all the science and arts of the antediluvian world;
these he would communicate to his children, and they again would hand
them down to their posterity. Those nations, therefore, who settled
neared the original seat of mankind, and who had the best opportunities
to avail themselves of the knowledge which their great ancestor was
possessed of, early formed themselves into regular societies, and made
considerable improvements in the arts which are most subservient to hu-
mans life. Agriculture appears to have been known in the first ages of
INTRODUCTION.

the world. Noah cultivated the vine; in the time of Jacob, the fig-tree and the almond were well known in the land of Canaan; and the instruments of husbandry, long before the discovery of them in Greece are often mentioned in the sacred writings. It is scarcely to be supposed that the ancient cities, both in Asia and Egypt, (whose foundation, we have already mentioned, ascends to the remotest antiquity) could have been built, unless the culture of the ground had been practiced at the time. Nations who live by hunting or pasturage only lead a wandering life, and seldom fix their residence in cities. Commerce naturally follows agriculture: and though we cannot trace the steps by which it was introduced among the ancient nations, we may, from detached passages in sacred writ, ascertain the progress which had been made in it during the patriarchal times. We know from the history of civil society, that the commercial intercourse between men must be pretty considerable, before the metals come to be considered as the medium of trade; and yet this was the case even in the days of Abraham. It appears, however, from the relations which establish this fact, that the use of money has not been of ancient date; it had no mark to ascertain its weight or fine nor; and in a contract for a burying-place, in exchange for which Abraham gave silver, the metal was weighed in the presence of all the people. As commerce improved, and bargains of this sort became more common, this practice was laid aside, and the quantity of silver was ascertained by a particular mark, which saved the trouble of weighing it. But this does not appear to have taken place till the time of Jacob, the second from Abraham. The rešilah, of which we read in his time, was a piece of money, flanked with the figure of a lamb, and of a precise and flat value. It appears from the history of Joseph, that the commerce between different nations was by this time regularly carried on. The Ishmaelites and Medinanites, who bought him of his brethren, were travelling merchants, resembling the modern caravans, who carried spices, perfumes, and other rich commodities, from their own country into Egypt. The same observation may be made from the book of Job, who, according to the best writers, was a native of Arabia Felix, and also a contemporary with Jacob. He speaks of the roads of Thema and Saba, i. e. of the caravans which let out from those cities of Arabia. If we reflect that the commodities of that country were rather the luxuries than the necessaries of life, we shall have reason to conclude that the countries into which they were sent for sale, and particularly Egypt, were considerably improved in arts and refinement.

In speaking of commerce, we ought carefully to distinguish between the species of it which is carried on by land, or inland commerce; and that which is carried on by sea; which last kind of traffic is both later in its origin, and slower in its progress. Had the descendants of Noah been left to their own ingenuity, and received no influence of the antediluvian knowledge from their wise ancestors, it is improbable that they should have ventured on navigating the open seas so soon as we find they did. That branch of his pottercy who settled on the coasts of Palestine, were the first people of the world among whom navigation was made subservient to commerce: they were distinguished by a word which in the Hebrew tongue signifies merchants, and are the same nation afterwards known to the Greeks by the name of Phoenicians. Inhabiting a barren and ungrateful soil, they applied themselves to better their situation by cultivating the arts. Commerce was their principal pursuit: and with all the writers of pagan antiquity they pass for the inventors of whatever tended to its improvement. At the time of Abraham they were re-
INTRODUCTION.

Guarded as a powerful nation; their maritime commerce is mentioned by Jacob in his last words to his children; and, according to Herodotus, the Phœnicians had by this time navigated the coasts of Greece, and carried off the daughter of Ixanthes.

The arts of agriculture, commerce, and navigation, suppose the knowledge of several others: astronomy, for instance, or a knowledge of the situation and revolutions of the heavenly bodies, is necessary both to agriculture and navigation; that of working metals, to commerce; and so of other arts. In fact, we find, that before the death of Jacob several nations were so well acquainted with the revolutions of the moon, as to measure by them the duration of their year. It had been a universal custom among all the nations of antiquity, as well as the Jews, to divide time into portions of a week, or seven days: this undoubtedly arose from the tradition with regard to the origin of the world. It was natural for those nations who led a pastoral life, or who lived under a serene sky, to observe that the various appearances of the moon were completed nearly in four weeks; hence the division of a month. Those people, again, who lived by agriculture, and were become acquainted with the division of the month, would naturally remark that twelve of these brought back the same temperature of the air, or the same seasons; hence the origin of what is called the lunar year, which has every where taken place in the infancy of science. This, together with the observation of the fixed stars, which, as we learn from the book of Job, must have been very ancient, naturally prepared the way for the discovery of the solar year, which at that time would be thought an immense improvement in astronomy. But, with regard to those branches of knowledge which we have mentioned, it is to be remembered that they were peculiar to the Egyptians, and a few nations of Asia. Europe offers a gloomy spectacle during this period. Who could believe that the Greeks, who in later ages became the patterns of politeness and of every elegant art, were descended from a savage race of men, traversing the woods and wilds, inhabiting the rocks and caverns, a wretched prey to wild animals, and sometimes to each other? This, however, is no more than what was to be expected. Those descendants of Noah, who had removed to a great distance from the plains of Shinar, lost all connection with the civilized part of mankind. Their posterity became still more ignorant; and the human mind was at length sunk into an abyss of mediocrity and wretchedness.

We might naturally expect, that, from the death of Jacob, and as we advance forward in time, the history of the great empires of Egypt and Assyria would emerge from their obscurity. This, however, is far from being the case; we only get a glimpse of them, and they disappear entirely for many ages. After the reign of Ninus, who succeeded Semiramis and Ninus in the Assyrian throne, we find an astonishing blank in the history of that empire, for no less than eight hundred years. The silence of ancient history on this subject is commonly attributed to the softness and effeminacy of the successors of Ninus, whose lives afforded no events worthy of narration. Wars and commotions are the great themes of the historian, while the gentle and happy reigns of wife processions unobserved and unrecorded. Sesostris, a prince of wonderful abilities, is supposed to have mounted the throne of Egypt after Amemoplis, who was swallowed up in the Red Sea about the year before Christ 1492. By his affability and attention, the civil and military establishments of the Egyptians received very considerable improvements. Egypt, in the time of Sesostris and his immediate successors, was, in all probability, the most
INTRODUCTION.

powerful kingdom upon earth, and, according to the best calculations, supposed to have contained twenty-seven millions of inhabitants. But ancient history often excites, without gratifying, our curiosity; for, from the reign of Setoffris to that of Bocchoris, in the year before Christ 1781, we have little knowledge of even the names of the intermediate princes. We judge, however, from collateral circumstances, the country must have continued in a very flourishing condition: for Egypt continued to pour forth her colonies into distant nations. Athens, that feat of learning and politeness, that school for all who aspired to wisdom, owed her foundation to Cecrops, who landed in Greece with an Egyptian colony, and endeavoured to civilise the rough manners of the original inhabitants. From the institutions which Cecrops established among the Athenians, it is easy to infer what a condition they must have lived before his arrival. The laws of marriage, which few nations are so barbarous as to be altogether unacquainted with, were not known in Greece. Mankind, like the beasts of the field, were propagated by accidental connections, and with little knowledge of those to whom they owed their generation. Cranaxis, who succeeded Cecrops in the kingdom of Attica, purged the same beneficial plan, and endeavoured by wise institutions, to bridle the keen passions of a rude people.

Whilst these princes used their endeavours for civilising this corner of Greece, the other kingdoms, into which this country, by the natural boundaries of rocks, mountains, and rivers, was divided, and which had been already peopled by colonies from Egypt and the East, began to assume some appearance of form and regularity. This engaged Amphictyon, one of those uncommon geniuses who appear in the world for the benefit of the age in which they live, and the admiration of posterity, to endeavour to unite in one confederacy the several independent kingdoms of Greece, and thereby deliver them from those intestine divisions which must render them a prey to one another, or to the first enemy who might think proper to invade them. This plan he communicated to the kings or leaders of the different territories, and by his eloquence and address engaged twelve cities to unite together for their common preservation. Two deputies from each of those cities assembled twice a year at Thermopylae, and formed what, after the name of its founder, was called the Amphictyonic Council. In this assembly, whatever related to the general interest of the confederacy was discussed and finally determined. Amphictyon likewise, sensible that those political connections are the most lasting which are strengthened by religion, committed to the Amphictyons the care of the temple at Delphi, and of the riches which, from the dedications of those who consulted the oracle, had been amassed in it. This assembly, constituted on such solid foundations, was the great spring of action in Greece, while that country preserved its independence; and, by the union which it inspired among the Greeks, enabled them to defend their liberties against all the force of the Persian empire. Considering the circumstances of the age in which it was instituted, the Amphictyonic council is, perhaps, the most remarkable political establishment which ever took place among mankind.

In the year before Christ 1322, the Ithuvian games were instituted at Corinth; and in 1303 the famous Olympic games by Pelops; which games, together with the Pythian and Nemean, have been rendered immortal by the genius of Pindar.

The Greek states, formerly unconnected with each other except by mutual inroads and hostilities, soon began to act with concert, and to undertake distant expeditions for the general interest of the confederacy.
INTRODUCTION.

The first of these was the famous expedition of the Argonauts, in which all Greece appears to have taken part.

The object of the Argonauts was to open the commerce of the Euxine Sea, and to establish colonies in the adjacent country of Colchis. The ship Argo, which was the admiral of the fleet, is the only one particularly named; though we learn from Homer and other ancient writers, that several vessels were employed in that expedition.

The fleet was, from the ignorance of those who conducted it, long tossed about on different coasts. The rocks at some distance from the mouth of the Euxine Sea occasioned great difficulty to the Argonauts: they sent forward a light vessel, which passed through, but returned with the loss of her rudder. This is expressed, in the fabulous language of antiquity, by their sending out a bird, which returned with the loss of its tail, and may give us an idea of the allegorical obscurity in which the other events of that expedition are involved. The fleet, however, at length arrived at Aea, the capital of Colchis, after performing a voyage, which, confounding the mean condition of the naval art during that age, was not less important than the circumnavigation of the earth by our modern discoverers.

From this expedition to that against Troy, which was undertaken to recover the fair Helena, a queen of Sparta, who had been carried off by Paris, son of the Trojan king, the Greeks must have made a wonderful progress in arts, in power, and opulence: no less than twelve hundred vessels were employed in this voyage, each of which, at a medium, contained upwards of a hundred men. These vessels, however, were but half-decked; and it does not appear that iron entered at all into their construction. If we add to these circumstances, that the Greeks had not the use of the saw, an instrument so necessary to the carpenter, a modern must form but a mean notion of the strength or elegance of this fleet.

Having thus considered the state of Greece as a whole, let us examine the circumstances of the particular countries into which it was divided. This is of great importance to our present undertaking, because it is in this country only that we can trace the origin and progress of government, arts, and manners, which compose so great a part of our present work. There appears originally to have been a remarkable resemblance, as to their political situation, between the different kingdoms of Greece. They were governed each by a king, or rather by a chieftain, who was their leader in time of war, their judge in time of peace, and who presided in the administration of their religious ceremonies. This prince, however, was far from being absolute. In each society there were a number of other leaders, whose influence over their particular clans or tribes was not less considerable than that of the king over his immediate followers. These captains were often at war with each other, and sometimes with their sovereign; and each particular state was in miniature, what the whole country had been before the time of Amphictyon. They required the hand of another delicate painter to blend the opposite colours, and to enable them to produce one powerful effect. The history of Athens affords us an example of the manner in which these states, which for want of union, were weak and insignificant, became, by being cemented together, important and powerful. Theseus, king of Attica, about the year B.C. 1234, had, by his exploits, acquired great reputation for valour and ability. He saw the inconveniences to which his country, from being divided into twelve districts, was exposed; and he conceived, that, by means of the influence which his personal character, united to the royal authority with which he was invested, had universally procured him, he might be able to remove then,
INTRODUCTION.

For this purpose he endeavoured to maintain and even to increase his popularity among the pealants and artisans; he detached, as much as possible, the different tribes from the leaders who commanded them; he abolished the courts which had been established in different parts of Attica, and appointed one council-ball common to all the Athenians. Theseus, however, did not trust solely to the force of political regulations. He called to his aid all the power of religious prejudices. By establishing common rites of religion to be performed in Athens, and by inviting thitber strangers from all quarters by the prospect of protection and privileges, he raised that city from an inconsiderable village to a powerful metropolis. The splendour of Athens and of Theseus now totally eclipsed that of the other villages and their particular leaders. All the power of the state was united in one city, and under one sovereign. The petty chieftains, who had formerly occasioned so much confusion, being now divested of all influence and consideration, became humble and submissive; and Attica remained under the peaceable government of a monarch.

This is a rude sketch of the origin of the first monarchy of which we have a distinct account, and may, without much variation, be applied to the other states of Greece. This country, however, was not designed to continue long under the government of kings. A new influence arose, which in a short time proved too powerful both for the king and the nobles. Theseus had divided the Athenians into three distinct classes—the nobles, the artisans, and the husbandmen. In order to abridge the exorbitant power of the nobles, he had bestowed many privileges on the two other ranks of citizens. This plan of politics was followed by his successors; and the lower ranks of the Athenians, partly from the circumstance of their sovereign, and partly from the progress of arts and manufactures which gave them an opportunity of acquiring property, became considerable and independent. These circumstances were attended with a remarkable effect. Upon the death of Codrus, a prince of great merit, in the year before Christ 1070, the Athenians, become weary of the regal authority, under pretence of finding no one worthy of filling the throne of that monarch, who had devoted himself to death for the safety of his people, abolished the regal power, and proclaimed that none but Jupiter should be king of Athens. This revolution in favour of liberty was so much the more remarkable, as it happened about the same time that the Jews became unwilling to remain under the government of the true God, and defined a mortal sovereign, that they might be like other nations.

The government of Thebes, another of the Grecian states, much about the same time, assumed the republican form. Near a century before the Trojan war, Cadmus, with a colony from Phœnicia, had founded this city, which from that time had been governed by kings. But the last sovereign being overcome in single combat by a neighbouring prince, the Thebans abolished the regal power. Till the days however of Pelopidas and Epaminondas (a period of seven hundred years) the Thebans performed nothing worthy of the republican spirit. Other cities of Greece, after the example of Thebes and Athens, erected themselves into republics. But the revolutions of Athens and Sparta, two rival states, which, by means of the superiority they acquired, gave the tone to the manners, genius, and politics of the Greeks, deserve our particular attention. We have seen a tender shoot of liberty sprouting up in the city of Athens, upon the decease of Codrus, its last sovereign. This shoot gradually improved into a vigorous
INTRODUCTION.

The Athenians, by abolishing the name of king, did not entirely subvert the regal authority: they established a perpetual magistrature, who, under the name of Archon, was invested with almost the same powers which their kings had enjoyed. The Athenians in time became sensible that the archontic office was too lively an image of royalty for a free state. After it had continued, therefore, three hundred and thirty-one years in the family of Codrus, they endeavoured to lessen its dignity, not by abridging its power, but by shortening its duration. The first period assigned for the continuance of the archonship in the same person was three years. But the desire of the Athenians for a more perfect system of freedom than had hitherto been established, increased in proportion to the liberty they enjoyed. They again demanded a reduction of the power of their archons; and it was at length determined that mine annual magistrates should be appointed under this title. These magistrates were not only chosen by the people, but accountable to them for their conduct at the expiration of their office. These alterations were too violent not to be attended with some dangerous consequences. The Athenians, intoxicated with their freedom, broke out into the most unruly licentiousness. No written laws had been as yet enacted in Athens; and it was hardly possible that the ancient customs of the realm, which were naturally supposed to be in part abolished by the successive changes in the government, should sufficiently restrain the tumultuous spirits of the Athenians in the first flutter of their independence. The wiser part of the state, therefore, who began to prefer any system of government to their present anarchy and confusion, were induced to cast their eyes on Draco, a man of an austere but virtuous disposition, as the fittest person for composing a system of law to bridle the furious and unruly multitude. Draco undertook the office about the year 628, but executed it with so much rigour, that, in the words of an ancient historian, “His laws were written with blood, and not with ink.” Death was the indiscriminate punishment of every offence; and the code of Draco proved to be a remedy worse than the disease. Affairs again fell into confusion, which continued till those laws were reformed in the time of Solon, about the year before Christ 594. The wisdom, virtue, and amiable manners, of Solon recommended him to the most important of all offices, the giving laws to a free people. This employment was assigned him by the unanimous voice of his country; but he long deliberated whether he should undertake it. At length, however, motives of public utility overcame all considerations of private ease, safety, and reputation, and determined him to enter on an ocean pregnant with a thousand dangers. The first step of his legislation was to abolish all the laws of Draco, excepting those relative to murder. The punishment of this crime could not be too great; but to consider other offences as equally criminal, was confounding all notions of right and wrong, and rendering the law ineffectual by means of its severity. Solon next proceeded to new-model the political law: his establishments on this head remained among the Athenians, while they preferred their liberties. He seems to have set out with this principle, that a perfect republic, in which each citizen should have an equal political importance, was a system of government, beautiful indeed in theory, but not reducible to practice. He divided the citizens therefore into four classes, according to the wealth which they possessed; and the poorest class he rendered altogether incapable of any public office. They had a voice, however, in the general council of the nation, in
INTRODUCTION.

which all matters of principal concern were determined in the last resort. But left this assembly, which was composed of all the citizens, should, in the words of Plutarch, like a ship with too many sails, be exposed to the gulf of folly, tumult, and disorder, he provided for its safety by the two anchors of the Senate and Areopagus. The first of these courts consisted of four hundred persons, a hundred from each tribe of the Athenians, who prepared all important bills that came before the assembly of the people; the second, though but a court of justice, gained a prodigious ascendancy in the republic, by the wisdom and gravity of its members, who were not chosen but after the strictest scrutiny and the most serious deliberation.

Such was the system of government established by Solon, which the nearer we examine it, will the more excite our admiration. Upon the same plan most of the other ancient republics were established. To insist on all of them, therefore, would neither be entertaining nor instructive. But the government of Sparta, or Lacedæmon, had something in it so peculiar, that the great outlines of it at least ought not to be here omitted. The country of which Sparta afterwards became the capital, was, like the other states of Greece, originally divided into several petty principalities, of which each was under the jurisdiction of its own immediate chief-tain. Lelex is said to have been the first king, about the year before Christ 1516. At length, the two brothers, Íerythenses and Procles, obtaining possession of this country, became conjunct in the royalty; and what is extremely singular, their posterity, in a direct line, continued to rule conjunctly for nine hundred years, ending with Cleomenes, anno 220 before the Christian æra. The Spartan government, however, did not take that singular form which renders it so remarkable, until the time of Lycurgus, the celebrated legislator. The plan of policy devised by Lycurgus agreed with that already described, in comprehending a senate and assembly of the people, and, in general, all those establishments which are deemed most requisite for the security of political independence. It differed from that of Athens, and indeed from all other governments, in having two kings, whose office was hereditary, though their power was sufficiently circumscribed by proper checks and restraints. But the great characteristic of the Spartan constitution arose from this, that, in all laws, Lycurgus had at least as much respect to war as to political liberty. With this view, all sorts of luxury, all arts of elegance or entertainment, every thing, in fine, which had the smallest tendency to soften the minds of the Spartans, was absolutely proscribed. They were forbidden the use of money; they lived at public tables on the coarsest fare: the younger were taught to pay the utmost reverence to the more advanced in years; and all ranks capable of bearing arms were daily accustomed to the most painful exercises. To the Spartans alone was a relaxation rather than a hardship; and they behaved in it with a spirit, of which scarcely any but a Spartan could even form a conception.

In order to see the effect of these principles, and to connect under one point of view the history of the different quarters of the globe, we must now cast our eyes on Asia, and observe the events which happened in those great empires of which we have so long left sight. We have already mentioned in what obscurity the history of Egypt is involved, until the reign of Bocchoris. From this period to the dissolution of their government by Cambyses of Persia, in the year before Christ 524, the Egyptians are more celebrated for the wisdom of
INTRODUCTION.

their laws and political institutions, than for the power of their arms. Several of these seem to have been dictated by the true spirit of civil wisdom, and were admirably calculated for preserving order and good government in an extensive kingdom. The great empire of Assyria, likewise, which had so long disappeared, becomes again an object of attention, and affords the first instance we meet with in history, of a kingdom which fell under by its own weight, and the effeminate weaknesses of its sovereigns. Sardanapalus, the last emperor of Assyria, neglecting the administration of affairs, and shutting himself up in his palace with his women and eunuchs, fell into contempt with his subjects. The governors of his provinces, to whom, like a weak and inconstant prince, he had entirely committed the command of his armies, did not fail to seize this opportunity of raising their own fortune on the ruins of their master's power. Arbaces, governor of Media, and Bellois, governor of Babylon, conspired against their sovereign, and having set fire to his capital (in which Sardanapalus perished, before Christ 824), divided between them his extensive dominions. These two kingdoms, sometimes united under one prince, and sometimes governed each by a particular sovereign, maintained the chief sway in Asia for many years. Paul revived the kingdom of Assyria, anno, before Christ, 777: and Hannamanefar, one of his successors, put an end to the kingdom of Israel, and carried the ten tribes captive into Assyria and Media, before Christ 721. Nebuchadnezzar, king of Babylon, also, in the year before Christ 587, overturned the kingdom of Judah, which had continued in the family of David from the year 1055, and mastered all the countries round him. But in the year 538, Cyrus the Great took Babylon, and reduced this quarter of the world under the Persian yoke. The manners of this people, brave, hardy, and independent, as well as the government of Cyrus in all its various departments, are elegantly described by Xenophon, a Grecian philosopher and historian. It is not necessary, however, that we should enter into the same detail, upon this subject, as with regard to the affairs of the Greeks. We have, in modern times, sufficient examples of monarchical governments: but how few are our republics! The era of Cyrus is in one respect extremely remarkable, besides that in it the Jews were delivered from their captivity, because with it the history of the great nations of antiquity, which has hitherto engaged our attention, may be said to terminate. Let us consider then the genius of the Assyrians, Babylonians, and Egyptians, in arts and sciences,—and, if possible, discover what progress they had made in those acquirements which are most subservient to the interests of society.

The taste for the great and magnificent seems to have been the prevailing character of those nations; and they principally displayed it in their works of architecture. There are no vestiges, however, now remaining, which confirm the testimony of ancient writers with regard to the great works that adorned Babylon and Nineveh: neither is it clearly determined in what year they were begun or finished. There are three pyramids, stupendous fabrics, still remaining in Egypt, at some leagues distance from Cairo, and about nine miles from the Nile, which are supposed to have been the burying-places of the ancient Egyptian kings. The largest is five hundred feet in height, and each side of the base six hundred and ninety-three feet in length. The apex is thirteen feet square. The second covers as much ground as the first, but is forty feet lower. It was a superstructure among the Egyptians, derived from the earliest times, that even after death the soul continued in the body as long as it remained incorrupt. Hence proceeded the custom of embalming
or of throwing into the dead body such substances as experience has discovered to be the greatest preservatives against putrefaction. The pyramids were erected with the same view. In them the bodies of the Egyptian kings, it has been supposed, were deposited. From what we read of the walls of Babylon, the temple of Belus, and other works of the East, and from what travellers have recorded of the pyramids, it appears that they were really superb and magnificent structures, but totally void of elegance. The orders of architecture were not yet known, nor even the construction of vaults. The arts in which those nations next to architecture, principally excelled, were sculpture and embroidery. As to the sciences, they had all along continued to bestow their principal attention on astronomy. It does not appear, however, that they had made great progress in explaining the causes of the phenomena of the universe, or indeed in any species of rational and sound philosophy. To demonstrate this to an intelligent reader, it is sufficient to observe that, according to the testimony of sacred and profane writers, the absurd reveries of magic and astrology, which always decreae in proportion to the advancement of true science, were in high esteem among them during the latest period of their government. The countries which they occupied were extremely fruitful, and without much labour afforded all the necessaries, and even luxuries, of life. They had long inhabited great cities. These circumstances had tainted their manners with effeminacy and corruption, and rendered them an easy prey to the Persians, a nation just emerging from barbarism, and, of consequence, brave and warlike. Such revolutions were easily effected in the infancy of the military art, when strength and courage alone gave advantage to one nation over another,—when, properly speaking, there were no fortified places, which in modern times have been discovered to be so useful in stopping the progress of a victorious enemy,—and when the event of a battle commonly decided the fate of an empire. But we must now turn our attention to other objects.

The history of Persia, after the reign of Cyrus, who died in the year 529 before Christ, offers little, considered in itself, that merits our regard; but, when combined with that of Greece, it becomes particularly interesting. The monarchs who succeeded Cyrus gave an opportunity to the Greeks to exercise those virtues which the freedom of their government had created and confirmed. Sparta remained under the influence of Lycurgus's institutions: Athens had just recovered from the tyranny of the Pisistratidae, a family who had trampled on the laws of Solon, and usurped the supreme power. Such was their situation, when the

B.C. 504. lust of universal empire, which seldom fails to torment the breast of tyrants, led Darius (at the instigation of Hippias, who had been expelled from Athens, and on account of the Athenians' burning the city of Sardis) to send forth his numerous armies against Greece. But the Persians were no longer those invincible soldiers who, under Cyrus, had conquered Asia. Their minds were enervated by luxury and servitude. Athens, on the contrary, teemed with great men, animated by the late recovery of their freedom. Miltiades, in the plains of

B.C. 490. Marathon, with ten thousand Athenians, overcame the Persian army of a hundred thousand foot and ten thousand cavalry. His countrymen Themistocles and Aristides, the first celebrated for his abilities, the second for his virtue, gained the next honours to the general. It does not fall within our plan to mention the events of this war, which, as the noblest monuments of the triumph of virtue over force, of courage over numbers, of liberty over servitude, deserve to be read at length in ancient writers.
INTRODUCTION.

Xerxes, the son of Darius, came in person into Greece, with an immense army, which, according to Herodotus, amounted to two millions and one hundred thousand men. This account has been justly considered, by some ingenious modern writers, as incredible. The truth cannot now be ascertained; but that the army of Xerxes was extremely numerous, is the more probable, from the great extent of his empire, and from the absurd practice of the Eastern nations, of encumbering their camp with a superfluous multitude. Whatever the numbers of his army were, he was everywhere defeated, by sea and land, and escaped to Asia in a fishing-boat. Such was the spirit of the Greeks, and so well did they know, that "wanting virtue, life is pain and woe; that wanting liberty, even virtue mourns, and looks around for happiness in vain." But though the Persian war concluded gloriously for the Greeks, it is, in a great measure, to this war that the subsequent misfortunes of that nation are to be attributed. It was not the battles in which they suffered the loss of so many brave men, but the in which they acquired the spoils of Persia,—it was not their enduring so many hardships in the course of the war, but their connections with the Persians after the conclusion of it,—which subverted the Grecian establishments, and ruined the most virtuous confederacy that ever existed upon earth. The Greeks became haughty after their victories. Delivered from the common enemy, they began to quarrel with one another; and their quarrels were fomented by Persian gold, of which they had acquired enough to make them defrours of B.C. more. Hence proceeded the famous Peloponnesian war, in which the Athenians and Lacedaemonians acted as principals, and drew after them the other states of Greece. They continued to weaken themselves by these intestine divisions, till Philip, king of Macedon (a country till this time little known, but which, by the active and crafty genius of that prince, became important and powerful) rendered himself the absolute master of Greece, by the battle of Chaeronea. B.C. But this conquest is one of the first we meet with in history, which did not depend on the event of a battle. Philip had had his scheme so deeply, and by bribery, promises, and intrigues, gained over such a number of considerable perfons in the several states of Greece to his interest, that another day would have put in his possession what Chaeronea had denied him. The Greeks had lost that virtue which was the basis of their confederacy. Their popular governments were only given to give a sanction to their licentiousness and corruption. The principal orators in most of their states were bribed in the service of Philip; and all the eloquence of a Demosthenes, ascribed by truth and virtue, was unequal to the mean but more seductive arts of his opponents, who, by flattering the people, used the surest method of gaining their affection.

Philip had proposed to extend the boundaries of his empire beyond the narrow limits of Greece. But he did not long survive the battle of Chaeronea. Upon his decease, his son Alexander was chosen general against the Persians, by all the Grecian states, except the Athenians and Thebans. These made a feeble effort for expiring liberty; but they were obliged to yield to superior force. Secure on the side of Greece, Alexander set out on his Persian expedition, at the head of thirty thousand foot, and five thousand horse. The success of this army in conquering the whole force of Darius in three pitched battles, in over-running and subduing, not only the countries then known to the Greeks, but many parts of India, whose very names had never before
INTRODUCTION.

reached an European ear, has been described by many authors, both ancient and modern, and constitutes a singular part of the history of the world. Soon after this rapid career of victory and success, B.C. 323, Alexander died at Babylon. His captains, after sacrificing all his family to their ambition, divided among them his dominions. This gives rise to a number of æras and events too complicated for our present purpose, and even too uninteresting. After considering therefore the state of arts and sciences in Greece, we shall pass over to the Roman affairs, where the historical deduction is more simple, and also more important.

The bare names of illustrious men who flourished in Greece from the time of Cyrus to that of Alexander, would fill a large volume. During this period, all the arts were carried to the highest perfection; and the improvements we have hitherto mentioned, were but the dawning of that glorious day. Though the eastern nations had raised magnificent and stupendous structures, the Greeks were the first people in the world, who, in their works of architecture, added beauty to magnificence, and elegance to grandeur. The temples of Jupiter Olympus and of the Ephesian Diana were the first monuments of good taste. They were erected by the Grecian colonies who settled in Asia Minor before the reign of Cyrus. Phidias, the Athenian, who died in the year B.C. 432, is the first sculptor whose works have been immortal. Zeuxis, Parrhasius, and Timanthes, during the same age, first discovered the power of the pencil, and all the magic of painting. Composition, in all its various branches, reached a degree of perfection in the Greek language, of which a modern reader can hardly form an idea. After Hesiod and Homer, who flourished 1000 years before the Christian æra, the tragic poets, Aeschylus, Sophocles, and Euripides, were the first considerable improvers of poetry. Herodotus gave simplicity and elegance to profaic writing; Isocrates gave it cadence and harmony; but it was left to Thucydides and Demosthenes to discover the full force of the Greek tongue. It was not, however, in the finer arts alone that the Greeks excelled. Every species of philosophy was cultivated among them with the utmost success. Not to mention the divine Socrates, the virtues of whose life, and the excellence of whose philosophy, justly entitled him to a very high degree of veneration,—his three disciples, Plato, Aristotle, and Xenophon, may, for strength of reasoning, justness of sentiment, and propriety of expression, be considered as the equals of the best writers of any age or country. Experience, indeed, in a long course of years, has taught us many secrets in nature, with which those philosophers were unacquainted, and which no strength of genius could divine. But whatever some vain empirics in learning may pretend, the most learned and ingenious men, both in France and England, have acknowledged the superiority of the Greek philosophers, and have reckoned themselves happy in catching their turn of thinking and manner of expression. The Greeks were not less distinguished for their active than for their speculative talents. It would be endless to recount the names of their famous statesmen and warriors; and it is impossible to mention a few without doing injustice to a greater number. War was first reduced into a science by the Greeks. Their soldiers fought from an affection to their country and an ardor for glory, and not from a dread of their superiors. We have seen the effects of this military virtue in their wars against the Persians; the cause of it was the wise laws which Amphiectyon, Solon, and Lycurgus, had established in Greece. But we must now leave this nation, whose history, both civil and philosophical, is as important as their territory was inconsiderable,
INTRODUCTION.

and turn our attention to the Roman affairs, which are still more inter-
eting, both on their own account, and from the relation in which they
stand to those of modern Europe.

The character of Romulus, the founder of the Roman state, when we view
him as the leader of a few lawless and wandering banditti, is an ob-
ject of extreme insignificance. But when we consider him as the
founder of an empire as extensive as the world, and whose progres
and decline have occasioned the two greatest revolutions that ever hap-
pended in Europe, we cannot but be interested in his conduct. His di-

disposition was extremely martial: and the political state of Italy, divided
into a number of small but independent districts, afforded a noble field
for the display of military talents. Romulus was continually embroiled
with one or other of his neighbours; and war was the only employment
by which he and his companions expected not only to aggrandize them-
selves, but even to subsist. In the conduct of his wars with the neigh-
bouring people, we may observe an adherence to the same maxims by
which the Romans afterwards became masters of the world. Instead of
destroying the nations he had subjected, he united them to the Roman
state; whereby Rome acquired a new accession of strength from every
war she undertook, and became powerful and populous from that very
circumstance which ruins and depopulates other kingdoms. If the en-
emies with whom he contended had, by means of the art or arms they
employed, any considerable advantage, Romulus immediately adopted
that practice or the use of that weapon, and improved the military sy-
stem of the Romans by the united experience of all their enemies. Of
both these maxims we have an example in the war with the Sabines.
Romulus, having conquered that nation, not only united them to the Ro-
mans, but, finding their buckler preferable to the Roman, instantly threw
aside the latter, and made use of the Sabine buckler in fighting against
other states. Romulus, though principally attached to war, did not alto-
gether neglect the civil polity of his infant kingdom. He instituted what
was called the Senate, a court originally composed of a hundred persons
distinguished for their wisdom and experience. He enacted laws for the
administration of justice, and for bridling the fierce and unruly passions
of his followers; and, after a long reign spent in promoting the civil and
military interests of his country, was, according to the most proba-
gle conjecture, privately assassinated by some of the members of
B. C.

The successors of Romulus were all very extraordinary personages.
Numa, who came next after him, established the religious ceremonies
of the Romans, and inspired them with that veneration for an oath,
which was ever after the soul of their military discipline. Tullus Hosti-
lius, Ancus Martius, Tarquinius Priscus, and Servius Tullius, laboured,
each during his reign, for the greatness of Rome. But Tarquinius
Superbus, the seventh and last king, having obtained the crown by the
execrable murder of his father-in-law Servius, continued to support it
by the most cruel and infamous tyranny. This, together with the in-
solence of his son Sextus Tarquinius, who, by dishonouring Lucretia, a
Roman lady, affronted the whole nation, occasioned the expulsion
of the Tarquin family, and with it the dissolution of the regal go-

denment. As the Romans, however, were continually engaged
in war, they found it necessary to have some officer invested with su-
preme authority, who might conduct them to the field, and regulate
their military enterprises. In the room of the kings, therefore, they
appointed two annual magistrates, called consuls, who, without creating
he landed in Greece with a small body of troops, and, being overpowered without difficulty, fled over into Asia. In this war the Romans made use of Philip for conquering Antiochus, as they had before done of the Aetolians for conquering Philip. They now pursued Antiochus, the last object of their resentment, into Asia, and, having vanquished him by sea and land, compelled him to submit to a graceful treaty.

In these conquests the Romans still allowed the ancient inhabitants to possess their territory; they did not even change the form of government. The conquered nations became the allies of the Roman people; while, under a specious name, concealed a condition of servility, and inferred that they should submit to whatever was required of them. When we reflect on those easy conquests, we have reason to astonish at the forbearance which the Romans met with from Mithridates, king of Pontus, for the space of twenty-six years. But this monarch had great resources. His kingdom, bordering on the inaccessible mountains of Caucasus, abounded in a race of men whose minds were not enervated by pleasure, and whose bodies were firm and vigorous; and he gave the Romans more trouble than even Hannibal.

The different states of Greece and Asia, who now began to feel the weight of their yoke, but had not the spirit to shake it off, were tranquillized at finding a prince who dared to show himself an enemy to the Romans, and cheerfully submitted to his protection. Mithridates, however, was at last compelled to yield to the superior fortune of the Roman arms. Vanquished successively by Sylla and Lucullus, he was at length subdued by Pompey, and stripped of his dominions and his life, in the year before Christ 63. In Africa, the Roman arms met with equal success. Marius, in conquering Jugurtha, made all secure in that quarter. Even the barbarous nations beyond the Alps began to feel the weight of the Roman arms. Gallia Narbonensis had been reduced into a province. The Cimbri, Teutones, and the other northern nations of Europe, broke into this part of the empire. The fame of Marius, whose name was so terrible in Africa, then made the north of Europe to tremble. The barbarians retired to their wilds and defences, less formidable than the Roman legions. But while Rome conquered the world, there subsisted an incessant war within her walls. The war had continued from the first period of the government. Rome, after the expulsion of her kings, enjoyed but a partial liberty. The descendants of the senators, who were distinguished by the name of Patricians, were invested with so many odious privileges, that the people felt their dependence and became determined to shake it off. A thousand disputes on the subject arose betwixt them and the Patricians, which always terminated in favour of liberty.

These disputes while the Romans preserved their virtue, were not attended with any sanguinary consequences. The Patricians, who longed for their country, heartily parted with some of their privileges to suit the people, and the people, on the other hand, though they obtained the laws by which they might be admitted to enjoy the first offices of the state, and though they had the power of nomination, always named the Patricians. But when the Romans, by the conquest of foreign nations, came acquainted with all their luxuries and refinements,—when they came tainted with the effeminacy and corruption of the eastern court, and sported with every thing just and honourable in order to obtain the— the state, too, by the factions between its members, and without virtue on either side, to keep it together, became a prey to its own children.
INTRODUCTION.

Hence the bloody seditions of the Gracchi, which paved the way for an unextinguishable hatred between the nobles and commons, and made it easy for any turbulent demagogue to put them in action against each other. The love of their country was now no more than a specious name: the better part were too wealthy and effeminate to submit to the rigours of military discipline; and the soldiers, composed of the dregs of the republic, were no longer citizens. They had little respect for any but their commander; under his banner they fought, and conquered, and plundered; and for him they were ready to die. He might command them to embrace their hands in the blood of their country. They who knew no country but the camp, and no authority but that of their general, were ever ready to obey him. The multiplicity of the Roman conquests, however, which required their keeping on foot several armies at the same time, retarded the subversion of the republic. These armies were so many checks upon each other. Had it not been for the soldiers of Sylla, Rome would have surrendered its liberty to the army of Marius.

Julius Caesar at length appears. By subduing the Gauls, he gained his country the most useful conquest it ever made. Pompey, his only rival, is overcome in the plains of Pharsalia. Caesar is victorious almost at the same time all over the world; in Egypt, in Asia, in Mauritania, in Spain, in Gaul, and in Britain: conqueror on all sides; he is acknowledged master at Rome, and in the whole empire. Brutus and Cassius attempt to give Rome her liberty, by stabbing him in the senate-house. But though they thereby deliver the Romans from the tyranny of Julius, the republic does not obtain its freedom. It falls under the dominion of Mark Antony; young Caesar Octavianus, nephew to Julius Caesar, wrests it from him by the sweetheart at Aegium; and there is no Brutus or Cassius to put an end to his life. Those friends of liberty had killed themselves in despair; and Octavius, under the name of Augustus, and title of emperor, remains the undisturbed master of the empire. During these civil combinations, the Romans still preserved the glory of their arms amongst distant nations; and while it was unknown who should be master of Rome, the Romans were, without dispute, the masters of the world. Their military discipline and valour abolished all the remains of the Carthaginian, the Persian, the Greek, the Assyrian, and Macedonian glory; they were now only a name. No sooner, therefore, was Octavius established on the throne, than embassadors from all quarters of the known world crowd to make their submissions. Ethiopia seeks for peace; the Parthians, who had been a most formidable enemy, court his friendship; India seeks his alliance; Pannonia acknowledges him; Germany dreads him; and the Wester receives his laws. Victorious by sea and land, he shuts the temple of Janus. The whole earth lives in peace under his power; and Jesus Christ comes into the world four years before the common era.

Having thus traced the progress of the Roman government while it remained a republic, our plan obliges us to say a few words with regard to the arts, sciences, and manners, of that people. During the first ages of the republic, the Romans lived in a total neglect, or rather contempt, of all the elegant improvements of life. War, politics, and agriculture, were the only arts they studied, because they were the only arts they esteemed. But upon the downfall of Carthage, the Romans, having no enemy to dread from abroad, began to taste the sweets of security, and to cultivate the arts. Their progress, however, was not gradual, as in the other countries we have described. The conquest of Greece at once
INTRODUCTION.

put them in possession of every thing most rare, curious, or elegant. A which was the next victim, offered all its stores; and the Romans, f the most simple people, speedily became acquainted with the arts, luxuries, and refinements of the whole earth. Elocution they had also cultivated as the high road to eminence and preferment. The orat ors of Cicero are inferior only to those of Demosthenes. In poetry, V yields only to Homer, whose verse, like the prose of Demosthenes, m be considered as inimitable. Horace, however, in his Satires and E siles, had no model among the Greeks, and stands to this day unrival in that species of writing. In history, the Romans can boast of Li who potestes all the natural ease of Herodotus, and is more descriptive more eloquent, and sentimental. Tacitus, indeed, did not flourish in the Augustan age; but his works do himself the greatest honour, w they disgrace his country and human nature, whose corruption and vi he paints in the most striking colours. In philosophy, if we exce the works of Cicero, and the system of the Greek philosopher Epicure described in the nervous poetry of Lucanius, the Romans, during a time of the republic, made not the least attempt. In tragedy they never produced anything excellent; and Terence, though remarkable for po rity of style, wants that vis comica, or lively vein of humour, that difguishes the writings of the comic poets of Greece, and those of our in mortal Shakspere.

We now return to our history, and are arrived at an era which presents us with a set of monsters, under the name of emperors, who a few excepted, disgrace human nature. They did not, indeed, abolish the forms of the Roman republic, though they extinguished its libe ties; and while they were practising the most unwarrantable cruelty upon their subjects, they themselves were the slaves of their soldiery. They made the world tremble, while they in their turn trembled at the army. Rome, from the time of Augustus, became the most despotic empire that ever subsisted in Europe; and the court of its emperors exhibited the most odious scenes of that caprice, cruelty, and corruption which universally prevail under a despotic government. When it is s that the Roman republic conquered the world, it is only meant of the civilized part of it; chiefly Greece, Carthage, and Asia. A more difficult task still remained for the emperors, to subdue the barbarous nations of Europe—the Germans, the Gauls, the Britons, and even the remote people of Scotland; for though these countries had been discovered, they were not effectually subdued by the Roman generals. Tho nations, though rude and ignorant, were brave and independent. It was rather from the superiority of their discipline, than of their courage, that the Romans gained any advantage over them. The Roman wars with the Germans are described by Tacitus; and from his accounts, though a Roman, it is easy to discover with what bravery they fought, and with what reluctance they submitted to a foreign yoke. From the obdurate resistance of the Germans, we may judge of the difficulties the Romans met with in subduing the other nations of Europe. The contests were bloody; the countries of Europe were successively laid waste; numbers of the inhabitants perished in the field, many were carried into slavery, and but a feeble remnant submitted to the Roman power. This situation of affairs was extremely unfavourable to the happy of mankind. The barbarous nations, indeed, from their intercourse with the Romans, acquired some taste for the arts, sciences, language, and manners of their new masters. These, however, were but
INTRODUCTION.

Wretched consolation for the loss of liberty, for being deprived of the use of arms, for being overawed by mercenary soldiers, kept in pay to restrain them, and for being delivered over to rapacious governors, who plundered them without mercy.

The Roman empire, now stretched out to such an extent, had lost its string and force. It contained within itself the seeds of dissolution; and the violent irruptions of the Goths, Vandals, Huns, and other barbarians, hastened its destruction. These fierce tribes, who came to take vengeance on the empire, either inhabited the various parts of Germany which had never been subdued by the Romans, or were scattered over the vast countries of the north of Europe and the north-west of Asia, which are now inhabited by the Danes, the Swedes, the Poles, the subjects of the Russian empire, and the Tartars. They were drawn from their native country by that restlessness which actuates the minds of barbarians, and makes them move from home in quest of plunder or new settlements. The first invaders met with a powerful resistance from the superior discipline of the Roman legions; but this, instead of daunting men of a strong and impetuous temper, only roused them to vengeance. They returned to their companions, acquainted them with the unknown conveniences and luxuries that abounded in countries better cultivated, or blessed with a milder climate, than their own; they acquainted them with the battles they had fought, or the friends they had lost; and warmed them with resentment against their opponents. Great bodies of armed men (says an elegant historian, in describing this scene of desolation) with their wives and children, and slaves and flocks, infused forth, like regular colonies, in quest of new settlements. New adventurers followed them. The lands which they deflected were occupied by more remote tribes of barbarians. These in their turn pushed forward into more fertile countries; and, like a torrent continually increasing, rolled on, and swept every thing before them. Wherever the barbarians marched, their route was marked with blood. They ravaged or destroyed all around them. They made no distinction between what was sacred and what was profane. They respected no age, or sex, or rank. If a man was called to fix upon the period in the history of the world, during which the condition of the human race was the most calamitous and afflicted, he would, without hesitation, name that which elapsed from the death of Theodosius the Great, A. D. 395, to the establishment of the Lombards in Italy, A. D. 571. The contemporary authors, who beheld that scene of desolation, labour and are at a loss for expressions to describe the horrors of it. The scourge of God, the destroyer of nations, are the dreadful epithets by which they distinguish the most noted of the barbarous leaders.

Constantine, who was emperor at the beginning of the fourth century, and who had embraced Christianity, transferred the seat of empire from Rome to Constantinople. The western and eastern provinces were in consequence separated from each other, and governed by different sovereigns. The withdrawing the Roman legions from the Rhine and the Danube to the east threw down the western barriers of the empire, and laid it open to the invaders.

Rome (now known by the name of the Western Empire, in contradistinction to Constantinople, which, from its situation, was called the Eastern Empire,) weakened by this division, became a prey to the barbarous nations. Its ancient glory, vainly deemed immortal, was effaced; and Odoacer, a barbarian chieftain, was seated on the throne of the Caesars. These irruptions into the empire were
gradual and successive. The immense fabric of the Roman empire was the work of many ages, and several centuries were employed in polishing it. The ancient military discipline of the Romans was efficacious, that the remains of it, which descended to their successors, must have rendered them superior to their enemies, had it not been for the vices of their emperors, and the universal corruption of manners among the people. Satiated with the luxuries of the known world, the emperors were at a loss to find new provocatives. The most distant regions were explored, the ingenuity of mankind was exercised, and the tribute of provinces expended upon one favourite dish. The tyranny and the universal depravity of manners that prevailed under the emperors, or, as they are called, Caesars, could only be equalled by the barbarity of those nations of which the empire at length became the prey.

Towards the close of the sixth century, the Saxons, a German nation were masters of the southern and more fertile provinces of Britain; the Franks, another tribe of Germans, of Gaul; the Goths, of Spain; the Goths and Lombards, of Italy and the adjacent provinces. Scarcely an vestige of the Roman policy, jurisprudence, arts, or literature, remained. New forms of government, new laws, new manners, new dress, new languages, and new names of men and countries, were everywhere introduced.

From this period, till the 15th century, Europe exhibited a picture of the most melancholy Gothic barbarity. Literature, science, taste, were word scarcely in use during these ages. Persons of the highest rank, and in the most eminent stations, could not read or write. Many of the clergy did not understand the Breviary, which they were obliged daily to recite; some of them could scarcely read it. The human mind, neglected, uncultivated, and depressed, sunk into the most profound ignorance. The superior genius of Charlemagne, who, in the beginning of the ninth century, governed France and Germany, with part of Italy,—and Alfred the Great in England, during the latter part of the same century,—endea-voured to dispel this darkness, and give their subjects a short glimpse of light. But the ignorance of the age was too powerful for their efforts and institutions. The darkness returned, and even increased; so that a still greater degree of ignorance and barbarism prevailed throughout Europe.

A new division of property gradually introduced a new species of government, formerly unknown; which singular institution is now distinguished by the name of the Feudal System. The king or general, who led the barbarians to conquest, parcelled out the lands of the vanquished among his chief officers, binding those on whom they were bestowed to follow his standard with a number of men, and to bear arms in his defence. The chief officers imitated the example of the sovereign, and, in distributing portions of their lands among their dependents, annexed the same condition to the grant; a system admirably calculated for defence against a foreign enemy, but which degenerated into a system of oppression.

The usurpation of the nobles became unbounded and intolerable. They reduced the great body of the people into a state of actual servitude, and deprived them of the natural and mostalienable rights of humanity. They were slaves fixed to the soil which they cultivated, and together with it were transferred from one proprietor to another, by sale or by conveyance. Every offended baron or chieftain buckled on his armour, and fought redress at the head of his vassals. His adversaries
INTRODUCTION.

met him in the hostile array. The kindred and dependents of the aggressor, as well as of the defender, were involved in the quarrel. They had not even the liberty of remaining neuter.

The monarchs of Europe perceived the encroachments of their nobles with impatience. In order to create some power that might counterbalance their potent vassals, who, while they enslaved the people, controlled the laws to the crown, a plan was adopted of conferring new privileges on towns. These privileges abolished all marks of servitude; and the inhabitants of towns were formed into corporations, or bodies politic, to be governed by a council and magistrates of their own nomination.

The acquisition of liberty soon produced a happy change in the condition of mankind. A spirit of industry revived; commerce became an object of attention, and began to flourish.

Various causes contributed to revive this spirit of commerce, and to renew the intercourse between different nations. Constantinople, the capital of the Eastern or Greek empire, had escaped the ravages of the Goths and Vandals, who overthrew that of the West. In this city some remains of literature and science were preserved: this, too, for many ages, was the great emporium of trade; and the crusades, which were begun by the Christian powers of Europe with a view to drive the Saracens from Jerusalem, having opened a communication between Europe and the East, Constantinople was the general place of rendezvous for the Christian armies, in their way to Palestine, or on their return from thence. Though the object of these expeditions was conquest and not commerce, and though the issue of them proved unfortunate, their commercial effects were both beneficial and permanent.

Soon after the close of the holy war, the mariner's compass was invented, which facilitated the communication between remote nations. The Italian states, particularly those of Venice and Genoa, began to establish a regular commerce with the East and the ports of Egypt, and drew from thence all the rich productions of India. These commodities they disposed of to great advantage among the other nations of Europe, who began to acquire some taste of elegance, unknown to their predecessors, or despised by them. During the 12th and 13th centuries the commerce of Europe was almost entirely in the hands of the Italians, more commonly known in those ages by the name of Lombards. Companies or societies of Lombard merchants settled in every different kingdom; they became the carriers, the manufacturers, and the bankers of Europe. One of these companies settled in London; and hence the name of Lombard-street was derived.

While the Italians in the South of Europe cultivated trade with such industry and success, the commercial spirit awakened in the north towards the middle of the 13th century. As the Danes, Swedes, and other nations around the Baltic, were at that time extremely barbarous, and infested that sea with their piracies, the cities of Liubec and Hamburg, soon after they had begun to open some trade with the Italians, entered into a league of mutual defence. They derived such advantages from this union, that other towns acceded to their confederacy; and, in a short time, eighty of the most considerable cities, scattered

---

*The Gothic system still prevails in Poland; a remnant of it continued in the Highlands of Scotland to late as the year 1744. And even in England, a country renowned for civil and religious liberty, some relics of these Gothic institutions are perceivable at this day.*
through those large countries of Germany and Flanders which stretch from the bottom of the Baltic to Cologne on the Rhine, joined in an alliance, called the Hanseatic League, which became so formidable, that its friendship was courted and its enmity dreaded by the greatest monarchs. The members of this powerful association formed the first systematic plan of commerce known in the middle ages, and conducted it by common laws enacted in their general assemblies. They supplied the rest of Europe with naval stores, and pitched on different towns, the most eminent of which was Bruges in Flanders, where they established staples, in which their commerce was regularly carried on. Thither the Lombards brought the productions of India, together with the manufactures of Italy, and exchanged them for the more bulky but less useful commodities of the North.

As Bruges became the centre of communication between the Lombards and Hanseatic merchants, the Flemings traded with both in that city to such extent as well as advantage, as diffused among them a general habit of industry, which long rendered Flanders and the adjacent provinces the most opulent, the most populous, and best cultivated countries in Europe.

Struck with the flourishing state of these provinces, of which he discovered the true cause, Edward III. of England endeavoured to excite a spirit of industry among his own subjects, who, blind to the advantages of their situation, and ignorant of the source from which opulence was destined to flow into their country, totally neglected commerce, and did not even attempt those manufactures, the materials of which they furnished to foreigners. By alluring Flemish artisans to settle in his dominions, as well as by many wise laws for the encouragement and regulation of trade, he gave a beginning to the woolen manufacture of England, and first turned the active and enterprising genius of his people towards those arts which have raised the English to the first rank among commercial nations.

The Christian princes, alarmed at the progress of their inveterate enemies the Turks, endeavoured to gain the friendship and assistance of the khans of Tartary. The Christian embassies were managed chiefly by monks, an active and enterprising set of men, who, impelled by zeal, and undaunted by difficulties and danger, penetrated to the remote courts of those infidels. The English philosopher, Roger Bacon, was so indolent as to collect from their relations and traditions many particulars of the Tartars, which are to be found in Purchas's Pilgrim, and other books of travels. The first regular traveller of the monkish kind, who committed his discoveries to writing, was John du Plant Carpin, who, with some of his brethren, about the year 1246, carried a letter from pope Innocent to the great khan of Tartary, in favour of the Christian subject in that prince's extensive dominions. Soon after this, a spirit of traveling into Tartary and India became general: and it would be no difficult matter to prove that many Europeans, about the end of the fourteenth century, served in the armies of Tamerlane, one of the greatest princes of Tartary, whose conquests reached to the remotest corners of India, and that they introduced into Europe the use of gunpowder and artillery; the discovery made by a German chemist being only partial and accidental.

After the death of Tamerlane, who, jealous of the rising power of the Turks, had checked their progress, the Christian adventurers, upon their return, magnifying the vast riches of the East Indies, inspired their countrymen with a spirit of adventure and discovery, and were the first who suggested the practicability of a passage thither by sea. The Portuguese had been always famous for their ap-
INTRODUCTION.

...tion to maritime affairs; and to their discovery of the Cape of Good Hope, Great Britain is at this day indebted for her Indian commerce.

The first adventurers contented themselves with short voyages, creeping along the coast of Africa, discovering cape after cape; but by making a gradual progress southward, they, in the year 1497, at length discovered and doubled the extreme cape of that continent, which opened a passage by sea to the eastern ocean, and all those countries known by the names of India, China, and Japan.

While the Portuguese were intent upon a passage to India by the east, Columbus, a native of Genoa, conceived a project of sailing thither by the west. His proposal being condemned by his countrymen as chimerical and absurd, he laid his scheme successively before the courts of France, England, and Portugal, where he had no better success. Such repeated disappointments would have broken the spirit of any man but Columbus. The expedition required expense, and he had nothing to defray it. Spain was now his only resource; and there, after eight years' attendance, he at length succeeded, through the interest of queen Isabella. This prince's was prevailed upon to patronize him by the representation of Juan Perez, guardian of the monastery of Rabida. He was a man of considerable learning, and of some credit with queen Isabella; and being warmly attached to Columbus, from his personal acquaintance with him and knowledge of his merit, he had entered into an accurate examination of that great man's project, in conjunction with a physician settled in his neighbourhood, who was eminent for his skill in mathematical knowledge. This investigation completely satisfied them of the solidity of the principles on which Columbus founded his opinion, and of the probability of success in executing the plan which he proposed. Perez, therefore, so strongly recommended it to queen Isabella, that the warmly entered into the scheme, and even generously offered, to the honour of her sex, to pledge her own jewels, in order to raise as much money as might be required in making preparations for the voyage. But Santangel, another friend and patron of Columbus, immediately engaged to advance the sum that was requisite, that the queen might not be reduced to the necessity of having recourse to that expedient.

Columbus now set sail, anno 1492, with a fleet of three ships, upon one of the most adventurous attempts ever undertaken by man, and in the fate of which the inhabitants of two worlds were interested. In this voyage he had a thousand difficulties to contend with; and his sailors, who were often discontented, at length began to insin upon his return, threatening, in case of refusal, to throw him overboard; but the firmness of the commander, and the discovery of land after a passage of 33 days, put an end to the commotion. From the appearance of the natives, he found to his surprise that this could not be the Indies he was in quest of, and that he had accidentally discovered a new world,—of which the reader will find a more circumstantial account in that part of the following work which treats of America.

Europe now began to emerge out of that darkness in which she had been sunk since the subversion of the Roman empire. These discoveries, from which such wealth was derived to flow to the commercial nations of Europe, were accompanied and succeeded by others of insuperable benefit to mankind. The invention of printing, the A.D. 1440. revival of learning, arts, and sciences, and, lastly, the happy reformation in religion, all distinguish the 15th and 16th centuries as the first era of modern history. It was in these ages that the powers of Eu-
rope were formed into one great political system, in which each took station, wherein it has since remained, with less variation than could have been expected after the shocks occasioned by so many internal revolutions, and so many foreign wars, of which we shall give some account in the history of each particular state, in the following work. The great events which happened then have not hitherto exhausted their force. The political principles and maxims then established still continue to operate, and the ideas concerning the balance of power, then introduced or rendered general, still influence, in some degree, the councils of European nations.

Of all the kingdoms of Europe, Great Britain has for a long time enjoyed the greatest degree of prosperity and glory. She ought, therefore, to be the more attentive to preserve so brilliant a pre-eminence. A great empire cannot be continued in a happy situation, but by wisdom and moderation. Without entering into the labyrinth of political disputes, it will be acknowledged that the unhappy contest of Great Britain with the American colonies, and especially the unsuccessful war against the new republic of France, have plunged her into difficulties; her national debt has been profusely augmented; and her taxes enormously increased.

PART III.

OF THE ORIGIN AND PROGRESS OF RELIGION.

Deity is an awful object, and has ever roused the attention of mankind; but they, being incapable of elevating their ideas to all the sublimity of his perfections, have too often brought down his perfections to the level of their own ideas. This is more particularly true with regard to those nations whose religion had no other foundation but the natural feelings, and more often the irregular passions of the human heart, and which had received no light from heaven respecting this important object. In deducing the history of religion, therefore, we must make the same distinction which we have hitherto observed in tracing the progress of arts, sciences, and civilization among mankind. We must separate what is human from what is divine,—what had its origin from particular revelations, from what is the effect of general laws, and of the unaltered operations of the human mind.

Agreeably to this distinction, we find, that, in the first ages of the world, the religion of the eastern nations was pure and luminous. It arose from a divine source, and was not then disfigured by human fancies or caprice. In time, however, these began to have their influence; the ray of tradition was obscured: and among those tribes which separated at the greatest distance, and in the smallest numbers, from the more improved societies of men, it was altogether obliterated.

In this situation a particular people were selected by God himself to be the depositaries of his law and worship; but the rest of mankind were left to form hypotheses upon these subjects, which were more or less
INTRODUCTION.

perfect, according to an infinity of circumstances which cannot properly be reduced under any general heads.

The most common religion of antiquity—that which prevailed the longest, and extended the widest—was Polytheism, or the doctrine of a plurality of gods. The rage of system, the ambition of reducing all the phenomena of the moral world to a few general principles, has occasioned many imperfect accounts, both of the origin and nature of this species of worship. For, without entering into a minute detail, it is impossible to give an adequate idea of the subject: and what is said upon it in general must always be liable to many exceptions.

One thing, however, may be observed, that the polytheism of the ancients seems neither to have been the fruit of philosophical speculations, nor of disfigured traditions concerning the nature of the Divinity. It seems to have arisen during the rudest ages of society, while the rational powers were feeble, and while mankind were under the tyranny of imagination and passion. It was built, therefore, solely upon sentiment. As each tribe of men had their heroes, so likewise they had their gods. Those heroes who led them forth to combat, who presided in their councils, whose image was engraven on their fancy, whose exploits were imprinted on their memory, even after death enjoyed an existence in the imagination of their followers. The force of blood, of friendship, of affection, among rude nations, is what we cannot easily conceive: but the power of imagination over the senses is what all men have in some degree experienced. Combine these two causes, and it will not appear strange that the image of departed heroes should have been seen by their companions animating the battle, taking vengeance on their enemies, and performing, in a word, the same functions which they performed when alive. An appearance so unnatural would not excite terror among men unacquainted with evil spirits, and who had not learned to fear anything but their enemies. On the contrary, it confirmed their courage, flattered their vanity; and the testimony of those who had seen it, supported by the extreme credulity and romantic cast of those who had not, gained an universal assent among all the members of their society. A small degree of reflection, however, would be sufficient to convince them, that, as their own heroes exited after death, the same might also be the case with those of their enemies. Two orders of gods, therefore, would be established; the propitious and the hostile; the gods who were to be loved, and those who were to be feared. But time, which wears off the impressions of tradition, and the frequent invasions by which the nations of antiquity were ravaged, desolated, or transplanted, made them lose the names and confound the characters of these two orders of divinities, and form various systems of religion, which, though warped by a thousand particular circumstances, gave no small indications of their first texture and original materials. For, in general, the gods of the ancients gave abundant proof of human infirmity. They were subject to all the passions of men; they partook even of their partial affections; and, in many instances, discovered their preference of one race or nation to all others. They did not eat and drink the same substances with men; but they lived on nectar and ambrosia: they had a particular pleasure in smelling the steam of the sacrifices; and they made love with an ardour unknown in northern climates. The rites by which they were worshipped naturally refuted from their character. The most enlightened among the Greeks entertained nearly the same notions of gods and religion as those that are to be met with in
INTRODUCTION:

the poems of Hesiod and Homer; and Anaxagoras, who flourished before Christ 430 years, was the first, even in Greece, that publicly announced the existence of one Creator and Governor of the universe.

It must be observed, however, that the religion of the ancients was not much connected either with their private behaviour, or with their political arrangements. If we except a few fanatical societies, whose principles did not fall within our plan, the greater part of mankind were extremely tolerant in their principles. They had their own gods, who watched over them; their neighbours, they imagined, also had theirs: and there was room enough in the universe for both to live together in good fellowship without interfering or jostling with each other.

The introduction of Christianity, by inculcating the unity of God, by announcing the purity of his character, and by explaining the service required of men, produced a total alteration in the religious sentiments and belief of the civilized part of mankind, among whom it rapidly made its way by the sublimity of its doctrine and precepts. It required not the aid of human power; it sustained itself by the truth and wisdom by which it was characterized: but in time it became corrupted by the introduction of worldly maxims, of maxims very inconsistent with the precepts of its divine author, and by the ambition of the clergy.

The management of whatever related to the church being naturally conferred on those who had established it, first occasioned the elevation and then the domination of the clergy, and the exorbitant claims of the bishop of Rome over all the members of the Christian world. It is impossible to describe, within our narrow limits, all the concomitant causes, some of which were extremely delicate, by which this species of universal monarchy was established. The bishops of Rome, by being removed from the control of the Roman emperors, then residing in Constantinople; by borrowing, with little variation, the religious ceremonies and rites established among the heathen world, and otherwise working on the credulous minds of the barbarians by whom that empire began to be dismembered; and by availing themselves of every circumstance which fortune threw in their way; slowly erected the fabric of their antichrislian power, at first an object of veneration, and afterwards of terror, to all temporal princes. The causes of its happy dissolution are more palpable, and operated with greater activity. The most efficacious were the invention of printing; the rapid improvement of arts, government, and commerce, which, after many ages of barbarity, made their way into Europe. The scandalous lives of those who called themselves the "ministers of Jesus Christ," their ignorance and tyranny, the desire natural to sovereigns of delivering themselves from a foreign yoke, the opportunity of applying to national objects the immense wealth which had been diverted to the service of the church in every kingdom of Europe, confounded with the ardour of the first reformers, and hastened the progress of the Reformation. The unreasonable use of the claims of the church of Rome was demonstrated; many of her doctrines were proved to be equally unscriptural and irrational; and some of her absurd mummeries and superstitions were exposed both by argument and ridicule. The services of the reformers in this respect give them a just claim to our veneration; but, involved as they had themselves been in the darkness of superstition, it was not to be expected that they should be able wholly to free themselves from errors; they still retained an attachment to some absurd doctrines, and preferred too much of the intolerant spirit of the church from which they had separated themselves. With all their defects, they are entitled
EUROPE.

Europe, though the least extensive quarter of the globe (containing, according to Zimmermann, 2,627,574 square miles, whereas the habitable parts of the world, in the other quarters, are estimated at 36,666,806 square miles), is, in many respects, that which most deserves our attention. Here the human mind has made the greatest progress towards improvement; and here the arts, whether of utility or ornament, the sciences both military and civil, have been carried to the greatest perfection. If we except the earliest ages of the world, it is in Europe that we find the greatest variety of character, government, and manners; and from its history we derive the greatest number of facts and memorials, either for our entertainment or instruction.

Geography discovers to us two circumstances with regard to Europe, which perhaps have had a considerable tendency in giving it the preeminence over the rest of the world; first, the happy temperature of its climate, no part of it lying within the torrid zone; and secondly, the great variety of its surface. The effect of a moderate climate, both on plants and animals, is well known from experience. The immense number of mountains, rivers, seas, &c. which divide the different countries of Europe from each other, is likewise extremely commodious for its inhabitants. These natural boundaries check the progress of conquest or despotism, which has always been so rapid in the extensive plains of Africa and the East: the seas and rivers facilitate the intercourse and commerce between different nations; and even the barren rocks and mountains are more favourable for exciting human industry and invention, than the natural unsolicited luxuriance of more fertile soils. There is no part of Europe so diversified in its surface, so interrupted by natural boundaries or divisions, as Greece; and we have seen that it was there the human mind began to know and to avail itself of its strength; and that many of the arts, subservient to utility or pleasure, were invented, or at least greatly improved. What Greece therefore is with regard to Europe, Europe itself is with regard to the rest of the globe.

The analogy may even be carried farther; and it is well deserving our attention. As ancient Greece (for we do not speak of Greece as it is at present, under the despotic government of the Turks) was distinguished, above all the rest of Europe, for the equity of its laws, and the justice of its political constitutions,—so has Europe in general been remarkable for smaller deviations, at least from the laws of nature and equality, than have been admitted in the other quarters of the world. Though most of the European governments are monarchical, we may discover, on due examination, that there are a thousand little springs, which check the force and soften the rigour of monarchy. In propor-

* See Zimmermann’s Political Survey of Europe, p. 5.
tion to the number and force of these checks, the monarchies of
rope, such as Russia, France, Spain, and Denmark, differ from one
other. Besides monarchies, in which one man bears the chief sway, 
are in Europe aristocracies or governments of the nobles, and democracies or governments of the people. Venice is an example of the former; Holland, Switzerland, and some states of Italy, afford examples of the latter. There are likewise mixed governments, which cannot be assigned to any one class. Great Britain, which partakes of all the three, is most singular instance of this kind we are acquainted with. The mixed governments of Europe are composed only of two of the forms, such as Poland, and several states of Italy; all which shall be
plained at length in their proper places.

The Christian religion is established throughout every part of Europe, except Turkey; but from the various capacities of the human mind, and the different lights in which speculative opinions are apt to appear, when viewed by persons of different educations and passions, the religion is divided into a number of different sects, but which may be comprehended under three general denominations; 1st, The Greek church; 2d, Popery; and, 3d, Protestantism; which last is again divided into Lutheranism and Calvinism, so called from Luther and Calvin, the distinguished reformers of the sixteenth century.

The languages of Europe are derived from the six following: the Greek, Latin, Teutonic or old German, the Celtic, Slavonic, and Gothic.

GRAND DIVISIONS OF EUROPE.

This grand division of the earth is situated between the 10th degree west, and the 65th degree east longitude from London, and between the 36th and 72d degree of north latitude. It is bounded on the north by the Frozen Ocean; on the east, by Asia; on the south, by the Mediterranean sea, which divides it from Africa; and on the west, by the Atlantic Ocean, which separates it from America; being 3000 miles long, from Cape St. Vincent in the west, to the mouth of the river Ob in the north-east; and 2500 broad from north to south, from the North Cape in Norway, to Cape Caglia, or Metapan, in the Morea, the most southerly promontory in Europe. It contains the following kingdoms and states:
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Kingdom</th>
<th>Length</th>
<th>Breath</th>
<th>Chief City</th>
<th>Dift. &amp; Bearing from London</th>
<th>Difference of Time fr. London</th>
<th>Religions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>England</strong></td>
<td>280</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>London</td>
<td>408 N.</td>
<td>0 12 a.f.</td>
<td>Calvinists, Luth. &amp;c.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Scotland</strong></td>
<td>284</td>
<td>334</td>
<td>Edinburgh</td>
<td>520 N.</td>
<td>0 26 a.f.</td>
<td>Calvinists, &amp;c.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Ireland</strong></td>
<td>282</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>Dublin</td>
<td>370 N. W.</td>
<td>0 0 26 a.f.</td>
<td>Calvinists, &amp; Papists.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Norway</strong></td>
<td>1000</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>Bergen</td>
<td>540 N.</td>
<td>0 24 bef.</td>
<td>Lutheran.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Denmark</strong></td>
<td>760</td>
<td>180</td>
<td>Copenhagen</td>
<td>500 N. E.</td>
<td>0 50 bef.</td>
<td>Lutheran.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Sweden</strong></td>
<td>800</td>
<td>500</td>
<td>Stockholm</td>
<td>750 N. E.</td>
<td>1 10 bef.</td>
<td>Lutheran.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Russia</strong></td>
<td>1500</td>
<td>1100</td>
<td>Peterburgh</td>
<td>1140 N. E.</td>
<td>2 4 bef.</td>
<td>Greek church.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Poland</strong></td>
<td>700</td>
<td>650</td>
<td>Warsaw</td>
<td>760 E.</td>
<td>1 24 bef.</td>
<td>Pap. Luth. &amp; Calv.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>K. of Pr. Dom.</strong></td>
<td>660</td>
<td>350</td>
<td>Berlin</td>
<td>540 E.</td>
<td>0 49 bef.</td>
<td>Lutheran &amp; Calvin.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Germany</strong></td>
<td>650</td>
<td>360</td>
<td>Vienna</td>
<td>600 E.</td>
<td>1 5 bef.</td>
<td>Pap. Luth. &amp; Calv.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Bohemia</strong></td>
<td>300</td>
<td>250</td>
<td>Prague</td>
<td>600 E.</td>
<td>1 4 bef.</td>
<td>Papists.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Holland</strong></td>
<td>150</td>
<td>160</td>
<td>Amsterdam</td>
<td>180 E.</td>
<td>0 18 bef.</td>
<td>Calvinists.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Flanders</strong></td>
<td>260</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>Brussela</td>
<td>180 S. E.</td>
<td>0 16 bef.</td>
<td>Papists.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>France</strong></td>
<td>640</td>
<td>560</td>
<td>Paris</td>
<td>200 S. E.</td>
<td>0 9 bef.</td>
<td>Papists.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Spain</strong></td>
<td>700</td>
<td>320</td>
<td>Madrid</td>
<td>800 S.</td>
<td>0 17 a.f.</td>
<td>Papists.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Portugal</strong></td>
<td>1300</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>Lisbon</td>
<td>550 S. W.</td>
<td>0 38 bef.</td>
<td>Papists.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Switzerland</strong></td>
<td>260</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>Bern, Con, &amp;c.</td>
<td>460 S. E.</td>
<td>0 28 bef.</td>
<td>Calvinists &amp; Papists.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- Several small states: Piedmont, Monferrat, Milan, Parma, Modena, Mantua, Venice, Genoa, Tuscany, &c.


<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Italy</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Papal States</td>
<td>240</td>
<td>120</td>
<td>Rome</td>
<td>820 S. E.</td>
<td>0 52 bef.</td>
<td>Papists.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Naples</td>
<td>280</td>
<td>120</td>
<td>Naples</td>
<td>870 S. E.</td>
<td>1 0 bef.</td>
<td>Papists.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hungary</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>220</td>
<td>Buda</td>
<td>780 S. E.</td>
<td>1 17 bef.</td>
<td>Pap. &amp; Protestants.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Dalmatia</strong></td>
<td>660</td>
<td>420</td>
<td>(Constan-</td>
<td>1320 S. E.</td>
<td>1 58 bef.</td>
<td>Mahometans and</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Provinces</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>tinople)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Greek church.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Lute Tartary</strong></td>
<td>380</td>
<td>240</td>
<td>Preop</td>
<td>1500 E.</td>
<td>2 24 bef.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Greece</strong></td>
<td>400</td>
<td>240</td>
<td>Athens</td>
<td>1360 S. E.</td>
<td>1 37 bef.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* This includes the Crim Tartary, now ceded to Russia; for the particulars of which, see Russia.
Denmark.

Exclusive of the British Isles before mentioned, Europe contains the following principal Islands.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Islands</th>
<th>Chief Towns</th>
<th>Subject to</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>In the Northern Ocean</td>
<td>Skalholt</td>
<td>Denmark</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zealand, Funen, Alsen, Falster, Langland, Lapland, Femern, Mors, Bornholm</td>
<td>Dito.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Baltic Sea</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gotland, Aland, Rügen</td>
<td></td>
<td>Sweden</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Osel, Dago</td>
<td></td>
<td>Russia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ueland, Wolin</td>
<td></td>
<td>Prussia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ivica</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Majorca</td>
<td>Majorca</td>
<td>Ditto</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minorca</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Corfia</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sardina</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sicily</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adriatic or Gulf of Venice</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Luniens, Corfu, Cephalonica, Zante, Leucadia</td>
<td></td>
<td>Venice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Archipelago and Levant Sea</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Candia, Rhodes, Negropole, Lesbos, Tenedos, Scyros, Mitylene, Scio, Samos, Paros, Paros, Cerigo, Santa-rin, &amp;c. being part of ancient and modern Greece</td>
<td></td>
<td>Turkey</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Minorca was taken from Spain by General Stanhope, 1708, and confirmed to Great Britain by the treaty of Utrecht, 1713; but was besieged and taken by the Spanish on February 15, 1782, and confirmed to them by the definitive treaty of peace, signed at Paris, September 3, 1783. It has since been again taken by the English, November 1798.*

Denmark.

I shall, according to my plan, begin this account of his Danish majesty's dominions with the most northerly situations, and divide them into parts: 1st, East and West Greenland, Iceland, and the islands in the Atlantic Ocean; 2d, Norway; 3d, Denmark Proper; and, 4th, his German territories. The dimensions of these countries may be seen in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Denmark Proper</th>
<th>Square Miles</th>
<th>Length (St.)</th>
<th>Width (St.)</th>
<th>Chief Cities</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>North Jutland</td>
<td>9,600</td>
<td>155</td>
<td>88</td>
<td>Wyburg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>South Jutland,</td>
<td>2,115</td>
<td>70</td>
<td>63</td>
<td>Sleswick</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or Sleswick</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zealand</td>
<td>1,935</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>60</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Funen</td>
<td>768</td>
<td>38</td>
<td>39</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Falsterland</td>
<td>220</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Langland</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>of the</td>
<td>54</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pomeren</td>
<td>38</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alten</td>
<td>180</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>13</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mors</td>
<td>46,000</td>
<td>435</td>
<td>183</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bornholm</td>
<td>77,400</td>
<td>750</td>
<td>170</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Islands at the</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>entrance</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>of the</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Baltic Sea.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pomeren</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Borge</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alten</td>
<td>54</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Sonderborg.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mors</td>
<td>38</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Stege.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bornholm</td>
<td>180</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>Kofcomby.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>In the North Sea.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Greenland</td>
<td>46,000</td>
<td>435</td>
<td>183</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Norway</td>
<td>77,400</td>
<td>750</td>
<td>170</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Danish Lapland</td>
<td>28,400</td>
<td>285</td>
<td>179</td>
<td>Wardhays.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Westphalia</td>
<td>1,260</td>
<td>62</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>Oldenburgh.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lower Saxony</td>
<td>1,000</td>
<td>52</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>Gluckstadt.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

163,001
WEST GREENLAND.

The reader may perceive, that in the preceding table no calculation is made of the dimensions of East and West Greenland; because, in fact, they are not yet known, or known very imperfectly: we shall proceed to give the latest accounts of them, and from the best authorities that have come to our hands.

EAST AND WEST GREENLAND, ICELAND, AND THE ISLANDS IN THE ATLANTIC OCEAN.

EAST GREENLAND,

The most northerly part of his Danish majesty's dominions, or, as they call it, New Greenland, and the country of Spitzbergen, lies between 11 and 25 deg. E. long. and 76 and 80 deg. N. lat. according to Captain Phipps's observations in his voyage, 1773. Though it is now ruled by Denmark, it certainly was discovered by Sir Hugh Willoughby in 1553; and is supposed to be a continuation of Old Greenland. It derived the name of Spitzbergen (or craggy mountains) from the height and ruggedness of its rocks. Few animals or vegetables are to be found there, and the fish and fowl are said to fake the coast in winter. The Inhabitants of Archangel have, within the last thirty years, formed settlements for hunting in several places of the island of Spitzbergen. The Aurora Borealis, or northern lights, reflected from the snow, enable them to pursue the chase during the long winter's night that reigns in those regions; and they take a great number of sea-lions, which serve them for food. There is a whale fishery, chiefly prosecuted by the Dutch and British vessels, on its coasts. It likewise contains two harbours; one is New South Haven, and the other Maurice Bay. The inland parts are uninhabited.

WEST GREENLAND

Lies between the meridian of London, and 53 deg. W. long. and between 60 and 76 deg. N. lat.

Population. By the latest accounts from the missionaries employed for the conversion of the Greenlanders, their whole number does not amount to above 937 constant inhabitants. Mr. Crantz, however, thinks the number of inhabitants of Greenland may amount to about 7000. There is a great resemblance, in aspect, manners, and dress, between these people and the Equimiaux Americans, from whom they naturally differ little, even after all the endeavours of the Danish and German missionaries to convert and civilize them. They are low of stature, few exceeding five feet in height, and the generality are not so tall. The hair of their heads is long, straight, and of a black colour; but they have none any beards, because it is their constant practice to root them out. They have high breasts and broad shoulders, especially the women, who are obliged to carry great burdens from their younger years. They are very light and nimble of foot, and can also use their hands with much dexterity. They are not very lively in their tempers; but they are good-humoured, friendly, and unconcerned about futurity. Their meat is the flesh of rein-deer; but that is now scarce among them; and their best provisions are fish, seals, and sea-fowl. Their drink is clear water, which stands in the house in a large copper vessel, or in a wooden tub, which is very neatly made by them, ornamented with fish-bones and rings, and provided with a pewter ladle or dipping dish. The
men make their hunting and fishing implements, and prepare the work of their boats; and the women cover them with skins. They hunt and fish: but when they have towed their booty to land, they clothe themselves no farther about it; nay it would be accounted bare their dignity even to draw out the fish upon the shore. The women, the butchers and cooks, and also the curriers to dress the pelts, and cloaths, shoes, and boots, out of them; so that they are likewise both makers and tailors. The women also build and repair the houses, tents, so far as relates to the masonry, the men doing only the carpenter's work. They live in huts during the winter, which is incredibly hot, but Mr. Crantz, who has given us the latest and best accounts of country, says, that in the longest summer days it is so hot, from the continuance of the sun's rays, that the inhabitants are obliged to throw their summer garments: They have no trade, though they have an improvably fishery upon their coasts; but they employ all the year either in fishing or hunting; in which they are very dexterous, particularly catching and killing seals.

CURIOSITIES.] The taking of whales in the seas of Greenland, and the fields of ice that have been increasing for ages, is perhaps one of the boldest enterprizes of man. These fields or pieces of ice are frequent more than a mile in length, and upwards of 100 feet in thickness; when they are put in motion by a storm, nothing can be more terrible. The Dutch had 13 ships crushed to pieces by them in one season.

There are several kinds of whales in Greenland; some white, and others black. The black sort, the grand bay whale, is in most esteem, on account of his bulk, and the great quantity of fat or blubber he affords which turns to oil. His tongue is about 18 feet long, inclosed in pieces of what we call whalebone, which are covered with a kind of felt like horse-hair; and on each side of his tongue are 230 pieces of whalebone. The bones of his body are as hard as an ox's bones, and no use. There are no teeth in his mouth; and he is usualluy between 80 and 90 feet long; very thick about the head; but grows less from the to the tail.

When the seamen see a whale-sput, the word is immediately given a fall! a fall! when every one hastens from the ship to his boat, eight men being appointed to a boat, and four or five boats usually belong to one ship.

When they come near the whale, the harpooner strikes him with a harpoon (a barbed dart), and the monster, finding himself wounded, dashes swiftly down into the deep, and would carry the boat along with him, if they did not give him line fast enough. To prevent the wood of a boat taking fire by the violent rubbing of the rope on the side of it, they wet it constantly with a mop. After the whale has run some hundred fathoms deep, he is forced to come up for air, when he makes such a terrible noise with his spouting that some have compared it to the firing of a cannon. As soon as he appears on the surface of the water, some of the harpooneers fix another harpoon in him, whereupon he plunges again into the deep; and when he comes up a second time, they pierce him with spears in the vital parts, till he spouts out streams of blood into the deep of water, beating the waves with his tail and fins till the sea is all in foam, the boats continuing to follow him some leagues, till he has spent his strength; and when he is dying he turns himself upon his back, and drawn on shore, or to the ship, if they be at a distance from the land. There they cut him in pieces, and, by boiling the blubber, extract the oil, if they have conveniences on shore; otherwise they barrel up t
ICELAND.

T HIS island, which receives its name from the great masses of ice that are seen near it, lies between 63 and 67 deg. N. lat. and between 11 and 47 deg. W. long. It extends four hundred miles in length, and a hundred and sixty in breadth, containing about 46,000 square miles. In April, 1612, the inhabitants of Iceland observed something rising and flaming in the sea, to the south of Grinbourg, at eight miles distance from the rocks of Osteaux, which afterwards was found to be a new island. The dimensions and situation of this island are not well ascertained; but according to the late information it was still increasing, and great quantities of fire were observed from two of its eminences.

Population, Inhabitants, Manners, and Customs.] It appears that a Norwegian colony, among which there were many Swedes, settled in Iceland in the ninth century. They found there inhabitants who were Christians, and whom they called Pagans. It is said that the Norwegians also found among them Irish books, bells, and croisiers: and it is conjectured that the people who were there when the Norwegians arrived in the island, originally came from England and Ireland. The inhabitants long retained their freedom; but they were at last obliged to submit to the kings of Norway, and afterward became subjects, together with Norway, to the kings of Denmark. They were at first governed by an admiral, who was sent there every year to make the necessary regulations; but that mode has now been changed for many years, and a governor appointed, who is styled Stiffjamiwana, and who constantly resides in the country.

The number of inhabitants in Iceland is computed at about 60,000, which is by no means adequate to the extent of the country. It has been much more populous in former times; but great numbers have been destroyed by contagious diseases. The plague carried off many thousands from 1402 to 1404. Many parts of Iceland have also been depopulated by famine; for though the Icelanders cannot in general be said to be in want of necessary food, yet the country has several times been visited by great famines. These have been chiefly occasioned by the Greenland floating ice, which, when it comes in great quantities, prevents the grass from growing, and puts an entire stop to their fishing. The small-pox has likewise been very fatal here; for in the years 1707 and 1708 that disease destroyed 16,000 persons.

The Icelanders in general are middle-sized and well made, though not very strong. They are an honest, well-intentioned people, moderately indulgent, and are very faithful and obliging. Theft is seldom heard of among them. They are much inclined to hospitality, and exercise it as far as their poverty will permit. Their chief employment is attending to fishing and the care of their cattle. On the coasts the men employ their time in fishing both winter and summer; and the women prepare the fish, and spin and weave. The men also prepare leather, work at several mechanic trades, and some few work in gold and silver. They likewise
manufacture a coarse kind of cloth, which they call Wadmal. They have an uncommonly strong attachment to their native country, and themselves no where else so happy. An Icelander, therefore, seldom travels in Copenhagen, though the most advantageous conditions should offer him. Their dispositions are serious, and they are much inclined to religion. They never pass a river, or any other dangerous place, without previously taking off their hats, and imploring the divine protection, and they are always thankful for their preservation when they have passed the danger. When they meet together, their chief pastime consists in reading their history. The matter of the house begins, and the rest continue in their turns when he is tired. They are famous for playing chess; and one of their pastimes consists in reciting verses. Sometimes a man and woman take one another by the hand, and by turns sing praises, which are a kind of dialogue, and in which the company occasionally join in chorus. The dress of the Icelanders is not elegant or ornamented, but is neat, cleanly, and suited to the climate. On their fingers, women wear several gold, silver, or brass rings. The poorer women dress in large clothes called Wadmal, and always wear black; those who are in better circumstances wear broad-cloth, with silver ornaments, gilt. The houses of the Icelanders are generally bad: in some places they are built of drift wood, and in others they are raised of lava, with mosses stuffed between the lava. Their roofs are covered with sods laid over rafters, sometimes over ribs of whales, which are both more durable and less expensive than wood. They have not even a chimney in their kitchen, but only lay their fuel on the hearth, between three stones, and the flames issue from a square hole in the roof. Their food principally consists of dried fish, four butter, which they consider as a great dainty, milk made with water and whey, and a little meat. Bread is so scarce among them that there is hardly any peasant who eats it above three or four months in the year.

Religion.] The only religion tolerated in Iceland is the Lutheran. The churches in the east, south, and west quarters of the island, are under the jurisdiction of the bishop of Skalholt (the capital of the island), and those of the north quarter are subject to the bishop of Hoolm. The island is divided into 189 parishes, of which 127 belong to the see of Skalholt, and 61 to that of Hoolm. All the ministers are natives of Iceland, and receive a yearly salary of four or five hundred rix-dollars from the king, exclusive of what they have from their congregations.

Language.] The language in Iceland is the same as that formerly spoken in Sweden, Denmark, and Norway, and has been preserved pure, that any Icelander understands their most ancient traditions.

Learning and Learned Men.] It is said that poetry first flourished very much in Iceland; and we are informed that Egil Skallagrímson, Kormack Ormundson, Glum Geirson, and Thorlief Járlaa, were celebrated as great poets. But the art of writing was not much in use till after the year 1000; though the Runic characters were known in that country before that period, and most probably brought thither from Norway. After the reception of the Christian religion, the Latin characters were immediately adopted, as the Runic alphabet, which only consists of sixteen letters, was found insufficient. The first Icelandish bishop, Ilfei, founded a school at Skalholt; and soon after four other schools were founded, in which the youth were instructed in the Latin tongue, divinity, and some parts of theoretic philosophy. From the introduction of the Christian religion here till the year 1264, when Iceland became subject to
Norway, it was one of the few countries in Europe, and the only one in the North, wherein the sciences were cultivated and held in esteem.

But this period of time seems to have produced more learned men in Iceland than any other period since. It appears from their ancient chronicles, that they had considerable knowledge in morality, philosophy, natural history, and astronomy. Most of their works were written in the 11th, 12th, 13th, and 14th centuries; and some of them have been printed. Mr. Banks, now sir Joseph Banks, presented one hundred and sixty-two Icelandic manuscripts to the British Museum. That gentleman visited Iceland in 1772, accompanied by Dr. Solander, Dr. Van Troil, and Dr. Lind. Dr. Van Troil, who published an account of their voyage, observes, that he found more knowledge among the lower class in Iceland than is to be met with in most other places; that many of them could recite the works of some of their poets by heart; and that a peasant was seldom to be found, who, besides being well instructed in the principles of religion, was not also acquainted with the history of his own country; which proceeds from the frequent reading of their traditional histories, that being one of their principal amusements.

John Areton, bishop of Hoolum, employed John Matthiessen, a native of Sweden, in establishing a printing press in Iceland about the year 1530; and the first book printed by him there was the Breviary of Nidarosfend. He also printed an ecclesiastical manual, Luther's catechism, and other books of that kind. The Icelandic code of laws appeared in 1578, and the Icelandic Bible in 1584. A new privileged printing-office has lately been established at Harpsley in this island, at which several valuable books have been printed.

Mountains, Volcanoes, and Natural Curiosities.] Though this island is situated so far to the north, earthquakes and volcanoes are more known than in many countries in much warmer climates. The former have several times laid the country almost defoliate, particularly in the years 1734, 1752, and 1755, when fiery eruptions broke out of the earth, and produced very fatal effects. Many of the snowy mountains have also gradually become volcanoes. Of these burning mountains, Heckla is most known to foreigners. This mountain is situated in the southern part of the island, about four miles from the sea-coast, and is divided into three points at the top, the highest of which is that in the middle, which is computed to be above 5000 feet higher than the sea. This mountain has frequently sent forth flames, and a torrent of burning matter. Its eruptions were particularly dreadful in 1693, when they occasioned terrible devolations, the ashes being thrown all round the island to the distance of 180 English miles. An eruption of Mount Heckla happened in 1766. It began on the 5th of April, and continued to the 7th of September following. Flames proceeded from the mountain in December 1771, and 1772; but no streams of lava.

But the greatest of the eruptions of Iceland, and, in fact, the most tremendous of any recorded in history, was that in 1783, which, we are assured, on the authority of Mr. Pennant, extended ninety-four miles in length and fifty in breadth, dried up twelve rivers, and overwhelmed not only all the villages it found in its way, but likewise many hills. The perpendicular height of the sides of this current was from eighty to a hundred feet, so that the entire surface of the country was in a state of fluidity, and formed a lake of fire, resembling a mass of melted metal.

Among the curiosities of Iceland, none are more worthy of attention than the hot spouting water-springs, with which this island abounds. The hot springs of Aix-la-Chapelle, Carlsbad, Bath, and Switzerland, and
The reader may consult the table of dimensions in Denmark for its extent, which is not, however, well ascertained.

CLIMATE.] The climate of Norway varies according to its latitude, and its position toward the sea. At Bergen the winter is moderate, and the sea is practicable. The eastern parts of Norway are commonly covered with snow; and the cold generally sets in about the middle of October, and continues, with intense severity, to the middle of April; the water being all that time frozen to a considerable thickness. In 1719, 7000 Swedes, who were on their march to attack Drontheim, perished in the snow, on the mountain which separates Sweden from Norway; and their bodies were found in different parishes. But even frost and snow have their conveniences, as they facilitate the conveyance of goods by land. As to the more northern parts of this country, called Finmark, the cold is so intense, that they are but little known. At Bergen the longest day consists of about 17 hours, and the shortest of about five. In summer, the inhabitants can read and write at midnight by the light of the sky; and in the most northern parts, about midsummer, the sun is continually in view. In these parts, however, in the middle of winter, there is only a faint glimmering of light at noon for about an hour and a half, owing to the reflection of the sun's rays on the mountains. Nature, notwithstanding, has been so kind to the Norwegians, that, in the midst of their darkness, the sky is so serene, and the moon and the aurora borealis so bright, that they carry on their fisheries and work at their several trades in the open air.

The air is so pure in some of the inland parts, that it has been said the inhabitants live so long as to be tired of life, and cause themselves to be transported to a less fatuous air. Sudden thaws, and snow-falls, have, however, sometimes dreadful effects, and destroy whole villages.

MOUNTAINS.] Norway is reckoned one of the most mountainous countries in the world; for it contains a chain of unequal mountains, running from south to north; to pass one of which, called the Ardanger, a man must travel about seventy English miles; and to pass others, upwards of fifty. Dofsefield is supposed to be the highest mountain, perhaps, in Europe. The rivers and cataracts which intersect those dreadful precipices, and that are passable only by flight tottering wooden bridges, render travelling in this country very terrible and dangerous; though the government is at the expense of providing, at different stages, houses accommodated with fire, light, and kitchen furniture. Detached from this vast chain, other immense mountains present themselves all over Norway; some of them with reservoirs of water on the top, and the whole forming a most surprising landscape. The activity of the natives in recovering their sheep and goats, when penned up, through a false step, in one of those rocks, is wonderful. The owner directs himself to be lowered down from the top of the mountain, sitting on a crofs stick, tied to the end of a long rope; and when he arrives at the place where the creature stands, he fastens it to the same cord, and it is drawn up with himself. The caverns that are to be met with in those mountains are more wonderful than those, perhaps, in any other part of the world, though less liable to observation. One of them, called Dolfstein, was in 1750 visited by two clergymen, who reported, that they proceeded in it till they heard the falling of water dashing over their heads; that the passageway was as wide and as high as an ordinary church, the sides perpendicular, and the roof vaulted; that they defended a flight of natural stairs; but when they arrived at another, they durst not venture to proceed, but returned; and that they confounded two candles going and returning.

FORESTS.] The chief wealth of Norway lies in its forests, which furnish foreigners with masts, beams, planks, and boards, and serve beside
NORWAY.

for all domestic uses, particularly the construction of houses, bridges, ships, and for charcoal to the founderies. The timber growing here are fir, and pine, elm, sib, yew, beereed (a very curious wood), birch, beech, oak, eel, or elder, juniper, the aspin-tree, the comol or floe-tree, hazel, elder, and even ebony (under the mountains of Kolen), lime or linden-tree, and willow. The sums which Norway receives for timber are very considerable; but the industry of the inhabitants is greatly afflicted by the course of their rivers and the situation of their lakes, which afford them not only the convenience of floating down their timber, but that of erecting saw-mills, for dividing their large beams into planks and deals. A tenth of all sawed timber belongs to his Danish majesty, and forms no inconsiderable part of his revenue.

STONES, METALS, AND MINERALS.] Norway contains quarries of excellent marble, as well as many other kinds of stones; and the magnet is found in the iron mines. The amianthus, or actilith, of an incommodable nature, the thin fibres of which may be woven into cloth, and cleaned by burning, is likewise found here; as are crystalls, granites, amethysts, agate, thunder-stones, and eagle-stones. Gold found in Norway has been coined into ducats. His Danish majesty is now working, to great advantage, a silver mine at Koningburgh; other silver mines have been found in different parts of the country; and one of the many silver masses that have been discovered, weighing 560 pounds, is to be seen at the Royal Museum at Copenhagen. Lead, copper, and iron mines, are common in this country; one of the copper mines at Rorasa is thought to be the richest in Europe. Norway likewise produces quicksilver, sulphur, salt, and coal mines, vitriol, alum, and various kinds of loam; the different manufactures of which bring in a large revenue to the crown.

RIVERS AND LAKES.] The rivers and fresh water lakes in this country are well stocked with fish, and navigable for ships of considerable burden. The most extraordinary circumstance attending the lakes is, that some of them contain floating islands, formed by the cohesion of roots of trees and shrubs; and, though torn from the main land, bear vegetation and trees. In the year 1702, the noble family seat of Borge, near Fredericshald, suddenly sunk, with all its towers and battlements, into an abyss a hundred fathoms in depth; and its site was instantly filled with water, which formed a lake 300 ells in length, and about half as broad. This melancholy accident, by which 14 people and 200 head of cattle perished, was occasioned by the foundation being undermined by the waters of a river.

UNCOMMON ANIMALS.] All the animals that are natives of Denmark, and fishes, mark are to be found in Norway, with an addition of many more. The wild beasts peculiar to Norway are the elk, the rein-deer, the hare, the rabbit, the wolf, the lynx, the fox, the glutton, the lemming, the ermine, the marten, and the beaver. The elk is a tall ash-coloured animal, its shape partaking at once of the horse and the stag; it is harmless, and in the winter social; and the bear is not as ferocious as venison. The rein-deer is a species of stag; but we shall have occasion to mention it more particularly hereafter. The bears are small, and are said to live upon mice in the winter time, and to change their colour from brown to white. The Norwegian bears are strong and sagacious: they are remarkable for not hurting children; but their other qualities are common with the rest of their species in northern countries; nor can we much credit the very extraordinary specimens of their ferocity, recorded by the natives: they are hunted by little dogs;
and some prefer bear hams to those of Westphalia. The Norwegian wolves, though fierce, are shy even of a cow or goat, unless impelled by hunger: the natives are dexterous in digging traps for them, in which they are taken or killed. The lynx, by some called the goupes, is firmer and fiercer than a wolf, but as dangerous; they are of the cat kind, and have claws like tigers; they dig under ground, and often undermine sheep-folds, with which they make dreadful havoc. The skin of the lynx is beautiful and valuable, as is that of the black fox. White and red foxes are likewise found in Norway, and partake of the nature of that wily animal in other countries; they have a particular way of drawing crabs ashore, by dipping their tails in the water, which the crab lays hold of.

The glutton, otherwise called the erwan, or vielfras, resembles a small dog, with a long body, thick legs, sharp claws and teeth; his fur, which is variegated, is so valuable, that he is shot with blunt arrows, to preserve his skin unhurt: he is so bold and ravenous, that it is said he will devour a carcase larger than himself, and unburdens his stomach by squeezing himself between two close-standing trees; and that, when taken, he has been known to eat stone and mortar. The ermine is a little creature, markable for its white coat and cleanliness; and its fur forms a principal part of the clothing of the sovereign of Norway. There is little difference between the mart, and the large brown forest cat, only its head and snout are sharper; it is very fierce, and its bite dangerous. We shall have occasion to mention the beaver in treating of North America.

No country produces a greater variety of birds than Norway. The elk builds upon rocks; their numbers often darken the air, and the noise of their wings resembles a storm; their size is that of a large duck; they are an aquatic fowl, and their flesh is much esteemed. No fewer than 30 different kinds of thrushes are found in Norway; with various kinds of pigeons, and several sorts of beautiful wild ducks. The Norwegian cock-of-the-wood is of a black or dark grey colour; his eye resembles that of a pheasant; and he is said to be the largest of all eatable birds. Norway produces two kinds of eagles, the land and the sea; the former is strong, that he has been known to carry off a child of two years old. The land or river-eagle is larger than the other; he subsists on aquatic food and sometimes darts on large fishes with such force, that, being unable to free his talons from their bodies, he is dragged into the water, and drowned.

Nature seems to have adapted these aerial inhabitants for the coast of Norway, and industry has produced a species of mankind peculiarly fitted for rendering them serviceable to the human race. These are the bird-men, or climbers, who are amazingly dexterous in mounting the steeped rocks, and bring away the birds and their eggs: the latter are nutritious food, and are parboiled in vinegar; the flesh is sometimes eaten by the peacocks, who generally relish it; while the feathers and down form a profitable commodity. Even the dogs of the farmers, in the northern districts, are trained up to be assistants to those bird-men in taking their prey.

The Scandinavian lakes and seas are astonishingly fruitful in most kinds of fish that are found on the sea-coasts of Europe. Stock-fish is innumerable are dried upon the rocks without salting. The haun-moger is a species of shark, ten fathoms in length, and its liver yields three casks of train oil. The tuella olynda is an excessively large turbot, which has been known to cover a man who has fallen overboard, to keep him from rising. The season for herring-fishing is announced to the fishermen by the spouting of water from the whales while following the herring shoals. Of the whale seven species have been remarked; the
large whale resembles a cod; has small eyes, a dark marbled skin, and
white belly; they spout up the water, which they take in by inspiration,
through two holes or openings in the head. They copulate like land
animals, standing upright in the sea. A young whale, when first pro-
duced, is about nine or ten feet long; and the female sometimes brings
forth two at a birth. The whale devours such an incredible number of
small fish, that his belly is often ready to burst; in which case he makes
a most tremendous noise, from pain. The smaller fish have their re-
venge; some of them fall on his back, and incessantly beat him;
others, with sharp horns, or rather bones, on their beak, swim under his
belly, and sometimes rip it up; some are provided with long sharp teeth,
and near his flesh. Even the aquatic birds of prey declare war against
him when he comes near the surface of the water; and he has been known
to be so tortured; that he has beat himself to death on the rocks. The
coast of Norway may be said to be the native country of herrings. In-
cumerable shoals come from under the ice near the north pole, and, about
the latitude of Iceland, divide themselves into three bodies. One of these
happies the western isles and coasts of Scotland; another directs its
course round the eastern part of Great Britain, down the Channel;
and the third enters the Baltic through the Sound. They form great
part of the food of the common people; and the cod, ling, kabelian, and
tork fishes follow them, to feed upon their spawn, and are taken in
prodigious numbers, in 50 or 60 fathoms water: these, especially their
roes, and the oil extracted from their livers, are exported and sold to
great advantage; and above 150,000 people are maintained by the herring
and other fishing on the coast of Norway. The sea-devil is about six feet
in length, and is so called from its monstrous appearance and voracity.
The sea-scorpion is like wife of a hideous form, its head being larger than
its whole body, which is about four feet in length; and its bite is said to be
poisonous.

The fabulous sea-monsters of antiquity are all equalled, if not exceeded
by the wonderful animals, which, according to some modern accounts,
habit the Norwegian seas. Among these, the sea-snake, or serpent of
the ocean, is one of the most remarkable, and perhaps the best attested.
In 1765, one of them, it is said, was shot by a master of a ship; its head
resembled that of a horse; the mouth was large and black, as were the
eyes; a white mane hung from its neck; it floated on the surface of
the water, and held its head at least two feet out of the sea. Between
the head and neck were seven or eight folds, which were very thick;
and the length of this snake was more than a hundred yards, some
say, fathoms. They are said to have a remarkable aversion to the smell
of salt; for which reason, ship, boat, and bark masters provide them-
selves with quantities of that drug, to prevent being overfet; the serpent’s
odour, nor is it being remarkably exquisite. The particulars related of
this animal, however incredible, have been attested upon oath. Egede
(a very reputable author) says, that on the 6th day of July, 1734, a
large and frightful sea-monster raised itself so high out of the water,
that its head reached above the main-top-mast of the ship; that it had
a long sharp snout, broad paws, and spouted water like a whale; and
that the body seemed to be covered with scales;.php the skin was uneven
and wrinkled, and the lower part was formed like a snake. The body
of this monster is said to be as thick as a hoghead; his skin variegated
like a tortoise-shell; and his excrement, which floats on the surface of the
water, to be corrosive, and bitter the taste of the seamen if they handle it.

The existence of the kraken, or korken, is likewise strongly attested
it is said to be a mile and a half in circumference; and that when part of it appears above the water, it resembles a number of small islands and sand-banks, on which fishes sport, and sea weeds grow; upon his further emerging, a number of pellucid antennae, each about the height of a human arm, and of a moderate mast, appear; by the action and re-action of which he gathers his food, consisting of small fishes. When he sinks, which he does gradually, a dangerous swell of the sea succeeds, and a kind of whirlpool is naturally formed in the water. In 1680, we are told, a young kraken perished among the rocks and cliffs of the parish of Aufahong; and his death was attended with such a fench, that the channel where he died was impassable.

The mer-men and mer-women are likewise said to have their residence in the Norwegian seas; but it is not easy to give credit to all that is related concerning them by the natives. The mer-man is about eight spans long, and is described as bearing nearly the same resemblance as an ape does to the human species. It has a high forehead, little eyes, a flat nose, and large mouth, without chin or ears; its arms are short, but without joints or elbows, and they terminate in members resembling a human hand, but of the paw kind, and the fingers connected by a membrane. The parts of generation indicate their sexes; though their under parts, which remain in the water, terminate like those of fishes. The females have breasts, at which they suckle their young ones.

CURIOSITIES.] Those of Norway are only natural. On the coast, latitude 67, is that dreadful vortex or whirlpool, called by navigators the Navel of the Sea, and by some Malestrom, or Mofkoeftrom. The island Mofkoe, from whence this stream derives its name, lies between the mountain Helleggen in Lofoden, and the island Ver, which are about one league distant; and between the island and coast on each side, the stream makes its way. Between Mofkoe and Lofoden it is near 400 fathoms deep; but between Mofkoe and Ver, it is so shallow as not to afford passage for a small ship. When it is flood, the stream runs up the country between Lofoden and Mofkoe with a boisterous rapidity; and at ebb, returns to the sea with a violence and noise unequalled by the loudest cataclasis. It is heard at the distance of many leagues, and forms a vortex or whirlpool of great depth or extent, so violent, that if a ship comes near it, it is immediately drawn irresistibly into the whirl, and there disappears, being absorbed and carried down to the bottom in a moment, where it is dashed to pieces against the rocks; and just at the turn of ebb and flood, when the water becomes still for about a quarter of an hour, it rises again in scattered fragments, scarcely to be known for the parts of a ship. When it is agitated by a storm, it has reached vessels at the distance of more than a Norway mile, where the crews have thought themselves in perfect security. Perhaps it is hardly in the power of fancy to conceive a situation of more horror than that of being thus driven forward by the sudden violence of an impetuous torrent to the vortex of the whirlpool, of which the noise and turbulence, still increasing as it is approached, are an earnest of quick and inevitable destruction; while the wretched victims, in an agony of despair and terror, cry out for that help which they know to be impossible, and see before them the dreadful abyss into which they are to be plunged, and dashed among the rocks at the bottom.

Even animals, which have come too near the vortex, have expressed the utmost terror when the found the stream irresistible. Whales are frequently carried away; and the moment they feel the force of the water, they struggle against it with all their might, howling and bellow-
ing in a frightful manner. The like happens frequently to bears, who attempt to swim to the islet to prey upon the sheep.

It was the opinion of Kircher, that the Malefrost is a sea vortex, which attracts the flood under the shore of Norway, and discharges it again in the Gulf of Bothnia; but this opinion is now known to be erroneous, by the return of the shattered fragments of whatever happens to be sucked down by it. The large stems of firs and pines rise again so thinned and splintered that the pieces look as if covered with bristles. The whole phenomena are the effects of the violence of the daily ebb and flow, occasioned by the contraction of the stream in its course between the rocks.

**PEOPLE, LANGUAGE, RELIGION.** The Norwegians are a people and customs of Norway. of an intermediate character between the simplicity of the Greenlanders and Icelanders, and the more polished manners of the Danes. Their religion is Lutheran; and they have bishops, as those of Denmark, without temporal jurisdiction. Their viceroy, like his master, is absolute: but the farmers and common people in Norway are much less oppressed than those in Denmark.

The Norwegians in general are strong, robust, and brave; but quick in relating real or supposed injuries. The women are handsome and courteous; and the Norwegian modes of living greatly resemble those of the Saxon ancestors of the present English. Every inhabitant is an artisan, and supplies his family in all its necessaries with his own manufactures; so that in Norway there are few who are by profession butters, shoe-makers, tailors, tanners, weavers, carpenters, smiths, or joiners. The lowest Norwegian peasant is an artist and a gentleman, and even a poet. They often mix with oat-meal the bark of the fir, made into a kind of flour; and they are reduced to very extraordinary shifts for supplying the place of bread or farinaceous food. The middling Norwegians lead that kind of life which we may say is furnished with plenty; but they are neither fond of luxury, nor do they dread penury: and this middle state prolongs their lives surprizingly. Though their dress is in many respects accommodated to their climate, yet, by cuffs, instead of guarding against the inclemency of the weather, they out-brave it; for they expose themselves to cold, without any covering upon their breasts or necks. A Norwegian of a hundred years of age is not accounted past his labour; and in 1733, four couples were married, and danced before his Danish majesty at Fredericshall, whose ages, when joined, exceeded 800 years.

The funeral ceremonies of the Norwegians contain vestiges of their former paganism: they play on the violin at the head of the coffin, and while the corpse is carried to the church, which is often done in a boat. In some places the mourners ask the dead person, why he died? whether his wife and neighbours were kind to him? and other such questions; frequently kneeling down and asking forgiveness, if ever they had offended him.

**COMMERCE.** We have little to add to this head, different from what will be observed in our account of Denmark. The duties on their exports, most of which have been already recounted, amount to about 118,000 rix-dollars a year.

**STRENGTH AND REVENUE.** By the best calculations, Norway can furnish out 18,000 excellent seamen, and above 30,000 brave soldiers, for the service of their king. The royal annual revenue from Norway amounts to near 200,000l.; and, till his present majesty's accession, the army, instead of being expensive, added considerably to his income, by the fabuluses it drew from foreign princes.
DENMARK.

HISTORY] We must refer to Denmark likewise for this head. The ancient Norwegians certainly were a very brave and powerful people, and the hardiest seamen in the world. If we may believe their history, they were no strangers to America long before it was discovered by Columbus. Many customs of their ancestors are yet discernible in Ireland and the north of Scotland, where they made frequent descents and some settlements, which are generally confounded with those of the Danes. From their being the most turbulent, they are become now the most loyal, subjects in Europe: their former character is no doubt to be ascribed to the barbarity and tyranny of their kings, when a pestilent people. Since the union of Calmar, which united Norway and Denmark, their history, as well as interests, are the same with those of Denmark.

DENMARK* PROPER, OR JUTLAND, EXCLUSIVE OF THE ISLANDS IN THE BALTIC.

EXTENT AND SITUATION.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MILES</th>
<th>DEGREES</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Length</td>
<td>340†</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Breadth</td>
<td>114</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Containing</td>
<td>15,744 square miles</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

BOUNDRIES AND DIVISIONS.

The Sound; it is bounded on the south by Germany and the Baltic; and the German Sea divides it from Great Britain on the west. Denmark Proper is divided into two parts; the peninsula of Jutland, historically called Cynovium, and the islands at the entrance of the Baltic mentioned in the table. It is remarkable, that, though all these together constitute the kingdom of Denmark, yet not any one of them is separately called by that name. Copenhagen, the metropolis, lies in the island of Zealand.

AIR, CLIMATE, SOIL, STATE OF AGRICULTURE, &c.] One of the largest and most fertile of all the provinces of this kingdom is Jutland, which produces abundance of all sorts of grain and pasturage, and is a kind of magazine for Norway on all occasions. A great number of small cattle are bred in this province, and afterwards transported into Holstein, to be fed for the use of Hamburg, Lubeck, and Amsterdam. Jutland is everywhere intersected with hills, and on the east side has fine woods of oak, fir, beech, birch, and other trees; but the west side being less woody, the inhabitants are obliged to use turf and heath for fuel. Zealand is for the most part a sandy soil, but rather fertile in grain and pasturage, and agreeably variegated with woods and lakes of water. The climate is more temperate here, on account of the vapoors from the surrounding sea, than it is in many more southerly parts of Europe. Spring and autumn are seasons scarcely known in Denmark, on account of the sudden transitions from cold to heat, and from heat to cold, which distinguishes the climate of this kingdom. In all the northern provinces of Denmark, the winters are very severe, so that the inhabitants

* See Mallet's Denmark, p. 1, to 18, vol. v.
† Meaning where length and breadt, a method which the author has every where observed; and it seems to be the practice of other writers on the subject. Great allowances must therefore be made in most countries, as the readers will perceive by looking on the map. Jutland, for instance, is 114 miles where broadest, though in sandy coasts it is not 50.
DENMARK.

77

Birants often pass arms of the sea in flocks upon the ice; and during the winter all the harbours are frozen up.

The greatest part of the lands in Denmark and Holstein are fiefs; and the ancient nobility, by grants which they extorted at different times from the crown, gained such power over the farmers, and those who resided upon their estates, that at length they reduced them to a state of extreme servitude, so that they were bought and sold with their lands, and were erected the property of their lords. Many of the noble landholders of Sleswick and Holstein have the power of life and death. The fixation of the farmers has, indeed, been made somewhat more agreeable by some modern edicts; but they are still, if such an expression may be allowed, chained to their farms, and are disposed of at the will of their lords. When a farmer in Denmark or Holstein happens to be an industrious man, and is situated upon a poor farm, which by great diligence he has laboured to cultivate advantageously, as soon as he has performed the toilome task, and expects to reap the profits of what he has done, his landlord, under pretence of taking it into his own hands, removes him from that farm to another of his poor farms, and expects that he should perform the same laborious task there, without any other emolument than what he may think proper to give him. This has been for long the practice in this country, that it needlessly throws the greatest damp upon the efforts of industry, and prevents those improvements in agriculture which would otherwise be introduced: the consequence of which is, that nine parts in ten of the inhabitants are in a state of great poverty. But if the farmers had a security for their property, the lands of Denmark might have been cultivated to much greater advantage than they are at present, and a much greater number of people supported by the produce of agriculture.

Animals.] Denmark produces an excellent breed of horses, both for the saddle and carriage; about 5,000 are sold annually out of the country, and of the horned cattle, 30,000. Besides numbers of black cattle, they have sheep, hogs, and game; and the sea coasts are generally well supplied with fish.

Population, Manners, and Customs.] By an actual enumeration made, in 1759, of his Danish majesty's subjects in his dominions of Denmark, Norway, Holstein, the islands in the Baltic, and the counties of Oldenburgh and Delmenhorst in Welfphalia, they were said to amount to 2,444,000 souls, exclusive of the Icelanders and Greenlanders. The most accurate account of the population is that made under the direction of the famous Stroenie; by which,

Jutland numbered 38,136
Zeeland 283,456
Fynen 243,988
Norway 723,141
Ilands of Ferro 47,541

Duchy of Sleswick
Duchy of Holstein
Oldenburgh
Delmenhorst

Sum total 2,017,027

Several of the smaller islands included in the district of Fionia, which may contain a few thousands, are omitted in this computation.

However disproportioned this number may seem to the extent of his Danish majesty's dominions, yet, every thing considered, it is far greater than could have been expected from the uncultivated state of his possessions. But the trade of Denmark has been so shackled by the corruption and arbitrary proceedings of its ministers, and the merchants are so terrified by the despotism of the government, that this kingdom, which
might be rendered rich and flourishing, is at present one of the most digent and distressed states in Europe; and these circumstances prove Denmark from being so populous as it otherwise would be, were their administration of government more mild and equitable, and proper encouragement given to foreigners, and to those who engage in agriculture and other arts.

The ancient inhabitants of Denmark possessed a degree of courage which approached even to ferocity; but, by a continual series of tyranny and oppression, their national character is much changed, and from a brave, enterprising, and warlike people, they are become indolent, timid, and dull of apprehension. They value themselves extremely upon those titles and privileges which they derive from the crown, and are exceedingly fond of pomp and show. They endeavour to imitate the French in their manners, dress, and even in their gallantry; though they are naturally the very contrast of that nation. The Danes, like other northern nations, are given to intemperance in drinking, and convivial entertainments; but their nobility, who begin now to visit the other courts of Europe, are refining from their provincial habits and vices.

RELIGION.] The religion of Denmark is Lutheran; and the kingdom is divided into six dioceses: one in Zealand, one in Funen, and three in Jutland; besides four in Norway, and two in Iceland. These dioceses are governed by bishops, whose duty it is to superintend the other clergy; nor have they any other mark of pre-eminency than distinction in their ecclesiastical dress; for they have neither cathedrals nor ecclesiastical courts, nor the smallest concern with civil affairs; their morals, however, are so good, that they are revered by the people. They are paid by the state, the church lands having been appropriated to the government at the reformation.

LANGUAGE AND LEARNING.] The language of Denmark is a dialect of the Teutonic; but High Dutch and French are spoken at court; and the nobility have lately made great advances in the English, which is now publicly taught at Copenhagen as a necessary part of education. A company of English comedians occasionally visit that capital, where they find tolerable encouragement.

The university of Copenhagen has funds for the gratuitous support of 328 students: these funds are said to amount to 300,000 rix-dollars. But the Danes in general have made no great figure in literature; though astronomy and medicine are highly indebted to their Tycho Brahe, Borrichius, and the Bartholines: and the Round Tower and Christian's Haven display the mechanical genius of a Longomontanus. They begin now, however, to make some promising attempts in history, poetry, and the drama. But it appears, that, in general, literature receives very little countenance or encouragement in Denmark; which may be considered as the principal cause of its being so little cultivated by the Danes.

CITIES AND CHIEF BUILDINGS.] Copenhagen, which is situated on the fine island of Zealand, was originally a settlement of sailors, and first founded by some wandering fishermen in the twelfth century, but is now the metropolis, and makes a magnificent appearance at a distance. It is very strong, and defended by four royal castles or forts. It contains ten parish churches, besides nine others belonging to the Calvinists and other persuasions, and some hospitals. Copenhagen is adorned by some public and private palaces, as they are called. Its streets are 186 in number; and its inhabitants amount to 100,000. The houses in the principal streets are built of brick, and those in the lanes chiefly of timber. Its
DENMARK.

university has been already mentioned. But the chief glory of Copenhagen is its harbour, formed by a large canal flowing through the city, which admits only one ship to enter at a time, but is capable of containing 5000. Several of the streets have canals, and quays for ships to lie close to the houses; and its naval arsenal is said to exceed that of Venice. The road for shipping begins about two miles from the town, and is defended by 90 pieces of cannon, as well as the difficulty of the navigation. Yet, notwithstanding all these advantages, there is little appearance of industry or trade in this city; and Copenhagen, though one of the finest ports in the world, cannot boast of its commerce. The public places are filled with officers either in the land or sea service; and the number of forces kept up is much too large for this little kingdom. The police of Copenhagen is extremely regular, and people may walk through the whole city at midnight with great safety. Indeed, it is usually almost as quiet here at eleven o'clock at night as in a country village.

The royal palace of Christiansburg, one of the most commodious and most sumptuously furnished in Europe, was built in the reign of Christian VI. and is said to have cost, in building only, considerably above a million sterling; but this palace was reduced to a heap of ashes by a dreadful fire, which happened on the 20th of February 1794. The royal library, which stood detached from the principal pile, and contained between two and three hundred thousand volumes, was, however, fortunately preserved. The finest palace belonging to his Danish majesty lies about twenty English miles from Copenhagen, and is called Fredericksburgh. It is a very large building, moated round with a triple ditch, and calculated, like most of the ancient residences of princes, for defence against an enemy. It was built by Christian IV. and, according to the architecture of the times, partakes of the Greek and Gothic styles. In the front of the grand quadrangle appear Tuscan and Doric pillars; and on the summit of the building are spires and turrets. Some of the rooms are very splendid, though furnished in the antique taste. The knights' hall is of great length. The tapestry represents the wars of Denmark, and the ceiling is a most minute and laboured performance in sculpture. The chimney-piece was once entirely covered with plates of silver, richly ornamented; but the Swedes, who have often landed here, and even besieged the capital, tore them all away, and rifled the palace, notwithstanding its triple moat and formidable appearance. About two miles from Elsinour is another small royal palace, flat roofed, with twelve windows in front, said to be built on the site formerly occupied by the palace of Hamlet's father. In an adjoining garden is shown the very spot where, according to tradition, that prince was poisoned.

Jagersburg is a park which contains a royal country seat called the Hermitage, remarkable for the disposition of its apartments and the quaintness of its furniture, particularly a machine which conveys the dishes to and from the king's table in the second storey. The chief ecclesiastical building in Denmark is the cathedral of Rosenborg, where the kings and queens of Denmark were formerly buried, and their monuments still remain. Joining to this cathedral, by a covered passage, is a royal palace, built in 1733.

Elsinour is well built, contains 5000 inhabitants, and, with respect to commerce, is only exceeded by Copenhagen. It is strongly fortified on the land side, and towards the sea is defended by a strong fort, con-
DENMARK.

Training several batteries of long cannon. Here all vessels pay a toll, as in passing, lower their top-fails.

Commerce.] Denmark is extremely well situated for commerce; her harbours are well calculated for the reception of ships of all burthen, and her mariners are very expert in the navigation of the different parts of the ocean. The dominions of his Danish majesty also supply a great variety of timber and other materials for ship-building; and some of his provinces afford many natural productions for exportation. Among these, beside fir and other timber, are black cattle, horfes, butter, floe fish, tallow, hides, train-oil, tar, pitch, and iron, which being the natural product of the Danish dominions, are consequently ranked under the head of exports. To these we may add fur; but the exportation of oats is forbidden. The imports are, salt, wine, brandy, and silk, from France, Portugal, and Italy. Of late the Danes have had great intercourse with England, and from thence they import broad-clothes, clock-cabinet, lock-work, and all other manufactures carried on in the great trading towns of England; but nothing shows the commercial spirit of the Danes in a more favourable light than their establishments in the East and West Indies.

In 1612, Christian IV. of Denmark established an East-India company at Copenhagen; and soon after four ships sailed from thence to the East Indies. The hint of this trade was given to his Danish majesty by James I. of England, who married a princess of Denmark; and, in 1617, they built and fortified a castle and town at Tranquebar, on the coast of Coromandel. The security which many of the Indians found under the cannon of this fort invited numbers of them to settle here; so that the Danish East-India company were soon rich enough to pay their king a yearly tribute of 10,000 rix-dollars. The company however, willing to become rich all of a sudden, in 1620 endeavoured to possess themselves of the spice trade at Ceylon, but were defeated by the Portuguese. The truth is, they soon embroiled themselves with the native Indians on all hands: and had it not been for the generous assistance given them by Mr. Pitt, an English East-India governor, the settlement of Tranquebar must have been taken by the Rajah of Tanjore. Upon the close of the wars in Europe, after the death of Charles XII. of Sweden, the Danish East-India company found themselves so much in debt, that they published proposals for a new subscription for enlarging their ancient capital stock, and for fitting out ships to Tranquebar, Bengal, and China. Two years after, his Danish majesty granted a new charter to his East-India company, with vast privileges; and for some time its commerce was carried on with great vigour. The Danes likewise possessed the islands of St. Thomas and St. Croix, and the small island of St. John, in the West Indies, which are free ports, and notorious for smuggling; also the fort of Christianburg on the coast of Guinea. They also carry on a considerable commerce with the Mediterranean.

CURIOSITIES, NATURAL AND ARTIFICIAL.] Denmark Proper affords fewer of these than the other parts of his Danish majesty's dominions, if we except the contents of the Royal Museum at Copenhagen, which consists of a numerous collection of both. It contains several good paintings, and a fine collection of coins, particularly those of the consuls in the time of the Roman Republic, and of the emperors after the fall of empire was divided into the East and West. Besides artificial skeletons, ivory carvings, models, clock-work, and a beautiful cabinet.
DENMARK.

of ivory and ebony, made by a Danish artist who was blind, here are to be seen two famous antique drinking vessels; the one of gold, the other of silver, and both of the form of a hunting horn; that of gold seems to be of pagan manufacture; and from the raised hieroglyphical figures on its outside, it probably was made use of in religious ceremonials: it is about two feet nine inches long, weighs 102 ounces, contains two English pints and a half, and was found in the diocese of Ripen, in the year 1639. The other, of silver, weighs about four pounds, and is termed the Crown Oldenburgicen; they say it was presented to Otho I. duke of Oldenburg, by a ghost. Some, however, are of opinion that this vessel was made by order of Christian I. king of Denmark, the first of the Oldenburg race, who reigned in 1448. Several vessels of different metals, and the same form, have been found in the north of England, and are probably of Danish original. This museum is likewise furnished with a religious number of astronomical, optical, and mathematical instruments, some Indian curiosities, and a set of medals, ancient and modern. Many curious astronomical instruments are likewise placed in the round tower at Copenhagen, which is so contrived that a coach may drive to its top. The village of Anglen, lying between Flensburg and Slefwick, is also esteemed a curiosity, as giving its name to the Angles, or Anglo-Saxon inhabitants of Great-Britain, the ancestors of the greater part of the modern English.

Perhaps, however, the greatest rarities in his Danish majesty's dominions are those ancient inscriptions upon rocks, that are mentioned by antiquaries and historians, and are generally thought to exhibit the old and original manner of writing, before the use of paper of any kind, or waxen tablets, were known. These characters are Runic, and so imperfectly understood by the learned themselves, that their meaning is very uncertain; but they are imagined to be historical. Stefanus, in his notes upon Saxo Grammaticus, has given specimens of several of these inscriptions.

Civil constitution, government, and laws.

Denmark was originally much the same with that of other Gothic governments. The king came to the throne by election; and, in conjunction with the senate, where he presided, was invested with the executive power. He likewise commanded the army, and decided finally all the disputes which arose between his subjects. The legislative power, together with the right of election of the king, was vested in the states, who were composed, first, of the order of nobility, and secondly, of that of the citizens and farmers. After the Christian religion had gained ground in the North, the clergy were also admitted, not only to be an order of the states, but to have seats likewise in the senate. These orders had their respective rights and privileges, and were independent of each other. The crown had also its prerogatives, and a certain fixed revenue arising out of lands which were appropriated to its support. This constitution had many evident advantages: but, unfortunately, the balance of this government was never properly adjusted; so that the nobles very soon assumed a dictatorial power, and greatly oppressed the people, as the national assemblies were not regularly held to redress their grievances; and when the Roman-catholic clergy came to have a share in the civil government, they far surpassed the nobility in pride and ambition. The representatives of the people had neither power, credit, nor talents, to counteract the efforts of the other two orders, who forced the crown to give up its prerogatives, and to oppress and tyrannize over the people. Christian the Second, by endeavors...
ing in an imprudent manner to stem the torrent of their oppression, for his crown and his liberty; but Christian the Third, by uniting himself with the nobles and the senate, destroyed the power of the clergy, though the oppression of the common people by the nobility still remained. At length, in the reign of Frederic the Third, the people, instead of exerting themselves to remedy the defects of the constitution, and to maintain their common liberties, were so infatuated as to make the king despotic, in hopes to render themselves less subject to the tyranny of the nobility. A series of unsuccessful wars had brought the nation in general into a wretched condition, that the public had not money for paying off the army. The dispute came to a short question, which was, that the nobles should submit to taxes, from which they pleaded an exemption. The inferior people upon this threw their eyes towards the king, for relief and protection from the oppressions of the intermediate order of nobility; and in this they were encouraged by the clergy. In a meeting of the states, it was proposed that the nobles should bear their share in the common burden. Upon this, Otto Craeg reminded the people that the commons were no more than slaves to the lords.

This was the watch-word which had been concerted between the leaders of the commons, the clergy, and even the court itself. Nanfon, the speaker of the commons, exclaimed at the term slavery; the assembly broke up in a ferment; and the commons, with the clergy, withdrew to a house of their own, where they resolved to make the king a solemn tender of their liberties and services, and formally to establish in his family the hereditary succession to their crown. This resolution was executed the next day. The bishop of Copenhagen officiated as speaker for the clergy and commons. The king accepted of their tender, promising them relief and protection. The gates of Copenhagen were shut; and the nobility, thus surprised, were compelled reluctantly to submit.

On the 10th of January, 1661, the three orders of nobility, clergy, and people, signed each a separate act, by which they conferred that the crown should be hereditary in the royal family, as well in the female as in the male line, and invested the king with absolute power, giving him the right to regulate the succession, and the regency, in case of a minority. This renunciation of their right, subscribed by the first nobility, is still preserved as a precious relic among the archives of the royal family.

After this extraordinary revolution in the government, the king of Denmark divested the nobility of many of the privileges which they had before enjoyed; but he took no method to relieve those poor people who had been the instruments of investing him with the sovereign power, but left them in the same state of slavery in which they were before, and in which they have remained to the present age. The king united in his person all the rights of sovereign power; but as he could not exercise all by himself, he was obliged to intrust some part of the executive power to his subjects. The supreme court of judicature for the kingdoms of Denmark and Norway is held in the royal palace of Copenhagen, of which the king is the nominal president. What they call the German provinces have likewise their supreme tribunal; which, for the duchy of Holstein, is held at Glückstadt; and for the duchy of Sleswick, in the town of that name.

In affairs of importance, the king for the most part decides in his council, the members of which are named and displaced at his will. In this council, the laws are proposed, discussed, and receive the sanction of the royal authority, and all great changes or establishments are proposed,
DENMARK.

and approved or rejected by the king. Here likewise, or in the cabinet, he grants privileges, and decides upon the explication of laws, their extension, or restriction, and upon all the most important affairs of state.

In this kingdom, as in many others, the king is supposed to be present to administer justice in his supreme court; and, therefore, the kings of Denmark not only preside nominally in the sovereign court of justice, but they have a throne erected in it, towards which the lawyers always address their discourses in pleading, as do the judges in delivering their opinions. Every year the king is present at the opening of this court, and often gives the judges such instructions as he thinks proper. The decision of these judges is final in all civil actions; but no criminal sentence of a capital nature can be carried into execution till it is signed by the king.

There are many excellent regulations for the administration of justice in Denmark; but, notwithstanding this, it is so far from being distributed in an equal and impartial manner, that a poor man can scarcely ever have justice in this country against one of the nobility, or against one who is favoured by the court. If the laws are so clearly in favour of the former, that the judges are ashamed to decide against them, the latter, through the favour of the minister, obtains an order from the king to stop all the law proceedings, or a dispensation from observing particular laws; and there the matter ends. The code of laws at present established in Denmark was published by Christian V. founded upon the code of Valdemar, and all the other codes which have since been published, and is nearly the same with that published in Norway. These laws are very just and clear; and, if they were impartially carried into execution, would be productive of many beneficial consequences to the people. But as the king can alter and dispense with the laws as he pleases, and support his ministers and favourites in any acts of violence and injustice, the people of Denmark are subject to great tyranny, and oppression, and have abundant reason to regret the tameness and servility with which their liberties were, in 1660, surrendered into the hands of their monarchs.

From that period, the peasants, till 1787, had been in a situation little better than the brute creation; they scarcely could be said to possess any loco-motive power, since they had no liberty to leave one estate, and to settle on another, without purchasing permission from their masters; and if they chanced to move without that permission, they were claimed as strayed cattle. Such was the state of those wretched beings, who, at best, only might be said to vegetate. These chains of feudal slavery were then broken, through the interest of his royal highness, the prince and heir apparent to the crown; and the prisoners, for such they certainly might be called, were declared free. Notwithstanding the remonstrances, which were made against this by the landed gentry, were very numerous, yet, after a minute examination of the whole, an edict was issued which restored the peasants to their long-lost liberty. A number of grievances, under which the peasantery laboured, were likewise abolished at the same time.

Punishments.] The common methods of execution in Denmark are beheading and hanging: in some cases, as an aggravation of the punishment, the hand is chopped off before the other part of the sentence is executed. For the most atrocious crimes, such as the murder of a father or mother, husband or wife, and robbery upon the highway, the malefactor is broken upon the wheel. But capital punishments are not common in Denmark; and the other principal modes of punish-
ment are branding in the face, whipping, condemnation to the naf-house to houfes of correction, and to public labour and imprisonment; all which are varied in duration and rigour, according to the nature of the crime.

Political and Natural.] After the accession of his present ma-
history of Denmark. J jefty, his court seemed for some time to have altered its maxims. His father, it is true, oberved a more respectable neutrality during the late war, but never could get rid of French influence, notwithstanding his connexions with Great-Britain. The subsidies he received maintained his army; but his family disputes with Russia concerning Hollefin, and the ascendancy which the French had obtained over the Swedes (not to mention many other matters), did not suffer him to act that decisive part in the affairs of Europe, to which he was invited by his situation, especially about the time when the treaty of Closter-Severn was concluded. His present Danish majesty's plan seemed, soon after his accession, to be that of forming his dominions into a state of independency, by availing himself of their natural advantages. But sundry events which have since happened, and the general feelings of his admin-
istration, have prevented any further expectations being formed, that the real welfare of Denmark will be promoted, at least in any great degree, during the present reign.

With regard to the external interests of Denmark, they are certainly best secured by cultivating a friendship with the maritime powers. The exports of Denmark enabled her to carry on a very profitable trade with France, Spain, and the Mediterranean; and she has been particularly courted by the Mahometan states, on account of her naval stores.

The present imperial family of Russia has many claims upon Denmark, on account of Hollefin; but there is at present small appearance of her being engaged in a war on that account. Were the Swedes to regain their military character, and to be commanded by so enterprising a prince as Charles XII. they probably would endeavour to repose themselves, by arms, of the fine provinces torn from them by Denmark. But the greatest danger that can arise to Denmark from a foreign power is when the Baltic sea (as has happened more than once) is frozen over as to bear not only men but heavy artillery; in which case the Swedes have been known to march over great armies, and to threaten the conquest of the kingdom.

Revenues.] His Danish majesty's revenues have three sources: the impositions he lays upon his own subjects; the duties paid by foreigners; and his own demesne lands, including confiscations. Wine, salt, to-

bacco, and provisions of all kinds, are taxed. Marriages, paper, corpo-
rations, land, houfes, and poll-money, also raise a considerable sum. The expenses of fortifications are borne by the people: and when the king's daughter is married, they pay about 100,000 rix-dollars towards her portion. The internal taxes of Denmark are very uncertain, be-
cause they may be abated or raised at the king's will. Customs and tolls, upon exports and imports, are more certain. The tolls paid by strangers arise chiefly from foreign ships that pass through the Sound into the Baltic, through the narrow strait of half a mile between Schonen and the illand of Zealand. These tolls are in proportion to the size of the ship, and value of the cargo exhibited in the bills of lading. This tax, which forms a capital part of his Danish majesty's revenue, has more than once thrown the northern parts of Europe into a flame. It was often disputed by the English and Dutch, being nothing more origin-
ally than a voluntary contribution of the merchants towards the ex-
penses of the light-houfes on the coast; and the Swedes who command
DENMARK.

the opposite side of the pass, for some time refused to pay it; but in the treaty of 1730, between Sweden and Denmark, under the guarantee of his Britannic majesty George I. the Swedes agreed to pay the same rates as are paid by the subjects of Great-Britain and the Netherlands. The first treaty relative to it was by the emperor Charles V. on behalf of his subjects in the Low Countries. The toll is paid at Elsineur, a town situated on the Sound, at the entrance of the Baltic Sea, and about 18 miles distant from Copenhagen. The whole revenue of Denmark, including what is received at Elsineur, amounts at present to above 5,000,000 of rix-dollars, or 1,002,000l. sterling yearly.

The following is a list of the king's revenues, exclusive of his private estates:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Rix-dollars</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Tribute of hard corn, or land-tax.</td>
<td>1,000,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Small taxes, including poll-tax, pound rents, excise, marriages, &amp;c.</td>
<td>950,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Custom-boufe duties</td>
<td>154,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Duties of the Sound</td>
<td>200,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Duties of Jutland, from salt-pits</td>
<td>27,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tithes and poll-tax of Norway</td>
<td>770,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tolls of Bergen, Drontheim, Christianland, and Christiana</td>
<td>160,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other tolls</td>
<td>552,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Revenue from mines</td>
<td>300,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Revenue from Sleswick, Holstein, Oldenburg, and Delmenhorft</td>
<td>690,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Taxes on acorns and malt from beech.</td>
<td>20,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tolls on the Wefer</td>
<td>7,500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Post-office</td>
<td>70,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Farms of Iceland and Ferro</td>
<td>35,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Farms of Bornholm</td>
<td>14,800</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oyster Fishery</td>
<td>22,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stamp-paper</td>
<td>40,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Sum total</strong></td>
<td><strong>5,012,300</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

In English money, £1,002,460

By a list of the revenue taken in 1730, it then only amounted to English money £454,700.

ARMY AND NAVY. The three last kings of Denmark, notwithstanding the degeneracy of the people in martial affairs, were very respectable princes, by the number and discipline of their troops, which they kept up with a vast care. The present military force of Denmark consists of 70,000 men, cavalry and infantry, the greatest part of which is a militia who receive no pay, but are registered on the army-lift, and every Sunday exercised. The regular troops are about 20,000, and mostly foreigners, or officered by foreigners; for Frederic III. was too refined a politician to trust his security in the hands of those he had tricked out of their liberty. Though this army is extremely burdensome to the nation, yet it costs little to the crown; great part of the infantry lie in Norway, where they live upon the boors at free quarter; and in Denmark the peasantry are obliged to maintain the cavalry in victuals and lodging, and even to furnish them with money. The present fleet of Denmark is composed of 36 ships of the line, and 18 frigates;
DENMARK,

but many of the ships being old, and wanting great repairs, it is supposed they cannot fit out more than 25 ships on the greatest emergency. This fleet is generally stationed at Copenhagen, where are the dock-yards, storehouses, and all the materials necessary for the use of the marine. They have 26,000 registered seamen, who cannot quit the kingdom without leave, nor serve on board a merchantman without permission from the admiralty; 4000 of these are kept in constant pay, and employed in the dock-yards; their pay, however, scarcely amounts to nine shillings per month; but they have a sort of uniform, with some provisions and lodging allowed for themselves and families.

ORDERS OF KINSHIP IN DENMARK.] These are two; that of the Elephant, and that of Danenburg. The former was instituted by Christian I. in the year 1478, and is deemed the most honourable; its badge is an elephant surmounted with a cande, set in diamonds, and suspended to a sky blue watered ribbon, worn, like the George in England, over the right shoulder; the number of its members, besides the sovereign, are thirty, and the knights of it are addressed by the title of Excellency. The badges of the Danenburg order, which is said to have been instituted in the year 1219, and, after being long obsolete, revived in 1671 by Christian V. consists of a white ribbon with red edges, worn scarf-wise over the right shoulder; from which depends a small cross of diamonds, and an embroidered star on the breast of the coat, surrounded with the motto Picta, et Jgltis. The badge is a cross pattée enamelled white, on the centre the letter C and S crowned with a regal crown, and this motto, Regititutus. The number of knights is not limited; and they are very numerous.

HISTORY.] We owe the chief history of Denmark to a very extraordinary phenomenon; the revival of the purity of the Latin language in Scandinavia, in the person of Saxo Grammaticus, at a time (the 12th century) when it was lost in all other parts of the European continent. Saxo, like the other historians of his age, had adopted, and at the same time ennobled by his style, the most ridiculous absurdities of remote antiquity. We can, however, collect enough from him to conclude that the ancient Danes, like the Gauls, the Scots, the Irish, and other northern nations, had their bards, who recounted the military achievements of their heroes; and that their first histories were written in verse. There can be no doubt that the Scindeanarians or Cimbri, and the Teutones (the inhabitants of Denmark, Norway, and Sweden), were Scythians by their original; but how far the tracts of land, called either Scythia or Gaul, formerly reached, is uncertain.

Even the name of the first Christian Danish king is uncertain; and those of the people of these countries are so blended together, that it is impossible for the reader to conceive a precise idea of the old Scandinavian history. This undoubtedly was owing to the remains of their Scythian customs, particularly that of removing from one country to another; and of several nations or sects joining together in expeditions by sea or land, and the adventurers being denominat from their chief leaders. Thus the terms Danes, Saxons, Jutes or Goths, Germans, and

* By Scythia may be understood all those northern countries of Europe and Asia (now inhabited by the Danes, Norwegians, Swedes, Russians, and Tartars: see the Introduction), whose inhabitants overthrown and peopled the Roman Empire; and continued, so late as the 13th century, to issue forth in large bodies, and naval expeditions, ravaging the more southern and fertile kingdoms of Europe. Hence, by Sir William Temple, and other historians, they are termed the Northern Bears, the Mother of Nations, the Storks of Europe.
Normanns, were promiscuously used long after the time of Charlemagne. Even the short revival of literature under that prince throws very little light upon the Danish history. All we know is, that the inhabitants of Scandinavia, in their maritime expeditions, went generally under the name of Saxons with foreigners; that they were bold adventurers, rude, fierce, and martial; that, so far back as the year of Christ 500, they infested all the sea-coasts of Europe; that they settled in Ireland, where they built stone houses; and that they became masters of England, and some part of Scotland; both which kingdoms still retain proofs of their barbarity. When we read the history of Denmark and that of England, under the Danish princes who reigned over both countries, we meet with but a faint resemblance of events; but the Danes, as conquerors, always give themselves the superiority over the English.

In the eleventh century, under Canute the Great, Denmark may be said to have been in its zenith of glory, as far as extent of dominion can give sanction to the expression. Few very interesting events in Denmark preceded the year 1387, when Margaret mounted the throne; and, partly by her address, and partly by hereditary right, formed the union of Calmar, anno 1397, by which she was acknowledged sovereign of Sweden, Denmark, and Norway. She held her dignity with such firmness and courage, that she was justly styled the Semiramis of the North. Her successors being destitute of her great qualifications, the union of Calmar, by which the three kingdoms were in future to be under one sovereign, lost its effect; but Norway still continued annexed to Denmark. In the year 1448, the crown of Denmark fell to Christian, count of Oldenburg, from whom the present royal family of Denmark is descended.

In 1513, Christian II. one of the greatest tyrants that modern times have produced, mounted the throne of Denmark; and having married the sister of the emperor Charles V. gave a full loofe to his innate cruelty. Being driven out of Sweden for the bloody massacres he committed there, the Danes revolted against him likewise; and he fled, with his wife and children, into the Netherlands. Frederic, duke of Holstein, was unanimously called to the throne, on the deposition of his cruel nephew. He embraced the opinions of Luther; and about the year 1536, the protestant religion was established in Denmark by that wise and politic prince, Christian III.

Christian IV. of Denmark, in 1629, was chosen for the head of the protestant league formed against the house of Austria; but, though brave in his own person, he was in danger of losing his dominions; when he was succeeded in that command by Gustavus Adolphus king of Sweden. The Dutch having obliged Christian, who died in 1648, to lower the dukes of the Sound, his son Frederic III. consented to accept of an annuity of 150,000 florins for the whole. The Dutch, after this, persuaded him to declare war against Charles Gustavus, king of Sweden, which had almost cost him his crown in 1657. Charles stormed the fortress of Fredericia; and in the succeeding winter marched his army over the ice to the island of Funen, where he surprised the Danish troops, took Odense and Nyburg, and marched over the Great Belt to besiege Copenhagen itself. Cromwell, who then governed England under the title of Protector, interposed; and Frederic defended his capital with great magnanimity till the peace of Roskild, by which Frederic ceded the provinces of Halland, Bleking, and Schonen, the island of Bornholm, and Buhus and Drontheim in Norway, to the Swedes. Frederic fought to evade these severe terms; but Charles took Cronenburg, and once more besieged Copenhagen by sea and land.
DENMARK.

The steady intrepid conduct of Frederic under these misfortunes endeared him to his subjects: and the citizens of Copenhagen made an admirable defence till a Dutch fleet arrived in the Baltic, and beat the Swedish fleet. The fortune of war was now entirely changed in favour of Frederic, who showed on every occasion great abilities, both civil and military; and, having forced Charles to raise the siege of Copenhagen, might have carried the war into Sweden, had not the English fleet under Montague appeared in the Baltic. This enabled Charles to besiege Copenhagen a third time; but France and England offering their mediation, a peace was concluded in that capital, by which the island of Bornholm was restored to the Danes; but the islands of Rugen, Bleking, Halland, and Schonen, remained with the Swedes.

Though this peace did not restore to Denmark all she had lost, yet the magnanimous behaviour of Frederic under the most imminent dangers, and his attention to the safety of his subjects, even preferably to his own, greatly endeared him in their eyes; and he at length became absolute, in the manner already related. Frederic was succeeded, in 1670, by his son Christian V. who obliged the duke of Holstein Gottorp to renounce all the advantages he had gained by the treaty of Roschild. He then recovered a number of places in Schonen: but his army was defeated in the bloody battle of Lundor, by Charles XI. of Sweden. This defeat did not put an end to the war, which Christian obstinately continued, till he was defeated entirely at the battle of Landskroon: and having almost exhausted his dominions in military operations, and being in a manner abandoned by all his allies, he was forced to sign a treaty, on the terms prescribed by France, in 1679. Christian afterwards became the ally and subsidiary of Lewis XIV. who was then threatening Europe with chains, and, after a vast variety of treating and fighting with the Holsteiners, Hamburgers, and other northern powers, died in 1690. He was succeeded by Frederic IV. who, like his predeceessors, maintained his pretensions upon Holstein, and probably must have become master of that duchy, had not the English and Dutch fleets raised the siege of Tonninglen, while the young king of Sweden, Charles XII. who was then no more than sixteen years of age, landed within eight miles of Copenhagen, to assist his brother-in-law the duke of Holstein. Charles probably would have made himself master of Copenhagen, had not his Danish majesty agreed to the peace of Traveadahl, which was entirely in the duke's favour. By another treaty concluded with the States General, Charles obliged himself to furnish a body of troops, who were to be paid by the confederates, and afterwards took a very active part against the French in the wars of queen Anne.

Notwithstanding this peace, Frederic was perpetually engaged in wars with the Swedes; and while Charles XII. was an exile at Bender, he made a descent upon Swedish Pomerania, and another, in the year 1712, upon Bremen, and took the city of Stade. His troops, however, were totally defeated by the Swedes at Gadeebuch, and his favourite city of Altena was laid in ashes. Frederic revenge himself by seizing great part of Ducal Holstein, and forcing the Swedish general, count Steinbock, to surrender himself prisoner, with all his troops. In the year 1716, the successes of Frederic were so great, by taking Tonningen and Stralfund, by driving the Swedes out of Norway, and reducing Wismar in Pomerania, that his allies began to suspeet he was aiming at the sovereignty of all Scandinavia. Upon the return of Charles of Sweden from his exile, he renewed the war against Denmark with the most implacable violence; but, on the death of that prince, who was
DENMARK.

lied at the siege of Frederichshall, Frederic durst not refuse the offer of his Britannic majesty's mediation between him and the crown of Sweden; in consequence of which a peace was concluded at Stockholm, which left him in possession of the duchy of Slefwick. Frederic died in the year 1730, after having, two years before, seen his capital reduced to ashes by an accidental fire. His son and successor, Christian Frederic, or Christian VI. made the best use of his power, and the advantages with which he mounted the throne, by cultivating peace with all his neighbours, and promoting the happiness of his subjects, whom he cased of many oppressive taxes.

In 1734, after guarantining the Pragmatic Sanction *, Christian sent 6000 men to the assistance of the emperor, during the dispute of the succession to the crown of Poland. Though he was pacific, yet he was jealous of his rights, especially over Hamburg. He obliged the Hamburgers to call in the mediation of Prussia, to abolish their bank, to admit the coin of Denmark as current, and to pay him a million of silver marks. In 1738, he had a dispute with his Britannic majesty about the little lordship of Steinhorft, which had been mortgaged to the latter by a duke of Holstein-Lauenburg, and which Christian said belonged to him. Some blood was spilt during the contest, in which Christian, it is thought, never was in earnest. It brought on, however, a treaty, in which he availed himself of his Britannic majesty's predilection for his German dominions; for the latter agreed to pay Christian a subsidy of 70,000l. sterling a year, on condition of keeping in readiness 7000 troops for the protection of Hanover. This was a gainful bargain for Denmark. Two years after, he seized some Dutch ships, for trading without his leave to Iceland; but the difference was made up by the mediation of Sweden. Christian had so great a party in that kingdom, that it was generally thought he would revive the union of Calmar, by procuring his son to be declared successor to the crown of Sweden. Some steps for that purpose were certainly taken; but whatever Christian's views might have been, the design was frustrated by the jealousy of other powers, who could not bear the thoughts of seeing all Scandinavia subject to one family. Christian died in 1746, with the character of being the father of his people.

His son and successor, Frederic V. had, in 1743, married the princess Louisa, daughter to his Britannic majesty George II. He improved upon his father's plan for the happiness of his people, and took no concern, except that of a mediator, in the German war. It was by his intervention that the treaty of Closter-Seven was concluded between his royal highness the late duke of Cumberland and the French general Richelieu. Upon the death of his first queen, who was mother to his present Danish majesty, he married a daughter of the duke of Brunswic-Wolbenbutter; and died in 1766.

His son, Christian VII. was born the 29th of January, 1749; and married his present Britannic majesty's youngest sister, the princess Carolina-Matilda. This alliance, though it wore at first a very promising appearance, had a very unfortunate termination. This is partly attributed to the intrigues of the queen-dowager, mother-in-law to the present king, who has a son named Frederic, and whom she is represented as desirous of raising to the throne. When the princess Carolina-Ma-

* An apregent by which the princes of Europe engaged to support the house of Austria in favour of the queen of Hungary, daughter of the emperor Charles VI. who had no male heir.
tilda came to Copenhagen, she received her with all the appearance of friendship and affection, acquainting her with all the king's faults, and at the same time telling her that she would take every opportunity, as a mother, to assist her in reclaiming him. By this conduct she became the depository of all the young queen's secrets, whilst at the same time it is said the placed people about the king, to keep him constantly engaged in all kinds of riot and debauchery, to which she knew he was naturally too much inclined: and at length it was so ordered, that a mistress was thrown in the king's way, whom he was persuaded to keep in his palace. When the king was upon his travels, the queen-dowager used frequently to visit the young queen Matilda, and, under the mask of friendship and affection, told her often of the debaucheries and excesses which the king had fallen into in Holland, England, and France, and often persuaded her not to live with him. But as soon as the king returned, the queen reproaching him with his conduct, though in a gentle manner, his mother-in-law immediately endeavoured to persuade the king to give no ear to her counsels, as it was presumption in a queen of Denmark to direct the king. Queen Matilda now began to discover the designs of the queen-dowager, and afterwards lived upon very good terms with the king, who for a time was much reclaimed. The young queen also now assumed to herself the part which the queen-dowager had been complimented with in the management of public affairs. This irritated the old queen; and her thoughts were now entirely occupied with schemes of revenge, which she at length found means to gratify in a very ample manner. About the end of the year 1770, it was observed that Brandt and Struensee were particularly regarded by the king; the former as a favourite, and the latter as a minister; and that they paid great court to queen Matilda, and were supported by her. This opened a new scene of intrigue at Copenhagen; all the discarded placemen paid their court to the queen-dowager, and she became the head and patroness of the party. Old count Molke, an artful displaced statesman, and others who were well versed in intrigues of this nature, perceiving that they had inexperienced young persons to contend with, who, though they might mean well, had not sufficient knowledge and capacity to conduct the public affairs, very soon predicted their ruin. Struensee and Brandt wanted to make a reform in the administration of public affairs at once, which should have been the work of time; and thereby made a great number of enemies, among those whose interest it was that things should continue upon the former footing. After this, queen Matilda was delivered of a daughter; but as soon as the queen-dowager saw her, the immediately turned back, and, with a malicious smile, declared that the child had all the features of Struensee; on which her friends published it among the people, that the queen must have had an intrigue with Struensee; which was corroborated by the queen's often speaking with this minister in public. A great variety of evil reports were now propagated against the reigning queen; and another report was also indifferently spread, that the governing party had formed a design to supersede the king, as being incapable of governing; that the queen was to be declared regent during the minority of her son; and that Struensee was to be her prime-minister. Whatever Struensee did to reform the abuses of the late ministry was represented to the people as so many attacks upon, and attempts to destroy, the government of the kingdom. By such means the people began to be greatly incensed against this minister: and as he also attempted to make a reform in the military, he gave great offence to the troops, at the head of which were some of the crea-
tures of the queen-dowager, who took every opportunity to make their inferior officers believe that it was the design of Struensee to change the whole system of government. It must be admitted that this minister seems in many respects to have acted very imprudently, and to have been too much under the guidance of his passions; his principles also appear to have been of the libertine kind.

Many councils were held between the queen-dowager and her friends, upon the measures proper to be taken for effectuating their designs: and it was at length resolved to sur prise the king in the middle of the night, and force him immediately to sign an order, which was to be prepared in readiness, for committing the persons before mentioned to separate prisons, to accuse them of high treason in general, and in particular of a design to poison or dethrone the king; and if that could not be properly supported, by torture or otherwise, to procure witnesses to confirm the report of a criminal commerce between the queen and Struensee. This was an undertaking of so hazardous a nature, that the wary count Moltke, and most of the queen dowager’s friends, who had any thing to lose, drew back, endeavouring to animate others, but excusing themselves from taking any open and active part in this affair. However, the queen-dowager at last procured a sufficient number of active instruments for the execution of her designs. On the 16th of January, 1772, a masked ball was given at the court of Denmark. The king had danced at this ball, and afterwards played at quadrille with general Gahler, his lady, and councillor Struensee, brother to the count. The queen, after dancing as usual one country-dance with the king, gave her hand to count Struensee during the remainder of the evening. She retired about two in the morning, and was followed by him and count Brandt. About four the same morning, prince Frederic, who had also been at the ball, went with the queen dowager to the king’s bed-chamber, accompanied by general Lichtscheid, and count Rantzau. They ordered his majesty’s valet-de-chambre to awake him; and, in the midst of the surprize and alarm that this unexpected intrusion excited, informed him that queen Matilda and the two Struensees were at that instant busy in drawing up an act of renunciation of the crown, which they would immediately after compel him to sign; and that the only means he could use to prevent so imminent a danger was to sign those orders, without loss of time, which they had brought with them, for arresting the queen and her accomplices. It is said that the king was not easily prevailed upon to sign these orders; but at length complied, though with reluctance and hesitation. Count Rantzau, and three officers, were dispatched at that untimely hour to the queen’s apartments, and immediately arrested her. She was put into one of the king’s coaches, in which she was conveyed to the castle of Cronenbourg, together with the infant princes, attended by lady Moflyn, and escorted by a party of dragoons. In the mean time, Struensee and Brandt were also seized in their beds, and imprisoned in the citadel. Struensee’s brother, some of his adherents, and most of the members of the late administration, were seized the same night, to the number of about eighteen, and thrown into confinement. The government after this seemed to be entirely lodged in the hands of the queen-dowager and her son, supported and assisted by those who had the principal share in the revolution; while the king appeared to be little more than a pageant, whose person and name it was necessary occasionally to make use of. All the officers concerned in the revolution were immediately promoted, and an almost total change took place in all the departments of administration. A new council was appointed, in which
prince Frederic presided, and a commission of eight members, to examine the papers of the prisoners, and to commence a process against them. The son of queen Matilda, the prince royal, who was entered into the fifth year of his age, was put under the care of a lady of quality, who was appointed governness, under the superintendence of the queen-dowager. Struensee and Brandt were put in irons, and very rigorously treated in prison: they both underwent long and frequent examinations, and at length received sentence of death. They were beheaded on the 28th of April, having their right hands previously cut off: but many of their friends and adherents were afterwards set at liberty. Struensee at first absolutely denied having any criminal interest in the queen, and that such a confession was made by some who were induced to do this only by the fear of torture, the proofs of his guilt in this respect were esteemed notorious, and his confessions full and explicit. In May, his Britannic majesty sent a small squadron of ships to convey that prince to Germany, and appointed the city of Zeil, in his electoral dominions, for the place of his future residence. She died there of a malignant fever, on the 10th of May, 1775, aged 23 years and 10 months.

In 1780, his Danish majesty acceded to the armed neutrality proposed by the empress of Russia. He appears at present to have such a degree of understanding as to disqualify him for the proper management of public affairs. On the 16th of April, 1784, another court revolution took place. The queen dowager's friends were removed, a new council formed under the auspices of the prince-royal, some of the former old members restored to the cabinet, and no regard is to be paid for the future to any instrument, unless signed by the king, and counter signed by the prince royal.

The conduct of this prince is stamped with that consistency of behaviour which enables him to pursue, with unremitting zeal, the prudent and benevolent measures which he has planned for the benefit of his grateful country: The restoration of the peasantry to their long-lost liberty, and the abolition of many grievances under which they laboured, have already been mentioned. To these may be added the exertions he makes for the general diffusion of knowledge; the patronage he affords to societies of learning, arts, and science; the excellent measures he has adopted for the suppression of beggars, with whom the country was overrun; and the encouragement of industry, by the most extensive inquiries into the state of the poor throughout the kingdom; the wise regulations he has introduced into the corn trade, equally beneficial to the landed interest and to the poor; and the judicious laws, which under his influence have been made to encourage foreigners to settle in Iceland. The prince of Helffe-Cassel, his confidant, is said to possess the most amiable dispositions and goodness of heart.

Count Schimmelmann, minister of state finances and commerce, has the merit of accomplishing the abolition of the slave-trade among the subjects of Denmark. His plan was approved by the king on the 22d of February, 1792, and is to be gradual; and in 1803 all trade in negroes is to cease on the part of the Danish subjects. The disinterestedness of this minister, who possesses large estates in the Danish West-India islands, recommends his exertions to greater praise. The above ordinance does not seem to have caused any discontent in Denmark among the West-India merchants, and it is not thought it will cause any in the islands.

A scheme for defraying the national debt has been suggested and followed. One million has already been discharged.
DENMARK.

Denmark, to its honour, formally refused to join in the alliance of potentates against France.

Christian VII reigning king of Denmark and Norway, LL. D. and F. R. S. was born in 1749; in 1766 he was married to the princess Caroline-Matilda of England; and has issue—1. Frederic, prince-royal of Denmark, born January 28, 1768, and married in 1790, to the princess Mary-Anne Frederica, of Hesse.—2. Louisa-Augustia, prince-royal, born July 7, 1771, and married May 27, 1786, to Frederic, prince of Sleswig-Holstein, by whom she has issue.


HIS DANISH MAJESTY'S GERMAN DOMINIONS.

HOLSTEIN, a duchy of Lower Saxony, about 100 miles long and 50 broad, and a fruitful country, was formerly divided between the empress of Russia (termed Ducal Holstein), the king of Denmark, and the imperial cities of Hamburg and Lubeck; but on the 16th of November, 1773, Ducal Holstein, with all the rights, prerogatives, and territorial sovereignty, was formally transferred to the king of Denmark, by virtue of a treaty between both courts. The duke of Holstein Gottorp is joint sovereign of great part of it, with the Danish monarch. Kiid is the capital of Ducal Holstein, and is well built, has a harbour, and neat public edifices. The capital of Ducal Holstein is Gluckstadt, a well-built town and fortress, but in a marshy situation, on the right of the Elbe, and has some foreign commerce.

Altena, a large, populous, and handsome town, of great traffic, is commodiously situated on the Elbe, in the neighbourhood of Hamburg. It was built in that situation, that it might share in the commerce of the former. Being declared a free port, and the staple of the Danish East-India company, the merchants also enjoying liberty of conscience, great numbers flocked to Altena from all parts of the North, and even from Hamburg itself.

The famous city of Hamburg is situated on the verge of that part of Holstein called Stormar; but is an imperial, free, and Hanseatic city. It has the sovereignty of a small district round it, of about ten miles circuit: it is one of the most flourishing commercial towns in Europe; and though the kings of Denmark still lay claim to certain privileges within its walls, it may be considered as a well-regulated commonwealth. The number of its inhabitants is said to amount to 180,000; and it contains a variety of noble edifices, both public and private. It has two spacious harbours, formed by the river Elbe, which runs through the town; and 84 bridges are thrown over its canals. Hamburg has the good fortune of having been peculiarly favoured in its commerce by Great Britain, with which it carries on a considerable trade, which has been very greatly increased in consequence of the war with France and Holland. The Hamburgers maintain twelve companies of foot, and one troop of dragoons, besides an artillery company.

Lubeck, an imperial city, with a good harbour, once the capital of the
LAPLAND.

Hanse towns, and still a rich and populous place, is also in this duchy, is governed by its own magistrates. It has 20 parish-churches, besides large cathedral. Lutheranism is the established religion of the duchy.

In Westphalia, the king of Denmark has the counties of Oldenburg and Delmenhorst, containing about two thousand square miles; lie on the south side of the Weser; their capitals have the same name; the first has the remains of a fortification, and the last is an open plain. Oldenburg gave a title to the first royal ancestor of his present Danish dynasty. The country abounds with marshes and heaths; its horses are best in Germany.

LAPLAND.

The northern situation of Lapland, and the division of its property, require that it should be treated of under a distinct head, and in the same method observed with respect to other countries.

Situation, Extent, Division, &c. The whole country of Lapland extends, so far as it is known from the North Cape in 71° 30' N. lat. to the White Sea, under the arctic circle. Part of Lapland belongs to the Danes, and is included in the government of Wardhuyse. It part to the Swedes, which is by far the most valuable; and some parts in the east to the Russians. The dimensions of each of these parts are by no means accurately ascertained. An estimate of that belonging to the Swedes may be seen in the table of dimensions given in the account of Sweden; but other accounts say that it is about 100 German miles in length, and 90 in breadth: it comprehends all the country from the Baltic to the mountains that separate Norway from Sweden. The Russian part lies towards the east, between Lake Enarsk and the White Sea. Thoese parts, notwithstanding the rudeness of the country, are divided into smaller districts, generally taking their names from rivers: but, unless in the Swedisch part, which is subject to a prefect, the Laplanders can be said to be under no regular government. Swedish Lapland, therefore, is the object chiefly confided by authors in describing this country. It has been generally thought that the Laplanders are the descendants of Finlanders driven out of their own country, and that they take their name from Lappes, which signifies exile.

The reader, from what has been said in the Introduction, may easily conceive, that in Lapland, for some months in the summer, the sun never sets; and during winter it never rises; but the inhabitants are so well assisted by the twilight and the aurora-boréalis, that they never discontinue the work through darkness.

Climate. In winter it is no unusual thing for their lips to be frosted to the cup in attempting to drink; and, in some thermometers, spirits and wine are congealed into ice: the limbs of the inhabitants very often modify with cold; drifts of snow threaten to bury the traveller, and cover the ground four or five feet deep. A thaw sometimes takes place; and then the frost that succeeds presents the Laplander with a smooth level of ice, on which he travels with a rein-deer in a sledge with inconceivable swiftness.

The heats of summer are excessive for a short time; and the cataracts which dash from the mountains often present to the eye the most picturesque appearances.

Mountains, Rivers, Lakes, &c. Lapland is a vast mass of moor and forests; its taiga, irregularly crowded together...
LAPLAND.

They are, however, in some interstices, separated by rivers and lakes, which contain an incredible number of islands, some of which form delightful habitations, and are believed by the natives to have been the terrestrial paradise: even roses and other flowers grow wild on their borders in the summer; though this is but a short gleam of temperature, for the climate in general is exceedingly severe. Duller forests, and noisome unhealthy marshes, and barren plains, cover great part of the flat country, so that nothing can be more uncomfortable than the state of the inhabitants.

METS A ND MINERALS.] Silver and gold mines, as well as those of iron, copper, and lead, have been discovered and worked in Lapland to great advantage; beautiful crystals are found here, as are some amethysts and topaz; also various sorts of mineral stones, surprisingly polished by the kind of nature; valuable pearls have likewise been sometimes found in rivers, but never in the seas.

QUADRUPEDS, BIRDS, FISHES, ETC.

We must refer to our accounts of Denmark and Norway for great part of this article, as the animals are common to all the three countries. The bobbin, a creature resembling the marten, is a native of Lapland; and its skin, whether black or white, is highly esteemed. The Lapland hare grows white in the winter; and the country produces a large black cat, which attends the natives in hunting. By far the most remarkable, however, of the Lapland animals is the rein-deer, which nature seems to have provided to recompense the Laplanders for the privation of the other comforts of life. This animal, the most useful perhaps of any in the creation, resembles the stag, only it somewhat tops the head, and the horns project forward. All who have described this animal have taken notice of the cracking noise that they make when they move their legs, which is attributed to their separating and afterwards bringing together the divisions of the hoof. The under part is entirely covered with hair, in the same manner that the claw of the Parnassus is with feathery bristles, which is almost the only bird that can endure the rigour of the climate. The hoof however is not only thus protected; the same necessity which obliges the Laplanders to slip snow shoes makes the extraordinary width of the rein-deer's hoof to be equally convenient in passing over snow, as it prevents their sinking too deep, which they continually would, did the weight of their body rest on a small point. This quadruped hath therefore an instinct to use a hoof of such a form in a still more advantageous manner, by separating it when the foot is to touch the ground so as to cover a larger surface of snow. The instinct however the leg of the animal is raised, the hoof is immediately contracted, and the collision of the parts occasions the cracking noise. Probably the cracking which they perpetually make serve to keep them together when the weather is remarkably dark.

In summer, the rein-deer provide themselves with leaves and grass, and in the winter they live upon moss; which they have a wonderful sagacity at finding, and, when found, scrape away the snow that covers it with their feet. The scantiness of their fare is inconceivable, as is the length of the journey which they can perform without any other support. They fix the reindeer to a kind of sledge, shaped like a small boat, in which the traveller, well secured from cold, is laced down; with the reins, which are tied to the horns of the animal, in one hand, and a kind of bludgeon in the other, to keep the carriage clear of ice and snow. The deer, whose harnessing is very simple, sets out, and continues the journey with prodigious speed; and is so safe and tractable, that the driver
is at little or no trouble in directing him. At night they look out for their own provender; and their milk often helps to support their family. Their instinct in choosing their road, and directing their course, can only be accounted for by their being well acquainted with the country during the summer months, when they live in the woods. The flesh is a well-taught food, whether fresh or dried; their skin forms excellent clothing both for the bed and the body; their milk and cheese are nutritious and pleasant; and their intestines and tendons supply that matters with thread and cordage. When they run about wild in the fields, they may be shot at as other game. But it is said, that one is killed in a flock, the survivors will gore and trample him to pieces; therefore single stragglers are generally chosen. With their excellent qualities, however, the rein-deer have their inconveniences.

It is difficult in summer to keep them from straggling: they are sometimes buried in the snow; and they frequently grow relive, to the great danger of the driver and his carriage. Their surprising speed (for they are said to run at the rate of 200 miles a day) seems to be owing to their impatience to get rid of their incumbence. None but a Laplander could bear the uneasy posture in which he is placed, when he is confined in one of these carriages or pulkhas; or would believe, that by whispering the rein-deer in the ear, they know the place of their destination.

PEOPLE, CUSTOMS, AND MANNERS.] The language of the Laplanders is of Finnish origin, and comprehends so many dialects, that it is with difficulty they understand each other. They have neither writing nor letters among them, but a number of hieroglyphics, which they make use of in their Rounes, a sort of sticks that they call Pitsaves and which serve them for an almanack. These hieroglyphics are all the marks they use instead of signatures, even in matters of law. Missionaries from the Christianised parts of Scandinavia introduced among them the Christian religion; but they cannot be said even yet to be Christians, though they have among them some religious seminaries instituted by the king of Denmark. Upon the whole, the majority of the Laplanders practice as gross superstitious and idolatries as are to be found among the most uninstructed pagans; and so absurd, that the severely defer to be mentioned, were it not that the number and oddities of their superstitions have induced the northern traders to believe that they are skilful in magic and divination. For this purpose they make use of what they call a drum, made of the hollowed trunk of a fir, pine, or birch tree, one end of which is covered with the skin; on this they draw, with a kind of red colour, the figures of their own gods, as well as of Jesus Christ, the apostles, the sun, moon, stars, birds, and rivers; on these they place one or two brass rings, which when the drum is beaten with a little hammer, dance over the figures and, according to their progress, the sorcerer prognosticates. These frantic operations are generally performed for gain; and the northern ship-masters are such dupes to the arts of these impostors, that they often buy from them a magic cord, which contains a number of knots by opening of which according to the magician’s directions, they are told they may obtain what wind they want. This is also a common traffic on the banks of the Red Sea, and is managed with great adroitness on the part of the sorcerer, who keeps up the price of his knots or talismans. The Laplanders still retain the worship of several of the Teutonic gods, and have among them many remains of the Druidic
LAPLAND.

Institutions. They believe the transmigration of the soul, and have festivals set apart for the worship of certain genii, called Juohles, who they think inhabit the air and have great power over human actions; but being without form or substance, they assign to them neither images nor names.

Agriculture is not much attended to among the Laplanders. They are chiefly divided into Lapland fishermen, and Lapland mountaineers. The former always make their habitations on the brink or in the neighbourhood of some lake, from which they draw their subsistence. The others seek their support upon the mountains and their environs, pasturing herds of rein-deer more or less numerous, which they use according to the season, but go generally on foot. They are excellent and very industrious herdsmen, and are rich in comparison of the Lapland fishermen. Some of them possess one hundred or a thousand rein-deer, and have often money and plate besides. They mark every rein-deer on the ears, and divide them into classes; so that they instantly perceive whether any one has strayed, though they cannot count to so great a number as that to which their stock often amounts. Those who possess but a small stock give to every individual a proper name. The Lapland fishermen, who are also called Laplanders of the Woods, because in summer they dwell upon the borders of the lakes, and in winter in the forests, live by fishing and hunting, and choose their situation by its convenience for either. The greatest part of them, however, have some rein-deer. They are active and expert in the chase: and the introduction of fire-arms among them has almost entirely abolished the use of the bow and arrow. Besides looking after the rein-deer, the fishery, and the chase, the men employ themselves in the construction of their canoes, which are small, light, and compact. They also make pledges, to which they give the form of a canoe, harnessed for the rein-deer, cups, bowls, and various other utensils, which are sometimes neatly carved, and sometimes ornamented with bones, brass, or horn. The employment of the women consists in making nets for the fishery, in curing fish and meat, in milking the rein-deer, in making cheese, and tanning hides; but it is understood to be the business of the men to look after the kitchen, in which it is said the women never interfere.

The Laplanders live in huts in the form of tents. A hut is from about twenty-five to thirty feet in diameter, and not much above five feet in height. They cover them, according to the season and the means of the possessor, some with briars, bark of birch or of linden,—others with turf, coarse cloth, or felt, or the old skins of rein-deer. The door is of felt, made like two curtains which open aside. A little place surrounded with stones is made in the middle of the hut for the fire, over which a chain is suspended to hang the kettle upon. They are scarcely able to stand upright in their huts, but constantly sit upon their heels round the fire. At night they lie down quite naked; and, to separate the apartments, place upright sticks at small distances. They cover themselves with their clothes, or lie upon them. In winter they put their naked feet into a fur bag. Their household furniture consists of iron or copper kettles, wooden cups, bowls, spoons, and sometimes tin or even silver basins; to which may be added the implements of fishing and hunting. That they may not be obliged to carry such a number of things with them in their excursions, they build in the forests, at certain distances, little huts, made like pigeon-houses, and placed upon the trunk of a tree, cut off at the height of about six feet from the root. In these elevated huts they keep their goods and provi-
LAPLAND.

sions; and though they are never that, yet they are never plentiful.
The rein-deer supply the Laplanders with the greatest part of their provisions: the chase and the fishery supply the rest. Their principal dishes are the flesh of the rein-deer, and puddings which they make of their blood, by putting it, either alone or mixed with wild berries, in the stomach of the animal from whence it was taken, in which they cook it for food. But the flesh of the bear is considered by them as their most delicate meat. They eat every kind of fish, even the seadog; as well as all kinds of wild animals, not excepting birds of prey and carnivorous animals. Their winter provisions consist chiefly of fish and fish dried in the open air, both of which they eat raw, without any sort of dressing. Their common drink is water, sometimes mixed with milk; they make also broths and fish-soups. Brandy is very scarce with them, but they are extremely fond of it. Whenever they are inclining to eat, the head of the family spreads a carpet on the ground; and the men and women squat round this mat, which is covered with dishes. Every Laplander always carries about him a knife, a spoon, and a little cup for drinking. Each has his portion separately given him, that no person may be injured; for they are great eaters. Before and after the meal they make a short prayer; and as soon as they have done eating each gives the other his hand.

In their dress, the Laplanders use no kind of linen. The men wear close breeches, reaching down to their shoes, which are made of untanned skin, pointed and turned up before; and in winter they put a little hay in them. Their doublet is made to fit their shape, and open at the breast. Over this they wear a close coat with narrow sleeves, the skirts of which reach down to the knees, and which is fastened round them by a leathern girdle, ornamented with plates of tin or brass. To this girdle they tie their knives, their instruments for making fire, their pipes, and the rest of their smoking apparatus. Their clothes are made of fur, of leather, or of cloth: the close coat of cloth or leather always bordered with fur, or bindings of cloth of different colours. Their caps are edged with fur, pointed at top, and the four seams adorned with lifts of a different colour from that of the cap. The women wear breeches, shoes, doublets, and close coats, in the same manner as the men; but their girdle, at which they carry likewise the implements for smoking tobacco, is commonly embroidered with brass wire. Their close coat has a collar, which comes up somewhat higher than that of the men. Besides these, they wear handkerchiefs, and little aprons made of painted cloth, rings on their fingers, and ear-rings, to which they sometimes hang chains of silver, which pass two or three times round the neck. They are often dressed in caps folded after the manner of turbans. They wear also caps fitted to the shape of the head: and as they are much addicted to finery, they are all ornamented with the embroidery of brass wire, or at least with Lift of different colours.

Lapland is but poorly peopled, owing to the general barrenness of its soil. The whole number of its inhabitants may amount to about 60,000. Both men and women are in general considerably shorter than most southern Europeans. Maupertuis measured a woman who was suckling her child, whose height did not exceed four feet two inches and about a half; they make however a much more agreeable appearance than the men, who are often ill-shaped and ugly, and their heads too large for their bodies. Their women are complaining, chaste, often well made, and extremely nervous; which is also observable among the men, although much rarely. It frequently happens that a Lapland woman will faint at
or even fall into a fit of frenzy, on a spark of fire flying towards her, an unexpected noise, or the sudden sight of an unexpected object, though in its own nature not in the least alarming; in short, at the most trifling things imaginable. During these paroxysms of terror, they deal about blows with the first thing that presents itself; and, on coming to themselves, are utterly ignorant of all that has passed.

When a Laplander intends to marry, he, or his friends, court the father of the fair one with brandy; and when, with some difficulty, he gains admittance to his fair one, he offers her a beaver's tongue, or some other eatable, which she rejects before company, but accepts in private. Cohabitation often precedes marriage; but every admittance to the fair one is purchased from the father, by her lover, with a bottle of brandy; and this prolongs the courtship sometimes for three years. The priest of the parish at last celebrates the nuptials; but the bridegroom is obliged to serve his father-in-law for four years after. He then carries his wise and her fortune home.

COMMERC. Little can be said of the commerce of the Laplanders. Their exports consist of fish, rein-deer, furs, baskets, and toys; with some dried pikes, and cheeses made of rein-deer milk. They receive for these rix-dollars, woollen cloths, linen, copper, tin, flour, oil, hides, needles, knives, spirituous liquors, tobacco, and other necessaries. Their mines are generally worked by foreigners, and produce no inconsiderable profit. The Laplanders travel in a kind of caravan, with their families, to the Finland and Norway fairs. The reader may make some estimate of the medium of commerce among them, when he is told, that fifty squirrel-skins, or one fox-skin, and a pair of Lapland shoes, produce one rix-dollar; but no computation can be made of the public revenue, the greatest part of which is allotted for the maintenance of the clergy. With regard to the security of their property, few disputes happen; and their judges have no military to enforce their decrees, the people having a remarkable aversion to war; and never being, so far as we know, employed in any army.

SWEDEN.

EXTENT AND SITUATION.

Miles. Degrees.
Length 800 } between } 56 and 69 North Latitude.
Breath 500 } 10 and 30 East Longitude.

Containing 220,000 square miles, with 14 inhabitants to each.

BOUNDARIES AND DIVISIONS. This country is bounded by the Baltic Sea, the Sound, and the Categate, or Scaggarac, on the south; by the impassable mountains of Norway on the west; by Danish or Norwegian Lapland on the north; and by Muscovy on the east. It is divided into seven provinces: 1. Sweden Proper. 2. Gothland. 3. Livonia. 4. Ingria. (These two last provinces being now, however, to the Russians, having been conquered by Peter the Great, and ceded by posterior treaties.) 5. Finland. 6. Swedish Lapland; and, 7. The Swedish islands. The Lakes and unimproved parts of Sweden are so extensive, that the habitable part is confined to narrow bounds. The following are the dimensions given us of this kingdom.

H 2
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Square Miles</th>
<th>Sum Total</th>
<th>Length</th>
<th>Breadth</th>
<th>Capital Cities</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Gotland</td>
<td>25,975</td>
<td>766,836</td>
<td>235</td>
<td>160</td>
<td>Calmar, Lundan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Schonen</td>
<td>2,960</td>
<td></td>
<td>77</td>
<td>56</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lapland and W. Bothnia</td>
<td>76,000</td>
<td>420</td>
<td>340</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Swedish Finland and East Bothnia</td>
<td>75,000</td>
<td>395</td>
<td>285</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gotland I.</td>
<td>1,000</td>
<td></td>
<td>80</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>Wisby, Beckholm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oeland I.</td>
<td>360</td>
<td></td>
<td>64</td>
<td>9</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Upper Saxony</td>
<td>960</td>
<td>1,320</td>
<td>47</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>Stralsund, Bergen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Saxony</td>
<td>360</td>
<td></td>
<td>24</td>
<td>21</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Of Sweden Proper, the following are the subdivisions:
- Uplandia
- Svedermania
- Westmania
- Nericia
- Gefricia
- Helsfingia
- Dalecarlia
- Medelpedia
- Angermania
- Jemtia

Of Gotland, the following are the subdivisions:
- East Gotland
- West Gotland
- Smalan
- Wermeland
- Halland

Of Swedish Lapland, the following are the subdivisions:
- Thorne Lapmark
- Pitha Lapmark
- Kimi Lapmark
- Uma Lapmark
- Lula Lapmark

The principal places in West Bothnia are Umea, Pitea, and Tornea.

Of Finland, the following are the subdivisions:
- East Bothnia
- Cajania
- Savoloxia
- Nyland
- Travallia
- Finland Proper

The Swedish islands are, Gotland, Oeland, Aland, and Rugen.

The face of Sweden is nearly similar to those of its neighboring countries; only it has the advantage of navigable rivers.

Climate and Seasons, Soil, and Productions. In Sweden summer bursts suddenly from winter; and vegetation is more speedy than in southern climates; for the sun is here so hot as sometimes to set forests on fire. Stoves and warm furnaces mitigate the cold of winter, which is so intense, that the nozes and extremities of the inhabitants are sometimes mortified; and in such cases, the best remedy that has been discovered, is rubbing the affected part with snow. The Swedes, since the days of Charles XII., have been at incredible pains to correct the native barrenness of their country, by erecting colleges of agriculture, and in some places with great success. The soil is much
the same with that of Denmark, and some parts of Norway, generally very bad, but in some vallies surprisingly fertile. The Swedes, till of late years, had not industry sufficient to remedy the one, nor improve the other. The peasants now follow the agriculture of France and England; and some late accounts say that they raise almost as much grain as maintains the natives. Gothland produces wheat, rye, barley, oats, peas, and beans; and in case of deficiency, the people are supplied from Livonia and the Baltic provinces. In summer the fields are verdant and covered with flowers, and produce strawberries, raspberries, currants, and other small fruits. The common people know, as yet, little of the cultivation of apricots, peaches, nectarines, pine-apples, and the like high-flavoured fruits; but melons are brought to great perfection in dry seasons.

Minerals and Metals.] Sweden produces crystals, amethysts, topazes, porphyry, lapiz-lazuli, agate, cornelian, marble, and other fossils. The chief wealth of Sweden, however, arises from her mines of silver, copper, lead, and iron. The last-mentioned metal employs no fewer than 450 forges, hammering-mills, and smelting-houses. A kind of a gold mine has likewise been discovered in Sweden, but so inconsiderable, that, from the year 1741 to 1747, it produced only 2,389 gold ducats, each valued at 9s. 4d. sterling. The first gallery of one silver mine is 100 fathoms below the surface of the earth; the roof is supported by prodigious oaken beams; and from thence the miners descend about 40 fathoms to the lowest vein. This mine is said to produce 20,000 crowns a year. The produce of the copper mines is uncertain; but the whole is loaded with vast taxes and reductions to the government, which has no other resources for the exigencies of the state. These subterraneous mansions are astonishingly spacious, and at the same time commodious for their inhabitants, so that they seem to form a hidden world. The water-falls in Sweden afford excellent convenience for turning mills for forges; and for some years the exports of Sweden for iron brought in 360,000l. sterling. It is supposed that they constituted two-thirds of the national revenue. It must, however, be observed, that the excissions of the Swedish government, the importation of American bar-iron into Europe, and some other causes, have greatly diminished this manufacture.

Antiquities and curiosities. A few leagues from Gottenburg there is a hideous precipice, down which a dreadful cataract of water rushes with such impetuosity from the height, into so deep a bed of water, that large masts, and other bodies of timber, precipitated down it, disappear for near an hour before they are recovered: the bottom of this bed has never been found, though sounded by lines of several hundred fathoms. A remarkable slaty lake, which freezes things put into it, has been found in the southern parts of Gothland: and several parts of Sweden contain a stone, which being of a yellow colour, intermixed with several streaks of white, as if composed of gold and silver, affords sulphur, vitriol, alum, and bismuth. In the university of Upsal is preserved the famous Codex Argenteus, a manuscript, with silver letters, of a Gothic translation of the Gospels, by Ulphilas, a bishop of the Goths in Mannia, who lived about 130 years ago. It is very ancient and very imperfect, but equally curious and valuable, because it contains all that remains of the ancient Gothic language, the venerable parent of the Runic, the old Teutonic, and the Anglo-Saxon; and, consequently, of the modern English, German, Danish, Swedish, and Icelandic languages.

Stat.] Their seas are the Baltic, and the gulfs of Bothnia and Fia-
land, which are arms of the Baltic; and on the west of Sweden are th
Categoræa sea, and the Sound, a strait about four miles over, which divide
Sweden from Denmark.

These seas have no tides, and are frozen up usually four months in the
year; nor are they fo salt as the ocean; never mixing with it, because
currents set always out of the Baltic Sea into the ocean.

QUADRUPEDS, BIRDS, AND FISHES.] These differ little from those
already described in Norway and Denmark. The Swedish horses are
more serviceable in war than the German. The Swedish hawks, when
carried to France, have been known to revisit their native country, as
appears from one that was killed in Finland, with an inscription on a
small gold plate, signifying that he belonged to the French king. The
fishes found in the rivers and lakes of Sweden are the same with those
in other northern countries, and taken in such quantities, that several
forts of them, pikes in particular, are salted and pickled for exportation.
The train-oil of the seals taken in the gulf of Finland, is a considerable
article of exportation.

INHABITANTS, MANNERS, AND CUSTOMS.] The character of the
Swedes has differed greatly in different ages; nor is it very uniform.
At present their peasants seem to be a heavy plodding race of men,
strong and hardy, but without any other ambition than that of subsist-
ing themselves and their families as well as they can: the mercantile
classes are much of the same cast; but great application and persever-
ance is discovered among them all. It seems difficult, however, to
conceive that the modern Swedes are descendants of those, who, under
Gustavus Adolphus and Charles XII. carried terror in their names
through distant countries, and shook the foundations of the greatest em-
pires. The intrigues of their senators drew them to take part in the
war, called the seven-years' war, against Prussia; yet their behaviour
was spiritless, and their courage contemptible. The principal nobility
and gentry of Sweden are naturally brave, polite, and hospitable; they
have high and warm notions of honour, and are jealous of their national
interests. The dress, exercises, and diversions of the common people, are
almost the same with those of Denmark: the better sort are infatuated
with French modes and fashions. The women go to the plough, thresh out
the corn, row upon the water, serve the bricklayers, carry burdens, and do
all the common drudgeries in husbandry.

RELIGION.] Christianity was introduced here in the 9th century.
Their religion is Lutheran, which was propagated amongst them by
Gustavus Vasa, about the year 1523. The Swedes are surprisingly
uniform and unremitting in religious matters; and had such an aversion
to popery, that castration was the fate of every Roman-catholic priest
discovered in their country. The archbishop of Upsal has a revenue
of about 400l. a year, and has under him 13 suffragans, besides super-
intendents, with moderate stipends. No clergyman has the least direc-
tion in the affairs of state; but their morals and the piety of their
lives endear them so much to the people, that the government would
repent making them its enemies. Their churches are neat, and often
ornamented. A body of ecclesiastical laws and canons direct their religious
economy. A conversion to popery, or a long continuance under excom-
munication, which cannot pass without the king's permission, is punished
by imprisonment and exile.

LANGUAGE, LEARNING, AND LEARNED MEN.] The Swedish lan-
guage is a dialect of the Teutonic, and resembles that of Denmark. The
Swedish nobility and gentry are, in general, more conversant in polite
Literature than those of many other more flourishing states. They have of late exhibited some noble specimens of their munificence for the improvement of literature; witness their funding, at the expense of private persons, that excellent and candid natural philosopher Hasselquist into the eastern countries for discoveries, where he died. This noble spirit is eminently encouraged by the royal family; and her Swedish majesty purchased, at no inconsiderable expense for that country, all Hasselquist's collection of curiosities. That able civilian, statesman, and historian, Puffendorf, was a native of Sweden; and so was the late celebrated Linnaeus, who contributed so eminently to the improvement of several branches of natural knowledge, particularly botany. The passion of the famous queen Christina for literature is well known; and she may be accounted a genius in many branches of science. Even in the midst of the late distractions of Sweden, the fine arts, particularly drawing, sculpture, and architecture, were encouraged and protected. Agricultural learning, both in theory and practice, is now carried to a considerable height in that kingdom; and the character given by some writers, that the Swedes are a dull heavy people, fitted only for bodily labour, is in a great measure owing to their having no opportunity of exerting their talents.

Universities.] The principal is that of Upsal, instituted near 400 years ago, and patronised by successive monarchs, particularly by the great Gustavus Adolphus, and his daughter queen Christina. There are near 1500 students in this university; but for the most part they are extremely indigent, and lodge, five or six together, in very poor hovels. The professors in different branches of literature are about twenty-two; of whom the principal are those of divinity, eloquence, botany, anatomy, chemistry, natural philosophy, astronomy, and agriculture. Their salaries are from 70l. to 100l. per annum. This university, justly called, byStillig-Street, "that great and hitherto unrivalled school of natural history," is certainly the first seminary of the North for academical education, and has produced, from the time of its institution, persons eminent in every branch of science. The learned publications which have lately been given to the world by its members, sufficiently prove the flourishing state of literature in those parts; and the theses, composed by the students on the admission to their degrees, would form a very interesting collection. Many of these tracts, upon various subjects of polite literature, antiquities, languages, &c. evince the erudition and taste of the respective authors. Among the works of this sort, which have widely diffused the fame of this learned society throughout Europe, are the Annales etes Academicæ, or a collection of Theies upon Natural History, held under the celebrated Linnaeus, and chiefly selected by that master.

There is another university at Abo in Finland, but not so well endowed, nor so flourishing; and there was a third at Lunden, in Schonen, which is now fallen into decay. Every diocese is provided with a free-school, in which boys are qualified for the university.

Manufactures, trade, commerce, and chief towns.] The Swedish commonalty subsist by agriculture, mining, grazing, hunting, and fishing. Their materials for traffic are the bulky and useful commodities of masts, beams, deal-boards, and other sorts of timber for shipping; tar, pitch, bark of trees, pot-ash, wooden utensils

* An academy of arts and sciences was some years since established at Stockholm, and is now in a flourishing condition. They have published several volumes of Memoirs, which have been well received by the public.
hides, flax, hemp, pitch, furs, copper, lead, iron, cordage, and so on. Even the manufacturing of iron was introduced into Sweden so late as the 16th century; for till that time they sold their own crude ore to the Hanse towns, and bought it back again manufactured into utensils. About the middle of the 17th century, by the assistance of the Dutch and Flemings, they set up some manufactories of glass, metal, tin, woolens, silk, soap, leather-dressing, and saw-mills. Book-selling was at the time a trade unknown in Sweden. They have since had sugar-baking, tobacco-plantations, and manufactories of fail-cloth, cotton, fustian, and other stuffs; of linen, alum, and brimstone; paper-mills, and gunpowder-mills. Vast quantities of copper, brass, steel, and iron, are now wrought in Sweden. They have also foundries for cannon, forgings, fire-arms and anchors; armouries, wire and flattening-mills; mills for fulling, and for boring and stamping; and of late they have built many ships for sale.

Certain towns in Sweden, 24 in number, are called staple-towns, where the merchants are allowed to import and export commodities on their own ships. These towns which have no foreign commerce, though lying near the sea, are called land-towns. A third kind are termed mine-towns, as belonging to the mine districts. The Swedes about the year 1752, had greatly increased their exports, and diminished their imports, most part of which arrive, or are sent off, in Swedish ships; the Swedes having now a kind of navigation act, like that of the English. These promising appearances were, however, frustrated by the improper management and jealousies of the Swedish government.

Stockholm is a staple-town, and the capital of the kingdom: it stands about 760 miles north-east of London, upon seven small rocky islands, besides two peninsulas, and is built upon piles. It strongly impresses a stranger with its singular and romantic scenery. A variety of contrived and enchanting views are formed by numberless rocks of granite, rising boldly from the surface of the water, partly bare and craggy, partly dotted with houses, or feathered with wood. The harbour, which is spacious and convenient, though difficult of access, is an inlet of the Baltic: the water is clear as crystal, and of such depth that ships of the largest burthen can approach the quay, which is of considerable breadth, and lined with spacious buildings and warehouses. At the extremity of the harbour several streets rise one above another, in the form of an amphitheatre; and the palace, a magnificent building, crowns the summit. Towards the sea, about two or three miles from the town, the harbour is contracted into a narrow strait, and, winding among high rocks, disappears from the sight; the prospect is terminated by distant hills, overgrown with forests. It is far beyond the power of words, or of the pencil, to delineate these singular views. The central island, from which the city derives its name, and the Ritterholm, are the handsomest parts of the town.

Excepting in the suburbs, where the houses are of wood, painted red, the generality of the buildings are of stone, or brick stucked white. The royal palace, which stands in the centre of Stockholm, and upon the highest spot of ground, was begun by Charles XI. It is a large quadrangular stone edifice, and the style of architecture is both elegant and magnificent.

The number of housekeepers who pay taxes are 60,000. This city is furnished with all the exterior marks of magnificence, and erections for manufactures and commerce that are common to other great European

*Cox, vol. ii, p. 327, 328.*
SWEDEN.

cities, particularly a national bank, the capital of which is 450,000l.

Government.] The government of Sweden has undergone many
changes. The Swedes, like the Danes, were originally free, and during
the course of many centuries the crown was elective; but after various
revolutions, Charles XII. who was killed in 1781, became despotic.
He was succeeded by his eldest Ulrica, who consented to the abolition of
despotism, and restored the states to their former liberties; and they, in
return, associated her husband, the landgrave of Hesse-Cassel, with her
in the government. A new model of the constitution was then drawn
up, by which the royal power was brought, perhaps, too low; for the
king of Sweden could scarcely be called by that name, being limited in
every exercise of government, and even in the education of his own chil-
dren. The diet of the states appointed the great officers of the king-
dom; and all the employments of any value, ecclesiastical, civil, or mili-
tary, were conferred by the king, only with the approbation of the
senate. The estates were formed of deputies from the four orders; no-
bility, clergy, burghers, and peasants. The representatives of the no-
bility, which included the gentry, amounted to above 1000, those of
the clergy to 200, the burghers to about 150, and the peasants to 250.
Each order sat in its own house, and had its own speaker; and each
chose a secret committee for the dispatch of business. The states were
to be convened once in three years, in the month of January; and their
collective body had greater powers than the parliament of Great Britain,
because the king's prerogative was more bounded.

When the states were not sitting, the affairs of the public were ma-
graged by the king and the senate; which were no other than a committee
of the states, but chosen in a particular manner. The nobility, or
upper-house, appointed 24 deputies, the clergy 12, and the burghers 12;
they chose three persons, who were to be presented to the king, that he
might nominate one out of the three for each vacancy. The peasants
had no voice in electing a senator. Almost all the executive power was
 lodged in the senate, which consisted of 14 members, besides the chief
governor of the provinces, the president of the chancery, and the grand
marshal. Those senators, during the recess of the states, formed the
king's privy-council; but he had no more than a casting vote in their
deliberations. Appeals lay to them from different courts of judicature;
but each senator was accountable to the states for his conduct in the
senate. Thus, upon the whole, the government of Sweden might be
called republican; for the king's power was not so great as that of a
feudal-holder. The senate had even a power of imposing upon the king a
sub-committee of their number, who were to attend upon his person,
and to be a check upon all his proceedings, down to the very man-
gement of his family. It would be endless to recount the numerous sub-
committee courts, boards, commissions, and tribunals, which the jealousy
of the Swedes had introduced into the civil, military, commercial, and
other departments. Their officers and ministers, under the notion of
making them checks upon one another, were multiplied to an inconve-
nient degree; and the operations of government were greatly retarded,
if not rendered ineffectual, by the tedious forms through which they
must pass.

But in August, 1772, the whole system of the Swedish government
was totally changed by the late king, in the most unexpected manner.
The circumstances which attended this extraordinary revolution will be
found in our history of Sweden. By that event the Swedes, instead of
having the particular defects of their constitution rectified, found their
king invested with a degree of authority little inferior to that of the most
despotic princes of Europe. By the new form of government, the king
may assemble and separate the states whenever he pleases: he has the
sole disposal of the army, the navy, finances, and all employments
civil and military; and though he cannot openly claim a power of im-
pofing taxes on all occasions, yet such as already subsist are to be per-
petual; and, in case of invasion or pressing necessity, he may impos-
some taxes till the states can be assembled; but of this necessity he is to
be the judge, and the meeting of the states depends wholly upon his will
and pleasure; and when they are assembled, they are to deliberate upon
nothing but what the king thinks proper to lay before them. It is easy
to perceive, that a government thus constituted can be little removed
from one of the most despotic kind. Yet, in order to amuse the nation
with some slight appearances of a legal and limited government in the
new system, which consists of fifty-seven articles, a senate is appointed,
consisting of seventeen members, comprehending the great officers of the
crown and the governor of Pomerania; and they are required to give
their advice in all the affairs of the state, whenever the king shall de-
mand it. In that case, if the questions agitated are of great importance,
and the advice of the senators should be contrary to the opinion of the
king, and they unanimous therein, the king, it is said, shall follow their
advice. But this, it may be observed, is a circumstance that can hardly
ever happen, that all the members of a senate, consisting chiefly of
officers of the crown, should give their opinions against the king; and in
every other case the king is to hear their opinions, and then to act as he
thinks proper. There are some other apparent restraints of the real
power in the new system of government; but they are in reality very
inconsiderable. It is said, indeed, that the king cannot establish any
new law, nor abolish any old one, without the knowledge and consent
of the states; but the king of Sweden, according to the present constitu-
tion, is invested with so much authority, power, and influence, that it is
hardly to be expected that any person will venture to make an opposition
to whatever he shall propose.

Punishments.] The common methods of execution in Sweden are
beheading and hanging: for murder, the hand of the criminal is first
chopped off, and he is then beheaded and quartered; women, after be-
heading, instead of being quartered, are burned. No capital punishment
is inflicted without the sentence being confirmed by the king. Every
prisoner is at liberty to petition the king, within a month after the
trial. The petition either complains of unjust condemnation, and in
such a case demands a reviwal of the sentence; or else prays for pardon,
or a mitigation of punishment. Malefactors are never put to death,
except for very atrocious crimes; such as murder, house-breaking, rob-
bery upon the highway, or repeated thefts. Other crimes, many of
which in some countries are considered as capital, are chiefly punished by
whipping, condemnation to live upon bread and water, imprisonment
and hard labour, either for life or for a stated time, according to the
nature of the crime. Criminals were tortured to extort confession, in
the reign of the late king; but in 1773 his Swedish majesty abolished
this cruel and absurd practice.

Political Interests of Sweden.] In the reign of Gustavus Vasa,
a treaty of alliance first took place between Sweden and France; and
afterwards Sweden also entered into a subsidiary treaty with France, in the
reign of Gustavus Adolphus. In consequence of these treaties, France
SWEDEN.

for degrees acquired an ascendency in Sweden, which was very pernicious to the interests of that kingdom. This crown has generally received a subsidy from France for above 100 years past, and has suffered greatly by it. During the reigns of Charles the XIth and Charles the XIIth, Sweden was sacrificed to the interest of France; and during the war with the king of Prussia, usually called the seven-years' war, for the sake of a small subsidy from France, the crown of Sweden was forced to contract a debt of 3,500,000l. which has since been considerably augmented; so that this debt now amounts to near five millions. Some of their ablest statesmen have perceived the mischiefous tendency of their connexion with France, and have endeavoured to put an end to it; but the influence of the French court in Sweden, in consequence of their luxuries and intrigues, has occasioned considerable factions in that kingdom. In 1738, a most powerful party appeared in the diet, in favour of French measures. The persons who composed it went under the denomination of the Hats. The object held out to the nation was the recovery of some of the dominions yielded to Russia; and consequently the first thing they were to proceed upon was to break with that power, and connect themselves with France. The party directly opposed to them was headed by count Horn, and those who had contributed to establish the new form of government, which was settled after the death of Charles XII. Their object was peace, and the promotion of the domestic welfare of the nation. The system, therefore, which they adopted, was to maintain a close correspondence with Russia, and to avoid all further connexion with France. These were styled the Caps. There was besides a third party, called the Hunting Caps, composed of persons who were as yet undetermined to which of the other two they would join themselves. These parties long continued; but the French party generally prevailed, greatly to the detriment of the real interests of the kingdom. Some efforts were employed by the English court to lessen or destroy the French influence in Sweden, and for some time they were successful; but the Hat party again acquired the ascendency. These parties, however, are now extinguished, in consequence of the late king of Sweden having made such a total change in the constitution of the government.

REVENUE AND COIN.] The revenue of Sweden by the unfortunate wars of Charles XII. and with the Russians since, has been greatly reduced. Livonia, Bremen, Verden, and other places disunited from that kingdom, contain about 78,000 square miles. Her gold and silver mines, in the late reign, arose chiefly from the king's German dominions. Formerly the crown lands, poll-money, tithes, mines, and other articles, were said to have produced one million rorling. The payments that are made in copper, which is here the chief medium of commerce, are extremely inconvenient; some of those pieces being as large as tiles; and a cart or wheelbarrow is often required to carry home a moderate sum. The Swedes, however, have gold ducats, and eight-mark pieces of silver, valued each at 5s. 2d.; but these are very scarce, and the inhabitants of Sweden have now very little specie in circulation: large pieces of copper stamped, and small bank notes, being almost their only circulating money.

STRENGTH AND FORCES.] No country in the world has produced greater heroes, or braver troops, than the Swedes: and yet they cannot be said to maintain a standing army, as their forces principally consist of a regulated militia. The cavalry is clothed, armed, and maintained, by a rate raised upon the nobility and gentry, according to their estates;
and the infantry by the peasants. Each province is obliged to find a proportion of soldiers, according to the number of farms it contains. Every farm of 60 or 70l. per annum is charged with a foot soldier, nipping him with diet, lodging, and ordinary clothes, and about 20l. a year in money; or else a little wooden house is built him by the farmer who allows him hay and pasturage for a cow, and ploughs and sows enough to supply him with bread. When embodied, they are subject to military law, but otherwise to the civil law of the country. It is therefore literally said that every Swedish soldier has a property in the country he defends. In 1791 the standing regiments amounted to 13,500 infantry and 1,000 cavalry; and the national troops to 22,500 infantry, 7,000 cavalry, and 3,500 dragoons. Sweden formerly could have fitted out 40 ships of the line; but of late years their ships, together with their docks, have been suffered greatly to decay.

ROYAL STYLE.] The King's style is, King of the Goths and Vandals, great prince of Finland, duke of Schonen, Pomerania, &c.

ORDERS OF KNIGHTHOOD.] These are the order of the North Polar Star, consisting of twenty-four members; the order of Vasa; and the order of the Sword: the last created in 1772.

HISTORY OF SWEDEN.] The Goths, the ancient inhabitants of the country, joined by the Normans, Danes, Saxons, Vandals, &c., have had the reputation of subduing the Roman empire, and all the southern nations of Europe. The introduction of Christianity by Anfgarius, bishop of Bremen, in 829, seems to present the first certain period of the Swedish history.

The history of this kingdom, and indeed of all the northern nations even during the first ages of Christianity, is confused and uninteresting; and often doubtful; but sufficiently replete with murders, massacres, and ravages. That of Sweden is void of consistency till about the middle of the fourteenth century, when it assumes a more regular appearance. At this time, however, the government of the Swedes was far from being clearly ascertained or uniformly administered. The crown was elective, though in this election the rights of blood were not altogether disregarded. The great lords possessed the most considerable part of the wealth of the kingdom, which consisted chiefly in land; commerce being unknown or neglected, and even agriculture itself in a very rude and imperfect state. The clergy, particularly those of a dignified rank, from the great respect paid to their character among the inhabitants of the North, had acquired an immense influence in all public affairs, and obtained possession of what lands had been left unoccupied by the nobility. These two ranks of men, enjoying all the property of the state, formed a council, called the Senate, which deliberated on all public affairs. This system of government was extremely unfavourable to the national prosperity. The Swedes perished in the distinctions between their prelates and lay-baronians, or between those and their sovereign; they were drained of the little riches they possessed, to support the indolent pomp of a few magnificent bishops; and, what was still more fatal, the unlucky situation of their internal affairs exposed them to the invasions and oppression of a foreign enemy. These were the Danes, who, by their neighbourhood and power, were always able to avail themselves of the divisions of Sweden, and to subject under a foreign yoke a country weakened and exhausted by its domestic broils. In this deplorable situation Sweden remained for more than two centuries; sometimes under

* Voyage de dans Fransés dans le Nord de l'Europe, 5 tom. Bve. 128q.
Sweden.

Armed sujection to its own princes, sometimes united to the kingdom of Denmark, and in either case equally oppressed and insulted.

Magnus Ladulass, crowned in 1276, seems to have been the first king of Sweden who pursued a regular system to increase his authority; and to succeed in this, he made the augmentation of the revenues of the crown his principal object. He was one of the ablest princes who ever sat on the Swedish throne: by his art and address he prevailed upon the convention of estates to make very extraordinary grants to him for the support of his royal dignity. The augmentation of the revenues of the crown was naturally followed by a proportionable increase of the regal power; and whilst, by the steady and vigorous exertion of this power, Magnus humbled the haughty spirit of the nobles, and created in the rest of the nation a respect for the royal dignity, with which they appear before to have been but little acquainted, he, at the same time, by employing his authority in many respects for the public good, reconciled his subjects to acts of power, which in former monarchs they would have opposed with the utmost violence. The successors of Magnus did not maintain their authority with equal ability; and several commotions and revolutions followed, which threw the nation into great confusion.

In the year 1387, Margaret, daughter of Valdemar king of Denmark, and widow of Hagnin, king of Norway, reigned in both those kingdoms. That princes, to the ordinary ambition of her sex, added a penetration and enlargement of mind, which rendered her capable of conducting the greatest and most complicated designs. She has been called the Semiramis of the North, because, like Semiramis, she found means to reduce by arms, or by intrigue, an immense extent of territory; and became queen of Denmark, Norway, and Sweden, being elected to the throne of the latter in 1364. She projected the union of Calmar, so famous in the North; by which these kingdoms were for the future to remain under one sovereign, elected by each kingdom in its turn, and who should divide his residence between them all. Several revolutions ensued after the death of Margaret; and at length Christian II. the last king of Denmark who, by virtue of the treaty of Calmar, was also king of Sweden, engaged in a scheme to render himself entirely absolute. The barbarous policy by which he attempted to effect this design proved the destruction of himself, and afforded an opportunity for changing the face of affairs in Sweden. In order to establish his authority in that kingdom, he laid a plot for massacring the principal nobility. This horrid design was actually carried into execution, Nov. 8, 1520. Of all those who could oppose the despotic purposes of Christian, no one remained in Sweden but Gustavus Vasa, a young prince descended from the ancient kings of that country, and who had already signalised his arms against the king of Denmark. An immense price was set upon his head. The Danish soldiers were sent in pursuit of him; but by his dexterity and address he eluded all their attempts, and escaped under the disguise of a peasant to the mountains of Dalecarlia. After undergoing innumerable dangers and fatigues, and working in the brahs-mines to prevent being discovered, he was betrayed by those in whom he repose his confidence; but at length surmounting a thousand obstacles, engaged the ravage but warlike inhabitants of Dalecarlia to undertake his cause, to oppose and to conquer his tyrannical oppressor. Sweden by his success again acquired independence. The ancient nobility were mostly destroyed. Gustavus was at the head of a victorious army, who admired his valour, and were attached to his person. He was created therefore first administrator, and afterwards king of Sweden, by universal consent,
and with the shouts of the whole nation. His circumstances were more favourable than those of any former prince who had possessed the dignity. The massacre of the nobles had freed him from those pro and haughty enemies, who had so long been the bane of all regular government in Sweden. The clergy, indeed, were no less powerful than dangerous; but the opinions of Luther, which began at this time to prevail in the North, and the credit which they had acquired among the Swedes, gave him an opportunity of changing the religious system of the country; and the exercise of the Roman-catholic religion was prohibited in the year 1544, under the severest penalties, which have never yet been relaxed. Instead of a Gothic aristocracy, the most turbulent of all governments, and, when empoisoned by religious tyranny, of all governments the most wretched, Sweden, in this manner, became a regular monarchy. Some favourable effects of this change were soon visible. Arts and manufactures were established and improved; navigation and commerce began to flourish; letters and civil improvements were introduced; and a kingdom, known only by name to the rest of Europe, began to be formidable by its arms, and to have a certain weight in all public treaties and deliberations.

Gustavus died in 1559, while his eldest son Eric was preparing to embark for England to marry queen Elizabeth.

Under Eric, who succeeded his father Gustavus Vasa, the titles of count and baron were introduced into Sweden, and made hereditary. Eric's miserable and causeless jealousy of his brothers forced them to take up arms; and the senate siding with them, he was deposed in 1566. His brother John succeeded him, and entered into a ruinous war with Russia. John attempted, by the advice of his queen, to re-establish the Catholic religion in Sweden; but, though he made strong efforts for that purpose, and even reconciled himself to the pope, he was opposed by his brother Charles, and the scheme proved ineffectual. His son Sigismund was chosen king of Poland in 1587; upon which he endeavoured again to restore the Roman-catholic religion in his dominions; but he died in 1592.

Charles, brother to John, was chosen administrator of Sweden; and being a firm and zealous protestant, his nephew Sigismund endeavoured to drive him from the administration, but without effect; till at last he and his family were excluded from the succession to the crown, which was conferred upon Charles in 1599. The reign of Charles, through the practises of Sigismund, who was a powerful prince, and at the head of a great party both in Sweden and Russia, was turbulent; which gave the Danes encouragement to invade Sweden. Their conduct was checked by the great Gustavus Adolphus, heir apparent to the crown of Sweden, though then a minor. Upon the death of his father, which happened in 1611, he was declared of age by the estates, though then only in his eighteenth year. Gustavus, soon after his accession, found himself through the power and intrigues of the Poles, Russians, and Danes, engaged in a war with all his neighbours, under infinite disadvantages, at which he surmounted. He had nearly rendered himself sovereign of Russia. In 1617, he made a peace under the mediation of James I, of England, by which he recovered Livonia, and four towns in the province of Novgorod, with which he likewise received a sum of money.

The ideas of Gustavus began now to extend. He had seen a vast deal of military service, and he was assisted by the counsels of La Gardie, one of the best generals and wisest statesmen of his age. His 1614
SWEDEN.

and became the best disciplined and most warlike in Europe. The princes of the house of Austria were, 'it is certain, early jealous of his enterprising spirit, and supported his ancient implacable enemy Sigismund, whom he defeated. In 1627, he formed the siege of Danzig, in which he was unsuccessful; but the attempt, which was defeated only by the sudden rise of the Viscontent, added so much to his military character, that the protestant princes placed him at the head of the confederacy for reducing the house of Austria. His life, from that time, was a continued chain of the most rapid and wonderful successes. After taking Riga, and over-running Livonia, he entered Poland, where he was victorious; and from thence, in 1630, he landed in Pomerania, drove the Germans out of Mecklenburg, defeated the famous count Tilly, the Austrian general, who was till then thought invincible, and over-ran Prussia. Upon the defeat and death of Tilly, Wallenstein, another Austrian general, of equal reputation, was appointed to the command against Gustavus, who was killed upon the plain of Lutzen in 1632, after gaining a victory, which, had he survived, would probably have put a period to the Austrian greatness.

The amazing abilities of Gustavus Adolphus, both in the cabinet and the field, never appeared so fully as after his death. He left behind him a host of generals trained by himself, who maintained the glory of the Swedish army with most astonishing valour and success. The names of Duke Bernhard, Banier, Torstenson, Wrangel, and others, and their prodigious actions in war, will long live in the annals of Europe. It is uncertain what course Gustavus would have pursued, had his life been prolonged, and his successes continued; but there is the strongest reason to believe, that he had in view somewhat more than the relief of the protestants, and the restoration of the Palatine family. His chancellor Oxenstiern was as confidante a politician as he was a warrior; and during the minority of his daughter Christina, he managed the affairs of Sweden with such success, that she in a manner dictated the peace of Westphalia, 1648, which gave a new system to the affairs of Europe.

Christina was but six years of age when her father was killed. She received a noble education; but her fine genius took an uncommon and indeed romantic turn. She invited to her court Descartes, Salmans, and other learned men, to whom she was not, however, extremely liberal. She expressed a value for Grotius; and she was an excellent judge of the polite arts, but illiberal and indelicate in the choice of her private favourites. She at the same time discharged all the duties of her high station; and though her generals were safely betrayed by France, she continued to support the honour of her crown. Being resolved not to marry, she resigned her crown to her cousin Charles Gustavus, son to the Duke of Deux-Ponts, in 1654.

Charles had great successes against the Poles; he drove their king, Jan Casimir, into Silesia; and received from them an oath of allegiance, which, with their usual inconstancy, they broke. His progress upon the ice against Denmark has been already mentioned; and he died of a fever in 1660. His son and successor, Charles XI., was not five years of age at his father's death; and this rendered it necessary for his guardians to conclude a peace with their neighbours, by which the Swedes gave up the island of Bornholm, and Drongthen in Norway. All differences were accommodated at the same time with Russia and Holland; and Sweden continued to make a very respectable figure in the affairs of Europe. When Charles came to be of age, he received a
fubdity from the French king Lewis XIV.; but perceiving the liber
of Europe to be in danger from that monarch's ambition, he en-
to the alliance with England and Holland. He afterwards joit
with France against the house of Austria; but being defeated in G-
many at Pfelem Belfin, a powerful confederaey was formed against h.
The elector of Brandenburg made himself master of Swedish Por-
mania; the Bishop of Munfer over-ran Bremen, and Verden; and the
Danes took Wifmar, and several places in Schonen. They were aftew-
wards beaten; and Charles, by the treaty of St. Germain, which
lowered that of Nimygen in 1678, recovered all he had loft, except 50
places in Germany. He then married Ulrica-Leonora, the king-
Denmark's sister; but made a base use of the tranquillity he had regained
by employing his army to enslave his people. The states loft all the
power; and Sweden was now reduced to the condition of Denmark.
I ordered the brave Pathul, who was at the head of the Livonian deputi-
to lose his head and his right hand, for the boldness of his remonstrat-
ins in favour of his countrymen; but he saved himself by flight; and Char-
became so powerful, that the conferences for a general peace at Ryfwic
1697, were opened under his mediation.

Charles XI. died in 1697, and was succeeded by his minior son, the
famous Charles XII. The history of no prince is better known than
that of this hero. His father's will had fixed the age of his majority
to eighteen; but it was set aside for an earlier date by the management
of count Piper, who became in consequence his first minister. Soon
after his accession, the kings of Denmark and Poland, and the czar
Muscovy, formed a powerful confederaey against him, encouraged by
the mean opinion they had of his youth and abilities. He entered into
a war with them all; and besieging Copenhagen, dictated the peace of
Travendahl to his Danish majesty, by which the duke of Holstein was
re-established in his dominions. The czar Peter was at that time
ravaging Ingria, at the head of 80,000 men, and had besieged Narva.
The army of Charles did not exceed 20,000 men; but such was his
impatience, that he advanced at the head of 8000, entirely routed the
main body of the Ruffians, and raised the siege. Such were his suc-
cesses, and so numerous his prisoners, that the Ruffians attributed his
actions to necromancy. Charles from thence marched into Saxony,
where his warlike achievements equalled if they did not excel those of
Gustavus Adolphus. He deposed Augustus king of Poland; but
stained all his laurels by putting the brave count Pathuk to a death
equally cruel and ignominious. He raised Stanislaus to the crown of
Poland in 1705, and his name carried with it such terror, that he was
courted by all the powers of Europe, and among others by the duke
of Marlborough in the name of queen Anne, amidst the full career of his
successes against France. His stubbornness and impeable disposition
however, were such, that he could not be considered in a better light than
that of an illustrious madman; for he loft, in the battle of Pultom
1709, which he fought in his march to dethrone the czar, more than all he had gained by his victories. His brave army was ruined, and he
was forced to take refuge among the Turks at Bender. His action
there, in attempting to defend himself with 300 Swedes against 30,000
Turks, prove him to have been worse than frantic. The Turks found
it, however, convenient for their affairs to set him at liberty. But his
misfortunes did not cure his military madness; and after his return to
his dominions, he prosecuted his revenge against Denmark, till he was
killed by a cannon shot, as it is generally said, at the siege of Frederic.
SWEDEN.

113

he was Norway, belonging to the Danes, in 1718, when he was no more than thirty-six years of age. It has been supposed that Charles was not in reality killed by a shot from the walls of Fredericksburg, but that a pincushion, from one of those about him, gave the decisive blow which put an end to the life of this celebrated monarch. This opinion is said to be very prevalent among the best informed persons in Sweden. And it appears that the Swedes were tired of a prince under whom they had lost their richest provinces, their bravest troops, and their national riches; and who yet, untamed by adversity, pursued an unsuccessful and pernicious war, nor would ever have consented to restore tranquillity to his country.

Charles XII. was succeeded by his sister, the princess Ulrica Eleonora, wife to the hereditary prince of Hesse. We have seen in what manner the Swedes recovered their liberties; and given some account of the capitulation signed by the queen and her husband. Their first care was to make peace with Great-Britain, which the late king intended to have invaded. The Swedes then, to prevent further losses by the progress of the Russian, the Danish, the Saxon, and other arms, made many and great sacrifices to obtain peace from those powers. The French, however, about the year 1738, formed that dangerous party in the kingdom under the name of the Hats, which has already been mentioned, and which not only broke the internal quiet of the kingdom, but led it into a ruinous war with Russia. Their Swedish majesty's having no children, it was necessary to settle the succession; especially as the duke of Holstein was descended from the queen's eldest sister, and was at the same time the presumptive heir to the empire of Russia. Four competitors appeared; the duke of Holstein Gottorp, prince Frederick of Hesse Cassel, nephew to the king, the prince of Denmark, and the duke of Duen-Pont. The duke of Holstein would have carried the election, had he not embraced the Greek religion, that he might mount the throne of Russia. The czarina interposed, and offered to make all the conquests she had made from Sweden, excepting a small district in Finland, if the Swedes would receive the duke of Holstein's node, the bishop of Lubeck, as their hereditary prince and successor to their crown. This was agreed to; and a peace was concluded at Abo, under the mediation of his Britannic majesty. This peace was to firmly adhere to by the czarina, that his Danish majesty thought proper to drop all his resentment, and forget the indignity done to his son. The successor of this prince, Adolphus Fredric, married the princess Ulrica, sister to the king of Prussia, and entered into the possession of his new dignity in 1741. He was a prince of a mild and gentle temper, but much harassed by the contending Swedish factions, and found his situation extremely troublesome, in consequence of the restraints and opposition which he met with from the senate. He passed the greatest part of his reign very disagreeably, and was at length, through the intrigues of the queen, brought over to the French party. He died in February 1771, and was succeeded by his son, Gustavus the Third, the late king, who possessed abilities greatly superior to those of his father.

Gustavus was about five and twenty years of age when he was proclaimed king of Sweden; his understanding had been much cultivated; he had an imposing address; and a graceful and commanding eloquence. He was at Paris at the time of his father's death, whence he wrote in the most gracious terms to the senate, repeatedly assuring them that he designed to govern according to the laws. In consequence of
the death of his predecessor, an extraordinary diet was called to late the affairs of the government, and to settle the form of the nation-oath. Some time after his arrival in Sweden, on the 28 March, 1772, his majesty solemnly signed and swore to observe fifty-four articles relative to his future administration of government. This was termed a capitulation; and among the articles were the following: "The king promises before God to support the government of the kingdom, as now established; to maintain the rights and liberties of the states, the liberty and security of all his subjects, and to protect the liberty and security of all his subjects, and to protect the laws of the kingdom, and the form of the government as it was established in the year 1720, and capable of the present act of capitulation. In consequence of the declaration of the states, the king will regard any person who shall openly or clandestinely endeavour to introduce absolute sovereignty into the kingdom, and as a traitor to his country, since every person must take an oath to this purpose before he can receive possession of any employment. With regard to the affairs of the cabinet and senate, the king promises to follow the regulations of the year 1730 on that head, according to which they are to be directed always by the majority of votes, and he engages never to act without, and much less against, their advice. To the end that the council of state may be, much the more convinced of the inviolable designs of his majesty, and his sincere love for the good of his people, he declares them to be entirely disengaged from their oath of fidelity, in case that he wilfully acts contrary to his coronation-oath, and to this capitulation. And lastly, the king threatens any person with his highest displeasure who shall be inconsiderate as to propose to him a greater degree of power and splendor than is marked out in this act of capitulation, as his majesty desires only to secure the affections of his faithful subjects, and to become a powerful defender against any attempts which may be made upon his lawful liberties."

But scarcely had the king taken these solemn oaths to rule according to the then established form of government, and accepted the conditions, before he formed a plan to govern as he thought proper; regarding these oaths only as matters of ceremony. He made use of every art, the most profound dissimulation, and the utmost ceremony and address, in order to render this hazardous enterprise successful. On his first arrival at Stockholm, he adopted every method that could increase his popularity. Three times a week he regularly addressed the audience to all who presented themselves. Neither rank, fortune, interest, were necessary to obtain access to him; it was sufficient to be an injured person and have a legal cause of complaint to lay before him. He listened to the meanest of his subjects with affability, and entered into the minutest details that concerned them; he informed himself of their private affairs, and seemed to interest himself in the happiness of his people, and the Swedes began to idolise him. In the meantime there happened some contentions between the different orders of the Swedish states; and no methods were left untried to foment jealousies. Smiles were likewise planted in every part of the kingdom, for the purpose of sowing discontent among the inhabitants, rendering them disaffected to the established government, and of exciting them to an insurrection. At length, when the king found his scheme ripe for execution, having taken the proper measures for the
a considerable number of the officers and soldiers * into his interest, on the 19th of August, 1772, he totally overthrew the Swedish constitution of government. In less than an hour he made himself master of all the military force of Stockholm. He planted grenadiers, with their bayonets fixed, at the door of the council-chamber in which the senate were assembled, and made all the members of it prisoners. And that no news might be carried to any other part of Sweden of the transaction in which the king was engaged, till the scheme was completed, cannon were drawn from the arsenal, and planted at the palace, the bridges, and other parts of the town, and particularly at all the avenues leading to it. Soldiers stood over these with matches ready lighted; all communication with the country was cut off, no one without a passport from the king being allowed to leave the city. The senators were then confined in separate apartments of the palace; and many others who were supposed to be zealously attached to the liberties of Sweden were put under arrest. The remainder of the day the king employed in visiting different quarters of the town, in order to receive oaths of fidelity to him from the magistrates, the colleges, and city militia. Oaths were also tendered the next day to the public in general, to whom he addressed a speech, which he concluded by declaring that his only intention was to restore tranquility to his native country, by suppressing licentiousness, overturning the aristocratic form of government, reviving the old Swedish liberty, and restoring the ancient laws of Sweden, such as they were before 1680. "I renounce now," said he, "as I have already done, all idea of the abhorred absolute " power, or what is called sovereignty, esteeming it now, as before, my " greatest glory to be the first citizen among a truly free people." Herdits then went through the different quarters of the town to proclaim an assembly of the states for the following day. This proclamation contained a threat, that if any member of the diet should absent himself, he should be considered and treated as a traitor to his country.

On the morning of the 21st of August, a large detachment of guards was ordered to take possession of the square where the house of nobles stands. The palace was invested on all sides with troops, and cannon were planted in the court facing the hall where the states were to be assembled. These were not only charged, but soldiers stood over them with matches ready lighted in their hands. The several orders of the states were here compelled to assemble by the king's command; and these military preparations were made in order to affright their deliberations. The king being seated on his throne, surrounded by his guards, and a numerous band of officers, after having addressed a speech to the states, ordered a secretary to read a new form of government, which he offered to the states for their acceptance. As they were surrounded by an armed force, they thought proper to comply with what was required of them.

The marshal of the diet, and the speakers of the other orders, signed the form of government; and the states took the oath to the king, which he dictated to them himself. This extraordinary transaction was

* The fidelity which was manifested by a private soldier, on this occasion, deserves to be recorded. The night preceding the revolution, the king being desirous of visiting the arsenal, was wakened, and ordered the sentinel to admit him. The latter refused. "Do you know whence you are speaking to?" said the king. "Yes," replied the soldier: "but I know my duty."—Pride a very judicious and well-written account of this extraordinary revolution in Sweden, published by Charles Francis Sheridan, esq. who was secretary to the British envoy in Sweden at the time of the revolution.
partition of Poland in the year 1793; consisting of all that tract of land with its inhabitants, which is contained within a line beginning at the village of Drury, on the left bank of the river Dwina, and thence extending to Nereo and Dubrova, passing Kunish, near the frontiers of Galicia, proceeding thence to the river Dniester, and lastly running along that river till it enters the old border of Russia and Poland.

Jegertig.

The following table will give some idea of the Russian empire properly so called, or Russia in Europe, with its acquisitions from Sweden in the present century; and also of the Russian empire in its most extensive sense; for we must also include all the acquisitions in Tartary now known by the name of Siberia; the whole comprehending the northern parts of Europe and Asia, stretching from the Baltic and Sweden on the West, to Kamtchatka and the Eastern Ocean; and on the north, from the Frozen Ocean to the forty-seventh degree of latitude, where it is bounded by Poland, Little Tartary, Turkey, Georgia, the Euxine and Caspian Seas, Great Tartary, Chinese Tartary, and other unknown regions in Asia.

The country now comprised under the name of Russia, or the Russian empire, is of an extent nearly equal to all the rest of Europe, and greater than the Roman empire in the zenith of its power, or the empire of Darius subdued by Alexander, or both put together, as may be seen by turning to the table, p. 27.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Russian Empire in Europe</th>
<th>Square Miles</th>
<th>Length Breaths.</th>
<th>Chief Cities</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ruf. or Muscovy.</td>
<td>784,650</td>
<td>1160</td>
<td>Moscow.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Belgorod</td>
<td>72,900</td>
<td>375</td>
<td>Warenets.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Don Caucas.</td>
<td>57,000</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>Panchina.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Uk. Caucas.</td>
<td>45,000</td>
<td>330</td>
<td>Kiow.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lapland</td>
<td>72,000</td>
<td>465</td>
<td>Kolomea.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ruf. Finland.</td>
<td>41,310</td>
<td>920</td>
<td>Wylburg.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Livonia</td>
<td>21,595</td>
<td>218</td>
<td>Riga.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ingria</td>
<td>9,100</td>
<td>175</td>
<td>St. Petersburg.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seized from the Turks in 1783</td>
<td>8,200</td>
<td>160</td>
<td>Kaffa.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Russian Empire in Asia</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Christians and Idulists</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Muscovy. Tartar., &amp; Siberia,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>K.-Izn. Tartar.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>By the partition between the Emper. Prussia, &amp; Russia.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Lithuanian and part of Poland | 64,000  | 500  | 250  | Grodno. 
| Total                   | 4,025,683   |     |      |            |
RUSSIA.

Russia takes its name from the Ruffi, or Bornoi, a Slavonick tribe. The word Muscovy is derived from the river Mosca, on which the ancient capital Moscow stands. The country, according to its situation and climate, is divided into the northern, middle, and southern regions; which are again divided into governments, named after those towns in which courts of judicature are established. The northern division contains the governments of St. Petersburg, Archangel, Olonetz, Vyborg, Revel, Riga, Novgorod, Tver, Smolensk, Pskov, Mozhgilev, Tchermigow, Novgorod, and Sieverkoy, Kharkov, Kouv, Orel, Kalouz, Tobol, Riazane, Vilamr, Nezney-Novgorod, Kazan, Sinberik, Penza, Tambov, Voronez, Saralov, Onza, Kolkvane, &c. The southern division contains the governments of Kiew, Ekaterinoslav, Caucasus, the province of Taurida, and the habitations of the Don Kozacks.

CLIMATE, SOIL, PRODUCTIONS, VEGETABLES, MIGERALS. In the southern parts of Russia, or Muscovy, the longest day does not exceed fifteen hours and a half; whereas, in the most northern, the sun is seen in summer two months above the horizon. Hence there is in Muscovy a vast diversity both of soil and climate.

The severity of the climate, in Russia properly so called, is very great. Dr. John Glen King, who resided eleven years in Russia, observes, that the cold in St. Petersburg, by Fahrenheit's scale, is, during the months of December, January, and February, usually from 8 to 15 or 20 degrees below 0; that is, from 40 to 52 degrees below the freezing-point; though commonly, in the course of the winter, it is for a week or ten days some degrees lower. The same writer remarks, that it is very difficult for an inhabitant of our temperate climate to have any idea of a cold so great. It is such, that, when a person walks out in that severe weather, the cold makes the eyes water, and that water freezing, hangs in little icicles on the eye-lashes. As the common peasants usually wear their beards, you may see them hanging at the chin like a solid lump of ice. The beard is therefore found very useful in protecting the glands of the throat: and the soldiers, who do not wear their beards, are obliged to tie a handkerchief under the chin to supply their place.

All the parts of the face, which are exposed, are very liable to be frozen: though it has often been observed, that the person himself does not know when the freezing begins, but is commonly told of it first by those who meet him, and who call out to him to rub his face with snow, the usual method to thaw it. It is also remarked that the part which has once been frozen is ever after most liable to be frozen again. In some very severe winters, sparrows, though a hardy species of birds, have been seen quite numbed by the intense cold, and unable to fly: and drivers, when sitting on their loaded carriages, have sometimes been found frozen to death in that posture. When the thermometer has stood at 25 degrees below 0, boiling water thrown up into the air by an engine, so as to spread, has fallen down perfectly dry, formed into ice. A pint bottle of common water was found by Dr. King frozen into a solid piece of ice in an hour and a quarter. A bottle of strong
ale has also been frozen in an hour and a half; but in this subzero there was about a tea-cupful in the middle unfrozen, which was strong and inflammable as brandy and spirits of wine. But, notwithstanding the severity of the cold in Russia, the inhabitants have for various means and provisions to guard against it, that they suffer much less from it than might be expected. The houses of persons in tolerable circumstances are so well protected, both without doors and within, that they are seldom heard to complain of cold. The method of warming the houses in Russia is by an oven constructed with seven flues; and the country abounds with wood, which is the common fuel. These ovens consume a much smaller quantity of wood than might have been imagined; and yet they serve at the same time for the ordinary purpose of drying their food. They put a very moderate faggot into them, and suffer it to burn only till the thickest black smoke is evaporated; then they shut down the chimney, to retain the rest of the heat in the chamber; by this method the chamber keeps its heat twenty-four hours, and is commonly so warm that they sit with very little covering, especially children, who are usually in their shirts. The windows in the houses of the poor are very small, that as little cold may be admitted as possible; in the houses of persons of condition, the windows are caulked up against the winter, and commonly have double glass-frames. In short, they can regulate the warmth in their apartments by a thermometer with great exactness, opening or shutting the flues to increase or diminish the heat. When the Russians go out, they are clothed so warmly, that they almost bid defiance to frost and snow; and it is observable that the wind is seldom violent in the winter; but when there is much wind, the cold is exceedingly piercing.

One advantage which the Russians derive from the severity of their climate, is the preferring of provisions by the frost. Good housewives, as soon as the frost sets in for the winter, about the end of October, kill their poultry, and keep them in tubs packed up with a layer of snow between them, and then take them out for use as occasion requires: by which means they save the nourishment of the animal for several months. Veal frozen at Archangel, and brought to Petersburg, is esteemed the finest they have; nor can it be distinguished from what is fresh killed, being equally juicy. The markets in Petersburg are by this means supplied in winter with all manner of provisions, at a cheaper rate than would otherwise be possible; and it is not a little curious to see the vast stacks of whole hogs, sheep, fowls, and other animals, which are piled up in the markets for sale. The method of thawing frozen provisions in Russia is by immersing them in cold water; for when the operation of thawing them is effected by heat, it seems to occasion a violent fermentation, and almost a sudden putrefaction: but when produced by cold water, the ice seems to be attracted out of the body, and forms a transparent incrustation round it. If a cabbage, which is thoroughly frozen, be thawed by cold water, it is as fresh as if just gathered out of the garden; but if it be thawed by fire or hot water, it becomes so raucid and strong that it cannot be eaten.

The quickness of vegetation in Russia is pretty much the same as has been described in Scandinavia, or Sweden and Denmark. The snow is the natural manure of Russia, where grain grows in plenty, near Poland, and in the warmer provinces. The bulk of the people, however, are miserably fed; the soil produces a vast number of mushrooms for their subsistence; and in some places, besides oats and flax, Russia yields rhubarb, flax, hemp, pasture for cattle, wax, honey, rice, and
RUSSIA.

melons. The Cossacks are particularly careful in the cultivation of honey, which yields them plenty of mead, their ordinary drink; they likewise extract a spirit from rye, which they prefer to brandy.

That a great part of Russia was populous in former days, is not to be disputed; though it is equally certain that the inhabitants, till lately, were but little acquainted with agriculture, and supplied the place of bread, as the inhabitants of Scandinavia do now, with a kind of law-drift and a preparation of fish-bones. Peter the Great, and his successors, down to the present time, have been at incredible pains to introduce agriculture into their dominions; and though the soil is not everywhere proper for corn, yet its vast fertility in some provinces bids fair to make grain as common in Russia as it is in the southern countries of Europe.

The easy communication by means of rivers, which the inland parts of that empire have with each other, serves to supply one province with those products of the earth in which another may be deficient. As to mines and minerals, they are as plentiful in Russia as in Scandinavia; and the people are daily improving in working them. Mountains of rich iron ore are found in some places, most of which produce the load-stone, and yield from 50 to 70 per cent. Rich silver and copper mines are found on the confines of Siberia.

Mountains, rivers, forests. Russia is in general a flat level and face of the country. In this country, except towards the north, where lie the Zinapozias mountains, thought to be the famous Montes Riphan of the ancients, now called the Girdle of the Earth. On the western side of the Don, there comes in part of the Carpathian mountains; and between the Black Sea and the Caspian, Mount Caucasus borders a range of vast plains extending on the sea of Azof. And here it may be observed, that, from Peterburg to Pekin, we shall hardly meet with a mountain on the road through Independent Tartary; and from Peterburg to the north part of France, by the road of Dantzic, Hamburg, and Amsterdam, we scarcely can perceive the smallest hill.

The most considerable rivers are the Volga, or Volga, running east and south, which, after traversing the greatest part of Muscovy, and winding a course of 3000 English miles, discharges itself into the Caspian Sea. It is reckoned one of the most fertile rivers of Europe; producing many kinds of fish, and fertilizing all the lands on each side with various trees, fruits, and vegetables; and it is remarkable, that in all this long course there is not a single cataract to interrupt the navigation; but the nearer it approaches to its mouth, the number of its tributaries increases, and it divides itself into a greater number of arms than any known river in the world: all these arms divide themselves into others still lesser, which join and meet again; so that the Volga discharges itself into the Caspian Sea by more than 70 mouths.

By means of this noble river, the city of Moscow preserves a communication, not only with all the southern parts of Russia, but even with Persia, Georgia, Tartary, and other countries bordering on the Caspian Sea. The Don, or Tanais, divides the most eastern part of Russia from Asia, and, in its course towards the east, approaches so near the Volga, that the czar Peter I. had undertaken to form a communication between them by means of a canal: this grand project, however, was defeated by the irruption of the Tartars. This river, exclusive of its tributaries and windings, discharges itself into the Palus Mestis, or Sea of Azof, about four hundred miles from its rise. The Borytheneus, or Dnieper, which is likewise one of the largest rivers in Europe, runs through Lithuania, the country of the Zaporog Cossacks, and that of
the Nagaiisch Tartars, and falls into the Euxine or Black Sea, at Kriburn, near Oezakow: it has thirteen cataracts within a small distance. To these may be added the two Dwinas, one of which empties itself into the Baltic; the other has its source near Ustiasa, and, proceeding itself into two branches near Archangel, there falls into the White Sea.

Forests abound in this extensive country; and the northern and north-eastern provinces are in a manner deserted; nor can the few inhabitants then contain be called Christians rather than Pagans.

**Quadrupeds, Birds, Fishes,** those described in the Scandinavian provinces, to which we must refer the reader. The lynx, famous for a piercing eye, is a native of this empire; it makes prey of every creature it can master; and is said to be produced chiefly in the fir-tree forests of Hymas, bears, wolves, foxes, and other creatures already described afford their furs for clothing the inhabitants; but the furs of the black foxes and ermine are more valuable in Russia than elsewhere. The dromedary and camel were formerly almost the only beasts of burden known in many parts of Russia. The czar Peter encouraged a breed of large horses for war and carriages; but those employed in the ordinary purposes of life are but small; as are their cows and sheep.

We know of few or no birds in Russia that have not been already described. The same may be said of fishes, except that the Russians are better provided than their neighbours with sturgeon, cod, salmon, and beluga; the latter resembles a sturgeon, and is often called the large sturgeon; it is from twelve to fifteen feet in length, and weighs from 9 to 16 and 18 hundred weight; its flesh is white and delicious. Of the size of the sturgeon and the beluga the Russians make the famous caviare; so much esteemed for its richness and flavour, that it is often sent in presents to crowned heads. In cutting up the beluga, they often find what is called the beluga-stone, which is concealed in that mass of glandular flesh which covers the posterior parts of the dorsal spine, supplying the place of a kidney in fish. The instant it is taken from the fish it is soft and moist, but quickly hardens in the air. Its size is that of a hen's egg; in shape it is sometimes oval, and sometimes flattened, and commonly sells for a rouble. This stone is supposed by professor Pallava to belong to the genitals of the fish; it holds a considerable rank, though with little merit, among the domestic remedies of the Russians, who scrape it, and, mixed with water, give it in difficult labours, in the diseases of children, and other disorders.

**Population, Manners, and Customs.** The new register in 1764 contains 8,500,000 subject to the poll-tax; and a late ingenious writer, resident some time in Russia, gives the following estimate:

- Lower class of people paying capitation tax: 18,000,000
- Conquered provinces: 1,200,000
- Noble families: 60,000
- Clergy: 100,000
- Military: 350,000
- Civil: 30,000
- Ukraine, Siberia, Circassia, &c.: 850,000

Total: 20,100,000

To these must be added near a million more, by the acquisition of the Crimea, and a part of Cuban Tartary; and at least 1,500,000 in the provinces dismembered from Poland.
As his imperial majesty of all the Russias posseffes many of the countries whence the prodigious swarms of barbarians who overthrew the Roman empire issued, there is the strongest reason to believe that his dominions must have been better peopled formerly than they are at present; twenty-four millions are but a thin population for the immense track of country he posseffes. Perhaps the introduction of the small-pox and the venereal disease may have afflicted in the depopulation; it is probable also, that the prodigious quantity of strong and spirituous liquors, consumed by the inhabitants of the North, is unfriendly to generation.

The Russians, properly so called, are in general a perfomable people, hardy, vigorous, and patient of labour, especially in the field, to an incredible degree. Their complexions differ little from those of the English or Scots; but the women think that an addition of red heightens their beauty. Their eye-light seems to be defective, occasioned, probably, by the snow, which for a long time of the year is continually present to their eyes. Their officers and soldiers always posseffed a large share of passive valour; but in the late war with the king of Prussia they proved as active as any troops in Europe; and in the late war with the Turks greatly distinguished themselves. They are implicitly submissive to discipline, let it be ever so severe; endure extreme hardships with great patience; and can content themselves with very hard fare.

Before the days of Peter the Great, the Russians were in general barbarous, ignorant, mean, and much addicted to drunkenness. No less than 4000 brandy-shops have been reckoned in Moscow. Not only the common people, but many of the boyars, or nobles, lived in a continual state of idleness and intoxication: and the most complete objects of misery and barbarity appeared in the streets, while the court of Moscow was the most splendid of any upon the globe. The czar and the grandees dressed after the most superb Asiatic manner; and their magnificence was astonishing. The earl of Carlisle, in the account of his embassy, says, that he could see nothing but gold and precious stones in the robes of the czar and his courtiers. The manufactures, however, of those and all other luxuries were carried on by Italians, Germans, and other foreigners. Peter saw the bulk of his subjects, at his accession to the throne, little better than beasts of burden, destined to support the pomp of the court. He forced his great men to lay aside their long robes, and dress in the European manner; and even obliged the laity to cut off their beards. The Russians, before this time, had scarcely a ship upon their coasts. They had no convenience for travelling, no pavements in their streets, no places of public diversion; and they entertained a sovereign contempt for all improvements of the mind. At present a French or English gentleman may make a shift to live as comfortably and sociably in Russia as in most other parts of Europe. Their polite assemblies, since the accession of the late emperors, have been put under proper regulations; and few of the ancient usages remain. It is, however, to be observed, that notwithstanding the severities of Peter and the prudence of succeeding governments, drunkenness still continues among all ranks; nor are even priests or ladies aghast of it on holidays.

The Russians were formerly noted for so strong an attachment to their native soil, that they seldom visited foreign countries. This, however, was only the consequence of their pride and ignorance; for Russian nobility, besides those who are in a public character, are now found at
every court in Europe. Her late imperial majesty interested herself in the education of young men of quality in the knowledge of the world, and foreign services, particularly that of the British fleet.

It is said that the Russian ladies were formerly as submissive to their husbands in their families as the latter are to their superiors in the field, and that they thought themselves ill treated if they were not often reminded of their duty by the discipline of a whip, manufactured by themselves, which they presented to their husbands on the day of their marriage. Their nuptial ceremonies are peculiar to themselves, and formerly consisted of some very whimsical rites, many of which are now disused. When the parents have agreed upon a match, though the parties perhaps have never seen each other, the bride is critically examined by a certain number of females, who are to correct, if possible, any defect they find in her person. On her wedding-day she is crowned with a garland of wormwood; and after the priest has tied the nuptial knot, his clerk or sexton throws a handful of hops upon her head, with the hope that she may prove as fruitful as that plant. She is then led home, with abundance of coarse and indeed indecent ceremonies, which are now wearing off even amongst the lower ranks; and the barbarous treatment of wives by their husbands, which extended even to scourging or broiling them to death, is either guarded against by the laws of the country, or by particular stipulations in the marriage-contract.

Funerals.] The Russians entertain many fantastic notions with regard to the state of departed souls. After the dead body is dressed, a priest is hired to pray for the soul, to purify the corpse with incense, and to sprinkle it with holy water while it remains above ground, which, among the better sort, it generally does for eight or ten days. When the body is carried to the grave, which is done with many gesticulations of sorrow, the priest produces a ticket, signed by their bishop and another clergyman, as the deceased's passport to heaven. This is put into the coffin, between the fingers of the corpse; after which the company return to the deceased's house, where they drown their sorrow in intoxication, which lasts, among the better sort, with a few intervals, forty days. During that time a priest every day recites prayers over the grave of the deceased; for though the Russians do not believe in purgatory, yet they imagine that their departed friend may be afflicted by prayer in his long journey to the place of his definition after this life.

Punishments.] The Russians are remarkable for the severity and variety of their punishments, which are both inflicted and endured with a wonderful insensibility. Peter the Great used to suspend the robbers upon the Wolga, and other parts of his dominions, by iron hooks fixed to their ribs, on gibbets, where they writhed themselves to death, hundreds, nay thousands, at a time. The single and double knout have been inflicted upon ladies as well as men of quality. Both of them are excruciating; but in the double knout the hands are bound behind the prisoner's back, and the cord being fixed to a pulley, lifts him from the ground, with the dislocation of both his shoulders; and then his back is in a manner scarified by the executioner with a hard thong cut from a wild ass's skin. This punishment has been so often fatal, that a surgeon generally attends the patient to pronounce the moment it should cease. It is not always the number of the strokes, but the method of applying them, which occasions the death of a criminal; for the executioner can kill him in three or four strokes, by striking him upon the ribs; though persons are sometimes recovered, in a few weeks, who have received three hundred strokes moderately inflicted. The boring
and cutting out of the tongue are likewise practiced in Russia; and
even the empress Elizabeth, though the prohibited capital pun-
ishments, was forced to give way to the supposed necessity of those
tortures.

According to the strict letter of the law, there are no capital pun-
ishments in Russia, except in the case of high treason: but there is much
less humanity in this than has been supposed. For there are many fel-
ons who expire under the knout; and others die of fatigue in their
journeys to Siberia, and from the hardships they suffer in the mines;
so that there is reason to believe that no fewer criminals suffer death
in Russia than in those countries where capital punishments are authorized
by the laws.

Felons, after receiving the knout, and having their cheeks and forehead
marked, are sometimes sentenced for life to the public works at Cronstadt,
Vilnae-Volotchok, and other places: but the common practice is to send
them into Siberia, where they are condemned for life to the mines at Ner-
shirk. There are, upon an average, from 1600 to 2000 convicts at these
mines. The greatest part are confined in barracks, excepting those who
are married: the latter being permitted to build huts near the mines, for
themselves and families. The prohibition of the torture does honour to
the late empress Catharine II.

TRAVELLING.] Among the many conveniences introduced of late
into Russia, that of travelling is extremely remarkable, and the expense
very trifling. Like their Scandinavian neighbours, the Russians travel in
fledges made of the bark of the linden tree, lined with thick felt, drawn
by rein-deer, when the snow is frozen hard enough to bear them. In
the internal parts of Russia, horses draw their fledges; and the fledge-
way towards February becomes so well beaten, that they erect a kind of
a coach upon the fledges, in which they may lie at full length, and so
travel night and day wrapt up in good furs. In this manner they often
perform a journey of about 400 miles, such as that between Petersburg
and Moscov, in three days and nights. Her late imperial majesty, in her
journeys, was drawn in a house which contained a bed, a table, chairs, and
other conveniences, for four people, by 24 post-horses; and the house it-
self was fixed on a fledge.

DIFFERENT NATIONS.] As the present subjects of the Russian em-

SUBJECT TO RUSSIA. [pire, in its most extensive sense, are the de-

fendants of many different people, and inhabit prodigious tracts of
country, so we find among them a vast variety of character and man-

ners; and the great reformation introduced of late years, as well as the
discoveries made, render former accounts to be but little depended
upon. Many of the Tartars, who inhabit large portions of the Russian
seas, now live in fixed houses and villages, cultivate the land,
and pay tribute like other subjects. Till lately they were not admitted
into the Russian armies; but now they make excellent soldiers. Other
Russias Tartars retain their old wandering lives. Both sides of the
Volga are inhabited by Tchermises and Morduars, a peaceable, in-
dustrious people. The Bashkirs are likewise fixed inhabitants of the tract
that reaches from Kafan to the frontiers of Siberia; and have certain pri-
vileges, of which they are tenacious. The wandering Calmucs occupy the
rest of the tract to Afiracan, and the frontiers of the Ufbes; and, in con-

sideration of certain presents they receive from the sovereigns of Russia,
they serve in their armies without pay, but are apt to plunder equally friends
and foes.

The Cossacks, who lately made a figure in the military history of Europe,
were originally Polith peasants, and served in the Ukraine, as a re
gainst the Tartars. Being oppressed by their unfeeling lords, a po
them moved to the uncultivated banks of the Don or Tanais, and
established a colony. They were soon after joined, in 1687, by two
detachments of their countrymen; and they reduced Asop, which
were obliged to abandon to the Turks, after laying it in ashes.
next put themselves under the protection of the Russians, built Circ
on an island in the Don; and their possessions, which consisted of th
nine towns on both sides that river, reached from Ribna to Af
They cultivated the country, but were so wedded to their original cu
that they were little better than nominal subjects to the czars, till
time of Peter the Great. They professed the Greek religion; their in
ctions were warlike, and they occasionally served against the Tartars
Turks on the Palus Maritis.

The character of the Tartars of Kafan may serve for that of all
Mahometan Tartars in their neighbourhood. Very few of them are
tall; but they are generally straight and well made, have small f
with fresh complexions, and a sprightly and agreeable air. They ha
haughty and jealous of their honour, but of very moderate capa
They are sober and frugal, dexterous at mechanical trades, and fore
measures. The Tartar women are of a wholesome complexion ra
than handsomely, and of a good constitution: from their earliest in
they are accustomed to labour, retirement, modesty, and submit
The Tartars of Kafan take great care of the education of their child
They habituate their youth to labour, to sobriety, and to a strict
servance of the manners of their ancestors. They are taught to read, l
write, and are instructed in the Arabic tongue, and the principles of r
religion. Even the smallest village has its chapel, school, priest, s
school-master; though some of these priests and schoolmasters are m
much skilled in the Arabic language. The best Tartarian academies
the Russian empire are those of Kafan, Tobolik, and Altracan, wh
are under the direction of the gogouns, or high-priests. It is not c
common to find small collections of historical anecdotes in manucri
in the huts of the boors: and their merchants, besides what those li
libraries contain, are pretty extensively acquainted with the history o
own people, and that of the circumjacent states, with the antiqui
eties of each. Such as choose to make a progress in theology ex
themselves into the schools of Bougharias, which are more complete t
the others.

The Tartar citizens of Kafan, Orenberg, and other governments, c
on commerce, exercise several trades, and have some manufactu
Their manner of dealing is chiefly by way of barter; coin is very r
ly seen among them, and bills of exchange never. They are not g
general very enterprising; but as they extend their connexions by p
ners and clerks, many of them carry on a great deal of business, w
their parsimonious way of life renders very lucrative. At Kafan t
make a trade of preparing what is called in England Morocco-leather.
The villages of these people comprehend from ten to one hundred a
Most of them also contain tanners, shoe-makers, tailors, dyers, smiths, a
carpenters.

The habitations and manner of living of the Tartar citizens and c
lagers of Altracan are perfectly similar with those of the Tartars of K
fan. In the city of Altracan they have a large magazine for goods, ba
of bricks, and several shops upon arches. They carry on an importa
commerce with the Armenians, Persians, Indians, Bougharians; at
The minders of Morocco-leather, cotton, camelots, and silk, are in a very thriving state.

The Finns are of Asiatic origin, and have a close resemblance to the Laplanders, but are more civilized, and better informed. They live in towns and villages, have schools and academies, and have made some progress in the arts and sciences. They profess the Lutheran faith, and use the Christian era in their chronology. They carry on commerce, and exercise all the common trades. The boors are chiefly employed in agriculture, hunting, and fishing. They are great eaters, making five meals a day, and are immoderately fond of brandy. They enjoy a considerable degree of freedom, as the Russian government has continued to them the enjoyment of the privileges which they formerly had under the crown of Sweden.

The Votaks, who are a Finnish race, chiefly inhabit the province of Varka, in the government of Kafan. Some of the Votaks are Christians, but a great part of them are heathens and idolaters; though even these believe in the doctrine of a future state of rewards and punishments.

The Ossetts, who are likewise a Finnish race, are one of the most numerous nations of Siberia. Before they were in subjection to Russia, they were governed by princes of their own nation, and their descendants are still reputed noble. These people divide themselves into different flocks or tribes: they choose their chiefs from among the progeny of their ancient men. These maintain peace and good order, and superintend the payment of the taxes. They are entirely unacquainted with the use of iron, and are extremely ignorant; they can reckon as far as ten, but no further, as is the case of other Finnish nations.

The Cossacks are rather below the middle stature, have generally black hair, and a scanty beard. Their principal occupation is the chase, in which they display much eagerness and address; using indiscriminately fire-arms, the bow, and the spear. They are also skillful in contriving traps, snares, and gins, and all the lures of game.

The Tschoufortunate dwell along the two sides of the Wolga, in the governments of Vichnei-Novgorod, Kafan, and Orenberg. They never live in towns, but assemble in small villages, and choose the forest for their habitations. They are very fond of hunting, and procure for that purpose new-barrel muskets, which they prefer to the bow. One of their marriage ceremonies is, that on the wedding night the bride is obliged to pull off her husband’s boots. A late writer says, “Among the Tschoumossches the husband is master of the house; he orders every thing himself; and it is the duty of the wife to obey without reply.”

The Kirghizans have a frank and prepossessing air, similar to that which characterizes the Tartars of Kafan. They have a sharp but not a fierce look, and smaller eyes than those Tartars. They have good natural sense, and are affable and high-spirited, but fond of their ease and voluptuousness. They dwell always in portable huts, wandering about their districts in search of pasturage for their flocks and herds, which constitutes their principal occupation. The decoration of their horses enables them almost as much as that of their persons; they having generally elegant saddles, handomely boundings, and ornamented bridles. They are great eaters, and they also smoke tobacco to excess. Men, women, and children, all smoke, and take snuff: they keep the latter in little hose fastened to their girdles. The great and wealthy live perfectly in the same manner as the rest of the people, and are distinguished only by the numerous train that accompanies them in their cavalcades,
and the quantity of huts which surround their quarters, inhabited by their wives, children, and slaves.

The Tungusians form one of the most numerous nations of Siberia. They are of a middle stature, well made, and of a good mien. Their fight and hearing are of a degree of acuteness and delicacy that is almost incredible; but their organs of smelling and feeling are considerably more blunt than ours. They are acquainted with almost every tree and stone within the circuit of their usual perambulation; and they can even describe a course of some hundred miles by the configurations of the trees and stones they meet with, and can enable others to take the same route by such descriptions. They also discover the tracks of the game by the compression of the grass or moss. They learn foreign languages with ease, are alert on horseback, good hunters, and dexterous with the bow.

The Kalmyks are a courageous tribe, and numerous; for the most part raw-boned and stout. Their village is so flat, that the skull of a Calmyk may be easily known from others. They have thick lips, a small nose and a short chin, the complexion a reddish and yellowish brown. Their clothing is oriental, and their heads are exactly Chinese. Some of the women wear a large golden ring in their nostrils. Their principal food is fish, game and wild, and even their chiefs will feed upon cattle that have died of distemper or age, and though the flesh be putrid; so that in every horde the flesh-market has the appearance of a lay-fall of carrion; they eat likewise the roots and plants of their deserts. They are greedy eaters, but can endure want for a long time without complaint. Both sexes smoke continually; during the summer they remain in the northern and in the winter in the southern deserts. They sleep upon felt or carpeting, and cover themselves with the same.

The Kamtschatkans have a lively imagination, a strong memory, and a great genius for imitation. Their chief employments are hunting and fishing. The chase furnishes them with fables, foxes, and other game. They are very expert at fishing, and are well acquainted with the proper seasons for it. They eat and drink great quantities; but as what they eat is always cold, their teeth are very fine. Dogs are their only domestic animals, and they put a high value upon them. Some of them travel in small carriages drawn by dogs; and a complete Kamtschatkan equipage, dogs, harnessed, and all, costs in that country near twenty rubles, or £1. 1s. The Kamtschatkans believed the immortality of the soul, before they were prevailed upon to embrace the Christian religion. They are superstitious to extravagance, and extremely singular and capricious in the different enjoyments of life, particularly their convivial entertainments.

The manners of the Siberians were formerly so barbarous, that Peter the Great thought he could not inflict a greater punishment upon his capital enemies, the Swedes, than by banishing them to Siberia. The effect was, that the Swedish officers and soldiers introduced European usages and manufactures into the country, and thereby acquired a comfortable living. In this forlorn region, so long unknown to Europe, some new mines have lately been discovered, which, upon their first opening, have yielded 45,000 pounds of fine silver, said to have been obtained with little difficulty or expense. But Kamtschatka is now considered as the most horrid place of exile in the vast empire of Russia; and here some of the greatest criminals are sent.

RELIGION.] The established religion of Russia is that of the Greek church, the tenets of which are by far too numerous and complicated to
be described here; but the great article of faith by which that church has been so long separated from the Latin or Catholic church, is the doctrine that the Holy Spirit does not proceed from the Father and the Son, but from the Father only. They deny the pope’s supremacy; and though they declaim image-worship, they retain many idolatrous and superstitious customs. Their churches are full of pictures of saints, whom they consider as mediators. They observe a number of fasts and lents, so that they live half the year very abstemiously: an infliction which is extremely inconvenient for the soil and climate. They have many peculiar notions with regard to the sacraments. They oblige their bishops, but not their priests, to celibacy. Peter the Great showed his profound knowledge in government in nothing more than in the reformation of his church. He broke the dangerous powers of the patriarch and the great clergy. He declared himself the head of the church, and preserved the subordinations of metropolitans, archbishops, and bishops. Their priests have no fixed income, but depend, for subsistence, upon the benevolence of their flocks and hearers. Peter, after establishing this great political reformation, left his clergy in full possession of all their idle ceremonies; nor did he cut off their beards: that impolitic attempt was reserved for the emperor Peter III. and greatly contributed to his fatal catastrophe. Before his time, an incredible number of both sexes were shut up in convents: nor has it been found prudent entirely to abolish those societies. The abuses of them, however, are in a great measure removed; for no male can become a monk till he is turned of thirty; and no female a nun till she is fifty; and even then not without permission of their superiors.

The conquered provinces, as already observed, retain the exercise of their own religion; but such is the extent of the Russian empire, that many of its subjects are Mahometans, and more of them no better than Pagans, in Siberia and the uncultivated countries. Many ill-judged attempts have been made to convert them by force, which have only tended to confirm them in their infidelity. On the banks of the river Sarpa is a flourishing colony of Moravian brethren, to which the founders have given the name of Sarepta; the beginning of the settlement was in 1765, with distinguished privileges from the imperial court.

Language.] The common language of Russia is a mixture of the Polish and Slavonian; their priests, however, and the most learned clergy, make use of what is called modern Greek: and they who are acquainted with the ancient language in its purity, may easily acquire the knowledge of it in its corrupted state. The Russians have thirty-six letters, the forms of which have a strong resemblance to the old Greek alphabet.

Learning and Learned Men.] The Russians have hitherto made but an inconvenient figure in the republic of letters: but the great encouragement lately given by their sovereigns, in the institution of academies and other literary boards, has produced sufficient proofs that they are no way deficient in intellectual abilities. The papers exhibited by them at their academical meetings have been favourably received all over Europe; especially those that relate to astronomy, the mathematics, and natural philosophy. The speeches pronounced by the bishop of Turin, the metropolitan of Novgorod, the vice-chancellor, and the marshal, at the opening of the commission for a new code of laws, are elegant and classical: and the progress which learning has made in that empire since the beginning of this century, with the specimens of literature published both at Petersburg and Moscow, is an evidence that the Russians are not unqualified to shine in the arts and sci-
The Russian navy in the harbours of Cronstadt, Revel, and Archangel, in the year 1702, consisted of 50 ships of the line, of which eight were of 110 guns, and the rest of 74 and 66; 27 frigates of 28, 32, and 40 guns; 50 galleys, 300 gun-boats, 16 fire-ships, and other smaller vessels besides a fleet in the Black Sea, consisting of 17 ships of the line, and still greater number of frigates, corvettes, &c. Twenty thousand sailors are kept in constant pay and service, either on board the ships or in the dock-yards. The harbour at Cronstadt, seven leagues from Petersburg, defended on one side by a fort of four bastions, and on the other by a battery of 100 pieces of cannon. The caulk and large bafon will contain near 600 sail of ships.

Government, laws, and distinctions of rank. The sovereign of the Russian empire is absolute and despotic in the fullest extent of those terms, and master of the lives and properties of all his subjects, who, though they are of the first nobility, or have been highly instrumental in promoting the welfare of the state, may notwithstanding, for the most trifling offence, or even for no offence at all, be seized upon and sent to Siberia, or made to drudge for life upon the public works, and have all their goods confiscated, whenever the sovereign or his ministers shall think proper. Persons of any rank may be banished into Siberia, for the slightest political intrigue; and their possessions, being confiscated, a whole family may at once be ruined by the insinuations of an artful courtier. The secret court of chancery, which was a tribunal composed of a few ministers chosen by the sovereign, had the lives and fortunes of all families at their mercy. But this court was suppressed by Peter III.

The system of civil laws at present established in Russia is very imperfect, and in many instances barbarous and unjust; being an assemblage of laws and regulations drawn from most of the states of Europe, ill digested, and in many respects not at all adapted to the genius of the Russian nation. But the late emperors made some attempts to reform the laws, and put them upon a better footing. The courts of justice were in general very corrupt, and those by whom it was administered extremely ignorant; but the judicious regulations of Catharine II. fixed a certain salary to the office of judge, which before depended on the contributions of the unhappy clients; and thus the poor were without hope or remedy.

The distinctions of rank form a considerable part of the Russian constitution. The late emperors took the title of Autocratrix, which implies that they owed their dignity to no earthly power. Their ancient nobility were divided into kniæzes, or kniæzes, boyars, and vaïvods. The kniæzes were sovereigns upon their own estates, till these were reduced by the czar: but they still retain the name. The boyars were nobility under the kniæzes; and the vaïvods were governors of provinces. Those titles, however, so often revived the ideas of their ancient power, that the late emperors introduced among their subjects the titles of counts and princes, and the other distinctions of nobility that are common to the rel of Europe.

Revenue and expenses.] Nothing certain can be said concerning the revenues of this mighty empire; but they are, undoubtedly, at present, far superior to what they were in former times, even under Peter the Great. The vast exertions for promoting industry, made by his successors, especially her late imperial majesty, must have greatly added to their income, which, many years ago, was little less than
RUSSIA.

1,000,000 of rubles, or nearly six millions sterling annually; thus completed:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Amount (rubles)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Capitation tax</td>
<td>8,500,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other taxes and duties</td>
<td>7,000,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The crown-lands, with other domains taken from the clergy</td>
<td>6,000,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Produce of the mines</td>
<td>1,500,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Monopoly of distilled liquors</td>
<td>4,000,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Monopoly of salt</td>
<td>1,800,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>28,800,000</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

According to Mr. Pfeiffer's computation, published in English by the reverend Mr. Smirnov, the revenues of Russia exceed 40,000,000 of rubles; and the expenses, even in time of war, are paid not to amount to 30,000,000. The two French travellers, who were in Russia in 1792, estimate the whole revenue of the empire to have been little less than 60,000,000 of rubles, or nearly 12,000,000 of sterling.

When this sum is considered relatively, that is, according to the high value of money in that empire, compared to its low value in Great Britain, it will be found a very considerable revenue. That it is so, appears from the vast armies maintained and paid by the two late emperors, in Germany, Poland, and elsewhere, when no part of the money returned to Russia; nor do we find that they received any considerable subsidy from the houses of Bourbon and Austria, who, indeed, were in no condition to grant them any. In 1733, reckoning the tribute paid by the Tartars, with all taxes and duties in money, the sum total is said to have amounted only to thirteen millions of rubles (each rouble amounting to 4s. 6d. sterling). This income was at that time sufficient to maintain 339,500 men, employed in the land and sea service. The other expenses, besides the payment of the army and navy of the late emperors, the number and discipline of which were at least equal to those of her greatest predecessors, were very considerable. Her court was elegant and magnificent; her guards and attendants splendid; and the encouragement she gave to learning, the improvement of the arts, and useful discoveries, cost her vast sums, exclusive of her ordinary expenses of state.

Some of the Russian revenues arise from monopolies, which are often necessary in the infancy of commerce. The most hazardous enterprise undertaken by Peter the Great was his imitating the conduct of Henry VIII. of England, in seizing the revenues of the church. He found, perhaps, that policy and necessity required that the greatest part of them should be refolded, which was accordingly done; his great aim being to deprive the patriarch of his excessive power. The clergy are taxed in Russia; but the pecuniary revenues of the crown arise from taxes upon wines, tannins, bees, mills, fisheries, and other particulars.

The Russian armies are raised with little or no expense, and, while in their own country, subsist chiefly on provisions furnished them by the country people according to their internal valuation. The pay of a soldier commonly amounts to thirty shillings yearly; in garrison he receives only five rubles yearly. The pay of a soldier and a gunner is a rouble a month, and they are found with provisions when on Shore.

Orders.] The order of St. Andrew was instituted by Peter the Great, in 1714, to animate his nobles and officers in his wars against the Turks.
He chose St. Andrew for his patron, because by tradition he was the founder of Christianity in the country. The knights are persons of the first rank in the empire. The order of St. Alexander Nevsky was also instituted by Peter the Great, and confirmed by the empress Catharine I. in the year 1725. The order of St. Catharine was instituted by Peter the Great, in honour of his empress, for her assistance on the banks of the Pruth. The order of St. George was instituted by the late empress Catharine II. in favour of the military officers in her service. The order of St. Volodyemir was instituted October 3d, 1782, by the late empress, in favour of those who serve in a civil capacity. The order of St. Anne of Holstein, in memory of Anne, daughter of Peter the Great, was introduced into Russia by Peter III.

History.] It is evident, both from ancient history and modern discoveries, that some of the most neglected parts of the Russian empire at present were formerly rich and populous. The reader who casts his eyes on the general map of Europe and Asia, may see the advantages of their situation, and their communication by rivers with the Black Sea, and the richest provinces in the Roman and Greek empires. In later times, the Asiatic part of Russia bordered on Samarcand in Tartary, once the capital, under Jenghis Khan and Tamerlane, of a far more rich and powerful empire than any mentioned in history; and nothing is more certain than that the conquest of Russia was among the last attempts made by the former of those princes. The chronicles of this empire reach no higher than the ninth century; but they have a tradition, that Kiev and Novgorod were founded by Kii in the year 430. This Kii is by some considered as an ancient prince, while others mention him as a simple boatman, who used to transport goods and passengers across the Neiver. For a long time the chief or ruler had the title of grand duke of Kow. We cannot, with the smallest degree of probability, carry our conjectures, with regard to the history of Russia, higher than the introduction of Christianity, which happened about the tenth century, when the princes of this country, called Olba, is said to have been baptised at Constantinople, and refused the hand of the Greek emperor, John Zimisces, in marriage. This accounts for the Russians adopting the Greek religion, and part of the alphabet. Photius, the famous Greek patriarch, sent priests to baptise the Russians, who were for some time subject to the see of Constantinople; but the Greek patriarchs afterwards resigned all their authority over the Russian church; and its bishops erected themselves into patriarchs, who were in a manner independent of the civil power. It is certain, that, till the year 1450, the princes of Russia were but very little considered, being chiefly subject by the Tartars. About this time John or Iwan Basiliades conquered the Tartars, and, among others, the duke of Great Novgorod, from whom he is said to have taken 300 cart-loads of gold and silver. His prosperous reign of forty years gave a new aspect to Russia.

His grandson, the famous John Basilowitz II. having cleared his country of the intruding Tartars, subdued the kingdoms of Kafan and Asfaran Tartary, in Asia, and annexed them to the Russian dominions. By his cruelty, however, he obliged the inhabitants of some of his finest provinces, particularly Livonia and Esthonia, to throw themselves under the protection of the Poles and Swedes. Before the time of the John II. the sovereign of Russia took the title of Velike Knez, "great prince," great lord, or great chief; which the Christian monar
RUSSIA.

afterwards rendered by that of great-ducx. The title of Tsar, or, as we call it, Czar (a word which signifies emperor, and is probably derived from the Roman Caesar), was added to that of the Russian sovereigns. Upon the death of John Batillowitz, the Russian succession was filled by a set of weak, cruel princes; and their territories were torn in pieces by civil wars. In 1597, Boris Godonow assassinated Demetri, or Demetrius, the lawful heir, and usurped the throne. A young monk took the name of Demetrius, pretending to be that prince who had escaped from his murderers; and with the assistance of the Poles and a considerable party (which ever tyrant has against him), he drove out the usurper and seized the crown himself. The imposture was discovered as soon as he came to the sovereignty, because the people were not pleased with him; and he was murdered. Three other false Demetriuses started up, one after another.

These impostures prove the despicable state of ignorance in which the Russians were immerged. The country became by turns a prey to the Poles and the Swedes, but was at length delivered by the good sense of the boyars, impelled by their despair, so late as the year 1613. The independence of Russia was then on the point of being extinguished. Uladilans, son of Sigismund II. of Poland, had been declared czar; but the tyranny of the Poles was such, that it produced a general rebellion of the Russians, who drove the Poles out of Moscow, where they had for some time defended themselves with unexampled courage. Philaret, archbishop of Rostow, whose wife was descended from the ancient sovereigns of Ruffia, had been sent ambassador to Poland by Demetrius, one of the Russian tyrants, and there was detained prisoner, under pretence that his countrymen had rebelled against Uladilans. The boyars met in a body; and such was their veneration for Philaret, and his wife, whom the tyrant had shut up in a nunnery, that they elected their son Michael Fedorowitz, of the house of Romanoff, a youth of 15 years of age, to be their sovereign. The father being exchanged for some Polish prisoners, returned to Ruffia; and being created patriarch by his son, reigned in the young man's right with great prudence and success. He defeated the attempts of the Poles to replace Uladilans upon the throne, and likewise the claim of a brother of Gustavus Adolphus. The claims of the Swedes and Poles upon Ruffia occasioned a war between those two people, which gave Michael a kind of breathing-time; and he made use of it for the benefit of his subjects. He reigned thirty-three years; and by his wisdom, and the mildness of his character, restored ease and tranquillity to his subjects.

It here may be proper to mention the mode of the czar's nuptials, which could not be introduced into the miscellaneous customs of the nation. His czarish majesty's intention to marry being known, the most celebrated beauties of his dominions were sent for to court, and there entertained. They were visited by the czar, and the most magnificent nuptial preparations were made, before the happy lady was declared by sending her magnificent jewels and a wedding-robe. The rest of the candidates were then dismissed to their several homes, with suitable presents. The name of the lady's father who pleased Michael was Strefechen; and he was ploughing his own farm when it was announced to him that he was father-in-law to the czar.

Alexius succeeded his father Michael, and was married in the same manner. He appears to have been a prince of great genius. He rescued Smolentko, Kiow, and the Ukraine, but was unfortunate in
his wars with the Swedes. When the grand-signior, Mahomet I,
haughtily demanded some poffeffions from him in the Ukraine, his an-
swer was, "that he scorned to submit to a Mahometan dog, and that
his icnemid was as good as the grand-signior's fabre." He pro-
moted agriculture; introduced into his empire arts and sciences, of which
he was himself a lover; published a code of laws, some of which are
studied in the administration of justice; and greatly improved his army
by establishments discipline. This he effected chiefly by the help of strang-
e foremoft of whom were Scotch. He subdued a chief of the Don Cos-
named Stenko Rafin, who endeavoured to make himself king of Afri-
can; and the rebel, with 12,000 of his adherents, were hanged on the
high roads. He introduced linen and silk manufactures into his dom-
inions; and, instead of putting to death or enslaving his Lithuanian,
Polish, and Tartar prisoners, he sent them to people the banks of the
Volga and the Kama. Theodore succeeded his father Alexius in
1667. He reigned seven years; and having on his death-bed called his
boyars about him, in the presence of his brother and sister, Iwan and
Sophia, and of Peter, who was afterwards so celebrated, and who was
his half-brother, he said to them, "Hear my last sentiments: they are
"dictated by my love for the state, and by my affection for my peo-
pole. The bodily infirmities of Iwan necerarily must affect his men-
tal faculties; he is incapable of ruling an empire like that of Russia;
"he cannot take it amiss if I recommend to you to set him aside, and
"let your approbation fall on Peter, who, to a robust constitution, joins
"great strength of mind, and marks of a superior understanding."

But this wise destination extremely offended the princess Sophia, who
was a woman of great ambition, and who, after the death of Theodore,
found means to excite a horrible sedition among the Strelicizes, who
then formed the standing army of Russia. Their excesses surpassed all
description; but Sophia, by her management, replaced her brother
Iwan in his birth-right, and exercised the government herself with the
greatest severity and inhumanity; for all the Russian grandees who
were related to Peter, or whom she supposed to favour him, were put
to cruel deaths. The insaties given of her barbarous administration
are shocking to humanity. At length, in 1682, the two princes, Iwan
and Peter, were declared joint sovereigns, and their sister, their affil-
ciate co-regent. Her administration was bloody and tumultuous; nor
durst she venture to check the fury of the Strelicizes, and other in-
surgents. Finding this debility in her own person, she intended to have
married prince Bazil Galitzin, who is said to have been a man of sense
and spirit, and some learning. Being placed at the head of the army
by Sophia, he marched into Crim Tartary; but Peter now was about
17 years of age, and ascertained his right to the throne. Sophia and
Iwan were then at Moscow; and upon Peter's publishing alound that
a conspiracy had been formed by his sister to murder him, he was
joined by the Strelicizes, who defeated or destroyed Sophia's party, and
forced herself to retire to a monastery. Galitzin's life was spared; but
his great estate was confiscated, and the following curious sentence
was pronounced as his punishment: "Thou art commanded by the
"most clement czar to repair to Karga, a town under the pole, and
"there to continue the remainder of thy days. His majesty, out of his
"extreme goodness, allows thee three-pence per day for thy subsis-
tence." This left Peter with no other competitor, in the year 1689,
than the mild and easy Iwan; and upon his death, which happened
in 1706, Peter reigned alone, and cruelly provided for his own future security, by the execution of above 3000 Strelitzes.

Peter, though he had been but very indifferently educated, through the jealousy of his father, associated himself with the Germans and Dutch; with the former for the sake of their manufactures, which he early introduced into his dominions; and with the latter for their skill in navigation, which he practiced himself. His inclination for the arts was encouraged by his favourite Le Fort, a Piedmontese; and general Gordon, a Scotchman, disciplined the czar's own regiment, consisting of 3000 foreigners; while Le Fort raised a regiment of 12,000, among whom he introduced the French and German exercises of arms, with a view of employing them in curbing the insolence of the Strelitzes. Peter, after this, began his travels; leaving his military affairs in the hands of Gordon. He set out as an attendant upon his own embassadors; and his adventures in Holland and England, and other courts, are too numerous, and too well known, to be iterated here. By working as a common ship-carpenter at Deptford and Saardam, he completed himself in ship-building and navigation; and through the excellent discipline introduced among his troops by the foreigners, he not only overcame or crushed all civil insurrections, but all his enemies on this side of Asia; and at last, he were exterminated, excepting two feeble regiments, the whole body of the Strelitzes. He rose gradually through every rank and service both by sea and land; and the many defeats which he received, especially that from Charles XII. at Narva, seemed only to enlure his ambition, and extend his ideas. The battles he lost rendered him at length a conqueror, by adding experience to his courage; and the generous friendship he showed to Augustus king of Poland, both before and after he was dethroned by the king of Sweden, redounds greatly to his honour. He had no regard for rank distinct from merit; and he at last married Catharine, a young Lithuanian woman, who had been betrothed to a Swedish soldier; because, after a long cohabitation, she found her pretensions of a soul formed to execute his plans and to assist his councils. Catharine was so much a stranger to her own country, that her husband afterwards discovered her brother, who served as a common soldier in his armies. But military and naval triumphs, which succeeded one another after the battle of Pultowa in 1709, with Charles XII. were not the chief glory of Peter's reign. He applied himself with equal assiduity to the cultivation of science, arts, and sciences; and, upon the whole, he made such acquisitions of dominion, even in Europe itself, that he may be said at the time of his death, which happened in 1725, to have been the most powerful prince of his age, but more feared than beloved by his subjects.

Peter the Great was unfortunate in his eldest son, who in Russia is called the Czaruvitz, and who, marrying without his consent, entered, as his father alleged, into some dangerous practices against his person and government; for which he was tried and condemned to death. Under a sovereign so despotic as Peter was, it is difficult to determine if justice of the charge. It was undoubtedly his will that the young prince should be found guilty; and the very reading of the sentence appears to have been fatal to him. It is said, that, as soon as sentence of death was pronounced upon the prince, in which were the following words, "The divine, ecclesiastical, civil and military law, condemns to death, without mercy, all those who attempt against their father and their sovereign are manifest," he fell into the
most violent convulsions, from which it was with great difficulty the
reigned a little interval of sense, during which he desired his father to
come to see him; when he asked his pardon, and soon after died. Ac-
ing to other accounts, he was secretly executed in prison, and his
Weyde was the person who beheaded him. After this event, in Aug-
Peter ordered his wife Catharine to be crowned, with the same mag-
cent ceremonies as if she had been a Greek empress, and to be recog-
ized as his successor; which she accordingly was, and mounted the Ru-
 throne upon the decease of her husband. She died, after a glo-
reign, in 1797, and was succeeded by Peter II. a minor, son to
zarowitz. Many domestic revolutions happened in Russia during
short reign of this prince; but none were more remarkable than the
grace and exile of prince Menzikoff, the favourite general in the
late reigns, and esteemed the richest subject in Europe. Peter II. died
the small-pox, in 1730.

Notwithstanding the despotism of Peter and his wife, the Russian
state and nobility, upon the death of Peter II. ventured to set aside
order of succession which they had established. The male issue of P.
was now extinguished; and the duke of Holstein, son to the el-
daughter, was, by the definition of the late empress, entitled to the
crown; but the Russians, for political reasons, filled their throne with
Anne, duchess of Courland, second daughter to Iwan, Peter's elder
brother, though her eldest sister, the duchess of Mecklenburg, was
alive. Her reign was extremely prosperous; and though the accept-
ance of the throne under limitations that some thought derogatory to her en-
ity, yet she bore them all, asserted the prerogative of her ances-
ance and punished the aspiring Dologorucki family, who had imposed on
her limitations, with a view, as it is said, that they themselves might
be govern. She raised her favourite, Biron, to the duchy of Courland
and was obliged to give way to many severe executions on his con-
fluent. Upon her death in 1740, John, the son of her niece the prin-
ces of Mecklenburg, by Anthony Ulric of Brunswick-Wolfenbut-
tle, was, by her will, entitled to the succession; but being no more
than two years old, Biron was appointed to be administrator of the em-
perors during his minority. This destination was disagreeable to the prince
of Mecklenburg and her husband, and unpopular among the Russian
Court Munich was employed by the princes of Mecklenburg to art
Biron, who was tried, and condemned to die, but was sent into exile
Siberia.

The administration of the princes Anne of Mecklenburg and her
husband, was, on many accounts, but particularly that of her German co-
exessions, disagreeable, not only to the Russians, but to other powers of Eu-
:ope; and notwithstanding a prosperous war they carried on with
Sweden, the princes Elizabeth, daughter, by Catharine, to Peter the Great
formed such a party, that in one night's time she was declared and pro-
claimed empress of the Russians; and the princes of Mecklenburg, her hus-
band, and son, were made prisoners.

Elizabeth's reign may be said to have been more glorious than that of any of her predecessors, her father excepted. She abolished capital
punishments, and introduced into all civil and military proceedings a
moderation till her time unknown in Russia: but at the same time she
punished with death the count Munich and Offerman, who had the chief manage-
ment of affairs during the late administration, with exile. She made
 peace with Sweden, and settled, as we have already seen, the succession
to that crown, as well as to her own dominions, upon the most equi-
RUSSIA:

Having gloriously finished a war with Sweden, she re-
serted the natural order of succession in her own family, by declaring the
fate of Holstein-Gottorp, who was descended from her eldest sister, her
son. She gave him the title of grand-duke of Russia; and, soon after her
accession to the throne, called him to her court, where he renounced the
accession of the crown of Sweden, which undoubtedly was his right, embrac-
ed the Greek religion, and married a princess of Anhalt-Zerbst, the
late empress Catharine II. by whom he had a son, who is the present em-
peror of Russia.

Few princes have had a more uninterrupted career of glory than Eliza-
beth. She was completely victorious over the Swedes. Her alliance was
counted by Great Britain, at the expense of a large subsidy; but many po-
itical, and some private reasons, it is said, determined her to take part
in the house of Austria against the king of Prussia in 1756. Her arms
were carried to the fortune of the war, which was in disfavour of
Russia, notwithstanding the monarch’s amazing abilities both in the
field and cabinet. Her success was such as portended the entire destruc-
tion of the Prussian power, which was, perhaps, saved only by her critical
death, on January 5, 1762.

Elizabeth was succeeded by Peter III. grand-duke of Russia, and duke
of Holstein, a prince whose conduct has been variously represented. He
mounted the throne possessed of an enthusiastic admiration of his Prussian
majesty’s virtues; to whom he gave peace, and whose principles and
practices he seems to have adopted as the rule of his future reign.
He might have surmounted the effects even of those peculiarities, un-
popular as they then were in Russia; but it is said that he aimed at
reformation in his dominions, which even Peter the Great durst not
attempt; and that he even ventured to cut off the beards of his clergy.
It is also alleged that he had formed a resolution to destroy both the
empress and her son, though they had been declared heirs to the
imperial throne by the same authority which had placed the crown upon
his head: even the advocates of Peter the Third acknowledge that he
had resolved to shunt up his wife and son in a convent, to place his
nephews upon the throne, and to change the order of succession. The
execution of his designs was, however, prevented by an almost general
conspiracy formed against him, in which the empress took a very active
part; and this unfortunate prince scarcely knew an interval between
the lot of his crown and his life, of which he was deprived, while under
an ignominious confinement, in July 1762. His wife, the late Catharine
II. was proclaimed empress.

The death of prince Iwan, son to the princes of Mecklenburg, was
an act of state policy perfectly according to the means by which Cath-
arine ascended the throne. This young prince, as soon as he came
into the world, was designed, though illegally, to wear the imperial
crown of Russia, after the death of his great aunt, the empress Anna
Ivanovna; but, on the advancement of the empress Elizabeth, he was
condemned to lead an obscure life in the castle of Schlieffenburg,
under a strong guard, who had particular orders, that, if any peron or
any armed force was employed in attempting to deliver him, they
should kill him immediately. He lived quietly in his prison, when the
empress Catharine II. mounted the throne; and as the revolution
which deplored her husband Peter III. had occasioned a strong ferment
in the minds of the people, Catharine was apprehensive that some at-
ttempts might be made in favour of Iwan; she therefore doubled the
guards of this unhappy prince, and particularly entrusted him to the
care of two officers who were devoted to her interest. However, a
lieutenant of infantry, who was born in the Ukraine, undertook, or at
least pretended to, to deliver Iwan by force of arms, from the fortresses
of Schaffenburg; and under this pretence the prince was put to death, after
an imprisonment of 23 years. The lieutenant who attempted to deliver
him was arrested, and afterwards beheaded: but, notwithstanding this, it
has been represented that he was a mere tool of the court, though he suf-
f ered for executing the instructions he received.

While this event excited the attention of the Russian nation, the flames
of civil war broke out with great violence in Poland; which was generally
the case when the throne was vacant. And as the internal tran-
quility of Poland was a capital object with Russia, the empress Catharina
sent a body of troops into that country; and by her influence count Polia-
towski was raised to the throne. She also interposed, in order to secure
the rights which the treaty of Oliva had given to the Greek and pro-
testant subjects of Poland. But the umbrage which her imperial ma-
jecty's armies gave to the Roman-catholic Poles, by their residence in
Poland, increased the rage of civil war in that country, and produced
confederacies against all that had been done during the late election;
which rendered Poland a scene of blood and confusion. The conduct
of Russia with regard to Poland gave so much offence to the Ottoman
court, that the grand-signior sent Obretzoff, the Russian minifier, to the
prison of the Seven Towers, declared war against Russia, and marched a
very numerous army to the confines of Russia and Poland. Hostilities
soon commenced between these rival and mighty empires. In the
months of February and March, 1769, Crim Gueray, khan of the
Tartars, at the head of a great body of Tartars, supported by 10,000
spahis, having forced the Russian lines of communication, penetrated
into the province of New Servia, where he committed great ravages, burn-
ing many towns and villages, and carrying off some thousand families cap-
tive. In April following, the grand vizir, at the head of a great army,
began his march from Constaninople, and proceeded towards the Danube.
In the mean time, prince Galitzin, who commanded the Russian army
on the banks of the Nieter, thought this a proper time to attempt some-
ting decisive, before the arrival of the great Turkish force in that
quarter. Having accordingly crossed the Nieter with his whole army,
he advanced to Chozim, where he encamped in sight of a body of
30,000 Turks, commanded by Caraman Pacha, and entrenched under
the cannon of the town. The prince, having made the necessary dis-
positions, attacked the Turks in their intrenchments early in the morning
of the 30th of April, and, notwithstanding an obstinate defence, and
a dreadful fire from the fortresses, at length beat them out of their
 trenches. The Turks endeavoured to cover their retreat, by detach-
ing a large body of cavalry to attack the right wing of the Russian army;
but they met with such a warm reception from the artillery, that they
soon retired in great disorder. General Stoffeln and prince Dolgorukv
were then ordered to pursue the fugitives, at the head of eight battalions;
which they did so effectually, that they followed them into the suburbs
of Chozim, and their pursuit was at length only stopped by the palisadoes
of the fortresses.

On the 13th of July, a very obstinate battle was fought between a
considerable Turkish army, and the Russians under prince Galitzin, in
the neighbourhood of Chozim, in which the Turks were defeated. The
Russians immediately invested Chozim; but the garrison, being numer-
ous, made frequent sallies, and received great reinforcements from the
RUSSIA.

The grand vizir's camp, who was now considerably advanced on this side of the Danube. Several actions ensued; and prince Galitzin was at length obliged to retreat, and repaied the Neifter. It was computed that the forces of Choxum, and the actions consequent to it, cost the Russians above 21,000 men.

In the management of this war, the grand vizir had acted with a degree of prudence, which, it has been thought, would have proved fatal to the designs of the Russians, if the same conduct had been afterwards pursued. But the army of the vizir was extremely licentious, and his caution gave offence to the Janizaries; so that, in consequence of their clamours, and the weakness of the councils that prevailed in the seraglio, he at length became a sacrifice, and Moldovani Ali Pacha, a man of more courage than modesty, was appointed his successor.

During these transactions, general Romanzow committed great devastations upon the Turks on the borders of Bender and Oczaow, where he plundered and burnt several towns and villages, defeated a Turkish detachment, and carried off a great booty of cattle. The Tartars also committed great ravages in Poland, where they almost totally destroyed the palatinate of Bracklaw, besides doing much mischief in other places. In the beginning of September, the Russian army was again posted on the banks of the Neifter, and effectually defended the passage of that river against the Turks, whose whole army, under the command of the new vizir, was arrived on the opposite shore. Having laid three bridges over the Neifter, the Turkish army began to pass the river in the face of the enemy. Prince Galitzin having perceived this motion early in the morning of the 9th of September, immediately attacked those troops that had crossed the river in the night, who consequently could neither choose their ground, nor have time to extend or form themselves properly where they were. Notwithstanding these extreme disadventages, the engagement was very severe, and continued from seven in the morning till noon. The Turks fought with great bravery, but were at length totally defeated, and obliged to repass the river with great loss, and in the utmost confusion. It was computed, that about 60,000 Turks crossed the river before and during the time of the engagement. Prince Galitzin charged at the head of five columns of infantry, with fixed bayonets, and destroyed the flower of the Turkish cavalry. It is said that the loss of the Turks in this battle amounted to 7000 men killed upon the spot, besides wounded and prisoners, and a great number who were drowned. Though the ill conduct of the vizir greatly contributed to this misfortune, yet this did not prevent him from engaging in another operation of the same nature. He now laid one bridge over the river, which he had the precaution to cover with large batteries of cannon, and prepared to pass the whole army over. According to the 17th of September, eight thousand Janizaries and four thousand regular cavalry, the flower of the whole Ottoman army, poured over with a large train of artillery, and the rest of the army were in motion to follow, when a sudden and extraordinary swell in the waters of the Neifter carried away and totally destroyed the bridge. The Russians lost no time in making use of this great and unexpected advantage. A most desperate engagement ensued, in which the reputation of the Turks was prodigious. Not only the field of battle, but the river over which some few hundreds of Turks made their escape by swimming, was for several miles covered with dead bodies. The Russians took 63 pieces of cannon, and above 150 colours and horsetails. The Turks immediately broke up their camp, and
abandoned the strong fortress of Choczim, with all its stores and numerous artillery, and retired tumultuously towards the Danube. They were much exasperated at the ill conduct of their commander the vizir; and it was computed that the Turks lost 28,000 of the best and bravest of their troops, within little more than a fortnight; and 48,000 more abandoned the army, and totally deserted, in the tumultuous retreat to the Danube. Prince Galitzin placed a garrison of four regiments, in the fortresses of Choczim, and soon after resigned the command of the army to general count Romanzow, and returned to Peterburg, covered with laurels.

The Russians continued to carry on the war with success; they overran the great province of Moldavia, and general Elmdt took possession of the capital, Jassy, without opposition. As the Greek natives of this province had always secretly favoured the Russians, they now took this opportunity of their success and the absence of the Turks, to declare themselves openly. The Greek inhabitants of Moldavia, and afterwards those of Wallachia, acknowledged the empress of Russia their sovereign, and took oaths of fidelity to her. On the 18th of July, 1770, general Romanzow defeated a Turkish army near the river Larga: the Turks are said to have amounted to 80,000 men, and were commanded by the khan of the Crimea. But on the second of August, the same Russian general obtained a still greater victory over another army of the Turks, commanded by a new grand-vizir. This army was very numerous, but was totally defeated. It is said that above 7000 Turks were killed in the field of battle, and that the roads to the Danube were covered with dead bodies: a vast quantity of ammunition, 143 pieces of brass cannon, and some thousand carriages loaded with provisions, fell into the hands of the Russians.

But it was not only by land that the Russians carried on the war successfully against the Turks. The empress sent a considerable fleet of men of war, Russian-built, into the Mediterranean, to act against the Turks on that side; and, by means of this fleet, under count Orlof, the Russians spread ruin and desolation through the open islands of the Archipelago, and the neighbouring defences of coasts of Greece and Asia; the particulars of which will appear in the history of Turkey.

The war between the Russians and the Turks still continued to be carried on by land as well as by sea, to the advantage of the former; but at length peace was concluded, on the 21st of July, 1774, highly honourable and beneficial to the Russians, by which they obtained the liberty of a free navigation over the Black Sea, and a free trade with all the ports of the Ottoman empire.

Before the conclusion of the war with the Turks, a rebellion broke out in Russia, which gave much alarm to the court of Peterburg. A Cossac, whose name was Pugatscheff, assumed the name and character of the late unfortunate emperor, Peter the Third. He appeared in the kingdom of Kalian, and pretended that he made his escape, through an extraordinary interposition of Providence, from the murderers who were employed to afflict him; and that the report of his death was only a fiction invented by the court. There is said to have been a striking resemblance in his person to that of the late emperor; which induced him to engage in this enterprise. As he possessed abilities and address, his followers soon became very numerous; and he at length found himself so powerful, his followers being armed and provided with artillery, that he could several engagements with able Russian generals, at the head of large bodies of troops, and committed great
RUSSIA. 145

...nages in the country. But being at last totally defeated, and taken prisoner, he was brought to Moscow in an iron cage, and there beheaded, on the 21st of January, 1775.

The peace of 1774 was then indispensably necessary to the immediate preservation of the Turkish empire; but within so small a space of time as five years a new war was just upon the point of breaking out between the two empires, and was only prevented by a new treaty of pacification, which took place on the 21st of March, 1779. But the great source of discord was still left open. The pretended independence of the Crimea afforded such an opening to Russia into the very heart of the Turkish empire, and such opportunities of interference, that it was scarcely possible that any lasting tranquillity could subsist between the two empires. A claim, made and insinuated on by Russia, of establishing consuls in the three provinces of Moldavia, Wallachia, and Bessarabia, was exceedingly grievous to the Porte. After long disputes, the Turkish ministers, more from a sense of the disability of the state for war, than from pacific dispositions, found it necessary, towards the close of the year 1781, to give up the point in debate with respect to the consuls. This concession, however mortifying, produced but a short-lived effect. New troubles were continually breaking forth. The emperor of Germany having avowed his determination of supporting all the claims of Russia as well as his own, all the parties prepared, with the utmost vigour, for the most determined hostility. The year 1783 accordingly exhibited the most formidable apparatus of war on the northern and eastern borders of Europe. However, in the midst of all these appearances of war, negotiations for a peace continued to be carried on at Constantinople; which peace was at last signed, January 9th, 1784.

By this treaty Russia retains the full sovereignty of her new acquisitions, viz. the Crimea, the isle of Taman, and part of Cuban.—As the recovery and restoration of every thing Greek is the predominant passion of the court of Peterburgh, so the Crimea and its dependencies are in future to be known by the name of Taurica; particular places are likewise restored to their ancient appellations; and the celebrated port and city of Caffa has now resumed its long-forgotten name of Theodosia. Since this accession of dominion, new towns, with Greek or Russian names, are rising fast in the deserts, and are peopled mostly by colonies of Greeks and Armenians.

The year 1787 opened with the extraordinary spectacle of the journey of the empress of Russia to Cherfon, where it seems to have been her original intention to have been crowned with all possible magnificence, and under the splendid titles of empress of the East, liberator of Greece, and reviver of the series of Roman emperors, who formerly swayed the sceptre over that division of the globe. But this coronation, for reasons we are unable to assign, was laid aside. The splendor of the route of the czarina surpassed whatever the imagination would spontaneously suggest. She was escorted by an army. Pioneers preceded her march, whose business it was to render the road as even and pleasant as it could possibly be made. At the end of each day's journey she found a temporary palace erected for her reception, together with all the accommoditions and luxuries that Peterburg could have afforded. In the list of her followers were the embassadores of London, Versailles, and Vienna; and her own embassador, as well as the envoy of the emperor to the court of Constantinople, were appointed to meet her at Cher-
or whether it originates in secret views of self-interest and aggrandisement, time alone must discover.

Catharine II. the empress of all the Russias, was born May 2, 1729, and ascended the throne July 9, 1762, upon the deposition and death of her husband. She was married to that prince while he was duke of Holstein Gottorp, Sept. 1, 1745; and died Nov. 9, 1796.

Paul I. the present emperor of Russias, was born Oct. 1, 1754. He has been twice married; and by his present comfort, who was princes of Wirtemberg, has issue:

1. Alexander, born Dec. 23, 1777, married to the princess Louisa, of Baden, May 21, 1798.
2. Constantine, born May 8, 1779, married to the princess of Saxe Coburgh, February 14, 1796.
5. A princess, born in March, 1786.
6. Another princess, born in May, 1788.
7. Another princess, born in 1792.

SCOTLAND AND ITS ADJACENT ISLES.

According to the general plan of this work, we shall treat of the islands belonging to Scotland, before we proceed to the description of that ancient kingdom; and to avoid proximity, comprehend under one head those of Shetland, Orkney, and, the Hebrides, or Western Isles.

Situation and Extent.] The islands of Shetland lie north-east of the Orcades, or Orkney-islands, between 60 and 61 degrees of north latitude, and form part of the isle of Orkney.

The Orcades lie north of Dungby-head, between 59 and 60 degrees of north latitude; divided from the continent by a tempestuous strait, called Pentland Firth, 24 miles long and 12 broad.

The Hebrides, or Western Isles, are very numerous, and some of them large; situated between 55 and 59 degrees of north latitude.

Climate.] There is very little difference in the climate of these islands, the air being keen, piercing, and salubrious; so that many of the natives live to a great age. In the Shetland and Orkney islands they can see to read at midnight in June and July; and during four of the summer months, they have frequent communications, both for business and curiosity, with each other, and with the continent; the rest of the year, however, these islands are almost inaccessible, through fogs, darkness, and storms. It is a certain fact, that a Scotch fisherman was imprisoned in May, for publishing the account of the prince and princess of Orange being raised to the throne of England, the preceding November; and he would probably have been hanged, had not the news been confirmed by the arrival of a ship.

Chief Islands and Towns.] The largest of the Shetland islands, which are forty-six in number (though many of them are uninhabited),

* Anciently called the Hebrides. The origin of the modern name Hebrides is not known, except it be a corruption of Hebeides.
Mainland, which is 60 miles in length, and 20 in breadth. Its principal town is Lerwick, which contains 300 families; the whole number of families in the island not exceeding 500. Shetoway is another town, where the remains of a castle are still to be seen; and it is the seat of a priory. On this island the Dutch begin to fish for herrings at midsummer, and their fishing-season lasts six months.

The largest of the Orkney islands, which are about thirty in number (though several of them are unpeopled), is called Pomona. Its length is 33 miles, and its breadth, in some places, nine. It contains nine parish churches, and four excellent harbours.

The isle of Mull, in the Hebrides, is twenty-four miles long, and in some places almost as broad. It contains two parishes, and a castle called Duart, which is the chief place in the island. The other principal western islands are Lewis, or Harris (for they both form but one island), which belongs to the shire of Ross, and is 100 miles in length, and 13 or 14 in breadth; its chief town is Stornoway. Skye, belonging to the shire of Inverness, is 40 miles long, and in some places 30 broad; fruitful and well peopled. Bute, which is about ten miles long, and three or four broad, is famous for containing the castle of Rothsay, which gave the title of duke to the old Kins of the kings of Scotland, as it now does to the prince of Wales. Rothsay is likewise a royal burgh; and the islands of Bute and Arran form the shire of Bute. The isles of Ila and Jura are part of Argyleshire, and contain together about 370 square miles; but they have no towns worthy notice. North Uist contains an excellent harbour, called Lochmaddy, famous for herring-fishing. Iona, once the seat and sanctuary of western learning, and the burying-place of many kings of Scotland, Ireland, and Norway, is still famous for its relics of Fanctimomious antiquity, as shall be hereafter mentioned. Some authors have been at great pains to describe the island of St. Kilda, or Hirt, for no other reason, apparently, but because it is the remotest of all the north-west isles, and very difficult of access; for it does not contain above thirty-five families.

Inhabitants, customs, population, language, and religion. The inhabitants of Shetland were formerly subject to the Normans, who conquered them in 1099, a few years after they landed in England under William the Conqueror. In the year 1263 they were in possession of Magnus of Norway, who sold them to Alexander king of Scots, by whom they were given as fiefs to a nobleman of the name of Speire. After this, they were claimed by, and became subject to, the crown of Denmark. Christian I. in the reign of James III. conveyed them in property to the crown of Scotland, as a marriage portion with his daughter Margaret: and all future pretensions were entirely ceded on the marriage of James VI. of Scotland with Anne of Denmark. The isles of Shetland and Orkney form a stewarty, or shire, which sends a member to parliament. At present the people in general differ little from the Lowlanders of Scotland; except that their manners are more simple, and their minds less cultivated. Men of fortune there have improved their estates wonderfully of late years, and have introduced into their families many elegancies and luxuries. They build their dwelling and other houses in a modern taste, and are remarkable for the fineness of their linen. As to the common people, they live upon butter, cheese, fish, salt and land fowl (of which they have great plenty), particularly geese; and their chief drink is whey, which they have the art to ferment, so as to give it a vinous quality. In some of the northern isles, the Norwegian, which is
afford them wool, which they manufacture into coarse cloths; and their black cattle alive to the adjacent parts of Scotland, where they disposed of in sale or barter; as are large quantities of their mutton which they sell in the hide. Upon the whole, application and industry, with some portion of public encouragement, are only wanting to render these islands at once ornamental and beneficial to the mother country, as well as to their inhabitants.

Beasts, Birds, and Fishes. Little can be said on this head that is peculiar to these islands. In the countries already described, mention has been made of most of the birds and fishes that have been discovered here; only it is thought that they contain a species of falcon or hawk, a more noble and docile nature than any that are to be found elsewhere. The Shetland Isles are famous for a small breed of horses, which are incredibly active, strong, and hardy, and frequently seen in the streets of London, yoked to the splendid carriages of the curious and wealthy. The coast of those islands, till within these twenty years, seemed, however, to have been created, not for the inhabitants, but for strangers. The latter furnish the former with wines, strong liquors, spice, and luxuries of all kinds, for their native commodities, at the gain of above 100 per cent. But it is to be hoped that this pernicious traffic now draws to an end. Three thousand buffets have been known to be employed in one year by the Dutch in the herring fishery, besides those fitted out by the Hamburghers, Bremeners, and other northern ports.

Antiquities and Curiosities. These islands exhibit many prehistoric vestiges of old forts, and other buildings, both sacred and civil, of what has been already observed, that they were formerly more populous than they are now. The use and construction of some of these works are not easily accounted for at present. In a gloomy valley belonging to Hoy, one of the western islands, is a kind of hermitage, cut out of a stone called a dwarf stone, 36 feet long, 18 broad, and 9 thick; in which is a square hole, about two feet high, for an entrance, with a stone of the same size for a door. Within this entrance is the remembrance of a bed, with a pillow cut out of the stone, large enough for two men to lie on; at the other end is a couch, and in the middle a hearth, with a hole cut out above for a chimney. It would be endless to recount the various vestiges of the Druidical temples remaining in these islands, some of which have required prodigious labour, and are stupendous erections, of the same nature as the famous Stonehenge near Salisbury; others seem to be memorials of particular persons or actions, consisting of one large stone standing upright; some of them have been sculptured, and others have served as sepulchres, and are composed of stones cemented together. Barrows, as they are called in England, are frequent in these islands; and the monuments of Danish and Norwegian fortifications might long employ an able antiquary to describe. The gigantic bones, found in many burial places here, give room to believe that the former inhabitants were of larger size than the present. It is likewise probable, from some ancient remains, particularly catacombs, and nine silver fibulae or clasps, found at Stennis, one of the Orkneys, that the Romans were well acquainted with these parts.

The cathedral of Kirkwall, the capital of the Orkneys, is a fine Gothic building, dedicated to St. Magnus, but now converted into a parish church. Its roof is supported by 14 pillars on each side, and its steeple, in which is a good ring of bells, by four large pillars. The three gates
of the church are chequered with red and white polished stone, embossed and elegantly flowered.

The Hebrides are still more distinguished than the Orkney or Shetland Isles for their remains of antiquity; and it would far exceed the bounds allotted to this head were we even to mention every remarkable monument found in them, dedicated to civil, religious, or warlike purposes. We cannot, however, avoid taking particular notice of the celebrated Isle of Iona, called St. Columb-Kill. Not to enter into the history or origin of the religious crections upon this island, it is sufficient to say, that it seems to have served as a sanctuary for St. Columba, and other holy men of learning, while Ireland, England, and Scotland, were delated by barbarism. It appears that the northern pagans often landed here, and paid no regard to the sanctity of the place. The church of St. Mary, which is built in the form of a cathedral, is a beautiful fabric. It contains the bodies of some Scotch, Irish, and Norwegian kings, with some Gaelic inscriptions. The tomb of Columba, who lies buried here, is uninscribed. The steeple is large, the cupola is 21 feet square, the doors and windows are curiously carved, and the altar is of the finest marble. Innumerable are the inscriptions of ancient customs and ceremonies, that are discernible upon this island, and which give concomitance to the well-known observation, that, when learning was nearly extinct on the continent of Europe, it found a refuge in Scotland, or rather in these islands.

The islands belonging to Scotland contain likewise some natural curiosities peculiar to themselves: the phaeseoli, or Molucca beans, have been found in the Orkneys, driven, as supposed, from the West Indies, by the westerly winds, which often force ashore many curious shells and marine productions, highly esteemed by naturalists. In the parish of Harn, a large piece of flax's horn was found very deep in the earth, by the inhabitants who were digging for marle; and certain bituminous effluvia produce surprising phenomena, which the natives believe to be supernatural.

But some of the most astonishing appearances in nature have remained undescribed, and, till lately, unobserved even by the natives of these islands;—a discovery reserved for the inquisitive genius of Mr. Banks, now sir Joseph Banks, who, in relating his voyage through the Hebrides, anno 1772, says: "We were no sooner arrived, than we were struck with a scene of magnificence which exceeded our expectations, though founded, as we thought, upon the most ignine foundations: the whole of that end of the island (viz. Staffa, a mile in length, and half a mile in breadth) supported by ranges of natural pillars, mostly above fifty feet high, standing in natural colonnades, according as the bays or points of land formed themselves: upon a firm basis of solid unformed rock, above these, the stratum, which reaches to the soil or surface of the island, varied in thickness as the island itself formed into hills or valleys; each hill, which hung over the columns below, forming an ample pediment; some of these, above sixty feet in thickness from the base to the point, formed, by the flopping of the bill on each side, almost in the shape of those used in architecture.

"Compared to this, what are the cathedrals or palaces built by man? mere models or playthings; imitations as diminutive, as his works will always be, when compared to those of nature. Where is now the boast of the architect? Regularity, the only part in which he fancied himself to exceed his mistress, Nature, is here found in her possession: and here it has been for ages undescribed. Proceeding farther to the N. W. you meet
with the highest ranges of pillars, the magnificent appearance of which past all description: here they are bare to their very bases, and the strata below them is also visible." Mr. Banks particulars sundry other appearances in this and a neighbouring island, which is wholly composed of pillars without any stratum. In some parts of Staffa, instead of being upright, the pillars were observed to lie on their sides, each forming a segment of a circle; but the most striking object in this field scenery is Fingal’s Cave, which Mr. Banks describes in the following manner:—"With our minds full of such reflections, we proceed along the shore, treading upon another Giants’ Causeway, every bone being regularly formed into a certain number of sides and angles; till, in a short time, we arrived at the mouth of a cave, the most magnificent, suppose, that has ever been described by travellers*. The mind hardly form an idea more magnificent than such a space, supported by each side by ranges of columns, and roofed by the bottoms of those which have been broken off in order to form it; between the angles of which a yellow stalagmitic matter has exuded, which serves to define the angles precisely, and at the same time vary the colour, with a great deal of elegance; and to render it still more agreeable, the whole is lighted from without; so that the farthest extremity is very plainly seen from without; and the air within being agitated with the flux and reflux of the tide, is perfectly dry and wholesome, free entirely from the damp of vapours, with which natural caverns in general abound."

Mr. Pennant, who also made a voyage to these islands in the same year, had a glance of Staffa, in his passage from Iona to Mull, but was prevented by stormy weather from approaching it. "On the west," says he," appears the beautiful groupe of the Treshnish isles. Nearest is Staffa, a new Giants’ Causeway, rising amidst the waves, but with columns of double the height of that in Ireland; glossy and resplendent from the beams of the eastern sun." And in the isle of Sky, a considerable way northward, he resumes the subject: "We had in view a fine series of genuine basaltic columns, resembling the Giants’ Causeway; the pillars were above twenty feet high, consisting of four, five, and six angles, but mostly of five. At a small distance from these, on the slope of a hill, is a tract of some roods entirely formed of the tops of several series of columns, even and close set, forming a reticulated surface of an amazing beauty and curiosity. This is the most northern basaltic I am acquainted with: The left of four in the British dominions, all running from south to north, nearly in a meridian; the Giants’ Causeway appears first; Staffa, &c. succeeds; the rock Humbla about twenty leagues farther; and finally, those columns of Sky; the depth of the ocean, in all probability, conceals the vast link of this chain."

**Learning, Learned Men, and History.** See Scotland.

---

* The dimensions of the cave are thus given by Mr. Banks:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dimension</th>
<th>Measurement</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Length of the cave from the arch without</td>
<td>371 Feet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>From the pitch of the arch</td>
<td>230</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Breadth of ditto at the mouth</td>
<td>58</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>At the further end</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Height of the arch at the mouth</td>
<td>117</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>At the end</td>
<td>70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Height of an outside pillar</td>
<td>39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Of one at the north-west corner</td>
<td>34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Depth of water at the mouth</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>At the bottom</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
SCOTLAND.

EXTENT AND SITUATION

Miles. Degrees.
Length 300 \{ 54 and 59 North Latitude.
Breadth 190 \{ 1 and 6 West Longitude.

THE Celtae or Gauls are supposed to have been the original inhabitants of this kingdom. The Scots, a Scolthian tribe, invaded it about the beginning of the fourth century, and having conquered the Ficta, the territories of both were called Scotland; and the word Scot is no other than a corruption of Scyth, or Scythian, being originally from that immense country, called Scythia by the ancients. It is termed, by the Italians, Scotia; by the Spaniards, Scotia; by the French, Escoffe; and Scotland by the Scots, Germans, and English.

BOUNDARIES.] Scotland, which contains an area of 27,794 square miles, is bounded on the south by England; and on the north, east, and west by the Deucedonian, German, and Irish Seas, or, more properly, the Atlantic Ocean.

DIVISIONS AND SUBDIVISIONS.] Scotland is divided into the counties south of the Firth of Forth, the capital of which, and of all the kingdom, is Edinburgh; and those to the north of the same river, where the chief town is Aberdeen. This was the ancient national division; but some modern writers, with less geographical accuracy, have divided it into Highlands and Lowlands, on account of the different habits, manners, and customs of the inhabitants of each.

Eighteen counties, or shires, are allotted to the southern division, and fifteen to the northern; and those counties are subdivided into sheriffdoms, stewartries, and bailiwicks, according to the ancient tenures and privileges of the landholders.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Shires</th>
<th>Sheriffdoms and other Subdivisions</th>
<th>Chief Towns</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 Edinburgh (297*) { Mid Lothian }</td>
<td>Edinburgh, W. long. 3. N. lat. 56. Musselburgh, Leith, and Dalkeith.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Haddington (137) { East Lothian }</td>
<td>Dunbar, Haddington, and North Berwick.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 Berwick* (145) { The Merches, and Lauderdale }</td>
<td>Dunse and Lauder.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 Roxburgh (149) { Tiviotdale, Liddifdale, Kildale, &amp; Ewesdale }</td>
<td>Jedburgh, Kelso, and Melroso.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* The numbers show the proportion of militia, as proposed to be raised in each shire by the last act of parliament.

† Berwick, on the north side of the Tweed, belonged formerly to Scotland, and gave name to a country in that kingdom; but it is now formed into a town and county of itself, in a political sense distinct from England and Scotland, having its own privileges.
CLIMATE, SOIL, AIR, AND WATER.] In the northern parts, day and night in winter are in the same proportion. The air of Scotland more temperate than could be expected in so northerly a climate. Travels partly from the variety of its hills, valleys, rivers, and lakes, it still more, as in England, from the vicinity of the sea, which affords those warm breezes, that not only soften the natural keenness of the air, but, by keeping it in perpetual agitation, render it pure and healthful. They prevent those epidemic disempers which prevail in many other countries. In the neighbourhood of some high mountains, however, which are generally covered with snow, the air is keen and piercing, for about nine months in the year. The soil in general is not so fertile as that of England; and in many places less fitted for agriculture than for pasture. At the same time, there are particular plains and valleys of the most luxuriant fertility. The finer particles of earth, inresistant washed down from the mountains, and deposited in the valleys, afford them a vegetative nourishment, which is capable of carrying the strongest plants to perfection; though experience has proved, that many vegetables and hortus plants do not come so soon to maturity in this country as in England: There is, indeed, a great variety of soils in Scotland, the face of which is agreeably diversified by the charming intermixture of natural objects. The vast inequalities of the ground, if unfavourable to the labours of the husbandman, are particularly pleasing to a traveller, and afford those delightful situations to every country house, of which many of the Scottish nobility and gentry have judiciously availed themselves. It is their situation, more than an expensive magnificence, that occasions the seats of the dukes of Argyll and Athol, of lord Hopetoun, and many others, to fix the attention of every traveller. The water in Scotland, as every where else, depend on the qualities of the soil through which it passes. Water passing through a heavy soil is turbid and noxious; but, filtering through sand or gravel, is clear, light, and salutary to the stomach. This last is the general case in Scotland, where the water is better than that of most southern climates, in proportion as the land is fertile.

MOUNTAINS.] The principal mountains in Scotland are the Grampian hills, which run from east to west, from near Aberdeen to Cowal in Argyllshire, almost the whole breadth of the kingdom. Another chain of mountains, called the Pentland hills, runs through Lothian, and joins those of Tweedale. A third, called Lammer-Muir, rises near the called coast, and runs westward through the Merse. Besides those continuous chains, among which we may reckon the Cheviot or Tiviot Hills on the Borders of England, Scotland contains many detached mountains, which from their conical figure, are sometimes called by the Celtic name, Locna. Many of them are stupendously high, and of beautiful forms, but too numerous to be particularized here.

RIVERS, LAKES, AND FORESTS.] The largest river in Scotland is the Forth, which rises in Monteith near Callendar, and passing by Stirling after a number of beautiful meanders, discharges itself near Edinburgh into that arm of the German Sea, to which it gives the name of Firth of Forth. Second to the Forth is the Tay, which issues out of Loch-Tay, in Broadalbin, and, running south-west, passes the town of Perth, and falls into the sea at Dundee. The Spey, which is called the most rapid river in Scotland, issues from a lake of the same name in Badenoch, and, running from south-west to north-east, falls into the sea near Elgin; as do the rivers Dee and Don, which run from west to east, and disembogue them.
from Aberdeen. The Tweed rises on the borders of Lanarkshire, and, passing through beautiful serpentine turnings, discharges itself into the sea at Berwick, where it serves as a boundary between Scotland and England, on the northern side. The Clyde is a large river on the west of Scotland, has its source in Amandale, runs north-west through the valley of that name, and, after passing by Lanark, Hamilton, the city of Glasgow, Renfrew, Dunbarton, and Greenock, falls into the Frith of Clyde, opposite to the Isle of Bute. Besides these capital rivers, Scotland contains many of an interior sea, well provided with salmon, trout, and other fish, which equally enrich and beautify the country. Several of these rivers have the name of Loch, which is the old Celtic word for water. The greatest improvement for inland navigation that has been attempted in that part of Great Britain was undertaken, at a very considerable expense, by a society of public-spirited gentlemen, for joining the rivers Forth and Clyde together, in which a communication has been opened between the east and west coasts to the advantage of the whole kingdom.

The lakes of Scotland (there called Loches) are too many to be particularly described. Those called Loch-Tay, Loch-Lomond, Loch-Ness, Loch-Awe, and one or two more, present us with such picturesque scenes as are scarcely equalled in Europe, if we except Ireland. Several of these lakes are beautifully fringed with woods, and contain plenty of fresh-water fish. The Scotch sometimes give the name of a Loch to an arm of the sea; for example, Loch-Fyne, which is 60 miles long and four broad, and is famous for its excellent herrings. The Loch of Spinnen, near Elgin, is remarkable for its number of swans and cygnets, which often darken the air with their flights; owing, as some think, to the plant elorina, which grows in its waters, with a straight stalk, and a cluster of seeds at the top. Near Loch-Ness is a hill almost two miles perpendicular, on the top of which is a lake of cold fresh water, about 30 fathoms in length, too deep ever yet to be fathomed, and which never freezes; whereas, but 17 miles from thence, the Lake Lochanwyn, or Green Lake, is covered with ice all the year round. The ancient province of Lochaber receives that name from being the mouth of the lochs, by means of which the ancient Caledonians, the genuine descendants of the Celts, were probably enabled to preserve themselves independent on, and unmixed with, the Lowlanders. Besides these rivers and lochs, and others too numerous to mention, the coasts of Scotland are in many parts indented with large, bold, navigable bays or arms of the sea, as the Bay of Glenluce and Wigtown Bay; sometimes they are called Friths, as the Solway Frith, which separates Scotland from England on the west; the Frith of Forth, Murray Frith, and that of Cromarty and Dornoch.

The face of Scotland, even where it is most uninviting, presents us with the most incontrovertible evidences of its having formerly abounded with timber. The deepest mosses, or morasses, contain large logs of wood; and their waters being impregnated with turpentine, have a preserving quality, as appears by the human bodies which have been discovered in those mosses. The Sylvan Caledonia, or Caledonian forest, the remains of which are now thought to be Ettrick wood, in the south of Scotland, is famous in antiquity for being the retreat of the Caledonian wild boars; but such an animal is not now to be seen in Scotland. Several woods, however, still remain in that country; and many attempts have been made for reducing them into charcoal, for the use of furnaces and foundries; but lying at a great distance from water-carriage, though the works succeeded perfectly in the execution, they were found impracticable to be continued. Fir trees grow in great perfection almost all over Scotland,
and form beautiful plantations. The Scotch oak is excellent in the Highlands, where some woods reach 20 or 30 miles in length, and four or five in breadth; but, through the inconveniency already mentioned, with out being of much emolument to the proprietors.

Metals and minerals.] Though Scotland does not at present boast of its gold mines, yet it is certain that it contains such, or at least that Scotland formerly afforded a considerable quantity of that metal for its coinage. James V. and his father contracted with certain Germans for working the mines of Crawford-Moor; and it is an undoubted fact, that when James V. married the French king's daughter, a number of covered dishes filled with coins of Scotch gold were presented to the guests by way of defert. The civil wars and troubles which followed, under his daughter, in the minority of his grandson, drove those foreigners, the chief of whom was called Cornelius, from their works, which since that time have never been resumed. Some small pieces of gold have been found in those parts, washed down by the floods. It likewise appears by the public records, that those beautiful coins, struck by James V. called bonnet pieces, were fabricated of gold found in Scotland, as were other medals of the same metal.

Several landlords in Scotland derive a large profit from their lead-mines, which are said to be very rich, and to produce large quantities of silver; but we know of no silver mines that are worked at present. Some copper-mines have been found near Edinburgh; and many parts of Scotland, in the east, west, and northern counties, produce excellent coal of various kinds, large quantities of which are exported, to the vast emolument of the public. Lime-stone is here in great plenty, as is freestone; so that the houses of the better sort are constructed of the most beautiful materials. The indolence of the inhabitants of many places of Scotland, where no coal is found, prevented them from supplying that defect by plantations of wood: and the peat-mosses being in many parts, of the north especially, almost exhausted, the inhabitants are put to great difficulties for fuel; however, the taste for plantations of all kinds, that now prevails, will soon remedy that inconvenience.

Lapis lazuli is said to be dug up in Lanerkshire; alum-mines have been found in Bamffshire; crystal, variegated pebbles, and other transparent stones which admit of the finest polish for seals, are found in various parts; as are talc, flint, sea-shells, potter's clay, and fuller's earth. The stones which the country people call elf-arrow-heads, and to which they assign a supernatural origin and use, were probably the flint heads of arrows used by the Caledonians and ancient Scots. No country produces greater plenty of iron ore, both in mines and stones, than Scotland; of which the proprietors now begin to reap the profits, in their foundries, as at Carron, and other metalline manufactures.

Vegetable and animal productions.] It is certain that the soil of Scotland may be rendered, in many parts, nearly as fruitful as that of England. It is even said that some tracts of the Low-countries at present exceed in value English estates of the same extent, because they are so far less exhausted and worn out than those of the southern parts of the islands; and agriculture is now perhaps as well understood, both in theory and practice, among many of the Scotch landlords and farmers, as it is in any part of Europe.

Such is the mutability of things, and the influence of commerce, that a very considerable part of the landed property has lately (perhaps happily for the public) fallen into new hands. The merchants of Glasgow, who are the life and soul of that part of the kingdom, while they are
daily introducing new branches of commerce, are no less attentive to the progress of agriculture, by which they do their country in particular, and the whole island in general, the most essential service. The active genius of these people extends even to moors, rocks, and marshes, which, being hitherto reckoned useless, were consequently neglected, but are now brought to produce certain species of grain or timber, for which the soil is best adapted.

But the fruits of skill and industry are chiefly perceivable in the counties lying upon the river Forth, called the Lothians, where agriculture is thoroughly underfoot, and the farmers, who generally rent from 3 to 50l. per ann. are well fed, well clothed, and comfortably lodged. The reverse, however, may be observed of a very considerable part of Scotland, which still remains in a state of nature, and where the landlords, ignorant of their real interest, refuse to grant such leases as would encourage the tenant to improve his own farm. In such places, the husbandmen barely exist upon the gleanings of a scanty farm, seldom exceeding 20 or 30l. per ann. The cattle are lean and small, the houses mean beyond expression, and the face of the country exhibits the most deplorable marks of poverty and oppression. Indeed, from a mistaken notion of the landed people in general, the greatest part of the kingdom lies naked and exposed, for want of such hedge-rows and planting as adorn the country of England. They consider hedges as useless and cumbersome, as occupying more room than what they call stone inclosures, which, except in the Lothians already mentioned, are generally no other than low paltry walls, of loose stones huddled up without lime or mortar, which yield a bleak and mean appearance.

The soil in general produces wheat, rye, barley, oats, hemp, flax, hay, and pasture. In the southern counties the finest garden fruits, particularly apricots, nectarines, and peaches, are said to fall little, if at all, short of those in England; and the same may be said of the common fruits. The uncultivated parts of the Highlands abound in various kinds of salubrious and pLEasant-tasted berries; though it must be owned that many extensive tracts are covered with a strong heath. The sea-coast produces the alga-marina, dulse or dulich, a most wholesome nutritive weed, in great quantities, and other marine plants, which are eaten for nourishment or pleasure.

The fisheries on the coast of Scotland are much the same with those of the islands and countries already described; but the Scots have improved in their fisheries as much as they have in their manufactures and agriculture; for societies have been formed, which have carried that branch of national wealth to a perfection that never was before known in that country; and bid fair to emulate the Dutch themselves in curing as well as catching their fish. In former times, the Scots seldom ventured to fish above a league's distance from the land; but they now ply in the deep waters as boldly and successful as any of their neighbours. Their salmon, which they can send more early, when prepared, to the Levant and southern markets, than the English and Irish can, are of great service to the nation, as the returns are generally made in specie, or beneficial commodities.

This country contains few or no kinds either of wild or domestic animals that are not common with their neighbours. The red-deer and roe-deer are found in the Highlands; but their flesh is not comparable to English venison. Hares, and all other animals for game, are here plentiful; as are the grouse and heath-cock, which is a most delicious bird, as likewise the capperkally, and the ptarmigan, which is
of the pheasant kind; but these birds are scarce even in the Highland and, when discovered, are very shy. The numbers of black cattle thicken the hills of Scotland towards the Highlands, and sheep that feed upon the beautiful mountains of Tweedale, and other parts of the south, are almost incredible, and formerly brought large sums into the country; the black cattle especially, which, when fattened on the southern pastures, have been reckoned superior to English beef. It is to be hoped, however, that this trade is now on its decline, by the increase of manufactures, whose demand for butcher's meat must lessen the exportation of cattle into England. Some are of opinion, that a sufficient stock, by proper methods, may be raised to supply both markets to the great emolument of the nation.

Formerly the kings of Scotland were at infinite pains to mend the breed of the Scotch horses, by importing a larger and more generous kind from the continent: but the truth is, notwithstanding all the care that was taken, it was found that the climate and soil of Scotland were unfavourable to that noble animal, for they diminished both in size and spirit; so that, about the time of the union, few horses, natives of Scotland, were of much value. Great efforts have been made of late to introduce the English and foreign breeds, and much pains have been taken for providing them with proper food and management; but with what success the time alone can discover.

Population, Inhabitants. The population of Scotland is generally calculated at about a million and a half of souls; this calculation rests merely upon vague conjectures, as we know of no attempt that has been made to support even its probability. If we form an estimate upon any known principle, the inhabitants of Scotland are far more numerous. It is to be regretted that some public encouragement has not been given to bring this matter nearer to a certainty, which might be done by the returns of the clergy from their several parishes. The only records at present that can be appealed to are those of the army; and, by the best information, they make the number of soldiers furnished by Scotland, in the war which began in 1735, to amount to 80,000 men. We are, however, to observe, that about 60,000 of these were raised in the islands and Highlands, which form by far the least populous part of Scotland. It belongs, therefore, to political calculation to compute whether the population of Scotland does not exceed two millions, as no country in the world, exclusive of the army, sends abroad more of its inhabitants. If we consult the most ancient and credible histories, the population of Scotland, in the thirteenth century, must have been excessive, as it afforded so many thousands to fall by the swords of the English, without any sensible decrease of the inhabitants.

The people of Scotland are generally raw-boned, and a kind of characteristic feature, that of high cheek-bones, reigns in their faces; they are lean, but clean-limbed, and can endure incredible fatigue. Their adventurous spirit was chiefly owing to their laws of succession, which invested the elder brother, as head of the family, with the inheritance, and left but a very scanty portion for the other sons. This obliged the latter to seek their fortunes abroad, though people have more affection for their native soil than the Scotch have in general. It is true, this disparity of fortune among the sons of one family prevails in England likewise; but the refugium which younger brothers have in England are numerous, compared to those of a country so narrow, and so little improved, either by commerce or agriculture, as Scotland was formerly.
An intelligent reader may easily perceive that the ridiculous family-pride which is perhaps not yet entirely extinguished in Scotland, was owing to the feudal institutions which prevailed there in all the horrors of blood and barbarity. The family differences, especially of the Highlanders, familiarised them to blood and slaughter; and the death of an enemy, however effected, was always a subject of triumph. These passions did not live in the breasts of the common people only; for they were authorised and cherished by their chieftains, many of whom were men who had seen the world, were conversant in the courts of Europe, masters of polite literature, and amiable in all the duties of civil and social life. Their kings, excepting some of them who were endued with extraordinary virtues, were considered in little other light than commanders of their army in time of war; for in time of peace their civil authority was so little felt, that every clan or family, even in the most civilised parts of Scotland, looked upon its own chieftain as its sovereign. These prejudices were confirmed even by the laws, which gave those petty tyrants a power of life and death upon their own Estates; and they generally executed their haughty sentences in four-and-twenty hours after the party was apprehended. The pride which those chieftains had of outwitting each other in the number of their followers created perpetual animosities, which seldom or never ended without bloodshed; so that the common people, whose best qualification was a blind devotion to the will of their master, and the aggrandisement of his name; lived in a state of continual hostility.

The late Archibald duke of Argyle was the first chieftain we have heard of, who had the patriotism to attempt to reform his dependents, and to bind from them those barbarous ideas. His example has been followed by others; and there can scarcely be a doubt, that a very few years will reconcile the Highlanders to all the milder habits of society.

From what has been said, it appears that the ancient modes of living among the Scotch nobility and gentry are as far from being applicable to the present time, as the forms of a Roman Senate are to that of a popish conclave; and no nation, perhaps, ever underwent so quick and so sudden a transition of manners.

The peasantry have their peculiarities; their ideas are confined; but no people can form their tempers better than they do to their stations. They are taught from their infancy to bridle their passions, to behave submissively to their superiors, and live within the bounds of the most rigid economy. Hence they save their money and their constitutions; and few infinaces of murder, perjury, robbery, and other atrocious vices, occur at present in Scotland. They seldom enter singly upon any daring enterprise; but when they act in concert, the secrecy, sagacity, and resolution, with which they carry on any desperate undertaking, is not to be paralleled; and their fidelity to one another, under the strongest temptations arising from their poverty, is still more extraordinary. Their mobs are managed with all the caution of conspiracies; witnefs that which put Porteous to death in 1736, in open defiance of law and government, and in the midst of 20,000 people: and though the agents were well known, and some of them tried, with a reward of 500l. annexed to their conviction, yet no evidence could be found sufficient to bring them to punishment.

The fidelity of the Highlanders of both sexes, under a still greater temptation, to the young pretender, after his defeat at Culloden, could scarcely be believed, were it not well attested.

They affection for the memory and language of their fore-
fathers beyond perhaps any people in the world; but this attachment is seldom or never carried into any thing that is indecent or disgusting, though they retain it abroad as well as at home. They are fond of ancient Scotch dishes, such as the haggis, the sheep's head singed, the fife in suace, the chicken broth, and minced collops. These dishes, in their original dressing, were savoury and nutritive for keen appetites; but the modern improvements that have been made in the Scotch cookery have rendered them agreeable to the most delicate palates.

The inhabitants of most parts of Scotland, who live chiefly by pasture, have a natural vein for poetry; and the beautiful simplicity of the Scotch tuners is relished by all true judges of nature. Love is generally the subject; and many of the airs have been brought upon the English stage, with variations, under new names, but with this disadvantage, that though rendered more conformable to the rules of music, they are moystly altered for the worse, being stript of their original simplicity, which, however irregular, is the most essential characteristic, is soagreeable to the ear, and has such powers over the human breast. Those of a more lively and merry strain have had better fortune, being introduced into the army in their native dress, by the fifes, an instrument for which they are remarkably well suited. It has been ridiculously supponed that Rizzio, the unhappy Italian secretary of Mary queen of Scots, reformed the Scotch music. This is a falsehood invented by his country, in envy to the Scots. Their finest tunes existed in their church music, long before Rizzio's arrival; nor does it appear that Rizzio, who was chiefly employed by his mistress in foreign dispatches, ever composed an air during the short time he lived in Scotland: but were there no other evidences to confute this report, the original character of the music itself is sufficient.

The lower people in Scotland are not so much accustomed as the English are to clubs, dinners, and other convivial entertainments; but when they partake of them, for that very reason they seem to enjoy them more completely. One institution there is, at once social and charitable, and that is, the contributions raised for celebrating the weddings of people of an inferior rank. Those festivities partake of the ancient Saturnalia; but though the company consists promiscuously of the high and the low, the entertainment is as decent as it is jovial. Each guest pays according to his inclination or ability, but seldom under a shilling a head, for which they have a wedding dinner and dancing. When the parties happen to be servants in respectable families, the contributions are so liberal that they often establish the young couple in the world.

The common people of Scotland retain the solemn decent manner of their ancestors at burials. When a relation dies in a town, the parish beadle is sent round with a passing-bell; but he stops at certain places, and with a low melancholy tone announces the name of the party deceased, and the time of his interment, to which he invites all his fellow countrymen. At the hour appointed, if the deceased was beloved in the place, vaft numbers attend. The procession is sometimes preceded by the magistrates and their officers, and the body is carried in a coffin, covered by a velvet pall, with chair-poles, to the grave, where it is interred, without any oration or address to the people, or prayers, or farther ceremony, than the nearest relation thanking the company for their attendance. The funerals of the nobility and gentry are performed in much the same manner as in England, but without any funeral service.

The Highland funerals were generally preceded by bagpipes, which played certain dirges, called coruachs, and were accompanied by the voices of the attendants of both sexes.
Dancing is a favourite amusement in this country; but little regard is paid to art or gracefulness: the whole consists in agility, and in keeping time to their own tunes, which they do with great exactness. One of the peculiar diversions practiced by the gentlemen, is the Golf, which requires an equal degree of art and strength: it is played with a bat and a ball; the latter is smaller and harder than a cricket-ball; the bat is of a taper contraction, till it terminates in the part that strikes the ball, which is loaded with lead and faced with horn. The diversion itself resembles that of the Mall, which was common in England in the middle of the last century. An expert player will send the ball an amazing distance at one stroke; each party follows his ball upon an open heath, and he who strikes it in fewest strokes into a hole wins the game. The diversion of Curling is likewise, I believe, peculiar to the Scots. It is performed upon ice, with large flat stones, often from twenty to two hundred pounds weight each, which they hurl from a common stand to a mark at a certain distance; and whoever is nearest the mark is the victor. These two may be called the standing winter and summer diversions in Scotland. The natives are expert at all the other diversions common in England, cricket excepted, of which they have no notion; the gentlemen considering it as too athletic and mechanical.

Language and dress.] These two articles are placed under the same head, because they had formerly an intimate relation to each other, both of them being evidently Celtic. The Highland plaid is composed of a woollen stuff, sometimes very fine, called tartan. This consists of various colours, forming stripes which cross each other at right angles; and the natives value themselves on the judicious arrangement, or what they call sets of these stripes and colours, which, where skilfully managed, produce a pleasing effect to the eye. Above the shirt, the Highlander wears a waistcoat of the same composition with the plaid, which commonly consists of twelve yards in width, and which they throw over the shoulder into very nearly the form of a Roman toga, as represented in ancient statues; sometimes it is fastened round the middle with a leathern belt, so that part of the plaid hangs down before and behind like a petticoat, and supplies the want of breeches. This they call being drest in a phelis, but which the Lowlanders call a kilt, and which is probably the same word with Celt. Sometimes they wear a kind of petticoat of the same variegated stuff, buckled round the waist; and this they term the phelis, which seems to be of Mileian extraction. Their stockings are likewise of tartan, tied below the knee with tartan garters formed into tassels. The poorer people wear upon their feet brogues made of untanned or undressed leather; for their heads a blue flat cap is used, called a bonnet, of a particular woollen manufacture. From the belt of the phelbeg hung generally their knives and a dagger which they called a dirk, and an iron pithol, sometimes of fine wormanship, and curiously inlaid with silver. The introduction of the broad sword of Andrea Ferrara, a Spaniard (which was always part of the Highland dress) seems to be no earlier than the reign of James III. who invited that excellent workman to Scotland. A large leathern purse, richly adorned with silver, hanging before them, was always part of a Highland chieftain's dress.

The dress of the Highland women consisted of a petticoat and jerkin, with frill sleeves, trimmed or not trimmed, according to the quality of the wearer; over this they wore a plaid, which they either held close under their chins with the hand, or fastened with a buckle of a particular
fashion: On the head they wore a kerchief of fine linen of different forms. The women's plaid has been but lately diffused in Scotland; the ladies, who wore it in a graceful manner, the drapery falling to the feet in large folds. A curious virtuoso may find a strong resemblance between the variegated and laced draperies of the Scots, and those of the Tuscan nobles (who were unquestionably of Celtic original) as they are seen in the monuments of antiquity.

The attachment of the Highlanders to their dress rendered it a bond of union, which often proved dangerous to the government. Many efforts had been made by the legislature, after the rebellion in 1715, to difform them, and oblige them to conform to the Low-country dresses. The daring scheme was the most successful; for when the rebellion in 1745 broke out, the common people had scarcely any other arms than those which they took from the king's troops. Their overthrow at Culloden rendered it no difficult matter for the legislature to force them into a total change of their dress. Its convenience, however, for the purposes of the field is so great, that some of the Highland regiments still retain it. Even the common people have of late returned the use of it; and, for its lightness and the freedom it gives to the body, many of the Highland gentlemen wear it in the summer time.

The dress of the higher and middle ranks of the Low-country differs little or nothing from the English; but many of the peasantry still retain the bonnet, for the cheapness and lightness of the wear. The dress of the women of all ranks is much the same in both kingdoms.

The Erse, or Celtic, is still spoken in the Highlands; but the language of the Low-countries, which is of the same origin with the English, is continually extending. The English and Scotch are written in the same manner; and the pronunciation of the latter is scarcely more different from that of London than are those of the northern and western English counties.

Punishments.] These are pretty much the same in Scotland as in England, only that of beheading is performed by an instrument called the Maiden; the model of which, it is well known, was brought from Halifax in England to Scotland, by the regent, earl Morton; and it was first used for the execution of himself.

Religion.] Ancient Scottish historians, with Bede and other writers, generally agree that Christianity was first taught in Scotland by some of the disciples of St. John the Apostle, who fled to this northern country to avoid the persecution of Domitian, the Roman emperor; though it was not publicly professed till the beginning of the third century, when a prince, whom Scotch historians call Donald the First, his queen, and several of his nobles, were solemnly baptized. It was farther confirmed by emigrations from South Britain, during the persecutions of Aurelius and Diocletian, when it became the established religion of Scotland, under the management of certain learned and pious men, named Culdees, who seem to have been the first regular clergy in Scotland, and were governed by overseers or bishops chosen by themselves from among their own body, and who had no pre-eminence of rank over the rest of their brethren.

Thus, independent of the church of Rome, Christianity seems to have been taught, planted, and finally confirmed in Scotland as a national church, where it flourished in its native simplicity, till the arrival of Palladius, a priest sent by the bishop of Rome in the fifth century, who found means to introduce the modes and ceremonies of the Romish church, which at length prevailed, and Scotland became involved in that
SCOTLAND.


diocese, which for ages overspread Europe; though its dependence upon the pope was very slender, when compared to the blind subjection of many other nations.

The Calvinists, however, long maintained their original manners, and remained a distinct order, notwithstanding the oppression of the Romish clergy, till the age of Robert Bruce in the 14th century, when they disappeared. But it is worthy of observation, that the opposition to popery in this island, though it ceased in Scotland upon the extinction of the Calvinists, was in the same age revived in England by John Wicliffe, a man of parts and learning, who was the forerunner, in the work of reformation, to John Hus and Jerom of Prague, as the latter were to Martin Luther and John Calvin. But though the doctrines of Wicliffe were nearly the same with those propagated by the reformers in the 16th century, and the age seemed greatly disposed to receive them, affairs were not yet fully ripe for that great revolution; and the smiting blow to popery in England was referred to the reign of Henry VIII.

Soon after that important event took place in England, when learning, arts, and sciences, began to revive in Europe, the absurdities of the church of Rome, as well as the profligate lives of her clergy, did not escape the notice of a free and inquiring people, but gave rise to the reformation in Scotland. It began in the reign of James V. made great progress under that of his daughter Mary, and was at length completed through the preaching of John Knox, who had adopted the doctrines of Calvin, and was the chief reformer of Scotland. It was natural for his brethren to imagine, that, upon the abolition of the Roman-catholic religion, they were to succeed to the revenues of that clergy. The great nobility, who had parcelled out those possessions for themselves, did not at first discourage this notion; but no sooner had Knox succeeded in his designs, which through the fury of the mob destroyed some of the finest ecclesiastical buildings in the world, than the parliament, or rather the nobility, monopolised all the church livings, and most scandalously left the reformed clergy to live almost in a state of beggary; nor could all their efforts produce any great struggle or alteration in their favour.

The nobility and great landholders left the doctrine and discipline of the church to be modelled by the preachers, and they were confirmed by parliament. Succeeding times rendered the presbyterian clergy of great importance to the state; and their revenues have been so much increased, that, though no stipend there exceeds 250l. a year, few fall short of 100l. If the present expensive mode of living continues in Scotland, the established clergy will have many unanswerable reasons to urge for the increase of their revenues.

The bounds of this work do not admit of entering at large upon the doctrinal and economical part of the church of Scotland. It is sufficient to say that its first principle is a parity of ecclesiastical authority among all its presbyters; that it agrees in its censures with the reformed churches abroad in the chief heads of opposition to popery; but that it is modelled principally after the Calvinistical plan established at Geneva. This establishment, at various periods, proved so tyrannical over the laity, by having the power of the great and lesser excommunication, which were attended by a forfeiture of estate, and sometimes of life, that the kirk sessions, and other bodies, have been abridged of all their dangerous powers over the laity, who were extremely jealous of their being revived. Even that relic of popery, the oblig-
ing fornicators of both sexes to sit upon what they call a repent- 
stoool, in the church, and in full view of the congregation, begin- 
wear out, it having been found that the Scotch women, on acco-
of that penance, were the greatest infanticides in the world. In 
the power of the Scotch clergy is at present very moderate, or at 
very moderately exercised; nor are they accountable for the ex-
ganzy of their predeceivers. They have been, ever since the Re-
lution, firm adherents to civil liberty, and the house of Hanover, a 
acted with remarkable intrepidity during the rebellion in 1745. Th-
eref without clerical robes; but some of them appear in the pulpit 
gowns, after the Geneva form, and bands. They make no use of 
forms in worship. The rents of the bishops, since the abolition of ep-
copacy, are paid to the king, who commonly appropriates them to pic-
purposes. A thousand pounds a year is always lent by his majesty to 
the use of protestant schools erected by act of parliament in North Brit-
and the western isles; and the Scotch clergy, of late, have planned or 
funds for the support of their widows and orphans. The number of 
parishes in Scotland are eight hundred and ninety, of which thirty-one 
are collegiate churches; that is, where the cure is served by more than one 
minister.

The highest ecclesiastical authority in Scotland is the general assemi-
bly, which we may call the ecclesiastical parliament of Scotland. It 
consists of commissioners, some of whom are laymen, under the title of 
ruling elders, from presbyteries, royal burghs, and universities. A 
presbytery, consisting of less than twelve ministers, sends two minister-
and one ruling elder; if it contains between twelve and eighteen mini-
sters, it sends three, and one ruling elder; if it contains between 
eighteen and twenty-four ministers, it sends four ministers and two 
ruling elders; but if the presbytery has twenty-four ministers, it sends 
five ministers and two ruling elders. Every royal burgh sends one 
ruling elder, and Edinburgh two; whose election must be attested by 
the respective kirk sessions of their own burghs. Every university 
sends one commissioner, usually a minister of their own body. These 
commissioners are chosen yearly, six weeks before the meeting of the as-
sembly. The ruling elders are often persons of the first quality of the 
country.

The king presides by his commissioner (who is always a nobleman) in 
this assembly, which meets annually in May; but he has no voice in 
their deliberations. This assembly chooses a clergyman for its moderator, 
or speaker. Appeals are brought from all the other ecclesiastical courts in 
Scotland to the general assembly; and no appeal lies from its determination 
in religious matters.

Provincial synods are next in authority to the general assembly. They 
are composed of a number of the adjacent presbyteries, over whom they 
have a power; and there are fifteen of them in Scotland; but their acts 
are revocable by the general assembly.

Subordinate to the synods, are presbyteries, of which there are sixty-
nine in Scotland, each consisting of a number of contiguous parishes. 
The ministers of these parishes, with one ruling elder chosen half yearly 
out of every session, compose a presbytery. These presbyteries meet in 
the head town of that division, but have no jurisdiction beyond their own 
bounds, though within these they have cognizance of all ecclesiastical 
causes and matters. A chief part of their business is the ordination of 
candidates for livings, in which they are regular and solemn. The pa-
tron of a living is bound to nominate or present in six months after
SCOTLAND.

-acy; otherwise the presbytery fills the place jure desolata; but that no

A kirk session is the lowest ecclesiastical judiciary in Scotland, and

 authority does not extend beyond its own parish. The members con-

sit of the ministers, elders, and deacons. The deacons are laymen, and

are nearly as church-wardens do in England, by having the superintend-

cency of the poor, and taking care of other parochial affairs. The elder,

or, as he is called, the ruling elder, is a place of great parochial trust, and

is generally a lay-person of quality or interest in the parish. The elders

are supposed to act in a kind of co-ordinacy with the minister, and to be

attesting to him in many of his clerical duties, particularly in catechizing,

visiting the sick, and at the communion table.

The office of ministers, or preaching presbyters, includes the offices of

deacons and ruling elders; they alone can preach, administer the sacra-

ments, catechize, pronounce church censures, ordain deacons and ruling

eiders, assist at the imposition of hands upon other ministers, and moderate

or preside in all ecclesiastical judicatures.

The established religion of Scotland formerly partook of all the

authenticities of Calvinism, and of too much of the intolerance of po-

verty; but at present it is mild and gentle; and the sermons and other

theological writings of many of the modern Scotch divines are equally

distinguished by good sense and moderation. In the Low-lands there are

a great number of seceding congregations. They maintain their own

preachers, though scarcely any two congregations agree either in prin-

ciple or practice with each other. We do not, however, find that they

oppose the civil power; or at least the instances are rare and inconsider-

able: and perhaps many of these sectarians are justifiable on account of

the great abuses of patronage, by which many parishes have unworthy

or incapable ministers imposed upon them, as is the case in many places

in England.

A different set of dissenters, in Scotland, consist of the episcopalian,

a few quakers, many baptists, and other sectaries, who are denominated

from their preachers. Episcopacy, from the time of the Restoration in

1660, to that of the Revolution in 1688, was the established religion of

Scotland; and would probably have continued so, had not the bishops,

who were in general very weak men, and creatures of the duke of York,

afterwards James VII. and II. refused to recognize King William's title.

The partisans of that unhappy prince retained the episcopal religion:

and King William's government was rendered so unpopular in Scotland,

that, in Queen Anne's time, the episcopaliens were more numerous in

some parts than the presbyterians; and their meetings, which they held

under the act of toleration, as well attended. A Scotch episcopalian

thus becoming another name for a Jacobite, they received some checks

after the rebellion in 1715; but they recovered themselves so well, that,

at the breaking out of the rebellion in 1745, they became again numerous;

after which the government found means to invalidate the acts of their

denominational order. Their meetings, however, still subsist, but thinly; the

denominations of the nonjurors having suppressed episcopacy in Scotland. The

English bishops supply them with clergy qualified according to law,

while chapels are chiefly filled by the English, and such Scotch hearers

of that persuasion as have places under the government.

The defection of some great families from the cause of popery, and

the extinction of others, have rendered its votaries inconsiderable in

Scotland. They are chiefly confined to the northern parts, and the
islands: and though a violent opposition was lately raised against the prelates, appear to be as quiet and inoffensive as protestant subjects.

Scotland, during the time of episcopacy, contained two archbishops, St. Andrew's and Glasgow; and twelve bishoprics, Edinburgh, Dunfermline, Aberdeen, Murray, Brechin, Dumblain, Roth, Caithness, Orkney, Osea, Argyle, and the Isles.

Learning and Learned Men.] For this article we may refer to the literary history of Europe for 1400 years past. The western parts of Scotland produced St. Patrick, the celebrated apostle of Ireland, and many others since, whose names alone would make a long list. The writings of Adamnan, and other authors who lived before the time of the Norman invasion, which are still extant, are specimens of their learning. Charles the Great, or Charlemagne, most unadvisedly held a correpondence by letters with the kings of Scotland, with whom he formed a famous league; and employed Scotchmen in planning, settling, and ruling his favourite universities, and other institutions of learning, in France, Italy, and Germany. It is an undeniable truth, though a seeming paradoxical fact, that Barbour, a Scotch poet, philosopher, and historian, though prior in time to Chaucer, having died in the year 1368, wrote, according to the modern ideas, as pure English as that bard; and his verisimilitude is perhaps more harmonious. The destruction of the Scotch monuments of learning and antiquity rendered their early annals tame, and often fabulous; but the Latinity of Buchanan's history is equal in classical purity to that of any modern productions. The letters of the Scotch kings to the neighbouring princes are incomparably the finest compositions of the times in which they were written, and are free from the barbarisms of those sent them in answer. This has been considered as a proof that classical learning was more cultivated at the court of Scotland than at any other in Europe.

The discovery of the logarithms, a discovery which in point of ingenuity and utility may vie with any that has been made in modern times, is the indisputable right of Napier of Merchiston. And since his time, the mathematical sciences have been cultivated in Scotland with greater success. Keill, in his physico-mathematical works, to the clearness of his reasoning, has sometimes added the colouring of a poet. Of all writers on astronomy, Gregory is allowed to be one of the most perfect and elegant. Maclaurin, the companion and the friend of Sir Isaac Newton, was endowed with all that precision and force of mind which rendered him peculiarly fitted for bringing down the ideas of that great man to the level of ordinary apprehensions, and for diffusing that light through the works which Newton had confined within the sphere of the learned. His Treatise on Fluxions is regarded by the best judges in Europe as the clearest account of the most refined and subtle speculations on which the human mind ever exerted itself with success. While Maclaurin pursued this new career, a geometerian no less famous distinguished himself in the almost deserted track of antiquity. This was the late Dr. Simpson, so well known for his illustrations of the ancient geometry. His Elements of Euclid, and, above all, his Conic Sections, are sufficient of themselves to establish the scientific reputation of his native country.

This, however, does not rest on the character of a few mathematicians and astronomers: the fine arts have been called sitters, to denote their affinity. There is the same connexion between the sciences, particularly those which depend on observation. Mathematics, and physics, properly so called, were, in Scotland, accompanied by the other
SCOTLAND.

It is with pleasure we inform our readers, that a considerable progress has been made in the erection of a new university at Edinburgh, to which our most gracious sovereign has been a very liberal benefactor. The edifice promises to be a noble monument of national taste and spirit.

St. Andrews has a Chancellor, two Principals, and eleven Professors in

- Greek
- Humanitics
- Hebrew
- Logic

Church History, Natural Philosophy, Mathematics, Civil History

Aberdeen has properly two Colleges, viz. King's College, and Marischal College.

King's College has a Chancellor, Rector, Principal, and seven Professors in

- Greek
- Humanitics
- Oriental Language
- Moral Philosophy and Logic

- Philosophy
- Divinity
- Mathematics

- Astronomy
- Mathematics
- Civil History

- Agriculture
- Scotch Law
- Natural History

- Chemistry
- Divinity
- Mathematics

Marischal College has a Chancellor, Rector, Principal, and seven Professors in

- Greek
- Humanitics
- Oriental Language

- Natural Philosophy
- Divinity

- Mathematics
- Medicine

Edinburgh has a Principal, and Professors in

- Greek
- Humanitics
- Oriental Language
- Logic
- Moral Philosophy

- Astronomy
- Mathematics
- Civil History

- Agriculture
- Scotch Law
- Natural Philosophy

- Practice of Medicine
- Chemistry
- Anatomy

CITIES, TOWNS, AND OTHER EDIFICES.  

Edinburgh, the capital of Scotland, naturally takes the first place in this division. The castle, before the use of art was deemed to be impregnable. It was probably built by the King Edwin, whose territory reached to the Frith of Forth, and gave his name to Edinburgh, as it certainly did not fall into the hands of the Scots till the reign of Indulpheus, who lived in the year 1092. The town was built for the benefit of protection from the castle, in a more inconvenient situation for a capital can scarcely be conceived than the High-street, which is on the ridge of a hill, lying east and west, and the lanes running down its sides north and south. In former times the town was surrounded by water, excepting towards the east; for when the French landed in Scotland during the regency of Mary, Guise, they gave it the name of Lifebourg. This situation suggested the idea of building very lofty houses, divided into stories, each of which contains a suite of rooms, generally large and commodious, the use of a family; so that the High-street of Edinburgh, which is chiefly of hewn stone, broad, and well paved, makes a most august appearance, especially as it rises a full mile in a direct line and gradually ascends from the palace of Holyrood-house on the east, and is terminated on the west by the rude majesty of its castle, built upon a rocky precipice, inaccessible on all sides, except where it joins to the city. The castle not only overlooks the city, its environs, gardens, the new town, and a fine rich neighbouring country, but commands a most extensive prospect of the river Forth, the shipping, the opposite coast of Fife, and even some hills at the distance of 40 or 50 miles, which border upon the Highlands. This crowded population, however, was so extremely inconvenient, that the English, who seldom went farther into the country, returned with the deepest impression of Scotch naivete, which became proverbial. The castle has some good apartments, a tolerable train of artillery, and has not only a large magazine of arms and ammunition, but contains the regalia, which were deposited here under the most solemn legal instruments of their never being removed from thence. All that is known at present of those regalia is contained in the incriptions which were taken at the time of their being deposited, where they are fully described.

Facing the castle, as I have already observed, at a mile's distance, stands the abbey, or rather palace, of Holy-rood house. The inner quadrangle of this palace, begun by James V. and finished by Charles I., is of magnificent modern architecture, built according to the plan and under the direction of Sir William Bruce, a Scotch gentleman of family, and one of the greatest architects of that age. Round the quadrangle runs an arcade adorned with pilasters; and the inside contains magnificent apartments for the duke of Hamilton, who is hereditary keeper of the palace, and for other noblemen. Its long gallery contains figures, some of which are from portraits, but all of them painted by modern artists, of the kings of Scotland down to the time of the Revolution. James VII., when duke of York, intended to have made great improvements about this palace; for at present nothing can be more uncomfortable than its situation, at the bottom of bleak, uninformed crags and mountains, with scarcely a single tree in its neighbourhood. The chapel belonging to the palace, which stood when repaired and ornamented by that prince, is thought to have been a most elegant piece of Gothic architecture. It had a very lofty roof and two rows of stone galleries, supported with curious pillars. It was the conventual church of the old abbey. Its inside was demolished and
SCOTLAND.

175

rifed of all its rich ornaments, by the fury of the mob at the Revolution, which even broke into the repositories of the dead, and discovered a vault, at that time unknown, which contained the bodies of James V. his first queen, and Henry Darnley. The walls and roof of this ancient chapel gave way and fell down on the 2d and 3d of December, 1768, occasioned by the enormous weight of a new stone roof, laid over it some years before, which the walls were unable to support.

The hospital, founded by George Herriot, goldsmith to James VI. commonly called Herriot's Work, stands to the south-west of the castle, in a noble situation. It is the finest and most regular specimen which Inigo Jones (who went to Scotland as architect to queen Anne, wife of king James VI.) has left us of his Gothic manner, and far exceeding any thing of that kind to be seen in England. One Balcanguhille, a divine, whom Herriot left his executor, is said to have prevailed upon Jones to admit some barbarous devices into the building, particularly the windows, and to have insisted that the ornaments of each should be somewhat different from those of the others. It is, notwithstanding, upon the whole, a delightful fabric, and adorned with gardens not inelegantly laid out. It was built for the maintenance and education of poor children belonging to the citizens and tradesmen of Edinburgh, and is under the direction of the city magistrates.

Among the other public edifices of Edinburgh, before the Revolution, was the college, which claims the privileges of an university, founded by king James VI. and by him put under the direction of the magistrates, who have the power of chancellor and vice-chancellor. Little can be said of its buildings, which were calculated for the sober literary manners of those days; they are, however, improveable, and may be rendered elegant. What is of far more importance, it is supplied with excellent professors in the several branches of learning; and its schools for every part of the medical art are reckoned equal to any in Europe. This college is provided with a library, founded by one Clement Little, which is said to have been of late greatly augmented; and a museum belonging to it was given by sir Andrew Balfour, a physician. It contains several natural and some literary curiosities, which one would little expect to find at Edinburgh.

The Parliament Square, or, as it is there called, Close, was formerly the most ornamental part of this city: it is formed into a very noble quadrangle, part of which consists of lofty buildings; and in the middle is a fine equestrian statue of Charles II. The building by Charles I. for the parliament-house, though not so large, is better proportioned than Westminster-hall; and its roof, though executed in the same manner, has been by good judges held to be superior. It is now converted into a court of law, where a single judge, called the lord-ordinary, presides by rotation: in a room near it sit the other judges; and adjoining are the public offices of the law, exchequer, chancery, sheriffalty, and magistracy of Edinburgh; and the valuable library of the lawyers. This equals any thing of the kind to be found in England, or perhaps in any part of Europe, and was at first entirely founded and furnished by lawyers. The number of printed books it contains is amazing; and the collection has been made with exquisite taste and judgment. It contains likewise the most valuable manuscript remains of the Scottish history, charters, and other papers of antiquity, with a series of medals.

Adjoining the library is the room where the public records are kept; but both it, and that which contains the library, though lofty in the roof, are miserably dark and dismal. It is said that preparations are now
carrying on for lodging both the books and papers in rooms far better suited to their importance and value.

The high church of Edinburgh, called that of St. Giles, is now divided into four churches, and a room where the general assembly sits, is a large Gothic building, and its steeple is surmounted by arches, fitted into an imperial crown, which has a good effect to the eye. Churches, and other edifices of the city, erected before the Union, are little but what is common to such buildings; but the excellent paven of the city, which was begun two centuries ago by one Merlin, a Freeman, deserves particular attention.

The modern edifices in and near Edinburgh, such as the Exchange, public offices, its hospitals, bridges, and the like, demonstrate the improvement of the taste of the Scots in their public works. Parallel with the city of Edinburgh, on the north, the nobility, gentry, and others have almost completed a new town, upon a plan which does honour to the present age. The streets and squares are laid out with the utmost regularity, and the houses are built with stone, in an elegant taste, with the conveniences that render those of England so delightful and commodious. The fronts of some are superbly finished, displying at the same time the judgment of the builder, and the public spirit of the proprietor.

Between the old and the new town lies a narrow bottom or vale, which agreeably to the original plan, was to have been formed into a sheet of water, bordered by a terras-walk, and the ascent towards the new town covered with pleasure-gardens, shrubberies, &c. But this elegant design fell to nothing, through the narrow ideas of the magistrates, who had not greater benefits by letting the ground to inferior tradesmen upon building leases, this spot, formed by nature as an agreeable opening to a crowded city, became a nuisance to those gentlemen who had been so liberal in ornamenting the buildings upon the summit. A decision of the House of Lords (in which a certain great luminary of the law, equalled distinguished for his taste and good sense, heartily concurred) put a stop to these mean erections. At the west or upper end of this vale, the castle, a solid rock, not less than twenty stories high, looks down with awful magnificence. The eastern extremity is bounded by a striking object of art, a lofty bridge, the middle arch being ninety feet high, which joins the new buildings to the city, and renders the ascent on each side the vale (there being no water in this place) more commodious for carriages. I am the more particular in describing this place, that the reader may form some idea of its pleasant situation, standing on an eminence, with a gentle declivity on each side, in the heart of a rich country; the view southward, that of a romantic city, its more romantic castle, and distant hills rising to an amazing height; while the prospect northward gives full scope to the eye, delights the imagination, and fills the mind with such ideas as the works of nature alone can inspire. One agreeable prospect, however, is still wanting, a handsome clean inn or tavern, with a genteel coffee-room, towards the side that overlooks the Forth; and which might easily be accomplished by subscription; and, from the great resort of travellers, could not fail to bring a profitable return.

Edinburgh may be considered, notwithstanding its castle, and an open wall which incloses it on the south side, of a very modern fabric, but in the Roman manner, as an open town; so that in fact it would have been impracticable for its inhabitants to have defended it against the rebels, who took possession of it in 1745. Edinburgh contains a playhouse, which has now the function of an act of parliament; and concerts,
SCOTLAND.

177

balls, balls, music-meetings, and other polite amusements, are as frequent and brilliant here, as in any part of his majesty's dominions, London excepted.

Edinburgh is governed by a lord provost, four bailies, a dean of guild, and a treasurer; annually chosen from the common council. Every company, or incorporated trade, chooses its own deacon, and here are the names, surgeons, goldsmiths, skinners, furriers, hammer-men, drapers, carpenters, tailors, tailors, bakers, butchers, cordwainers, weavers, hatters, and bonnet-makers. The lord provost is colonel of the guard, a military institution to be found in no part of his majesty's dominions but in Edinburgh; they serve for the city watch, and patrol the streets, are useful in suppressing small commotions, and attend the execution of sentences upon delinquents. They are divided into three miles, and wear a uniform; they are immediately commanded by officers under the name of captains. Besides this guard, Edinburgh is supplied with trained bands, which serve as militia. The walls of the city consist chiefly of that tax which is now common in most of the bodies corporate in Scotland, of two Scotch pennies, amounting in the whole to two thirds of a farthing, laid on every Scotch pint (containing two English quarts) consumed within the precincts of the city. This is a most judicious impost, as it renders the poorest people inable of the burden. Its product, however, has been sufficient to defray the expense of supplying the city with excellent water, brought by leaden pipes from the distance of four miles; of erecting refectories, surging the harbour of Leith, and completing other public works of great expense and utility.

Leith, though near two miles distant, may be properly called the harbour of Edinburgh, being under the same jurisdiction. It contains nothing remarkable but the remains of two citadels (if they are not the) which were fortified and bravely defended by the French, under the guidance of Guise, against the English, and afterwards repaired by Cromwell. The neighbourhood of Edinburgh is adorned with noble seats, which are daily increasing; some of them yield to few in England; but they are too numerous to be particularised here. I cannot however avoid mentioning the marquis of Abercorn's, a short way from the city, the seat of Buccleugh's house at Dalkeith, that of the marquis of Lothian at Newcastl, and Hopetoun-house, so called from the earl its owner, about four miles from Edinburgh is Roslin, noted for a stately Gothic chapel, esteemed one of the most curious pieces of workmanship in Europe; founded in the year 1440, by William St. Clair, prince of Orkney.

Glasgow, in the shire of Lanark, situated on a gentle declivity sloping towards the river Clyde, 44 miles west of Edinburgh, is, for population, commerce, and riches, the second city in Scotland. And considering its size, the first in Great Britain, and perhaps in Europe, as to elegance, regularity, and the beautiful materials of its buildings. The streets cross each other at right angles, and are broad, straight, well paved, and consequently clean. The houses make a grand appearance, and are in general four or five stories high, and many of them, towards the centre of the city, are supported by arcades, which form piazzas, and give the whole an air of magnificence. Some of the modern-built churches are in the Grecian style of architecture; and the cathedral is a stupendous Gothic building, hardly to be paralleled in that kind of architecture. It contains three churches, one of which stands above another, and is furnished with a very fine organ springing from a tower; the whole being reckoned a
mastery and matchless fabric. It was dedicated to St. Mungo, or St. Merm, who was bishop of Glasgow in the 8th century. The cathedral, upwards of 600 years old, and was preferred from the fury of the reformers by the revolution of the citizens. The town house is a lofty and spacious building, and has very noble apartments for the magistrates. The university is esteemed the most spacious and best built of any in Scotland, and is a centre in a thriving state. In this city are several well-endowed hospitals; it is particularly well supplied with large and convenient inns, providing accommodation for strangers of any rank. They have lately built a handsome bridge across the river Clyde; but our bounds do not allow particular notice of the, and the other public-spirited undertakings of the carrying on by the inhabitants, who do honour to the benefits arising from their trade, commerce, both foreign and internal, which they carry on with amazing success. In Glasgow are seven churches, and eight or ten meeting-houses for sectaries of various denominations. The number of its inhabitants has been estimated at 60,000.

Aberdeen bids fair to be the third town in Scotland for improve and population. It is the capital of a shire, to which it gives its name and contains two towns, New and Old Aberdeen. The former is a well-built city, and has a good quay, or tide-harbour; in it are eight churches and several episcopal meeting-houses, a considerable depot of foreign commerce and much shipping, a well-frequented university and about 20,000 inhabitants. Old Aberdeen, near a mile distant, the almost joined to the New by means of a long village, has no dependence on the other; it is a moderately large market town, but has no hospital. In each of these two places there is a well-endowed college, both being termed the university of Aberdeen, although quite independent of each other.

Perth, the capital town of Perthshire, lying on the river Tay; trade to Norway and the Baltic; is finely situated, has an improving linen manufacture, and lies in the neighbourhood of one of the most fertile spots in Great Britain, called the Carse of Gowry. This town is supposed to have increased one-third since the year 1745; and contains about 11,000 inhabitants. Dundee, by the general computation, contains about 10,000 inhabitants; it lies near the mouth of the river Tay; it is a town of considerable trade, exporting much linen, grain, herrings, and peltry, to foreign parts; and has three churches. Montrose, Aberbrothick, and Brochin, lie in the same county, of Angus: the first has a great and thriving foreign trade, and the manufactures of the other two are improving fast.

The ancient Scots valued themselves upon trusting to their own wit and not to fortifications, for the defence of their country. This maxim more heroic than prudent, as they have often experienced, indeed, at this day, their forts would make but a sorry figure, gaily attacked. The castles of Edinburgh, Stirling, and Dunkeld, formerly thought places of great strength, could not hold out 48 hours besieged by 6000 regular troops with proper artillery. Fort William, which lies in the West Highlands, is sufficient to bridle the inhabitants of that neighbourhood; as are Fort George and Fort Augustus, in the east and north-west; but none of them can be considered as defences against foreign enemy.

I shall not pretend to enter upon a description of the noble city of that, within the course of this and the last century, have been erected for private persons in Scotland, because they are so numerous that
SCOTLAND.

To realize them exceeds the bounds of my plan. It is sufficient to note that many of them are equal to some of the most superb buildings in England and foreign countries: and the reader's surprise at this will increase, when he is informed that the genius of no people in the world is more devoted to architecture than that of the nobility and gentry of Scotland; and that there is no country in Europe, on account of the cheapness of materials, where it can be gratified at so moderate an expense. This may likewise account for the stupendous Gothic cathedrals, and other religious edifices, which anciently abounded in Scotland: but at the time of the Reformation they were mostly demolished by a furious and tumultuous mob, who, in these practices, received too much countenance from the reforming clergy, exasperated at the long and fore-sufferings they had endured from the papish party.

ANTIQUITIES AND CURIOSITIES. The Roman and other antiquities found in Scotland have been traced with great precision by antiquaries and historians; so that, without some new discoveries, an account of them would afford no instruction to the learned, and but little amusement to the ignorant; because at present they can be discovered only by critical eyes. Some mention of the chief, however, may be proper. The course of the Roman wall, (or, as it is called by the country people, Graham's Dyke, from a tradition that a Scottith warrior of that name first broke over it), between the Clyde and Forth, which was first marked out by Agricola, and completed by Antoninus Pius, is still discernible, as are several Roman camps in the neighbourhood. Agricola's camp, at the bottom of the Grampian hills, is a striking remain of Roman antiquity. It is situated at Ardoch, in Perthshire, and is generally thought to have been the camp occupied by Agricola, before he fought the bloody battle, so well recorded by Tacitus, with the Caledonian king, Galgacus, who was defeated. Some writers think that this remain of antiquity at Ardoch was, on account of the numerous Roman coins and inscriptions found near it, a Roman castrum or fort. Be that as it will, it certainly is the most entire and best preserved of any Roman antiquity of that kind in North Britain, having no less than five rows of ditches and six ramparts on the south side; and of the four gates which lead into the area, three are very distinct and plain, viz. the praetorium, decumans, and dextra.

The Roman temple, or building in the form of the Pantheon at Rome, near the western extremity of this wall, at Dunsceith in Dumfriethshire, a countryman, is digging a trench on the declivity of a hill upon which are seen the remains of a Roman fort, turned up several uncommon tiles; which exciting the curiosity of the pedestrians in that neighbourhood, it was not long before they broke in upon an entire dismantled building, from which they dug out a cart-load of these materials. A gentleman, who was then upon a journey through that part of Scotland, found means, upon the second day, to stop all further proceedings, in hopes that some public spirited person would, by taking off the surface, explore the whole without demolishing it. The tiles are of seven different sizes; the smallest being seven, and the largest twenty-one inches square. They are from two to three inches in thickness, of a reddish colour, and in a perfectly sound condition. The leading ones composed several rows of piers, which form a labyrinth of passages about eighteen inches square; and the large tiles being laid over the whole, serve as a roof to support the earth above, which is found to be two feet in depth. The building is surrounded by a subterraneous wall of hewn stone. The bones and teeth of animals, with a foamy kind of earth, were found in the passages; from which some have conjectured this building to have been occupied as a hot-bed for the use of the neighbouring garrisons.

N 2
or of the dome of St. Paul's at London, stood upon the banks of the river Carron in Stirlingshire, but has been lately barbarously demolished by a neighbouring Goth, for the purpose of mending a mill-pond. Its height was twenty-two feet, and its external circumference at the base was eighty-eight feet; so that upon the whole it was one of the complete Roman antiquities in the world. It is thought to have been built by Agricola, or some of his successors, as a temple to the Terminus, as it stood near the pretenture which bounded the Roman empire in Britain to the north. Near it are some artificial mounds of earth, which still retain the name of Dunipace, or Dun pacis; which serve to evidence that there was a kind of solemn compact between the Romans and the Caledonians, that the former should extend their empire farther to the northward.

Innumerable are the coins, urns, utensils, inscriptions, and other remains of the Romans, that have been found in different parts of Scotland; some of them to the north of the wall, where, however, it does not appear that they made any establishment. By the inscriptions found on the wall, the names of the legions that built it, and how far they carried it on, may be learned. The remains of Roman highways are frequent in the southern parts.

Danish camps and fortifications are easily discernible in several northern counties, and are known by their square figures and difficult breaches; and houses or stupendous fabrics remain in Roxburgh; but whether they are Danish, Pictish, or Scottish, does not appear. The elevations of them are to be seen in Gordon's Itinerarium Septentrionale. I am of opinion that they are Norwegian or Scandinavian structures, and built about the fifth century, to favour the defences of that people upon the coasts.

Two Pictish monuments, as they are thought to be, of a very extraordinary construction, were lately standing in Scotland: one of them at Abernethy in Perthshire, the other at Brechin in Angus; both of them are columns, hollow in the inside, and without the flail-cade; that at Brechin is the most entire, being covered at the top with a spiral roof-stone, with three or four windows above the cornice; it consists of four regular courses of hewn free-stone, laid circularly, and regularly tapering towards the top. If these columns are really Pictish, that people must have had among them architects that far exceeded those of any common monuments to be found in Europe, as they have all the appearance of order; and the building is neat, and in the Roman style of architecture. It is, however, difficult to assign them to any but the Picts, as they trata in their dominions; and some sculptures upon that of Brechin denote it to be of Christian origin. It is not indeed impossible that these sculptures are of a later date. Besides these two pillars, many other Pictish buildings are found in Scotland, but not of the same taste.

The vestiges of erections by the ancient Scots themselves are not only curious but instructive, as they regard many important events in their history. That people had among them a rude notion of sculpture, in which they transmitted the actions of their kings and heroes. At a place called Aberlemno, near Brechin, four or five ancient obelisks are still to be seen, called the Danish stones of Aberlemno. They are erected as commemorations of the Scotch victors over the Saxons, and are adorned with bas-reliefs of men on horseback, and many emblematical figures and hieroglyphics, not intelligible at this day, minutely described by Mr. Gordon. Many other historical monuments of the Scots may be discovered on the like occasions; but it would
acknowledged that the obscurity of their sculptures has opened a field to bold and frivolous conjectures, so that the interpretations of many of them are often fanciful. It would, however, be unpardonable, to omit in mentioning the stone near the town of Forres, or Straths, in Moray, which far surpasses all the other in magnificence and grandeur, "and is (says Mr. Gordon) perhaps one of the most striking monuments of that kind in Europe. It rises about 23 feet in height above ground, and is, as I am credibly informed, no less than 13 feet below; so that the whole height is at least 35 feet, and its breadth nearly. It is an oblong and entire stone; great variety of figures, both human and animal, are carved thereon, and some of them full distinct and visible; but the injury of the weather has obscured those towards the upper part. Though this monument has been generally looked upon as Danish, yet I have little doubt of its being Scotch, and that it was erected in commemoration of the final expulsion of the Danes out of Moray, where they held their last settlement in Scotland, after the death they received from Malcolm, a few years before the Norman invasion.

At St Andrews, in Fife-shire, is a very splendid ancient obelisk, surrounded at the base with large, well-cut flag stones, formed like steps. Both sides of the column are covered with various enrichments, in well-executed carved work. The upper part presents a sumptuous cross, with figures of St. Andrew on each hand, and some uncouth animals and rosettes underneath. The central division on the reverse exhibits a variety of curious figures, birds, and animals.

The ruins of the cathedral of Elgin are very striking; and many parts of that fine building have still the remains of much grandeur and dignity in them. The west door is highly ornamented; there is much elegance in the carvings, and the whole edifice displays very elaborate workmanship.

Among the remains of ancient castles, may be mentioned Kildrumy in the north of Scotland, which was formerly a place of great strength and magnificence, and often used as an asylum to noble families in periods of civil war. Inverurie castle, the ancient seat of the earls-marches of Scotland, is also a large and lofty pile situated on a steep bank of the river; two very high towers bound the front, and, even in their decayed state, give the castle an air of much grandeur and dignity. Many rows of venerable trees, inclosing the adjoining garden, add to the effect of the decayed buildings. Near the town of Huntly are the ruins of Huntly castle. On the avenue that leads to it, are two large square towers, which had defended the gateway. The castle seems to be very old, and a great part of it is demolished; but there is a massy building of a more modern date, in which some of the apartments, and in particular their curious ceilings, are still in tolerable preservation. They are painted with a great variety of subjects, in small divisions, in which are contained many emblematical figures.

Besides these remains of Roman, Pictish, Danish, and Scottish antiquities, many Druidical monuments and temples are discernible in the northern parts of Scotland, as well as in the isles, where we may suppose that paganism took its last refuge. They are easily perceived by their circular forms; but though they are equally regular, yet none of them are so numerous as the Druidical erections in South Britain. There is in Perihope a barrow which seems to be a Druidical erection, and the most beautiful of the kind perhaps in the world. It exactly resembles the figure of a ship with the keel uppermost. The common people call it
Ternay, which some interpret to be terre savie, the ship of earth, seems to be of the most remote antiquity, and perhaps was erected to memory of some Britih prince, who acted as auxiliary to the Romans, for it lies near Auchterarder, not many miles distant from the great ice of Agricola's operations.

The traces of ancient volcanoes are not unfrequent in Scotland. A hill of Finchaven is one instance; and the hill of Berognum, near Dunstaffnage castle, is another, yielding vast quantities of pumices or scoriæ of different kinds, many of which are of the same species with those of Icelandic volcanoes. Among other natural curiosities of this country, mention is made of a heap of white stones, most of them clear like cryolite, together with great plenty of oyster and other sea shells; they are found on the top of a mountain called Scorna-Lappich, in Renfrewshire, twenty miles distant from the sea. Slains, in Aberdeenshire, is said to be remarkable for a petrifying cave, called the Dropping Cave, where water oozes through a spongy porous rock at the top, quickly conglutinates after it drops to the bottom. Other natural curiosities belonging to Scotland have their descriptions and histories; but they generally owe their extraordinary qualities to the credulity of the vulgar, and vanish when they are skilfully examined. Some caves that are to be found in Fifeshire, as are probably natural, are of extraordinary dimensions, and have been the scenes of inhuman cruelties.

Commerce and Manufactures.] In these respects Scotland has for some years past, been in a very improving state. Without entering into the disputed point, how far Scotland was benefited by its union with England, it is certain that the expedition of the Scots to take possession of Darien, and to carry on the East and West-India trade, was founded upon true principles of commerce, and (so far as it went) executed with a noble spirit of enterprise. The miscarriage of that scheme, after receiving the highest and most solemn sanction, is a disgrace to the annals of that reign in which it happened; as the Scots had then a free, independent, and unconnected parliament. We are to account for the languor of the Scotch trade, and many other misfortunes which the country sustained, by the disquiet the inhabitants conceived on that account and some invasions of their rights afterwards, which they thought inconsistent with the articles of union. The entails and narrow settlements of family estates, and some remains of the feudal institutions, might contribute to the same effect.

Mr. Pelham, when at the head of the administration in England, after the extinction of the rebellion in 1745, was the first minister who discovered the true value of Scotland, which then became a more considerable object of governmental inquiry than ever. All the benefits received by that country, for the relief of the people from their feudal tyranny, were effected by that great man. The bounties and encouragements granted to the Scots, for the benefit of trade and manufactures during his administration, made them sensible of their own importance. Mr. Pitt, a succeeding minister, pursued Mr. Pelham's wise plan, and justly boasted in parliament, that he availed himself of the courage, good sense, and spirit of the Scots, in carrying on the most extensive wars that ever Great Britain was engaged in. Let me add to the honour of the British government, that the Scots have been suffered to avail themselves of all the benefits of commerce and manufactures they can claim, either in right of their former independence, the treaty of union, or potential acts of parliament.

This is manifest from the extensive trade they lately carried on with
The British settlements in America and the West Indies, and with all the
stations to which the English themselves trade; so that the increase of
their shipping within these thirty years past has been very considerable.
The exports of those ships are composed chiefly of Scottish manufactures,
fabricated from the produce of the soil and the industry of its inhabitants.
In exchange for these, they import tobacco, rice, cotton, sugar, and
rum, from the British plantations; and from other countries, their prod-
ucts, to the immense saving of their nation. The prosperity of Glasgow
and its neighbourhood has been greatly owing to the connection and trade
with Virginia and the West Indies.

The fisheries of Scotland are not confined to its own coasts, for the
Scots have a great share in the whale-fishery carried on upon the coast of
Spitsbergen; and their returns are valuable, as the government allows
them a bounty of 40s. for every ton of shipping employed in that article.
The late improvements of their fisheries, which I have already mentioned,
and which are daily increasing, open inexhaustible funds of wealth; their
cured fish being, by foreigners, and the English planters in America, pre-
ferred to those of Newfoundland.

The busses or vessels employed in the great herring fishery on the
western coasts of Scotland, are fitted out from the north-west parts of
England, the north of Ireland, as well as the numerous ports of the Clyde
and neighbouring islands. The grand rendezvous is at Campbeltown,
a commodious port of Argyllshire, facing the north of Ireland, where
sometimes 300 vessels have been assembled. They clear out on the 12th
of September, and must return to their different ports by the 13th of
January. They are also under certain regulations respecting the number
of tons, men, nets, &c. the whole being judiciously calculated to promote
the best of national purposes, its strength and its commerce. But though
the political existence of Great Britain depends upon the number and
bravery of her seamen, this noble institution has hitherto proved ruinous
to many of those who have embarked in it, and, unless vigorously support-
ed, must fail of obtaining its object.

To encourage this fishery, a bounty of 50s. per ton was granted by
parliament; but, whether from the insufficiency of the fund appropriat-
ed for this purpose, or any other cause, the bounty was withheld from
year to year, while in the mean time the adventurers were not only
failing their fortunes, but also borrowing to the utmost limits of their
credit. The bounty has since been reduced from 50 to 30s. with the
strongest assurances of its being regularly paid when due. Upon the
strength of these promises they have again embarked in the fishery; and
it is to be wished that no consideration whatever may tend to with-
draw an inducement so requisite to place their fishery on a permanent
footing.

The benefits of these fisheries are perhaps equalled by manufactures
carrying on at land; particularly that of iron at Carron, in Stirling-
shire.

Their iron manufactury, notwithstanding a strong rivalry from
Ireland, is in a flourishing state. The thread manufactury of Scotland is
equal, if not superior, to any in the world; and the lace fabricated from
it has been deemed worthy of royal wear and approbation. It has been
said, some years ago, that the exports from Scotland to England and
the British plantations, in linen, cambrics, checks, Otifnaburgs, inkle,-
and the like commodities, amounted annually to 400,000l. exclusive of
their home consumption; and there is reason to believe that the sum is
considerably larger at present. The Scots are likewise making very

N
promising efforts for establishing woollen manufactures; and the
ports of caps, stockings, mittens, and other articles of their own
begin to be very considerable. The Scots, it is true, cannot
rival the English in their finer cloths; but they make at present
broad-cloth proper for the wear of people of fashion in an undress
quality and fineness equal to what is commonly called York
cloth. Among the other late improvements of the Scots, we are
to forget the vast progress they have made in working the mines,
smelting the ore, of their country. Their coal trade to England is
known; and of late they have turned even their fomes to account
their contracts for paving the streets of London. If the great tra-
cattle, which the Scots carried on of late with the English, is not
minished, it is owing to the best of national causes, that of an increa-
home consumption.

The trade carried on by the Scots with England, is chiefly from Le
and the eastern ports of the nation; but Glasgow was the great en-
rarium for the American commerce, before the commencement of
unhappy breach with the colonies. The late junction of the Fort
the Clyde will render the benefits of trade mutual to both parts
Scotland. In short, the more that the seas, the situation, the foil,
harbours, and rivers of this country, come to be known, the bet-
adapted it appears for all the purposes of commerce, both foreign
and domestic.

With regard to other manufactures not mentioned, some of them
yet in their infancy. The town of Paisley alone employs an increa-
number of hands in fabricating a particular kind of flowered and fine
lawn, which are a reasonable and elegant wear. Sugar houses, glue,
works of every kind, delft-houses, and paper-mills, are erected ever-
where. The Scotch carpeting makes neat and lasting furniture; and
some essays have been lately made, with no inconsiderable degree of
success, to carry that branch of manufacture to as great perfection
in any part of Europe. After all that has been said, many years will
be required before the trade and improvements in Scotland can be
brought to maturity. In any event they never can give umbrage to
the English, as the interests of the two people are, or ought to be, the
same.

Having said thus much, I cannot avoid observing the prodigious disad-
avantages under which both the commercial and landed interest of
Scotland lie from her nobility and great land-holders having too long
attached for England, and foreign countries, where they spend
their ready money. This is one of the evils arising to Scotland from the
Union, which removed the seat of her legislature to London; but it is
greatly augmented by the exertion of voluntary absentee to that capital.
While this partiality subsists, the Scots will probably continue to be
dissatisfied for a currency of specie. How far paper can supply that de-
deps upon an attention to the balance of trade; and the evil may,
perhapes, be somewhat prevented, by money remitted from England for
carrying on the vast manufactures and works now set on foot in Scot-
land. The gentlemen who reside in Scotland have wisely abandoned
French claret and brandy (though too much is still made use of in that
country) for rum produced in the British plantations; and their own
malt liquors are now come nearly to as great perfection as those in Eng-
land; and it is said that they have lately exported large quantities of that
ale to London, Dublin, and the plantations.

Revenues. See England.
SCOTLAND.

Corn.] In the reign of Edward II. of England, the value and denominations of coins were the same in Scotland as in England. Towards the reign of James II., a Scotch shilling answer'd to about an English shilling; and about the reign of queen Mary of Scotland, it was not more than an English groat. It continued diminishing in this manner till after the union of the two crowns under her son James VI. when the vati resort of the Scotch nobility and gentry to the English court occasion'd such a drain of specie from Scotland, that by degrees a Scotch shilling fell to the value of one twelfth of an English shilling, and their pence in proportion. A Scotch penny is now very rarely to be found; and they were succeeded by bodles, which were double the value of a Scotch penny, and are still current, but are daily wearing out. A Scotch halfpenny was called a babie; some say, because it was mint'd with the head of James III. when he was a babe or baby; but perhaps it is only a corruption of two French words bas piece, signifying a low piece of money. The same observation that we have made of the Scotch shilling, holds of their pounds or marks; which are not coins, but denominations of sums. In all other respects, the currency of money in Scotland and England is the same, as very few people now recollect the Scotch computation.

Order of the Thistle.] This is a military order instituted, as the Scotch writers assert, by their king Archibald, in the ninth century, upon his making an offensive and defensive league with Charlemagne, king of France; or, as others say, on account of his victory over Athelstan, king of England, when he vowed in the kirk of St. Andrew, that he and his posterity should ever bear in their ensigns the figure of that cross on which the Saint suffered. It has been frequently neglected, and as often resumed. It consists of the sovereign and 12 companions, who are called Knights of the Thistle, and have on their ensign this significant motto, Nonis me impune lacesset, "None shall safely provoke me."

Laws and Constitution.] The ancient constitution and government in Scotland has been highly applauded, as excellently adapted to the preservation of liberty; and it is certain that the power of the king was greatly limited, and that there were many checks in the constitution upon him, which were well calculated to prevent his assuming or exercising a despotic authority. But the Scotch constitution of government was too much of the aristocratic kind to afford to the common people that equal liberty which they had a right to expect. The king's authority was sufficiently restrained; but the nobles, chieftains, and great landholders, had it too much in their power to tyrannise over and oppress their tenants, and the common people.

The ancient kings of Scotland, at their coronation, took the following oath, containing three promises, viz.

"In the name of Christ, I promise these three things to the Christian people; first, that I shall give order, and employ my force and assistance, that the church of God, and the Christian people, may enjoy true peace during our time under our government. Secondly, I shall prohibit and hinder all persons, of whatever degree, from violence and injustice. Thirdly, in all judgments I shall follow the precepts of justice and mercy, to the end that our clement and merciful God may show mercy unto me and to you."

The parliament of Scotland anciently consisted of all who held any portion of land, however small, of the crown, by military service. This parliament appointed the time of its own meetings and adjournments, and committees to superintend the administration during the in-
tervals of parliament; it had a commanding power in all matters of government; it appropriated the public money, ordered the keeping of it, and called for the accounts; it armed the people, and appointed commanders; it named and commissioned ambassadors; it granted limited pardons; it appointed judges and courts of judicature; it named officers of state and privy-counsellors; it annexed and alienated the revenues of the crown, and restrained grants by the king. The king of Scotland had no negative voice in parliament; nor could he declare war, make peace, or conclude any other public business of importance without the advice and approbation of parliament. The prerogative of the king was so bounded, that he was not even entrusted with the executive part of the government. And so late as the minority of James IV., who was contemporary with, and son-in-law to, Henry VII. of England, the parliament pointed out to him his duty, as the first servant of his people; as appears by the act still extant. In short, the constitution was rather aristocratical than monarchical. The abuse of these aristocratical powers, by the chieflains and great landholders, gave the king, however, a very considerable interest among the lower ranks, and a prince who had sense and address to retain the affections of his people, was generally able to humble the most overgrown of his subjects; but when, on the other hand, a king of Scotland, like James III., showed a disrespect to his parliament, the event was commonly fatal to the crown. The kings of Scotland, notwithstanding this paramount power in the parliament, found means to weaken and elude its force; and in the they were afflicted by the clergy, whose revenues were immense, and who had very little dependence upon the pope, and were always jealous of the powerful nobility. This was done by establishing a select body of members, who were called the lords of the articles. These were chosen out of the clergy, nobility, knights and burgesses. The bishops, for instance, chose eight peers, and the peers eight bishops; and these sixteen jointly chose eight barons (or knights of the shire), and eight commissioners for burghs; and to all these were added eight great officers of state, the chancellor being president of the whole.

Their business was to prepare all questions and bills, and other matters brought into parliament; so that, in fact, though the king could give a negative, yet being, by his clergy, and the places he had to bestow, always sure of the lords of the articles, nothing could come into parliament that could call for his negative. It must be acknowledged that this institution seems to have prevailed by stealth, nor was it ever brought into any regular system; even its modes varied; and the greatest lawyers are ignorant when it took place. The Scots, however, never lost sight of their original principles; and though Charles I. wanted to form these lords of the articles into regular machines for his own distinctive purposes, he found it impracticable; and the melancholy consequences are well known. At the Revolution, the Scots gave a fresh instance how well they understood the principles of liberty, by omitting all pedantic debates about abjuration, and the like terms, and voting king James once to have forfeited his crown; which they gave to the prince and princess of Orange.

This spirit of resistence was the more remarkable, as the people of Scotland had groaned under the most infupportable miniserial tyranny ever since the Restoration. If it be asked, Why did they submit to the tyranny?—the answer is, In order to preserve that independency upon England, which Cromwell and his parliament endeavoured to destroy by uniting them with England. They therefore chose rather to submit
28. A temporary evil; but they took the first opportunity to get rid of their
oppressors.

Scotland, when it was a separate kingdom, cannot be said to have had
any peers, in the English sense of the word. The nobility, who were
dukes, marquises, earls, and lords, were by the king made hereditary
members of parliament; but they formed no distinct house; for they sat
in the same room with the commons, who had the same deliberative and
decisive vote with them in all public matters. A baron, though not a
baron of parliament, might sit upon a lord's assize in matters of life and
death; nor was it necessary for the assessors, or jury, to be unanimous in
their verdict. The feudal customs, even at the time of the Restoration,
were so prevalent, and the refuge of the great criminal was commonly so
much apprehended, that seldom above two days passed between the sen-
tence and execution.

Great uncertainty occurs in the Scotch history, by confounding parlia-
ments with conventions: the difference was, that a parliament could en-
act laws as well as lay on taxes; a convention, or meeting of the states,
only met for the purpose of taxation. Before the Union, the kings of
Scotland had four great and four lesser officers of state; the great were,
the lord high chancellor, high treasurer, privy seal, and secretary; the four
lesser were, the lords regifter, advocate, treasurer-depute, and justice-clerk.
Since the Union, none of these continue, excepting the lords privy-seal,
regifter, advocate, and justice-clerk; a third secretary of state has occa-
sionally been nominated by the king for Scottish affairs, but under the
same denomination as the other two secretaries. The above officers of
state sat in the Scotch parliament by virtue of their offices.

The officers of the crown were, the high-chamberlain, constable, ad-
miral, and marshal. The offices of constable and marshal were hereditary.
A nobleman has still a pension as admiral; and the office of marshal is
exercised by a knight-marshall.

The office of chancellor of Scotland differed little from the same in Eng-
land. The same may be said of the lords treasurer, privy-seal, and secre-
tary. The lord regifter was head-clerk to the parliament, convention,
treasury, exchequer, and faction, and keeper of all public records. Though
this office was only during the king's pleasure, yet it was very lucrative
by disposing of his deputation, which lasted during life. He acted
as teller to the parliament; and it was dangerous for any member to dis-
pute his report of the numbers upon division. The lord advocate's office
remembers that of the attorney-general in England, only his powers are
far more extensive; because, by the Scotch laws, he is the prosecutor
of all capital crimes before the justiciary, and likewise concurs in all
purposes before sovereign courts, for breaches of the peace, and also in all
matters civil, wherein the king or his donor hath interest. Two solici-
tors are named by his majesty, by way of assistants to the lord advocate.
The office of justice-clerk entitles the possessor to preside in the criminal
court of justice, while the justice-general, an office I shall describe hereafter,
is absent.

The ancient constitution of Scotland admitted of many other offices
both of the crown and state; but they are either now extinct, or too in-
considerable to be described here. That of Lyon king at arms, or the rex
sealium; or grand herald of Scotland, is still in being; and it was for-
merly an office of great splendor and importance, infomuch that the
science of heraldry was preserved there in greater purity than in any
other country in Europe. He was even crowned solemnly in parliament
with a golden circle; and his authority (which is not the case in Eng-
land), in all armorial affairs, might be carried into execution by the law.

The privy council of Scotland, before the Revolution, had, as a usual, inquisitorial powers, even that of torture; but it is now in the parliament and privy-council of Great Britain; and the civil criminal causes in Scotland are chiefly cognizable by two court judicatures.

The first is that of the college of justice, which was instituted by James V., after the model of the French parliament, to supply an amicable committee of parliament, who took to themselves the names of the council and session, which the present members of the college of justice still retain. This court consists of a president and fourteen other members, besides extraordinary ones named by the king, who may and may not vote, but have no salaries, and are not bound to attendance. The court may be called a standing jury in all matters of property that before them. The civil law is their directory in all matters that are not within the municipal laws of the kingdom. It has been often marvelled of surprise, that the Scots were so tenacious of the forms of their court and the efficacy of their laws, as to refer them by the articles of the Union. This, however, may be easily accounted for, because their laws and forms were essential to the possession of estates and lands, which Scotland are often held by modes incompatible with the laws of England. The lords of council and session act likewise as a court of equity; and their decrees are (fortuitously perhaps for the subject) reversable by the British house of lords, to which an appeal lies. The supreme criminal judge was named the Justiciar, and the court of justiciary succeeded to be the power.

The justice-court is the highest criminal tribunal in Scotland; but its present form it was instituted so late as the year 1672, when a lord-justice-general, removable at the king's pleasure, was appointed. The lucrative office still exists in the person of one of the chief nobility; but the ordinary members of the court are the justice-clerk and five other judges, who are always nominated from the lords of session. In the court the verdict of a jury condemns or acquits; but, as I have already hinted, without the necessity of their being unanimous.

Besides these two great courts of law, the Scots, by the articles of the Union, have a court of eschequer. This court has the same power, authority, privilege, and jurisdiction, over the revenue of Scotland, as the court of exchequer in England has over the revenue there; and all matters and things competent to the court of exchequer in England relating there to, are likewise competent to the eschequer of Scotland. The judges of the eschequer in Scotland exercise certain powers which formerly belonged to the treasury, and are still vested in that of England.

The court of admiralty in Scotland was, in the reign of Charles II., by act of parliament, declared to be a supreme court, in all causes competent to its own jurisdiction: and the lord high admiral is declared to be the king's lieutenant and justice-general upon the seas, and in all ports harbours, and creeks of the same: and upon fresh waters and navigable rivers, below the first bridge, or within flood-mark; so that nothing competent to its jurisdiction can be meddled with, in the first instance, but by the lord-high-admiral and judges of his court. Sentences passed in all inferior courts of admiralty may be brought again before his court, but no appeal lies from it to the lords of the session, or any other judiciary, unless in cases not maritime. Causes are tried in this court by the civil law, which in some cases is likewise the common law of Scotland, as well as by the laws of Oleron, Wisby, and the Hanse-Towns, and other
SCOTLAND.

...practices and decisions common upon the continent. The place
of lord-admiral of Scotland is little more than nominal: but the salary as-
...tended to it is reckoned worth 1000l. a year; and the judge of the admiralty
is commonly a lawyer of distinction, with considerable perquisites pertaining
to his office.

The college or faculty of advocates, which answers to the English inns of
court, may be called the seminary of Scotch lawyers. They are within
themselves an orderly court, and their forms require great precision and
rigour to qualify its candidates for admission. Subordinate to them
are a body of inferior lawyers, or, as they may be called, attorneys, who call
themselves writers to the signet, because they alone can subscribe the writs
that pass the signet; they likewise have a by-government for their own
regulation. Such are the different law-courts that are held in the capital of
Scotland: we shall pass to those that are inferior.

The government of the counties in Scotland was formerly vested in the
...and stewards, Courts of Regality, baron-courts, commissariates, justices of
the peace, and coroners.

Formerly sheriffs were generally hereditable; but by a late act of
parliament they are now all vested in the crown; it being there enacted,
that all high sheriffs, or stewards, shall, for the future, be nominated and
appointed annually by his majesty, his heirs and successors. In regard to
the sheriffs-deputies, and steward deputies, it is enacted that there shall only
be one in each county, or stewartry, who must be an advocate, of three
years standing at least. For the space of seven years, these deputies are
to be nominated by the king, with such continuance as his majesty
shall think fit; after which they are to enjoy their office ad vitam aut
collegiam, that is, for life, unels guilty of some offence. Some other regu-
lations have been likewise introduced, highly for the credit of the sheriff's
courts.

Stewartries were formerly part of the ancient royal domain; and the
stewards had much the same power in them as the sheriffs had in his
county.

Courts of regality of old were held by virtue of a royal jurisdiction
vested in the lord, with particular immunities and privileges; but these
were so dangerous and so extravagant, that all the Scotch regalities are now
diluted by act of parliament.

Baron courts belong to every person who holds a barony of the king.
In civil matters they extend to causes not exceeding forty shillings sterling;
and in criminal cases, to petty actions of assault and battery; but the punish-
ment is not to exceed twenty shillings sterling, or setting the delinquent in
the stocks for three hours in the day-time. These courts, however petty,
were in former days invested with the power of life and death, which they
have now lost.

The courts of commissariates in Scotland answer to those of the English
deans chancellors, the highest of which is kept at Edinburgh; wherein,
before four judges, actions are pleaded concerning matters relating to wills
and testaments; the right of patronage to ecclesiastical benefices, tithes,
divorce, and causes of that nature; but in almost all other parts of the
kingdom, there sits but one judge on these causes.

According to the present institution, justices of the peace in Scotland
exercise pretty much the same powers as those in England. In former
times their office, though of very old standing, was insignificant, being
clamped by the powers of the great feudal tyrants, who obtained an act of
parliament, that they were not to take cognizance of riots till fifteen days
after the fact.
The institution of coroners is as old as the reign of Malcolm II., the legislator of Scotland, who lived before the Norman invasion of England. They took cognisance of all breaches of the king's peace; and they required to have clerks to register depositions and matters of fact, as well as verdicts of juries: the office, however, is at present much diluted in Scotland.

From the above short view of the Scotch laws and institutions, it is plain that they were radically the same with those of the English. The late people, indeed, that the Scots borrowed the contents of their Regiam Majestatem, their oldest law-book, from the work of Glanville, who was judge under Henry II. of England. The Scots, on the other hand, say that Glanville's work was copied from their Regiam Majestatem, even with the peculiarities of the latter, which do not now, and never did, exist in the laws of England.

The royal burghs in Scotland form, as it were, a commercial parliament, which meets once a year at Edinburgh, consisting of a representative from each burgh, to consult upon the common good of the whole. Their powers are pretty extensive; and before the Union they made laws relating to shipping, to masters and owners of ships, to mariners and merchants by whom they were freighted; to manufactures, such as plaiting, linen, and yarn; to the curing and packing of fish, salmon, and herrings; and to the importing and exporting several commodities. The trade between Scotland and the Netherlands is subject to their regulation; they fix the staple port, which was formerly at Dort, and is now at Campvere. Their conservator is indeed nominated by the crown, but then their convention regulates his power, approves his deputies, and appoints his salary; so that in truth the whole staple trade is subjected to their management. Upon the whole, this is a very singular institution, and sufficiently proves the vast attention which the government of Scotland formerly paid to trade. It took its present form in the reign of James III. 1487, and had excellent consequences for the benefit of commerce.

The conformity between the practice of the civil law of Scotland, and that in England, is remarkable. The English law-reports are of the same nature with the Scotch practice; and their acts of sedentary answer to the English rules of court; the Scottish writs and reversions, to the English mortgages and defeasances; their pointing of goods after letters of hornning, is much the same as the English executions upon outlawries; and an appeal against the king's pardon, in cases of murder, by the next of kin to the deceased, is admitted in Scotland as well as in England. Many other usages are the same in both kingdoms. I cannot, however, dismiss this head without one observation, which proves the similarity between the English and Scotch constitutions, which I believe has been mentioned by no author. In old times, all the freeholders in Scotland met together in presence of the king, who was seated on the top of a hillock, which, in the old Scottish constitution, is called the Moot, or Moot-hill; all national affairs were here transacted; judgments given, and differences ended. This Moot-hill I apprehend to be of the same nature as the Saxon Folesmote, and to signify no more than the hill of meeting.

History.] Though the writers of ancient Scotch history are too fond of system and fable, yet it is easy to collect, from the Roman authors, and other evidences, that Scotland was formerly inhabited by different people. The Caledonians were probably the first inhabitants; the Picts undoubtedly were the Britons who were forced north-

Historical Note: This text snippet is discussing the historical and legal institutions of Scotland, comparing them to English practices, and noting the significance of trade and law in the burghs. It also touches on the conformity between Scottish and English civil law practices. The text concludes with a historical note on the Scottish and Roman influences on the population of Scotland. The last sentence hints at the displacement of the Caledonians by the Picts and Britons, suggesting a narrative of migration and occupation.
SCOTLAND.

... by the Belgic Gauls, about fourscore years before the descent of Caesar, and who, settling in Scotland, were joined by great numbers of their countrymen, that were driven northwards by the Romans. The Scots most probably were a nation of adventurers from the ancient Lythia, who had served in the armies on the continent, and, as has been already hinted, after conquering the other inhabitants, gave them a name to the country. The tract lying southward of the Forth appears to have been inhabited by the Saxons and by the Britons, who formed the kingdom of Alcuith, the capital of which was Dunbaria: but all these people in process of time were subdued by the Scots.

It does not appear that the Caledonians, the ancient Celtic inhabitants of Scotland, were attacked by any of the Roman generals before Agricola, anno 79. The name of the prince he fought with was Galdus, by Tacitus named Galgacus; and the history of that war is not only transmitted with great precision, but corroborated by the remains of the Roman encampments and forts, raised by Agricola in his march toward Dunkeld, the capital of the Caledonians. The brave stand made by Galdus against that great general, does honour to the valour of both people: and the sentiments of the Caledonian, concerning the freedom and independency of his country, appear to have warmed the noble historian with the same generous passion. It is plain, however, that Tacitus thought it for the honour of Agricola to conceal some part of this war; for though he makes his countrymen victorious, yet they certainly returned southward to the province of the Herdis, which was the county of Fife, without improving their advantage.

Galdus, otherwise called Corbred, was, according to the Scotch historians, the twenty-first in a lineal descent from Fergus I. the founder of their monarchy; and though this genealogy has of late been disputed, yet nothing can be more certain, from the Roman histories, than that the Caledonians, or Scots, were governed by a succession of brave and wise princes, during the abode of the Romans in Britain. Their valiant resistance obliged Agricola himself, and, after him, the emperors Adrian and Severus, to build the two famous pretences or walls, one between the Friths of Clyde and Forth already mentioned, and the other between Tamouch and the Solway-Frith, which will be described in our account of England, to defend the Romans from the Caledonians and Scots; and which prove that the independence of the latter was never subdued.

Christianity was introduced into Scotland about the year 201 of the Christian era, by Donald I. The Picts, who, as before-mentioned, were the descendants of the ancient Britons forced northwards by the Romans, had at this time gained a footing in Scotland; and, being often defeated by the ancient inhabitants, they joined the Romans against the Scots and Caledonians, who were of the same original, and considered themselves as one people; so that the Scots monarchy suffered a short eclipse; but it broke out with more lustre than ever, under Fergus II. who recovered his crown; and his successors gave many severe overthrows to the Romans and Britons.

When the Romans left Britain in 1448, the Scots, as appears by Gildas, a British historian, were a powerful nation, and, in conjunction with the Picts, invaded the Britons; and having forced the Roman walls, drove them to the very sea; so that the Britons applied to the Romans for relief; and in the famous letter, which they called their green, they tell them, that they had no choice left, but that of being swallowed up
by the sea, or perishing by the swords of the barbarians: for so all nations were called who were not Romans, or under the Roman protection.

Dongard was then king of Scotland; and it appears from the old histories, and those that are least favourable to monarchy, that the succession to the crown of Scotland fell continued in the family of Fergus, generally descendent collaterally; till the inconveniences of that mode of succession were so much felt, that by degrees it fell into disuse, and it was at last settled in the descending line.

About the year 796, the Scots were governed by Acharius, a prince much respected, that his friendship was courted by Charlemagne, and a league was concluded between them, which continued inviolate while the monarchy of Scotland had an existence. No fact of equal antiquity is better attested than this league, together with the great service performed by the learned men of Scotland, in civilising the vast dominions of that great conqueror, as has been already observed under the article Learning. The Picts still remained in Scotland, as a separate nation, and were powerful enough to make war upon the Scots; who, about the year 843, when Kenneth Mac Alpin was king of Scotland, finally subdued them; but not in the savage manner mentioned by some historians, by extermination. For he obliged them to incorporate themselves with their conquerors, by taking their names, and adopting their laws. The successors of Kenneth Mac Alpin maintained almost perpetual wars with the Saxons on the southward, and the Danes and other barbarous nations towards the east; who, being masters of the sea, harassed the Scots by powerful invasions. The latter, however, were more fortunate than the English: for while the Danes were erecting a monarchy in England, they were everywhere overthrown in Scotland by bloody battles, and at last driven out of the kingdom. The Saxon and Danish monarchs who then governed England were not more successful against the Scots, who maintained their freedom and independency, not only against foreigners, but against their own kings, when they thought them endangered. The feudal law was introduced among them by Malcolm II.

Malcolm III, commonly called Malcolm Canmore, from two Gaelic words which signify a large head, but most probably from his great capacity, was the eighty-sixth king of Scotland, from Fergus I. the supposed founder of the monarchy; the forty-seventh from its restorer, Fergus II. and the twenty-second from Kenneth III. who conquered the kingdom of the Picts. Every reader who is acquainted with the tragedy of Macbeth, as written by the inimitable Shakspere, who keeps close to the facts delivered by historians, can be no stranger to the fate of Malcolm's father, and his own history, previous to his mounting the throne in the year 1037. He was a wise and a magnanimous prince, and in no respect inferior to his contemporary the Norman conqueror, with whom he was often at war. He married Margaret, daughter to Edward, surnamed the Outlaw, son to Edmund Ironside, king of England. By the death of her brother Edgar Athelng, the Saxon right to the crown of England devolved upon the posterity of that prince, who was one of the wisest and worthiest women of the age; and her daughter Maud was accordingly married to Henry I. of England. Malcolm, after a glorious reign, was killed, with his son, treacherously, it is said, at the siege of Alnwick, by the besieged.

Malcolm III. was succeeded by his brother Donald VII., and he was deposed by Duncan II., whose legitimacy was disputed. They were
fort of Malcolm III. who was a wife and valiant
by Alexander I. and upon his death David I.

deavour of some historians to conceal what
than the glories of this reign, it yet appears that
greatest princes of that age, whether we regard
or, or a legislator. The noble actions he per-
of his niece, the empress Matilda, in her compe-
hen for the English crown, give us the highest
they could be the result only of duty and prin-
II., the mightiest prince of his age, owed his
on in England, joined to the kingdom of Scot-
ower nearly on an equality with that of England,
land. His actions and adventures, and the re-
led in his own courage, prove him to have been a
k. If he appeared to be too lavish to church-
ous endowments, we are to consider these were
ch he could then civilize his kingdom: and the
ady mentioned to have been drawn up by him,
mental honour. They are said to have been com-
ition by learned men, whom he assembled from
his magnificent abbey of Melrose. He was suc-
 on Malcolm IV. and he by William, surnamed
nion. William’s son, Alexander II. was succeeded,
ster III. who was a good king. He married,
ter to Henry III. of England, by whom he had
 who married the earl of Flanders’s daughter;
 who married Hangowan, or, as some call him,
V. king of Norway, who bore to him a daughter
ormally called the Maiden of Norway; in whom
poverty failed; and the crown of Scotland returned
David earl of Huntingdon, brother to king Malcolm

given, because it is connected with great events.
Alexander III. John Baliol, who was great-grandfon
lding by his eldest daughter Margaret, and Ro-
ter to the great king Robert Bruce) grandfon to
ington by his youngest daughter Isabel, became
rown of Scotland. The laws of succession, which
ished in Europe as they are at present, rendered the
oth parties were almost equally matched in interest;
terregnum of some years, the great nobility agreed
on to Edward I. of England, the most politic and
age. He accepted the office of arbiter: but having
the crown of Scotland, he revived some obsolete
endency upon that of England; and, finding that
hold it by that disgraceful tenure, Edward awarded
wards dethroned him, and treated him as a slave,
ing it.

And used many endeavours to annex the crown of
which were often defeated; and though Edward
himself master of Scotland, yet the Scots were
him on every favourable opportunity. Those
scarcely attached to the independency of their
olved to hazard every thing for it, were indeed but
few, compared to those in the interest of Edward and Baliol, which the same: and for some time they were obliged to temporise. Edward availed himself of their weaknesses and his own power. He accepted a formal surrender of the crown of Baliol, to whom he allowed a pension, but detained him in England; and sent every nobleman in Scotland, whom he in the least suspected, to different prisons in or near London. He then forced the Scots to sign instruments of their interception to him, and most barbarously carried off or destroyed all the monuments of their history, and the evidence of their independence and particularly the famous satirical or prophetical stone, which is still be seen in Westminster Abbey.

These severe proceedings, while they rendered the Scots sensible of their slavery, revived in them the ideas of their freedom; and Edward finding their spirits were not to be subdued, endeavoured to contain them, and affected to treat them on a footing of equality with his subjects, by projecting a union, the chief articles of which have taken place between the two kingdoms. The Scotch patriots tried this project with disdain, and united under the brave William Wallace, the truest hero of his age, to expel the English. Wallace performed actions entitled him to eternal renown, in executing this scheme. Being how no more than a private gentleman, and his popularity daily increasing, the Scotch nobility, among whom was Robert Bruce, the son of the competitor, began to suspect that he had an eye upon the crown, officially after he had defeated the earl of Surrey, Edward’s viceregal Scotland, in the battle of Stirling, and had reduced the garrisons of Berwick and Roxburgh, and was declared by the states of Scotland their protector. Their jealousy operated so far, that they formed violent cabals against the brave Wallace. Edward, upon this, once more invaded Scotland, at the head of the most numerous and best disciplined army England had ever seen; for it consisted of 80,000 foot, 3000 horsemen completely armed, and 4000 light-armed; and was attended by a fleet to supply it with provisions. These, besides the troops joined him in Scotland, formed an irresistible body; Edward, however, was obliged to divide it, referring the command of 40,000 of his troops to himself. With these he attacked the Scotch army under Wallace at Falkirk, while their disputes ran so high, that the brave King was deserted by Cumming, the most powerful nobleman in Scotland and at the head of the best division of his countrymen. Wallace, with his troops did not exceed 30,000, being thus betrayed, was defeated without loss, but made an orderly retreat; during which he found means to convene a conference with Bruce, and to convince him of his error, joining with Edward. Wallace still continued in arms, and performed many gallant actions against the English; but was betrayed into the hands of Edward, who most ungenerously put him to death at London, as a traitor.

Edward died as he was preparing to renew his invasion of Scotland—a still more defolating spirit of ambition, after having destroyed 100,000 of her inhabitants.

Bruce died soon after the battle of Falkirk, but not before he inspired his son, who was a prisoner at large about the English court with the glorious resolution of vindicating his own rights, and his country’s independency. He escaped from London, and with his own hand killed Cumming, for his attachment to Edward; and after collecting a few patriots, among whom were his own four brothers, he assumed the crown, but was defeated by the English (who had a great army in Scotland) at the battle of Methven. After his defeat, he fled with one
SCOTLAND.

In the isles and parts of Scotland, where his fame is inexpressible, as the courage with which he bore them (the Lord Douglas especially) was incomparable, and daughters were sent prisoners to England, his friends and two of his brothers were put to death for ever, to recover the spirit, that he recovered all Scotland from Stirling, and improved every advantage. The disaffected conduct of Edward II. who raised better appointees than that of his father, but of Scotland. It is said that it consisted of a man who had been supposd to be an exaggerated character, who boasted that the army of Bruce did not contain veterans, who had been bred up in a determinate.

Deficient in point of courage, led his powerful forces under Bruce, who had chosen, with the camp near Bannockburn. The chief officers of Gloucester, Hereford, Pembroke, and the Welsh under Bruce were, his own brother Sir Edward, reckoned to be the best knight in England, earl of Murray, and the young lord of Scotland. Edward's attack of the Scotch army required all the courage and firmness of the Scotch; they did it effectually, that is to say, complete victories that are recorded in history, fell upon the bravest part of their troops, who in person against Bruce himself. The Scotch army, the English to amount to 50,000 men. There was total defeat, though the conquerors lost 4000. The nobility were either killed or taken prisoners. After the campaign, fell into the hands of the Scots; with a few followers, favoured by the goodness of God by Douglas to the gates of Berwick, from a thing-boat. This great and decisive battle hap-

Robert's reign was a series of the most glorious events. The nobility understand the principles of civil war, they were by religious considerations, that, in hope, they acknowledged that they had set aside their own, by holding it of England; and that they should, if he should make the like attempt, sion Scotland, sent his brother Edward to Fife, with which he conquered the greatest part of England. He was proclaimed its king; but by exposing himself and his army. Robert, before his death, made an ad-

In those days better acquainted with Mars than the Muses,
They hailed on this memorable victory, which began as

If of England sore may you mourn,
Your lament you have lost of Bannockburn.
With baylows you a low l

To ween'd the king of England,
To have won all Scotland?
With ramby lows.
vantage peace with England: and died in 1328, with the character of being the greatest hero of his age.

The glory of the Scots may be said to have been in its zenith under Robert I., who was succeeded by his son David II. He was a virtuous prince, but his abilities, both in war and peace, were eclipsed by his brother-in-law and enemy, Edward III. of England, whose father he had married. Edward, who was as eager as any of his predecessors to effect the conquest of Scotland, espoused the cause of Baliol, son to Baliol the original competitor. His progress was at first amazingly rapid, and he and Edward defeated the royal party in many bloody battles; but Baliol was at last driven out of his usurped kingdom by the Scotch patriots. David had the misfortune to be taken prisoner by the English at the battle of Durham; and, after continuing above eleven years in captivity, paid 100,000 marks for his ransom; and died in peace, without issue, in the year 1371.

The crown of Scotland then devolved upon the family of Stuart, by its head having been married to the daughter of Robert I. The first king of that name was Robert II. a wise and brave prince. He was succeeded by his son Robert III. whose age and infirmities disqualified him from reigning; so that he was forced to trust the government to his brother, the duke of Albany, an ambitious prince, who seems to have had an intention to procure the crown for his own family. Robert, upon this, attempted to send his second son to France; but he was most ungenerously intercepted by Henry IV. of England; and, after suffering a long captivity, he was obliged to pay an exorbitant ransom. During the imprisonment of James in England, the military glory of the Scots was carried to its greatest height in France, where they supported that tottering monarchy against England, and their generals obtained some of the first titles of the kingdom.

James, the first of that name, upon his return to Scotland, discovered great talents for government, enacted many wise laws, and was beloved by the people. He had received an excellent education in England during the reigns of Henry IV. and V. where he saw the feudal system refined from many of the imperfections which still adhered to it in his own kingdom; he determined therefore to abridge the overgrown power of the nobles, and to recover such lands as had been unjustly wrested from the crown during his minority and the preceding reigns; but the execution of these designs cost him his life; he being murdered in his bed by some of the chief nobility in 1137, and the forty-fourth year of his age.

A long minority succeeded; but James II. would probably have equalled the greatest of his ancestors both in warlike and civil virtues, had he not been suddenly killed by the accidental bursting of a cannon, in the thirtieth year of his age, as he was besieging the castle of Roxburgh, which was defended by the English.

Suspicion, indolence, immoderate attachment to females, and many of the errors of a feeble mind, are visible in the conduct of James III. and his turbulent reign was closed by a rebellion of his subjects, being slain in battle, in 1488, aged thirty-five.

His son, James IV. was the most accomplished prince of the age: he was naturally generous and brave: he loved magnificence, he delighted in war, and was eager to obtain fame. He encouraged and protected the commerce of his subjects, so that they greatly increased in riches; and the court of James, at the time of his marriage with Henry VII.'s daughter, was splendid and respectable. Even this alliance could not
of him of his family distemper, a predilection for the French, in whose cause he rashly entered; and was killed, with the flower of his nobility, by the English, in the battle of Flodden, anno 1513, and the fortieth of his age.

The minority of his son, James V. was long and turbulent; and when he grew up, he married two French ladies; the first being daughter to the king of France, and the latter of the house of Guise. He instituted the court of session, enacted many salutary laws, and greatly promoted the trade of Scotland, particularly the working of the mines. At this time the balance of power was to equally poised between the contending princes of Europe, that James's friendship was courted by the pope, the emperor, the king of France, and his uncle Henry VIII. of England, from all whom he received magnificent presents. But James took little share in foreign affairs; he seemed rather to imitate his predecessors in their attempts to humble the nobility: and the doctrines of the reformation beginning to be propagated in Scotland, he permitted, at the instigation of the clergy, a religious persecution; though it is generally believed, that, had he lived longer, he would have seized all the church revenues, in imitation of Henry. Having rather slighted the friendly overtures made to him by the king of England, and thereby given great umbrage to that prince, a war at length broke out between them. A large army, under the command of the duke of Norfolk, entered Scotland, and ravaged the country north of the Tweed. After this short expedition, the English army retired to Berwick. Upon this the king of Scotland sent ten thousand men to the western borders, who entered England at Solway-Firth; and he himself followed them at a small distance, ready to join them upon occasion. He soon after gave great offence to the nobility and the army, by immoderately depriving their general, lord Maxwell, of his command, and conferring the command on Oliver Sinclair, a private gentleman who was his favourite. The army were so much disaffected with this alteration, that they were ready to disband, when a small body of English horse appeared, not exceeding five hundred. A panic seized the Scots, who immediately took to flight, supposing themselves to be attacked by the whole body of the English army. The English horse, seeing them flee with such precipitation, closely pursuèd them, and slew great numbers, taking prisoners seven lords, two hundred gentlemen, and eight hundred soldiers, with twenty-four pieces of ordnance. This disaster so much affected king James, that it threw him into a fit of illness, of which he soon after died, on the 14th of December, 1542.

His daughter and successor, Mary, was but a few hours old at the time of her father's death. Her beauty, her misconduct, and her misfortunes, are alike famous in history. It is sufficient here to say, that, during her minority, and while she was wife to Francis II. of France, the reformation advanced in Scotland; that being called to the throne of her ancestors while a widow, she married her own cousin-german, the lord Darnley, whose untimely death has given rise to so much controversy. The consequence of her husband's death, and of her marriage withBothwell, who was considered as his murderer, was an insurrection of her subjects, from whom she fled into England, where she was ungenerously detained a prisoner for eighteen years, and afterwards, on motives of state-policr, beheaded by queen Elizabeth in 1587, in the forty-sixth year of her age.

Mary's son, James VI. of Scotland, succeeded; in right of his blood
from Henry VII. upon the death of queen Elizabeth, to the English crown, after showing considerable abilities in the government of Scotland. This union of the two crowns, in fact, destroyed the independence, as it impoverished the people, of Scotland; for, the seat of government being removed to England, their trade was checked, their agriculture neglected, and their gentry obliged to seek for situations in other countries. James, after a splendid but troublesome reign of his three kingdoms, left them, in 1625, to his son, the unfortunate Charles I. That prince by his despotical principles and conduct induced both his Scottish and English subjects to take up arms against him; and, indeed, it was in Scotland that the sword was first drawn against Charles. But when the royal party was totally defeated in England, the king put himself into the power of the Scotch army; that first treated him with respect, but afterwards delivered him up to the English parliament, on condition of their paying 400,000 pounds to the Scots, which was said to be due to them for arrears. However, the Scots afterwards made several bloody and unsuccessful attempts to restore their son, Charles II. That prince was finally defeated by Marlborough at the battle of Worcester, 1651, after which, to the time of his restoration, the common-wealth of England and the protector gave it to Scotland.

The state of parties in England, at the accession of queen Anne, was such, that the Whigs once more had recourse to the Scots, and gave them their own terms, if they would agree to the incorporation union as now stands. It was long before the majority of the Scotch parliament would listen to the proposal; but, at last, partly from conviction, and partly through the effects of money distributed among the needy nobility, was agreed to; since which event, the history of Scotland becomes the same with that of England.

---

**ENGLAND.**

**EXTENT AND SITUATION.**

**MILES.**

Length 380

Breadth 300

---

**DEGREES.**

between 56 North latitude.

2 East and 56 West longitude.

Great Britain contains 79,712 square miles, with 119 inhabitants to each.

**CLIMATE AND BOUNDARIES.**

The longest day in the northern parts costs 17 hours and 30 minutes; and the shortest in the southern near eight hours. It is bounded on the North by a part of the island called Scotland; on the East by the German Ocean and the Weft by St. George's Channel; and on the South by the English Channel, which parts it from France; and contains 49,850 square miles.

The situation, by the sea washing it on three sides, renders England liable to a great uncertainty of weather, so that the inhabitants on its coasts are often visited by agues and fevers. On the other hand it prevents the extremes of heat and cold, to which other places lying in the same degree of latitude, are subject; and it is, on that account, the most fertile and healthful of all the realms on this side of the Pyrenees.
**ENGLAND.**

Longevity of the inhabitants in general, especially the women. To this situation likewise we are to ascribe much of the power of the English nation which England is remarkable, occasioned by the beneficial and nutritious influence of the warm vapours of the sea.

**Antiquaries.**

Antiquaries are divided with regard to the etymology of the word *England*: some hold it was a word, signifying a level country, but the common cause is preferable, according to which it is derived from the name subject to his Danish majesty, which furnished with the original Saxon adventurers into this island. In the first it was by the name of *Britannia*, signifying being famous for painting their bodies: other do not agree in this etymology. The western part is almost separated from the rest by the rivers of Wales, or the land of strangers, because inhabited by the Romans, and the original natives.

The provinciated England, they divided it into counties, which contained the southern parts of the kingdom of England, containing the western parts, comprehending the counties, which reached from the Trent far northward to the Forth, between Newcastle and Carlisle, and sometimes in Scotland, between the Forth and Clyde.

We add the Flavia Caesariensis, which they suppose counties.

The Saxons invaded England, about the year 450, and when in the year 582, their chief leaders appropriated to their manner of other northern conquerors, the countries were instrumental in conquering; and the whole for political confederacy, consisting of seven kingdoms. One was chosen from the seven kings, by public consent; and anarchy appears to have somewhat resembled the condition during the heroic ages.

**The Saxons, usually styled the Saxon Heptarchy.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>COUNTRIES</th>
<th>CHIEF TOWNS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Kent</td>
<td>Canterbury</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Suffolk</td>
<td>Chichester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sussex</td>
<td>Southwark</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Norfolk</td>
<td>Norwich</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Suffolk</td>
<td>Bury St. Edmund’s</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cambridge, with</td>
<td>Cambridge</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Isle of Ely</td>
<td>Ely</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cornwall</td>
<td>Launceston</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Devon</td>
<td>Exeter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dorset</td>
<td>Dorchester</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
ENGLAND.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>KINGDOMS</th>
<th>COUNTIES</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>West Saxons continued</td>
<td>Somerset</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Wilts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Hants</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Berks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lancaster</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>York</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Durham</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Cumberland</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Westmoreland</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Northumberland and Scotland, to the Frith of Edinburgh</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Northumberland, founded by Ida in 574, and ended in 792</td>
<td>Essex</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Middlesex, and part of Hertford</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The other part of Hertford</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Gloucester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Hereford</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Worcester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Warwick</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Leicester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Rutland</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Northampton</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. East Saxons, founded by Erchewin in 527, and ended in 746</td>
<td>Lincoln</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Huntingdon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Bedford</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Buckingham</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Oxford</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Stafford</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Derby</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Salop</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Nottingham</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Cheshire</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

It is the more necessary to preserve these divisions, as they account for different local customs, and many very essential modes of inheritance, which to this day prevail in England, and which took their rise from different institutions under the Saxons. Since the Norman invasion, England has been divided into counties, a certain number of which, except Middlesex and Cheshire, are comprehended in six circuits, or annual progress of the judges, for administering justice to the subjects who are at a distance from the capital. The circuits are:

CIRCUITS  COUNTIES  CHIEF TOWNS

I. Home circuit

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Essex</th>
<th>Chelmsford, Colchester, Harwich, Malden, Saffron-Walden, Bocking, Braintree, and Stratford</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Hertford</td>
<td>Hertford, St. Alban's, Ware, Baldock, Bishop's Stortford, Bishop's Stortford, Bishop's Stortford, Hemsted, Hemsted, and Barnet, Maidstone, Canterbury, Chatham, Rochester, Greenwich, Woolwich, Dover, Deal, Deptford, Faversham, Dartford, Romney, Sandwich</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kent</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


ENGLAND.

CHIEF TOWNS.

Sheerness, Tunbridge, Margate, Gravesend, and Milton.

Southwark, Kingston, Guildford, Croydon, Epsom, Richmond, Wandsworth, Battersea, Putney, Farnham, Godalming, Bagshot, Egham, and Dorking.

Chichester, Lewes, Rye, Faistead, Hatting, Horsham, Midhurst, Shoreham, Arundel, Winchester, Battle, Brillhelmstone, and Petworth.

Aylesbury, Buckingham, High Wickham, Great Marlow, Stoney-Stratford, and Newport Pagnel.

Bedford, Ampthill, Wooburn, Dunstable, Luton, and Biggleswade.

Huntingdon, St. Ives, Kimbolton, Godmanchester, St. Neots, Ramsey, and Yaxley.

Cambridge, Ely, Newmarket, Royton, and Wisbech.


Norwich, Thetford, Lynn, Yarmouth.


Gloucester, Tewksbury, Cirencester, part of Bristol, Camden, Stow, Berkley, Dursley, Lechlade, Tetbury, Sudbury, Wotton, and Marshfield.


Monmouth, Chepstow, Abergavenny, Caerleon, and Newport.

Hereford, Leominster, Weobley, Ledbury, Kyneton, and Ross.

Shrewsbury, Ludlow, Bridgnorth, Wenlock, Bishop's Castle, Whitchurch, Oswestry, Wem, and Newport.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Circuits</th>
<th>Counties</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Warwick</td>
<td>Warwick, Coventry, Birmingham, Stratford upon Avon, Taunton, Aylesbury, Auckley, Nuneaton, and Atherstone.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leicester</td>
<td>Leicester, Melton-Mowbray, Atherstone, de-la-Zouch, Bofworth, and Northborough.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Derby</td>
<td>Derby, Chesterfield, Wirksworth, Ashbourne, Bakewell, Belper, and Buxton.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nottingham</td>
<td>Nottingham, Southwell, Newstead, East and West Retford, Mansfield, Tuxford, Worksop, and Blithfield.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lincoln</td>
<td>Lincoln, Stamford, Boston, Gretna, Croyland, Spalding, Lincoln, Skipton, Great Grimsby, Grimsby, Gainsborough, Louth, and Horncastle.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rutland</td>
<td>Oakham and Uppingham.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hants</td>
<td>Winchester, Southampton, Fareham, Andover, Basingstoke, Christchurch, Petersfield, Lyndhurst, Ringwood, Rumney, Alresford, and Newport, Yarmouth and Cove in the Isle of Wight.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dorset</td>
<td>Dorchester, Lyme, Sherborne, Shaftesbury, Poole, Blandford, Bridport, Weymouth, Melcombe, Wareham, and Winburn.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Devon</td>
<td>Exeter, Plymouth, Barnstaple, Barnstable, Bideford, Tiverton, Honiton, Dawlish, Dawlish, Tavistock, Topsham, Okehampton, Ashburton, Crediton, Moulton, Torrington, Totnes, Totnes, Totnes, Totnes, Totnes, Totnes, Totnes, and Ilfracombe.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cornwall</td>
<td>Launceston, Falmouth, Truro, St. Austell, Bedminister, St. Ives, Padstow, and Truro.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
ENGLAND.

CHIEF TOWNS.

Tregony, Fowey, Penryn, Kellington, Leitkeard, Leithwithiel, Helfton, Penzance, and Redruth.


Durham, Stockton, Sunderland, Stanhope, Barnard-Castle, Darlington, Hartlepool, and Ackland.

Newcastle, Tynemouth, North Shields, Morpeth, Alnwick, and Hexham.

Lancaster, Manchester, Preston, Liverpool, Wigan, Rochdale, Warrington, Bury, Ormskirk, Hawkhead, and Newton.


Carlisle, Penrith, Cockermouth, Whitehaven, Ravenglass, Egremont, Keswick, Workington, and Jersey.

Lancashire, which is divided into four circuits.

CIRCUITS OF WALES.

Flint, St. Asaph, and Holywell.

Denbigh, Wrexham, and Ruthen.

Montgomery, Llanvlyin, and Welch-Pool.

Accordingly, the Northern circuits extend only to York and Lancaster, Newcastle, Appleby, and Carlisle, being held only in the long circuit.
CIRCUITS, COUNTRIES, CHIEF TOWNS.

North-West circuit...

- Anglesea
- Caernarvon
- Merioneth
- Radnor
- Brecon
- Glamorgan
- Pembroke

South-East circuit...

- Cardigan
- Caernarthen

South-West circuit...

- Beaumaris, Holyhead, and Newborough
- Bangor, Conway, Caernarvon, Puffin
- Dolgelly, Bala, and Haleigh
- Radnor, Presteigne, and Knighton
- Brecknock, Builth, and Hay
- Llandaff, Cardiff, Cowbridge, Newport, and Swansea
- St. David’s, Haverfordwest, Pembroke, Tenby, Fishguard, and Milfordhaven
- Cardigan, Aberystwith, and Llanddewi-vawer
- Caernarthen, Kidwelly, Llanion-y-tref-ar-nyn, Llandilo-bawr, Langham, and Lanelthy

IN ENGLAND.

40 Counties, which send up to parliament...... 80 knights,
25 Cities (Ely none, London four) ............. 50 citizens,
167 Boroughs, two each .......................... 334 burgesses.
5 Boroughs (Abingdon, Banbury, Bewdley, Higham-Ferrers, and Monmouth), one each 5 burgesses.
2 Universities .................................. 4 representatives.
8 Cinque ports (Hastings, Dover, Sandwich, Romney, Hithe, and their three dependents, Rye, Winchelsea, and Seaford), two each... 16 barons.

WALES.

12 Counties .................................... 12 knights.
12 Boroughs (Pembroke two, Merioneth none), one each 12 burgesses.

SCOTLAND.

33 Shires ..................................... 50 knights.
37 Cities and Boroughs ......................... 15 burgesses.

Total .... 558

Besides the fifty-two counties into which England and Wales are divided, there are counties corporate, consisting of certain districts, which the liberties and jurisdictions peculiar to a county have been granted by royal charter. Thus the city of London is a county distinct from Middlesex; the cities of York, Chester, Bristol, Exeter, Newcastle, Worcester, and the towns of Kingston-upon-Hull and Newcastleton-Tyne, are counties of themselves, distinct from those in which they lie. The same may be said of Berwick-upon-Tweed, which lies in Scotland, and has within its jurisdiction a small territory of two miles on the north side of the river.

Under the name of a town, boroughs and cities are contained;
ENGLAND.

The town, though every town is not a borough called, because it sends up burgesses to par-
the difference between a village or town, and
the are corporate, and some not corporate;
are, and the city remains. To have sub-
Some cities are also counties, as before

AND WATER.] The soil of England and Wales
so much from the nature of the ground, though
occasion a very considerable alteration, as from
habitants of each county have made in the culti-
the draining of marshes, and many other local
here carried to a much greater degree of per-
pers in any other part of the world, if we except
particular specimens and proofs of these improve-
volume. All that can be said, therefore, is,
only season happen, England produces corn not
her own inhabitants, but to bring large sums of

it seems to be particularly adapted for rearing
oaks of trees round the houses of noblemen and
seafarers, are delightful and astonishing at the
observed a decay of that oak timber which an-
tests that England put to sea; but as no public
have been heard, it may be supposed that great
miles it may be thought that our ship-yards have
from America or the Baltic.

added to what has been already said concerning
places it is certainly loaded with vapours waited
by westerly winds: but they are ventilated by
it in this respect England is, to foreigners and
ions, more disagreeable than unfalubrious. It
and, that in England the weather is so excessively
ure to certain constitutions, that many of the inha-
to foreign countries, in hopes of obtaining a ren-
erved on the English air, the reader may form
which are so uncertain, that they admit of no
inner, autumn, and winter, succeed each other;
for different appearances take place is very un-

more advantages than are generally allowed it, if we admit
Second upon this subject, which is corroborated by that of
be observed, that they were both travellers. "I must
state, which I heard the king say, and I thought new and
England, that loved and esteemed his own country. It
that were revelling our climate, and extolling those of Italy
He said, He thought that was the best climate where he
pleasure, or at least without trouble or inconvenience, the
most hours in the day; and this he thought he could in
country he knew in Europe." "And I believe," adds Sir
of the hot and the cold, but even among our neighbours in
selves, where the heats or the colds, and changes of
moderate) than they are with us."
ENGLAND.
determined. The spring begins sometimes in February, and some-
in April. In May the face of the country is often covered with
e frost instead of blossoms. The beginning of June is sometimes as cold as in the middle of December; yet at other times the thermometer in that month as high as it does in Italy. Even August has its "
itudes of heat and cold; and, upon on average, September, and even it October, are the two most agreeable months in the year. The natives sometimes experience all the four seasons within the compass of one cold, temperate, hot, and mild weather. This inconstancy, how-
is not attended with the effects that might be naturally apprehended for a fortnight, or at most three weeks, generally make up the difference regard to the maturity of the fruits of the earth; and it is hardly ever observed that the inhabitants suffer by a hot summer. Even the great irregularity and the most unfavourable appearance of the seasons, not, as in other countries, attended with famine, and very seldom scarcity. Perhaps this, in a great measure, may be owing to the improvements of agriculture; for when scarcity has been complai-
of, it generally, if not always, proceeded from the excessive ex-
tions of grain, on account of the drawback and the profit of the return.
The champaign parts of England are generally supplied with the
lent springs and fountains; though a discerning palate may per-
that they frequently contain some mineral impregnation. In some high lands, the inhabitants are distressed for water, and supply their selves by trenches, or digging deep wells. The constitutions of English, and the diseases to which they are liable, have rendered them extremely inquisitive after fabulous waters, for the recovery and feration of their health; so that England contains as many ma-
ells, of known efficacy, as perhaps any country in the world. The most celebrated are the hot-baths of Bath and Bristol in Somerset, and of Buxton and Matlock in Derbyshire: the mineral waters of bridge, Epsom, Harrowgate, and Scarborough. Sea-water is used commonly as any other for medical purposes: and so delicate are tones of the English fibres, that the patients can perceive, both in ing and bathing, a difference between the sea-water of one coast that of another.

FACE OF THE COUNTRY. The industry of the English is
AND MOUNTAINS, as to supply the absence of those
which nature has so lavishly bestowed upon some foreign climates in many respects even to exceed them. No nation in the world can the cultivated parts of England in beautiful scenes. The varied high-lands and low-lands, the former gently swelling, and both conforming the most luxuriant prospectus, the corn and meadow ground, internmixtures of inclosures and plantation, the noble seats, com-
houses, cheerful villages, and well-flockton farms, often rising in neighbourhood of populous towns and cities, decorated with their vivid colours of nature, are objects of which an adequate idea can be conveyed by description. The most barren spots are not without verdure; but nothing can give us a higher idea of the English than observing that some of the most pleasing counties in the kingd naturally the most barren, but rendered fruitful by labour. Upon whole, it may be safely affirmed, that no country in Europe equal land in the beauty of its prospectus, or the opulence of its inhabitants.
The beauty of England is full of delightful rising grounds, and the enchanting slopes, yet it contains few mountains. The most nor
ENGLAND.

The rivers in England add greatly to its beauty. The Thames rises on the confines of Gloucestershire, and, after receiving the many other rivers, it passes to Oxford, then by Abingdon, Newbury, Marlow, and Windsor. From thence to Kingston, it met the tide, which, since the building of Westminster, flows no higher than Richmond, from whence and, after dividing the counties of Kent and Essex, it falls, till it falls into the sea at the Nore, from whence large ships to London bridge. It was formerly a race of foreigner, so that a capital a river should have a name of London and Kingston being the only two it flows to the last-mentioned place, for many ages. This is done owing to the dearth of materials to build such bridges, but perhaps more to the fondness which the Thames has for water-carriage, and the encouragement there is to increase of riches, commerce, and inland supplying bridges; and the world cannot parallel, for architecture, and workmanship, those lately erected by Black Friars. Battersea, Putney, Kew, Richmond, Hampton-court, have new bridges likewise over the Thames, acting by public-spirited proprietors of the ground on.

The Tyne, which rises near Tunbridge, falls into the Thames is navigable for the largest ships as far as Chatham. It is the second river for importance in England, and rises at Plinlimmon-hill in North-Wales; becomes the Pool; runs east to Shrewsbury; then, turning south, Worcestershire, and Tewkesbury; where it receives the Severn, having passed Gloucester, it takes a south-west direction, increased by the Wye and Ulfre, and diffusing the Bristol Channel, near King-road, where lie the ports which get up to Bristol. The Trent rises in the Moor, and, running south-east by Newcastle-under-Lincoln, falls into two parts; then, turning north-east on the contrary visits Nottingham, running the whole length of that county, and, being joined by the Ouse and several other mouths, obtains the name of the Humber, falling into the sea at Hull.

Principal rivers in England are the Ouse (a Gaelic word fig-neral), which falls into the Humber, after receiving many other rivers. Another Ouse rises in Bucks, and falls into Lynn in Norfolk. The Tyne runs from west to east, and falls into the German sea at Tynemouth. The Tees runs from west to east, dividing Durham and falls into the German sea below Stockton. The Tyne, west to east, on the borders of Scotland, and falls into the sea at Berwick. The Eden runs from south to north, and falls below that city. The Lower Avon runs west through
Wiltshire to Bath, and then, dividing Somersetshire from Gloucestershire, runs to Bristol, falling into the mouth of the Severn below the city. The Derwent runs from east to west through Cumberland, and, passing by Cockermouth, falls into the Irish sea a little below the city. The Ribble runs from east to west through Lancashire, and, passing by Preston, discharges itself into the Irish sea. The Mersey runs from the south-east to the north-west through Cheshire, and then dividing Chester from Lancashire, passes by Liverpool, and falls into the Irish sea a little below that town; and the Dee rises in Wales, and divides Flintshire from Cheshire, falling into the Irish Channel below Chester.

The lakes of England are few; though it is plain from history and antiquity, and indeed, in some places, from the face of the country, that meres and fens have been frequent in England, till drained and converted into arable land. The chief lakes remaining are St. Boan mere, Wittlefes mere, and Ramsey mere, in the isle of Ely, in Cambridgeshire. All these meres in a rainy season are overflowed, and form a lake of 40 or 50 miles in circumference. Winander mere lies in Wiltshire, and some small lakes in Lancashire go by the name of Derwent waters.

Forests. The first Norman kings of England, partly for religious purposes, that they might the more effectually enslave their new subjects, and partly from the wantonness of power, converted immense tracts of grounds into forests for hunting; and these were governed by laws peculiar to themselves, so that it was necessary, about the time of passing the Magna Charta, to form a code of the forest-laws; and justices in Eyre, so called from their sitting in the open air, were appointed to see them observed. By degrees those vast tracts were disforested: and the chief forests, properly so called, remaining out of no fewer than 68, are those of Windsor, New Forest, the Forest of Dean, and Sherwood Forest. These forests produced formerly great quantities of excellent oak, deal, ash, and beech, besides walnut-trees, poplar, maple, and other kinds of wood. In ancient times England contained large woods, if not forests, of chestnut-trees, which exceeded all other kinds of timber for the purpose of building, as appears from many great houses still standing, in which the chestnut beams and roofs remain still fresh and undecayed, though some of them are above 600 years old.

Metals and Minerals. Among the minerals, the tin-mines of Cornwall deservedly take the lead. They were well known to the Greeks and Phoenicians, the latter especially, some ages before the Christian era; and since the English have found a method of manufacturing the tin into plates and white iron, they are of immense benefit to the nation. An ore called muncid is found in the beds of tin, which was very little regarded, till, above 70 years ago, Sir Gilbert Clark discovered the art of manufacturing it; and it is said now to bring in 150,000l. a year, and equal in goodness the best Spanish copper, yielding a proportionable quantity of lapis-calaminaris for making brass. Those tin-works are under peculiar regulations, by what are called the flannary laws; and the miners have parliaments and privileges of force at this time. The number of Cornish miners are said to amount to 100,000. Some gold has likewise been discovered in Cornwall and the English lead is impregnated with silver. Devonshire, and other counties of England, produce marble; but the best kind, which resembles Egyptian granite, is exceedingly hard to work. Quarries of freestone are found in many places. Nor is lead of English manufacture.
ENGLAND.

We yield alum and salt-pits. The English ful-

sequence to the clothing trade, that its exporta-
tion is of severe penalties. Pit and sea-coal is found in
land; but the city of London, to encourage the
import of alum and salt-pits. The exportation of coals to other countries is very
profitable. The coals of Northumberland are very
profitable. The coals of Northumberland alone sell every year up-
down of coals to London; and 15,000 vessels are
sent them to that harbour along the eastern coast of

ENGLAND. 209

MIMAL PRO-
This is so copious a subject, and
lands, such improvements have been
made in agriculture, ever since the best printed accounts
much must be left to the reader's own observation.
common trade of England has already been noticed;
and with any certainty concerning the quantities of
wheat, beans, vetches, oats, and other grain, growing
in England; and their members are so public-
periodical accounts of their discoveries and experi-
ments; that agriculture and gardening may be car-
rried to the same state of perfection as they are in at present.
The Bath Society upon the subject of agriculture are
has been the attention of the nation to this im-
portant subject, under the great seal, to constitute a board for the
agriculture and internal improvement. The proper
is an object so peculiarly intereting to the com-
whole who most zelously attend to it are perhaps
the most meritorious citizens of their country.
are natives of England. It is almost needless to
inform the reader, in what plenty the most excel-
sect, plums, cherries, peaches, apricots, nectar-
berries, raspberries, and other hortulan produce.
what quantities of cider, perry, methogin, and
made in some counties. The cider of Devon and
port, and made of proper apples, and in a variety preferred, by judicious palates, to French white
though to mention those improvements, did we not ob-
England have made the different fruits of the world
by simple culture, but often by hot-beds and other
furniture. The English pies-apples are delicious, and
same may be said of other natives of the East and
Turkey. The English grapes are pleasing to
tavour is not exalted enough for making of wine:
ever injures the flavour of all the other fine fruits
seen gardens abound with all sorts of greens, roots,
ion; such as artichokes, asparagus, cauliflowers,
broccoli, peas, beans, kidney-beans, spinach, beets,
turnips, carrots, potatoes, mushrooms, leeks,
cultivated in Bucks and Bedfordshire, as hemp and
ries. In nothing however, have the English been
in the cultivation of clover, cinquefoil, trefoil.
sainfoin, lucern, and other meliorating grasses for the soil. It belongs to a botanist to recount the various kinds of useful and salutary herbs, shrubs and roots, that grow in different parts of England. The soil of Kent, Essex, Surrey, and Hampshire, is most favourable to the diverse and tender culture of hops, which are now become a very considerable article of trade.

With regard to animal productions, I shall begin with the quadrupeds. The English oxen are large and fat; but some prefer the smaller breed of the Scotch and Welsh cattle, after grazing on English pastures. The English horses are the best in the world; wherein we regard their spirit, strength, swiftness, or docility. Incredible has been the pains taken, by all ranks, for improving the breed of the favourite and noble animal; and the success has been inestimable; for they now unite all the qualities and beauties of Indian, Persian, Arabian, Spanish, and other foreign horses. The irreproachable spirit and weight of the English cavalry render them superior to all others in war; and an English hunter will perform incredible things in a fox or stag-chase. Those who draw carriages in the streets of London are often particularly beautiful. The exportation of horses has of late become a considerable article of commerce. The breed of asses and mules begins likewise to be improved and encouraged in England.

The English sheep are of two kinds; those that are valuable for the fleece, and those that are proper for the table. The former are very large, and their fleeces constitute the original staple commodity of England. In some counties the inhabitants are as curious in their breeds of sheep as in those of their horses and dogs; and in Lincolnshire, particularly, it is no uncommon thing for one of these animals to fall for a sheep. It must, however, be owned, that those large fat sheep are very refreshing. It is thought that in England twelve millions of sheep are shorn annually, which at a medium of 2s. a fleece, makes 1,200,000.”

The other kind of sheep which are fed upon the Downs, such as those of Banstead, Bagshot-heath, and Devonshire, where they have what farmers call the short bite, is little, if at all, inferior in flavour and sweetness to venison.

The English mastiffs and bull-dogs are said to be the strongest and fiercest of the canine species in the world; but either from the change of soil, or feeding, they degenerate in foreign climates. James I. of England, by way of experiment, turned out two English bull-dogs upon one of his fiercest lions in the Tower, and they soon conquered him. The mastiff, however, has all the courage of the bull-dog, without its ferocity, and is particularly distinguished for his fidelity and docility. All the other species of dogs that abound in other countries, for the field as well as domestick uses, are to be found in England.

What has been observed of the degeneracy of the English dogs is applicable to the English game-cocks, which are much barbarous diversion to our sportsmen. The courage of these birds, astonishing, and one of the true breed never leaves the pit alive without victory. The proprietors and feeders of this generous animal are likewise extremely curious as to his blood and pedigree.

Tame fowls are much the same in England as in other countries. Turkeys, peacocks, common poultry, such as cocks, pullets, and capucce, swans, ducks, and tame pigeons. The wild fowl are but a little, such as wild geese, wild ducks, teal, wigeon, plover, peafants, partridgewoodcocks, grouse, quail, landrail, fuisse, wood-pigeons, hawks of different kinds, kites, owls, herons, crows, rooks, ravens, magpies, ja
ENGLAND.

211

This, thrushes, nightingales, goldfinches, linnets, of small birds; canary-birds also breed in England many preferred to the ortolan, for the delicacy of which is peculiar to England.

Fever supplied than England with river and sea-lands contain plenty of salmon, trout, eels, pike, perch, barbel, gudgeons, roach, dace, grey mullet, and craw-fish, besides a delicate lake fish found in some fresh-water lakes of Wales and Cornwall, nowhere else. The sea-fish are cod, mackerel, herring, pilchard, skaite, sole. The John-dory, a coast fish, is reckoned a great delicacy, as is the older fish are found on the same coast. As to oysters, the propagation of which upon their peculiar culture. Lobsters, crabs, shrimps, the most delicious of shell fishes, cockles, winkles, with many other small shell-fish, abound in the chiefly visit the northern coast; but great numbers appear in the channel.

Mussels, such as adders, vipers, snakes and worms; snails, whip-s, and flies; England nearly resembles the difference, if any, becomes more proper for

geography.

ANTS, MAN.

The exemption of the Eng- diversions, life constitution from the desire in foreign nations, not excepting republics, it is very difficult to ascertain the number of and yet it is certain that this might occasion-ment, without any violation of public liberty, take place. With regard to political calcu- fallible, when applied to England. The pro- series who settle in the nation, the emigrations of and the islands, their return from thence, and sea employed in shipping, are all of them mat- tation extremely precarious. Upon the whole, England is more populous than the estimators thinking to allow. The war with France and Spain, annually employed about 200,000 Englishmen, fish, by sea and land; and its progress carried off, far that number. The decay of population was not so much as it was during the wars in queen, half of the numbers were then employed in the

is not probable that England is at present na- than she was in the reign of Charles I. though The English of former ages were strangers to vicious liquors, and other modes of living, that nation. On the other hand, the vast quantities ingland, since those times, it might reasonably favourable to mankind; but this advantage is terbalanced by the prevailing practice of un- certainty unfavourable to population; and, in an average, perhaps a married couple has not any now as formerly. I will take the liberty to mention, which falls within the cognizance of almost
every man, and that is the incredible increase of foreign names upon parish books and public lists, compared to what they were even in the reign of George I.

After what has been premised, it would be presumptuous to pretend to ascertain the number of inhabitants in England and Wales; but, in my own opinion, there cannot be fewer than 7,000,000.

Englishmen, in their persons, are generally well-sized, regularly featured, commonly fair, rather than otherwise, and florid in their complexions. It is however, to be presumed, that the vast number of reigned that are intermingled and intermarried with the natives have given a cast to their persons and complexions, different from those of their ancestors 150 years ago. The women, in their shape, features, and complexion, appear so graceful and lovely, that England may be termed the native country of female beauty. But beside the exterior graces so peculiar to the women in England, they are still more valued for their prudent behaviour, thorough cleanliness, and a true affection for their husbands and children, and all the engaging duties of domestic life.

Of all the people in the world, the English keep themselves the most cleanly. Their nerves are so delicate, that people of both sexes are frequently, nay mortally, affected by imagination; insomuch as before the practice of inoculation for the small-pox took place, it was thought improper to mention that loathsome disease by its true name in any polite company. This over-sensibility has been considered one of the sources of those singularities, which so strongly characterise the English nation: They sometimes magnify the slightest appearance into realities, and bring the most distant dangers immediately home to themselves; and yet, when real danger approaches, no people face it with greater resolution or confidence of mind. They are fond of change and convivial associations; and when these are kept within the bounds of temperance and moderation, they prove the best cure for those misfortunes, which are so peculiar to the English, that foreigners have pronounced them to be national.

The same observations hold with regard to the higher orders of life, which must be acknowledged to have undergone a remarkable change since the accession of the House of Hanover, especially of late years. The English nobility and gentry of great fortunes now affiliate their manners to those of foreigners, with whom they cultivate a more frequent intercourse than their forefathers did. They do not now travel only as pupils, to bring home the vices of the countries they visit; under the tuition perhaps of a despicable pedant or family dependent, but they travel for the purpoze of society, and at the more advantages of life, while their judgments are mature, and their passions regulated. This has enlarged society in England, as commonly as Englishmen visited them, and the effects of the intercourse become daily more visible, especially as it is not now, as formerly, confined to one sex.

Such of the English noblemen and gentlemen as do not strike into those high walks of life, affect what we call a snug rather than a spartan way of living. They study and understand, better than any people in the world, conveniency in their houses, gardens, equipages, estates; and they spare no cost to purchase it. It has however been observed that this turn renders them less communicative than they once used to be: but, on the other hand, the few connections they form are very close, cheerful, and indissoluble. The like habits descend pretty
ENGLAND.

and are often discernible among tradesmen. 

and convenience may be called the ruling passion and is the ultimate end of all their application, a good economist, with a brisk run of trade, and of fifty, in a condition to retire from business an estate, or settle his money in the country and expects to be treated on the footing his style of living is always judiciously suited to his

English is discovered in nothing more than in public charities, raised by all degrees of both feels all the pains which a fellow-creature suffers objects are relieved in England with the very persons who contribute to those collective alms in proportion to their property for to have a legal demand for their maintenance millions sterling is said to be collected yearly in noble purposes. The institutions, however, of charity, hospitals, and the like, are in some cases alms bestowed in building them, the governors, and even the election of physicians, unqualified, acquire credit, which is the fame set heats and cabals, which are very different interested charity, owing to the violent actions of friends, and too often even to party the voice of misfortunes in trade, whether real accidental, and generously contribute to the Sometimes even by placing them in a more creditable. The lowest-bred of the English are capacious of generous actions; but they often make an offensive merit, which diminishes their value. There are of the English of all ranks, an unpardonable fault, above most other considerations. Riches, power, are often thought to compensate for the abasing quality. This offensive failing arises partly from much addicted to trade and commerce, the other from the democratical part of society, makes the possession of property a qualification for almost every other species of magistracy, distinctions.

Education and reading is the most accomplished he is, however, thy and revered in his com- miable coldness is so far from being affected their natural constitution. Living learning and with their suitable regard, even from the first-rate of not unusual for them to throw aside the best proof if they are not acquainted with the author. The Whig and Tory fustified, the heads of whom are men of literary abilities; but the pecu- liveness among them were but very moderate; and the high preferments in the state might have earned knowledge of business, and that pliability which generally posses. We scarcely have an in-
ENGLAND.

stance, even in the munificent reign of queen Anne, or of her predecessors, who owed so much to the prelates of a man of genius, as had been made easy in his circumstances. Mr. Addison had about 300 a year of the public money to afford him in his travels; and Mr. Pope, though a Roman-catholic, was offered, but did not accept of, the income, pension from Mr. Craggs, the whig secretary of state; and it was marked, that his tory friend and companion, the Earl of Oxford, who sole minister, did nothing for him, but bewail his misfortune in being papist. Indeed a few men of distinguished literary abilities, as well as some without, have of late received pensions from the crown; but, from the conduct of some of them, it should seem that state and party levies have been expected in return.

The uneasiness of the English in their conversation is very remarkable: sometimes it is delicate, sprightly, and replete with true wit; sometimes it is solid, ingenious, and argumentative; sometimes it is cold and phlegmatic, and borders upon dullness; and all in the same person. In many of their convivial meetings they are very noisy, and their wit often offensive, while the loudest are the most applauded. This is particularly apt to be the case in large companies; but, in smaller and more select parties, all the pleasures of rational conversation and agreeable society are enjoyed in England in a very high degree. Courage is a quality that seems to be congenial to the English nation. Boys, before they can speak, discover that they know the proper guards in boxing with their fists; a quality that, perhaps, is peculiar to the English, and is sustained by a strength of arm that few other people can exert. This gives the English soldier an infinite superiority in all battles that are to be decided by the bayonet screwed upon the musket. The English courage has likewise the property, under able commanders, of being equally passive as active. Their soldiers will keep up their fire in the mouth of danger; but when they deliver it, it has a most dreadful effect upon their enemies; and in naval engagements they are unequaled. The English are not remarkable for invention, though they are for their ingenuity in improvements upon the inventions of others; and in the mechanical arts, they excel all nations in the world. The intense application which the Englishman gives to a favourite study is incredible, and, as it were, abounds all his other ideas. This creates the numerous instances of mental ability that are to be found in the nation.

All that has been said concerning the English is to be understood of them in general, as they are at present, for it is not to be dissembled, that every day produces strong indications of great alterations in their manners. The great fortunes made during the late and preceding wars, the immense acquisitions of territory by the peace of 1763, and above all, the amazing increase of territorial as well as commercial prosperity in the East-Indies, introduced a species of people among the English who have become rich without industry, and, by diminishing the value of gold and silver, have created a new system of finances in the nation. Time alone can show the event; hitherto the consequence seems to have been unfavourable, as it has introduced among the commerce a spirit of luxury and gaming that is attended with the most fatal effects, and an emulation among merchants and traders of all kinds, equal or surpass the nobility and the courtiers. The plain frugal manner of men of business, which prevailed so lately as the accession of the present family to the crown, are now disregarded for tasseled trappings of drees and equipage, and the most expensive adornments.
ENGLAND.

The English have, since the beginning of this most total alteration. Their ancient hospita-
ble places in the country, or is revived only upon
Many of their favourite diversions are now
are operas, dramatic exhibitions, ridottos,
ies in or near London; but concerts of mu-
ing assembles, are common all over the king-
ing, and horse-races, of which many of the
no infatuation, have already been mentioned,
be offered by way of apology for those diver-
tion which the English give to business, their
ous diet, require exercise; and some think
of horses is increased and improved by those
th are remarkably cool, both in looting and
former is sometimes attended with aës of
will rather murder himself, than bring a
as fleeced him, to condign punishment, even
Next to horse-racing and hunting, cock-
of the nation, is a favourite diversion among
vulgar. Multitudes of both classes assemble
ose matches, and enjoy the pangs and death
very spectator being concerned in a bet.
ath. The athletic diversion of cricket is still kept
with parts of England, and is sometimes prac-
rank. Many other pastimes are common
of a very robust nature, such as cudgelling,
uits, and prison-bafe; nor to mention duck-
dancing, puppet-shows, May-garlands, and,
, a species of music which the English boast
art. The barbarous diversions of boxing and
as frequent in England as the shows of gladi-
hibited, though often practised; and all places
ating the royal theatres, are under regulations
other diversions, which are common in other
ixes, billiards, cards, swimming, angling,
like, are familiar to the English. Two kinds,
are perhaps peculiar to them; and these are
latter if not introduced, was patronised and
at majesty's father, the late prince of Wales,
national improvement. The English are
in, which, however, they are not very expert;
air it, often to the danger and loss of their lives,
ren from the common people a great fund of
answering the purposes of the rich; for the
destroy the game in their nets, which they
. This monopoly of game, among so free a
been considered in various lights.
both sexes, before the present reign of George
rench; but that of the military officers partake
liment to his late majesty. The English, as
the dictators of dress to the French themselves,
eance, neatness, and richness of attire. People
both sexes appear, on high occasions, in cloth
of gold and silver, the richest brocades, satins, silks, and velvets; but flowered and plain: and it is to the honour of the court, that all foreign manufactures of all these are discouraged. Some of these stuffs are said to be brought to as great perfection in England as they are in France, or any other nation. The quantities of jewels that appear on public occasions are incredible, especially since the vast appointments of the English in the East-Indies. The same nobility, and persons of distinction, on ordinary occasions, dress like creditable citizens; that is, neat, clean, and plain, in the finest cloth and best of hats. The full dress of a clergyman consists of his gown, cassock, fer, beaver hat and roke, all of black; his undress is a dark-grey frock, a plain linen. The physicians, the formality of whose dress, in large surplices, and swords, was formerly remarkable, if not ridiculous, being now to dress like other gentlemen and men of business. Few Englishmen, tradesmen, merchants, and lawyers, as well as men of landed property, are without some passion for the sports of the field; on such occasions, they dress with remarkable propriety in a light frock, a row-brimmed hat, &c. The people of England love rather to be more than fine in their apparel; but since the accession of his present majesty, the dressers at court, on particular occasions, are superb beyond description. Few, even of the lowest tradesmen, on Sundays, carry about them less than 10l. in clothing, comprehending hat, wig, frockings, shoes, and linen; and even many beggars in the streets appear decent in their dress. In short, none but the most abandoned of both sexes are otherwise; and the appearance of an artisan or manufacturer, in holiday times, is commonly an indication of his industry and morals.

Religion.] Eusebius, and other ancient writers, positively affirm that Christianity was first preached in South Britain by the apostles and their disciples; and it is reasonable to suppose that the success of the Romans opened a way for the triumphs of the gospel of peace. It is certain also, that many of the soldiers and officers in the Roman army were Christians; and as their legions were repeatedly sent over to England to extend as well as preserve their conquests, it is probable that the Chriftianity was diffused among the natives. If any of the apostles visited this country and our heathen ancestors, it was St. Paul, who zeal, diligence, and fortitude, were abundant. But who was the first preacher, or when the precise year and period, the want of records leaves us at a loss; and all the traditions about Joseph of Arimathea and St. Peter's preaching the gospel in Britain, and Simon Zeolus suffering martyrdom here, are romantic fables, and monkish legends. We have good authority to say, that, about the year 150, a great number of persons professed the Christian faith here: and, according to archbishop Uthbald, in the year 182 there was a school of learning to provide the British churches with proper teachers; and from that period it seems as if Christianity advanced its benign and salutary influences among the inhabitants in their several districts. It is unnecessary to repeat what has been said in the introduction respecting the rise and fall of the church of Rome in Europe; we shall only observe in this place, that John Wycliffe, an Englishman, educated at Oxford in the reign of Edward II., has the honour of being the first person in Europe who publicly calls in question, and boldly refutes, those doctrines which had passed for certain during so many ages. The constitution of the church is episcopal, and it is governed by bishops, whose benefices were converted by the Norman conqueror into temporal baronies, in right of whose every bishop has a seat and vote in the house of peers. The benefices
freehold; but in many places their tithes of the laity. The economy of the church for the inequality of its livings; some of hundred to fourteen hundred a year, and being too small to maintain a clergyman, with any tolerable decency; but this forms the dignified clergy would adopt and support. The crown, as well as private persons, has augmentation of poor livings. A sum of England, such as deans, prebendaries, large incomes, some of them exceeding in which reason the revenues of a rich deanery, annexed to a poor bishopric. At present, the land, as to temporal matters, are in a most the value of their tithes increases with the birth of late have been amazing in England. ever since the reign of Henry VIII. have the supreme heads of the church; but this thing; as it only denotes the regal power to censes, or, in other words, to substitute before the reformation, with regard to civil economy of the church. The kings of ecclesiastical disputes, unless by preventing agitate them, and are contented to give a the clergy.

Under this description of the monarchical by two archbishops, and twenty-four bis- sors and Man, who, not being posseced of sit in the house of peers*. The two archbishops and York, who are dignified with the former is the first peer of the realm, as English church. He takes precedence, next nates and officers of state. He is enabled to in all affairs that were formerly cognizable in not repugnant to the law of God, or the

ARCHBISHOPRICS.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Archbisp.</th>
<th>York</th>
<th>£12 2 0 0</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>L 1610 0 0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

ARCHBISHOPRICS.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Archbisp.</th>
<th>York</th>
<th>£12 2 0 0</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Chichester</td>
<td>677 1 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>St. Asaph</td>
<td>187 11 8</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Salisbury</td>
<td>1335 5 0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bangor</td>
<td>131 16 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Norwich</td>
<td>834 11 7</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gloucester</td>
<td>315 7 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lincoln</td>
<td>894 18 1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>London</td>
<td>134 14 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bristol</td>
<td>594 11 0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carlisle</td>
<td>531 4 9</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exeter</td>
<td>500 0 0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Peterborough</td>
<td>414 17 8</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oxford</td>
<td>381 11 0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>St. David's</td>
<td>428 2 1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
king's prerogative. He has the privilege consequentially of granting certain causes, licences and dispensations, together with the probate wills, when the party dying is worth upwards of five pounds. Before his own diocese, he has under him the bishops of London, Winchester, Ely, Lincoln, Rochester, Litchfield and Coventry, Hereford, Worcester, Bath and Wells, Salisbury, Exeter, Chichester, Norwich, Gloucester, Oxford, Peterborough, Bristol; and in Wales, St. David's, Llandaff, St. Asaph, and Bangor.

The archbishop of Canterbury has, by the constitution and laws of England, such extensive powers, that, ever since the death of archbishop Laud (whose character will be hereafter given), the government of England has prudently thought proper to raise to very moderate principles; but they have generally been men of considerable learning and abilities. This practice has been attended with excellent effects, with regard to the public tranquillity of the church, as consequently of the state.

The archbishop of York takes place of all dukes not of the blood royal and of all officers of state, the lord chancellor excepted. He has in his province, besides his own diocese, the bishoprics of Durham, Carlisle, Chester, and Sodor and Man. In Northumberland he has the power of the palatine, and jurisdiction in all criminal proceedings.

The bishops are addressed by the appellation of Your Lordship, this Right reverend fathers in God, and take the precedence of all temporal barons. They have all the privileges of peers; and the bishopric of London, Winchester, Durham, Salisbury, Ely, and Lincoln, requires no additional revenues to support their prelates in the rank of noblemen. English bishops are to examine and ordain priests and deacons, to canonize churches and burying-places, and to administer the rite of confirmation. Their jurisdiction relates to the probate of wills; to grant and ministration of goods to such as die intestate; to take care of penitentiary goods when no one will administer; to collate to benefices; to grant benefactions to institutions to livings; to defend the liberties of the church; and to visit and visit their own dioceses once in three years.

Deans and prebendaries of cathedrals have been already mentioned, but it would perhaps be difficult to assign their utility in the church, rather than to add to the pomp of worship, and to make provision for clergymen of eminence and merit; but interest often prevails over merit in the appointment. England contains about sixty archdeacons, whose office is to visit the churches twice or thrice every year; but their offices are less lucrative than they are honourable. Subordinate to them are the rural deans, formerly styled arch-prebendaries, who dignify the bishop's pleasure to his clergy, the lower class of which consists of priests and deacons.

The ecclesiastical government of England is, properly speaking, lodged in the convocation, which is a national representative or synod, and answers pretty nearly to the ideas we have of a parliament. They are convoked at the same time with every parliament; and their business is to consider of the state of the church, and to call those to an account who have advanced new opinions inconsistent with the doctrines of the church of England. Some clergymen of an intolerant and persecuting spirit during the reign of queen Anne, and in the beginning of that of George the second, raised the power of the convocation to a height that was inconsistent with the principles of religious toleration, and indeed of civil liberty; so that the crown was obliged to exert its prerogative of calling the members together, and of dissolving them; and, ever since, they have not been permitted to sit for any time in which they could do business.
ENGLAND.

The most ancient consistory of the province of
the church, if in church matters, from the judgment of the
civil law to this. The process runs in the name of
the archbishop's chancery, and the advocates who plead
ors of the civil law. The court of audience
this, to which the archbishop's chancery was
negative court is that wherein wills are proved,
The courts of peculiars, relating to cer-
ction among themselves, for the probate of
from the bishop's courts. The see of
fifteen of these peculiars. The court of de-
from its consisting of commissioners delegated
commission; but it is no standing court.
court of his own, called the consistory court.
_while his court, as well as the dean and chapter

is now, beyond any other national church,
Moderation is its governing character; and in
is prevented from worshipping God in that
ences approve. Some severe laws were, in
those protestant dissenters who did not assent
of the church of England; but these laws
1779, religious liberty received a consider-
which was then passed for granting a legal
shippers and schoolmasters, without their sub-
the church of England. Not to enter upon
under Henry VIII. it is certain that epi-
the few years from the civil wars under
of his son, has ever since prevailed in Eng-
knowing the king the head of the church,
ing all religious persecution and intolerancy;
ve multiplied in England, it is from the same
busines has prevailed; that is, a tenderness in
other conscience or liberty. The bias which
ery in the reign of Henry VIII. and his son,
Elizabeth, occasioned an interposition of the
reformation. Thence arose the puritans, fo-
ning a singular purity of life and manners.
y pious men, and some of them good patriots,
modern presbyterians, who retain the same
principles of civil and religious liberty; but
its have undergone a considerable change.
church of Scotland, was originally derived
stituted by Calvin, and tended to an abolition
ng the government of the church in a parity
modern English presbyterians, in their ideas of
very little from the independents, or con-
o called from holding the independency of con-
but any respect to doctrine; and, in this sense,
England are now become independents. As to
presbyterians are generally Arminians. Many of
ly distinguished themselves by their learning
of their writings are held in high estimation by
other members of the established church. The
of the independent and baptist ministers. The
by Calvinists. The baptists do not believe that
ENGLAND.

infants are proper subjects of baptism; and in the baptism of adults they practice immersion into water. They are divided into two classes, who are styled general baptists, and particular baptists. The general baptists are Arminians, and the particular baptists are Calvinists. The moderate clergy of the church of England treat the protestant dissenters with affection and friendship; and though the hierarchy of their church and the character of bishops, are capital points in their religion, they consider their differences with the presbyterians, and even with the baptists, as not being very material to salvation; nor indeed do many of the established church think that they are strictly and conscientiously bound to believe the doctrinal parts of the Thirty-nine articles, which they are obliged to subscribe before they can enter into holy orders. Several of them have of late contended in their writings, that all subscriptions to religious systems are repugnant to the spirit of Christianity, and to reformation. Some doctrines, which were formerly generally considered as too sacred to be opposed, or even examined, are now publicly controverted, particularly the doctrine of the Trinity. Places of worship have been established, in which that doctrine has been openly renounced, and several clergymen have thrown up valuable livings in the church and assigned their disbelief of that doctrine as the motive of their conduct.

The Methodists are a sect of a late institution, and their founder is generally looked upon to be Mr. George Whitfield, a divine of the church of England; but it is difficult to describe the tenets of this numerous sect. They pretend to great fervour and devotion: and their founder thought that the form of ecclesiastical worship, and prayers, whether taken from a common-prayer book, or poured forth extemporaneously, was a matter of indifference: he accordingly made use of both these methods. His followers are rigid observers of the doctrinal articles of the church of England, and profess themselves to be Calvinists. But the sect of Methodists is split among themselves, some of them acknowledging Mr. Whitfield, and others Mr. Wesley, for their leader. Mr. Whitfield died in the year 1770, but the places of worship, erected by him near London, are still frequented by persons of the same principles, and they profess a great respect for his memory. Some of the Calvinistic doctrines were opposed by Mr. Wesley and his followers, particularly that of predetermination. He erected a very large place of public worship near Moorfields, and had under him a considerable number of subordinate preachers, who submitted to their leader very implicitly, propagate his opinions, and make profestely throughout the kingdom with great industry. After a very long life, spent in the most strenuous endeavours to do good, and having been blest in reforming the morals of thousands in the lower ranks of society, he died in 1791. There are also a variety of subordinate sects (some of whom are from Scotland, particularly the Sandemanians) who have their separate followers, but very few at London and other places in England.

The Quakers are a religious sect which took its rise about the middle of the last century. A summary account of their tenets having been published by themselves, the following is abstracted from it.

They believe in one eternal God, the Creator and Preserver of the universe, and in Jesus Christ his son, the Messiah and Mediator of the new covenant.

When they speak of the miraculous conception, birth, life, miracles, death, resurrection, and ascension of our Saviour, they use Scriptural terms, but acknowledge his divinity.

To Christ alone they give the title of the Word of God, and not in
ENGLAND.

221

They highly esteem these sacred writings, in which they were given forth. Is their distinguishing tenet, that every man endowed with a measure of the light, grace, or which, as it is attended to, he is enabled to and to correct the corrupt propensities of his is altogether insufficient to overcome.

ence of the Spirit especially necessary to the and consider as obstructions to pure worship, attention of the mind from the secret influence Holy One. They think it incumbent on Christians I to wait in silence to have a true sight of their them; believing even a single sight arising from Tenable to God than any performances, how- rate in the will of man.

rage any ministry but that which is believed to of the Holy Spirit, so neither do they refrain any condition in life, or to the male sex alone; one in Christ, they allow such of the female sight qualification for the ministry, to exercise dedication of the church.

and what is termed the Lord’s supper, they be water, administered by John, belonged to an

ther rite, they believe that communion between not maintained by any external performance; ration of his divine nature by faith.

owth and war; abiding literally by Christ’s ur not at all.” From the precepts of the gospel, Lord, and from his spirit in their hearts, they nings are repugnant to the gospel.

s of the months and days which were given in e gods of the heathens; and the custom of on in the plural number, as having arisen also n. Compliments, superfluity of apparel and o rejoicing and mourning, and observations eem to be incompatible with the simplicity and; and public diversions, gaming, and other vain they condemn as a waste of time, and diverting from the sober duties of life.

discipline established among them, the purposes poor—the maintenance of good order—the s which they believe it is their duty to bear p and recovery of such as are overtaken in

gment that it is contrary to the gospel to sue enjoin all to end their differences by speedy and ding to rules laid down. If any refuse to adopt ed it, to submit to the award, it is the rule of fowned.”

William Penn, one of the society, founded the , and introduced therein a plan of civil and early of the latter, at that time unexampled. province was at first, and for many years, the quakers; but as persons of other persuasions


increased, and became partakers of power, they grew uneasy at the
civic plan of the quakers, and at length succeeding to establish such
defence for their country as did not accord with the principles
latter, these gradually withdrew themselves from active employ
the state. For some time previous to the late revolution, few or
were found in any other station than that of private citizens; and,
its progres, their refusing to arm exposed them to much suffer
fratricide levied on them, in order to procure their quota in support
was.

Many families in England still profess the Roman catholic religion,
its exercise is under very mild and gentle restrictions. Though
penal laws against papists in England appear at first to be sever
they are either not executed, or with so much lenity, that the Rom
tholic feels himself under few hardships. Legal evasions are fou
for the double taxes upon their landed property; and as they a
ject to none of the expences and troubles (unless voluntary) att
public offices, parliamentary elections, and the like burthens, the
lith papists are in general in good circumstances as to their priv
 tunes. Some of the penal laws against them have also lately be
pealed, much to the satisfaction of all liberal-minded men, the
vehement outcry was afterwards raised against the measure by
rance and bigotry. The papists now seem to be convinced of
change of government, instead of bettering, would hurt their fis
because it would increase the jealousy of the legislature, which
undoubtedly expose them daily to greater burdens and heavier pr
This sensible consideration has of late made the Roman catholics b
as dutif ul and zealous subjects as any his majesty has. Scarcely any
lith papists, excepting those who were bred or had served abroad,
engaged in the rebellion of the year 1745; and though those at home
most carefully observed, few, or none of them, were found guilty of o
practices.

As England has been famous for the variety of its religious fe
it has also for its Free-thinkers; but that term has been applied in
different senses. It has sometimes been used to denote opposi
ligion in general, and in particular of revealed religion; but it ha
been applied to those who have been far from disbel i
and who have only opposed some of those doctrines which are
found in public creeds and formularies, but which they conceive
no part of the original Christian system. As to those who are
drifts or indolent, there is abundant reason to believe that this cl
men is much more numerous in some papist countries than in
land. Christianity is so much obfuscated and disfigured by the fo
and superstitions of the Roman church, that men who think fee
naturally apt to be prejudiced against it, when they see it in its
vantageous a form; and this appears to be in fact very much the
abroad. But in England, where men have every opportunity of
it exhibited in a more rational manner, they have less cause to be
judiced against it; and therefore are more ready to enter into a
amination of the evidence of its divine origin. Nor does it appear
the writings of the deities against Christianity have been of any re
service to it. On the contrary, they have caused the arguments
favour to be used with greater force and clearness, and have been
means of producing such defences of it, as all the acuteness of m
infidelity has been unable to overthrow.

Language.] The English language is known to be a com
ENGLAND.

The English language in Europe, particularly the Saxon, the French, the Italian, and the Spanish, are all derived from the Latin, and are particularly the Spaniards and the Italians, would be superficial to an English reader; all the properties, without many of the defects, stages. It is more energetic, manly, and expressive in French or the Italian; more copious than the German, or the other northern, subject to some considerable provincialisies; much difference in the pronunciation of the counties; but this chiefly affects the lowest of ill-educated and well-bred persons, there is little pronunciation all over the kingdom. People of for-England, of both sexes, also commonly either French, and many of them the Italian and a few English who talk Latin; which is perhaps usage is much diffused in England, even by the

[END MEN.] England may be looked upon as a land of learning and the Muses. Her great Alfred time of the Saxons, when barbarism and ignorance of Europe; nor has there, since his time, been a collection of learned men, who have distinguished themselves in arts or sciences. These are so numerous, that a names, down to this day, would form a moderate

ations for the benefit of study partake of the char-

They are solid and substantial, and provide tracts, the peace, the plenty, and the com-

The was himself a moving library, was the first who

among the blood royal of both sexes, particularly the great Alfred, Editha, the queen of Edward the

ages, it would be unpardonable to omit the

I. of learning and natural philosophy, Roger Bacon, lord Vero-

to sir Isaac Newton. Among the other curious

lustrous man, we find treatises upon grammar,

flux and reflux of the British sea, optics, geologi-

ology, chemistry, logic, metaphysics, ethics,

Henry III. and died at Oxford about the year 1746. Mr. Walpole (the late lord Orford) has pre-

to his work we must refer. England resembles a galaxy of literature *, and

* See the Biographia Britannica.
it is but doing justice to the memory of cardinal Wolsey, though wife a dangerous and profligate minister, to acknowledge that both example and encouragement laid the foundation of the polite arts. He greatly contributed to the revival of classical learning in England. As some of the English clergy had different sentiments in religious matters at the time of the Reformation, encouragement was given to learned foreigners to settle in England. Edward VI. during his short life greatly encouraged these foreigners, and showed dispositions for cultivating the most parts of learning, had he lived. Learning, as well as liberty, for an almost total eclipse in England, during the bloody bigotry of queen Mary. Elizabeth, her sister, was herself a learned princess. She advanced many persons of conummacte abilities to high ranks in church and state; but she seems to have considered their accomplishments to have been only secondary to their civil. In she showed herself a great politician; but she would have been an amiable queen, had she raised genius from obscurity: for though she was no stranger to Spenser's Mute, she suffered herself to be imposed upon by a tasteless minister, that the poet languished and died in obscurity. Though she relished the beauties of the divine Shakespeare, we know not that he was distinguished by any particular act of munificence; but her parsimony was nobly supplied by her favourite earl of Essex, the politest scholar of his age, and his friend the earl of Southampton, who were liberal patrons of genius.

The encouragement of learned foreigners in England continued in the reign of James I. who was very munificent to Calabon, and foreign authors of distinction, even of different principles. He himself no great author; but his example had a considerable effect on his subjects; for in his reign were formed those great matters of polite divinity, whose works are almost inexhaustible mines of knowledge. Nor must it be forgotten, that the second Bacon, who has been already mentioned, was by him created viccount Verulam, and lord high chancellor of England. He was likewise the patron of Camden and historians, as well as antiquaries, whose works are to this day standard in those studies. Upon the whole, therefore, it cannot be denied that English learning was under obligations to James I. though, as he was a very pedantic title himself, he was the means of diffusing a similar spirit among his subjects.

His son Charles I. cultivated the polite arts, especially oil painting, and architecture. He was the patron of Rubens, Van Inigo Jones, and other eminent artists; so that, civil wars, he would probably have converted his court and capital into a second Athens; and the collections he made for that purpose, considering his pecuniary difficulties, were stupendous. His favourite duke of Buckingham, imitated him in that respect, and laid out an amazing sum of 400,000 pounds upon his cabinet of painting curiosities.

The earl of Arundel was another Mæcenas of that age, and distinguished himself by his collection of antiquities, particularly the famous marble inscriptions, called the Arundelian marbles, now prefixed at Oxford. Charles and his court had little or no relish for poetry, such was his generosity in encouraging genius and merit of every kind that he increased the salary of his poet laureate, the famous Ben Jonson, from 100 marks to 100 pounds per annum, and a tierce of Spanish wine, which salary is continued to this day.

The public encouragement of learning and the arts suffered in
ENGLAND.

225

of the civil wars, and the succeeding inter-
red men, however, found their situations
was no stranger to their political sentiments,
their studies, to the vast benefit of every
any works of great literary merit appeared
ction. Usher, Walton, Willis, Harrington,
ember of other great names, were unmoiled
er; and he would also have filled the
, could he have done it with any degree of

was chiefly distinguished by the great pro-
natural knowledge, especially by the initi-
The king was a good judge of those studies;
self, England never abounded more with
in his reign. He loved painting and
icient to the former than the latter. The
by Milton, was published in his reign, but
in proportion to its merit, though it was
much as has been commonly apprehend-
II., notwithstanding the bad taste of his
arts, by some is reckoned the Augustan-
ed with the names of Boyle, Halley, Hooke,
illton, Barrow, Butler, Cowley, Wal-
Ottway. The pulpit assumed more ma-
er energy, than it had ever known before.
any of its native graces; and though Eng-
boat of a Jones and a Vandyke, yet un-
a more general regularity than had ever
ecture. Nor was it Christopher Wren
ill as an architect *. His knowledge was
eries in philosophy, mechanics, &c. con-
of the newly-established Royal Society. Some
Lely and Kneller were foreigners) also fou-

he likewise had a taste for the fine arts, in
province of literature by those compositions
lish divines against popery, and which, for
th of erudition, never were equalled in any

and Locke adorned the reign of William III.
for the latter, as he had also for Tillott
far from being liberal to men of genius.
in his reign, merely by the excellency of the

readers are not unacquainted with the im-
and all the polite arts, received under the
which put her court at least on a footing

(See Lord Oxford) says, that a variety of knowledge
literacy of works the abundance, and St. Paul's the
hat. So many great architec.ts as were employed on
the whole, a more perfect edifice than this work of a
, the largest palace, and the most sumptuous ho-
are all the works of the same hand. He restored
built about fifty parishes, churches, and designed the
ENGLAND.

with that of Lewis XIV. in its most splendid days: Many of the men who had figured in the reigns of the Stuarts and William, still alive, and in the full exercise of their faculties, when a new sprung up in the republic of learning and the arts. Addison, Pope, Swift, lord Bolingbroke, lord Shaftesbury, Arbuthnot, Con Steele, Rowe, and many other excellent writers both in verse and need but to be mentioned, to be admired; and the English were triumphant in literature as in war. Natural and moral philos kept pace with the polite arts; and even religious and political dis contributed to the advancement of learning, by the unbounded which the laws of England allow in speculative matters, and which been found highly advantageous in the promotion of true and va knowledge.

The ministers of George I. were the patrons of erudition, and them were no mean proficients themselves. George II. was no Maccenas: yet his reign yielded to none of the preceding, numbers of learned and ingenious men it produced. The hem bishops was 'never known to be so well provided with able pre it was in the early years of his reign; a full proof that his nobi ministers were judges of literary qualifications. In other depart of erudition, the favour of the public generally supplied the odd of the court. After the rebellion in the year 1745, when Mr. P was considered as being first minister, this screen between govern and literature was in a great measure removed, and men of began to taste the royal bounty. Since that period, a great progress been made in the polite arts in England. The Royal Academy been instituted, some very able artists have arisen, and the annual exhibitions of painting and sculpture have been extremely favour the arts, by promoting a spirit of emulation, and exciting a g attention to works of genius of this kind among the public in gen But, notwithstanding these favourable circumstances, the fine arts been far from meeting with that public patronage to which they fo just a claim. Few of our public edifices are adorned with paint with statues. The sculptors meet with little employment, not hisorical painter much patronised; though the British artists of the ent age have proved that their genius for the fine arts is equal to any other nation.

Besides learning, and the fine arts in general, the English excel in the learned professions. Their courts of justice are with greater abilities and virtues, perhaps, than those which any country can boast of. A remarkable instance of which occurs in appointments, for the last 200 years, of their lord-chancellors, the highest and the most uncontrollable judicial seat in the kin and yet it is acknowledged by all parties, that, during that time, bench has remained unpolluted by corruption, or partial aff The few instances that may be alleged to the contrary fix no ation of wilful partial upon the parties. The great lord-chancellors was censured indeed for corrupt practices; but the malevolence int not say that he was guilty any farther than in too much indulgence servants. The case of one of his successors is still more favour his memory, as his censure reflects disgrace only upon his enemies his lordship was, in the judgment of every man of candour and con fully acquitted. Even Jeffries, infirmal as he was in his char never was accused of partiality in the causes that came before chancellor.
England: but this is owing to the genius of
themselves, that the latter is incompara-
time of Cicero and Demosthenes
the arguments of Cicero and Demosthenes
flowers of language with which they are adorned.
may remove this prepossession, and convince
Reason unaccountable notion has however prevailed
clergy themselves, that the latter is incompara-

England: but this is owing to the genius of

That true eloquence is the first and fairest

We do not, however, mean to insinuate

English church are destitute of the graces of elo-
can equal them in the

language; though, if they studied more than

convention, they would probably preach with more

of those powers, coming from the mouths of

attended with the amazing effects we daily see,

influence if they were exerted in reality, and

are of so peculiar a cast, that the several pleadings

for but very sparingly, of the flowers of speech;

think that a pleading in the Ciceronian manner

appearance in Westminster-hall. The English

they deal little in eloquence, are well versed in

being not being confined to that precedent which

arts of law, no nation in the world can produce so

eloquence as the English senate in its two houses;

made by both parties in parliament in the reign of

have been printed since the accession of the pre-

enquiry, botany, anatomy, chemistry, and all the arts

ing life, have been carried to a great degree of per-

The same may be said of music, and theatrical

culture and mechanism are now reduced in Eng-

hat, too, without any public encouragement but

state noblemen and gentlemen, who associate them-

In ship-building, clock-work, and the various

and unrivalled.

We have already mentioned the two universities of

which have been the seminaries of more learned

be, and some have ventured to say, than all other

is certain that their magnificent buildings, which

future rival the most superb royal edifices, the rich

real ease and tranquillity enjoyed by those who inha-

the ideas which foreigners, who visit them, conceive

so respectable are they in their foundations, that

two members to the British parliament, and their

ers have a civil jurisdiction over their students, the

independency. Their colleges, in their revenues and

of many other universities.

are twenty colleges and five halls: the former are

be, but in the latter the students chiefly maintain

university is of great antiquity: it is supposed to be

Q. 2
been a considerable place even in the time of the Romans; and Ox-
says, that "wise antiquity did, even in the British age, confer a
place to the Muses." It is said to have been styled an university
the time of king Alfred; and the best historians admit, that the
excellent prince was only a referrer of learning here. Alfred built
colleges at Oxford; one for divinity, another for philosophy, and
for grammar.

The university of Cambridge consists of twelve colleges, and four
but though they are distinguished by different names, the privilege
colleges and halls are in every respect the same.

The senate-house at Cambridge is a most elegant edifice, except-
early in the Corinthian order, and is said to have cost sixteen thou-
pounds. Trinity college library is also a very magnificent structure.
In Corpus Christi college library is a valuable collection of ancient
scripts, which were preserved at the dissolution of the monasteries
given to this college by archbishop Parker.

ANTIQUITIES AND CURIOSITIES. 1. The antiquities of Eng-

NATURAL AND ARTIFICIAL. 2. either British, Roman, Saxon,

th, or Anglo-Norman; but these, excepting the Roman, the

great light upon ancient history. The chief British antiquities are
the circles of stones, particularly that called Stonehenge in Wiltshire,
probably were places of worship in the times of the Druids. 

henge is, by Inigo Jones, Dr. Stukely, and others, described as a
lar circular structure. The body of the work consists of two circles
of ovals, which are thus composed; the upright stones are placed
three feet and a half distance from each other, and joined at the top
over-thwart stones, with tenons fitted to the mortises in the spots
for keeping them in their due position. Some of these stones are
large, measuring two yards in breadth, one in thickness, and above
in height; others are less in proportion. The uprights are worn
little with a chisel, and sometimes tapered; but the tranffoms, or
throat stones, are quite plain. The outside circle is nearly one hundred
and eighty feet in diameter, between which and the next circle the
walk of three hundred feet in circumference, which has a surprizing
awful effect upon the beholders.

Monuments of the same kind as that of Stonehenge are to be met
in Cumberland, Oxfordshire, Cornwall, Devonshire, and many other
of England, as well as in Scotland, and the Isles, which have been a
mentioned.

The Roman antiquities in England consist chiefly of altars and ma-
mental inscriptions, which instruct us as to the legionary stations
the Romans in Britain, and the names of some of their commu-
The Roman military ways give us the highest idea of the civil and
military policy of those conquerors. Their vettiges are many,
one is mentioned by Leland, as beginning at Dover, and passing
r Kent to London, from thence to St. Alban's, Dunstable, Sirn
Towcester, Littleburn, St. Gilbert's Hill near Shrewsbury, the
Stratton, and so through the middle of Wales to Cardigan. The
Via Militaris, called Heremon-street, passed from London through Lin-
where a branch of it, from Pontefract to Doncaster, strikes out to
westward, passing through Tadcaster to York, and from thence
Aldby, where it again joined Heremon-street. There would, how-
be no end of describing the vettiges of the Roman roads in Eng-
many of which serve as foundations to our present highways. The
earl of Arundel, the celebrated English antiquary, had formed a
which pass through Suffolk and Surrey towards breaking out put an end to the undertaking. Roman camps are discernible all over England; little defaced, near Dorchester in Dorsetshire, amphitheatre. Their situations are generally so fortifications appear to have been so complete, as to believe that they were the constant habitations, in England; though it is certain, from pavements that have been found in different Aceres or magistrates lived in towns or villas; been found in England; and, perhaps, upon any remains of their fortifications and castles a later date. The private cabinets of noblemen, as the public repositories, contain a vast number of coins, fibulae, trinkets, and the like, which; but the most amazing monument of the kind is the praetorium or wall of Severus, comwall, running through Northumberland and the Tweed shire, and ending at Solway Firth, being 85 ft. The wall at first consisted only of stakes on which Severus built it with stone forts and turrets at which might have a speedy communication with each other along by a deep ditch, or vallum, to the way to the louth.

in England consist chiefly in ecclesiastical edifices. At Winchester is shown the round table names of his knights. The antiquity of this by Camden and later writers, perhaps with British, it certainly is Saxon. The cathedral of burying-place of several Saxon kings, whose other by bishop Fox, in six large wooden chests, an antiquity present themselves all over the kingdom, not to be discerned from the Norrmannic; and the few striking original specimens of their charters, signed by the king and his nobles, with their names, are still to be met with. The writing is always performed by a clergyman, who affixed to the donor, or witness, to his respective cross. England are hardly discernible from the Saxon. In round, and they are generally built upon emi-

Anglo-Norman monuments, which we choose through the princes under whom they were raised yet the expense was defrayed by Englishmen, Yorkminster, and Westminster-hall and abbey, specimens to be found in Europe of that Gothic in building before the recovery of the Greek All the cathedrals and old churches in the in the same taste, if we except St. Paul's. In so common, that they severely deserve the is uncertain whether the artificial excavations England are British, Saxon, or Norman. That Syon gate in Surrey is very remarkable, and seems secreting the cattle and effects of the natives, on. It contains an oblong-square hall, round.
which runs a bench, cut out of the same rock, for five
tradition says that it was the room in which the barons de-
daring the war with King John. The rock itself is so
ducible; but it is hard to say where the excavation, which
in a square passage, about six feet high, and four wide,
cause the work is fallen in, in some places.

The natural curiosities of England are so various, that
count can only be given. The Bath waters are univer-
both for drinking and bathing. Spas of the same kind
Scarborough, and other parts of Yorkshire; at Tunbridge
Epworth and Dulwich in Surry; and at Acton and Iffington.
There are also many remarkable springs, of which for-
ated either with salt, as at that at Droitwich in Worces-
phur, as the famous well of Wigan in Lancashire; or be-
ter, as at that at Pitchford in Shropshire. Others have a
ility, as that near Lutterworth, in Leicestershire; and a
the West-riding in Yorkshire. And, finally, some ebb as
of the Peak in Derbyshire, and Haywell near Torbay, we
and fall several times in an hour. To these we may add
able fountain near Richard’s-castle in Herefordshire, or
Bone-well, which is generally full of small bones, like the
fifth, though often cleared out. At Ancliff, near Wigan,
the famous burning well; the water is cold, neither hot
yet there is so strong a vapour of sulphur inflating out at
that, upon applying a light to it, the top of the water is
flame, like that of burning spirits, which lasts several hours
strong a heat that meat may be boiled over it. The fluid
burn when taken out of the well.

Derbyshire is celebrated for many natural curiosities.
Tor, or Mother Tower, is said to be continually mould-
ever diminishes. The Elder Hole, about four miles
place, is a chasms in the side of a mountain, near seven
fourteen long, diminishing in extent within the rock; but
is not known. A plummet once drew 884 yards of line; the last eighty were wet, without finding a bottom. The Poole’s Hole, near Buxton, for several paces, is very low, into a very lofty vault, like the insides of a Gothic
height is certainly very great, yet much short of what for
who reckon it a quarter of a mile perpendicular, though
it exceeds that dimension: a current of water, which in
middle, adds, by its founding stream, re-echoed on all
the astonishment of all who visit this vast cavern.
water which hang from the roof, and on the sides, have
effect; for they not only reflect numberless rays from tri-
ed by the guides, but, as they are of a petrifying quality
in several places into various forms, which, with the hu-
imagination, may pass for lions, fonts, organs, and the
trance into that stupendous cavern at C扶leton, which
denizens, named the Devil’s Arse, is wide at first, and un-
feet perpendicular. Several cottagers dwell under it, in
measure, subsist by guiding strangers into the cavern, or
by four streams of water, and then is thought impalpab

* This extraordinary hest has been found to proceed from a vein
been since dug from under this well; at which time the uncommon wa
ENGLAND.

...a beautiful appearance, being chequered with

dand are said to have a petrifying quality. We

ey, in Yorkshire, are found certain stones refer-

breaths of a serpent; also other stones of seve-

d, as if artificially made for cannon balls, which,

only contain the form and likeness of serpents,

gennerally without heads. In some parts of Glou-

ced resembling cockles, oysters, and other tex-

tible curiosities, however, are often magnified by


LONDON, the metropolis

AND PRIVATE. of the British empire, is

It appears to have been founded between

ear and Nero; but by whom, is uncertain; for

hat it was a place of great trade in Nero’s
time the capital of the island. It was first walled

and British bricks, by Constantine the Great;

an oblong square, in compass about three miles,

. The fame emperor made it a bishop’s see;

shops of London and York, and another Eng-
council of Arles, in the year 314: he also settled

some of his coins.

senfe, including Westminster, Southwark, and

ecy of surprizing extent, of prodigious wealth, and

t trade. This city, when considered with all

hat ancient Rome once was; the seat of liberty,

nd the admiration of the whole world. London

as it has an intimate connexion with all the coun-

is the grand mart of the nation, to which all

ties, from whence they are again sent back into

, and to every part of the world. From hence

by land and water are constantly employed; and

ication in the national body, which renders

rigorous, and in a prosperous condition; a cir-

beneficial to the head and the most distant mem-

ere as rich as noblemen: witness their incredible

nd there is no place in the world where the

e such a noble and elegant appearance, or are bet-

the banks of the Thames, a river which, though not

left and most commodious for commerce of any

continually filled with fleets failing to or from

es: and its banks, from London-bridge to Black-

continued great magazine of naval stores, con-

ocks, 32 dry docks, and 33 yards for the build-

of the merchants, besides the places allotted

ants and lighters; and the king’s yards down the

of men of war. As this city is about sixty miles

it enjoys, by means of this beautiful river, all

51° 21’ north latitude, 400 miles south of Edinburgh, and

180 miles west of Amsterdam, 210 north-west of Paris, 500

600 miles north-west of Vienna, 700 south-west of Stock-

hild, 920 north-west of Rome, 850 north-east of Lisbon, 1360

ke, 141° south-west of Moscow.
the benefits of navigation, without the danger of being surprized by foreign fleets, or of being annoyed by the moist vapours of the sea. It lies regularly from the water side, and, extending itself on both along its banks, reaches a prodigious length from east to west, in the form of an amphitheatre, towards the north, and is continued for near 16 miles on all sides, in a succession of magnificent villas, and large country-seats of gentlemen and tradesmen; whilst the larger villages, the latter retire for the benefit of fresh air, and to relax their minds from the hurry of business. The regard paid by the legislature to the progress of the subject has hitherto prevented any bounds being fixed for its extension.

The irregular form of this city makes it difficult to ascertain its extent. However, its length from east to west is generally allowed to be about seven miles, from Hyde-park Corner to Poplar; and its breadth in some places three, in others two, and in others, again, not much above half a mile. Hence the circumference of the whole is almost 18 miles, or, according to a modern measurement, the extent of contiguous buildings is 35 miles, two furlongs, and 39 rods. But it is much easier to form an idea of the large extent of a city so irregularly built by the number of the people, who are computed to be near a million; and if it be considered that the number of edifices devoted to the service of religion.

Of these, besides St. Paul's cathedral, and the collegiate church of Westminster, here are 102 parish churches, and 34 chapels, of the Established religion; 21 French protestant chapels; 11 chapels belonging to the Germans, Dutch, Danes, &c.; 26 independent meetings; 38 Presbyterian meetings; 20 baptist meetings; 19 popish chapels, and meeting houses for the use of foreign embassadors, and people of various sects; and three Jews' synagogues. So that there are 305 places devoted to religious worship, in the compass of this vast pile of buildings, without reckoning the 105 out-parishes usually included in the bills of mortality, and a great number of methodist tabernacles.

There are also in and near this city 100 almshouses; about 20 spitals and infirmaries; 3 colleges; 10 public prisons; 15 fish-markets; 1 market for live cattle; 2 other markets more particularly for hay and 23 other markets for grain, coals, hay, &c. 10 inns of court; public squares, besides those within single buildings, as the Temple, &c.; 3 bridges; 49 halls for companies; 8 public schools, called free-schools and almshouses 207 inns, 447 taverns, 551 coffee-houses, 1571 ale-houses; 1000 hack coaches; 400 ditto chairs; 7000 streets, lanes, courts, and alleys; 150,000 dwelling-houses, containing, as has been already observed, about 1,000,000 inhabitants, who, according to a late estimate, consume annually the following articles of provisions:

- Black cattle .................................................. 98,500
- Sheep and lambs ........................................... 71,000
- Calves ......................................................... 19,500
- Swine ................................................................ 18,500
- Pigs ................................................................ 9,500
- Poultry and wild-fowl, innumerable ....................... 147,000
- Mackarel, fold at Billings gate ............................. 14,700
- Oylers, butcher ............................................... 11,500
- Small boats of coal, haddock, whiting, &c. over 1,000 and above those brought by land-carriage and great quantities of river and salt-fish. 1,000
- Butter, pounds weight, about ............................ 16,000
ENGLAND.

233

out. 20,000,000
7,000,000
1,172,494
798,495
3,046

and other distilled } 11,000,000
above 11,000,000

built of stone in the reign of Henry II. about upon wool, which in the course of time gave
it was built upon wool-packs: from that time it
ations and improvements, particularly since the
were taken down, and the whole rendered
ful. The passage for carriages is 31 feet broad,
foot passengers. It crosses the Thames, where
was at present 19 arches of about 20 feet wide
is considerably larger.
reckoned one of the most complete and elegant
town in the world. It is built entirely of stone,
ever at a place where it is 1,223 feet broad;
ader than at London bridge. On each side
are, with places of shelter from the rain. The
feet; having on each side a fine foot-way for
14 piers, and 13 large and two small arches,
the centre being 76 feet wide, and the rest do-
from the other; so that the two last arches of
52 feet. It is computed that the value of
materials is always under water. This mag-
ien in 1738, and finished 1750, at the expense of
parliament.
not inferior to that of Westminster, either in
ship; but the situation of the ground on the
architect to employ elliptical arches; which,
effect; and many persons even prefer it to
bridge was begun in 1760, and finished in
52,840l. to be discharged by a toll upon the
most at an equal distance between those of
command a view of the Thames from the lat-
ers the majesty of St. Paul's in a very striking

Paul's is the most capacious, magnificent, and
in the world. The length within is 500 feet;
marble pavement to the cross on the top of the
of Portland stone, according to the Greek and
om of a cross, after the model of St. Peter's at
respects, it is superior. St. Paul's church is the
architect Wren, and, undoubtedly, the only work
ever was completed by one man. He lived to
the building 37 years after he himself laid the
acres of ground, though the whole length of
more than the width of St. Peter's. The expence
ure of London, was defrayed by a duty on coals,
sterling,

the collegiate church of Westminster, is a ve-
The inside of the church of St. Stephen, Walbrook, is admirably lighted and elegant, and does honour to the memory of Sir Christopher Wren. The same may be said of the steeple of St. Mary Bow, and St. Bride's, which are supposed to be the most complete of their kind in any in Europe, though architecture has laid down rules for such erections. Few churches in and about London are out of some beauty. The simplicity of the portico in Covent-Garden worthy the purest ages of ancient architecture. That of St. Mary in the Fields would be noble and striking, could it be seen from any point of view. Several of the new churches are built in the Gothic taste, and even some of the chapels have gracefulness and propriety to recommend them. The banqueting-house at Whitehall is a very small part of a noble palace designed by Inigo Jones, for the residence; and, as it now stands, under all its disadvantages, its symmetry and ornaments are in the highest style and execution of taste.

Westminster-hall, though on the outside it makes a mean and not advantageous appearance, is a noble Gothic building, and is said to be the largest room in the world, the roof of which is not supported by pillars: it being 250 feet long, and 70 broad. The roof is the finest kind. Here are held the coronation-seafts of our kings and queens, the courts of chancery, king's-bench, and common-pleas; and, stairs, that of exchequer.

That beautiful column, called the Monument, erected at the charge of the city, to perpetuate the memory of its being destroyed by fire, is very worthy of notice. This column, which is of the Doric order, exceeds all the obelisks and pillars of the ancients, it being 200 feet high, with a stair-case in the middle to ascend to the balcony, which is about 30 feet short of the top, from whence there are other steps, for persons to look out at the top of all, which is surrounded like a vase with a flame issuing from it. On the base of the monument, on the street, the destruction of the city, and the relief given to the sufferers, Charles II., and his brother, are emblematically represented in bas-reliefs. The north and south sides of the base have each a Latin inscription, one describing its dreadful devastation, and the other its splendid restoration; and on the east side is an inscription, showing when the public work begun and finished. The charge of erecting this monument, which begun by Sir Christopher Wren in 1671, and finished by him in 1677, amounted to upwards of 13,000l.

The Royal Exchange is a large and noble building, and is said to be the largest in the world. The terrace in the Adelphi is a very fine piece of architecture, and in it is laid open one of the finest prospects in the world.

We might here give a description of the Tower, Bank of England, New Treasury, the Admiralty-office, and the Horse-guards at Whitehall, the Mansion-house, or house of the Lord-mayor, the Custom-house, Excise-office, India-house, and a vast number of other public buildings.
ENGLAND.

Difficulties raised by our nobility; as lord Spencer's, and Buckingham-house in St. James's-park; house near Hyde-park; the duke of Devon- of Bath's, in Piccadilly; lord Shelburne's inumberland-house in the Strand; the duke of house *, in Bloomsbury; with a number of others; but these would be sufficient to fill a large

city is happily supplied with abundance of homes and the New River, which is not only every family, but, by means of fire pluses every of which are deposited with the parish-officers, sure secured from the spreading of fire; for these, than there are vast quantities of water to sup-

has been attended with another advantage: it has companies, who infure houses and goods from fire. and the recovery, in case of loss, is easy and certain. keeps a set of men in pay, who are ready at all times in case of fire; and who are, on all occasions, and diligent: but though all their la-

ceful, the person who suffers by this devouring what must arise from a certainty of being paid the ( ) of what he has injured.

on in 1666, London (which, like most other from small beginnings) was totally inelegant, lthy; of which latter misfortune many melan-

ticated in history, and which, without doubt, rowness of the streets, and the unaccountable kings, that confined the putrid air, and joined us, such as the want of water, rendered the city ential devastation. The fire which consumed the city, dreadful as it was to the inhabitants at that
deposited in Montague-house. Sir Hans Sloane, bart. improbably be called the founder of the British Museum; parliament was only in consequence of his leaving, by will, all history, his large library, and his numerous curiosities, the use of the public. on condition that the parliament executors. To this collection were added the Cottonian li-

cripts, collected by the Oxford family, and purchased like-
a collection of books given by the late major Edwards. ation of its great usefulness, was graciously pleased to add of books and manuscripts collected by the several kings of


planta, 334. Humani, as calculi, anatomical preparations, 756. 1, 909. Mathematical instruments, 55.—A catalogue of all

number of large volumes.
ENGLAND.

time, was productive of consequences which made ample amends
the losses sustained by individuals; a new city arose on the ruins of an old; but, though more regular, open, convenient, and healthful than the former; yet it by no means had the character of magnificence and elegance, in many particulars; and it is ever to be lamented (such was the infatuation of those times) that the magnificent, elegant, and grand plan of the great Sir Christopher Wren was totally disregarded and sacrificed to the mean and selfish views of private property; views which did irreparable injury to the citizens themselves, and to the nation in general; for had that great architect's plan been followed, what has been asserted must have been the result; the metropolis of this kingdom would, incontestably, have been the most magnificent and elegant city of the universe, and of consequence must, from the prodigious expense foreign to distinction and taste who would have visited it, have been an inexhaustible fund of riches to this nation. But as the deplorable negligence of that age has deprived us of so valuable an acquisition, it is absolutely necessary that some efforts should be made to render the present plan in a greater degree answerable to the character of the richest and most powerful people in the world.

The plan of London, in its present state, in many instances, appears to very moderate judges, to be as injudicious a disposition as could easily be conceived for a city of trade and commerce, on the borders of so noble a river as the Thames. The wharfs and quays on its banks are extremely mean and inconvenient; and the want of regularity and uniformity in the streets of the city of London, and the mean aspect to many parts of it, are also circumstances that greatly lessen the grace of its appearance. Many of the churches, and other public buildings, are likewise shrunk up in corners, in such a manner as might tempt the reigners to believe that they were designed to be concealed. The improvements of the city of London for some years past have however been very great; and the new streets, which are numerous, are in general more spacious, and built with greater regularity and elegance.

In the centre of the town, and upon the banks of the noblest river of Europe, was a chain of inexpressible, ruinous houses, known by the name of Durham-yard, the Savoy, and Somerset-house. The first, being in private property, engaged the notice of the ingenious Adams, who opened the way to a piece of scenery, which no city in Europe can equal. On the site of Durham-yard was raised, upon arches, the pile of the Adelphi, dedicated to the gratification of the ingenuity of the sculptors of its crowded apartments, answering a variety of purposes of general benefit. Contiguous to the Adelphi stands the Savoy, the property of government hitherto a nuisance; and, adjoining to the Savoy, towards the Temple, stood Somerset house, where, being the property of government also, a number of buildings for public offices has been erected; and here, in a very magnificent edifice, are elegant apartments appropriated for the use of the Royal Society, the Royal Academy of painting and sculpture, and the Society of Antiquaries.

Though a variety of circumstances have hitherto been disadvantageous to the embellishment of the metropolis, it must at the same time be acknowledged, that a spirit of improvement feems universal among all classes of people. The very elegant and necessary method of paving the streets is felt in the most sensible manner by all ranks and degrees of people. The roads are continued for several miles around, upon the same model; and exclusive of lamps regularly placed in each side at short distances, are rendered more secure by watch
ENGLAND.

With other. Nothing can appear more brilliant viewed at a distance, especially where the roads are principal streets, such as Pall-Mall, New Park, &c. convey an idea of elegance and magni-

cence worthy notice, may be included the chery-lane, and that very substantial building in honour to a people celebrated for their cleanliness. Here the unfortunate debtor will no longer rattle of chains, or by the more horrid sounds of wretched beings who set defiance to all laws are also the offender, whose crime is not capital, of a free open air.

ly fabric that deserves the name of a royal pal-

cially through its beautiful and commanding form of its construction, rendered it, before impregnable. Hampton-court was the fa-

William. It is built in the Dutch taste, and 

be, and, like Windsor, lies near the Thames. some good pictures; but nothing equal to the by Charles I. and dappled in the time of sons of Raphael, which, for design and expres-

sion, and the gallery built for them at Hampton-court formerly Buckingham-house, in St. James's.

James's is commodious, but has the air of a fington, which was purchased from the Finch is remarkable only for its gardens. Other to the king, are far from deserving the name

ior, in magnificence and expensive decorations, the neighbourhood of London, and in every part the amazing opulence of the English nation of view. In these also the princely fortunes fervent to the finest classical taste; witness the ingham and earl Pembroke. At the seat of antiquity are to be found than are in the po-

in the world.

of the English nobility and gentry have an that is to be met with in any other part of all of them are complete without and within, members being suitable to each other, both in and all kept in the highest preservation. It are, however elegant and costly, is not the se, which consists in its horten and rural landscapes, temples, all of them the result of nature, and uniting beauty with mag-

that we should here enter into a particular de-

tsions of England, which would far exceed the all therefore only touch upon some of the most

second city in the British dominions, for trade, its inhabitants. It stands upon the north for Avon; and the two parts of the city are
connected by a stone bridge. The city is not well built; but it is
designed to contain 15,000 houses, and 95,000 inhabitants. Here
are the cathedral and eighteen parish churches, besides seven or eight
places of worship. On the north side of a large square, called the
Market square, which is adorned with rows of trees, and an equestrian
statue of William the Third, there is a custom-house, with a quay half a
length, said to be one of the most commodious in England, for the
landing of merchants' goods. The exchange, where the merchants
and traders meet, is all of freestone, and is one of the best of its
class in Europe.

York is a city of great antiquity, pleasantly situated on the river
Ouse. It is very populous, and surrounded with a good wall, through
which are four gates and five porters. Here are seventeen parish
churches, a very noble cathedral, or minster, it being one of the finest
buildings in England. It extends in length 500 feet, and in breadth
300 feet. The nave, which is the largest of any in the world, even
that of St. Peter's church at Rome, is four feet and a half wide;
eleven feet higher, than that of St. Paul's cathedral at London.
The west end are two towers, connected and supported by an arch,
forming the west entrance, and is reckoned the largest Gothic arch
in Europe. The windows are finely painted, and the front of the
cathedral is adorned with statues of all the kings of England, from William the
Conqueror to Henry VI.; and here are thirty-two stalls, all of fine marble,
each consisting of one piece of alabaster. Here is also a very
fine Gothic chapter-house. Near the cathedral is the assembly-house,
which was designed by the late earl of Holland. The city has a stone bridge of five arches over the
Ouse.

The city of Exeter was for some time the seat of the West-Saxons
and the walls, which at this time inclosed it, were built by king Athelstan who encompassed it also with a ditch. It is one of the first cities
in England, as well on account of its buildings and wealth, as its extent
and number of its inhabitants. It has six gates, and, including its suburbs,
more than two miles in circumference. There are sixteen parish
churches, besides chapels, and five large meeting-houses, within the walls of the city. The trade of Exeter, in fowls, perpetuums, long-ells, druggists,
and other woollen goods, is very great. Ships come up to the
Ouse by means of sluices.

The city of Gloucester stands on a pleasant hill, with houses
deficient, and is a clean, well-built town, with the Severn on one
branch of which brings ships up to it. The cathedral here is
handsome and magnificent structure; and there are also five parish churches.

Lichfield stands in a valley, three miles south of the Trent, divided by a stream which runs into that river. The city was founded in the year 1148; it was much damaged during the civil war, but was so completely repaired soon after the Restoration, that it is one of the noblest Gothic structures in England. Lichfield is
considered to be the most commodious city in the north-west of England.

Chester is a large, populous, and wealthy city, with a notable
fortress that has a gate at each end, and twelve arches, over the Dee, which
flows into the sea. It has eleven parishes, and nine well-built churches.
The streets are generally even and spacious, and crossing one set of
straight lines, meet in the centre. The walls were first erected by
flada, a Mercian lady, in the year 908, and join on the south
Hence there is a pleasant walk round the city where it is intercepted by some of the towers once there is a prospect of Flintshire, and the
great antiquity, and appears to have been of one of the Romans. It stands upon a rock of the Avon: and a way is cut to it through the four cardinal points. The town is populous, is and regular, and all meet in the centre of the
is large and populous: it has a handsome town gates. Here is also a spacious market-place, with feet high, which is adorned with statues of several as life.
that, and well-built city, situated in a valley, and won on the west and south, and by the Bourne are generally spacious, and built at right angles. was finished in 1358, at the expense of above building, the most elegant and regular in the form of a lantern, with a beautiful spire, which is 410 feet high, being the tallest in the church is 478 feet, the breadth is 76 feet, hitting 80 feet. The church has a cloister, which of as fine workmanship as any in England. The an octagon, is 150 feet in circumference; and upon one small pillar in the centre, so much too for the support of such a prodigious weight, that building is thought one of the greatest curiosities in
look its name from some natural hot baths, for the such this place has been long celebrated, and much as for drinking the Bath waters are the spring and ion begins with April, and ends with June; the fifth September, and lasts to December; and some the winter. In the spring, this place is most fre
ed in the autumn for pleasure, when at least two consoling chiefly of persons of rank and fortune, amusements of the place. In some seasons there are 8000 persons at Bath, besides its inhabitants. lately erected here are extremely elegant, particu
the North and South Parade, the Royal Forum, the
stantly situated on the ascent of a rock, overlooking runs parallel with it about a mile to the south, and
le. It is one of the neatest places in England, and
world has such dock-yards, and all conveniences for
ers of the royal navy, as Portsmouth (the most regu
land), Plymouth (by far the best dock-yard), and Deptford. The royal hospital at Greenwich, men, is scarcely exceeded by any royal palace, for
MANUFACTURES.] It is well known that commerce
raised the English to be the first and most pow
world. Historical reviews, on this head, would be
England.

tidious. It is sufficient then to say, that it was not till the reign of Elizabeth that England began to feel her true weight in the scale of commerce. She planned some settlements in America, particularly Virginia, but left the expense attending them to be defrayed by her subjects; and indeed she was too parsimonious to carry her own notions of trade to execution. James I. entered upon great and beneficent schemes for the advancement of the English trade. The East-India company owes to him their existence; and British America saw her most flourishing colonies rise with his name and that of his family. The spirit of commerce went hand in hand with that of liberty; and though the Stuarts were not friendly to the latter during the reigns of the princes of that family, the trade of the nation greatly increased. It is not intended to follow commerce through all its fluctuations, but only to give a general representation of the commerce and interest of the nation.

The present system of English politics may properly be said to have taken rise in the reign of queen Elizabeth. At this time the protestant religion was established, which naturally allied us to the reformed nations and made all the popish powers our enemies.

We began in the same reign to extend our trade, by which it became necessary for us also to watch the commercial progress of our neighbors and, if not to incommode and obstruct their traffic, at least to prevent it from impairing ours.

We then likewise settled colonies in America, which was become a great scene of European ambition; for, seeing with what treachery the Spaniards were annually enriched from Mexico and Perú, every one imagined that an American conquest or plantation would certainly fill our mother-country with gold and silver.

The discoveries of new regions, which were then every day made, profit of remote traffic, and the necessity of long voyages, produced, in a few years, a great multiplication of shipping. The sea was considered the wealthy element; and, by degrees, a new kind of sovereignty was called naval dominion.

As the chief trade of Europe, so the chief maritime power, was in the hands of the Portuguese and Spaniards, who, by a compact which the consent of other princes was not asked, had divided the newly discovered countries between them: but the crown of Portugal has fallen to the king of Spain, or being seized by him, he was master of shipping the two nations, with which he kept all the coasts of Europe in alarm, till the armada he had raised at a vast expense for the conquest of England was destroyed; which put a stop, and almost an end, to the naval power of the Spaniards.

At this time the Dutch, who were oppressed by the Spaniards, feared yet greater evils than they felt, resolved no longer to endure the solence of their masters; they therefore revolted, and, after a struggle which they were assisted by the money and forces of Elizabeth, created an independent and powerful commonwealth.

When the inhabitants of the Low Countries had formed their sufficient government, and some remission of the war gave them leisure to form schemes for future prosperity, they easily perceived, that, as their territories were narrow, and their numbers small, they could preserve themselves only by that power which is the consequence of wealth; and that which is gained by a people whose whole country produced only the necessaries of life, was not to be acquired but from foreign dominions, and by transportation of the products of one country into another.

From this necessity, thus justly estimated, arose a plan of commerce...
ENGLAND.

Prosecuted with an industry and success period before; and by which the poor tenants of flable bogs erected themselves into high and greatest monarchs at defiance, whose alliance and whose power was dreaded by the fiercest, of this state, there arose to England a new

entered upon the government, the customs; at the Rest oration, they were let to farm considerably above double that sum before of London, before we had any plantations, considerable, were computed about 600,000; both, they were increased to 150,000, and in number. In those days we had not only in our neighbours. Germany furnished us silver, even to nails; wine, paper, linen, and wine from France. Portugal furnished us of America was brought to us from Genoese retail to us the commodities of

price. The legal interest of money was at the present price of our land, ten or twelve years' that our manufactures were few, and those of English merchants very small; and to what lately belonged to the American

for countries, the most proper for trade; as

land, as from the freedom and excellency its natural products, and considerable manuf our country produces many of the most sub stances; as butter, cheese, corn, cattle, wool, yer, copperas, pit-coal, alum, saffron, &c. other countries from starving. Our horses

world, and highly valued by all nations for strength. With beef, mutton, pork, poultry, our own fleets, but many foreign velled that export manufactured in great guns, carcasses, almost incredible, is the value likewise of borted, viz. hops, flax, hemp, hats, shoes, errings, pilchards, salmon, oysters, liquorice,

place in Europe but what is brought to great woolen manufacture is the most confiden and quantity that of any other nation. Hard wares, locks, edge-tools, guns, swords, and other articles; household utensils of brass, iron, and other articles; and our clocks and watches are in

that branch which we enjoyed exclusively, colonies, was long regarded as the most ad

separation of the American States from industry, and manufactures, of the latter, New markets have opened, the returns from ships tedious than those from America. By of markets, the skill and ingenuity of our range; the productions of their labour have
been adapted to the wants, not of rising colonies, but of nations that are already wealthy and the most refined; and our commercial system, no longer resting on the artificial basis of monopoly, has been rendered more solid and more liberal. The trade of England to the United States, in a variety of articles, is likewise very considerable.

The principal islands belonging to the English in the West Indies are Jamaica, Barbadoes, St. Christopher's, Grenada, Antigua, St. Vincent, Dominica, Anguilla, Nevis, Montserrat, the Bermudas or Somers' Islands, and the Bahama or Lucayan Islands in the Atlantic ocean, besides Santo Domingo and St. Lucia, lately taken from the French.

The English trade with their West-India Islands consists chiefly in the exportation of such sugars, rum, cotton, logwood, cocoa, coffee, pimento, ginger, indigo, and other commodities for dyers, mahogany and manchineel planks, drugs and preci- cious stones; for these, the exports from England are ofcabinets, a coarise kind of slates with which the West-Indians now clothe their slaves; linen of all kinds, with broad-cloth and kerseys, for the planters, their overseers, and their servants; hats, caps for their slaves of both sexes; stockings and shoes of all sorts; and millinery ware, and perukes; laces for linen, woollen, and silk; beer, pale beer, pickles, candles, butter, and cheese; iron-ware, axes, files, axes, hatchets, chisels, adzes, hoes, mattocks, gouges, planes, saws, nails, lead, powders, and shot; brass and copper-wares; toys, com- pynes; cabinet-wares, snuff-boxes, and in general whatever is raised and manufactured in Great Britain, also negroes from Africa, and all sorts of East India goods.

The trade of England to the East Indies constitutes one of the most stupendous political as well as commercial machines that is to be found in history. The trade itself is exclusive, and lodged in a company which has a temporary monopoly of it, in consideration of money advanced to the government. This company exports to the East Indies all kinds of woollen manufacture, all sorts of hard-ware, lead, bullion, and quicksilver. Their imports consist of gold, diamonds, raw-silk, tea, pepper, arrack, porcelain or China ware, satt-petre for home-cotton; and of wrought silks, muffins, calicoes, cottons, and all the manufactures of India, for exportation to foreign countries.

To Turkey, England sends, in her own bottoms, woollen cloth, lead, and iron, hardware, iron utensils, clocks, watches, verdigris, cochineal, and logwood. She imports from thence raw silks, skins, dying drugs, cotton, fruits, medicinal drugs, coffee, and so forth. Formerly, the balance of this trade was about 500,000l. a year in favour of England. The English trade was afterwards displaced through the practices of the French; but the Turkey trade at present is a very low ebb with the French as well as with the English.

England exports to Italy woollen goods of various kinds, peltry, lead, tin, fish, and East-India goods; and brings back raw and thrashed wines, oil, soap, olives, oranges, lemons, pomegranates, dried fruits, flours, anchovies, and other articles of luxury: the balance of this trade to England is annually about 200,000l.

To Spain, England sends all kinds of woollen goods, leather, tin, fish, corn, iron and brass manufactures, haberdashery wares, apparel, linen from Germany and elsewhere, for the American colonies receives in return, wines, oils, dried fruits, oranges, lemons, wool, indigo, cochineal, and other dying drugs, colours, gold and silver coin.

Portugal formerly was, upon commercial accounts, the favourite
and armies have more than once saved her from
loss to this country almost the same kind of mer-
ter in return vast quantities of wines, with
spices, dyeing drugs, and gold coin.

between England and France has been so vari-
not easy accurately to estimate its advantages;
total suspension of them has now taken place

ers, serge, flannels, tin, lead, sugars, and to-
turn, laces, linen, cambrics, and other ar-
Englans lost upon the balance 250,000l.
ary England sends cloths and stuffs, tin, pew-
East-India merchandise; and brings thence
thread, goat-skins, tinned plates, timbers for
other articles. Before the late war, the ba-
thought to be 500,000l. annually, to the preju-
dice is now greatly reduced, as most of the
their interest to clothe their armies in English
already mentioned the trade with Denmark,
fedia, which formerly was against England;
very vastly diminished by the great improvements
in raising hemp, flax, making pot-ashes, iron-
which used to be furnished to her by the northern
ported to Poland, chiefly by the way of Dant-
trades upon them low. Many articles are sent
is no longer any demand in other countries.
quantities of our woollen goods, hardware,
and the export of manufactured tobacco is
any other country. The balance of trade may
favour.

finds an immense quantity of many sorts of mer-
t of woollen goods, hides, corn, coals, East-India
, tobacco, tar, sugar, rice, ginger, and other
and makes return in fine linen, lace, cambrics,
er, boards, drugs, whalebone, train-oil, toys, and
the balance is usually supposed to be much in

the coast of Guinea sundry sorts of coarse woollen
bras, and hardware manufactures, lead, shot,
, gun-powder, and glass manufactures. And,
money out of the kingdom, it lately supplied the
negro slaves, amounting in number to above
other returns are in gold-duf, gum, dying and
 Guinea-grains, and ivory.
China, and other parts of Asia, England sends
and bullion, and sundry English manufactures
lead, iron, and brasa; and brings home from
finns and cottons of many various kinds, calici-
silk, chintz, teas, porcelain, gold-duf, coffee,
other drugs. And to great a quantity of these va-
exported to foreign European nations, as more
inates for all the silver bullion which England car-

of commerce to foreign parts, it was judged
exclusive charters to particular bodies of corpora-

B 2
tions of men; hence the East-India, South-Sea, Hudson's-Bay, Russia, Royal African companies; but the Trade to Turkey, Russia, Africa, is now laid open; though the merchant who proposes to thither must become a member of the company, be subject to the and regulations, and advance a small sum at admission, for the purpose of supporting consuls, forts, &c.

The balance of trade in favour of England has been estimated at three millions sterling. The increase of the commerce of this country will clearly appear from a comparative statement of the imports and exports at different periods; the value of which, inclusive of reign merchandise and manufactures, in the years undermentioned, as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Imports</th>
<th>Exports</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1772</td>
<td>14,500,000l.</td>
<td>17,719,000l.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1783</td>
<td>13,325,000l.</td>
<td>14,741,000l.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1792</td>
<td>19,629,000l.</td>
<td>24,878,000l.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1797</td>
<td>21,450,000l.</td>
<td>28,325,000l.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

As the quantity of circulating specie may in some measure indicate the extent of commerce, we may judge of the increase of the latter by comparing the sums which the three last monarchs found it necessary by their commands to issue. By George I. 8,725,921l. sterling, were coined. In the first (thirty-three years) of George II. 11,966,576l. sterling; and in the twenty-four years of his present majesty's reign the sums coined amount to 33,089,274l. sterling.

The inland trade is far more considerable, being valued at about 42,000,000l. sterling. The coasting trade is said to give employment to about 100,000 people. The oyster fishery employs 10,000.

Our bounds will not afford room to enter into a particular detail of the places where those English manufactures, which are mentioned above account, are fabricated; a few general strictures, however, are proper.

Cornwall and Devonshire supply tin and lead; and woolen manufactories are common to almost all the western counties. Dorsetshire cordage for the navy, feeds an incredible number of sheep, and has bone-lace manufactories. Somersetshire, besides furnishing lead, copper, lapis calaminaris, has large manufactories of bone-lace, stockings, hats. Bristol is said to employ 2000 vessels of all sizes, as well as ships employed in foreign voyages: it has many various manufactures; its glass-bottle and drinking-glass one supplying fifteen large houses; its brasses, wire, and iron manufactures are all considerable. Extensive manufactories of all kinds (glass, jet, clocks, watches, and cutlery, in particular) are carried on in London and its neighbourhood: the gold and silver manufactories of England, through the encouragement given them by the court and the laws, are already equal, if they do not exceed, those of any country in Europe. Colchester is famous for its manufacture of baize and serge, for fustian and long eels; and Norwich for its excellent camlets, druggets, and stockings. Birmingham, though not so celebrated, is one of the largest and most populous towns in England. It carries on an amazing trade in excellent and ingenious hardware manufactories, particularly snuff and tobacco-boxes, buttons, shoe-needles, and many other sorts of steel and brass wares; it is beyond question the most flourishing town in England, which is famous for cutlery, that the true genius
ENGLAND.

For such are their excellent inventions that they can afford them for a fourth part of the tons can furnish the same of an inferior kind: necessaries, and the convenience of situation, to this. One company of iron manufacturers 600 tons of coals in their iron works. In every year from 50 to 60,000 tons of pig-iron, of bar-iron.

England carry on a prodigious trade in the manufactures; witness those of Halifax, Richmond; and, above all, Manchester, which, cottons, dimities, ticken, checks, and the like populous place, though only a village, and its vicinity. Beautiful porcelain and earthen ware have been returned in different places of England, particularly Staffordshire. The English carpets, especially those of Kidderminster, though but a late manufacture any imported from Turkey, and are consequently are a vast saving to the nation. Paper, imported in vast quantities from France and other countries, is very corner of the kingdom.

It has given encouragement for reviving the which was first attempted in England by Sir John afterwards in favour of the East-India Company.

And on this head, the seats of manufactures, and England, are fluctuating; they will always continue cheap and taxes are easy: for this part of the trade to remove towards the northern are in plenty, and the land-tax very low; add to this the course of the few years, the inland navigations, which are in England, will make great improvements as to its commerce.

BONDS, or PUBLIC FUNDS in ENGLAND, with an account of the EAST-INDIA, the BANK, and the SOUTH-WEST COMPANY.

The idea of the money transactions of the several nations should say something of money in general, and especially the meaning of the word money, and the difference between that and paper-money, and the representation of such a degree, as to supply its place, and to enable gold and silver coin. Nothing is necessary to make money supply the place of specie, but the person who delivers it; which credit, being ready to turn it into specie whenever required. The Bank of England; the notes of the same value as the current coin, as they may be handed for the public good. From hence, as notes are counterfeited them is punished with death, as well as making money in the Bank, and exchanging it for foreign money.
profits of the company to the year 1685, be added, the whole for
be found to be 1,703,102l. Though the establishment of this com-
pany was vindicated in the clearest manner by Sir Josiah Child, and other
advocates, yet the partiality which the duke of York, afterward
II. had for his favourite African trade, the losses it sustained
with the Dutch, and the revolutions which had happened in the
affairs of Hindoostan, damped the ardour of the people to support it; for
the time of the Revolution, when the war broke out with France,
in a very indifferent situation. This was in a great measure owing to
having no parliamentary sanction; in consequence of which, it
often fold for one half less than it was really worth; and it was
therefore resolved that a new company should be erected under the authority of
the crown.

The opposition given to all the public-spirited measures of
William, by faction, rendered this proposal a matter of con-
diderable difficulty; but at last, after many parliamentary inquiries, the
subscription prevailed; and the subscribers, upon advancing two
millions to the public at 8 per cent. obtained an act of parliament in
favour. The old company, however, retained a great interest in
the parliament and nation; and the act being found in some respects
defective, so violent a struggle between the two companies arose
in the year 1702, they were united by an indenture tripartite.

The annual fund of 6 per cent. for two millions, was increased
to 5 per cent. by a loan of 1,200,000l. to the public, without a
national interest; for which consideration the company obtained
exemption from the operation of the inefficient privileges; and a new charter was granted
to the company, under the title of "The United Company of Merchants trading to
the East-Indies." Its exclusive right of trade was prolonged from time to time; and a farther sum was lent by the company in 1730; by which
though the company's privileges were extended for thirty-three
years, yet the interest of their capital, which then amounted to 3,100,000l.,
was reduced to 3 per cent., and called the India 3 per cent. annuities.

These annuities are different from the trading stock of the company,
the proprietors of which, instead of receiving a regular annuity,
according to their different shares, a dividend of the profits arising
from the company's trade: and that dividend varies in proportion to the circumstances of the company, either real, or, as is too often the
pretence of the company, a proprietor of stock to the amount of 1000l. whether
of a vessel, native or foreigner, has a right to be a director, and to
vote in the general council. Two thousand pounds is the qualification
for a director. The directors are twenty-four in number, including
the chairman and deputy-chairman, who may be re-elected in turn
for four years successively. The chairman has a salary of 500l.
within the year, and each of the directors 150l. The meetings, or courts of
directors, are to be held at least once a week; but are commonly
being summoned as occasion requires. Out of the body of directors
are chosen several committees, who have the peculiar inspection of
the company's business; as the committee of correspondence,
a committee of accounts, a committee of bills of
a committee of shipping, a committee of accounts, a committee
law-suits, and a committee to prevent the growth of private
inquisitions of this company, computed to
ENGLAND.

There are miles, and thirty millions of people, must in a proportionable increase of trade; and this, among its managers both at home and abroad, will call the attention of the legislature. A restriction on their dividends for a certain time. From time to time, in 1773, appointed by parliament on Indian India company, from the year 1708 to the year twenty-seven years and a half, divided the sum of 56,000l. per annum, which, on a capital of above eight and a half per cent, and that at the appeared, that, besides the above dividend, the company had been increased 180,000l. Considerable the affairs and constitution of the East-India in 1773, intituled, "An act for establishing Act for the future management of the affairs of East-India, as well in India as in Europe." It was the court of directors should, in future, be elected annually; but none to hold their seats longer two persons should vote at the election of the directors their stock twelve months. That the court, instead of 500l. as it had formerly been, the court of Calcutta should, for the future, entail causes, to which only its jurisdictionial acquisition. That, in lieu of this court, one be established, consisting of a chief justice and that these judges be appointed by the crown to be given to the presidency of Bengal, over India. That the right of nominating the governor general should be vested in the crown. The in- dumped at 8000l. to the chief justice, and the other three. The appointments of the governors were fixed, the first at 25,000l. and the four equally.

October, 1783, Mr. Fox, then secretary of state, drew regulating the company, under the suppor of the directors, and the present insolvent state Commons; but an opposition was made to it in reducing too dangerous a power in the hands of any one to operate against the necessary power of the debates, it was thrown out by a majority of the House of Commons, the company employed 110 carrying cargoes to and from China: 70 ships and 7170 men.

- 6 packets - 320

- 24 boats - 720
Secondly, the regulating the conduct of the company's servants in order to remedy the evils which have prevailed there.

Thirdly, the providing for the punishment of those persons who, notwithstanding, continue in the practice of crimes which have brought disgrace upon the country.

Accordingly, six persons are to be nominated by the king as commissioners for the affairs of India, of whom one of the secretaries of state and the chancellor of the exchequer for the time being shall be two, the president is to have the casting vote, if equally divided. New commissioners to be appointed at the pleasure of the crown. This board shall superintend, direct, and control all acts, operations, and concerns which in any wise relate to the civil and military government or affairs of the British territorial possessions in the East Indies. They are to be sworn to execute the several powers and trusts reposed in them, in favour or affection, prejudice or malice, to any person whatever. Members of the board of directors of the company are to deliver to this board the books, orders, and resolutions of themselves, and of the courts of directors, and copies of all letters, orders, and instructions, proposed for execution abroad, for their approbation or alteration; none to be laid after such previous communication, on any pretence whatsoever, until directors are still to appoint the servants abroad, but the king's power, by his secretary of state, to recall either of the governor members of the councils, or any person holding any office in the company in their settlements, and make void all their appointments in this bill there is given to the governor and council of Bengal a control over the other presidencies in all points which relate to any actions with the country powers, to peace and war, or to the approbation of their forces or revenues; but the council of Bengal are subject to the absolute direction of the company at home, and, in all cases, those of immediate danger and necessity, refrained from acting upon the orders received from hence.

Soon after the passing of this act, Mr. Dundas, who had by an unwearied application to the affairs of India, being placed at the head of the board of control, introduced the laudable practice of holding annually before a committee of the house of commons a statement of the financial concerns of the company abroad, exhibiting the balance of the comparison of the revenues and charges of the several fates and provinces. As the company's right to their exclusive trade was, by an act passed in 1781, to terminate in March 1791, it became necessary to make provision for that event: which was effectually done by Mr. Dundas, who proposed the 25th of February 1793, which, meeting the approval of parliament, had the singular good fortune of giving effect to that action to the public and the company: to the public, because in 400,000l. they were to receive 500,000l. per annum, from the revenues of India; and to the company, because they were still to have all their power and privileges, as far as they contributed to promote the interests of their commerce.

The information which preceded or accompanied this bill gave the most favourable view of the company's affairs, and the great national benefits which have already occurred, and which were expected in future to flow in still greater abundance, from their trade and territory. The revenues of the countries ceded to the company, by Tippoo Sultan, were stated at 390,000l.; and the revenues of the British possessions in India were estimated at
ENGLAND.

a net surplus, after deducting the interest on the
the civil, military and commercial charges, of
which exceeds the prime cost and
and the net surplus on the whole of the revenues
of the company, after paying 8 per cent. dividend
is estimated at 1,239,248l. per

Mr. Dundas stated the total amount of the foreign
2l. and the charges upon them at 6,517,057l. leaving
7,815l. He, at the same time, stated the amount of
the company at home at 7,316,916l.

The company of the Bank was incorporated
the 5th and 6th years of king William and queen
the Governess and Company of the Bank of Eng-
the loan of 1,200,000l. granted to the govern-
the subscribers received almost 8 per cent. By this
any are not to borrow under their common seal, unless
ant; they are not to trade, or suffer any person in
produce, in any goods or merchandise; but they may deal
in buying or selling bullion, and foreign gold and

a parliament passed in the 8th and 9th years of William III.
to enlarge their capital stock to 2,201,171l. 10s.
that, the Bank stock should be a personal and not a
contract, either in word or writing, for buying or
should be good in law, unless registered in the books
in seven days, and the stock transferred in fourteen
should be felony, without the benefit of clergy, to coun-
the Bank, or any sealed Bank-bill, or any Bank-
such bills or notes.

It passed in the 7th of queen Anne, the company were
their capital to 4,402,343l, and they then ad-
the government; and in 1714, they advanced

After the reign of king George I. the interest of their
reduced to 5 per cent. when the Bank agreed to deliver
bills as amounted to 2,000,000l. and to accept an
l.; and it was declared lawful for the Bank to call
members in proportion to their interests in their capital
of money as in a general court should be found
member should neglect to pay his share of the monies
the time appointed, by notice in the London Gazette,
the Royal Exchange, it should be lawful for the Bank
dividend of such a member, and to apply it toward
money in question, but also to stop the transfers of the
seller, and to charge him with the interest of 5 per cent.
the money so omitted to be paid; and if the principal and
three months unpaid, the Bank shall then have
much of the stock belonging to the defaulter as would

Bank reduced the interest of the 2,000,000l. lent to the
5 to 4 per cent. and purchased several other annui-
ties redeemed by the government, and the national
ENGLAND.

debt, due to the Bank, reduced to 1,600,000l. But in 1742, the company engaged to supply the government with 1,600,000l. at 5 per cent, which is now called the 3 per cent. annuities; so that the government was now indebted to the company 3,200,000l. the one carrying 4 and the other 3 per cent.

In the year 1746, the company agreed that the sum of 986,800l. to them in the Exchequer bills unsatisfied, on the duties for licensed spirituous liquors by retail, should be cancelled, and in lieu to accept an annuity of 39,142l. the interest of that sum at 4 per cent. The company also agreed to advance the farther sum of 1,000l. into the Exchequer, upon the credit of the duties arising by the mail, land-tax, at 4 per cent. for Exchequer bills to be issued for that purpose; in consideration of which, the company were enabled to meet their capital with 986,800l. the interest of which, as well as all of the other annuities, was reduced to three and a half per cent. the 25th of December, 1757, and from that time to carry only 4 per cent.

And in order to enable them to circulate the said Exchequer bills, as they established what is now called Bank circulation; for which being not well understood, we shall take the liberty to be a little more particular in its explanation than we have been with regard to other flocks.

The company of the Bank are obliged to keep cash sufficient to answer not only the common, but also any extraordinary demand that may be made upon them; and whatever money they have by them over above the sum supposed necessary for these purposes, they employ at what may be called the trade of the company; that is, in discounting bills of exchange, in buying of gold and silver, and in government securities, &c. But when the Bank entered into the abovementioned contract, as they did not keep unemployed a larger sum of money than what they deemed necessary to answer their ordinary and extraordinary demands, they could not conveniently take out of their rent cash so large a sum as a million, with which they were obliged to furnish the government, without either lessening that sum they employ in discounting, buying gold and silver, &c. (which would have very disadvantageous to them), or inventing some method that should answer all the purposes of keeping the million in cash. The method which they chose, and which fully answers their end, was as follows:

They opened a subscription, which they renew annually, for a million of money, wherein the subscribers advance 10 per cent, and enter into a contract to pay the remainder, or any part thereof, whenever the Bank shall call upon them, under the penalty of forfeiting the 10 per cent. So advanced; in consideration of which the Bank pays the subscribers 4 per cent. interest for the money paid in, and one fourth cent. for the whole sum they agree to furnish; and in case a call shall be made upon them for the whole or any part thereof, the Bank agrees to pay them at the rate of 5 per cent. per annum for each sum, till they repay it; which they are under an obligation to do at the end of the year. By this means the Bank obtains all the purposes of keeping a million of money by them; and though the subscribers, if no call be made upon them (which is in general the case), receive six and a half per cent. for the money they advance, yet the company gains the sum of 23,500l. per annum by the contract; as will appear by the following account:
ENGLAND.

The government for the advance of
1. 
2. 
3. 

The Bank therefore is

The cafe, provided the company should make no which they will be very unwilling to do, between their profit, but assist the public credit in

properly be called a trading stock, since with in foreign gold and silver, in discounting bills which, they are allowed by the government annually, for the management of the annuities which advantages render a share in their flock not equal in value to the East-India stock. thirds of the profits half-yearly, of which no to those who have occasion for their money may rate persons, if they judge convenient, are periods, and to have their interest added to the

brief account of some recent events of confi- history of this great company. In the be-

dur a scarcity of specie prevailing, and an alarm the reports of an invasion, the run became so the north, that they were unable to make to draw largely on the Bank, which, having funds to government for foreign loans and drain of its specie so great as to be com-

ing necessity of the cafe to the minister. council was in consequence issued, prohibiting specie, either notes or dividends; and a bill to sanction this order, and extend the pro-

ce following; after which, it was still further over the next session of parliament; and in that month after the termination of the present war, allowed to resume its payments in cash at any in-

unicating its intention to the speaker of the living one month's notice. To facilitate com-

of one and two pounds were issued, and the Bank, were made current at 4s. 9d. But value, and the price of silver soon after falling, but stamps appeared, that it was judged ad-

which was done, the Bank advertising, the that they would give cash for them till the but no longer. After the first week, as it was lost must be sustained by the lower and mid-

erfeit stamps were refused, the Bank, much to receive all that were not base silver.

In prohibition of payment, a secret committee was appointed to examine the state of the
1743, when it was advanced to 5.

not to have now twelve millions of circulating paper.
whole capital, till redemption; and attended with the same fu
allowed for the charge of management, with all effects, profits
debts, privileges, and advantages, belonging to the South-So
pany: that the accountant of the company should, twice every
Christmas and Midsummer, or within one month after, state an
d the company’s affairs, which should be laid before the next
court, in order to their declaring a dividend; and all dividend
be made out of the clear profits, and should not exceed what the
company might reasonably divide without incurring any further de
vided that the company should not at any time divide more th
cent. per annum, until their debts were discharged; and the So
company, and their trading flock, should, exclusively from
joint flock of annuities, be liable to all debts and incurrence
company; and that the company should cause to be kept, in
City of London, an office and books, in which all transfers of
annuities should be entered, and signed by the party making
transfer, or his attorney; and the person to whom such transfer
be made, or his attorney, should underwrite his acceptance; and in
method of transferring the annuities should be good in law.

The annuities of this company, as well as the other, are now set
3s. per cent.

This company is under the direction of a governor, sub-
deputy-governor, and twenty-one directors; but no person is
to be governor, his majesty excepted, unless such governor has
own name and right, 5000l. in the trading flock; the sub-gov
have 4000l. the deputy-governor 3000l. and a director 2000l
the same flock. In every general court, every member having
own name and right, 500l. in trading flock, has one vote; if 200
votes; if 3000l. three votes; and if 5000l. four votes.

The East-India company, the Bank of England, and the So
pany, are the only corporated bodies to which the govern
indebted, except the million bank, whose capital is only one
constituted to purchase the reversion of the long Exchequer orders.

The interest of all the debts owing by the government w
years since reduced to 3 per cent. excepting only the annuit
year 1758, the life-annuities and the exchequer orders; but the
Sea company still continues to divide 4 per cent. on their pre
pital flock, which they are enabled to do from the profits they t
the sums allowed to them for management of the annuities paid
office, and from the interest of annuities which are not claimed by
priesters.

As the prices of the different stocks are continually flu\ultating
and below par; so when a person, who is not acquainted with
ations of that nature, reads in the papers the prices of stocks, who
stock is marked perhaps 127, India 134 or 134½, South-So
97, &c. he is to understand that 100l. of those respective flock
such a time for those several sums.

In comparing the prices of the different stocks one with ano
must be remembered, that the interest due on them from the tim
last payment is taken into the current price, and the seller never
any separate consideration for it, except in the case of India
where the interest due is calculated to the day of the sale, and
the purchaser, over and above the premium agreed for. But as in
terest on the different stocks is paid at different times, this, r
rightly understood, would lead a person, not well acquainted with
into considerable mistake in his computation of their value; fo
interest due on them more than others, which considerable difference in the price, when in this case, for instance, Old South-Sea annuities while New South-Sea annuities fetch only one of them produces the annual sum of 3 annuities have a quarter's interest more due on fees, which amounts to 15s. the exact difference, one or two causes that will always make sell somewhat lower than another, though of which is, the annuities making but a small thing, for that reason, so many people at all, as into others where the quantity is prehended that whenever the government, they will begin with that particular species which is the smalllest.

and interest for money advanced, are regularly stated by both prince and people (a security for actions), foreigners will lend us their property, worked in our welfare; the paper of the compa-money and merchandise, and Great Britain carry her schemes into execution. In other in the word of the prince, if a monarchy; in a republic; but here it is established on the good people, which is the strongest security.

[causaws] Tacitus, in describing such a constitution, seems to think, that, however beautiful it may sound impracticable in the execution. Expe any mistake; for, by contrivances unknown, a constitution has existed for above 500 years. be admitted, that it has received, during that time, and some interruptions; but its principles described by the above-mentioned historian, Erman, and the other northern ancestors of which are very improperly blest under the first invasion of England by the Saxons, and the neighbouring countries, their laws much the same as those mentioned by Tacitus. in time of war. The conquered lands, in him and his followers, and their abilities to serve among them; and the whole was considered as which they were to unite in defending against intruders coming over under separate leaders, driven into Wales; and those leaders at last over the several districts they had conquered, on made them more respectable among the governors the Scots and Picts, but did not increase of which continued to be confined to militia.

proposed in a general assembly of the chief of the land, by degrees, sheriffs and other civil officers, we owe that master-piece of judicial policy, and into wapentakes and hundreds, and the subject to tithings, names that still subsist in England; been to direct them for the good of the whole age of all civil and criminal matters within the
county; and to him, after the introduction of Christianity, the bishop. In process of time, as business multiplied, itins
other judges were appointed; but, by the earliest records, it is seen that all civil matters were decided by 12 or 16 men, livin
neighbourhood of the place where the dispute lay; and here is the original of English juries. It is certain that they were
among the earliest Saxons colonies, their institution being after
bishop Nicholas of Woden himself, their great legislator and
benedict. Hence we find traces of juries in the laws of all those nations who adopted the feudal system, as in Germany, France, and Italy; all of them, a tribunal composed of 12 good men and true, peers of the party litigant. In England we find actual men of them so early as the laws of King Ethelred, and that not by
invention.

Before the introduction of Christianity, we know nothing
Saxons admitted of juries in criminal matters; but we are certain there was no action so criminal as not to be compensated for ney. A mulct was imposed, in proportion to the guilt, even murder of the king, upon the malefactor; and by paying it, chafed his pardon. Those barbarous usages seem to have con
after the Saxons were converted to Christianity; and cases of high murder were then tried, even in the king's court, by a jury.

Royalty, among the Saxons, was not, strictly speaking, her
though, in fact, it came to be rendered so through the affection the people bore for the blood of their kings, and for preferri
regularity of government. Even estates and honours were not hereditary, till they were made so by William the Norman.

In many respects, the first princes of the Norman line adhered all they could to escape from the minds of the people the reign
of the Saxon constitution; but the attempt was to no purpose,
nobility, as well as the people, had their complaints against them and, after much war and bloodshed, the famous charter of E
berties, so well known by the name of Magna charta, was for
a manner, obtained from king John, and confirmed by his son
III. who succeeded to the crown in 1216. It does not appear
this reign, and after a great deal of blood had been spilt, the
of England were represented in parliament, or the great cou
nation; so entirely had the barons engrossed to themselves the
of property.

The precise year when the house of commons was first
known: but we are certain there was one in the reign of E
though we shall not enter into any disputes about their specific
We therefore now proceed to describe the constitution, at
at present.

In all states there is an absolute supreme power, to which of legislation belongs; and which, by the singular confi
these kingdoms, is here vested in the king, lords, and commo
Of the king.) The supreme executive power of Great Br
Ireland is vested by our constitution in a single person, king it, for it is indifferent to which sex the crown descends; the part
titled to it, whether male or female, is immediately intrust
the ensigns, rights, and prerogatives of sovereign power.

The grand fundamental maxim, upon which the right of suc

---

* Called by the Saxons Guilt; and thence the word guilty, in criminal
ENGLAND.

The crown, by common descent, is hereditary, and this in a manner the right of inheritance may, from time to time, be vested, by act of parliament: under which the crown continues hereditary.

More clearly into the deduction of the following being transferred from the house of Tudor to the proper to inform him, that, on the death of an heir, it became necessary to recur to the house of York his sister Margaret, having married James IV. of Scotland, and of England the grandson from that alliance. So that in his person centred all the claims of the different monarchs, which were the Norman invasion till his accession. For his Atheling, the daughter of Edward the elder of king Edmund Ironside, was the person light of the Saxon kings (supposing it not exiled. She married Malcolm III. king by a descent from Matilda their daughter, sister of the Saxon line. But it must be re-

In this case, the convention of estates, or representation, that is, the misconduct of king James II.

Of the government, and that the throne vacency, and from a regard to the ancient princes the next protestant heirs of the blood- till the vacant throne, in the old order of priority exception, or preference to the person

Of the protestant line of king Charles I. (again have become vacant) the king and

In the cession of the crown to the protestant line

of princess Sophia of Hanover, and the heirs

of the common stock, from which all must descend, to the prince upon which the Revolution proceeded, and which had never before happened in the reigning monarch, and the vacancy of

not a defeasance of the right of succession crown, by the king and both houses of parliament alone, upon a conviction that there was

now, since the time this country became united of Egbert, who subdued the other princes of the
ENGLAND.

As king in being. For in a full assembly of the lords and common people, in convention upon the supposition of this vacancy, both houses of parliament, to this resolution; "that king James II. having endeavoured to set up the constitution of the kingdom, by breaking the original constitution of the crown between king and people; and, by the advice of Jesuits and other persons, having violated the fundamental laws, and having misled the Saxons, and gave the name Angle-land to this part of the island; the Angles having, about four centuries before, invaded and subdued the ancient people of whom they drove into Wales and Cornwall.

Began to reign.

Saxon Princes.

Egbert
Ethelwulf
Ethelbald
Ethelbert
Ethelred
Alfred the Great
Edward the Elder
Athelstan
Edmund
Edred
Edwy
Edgar
Edward the Martyr
Ethelred II.
Edmund II. or Ironside
Canute king of Denmark
Harold
Hardicanute
Edward the Confessor
Harold
William I.
William II.
Henry I.
Stephen, grandson to the Conqueror, by his fourth daughter Adela.

Henry II. (Plantagenet) grandson of Henry I. by his daughter the empress, and her second husband, Geoffrey Plantagenet.

Richard I. sons of Henry II.
John
Henry III. son of John.
Edward I. son of Henry III.
Edward II. son of Edward I.
Edward III. son of Edward II.
Richard II. grandson of Edward III. by his eldest son the Black Prince.

Henry IV. fourth son of Edward III.

Henry V. son to Henry IV.
Henry VI. son to Henry V.
Edward IV. descended from Edward III. by Lionel his third son.
Edward V. son of Edward IV.
Richard III. brother to Edward IV.

Henry VII. (Tudor) son of the countess of Richmond, of the house of Lancaster.
Henry VIII. son of Henry VII.
Edward VI. son of Henry VIII.
Mary
Elizabeth

Daughters of Henry VIII.

James I. Great grandson of James IV. king of Scotland, by Margaret,

Charles I. son of James I. Commonwealth and protectorate of Cromwell.

James II. sons of Charles I.
ENGLAND.

...has abdicated the government; and that is tantamount. Thus ended at once, by this sudden throw, the old line of succession, which, from the year 500, has shrunk above 600 years, and from the union of King Egbert, almost 900.

The revolution was not so perfect as might have been wished to have been, a new era commenced, in which the liberty have been better defined, the principles highly examined and understood, and the rights strongly guarded by legal provisions, than in any other history. In particular, it is worthy observing in this their judgment, avoided with great which the visionary theory of some zealous of them. They held that this misconduct of a noble attempt to subvert the constitution, and the total dissolution of the government. They voted it to amount to no more than an abdication of the office and a consequent vacancy of the throne; was allowed to subsist, though the executive and the kingly office must remain, though James thus the constitution was kept entire; which is not as I have fallen and constituent at part as the royal autho...

It is evident that the title to the crown is at present hereditary, and to absolutely hereditary as formerly; and the crown, from whom the descent must be derived. Formerly the common stock was known as king Egbert of England; afterward, in James I.'s time, as James, and so continued till the vacancy of the crown went to the next heir, and was by the new settlement the inheritance is considered the body only of the king and parliament. Formerly the descent of the crown was by the Protestant succession, and the new settlement the inheritance is considered as the body only of the prince of the church of England, and are by...
right of succession to the imperial crown of these kingdomst extremes between which it steers have been thought each of destructive of those ends for which societies were formed a
on foot. Where the magistrate, upon every succession, is
the people, and may, by the express provision of the laws, (if not punished) by his subjects, this may sound like the pr
liberty, and look well enough when delineated on paper; b
rice will be ever found extremely difficult and dangerous
other hand, divine indefeasible hereditary right, when cou
doctrine of unlimited passive obedience, is fully, of all co
the most thoroughly slavish and dreadful. But when such
rty right as our laws have created and veiled in the roy
closely interwoven with those liberties which are equally b
ance of the subject, this union will form a constitution, in
most beautiful of any, in practice the most approved, and, p
ability, in duration the most permanent. This constitution
uty of every Briton to understand, to revere, and to defen

The principal duties of the king are expressed in his o
onation, which is administered by one of the archbishops
of the realm, in the presence of all the people, who, on th
reciprocally take the oath of allegiance to the crown. Th
ation oath is conceived in the following terms:

"The archbishop, or bishop, shall say, Will you solemnly pr
swear to govern the people of this kingdom of England, and
ions thereunto belonging, according to the statutes in pr
agreed on, and the laws and customs of the same? — The i
shall say, I solemnly promise so to do.

"Archbishop or bishop. Will you, to your power, cause law a
in mercy, to be executed in all your judgments? — King or qu

"Archbishop or bishop. Will you to the utmost of your pow
the laws of God, the true profession of the gospel, and the
reformed religion established by the law? And will you pr
the bishops and clergy of this realm, and to the churches to
to their charge, all such rights and privileges as by the sh
shall appertain unto them, or any of them? — King or queen I
promise to do.

"After this, the king or queen, laying his or her hand upon 
shall say, The things which I have here before promised, f
form and keep; so help me God. And then kiss the book."

This is the form of the coronation oath, as it is now prescri
laws: and we may observe, that, in the king's part in this or
tract, are expressed all the duties that a monarch can owe to
viz. to govern according to law; to execute judgment in men
maintain the established religion. With respect to the last
three branches, we may farther remark, that by the act of
Ann. c. 8, two preceding statutes are recited and conform,
of the parliament of Scotland, the other of the parliament l
which enact, the former, that every king at his accession
ake and subscribe an oath, to preserve the protestant reli
presbyterian church government in Scotland: the latter, the
coronation, he shall take and subscribe a similar oath, to p
settlement of the church of England within England, Ireland
Berwick, and the territories thereunto belonging.

The king of Great Britain, notwithstanding the limitations
er of the crown, already mentioned, is the greatest monarch
ENGLAND.

Person is sacred in the eye of the law, which much as to imagine or intend his death; neither named guilty of any crime; the law taking no but only in the persons of his ministers, if the land. As to his power, it is very great, to extend his prerogative beyond the ancient prescribed by the constitution; he can make any new taxes, nor act in opposition to any of take war or peace; send and receive embassies and commerce: levy armies, and sit out of his kingdom, the annoyance of his enemies, millions; grant commissions to his officers, both to them at pleasure; dispose of all magazines, parliament to meet, and when met, adjourn, at pleasure; refuse his assent to any bill, though which, consequently, by such a refusal, has had never been moved; but this is a preroga-

England have very seldom ventured to exercise.

choosing his own council; of nominating all else, of the household, and the church; and, in honour, from whom all degrees of nobility and Such is the dignity and power of a king of

Parliaments, or general councils, in some fore observed, of as high antiquity as the Saxon, and coeval with the kingdom itself. Black-

mentaries, says, "It is generally agreed, that invention of parliament, as it now stands, was mark-

the 17th of king John, A. D. 1215, in the Great prince; wherein he promises to summon all hot, lords, and greater barons, personally; and if under the crown, by the sheriffs and bailiffs, once, with forty days' notice, to assess aids and. And this constitution hath subsisted, in fact, 1266, 49 Henry III. there being still extant common knights, citizens, and burgesses to par-

embled by the king's writs, and its sitting must the three years. Its constituent parts are, the king political capacity, and the three estates of the usual, the lords temporal, who sit together with and the commons, who sit by themselves in and these three estates, together, form the great lic of the kingdom, of which the king is said dit finis. For, upon their coming together, the other in person, or by representation; without the beginning of a parliament, and he also has enlying them.

for preferring the balance of the constitution, shoule be a branch, though not the whole, of crown cannot begin of itself any alterations in the but it may approve or disapprove of the alterations made by the two houses. The legislative accolage the executive power of any rights which it out its own consent; since the law must perpetu-
ally stand as it now does, unless all the powers will agree to the
And herein indeed consists the true excellence of the English govern-
ment, were it maintained in its purity, that all the parts of it for
mutual check upon each other. In the legislature, the people
check upon the nobility, and the nobility a check upon the pow-
by the mutual privilege of rejecting what the other has ruled
while the king is a check upon both; which prefferves the execu-
tive power from encroachments.
The lords spiritual consist of two archbishops and twenty-four
lords temporal consist of all the peers of the realm, the
lords not being in fritiness held to be such, but merely lords of pa-
ient. Some of the peers fit by descent, as do all ancient peers;
by creation, as do all the new-made ones; others, since the uni-
with Scotland, by election, which is the cause of the sixteen peers,
represent the body of the Scots nobility. The number of peers is
definite, and may be increased at will, by the power of the crown.
A body of nobility is more peculiarly necessary in our mixed
compounded constitution, in order to support the rights of both
crown and the people, by forming a barrier to withstand the incu-
ments of both. It creates and prefferves that gradual scale of dig-
which proceeds from the peafant to the prince; rising like a py-
from a broad foundation, and diminishing to a point as it rises.
nobility therefore are the pillars, which are reared from among
people, more immediately to support the throne; and if that
they must also be buried under its ruins. Accordingly, when in
last century the commons had determined to extirpate monarchy,
also voted the house of lords to be useless and dangerous.
The commons consist of all such men of any property in the
dom as have not seats in the house of lords; every one of whom
voice in parliament, either personally, or by his representative
a free state, every man who is supposed a free agent ought to
some measure, his own governor; and therefore a branch at least
legislative power should reside in the whole body of the people.
large a state as ours, it is very wisely contrived that the people
do that by their representatives which it is impracticable to per-
perfon,—representatives chosen by a number of minute and fo-
difficult, wherein all the voters are, or easily may be, dissatisfied.
The counties are therefore represented by knights, elected by the
priesters of lands: the cities and boroughs are represented by citizens
burgesses, chosen by the mercantile part, or supposed trading into
the nation. The number of English representatives is 513.

* This must be understood with some limitation. Those who are petitioned
estates, though to the value of only 40s. per annum, have a right to vote for
of parliament; as have most of the members of corporations, boroughs, &c. But
are very large trading towns, and populous places, which fend no members in
ment; and of those towns which do fend members, great numbers of the indi-
have no votes. Many thousand persons of great personal property have, there-
representatives. Indeed, the inequality and deficiencies of the representa-
been jufly considered as one of the greatest imperfections in the English confi-
ment. The duration of parliaments being extended to seven years has also been viewed
same light.

† Copy of the bribery oath, which is administered to

"do swear (or, being one of the people called Quakers, do
affirm) I have not received or had, by myself, or any person
or for my use and benefit, directly, or indirectly, any sum or sums of money, off
or employment, gift, or reward, or any promise or security for any money,
employment, or gift, in order to give my vote at this election; and that I
ore been polled at this election. So help me God!"
ENGLAND.

every member, though chosen by one part and returned, serves for the whole realm. Thither is not particular, but general; not wents, but also the commonwealth, and to ears from the writ of summons. But parts of parliament, the king, the lords and the commons; parts, of which each is so of all three is required to make any new act. Whatever is enacted for law by one, he, is no statute; and to it no regard is due, to their own privileges.

on of parliament, says Sir Edward Coke, is so that it cannot be confined, either for causes ands. It hath sovereign and uncontrollable ming, enlarging, restraining, abrogating, re-bounding of laws, concerning matters of all defiaftical or temporal, civil, military, maring the place where that absolute despotic governments reside somewhere, is intrusted to kingdoms. All mischiefs and grievances, that transcend the ordinary course of the of this extraordinary tribunal. It can re-fucceffion to the crown; as was done in the William III. It can alter and esbalilsh the as done in a variety of instances in the reigns see children, Edward VI. Mary, and Eliza-create afereh even the constitution of the ents themselves; as was done by the acts of notes for triennial and septennial elections. I ting that is not naturally impossible; and cupled to call its power, by a figure rather parlament. But then its power, however ult, and therefore ought to be employed ac-tice, and for the promotion of the general d it is a matter most essential to the liberties members be delegated to this important trucir probity, their fortitude, and their know- apothegm of the great lord-treasurer Bur-would never be ruined but by a parliament;'s observes, this being the highest and greatest er can have jurisdiction in the kingdom, if ment should any way fall upon it, the sub- left without all manner of legal remedy.

mischiefs that might arise by placing this ex- that are either incapable or else improper to that no one shall sit or vote in either house of twenty-one years of age. To prevent innoverment, it is enacted that no member shall till he hath, in the presence of the house, ance, supremacy, and abjuration, and sub- declaration against transubstantiation, the in-sacrifice of the mass. To prevent dangers dom from foreign attachments, connections ed, that no alien, born out of the dominions,
of the crown of Great Britain, even though he be naturalised, capable of being a member of either house of parliament.

Some of the most important privileges of the members of either are, privilege of speech, of person, of their domestics, and their goods. As to the first, privilege of speech, it is declared by statute of 1 W. & M. r. 2. c. 2, as one of the liberties of the people, the freedom of speech, and debates, and proceedings in parliament, not to be impeached or questioned in any court or place out of parliament. And this freedom of speech is particularly demanded of the king by the speaker of the house of commons, at the opening of each new parliament. So are the other privileges, of person, servants, and goods. This includes not only privilege from illegal violence, also from legal arrests, and seizures by process from the court. To assault by violence a member of either house, or his servants, is a high contempt of parliament, and there punished with utmost severity. Neither can any member of either house be and taken into custody, nor served with any process of the law; nor can his menial servants be arrested; nor can any man be made on his lands; nor can his goods be detained or seized, a breach of the privilege of parliament.*

The house of lords have a right to be attended, and consulted, by the judges of the courts of king’s bench and common pleas; and the judges of the barons of the exchequer as of the dignity of their office, or have been made sheriffs at law, as likewise by the master of the rolls, or by the court of chancery for their advice in points of law, and in greater dignity of their proceedings.

The speaker of the house of lords is generally the lord chancellor; and the keeper of the great seal, which dignities are commonly given to the same person.

Each peer has a right, by leave of the house, as being his representative, when a vote passes contrary to his sentiments, to dissent on the journals of the house, with the reasons of such dissent, which is usually noted in his protests. Upon particular occasions, these protests have been so bold as to give offence to the house, and have therefore been expunged from their journals, but this has always been thought a violent measure.

The house of commons may be properly styled the grand council of Great Britain, empowered to inquire into all national grievances, and to redress them. The peculiar laws and customs of the house of commons relate principally to the raising of taxes, and the election of members to serve in parliament. With regard to taxes—an ancient indisputable privilege and right of the house of commons, grants of subsidies, or parliamentary aids, do begin in their house; and are first bestowed by them, although their grants are not effectual until they have the assent of the other two houses of the legislature. The general reason given for this exclusive privilege of the house of commons is, that the supplies are raised from the body of the people, and therefore it is proper that they also should have the right of taxing themselves: and so reasonably jealous are the commons of this privilege, that herein they will not suffer themselves to exert any power but that of rejecting; they will not permit

*This exemption from arrest for lawful debts was always considered by the lords as a grievance. The lords and commons therefore generally relinquished the claim by act of parliament in 1770; and members of both houses may now be arrested for debts.
to be made by the lords in the mode of tax-

y-bill. Under this appellation are included

laws directed to be raised upon the subject, for

the same in both houses. In each

majority binds the whole; and this majority is de-

and openly given; not as at Venice, and

embraces, privately or by ballot. This latter

be prevented and unconstitutional

made so as to be practised with us, at least in

where every member's conduct is subject to

constituents, and therefore should be openly

House of Commons, if the relief sought by it

first necessary to prefer a petition, which must

such as for the grievance described

petition (when founded on facts that may be in

and accordingly report it to the house; and

the mere petition) leave is given to bring in

ers the bill is brought in upon motion made

petition. (In the House of Lords, if the bill

of private nature, referred to two of the

port the state of the facts alleged, to see that

nt, and to settle all points of technical pro-

first time; and, at a convenient distance, a

ch reading, the speaker opens to the house the

puts the question whether it shall proceed any

on of the bill may be originally opposed as

er of the readings; and if the opposition suc-

opt for that session; as it must also, if opposed

subsequent stages.

ng, it is committed; that is, referred to a com-

lected by the house, in matters of small im-

ill a matter of great or national consequence,

into a committee of the whole house. A com-

is composed of every member; and, to form

chair (another member being appointed chair-

bate as a private member. In these commit-

lause by clause, amendments made, the blanks

bill is entirely new-modelled. After it has

tee, the chairman reports it to the house, with

committee have made: and then the house re-

gain, and the question is repeatedly put upon

When the house have agreed or dif-

the committee, and sometimes added new

the bill is then ordered to be engrossed, or

nd, on one or more long rolls of parchment

this is finished, it is read a third time, and

then made to it; and, if a new clause be-

taking a separate piece of parchment on the bill.

The speaker then again opens the contents, and
holding it up in his hands, puts the question whether the bill
If this be agreed to, the title to it is then settled. After this it
to the lords for their concurrence, by one of the members,
tended by several more, presents it at the bar of the house of peers;
there delivers it to their speaker, who comes down from his
seat to receive it. It there passes through the same forms as in
the house (except engrossing, which is already done), and, if no
more notice is taken, but it passes sub silentio, to prevent unfair
altercations. But if it be agreed to, the lords send a messeng
mailers in chancery (or sometimes, in matters of high import
to the two of the judges) that they have agreed to the same: and the
same with the lords, if they have made no amendment to it.
Any amendments are made, such amendments are sent down to
the bill, to receive the concurrence of the commons. If the com-
mons agree to the amendments, a conference usually follows be-
tween members deputed from each house, who, for the most part, settle the
difference; but if both houses remain inflexible, the bill is
dead.
If the commons agree to the amendments, the bill is sent back
to the lords by one of the members, with a message to acquaint them
with the same. The same forms are observed, mutatis mutandis, when
bills begin in the house of lords. But when an act of grace or privi-
leges is passed, it is first signed by his majesty, and then read once only
in both houses, without any new engrossing or amendment. And
when both houses have done with any bill, it always is deposed in
the presence of peers, to wait the royal assent; except in the case of a mo-
mentary bill, which, after receiving the concurrence of the lords, is sent back
in the house of commons. It may be necessary here to acquaint the
reader that, both in the houses and in their committees, the slightest or
most minute alteration, does not pass till the speaker or the
man puts the question; which, in the house of commons, is settled by aye or no; and in the house of peers, by content or not content.
The giving the royal assent to bills is a matter of great form.
The king is to pass bills in person, he appears on his throne in the
presence of peers, in his royal robes, with the crown on his head, and attired
in his great officers of state, and heralds. A feast on the right hand
of the throne, where the princes of Scotland, when peers of England,
II
sat, is referred for the prince of Wales. The other princes of the
realm sit on the left hand of the king, and the chancellor on a cilo be-
he moved a little backwards. The viscounts and temporal barons, on
their knees, face the throne, on benches, or wool-packs, covered with red or
dark red baize. The bench of bishops runs along the house, to the bar on the
right hand of the throne; as the dukes and earls do on the left. The
chancellor and judges, on ordinary days, sit upon wool-packs, between
the barons and the throne. The common opinion is, that the house of lords
has wool is symbolic of wool being formerly the staple commerce of
the kingdom. Many of the peers, on solemn occasions, appear in
parliamentary robes. None of the commons have any robes, except
the speaker, who wears a long black silk gown; and when he sits
before the king, it is trimmed with gold.
The royal assent may be given in two ways: 1. In person. When
the king sends for the house of commons to the house of peers, the
money-bill or bills in his hand, and, in delivering him, he addresses his majesty in a solemn speech, in which he extols the generosity and loyalty of the commons, and to tell his
wishes is necessary it is to be frugal of the public money. It is upon
Great Britain appear in their highest luster. Have passed both houses are read; and the by the clerk of the parliament in Norman to a public bill, the clerk usually declares, calls it so to be: "if to a private bill, fait fait as it is desired." If the king refuses his assent, of le roy s'aviser, "the king will advise upon is passed, it is carried up and presented to the house of commons, and the royal assent is de ses loyaux sujets, accepts leur benevolence, et thanks his loyal subjects, accepts their benevo-
be." In case of an act of grace, which ori-
crown, and has the royal assent in the first parliament thus pronounces the gratitude of neurs, et commons, en ce present parliament assigne
sujets, remercient tres humblement notre majorie. The present parliament assembled, in the subjects, most humbly thank your majesty; and in health and wealth long to live." 2. By the 21, the king may give his assent by letters signed with his hand, and notified, in his assembled together in the high house, by certain peers named in the letters. And, when royal assent in either of these ways, it is then, or act of parliament.
aced among the records of the kingdom; promulgation to give it the force of a law, it law with regard to the emperor's edicts; England, is, in judgment of law, party to the act, being present thereat by his representa
t of the whole land.
ral view of the English constitution, it appears maner, which the wit of man can devise, is objected that parliaments may become to cor-
trary the liberties of the people, the answer is, other body politic, are supposed to watch over is a private person does over his natural life. If in that manner, it must become felo de se, an evil can guard against. But there are great re-
land; and though the constitution has been sometimes dangerously wounded, yet its own
ed and still preserve it.
besides his high court of parliament, has sub-
ers to assist him, and who are responsible for. They are made by the king's nomination, grant; and, on taking the requisite oaths, they levy-counsellors during the life of the king, subject to removal at his pleasure.
 counsellor appears from the oath of office, which 1. To advise the king according to the best of 2. To advise for the king's honour, and good partiality through affection, love, need, doubt, king's counsel secret. 4. To avoid corruption.
in maritime affairs, are appointed and held under a commitment issuing from that board; and the members must figure in death-warrants for execution: but it may be easily conceived they are removable at pleasure, they do nothing that can claim prerogative of the crown, and conform themselves to the they receive from his majesty. The board of admiralty represents whole naval force of the realm, and names all its officers, them when named: so that its jurisdiction is very extensive, commissioners appoint vice-admirals under them: but an appeal lies to the high court of admiralty, which is of a civil nature, court is held in London; and all its processes and proceedings, the lord high admiral's name, or those of the commissioners, that of the king. The judge of this court is commonly a do civil law, and its proceedings are according to the method of law: but all criminal matters, relating to piracies, and other offences committed at sea, are tried and determined according laws of England, by witnesses and a jury, ever since the Henry VIII. It now remains to treat of the courts of law in

Courts of Law.] The court of chancery, which is the equity, is next in dignity to the high court of parliament, assigned to relieve the subject against frauds, breaches of trust, oppressions, and to mitigate the rigour of the law. The lord chancellor sits as sole judge, and, in his absence, the matter of The form of proceeding is by bills, answers, and decrees; these being examined in private: however, the decrees of this court bind to the persons of those concerned in them, for they sequestrate their lands and goods; and, consequently, if a man refuses comply with the terms, they can do nothing more than send him to the prison of the Fleet. This court is always open; and if a person is sent to prison, the lord chancellor, in any vacation, can, on reason for it, grant a habeas corpus.

The clerk of the crown likewise belongs to this court; a deputy, being obliged always to attend on the lord chancellor, often as he suits for the dispatch of business. Through him all writs for summoning the parliament or choosing of members of the commons of the peace, pardons, &c.

The King's Bench, so called either from the kings of English times sitting there in person, or because all matters determin common law between the king and his subjects are here tried; such affairs as properly belong to the court of exchequer. This is, likewise, a kind of check upon all the inferior courts, the judges of the peace. Here preside four judges, the first is styled lord chief justice of England, to express the great extent jurisdiction over the kingdom: for this court can grant prohibitions, any cause depending either in spiritual or temporal courts; and of peers does often direct the lord chief justice to issue out his commissions for apprehending persons under suspicion of high crimes. The three judges are called justices or judges, of the King's Bench.

The court of Common Pleas takes cognizance of all pleas and civil actions depending between subject and subject; and besides all real actions, fines and recoveries are transferred, actions are likewise issued out of it, as well as from the King's Bench. The first judge of this court is styled lord chief justice of the Pleas, or common bench; beside whom there are likewise the judges, or justices of this court. None but sergeants at law are to plead here.
was instituted for managing the revenues of
of judging both according to law and ac-
proceedings according to law, the lord chief
three other barons, preside as judges. They
formerly none but barons of the realm were
court. Besides these, there is a fifth, called
a judicial capacity, but is only employed
the sheriffs and other officers, and also to sev-
ern-house. But when this court proceeds
the lord treasurer and the chancellor of the
by the other barons. All matters touching
, customs, and fines, are here tried and de-
ers already mentioned, there belong to the
embrancer, who takes and states all accounts
knew, parliamentary aids and subsidies, &c.
sheriffs and their officers; the lord treasurer's
its is to make out processes against sheriffs,
and other officers.
ually in execution, a high-sheriff is annually
(except Wiltmoreland and Middlesex) by
both ministerial and judicial. He is to exe-
d all writs directed to him out of the king's
juries; to bring causes and malefactors to
in civil and criminal affairs, executed; and
judges, and guard them all the time they are
ise to decide the elections of knights of the
ers; to judge of the qualifications of voters,
determine to be duly elected. It is also
all public fines, distresses, amerciements, into
the king shall appoint, and to make such pay-
ajesty shall think proper.
keeps a court called the county court, which
under-sheriffs, to hear and determine all
under forty shillings: this, however, is no
court, formerly called the sheriff's tourn, was
ough all the county: for in this court in-
inal offences against the common law, where
no restraint. This court, however, has been
keeper of the king's peace, both by com-
fiss, he is the first man in the county, and
leman therein; during his office. He may
his county to attend him, which is called
of the county.
cious officers, as the under-sheriffs, clerks,
(London called serjeants), constables,
sheriff is the justice of peace, several of whom
county: and to them is intrusted the power
statute law in execution, in relation to the
nts, treasons, felonies, riots, the preservation
they examine and commit to prison all who
en by the inhabitants of the several counties. In some
ary hereditary, and still continue in the county of Wilt-
also the inheritance of the shirealty of Middlesex.

T.
break or disturb the peace, and disquiet the king's subjects; to punish the offenders, they meet every quarter at the courts when a jury of twelve men, called the grand inquest of the county, summoned to appear. This jury, upon oath, is to inquire of all delinquents, and to prevent them by bill, indictment, or not guilty: the justices commit the former their trial at the next sessions, and the latter are acquitted called the quarter sessions for the county. The justice of peace to be a person of great good sense, sagacity, and integrity, not without some knowledge of the law: for otherwise he might mistakes, or abuse his authority; for which, however, he is accountable to the court of King's Bench.

Each county contains two coroners, who are to inquire, by neighbours, how and by whom any person came by a violent death, to enter it on record as a plea of the crown. Another branch of the office is to inquire concerning shipwreck, and certify who are or are not, and who is in possession of the goods. In his ministrations, he is the sheriff's substitute.

The civil government of cities is a kind of small independent itself; for every city hath, by charter from the king, a court within itself, to judge in all matters civil and criminal; with restraint only, that all civil causes may be removed from their cognizance to the higher courts at Westminster; and all offences that are capitulated to the judge of the assize. The government of cities, according to their different charters, immunities, and constitutions, are constituted with a mayor, aldermen, and burgesses, who make the corporation of the city, and hold a court of judicature: the mayor presides as judge. Some cities are counties, and have their own sheriffs; and all of them have a power of making by-laws for their own government. Some have thought the governor of the city by mayor, aldermen, and common-council, an epitome of the English government, by king, lords, and commons.

The government of incorporated boroughs is much after the same manner: in some there is a mayor, and in others two bailiffs; during their mayoralty or magistracy, are just-ices of the peace for their liberties, and consequently esquires.

The cinque-ports are five havens, formerly esteemed most ones, that lie on the east part of England towards France, Sandwich, Romney, Hastings, and Hythe, to which Winchelsea and Rye have been since added, with similar franchises in many others. These cinque ports were endowed with particular privileges by ancient kings, upon condition that they should provide a number of ships, at their own charge, to serve in the wars for as often as they were wanted.

For the better government of villages, the lords of the fief (who were formerly called barons) have generally a power to hold called courts-leet and courts-baron, where their tenants are to attend and receive justice. The business of courts-leet is to prevent and punish nuisances; and at courts-baron the conveyances and alienations of the copyhold tenants are enrolled, and they are assessed to their estates on demand or purchase.

A constable is a very ancient and respectable officer of the English constitution. Every hundred has a high constable for each parish in that hundred a constable, and they are to attend and assist upon proper occasions.
a, who formerly superintended the tenth part of the burghs, as they were called in the time of the burgh consisting of ten families. The burghs had the peace in all cases of quarrels and riots, and they are brought before a justice of peace; within his district, every warrant that is necessary, or a bench of justices. The neglect of the preservation of the peace, and the large debts, has been regretted by many eminent persons found necessary to revive some of them of similar nature.

Courts of conscience in many parts of England, in the recovery of payment of small shillings.

Order was, any constitution provided with security for personal liberty has a right to bring a writ before a called his Habeas Corps. If that judge, of commitment, shall find that the offence is immediately admitted to bail, till he is committed to a court of justice.

are so attentively guarded, that the subject, his sovereign, or those who act in his name: he may do this in open court, where he shall be obliged to pay damages to his subject, by the liberty of the meanest individual, unless of which he is accused or suspected upon liberty; or except when the state is in the hands of the people, that the public safety should have the power of confining persons such as the case of a rebellion within the state has sometimes thought proper to pass a Habeas Corpus act. The king has a right nor does he judge to whom he delegates his man as a criminal, except he be first found to be his peers or his equals. That the power of the king or his ministers to misrepresent their salaries for life, and not during the term. Neither can the king take away or enjoin, without trial, and the persons being first crime, as treason, murder, felony, or some other act of which he is accused or suspected of his guilt, till some proof of his guilt is given upon him and he has then a right to insist upon his before a jury, to a fair trial, or to be restored to his appearance. If a man is charged with a crime, not undergone the ignominy of being tried for his guilt are laid before the grand jury of the 28 Edward III. it is enacted, that where the jury shall be one half aliens, the defendant, for the more impartial trial; a privilege in no other country in the world, but which is as
ancient with us as the time of king Ethelred*. In some cases, (who is always supposed innocent till there be sufficient proof of guilt) is allowed a copy of the indictment, in order to assist him in his defence. He is also furnished with the pannel, or list of those who are his true and proper judges, that he may learn their character and discover whether they want abilities, or whether they are disposed against him. He may in open court peremptorily object to the truth of the number; and to as many more as he can give reason not being admitted as his judges; till at last twelve unexcused men, the neighbours of the party accused, or living near the place where the supposed fact was committed, are approved of, who take the oath, that they shall well and truly try, and true deliverance make, the king and the prisoner, whom they shall have in charge, according to their power and discretion. By challenging the jury, the prisoner prevents all possible bribery, or the influence of any superior power; by their lives the place where the fact was committed, they are supposed to know the prisoner’s course of life, and the credit of the court. These only are the judges from whose sentence the prisoner is to be saved; life or death; and upon their integrity and understanding, all that are brought in danger ultimately depend; and from the moment there lies no appeal; they are therefore to be all of one mind after they have fully heard the evidence, are to be confined of meat, drink, or candle, till they are unanimous in acquitting or condemning the prisoner. Every juryman is therefore vested with lenity and awful trust; if he without evidence submits his opinion that of any other of the jury, or yields in complaisance to the wishes of the judge; if he neglects to examine with the utmost care questions the veracity of the witnesses, who may be of an improper character; or, after the most impartial hearing, has the least upon his mind, and yet joins in condemning the person accused, will wound his own conscience, and bring upon himself the extremely guilt of perjury and murder. The freedom of Englishmen lies in its being out of the power of the judge on the bench to them for declaring a man innocent whom he wishes to bring in. Were not this the case, juries would be useless; for far from being themselves, they would only be the tools of another, whose purpose was not to guide, but to give a sanction to their determination. The jury might triumph over the lives and liberties of the subject, and the bench be the minister of the prince’s vengeance.

Trial by jury is so capital a privilege, and so great a security, liberty of the subject, that it is much to be regretted that per education and property are often too ready to evade serving the state. By this means, juries frequently consist of ignorant and illiterate people, who neither have knowledge enough to understand their rights or privileges of Englishmen, nor spirit enough to maintain them. Nor should be above serving so important an office, when regularly upon; and those who, from indolence or pride, decline discharging their duty to their country, seem hardly to deserve that security and liberty which the inhabitants of England derive from this invaluable privilege. Juries have, indeed, always been considered as giving the most effectual check to tyranny: for in a nation like this, where a king can do no harm against law, they are a security that he shall never make the laws.

* Statuta de Monticollis Walliae.
† The party may challenge thirty-five, in case of treason.
ENGLAND.

Instruments of cruelty and oppression. Were it

given by father Paul, in his maxims of the re-

tlke effect in its fullest latitude. "When the

nobleman against a subject," says he, "let all

and if that is not possible to be done, let

noise than damage. If it be a subject that

let him be punished with the utmost severity,

not too great a custom of laying their hands on

fort, was it not foruries, a corrupt nobleman

act the tyrant, while the judge would have

entend to our kings. But by our happy confi-

ing but liberty and equity, all imaginary in-

meant, as well as the greatest. When a

his trial, he is freed from all bonds; and,

ofed to be counsel for the prisoner, yet as he

ating his own cause, other counsel are allowed

ity and legality of the indictment, and may

ry to law. Nothing is wanted to clear up

d to prevent the sufferer from sinking under

es, and the oppression of the great. The racks

ly made use of in other parts of Europe, to

f, are here unknown, and none punished

who refuses to plead in his own defence.

ors in England is very different from that of

account may be useful to foreigners and

those proceedings.

and the prisoner called to the bar, the clerk

his hand, then charges him with the crime of

ks him whether he is guilty or not guilty. If

his trial is at an end; but if he answers not

on the trial, even though he may before have

law of England takes no notice of such con-

fesses, who are upon oath, prove him guilty

ft acquit him; for they are directed to bring

eto the evidence given in court. If the pri-

is, if he will not say in court whether he

ight till lately, by the law of England, be

ad of iron upon his breast; but, at present,

on him as in case of conviction.

be given in their evidence, and the prisoner

self, cross examined them, the judge recites

vidence given against the prisoner, and

 conscience: when, if the matter be very clear

ervict without going out of the court; and

and the rest, declares the prisoner guilty or not

be. But if any doubt arises among the jury,

bate, they all withdraw into a room with a

ere they are locked up till they are unani-

and if any one of the jury should die

ent, the prisoner will be acquitted.

eced on the verdict, they inform the court by

ut, and the prisoner is again set to the bar to

alterable, except in some doubtful cases,

in special, and is therefore to be determined

England.
ENGLAND.

If the prisoner be found guilty, he is then asked what reason he give why sentence of death should not be passed upon him; now properly no benefit of clergy: it is changed to transportation, burning in the hand. Upon a capital conviction, the sentence, after a summary account of the trial, is pronounced on the prisoner in these words: The law is, That thou shalt return to the place from which thou camest, and from thence be carried to the place of execution, or else be hanged by the neck till thy body be dead; and the Lord have mercy on thy soul! Whereupon the sheriff is charged with the execution.

All the prisoners found not guilty by the jury, are immediately set free and discharged, and in some cases obtain a copy of their innocence from the court; to proceed at law against their persecutors.

Punishments.] The law of England includes all capitums, under high treason, petty treason, and felony. The first consists in conspiring, or rising up in arms against the sovereign, or in coining the coin. The traitor is punished by being drawn on a fleet, or in a place of execution, when after being hanged upon a gallows for ten minutes, the body is cut down alive, the heart cut out and exposed in public view, and the entrails burnt; the head is then cut off, body quartered; after which the head is usually fixed on some conspicuous place. All the criminal's lands and goods are forfeited, looses her dowry, and his children both their estates and nobility.

But though coining of money is adjudged high treason, the same is not only drawn upon a pledge to the place of execution, and there hanged, but the sentence passed upon all traitors is the same, yet, except in cases of quality, the punishment is generally altered: a scaffold is erected for that purpose, on which the criminal's head is hanged upon a block, it is struck off with an axe *.

The punishment for misprision of high treason, that is, for not preventing or concealing it, is imprisonment for life, the forfeiture of all the criminal's goods, and the profits arising from his lands.

Petty treason is when a child kills his father, a wife her husband, a clergyman his bishop, or a servant his master or mistress. The criminal is punished by the offender's being drawn on a pledge to the place of execution, and there hanged upon a gallows till dead. Women, who are both of this crime and of high treason were sentenced to be burned, but this law has been very lately repealed, and the punishment abolished.

Felony includes murders, robberies, forging notes, bonds, &c. These are all punished by hanging: only murderers are to be hanged soon after sentence is passed, and then delivered to the surgeon to be publicly dissected. Persons guilty of robbery, when the crime happens in some alleviating circumstances, are sometimes to be transported for several years to his majesty's plantations; but since the American colonies are no longer condemned to hard labour in works of utility, upon the river, &c. for a certain number of years; some have been sent to Africa, Nova Scotia, and Botany Bay.

Other crimes punished by the laws are, Man-slaughters, which is the unlawful killing of a person without meditated malice, but with a present intent to kill; as when...

* This is not to be considered as a different punishment, but as a remission of the sentence mentioned before, excepting the article of beheading.

† By a late act, murderers are to be executed within twenty-four hours after the sentence is pronounced; but as Sunday is not reckoned a day, they are generally tried on Friday, so that they obtain a reprieve till Monday.
ENGLAND.

So each other, quarrel, and the one kills the other, the criminal is allowed the benefit of his clergy, for he is burnt in the hand.

Deliberate killing of a man without an evil intent; such is to be burnt in the hand, unless the offender, through ignorance or by the aid of other goods, knowing them to be stolen, are punished for a number of years, or burning in the hand.

Orderly houses, are punished with the pillory.

Theft, under the value of twelve-pence, is punished with fines and measures, and fastening the man with standing on the pillory.

Blood, in a king's court, the criminal is hanged by the right hand.

After-ball while the courts of justice are sitting, a sentence for life, and forfeiture of all the offender's goods, and loose, idle, disorderly persons, are punished in stocks, or by paying a fine.

[34.] The first private relation of persons includes the reciprocal rights and duties of husband and wife. Most of our elder law books call them, barons, if the matrimonial estate is left entirely to the husband, therefore, or annulling of incestuous marriages, is the province of spiritual courts. Divorce, the one total, the other partial. The divorce is, when the marriage is just and lawful, of dissolving it; but, for some superstitious reason, or improper, or impossible, for the parties to live in a tolerable temper, or adultery, in either case the law allows alimony to the wife (except where a statute grants a total divorce, as has happened in the case of the husband's estate, being settled at the will of the husband, and the rank and quality of the parties.

Husband and the wife are considered as two separate estates, contracts, debts, and in ecclesiastical courts a woman may sue, and be sued.

In general considers man and wife as one person, in which she is separately considered as indivisible by his compulsion. And therefore all deeds by her, during her coverture, are void; except the written record, in which case she must be solely to learn if her act be voluntary. She cannot by herself, unless under special circumstances; for,
at the time of making it, she is supposed to be under his coercion. Some felonies, and other inferior crimes committed by her through the frailty of her husband, the law excuses her; but this extends not to forgery or murder.

The husband also (by the old, and likewise by the civil law) has the right of giving his wife moderate correction. For, as he is to answer for her behaviour, the law thought it reasonable to intrust him with the power of restraining her by domestic chastisement, in the same manner as a man is allowed to correct his servants or children; for whom master or parent is also liable in some cases to answer. But in the reign of Charles II. this power of correction began to be doubted; a wife may now have security against her husband's return, a husband against his wife; yet the lower ranks of life were always fond of the old common law, still claim in their ancient privilege: and the courts of law will still permit a husband to restrain a wife of her liberty, in case of any gross misbehaviour.

These are the chief legal effects of marriage during the course of which we have observed, that even the disabilities which the parties under are for the most part intended for her protection. So great a favourite is the female sex with the laws of England.

The king's ecclesiastical revenues consist in: 1. The custody of the tithes of vacant bishoprics; from which he receives little or no revenue. 2. Corodies and pensions, formerly arising from allowances, meat, drink, and clothing, due to the king from an abbey or monastery, and which he generally bestowed upon favourite servants; and being one of his chaplains to be maintained by the bishop, or to have a pension bestowed upon him till the bishop promoted him to a benefice. These corodies are due of common right, but now, I believe, 6. Extra-parochial tithes. 4. The first fruits and tenths of benefices. But such has been the bounty of the crown to the church, that the four branches now afford little or no revenue.

The king's ordinary temporal revenue consists in: 1. The domains of the crown, which at present are contracted within a compass. 2. The hereditary excise; being part of the consideration of the purchase of his feudal profits, and the prerogatives of power and pre-emption. 3. An annual sum issuing from the duty on wine licences; being the residue of the same consideration. 4. His 5. His courts of justice, &c. In lieu of all which, 900,000l. per annum, so far as is now granted for the support of his civil list.

The extraordinary grants are usually called by the synonym of aids, subsidies, and supplies, and are granted, as has been hinted, by the commons of Great Britain in parliament assembled when they have voted a supply to his majesty, and settled the proportion of that supply, usually resolve themselves into what is called a coat of ways and means, to consider of the ways and means of raising the supply so voted. And in this committee, every member (though looked upon as the peculiar province of the chancellor of the exchequer) may propose such scheme of taxation as he thinks will be least detrimental to the public. The resolutions of this committee (when approved of by the vote of the house) are in general esteemed to be (as it were) final and conclusive. For, though the supply cannot be actually raised upon a subject till directed by an act of the whole parliament, yet no man will scruple to advance to the government any quantity of
be advantageous, on the credit of the barons, though no law be yet passed to esta-

The land tax, or the ancient subsidy raised by the ancient tax, being an annual excise on any.

1. The customs, or tonnage and poundage on imported. 2. The excise duty, or in-

A variety of commodities. 3. The salt duty, or the carriage of letters. 5. The stamp, &c. 6. The duty on houses and windows, carriages, and chairs. 8. The duty

The annual and permanent taxes, including the year, amounted in the year 1797, according to the Committee of Finance to the following sums:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Charges of management</th>
<th>L.</th>
<th>s.</th>
<th>d.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>6,527,882</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>3½</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>416,627</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>11½</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>12,038,218</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>535,128</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2,262,568</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>100,903</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3,485,341</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>150,906</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>7½</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>548,333</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>6½</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>33,301</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2½</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1,109,179</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>296,279</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>5½</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>30,038</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>10½</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>578</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>50,538</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>841</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>26,355</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>1½</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2,255</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>11½</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>8,219</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2,915</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

These taxes, deducting the balances of the previous entries, drawbacks, bounties in nature allowances on the customs, excise, stamps, and committee, to have amounted, in that year, to one of the permanent revenue to 20,508,000l. This is appropriated next to be considered: especially, to the payment of the interest of the

and comprehensive view of the nature of this first be premised, that, after the Revolution, with Europe introduced a new system of forces of the nation, not only in settling the new long wars, as principals on the continent and the Dutch barrier, reducing the French monarch's successions, supporting the house of Austria, of the Germanic body, and other purposes, inso much that it was not thought advisable of any one year by taxes to be levied without a customed weight of them should create mur-

It was therefore the bad policy of the times of their posterity, by borrowing immense quantities of the state, and to lay no more taxes upon them to pay the annual interest of the sums so converting the principal debt into a new specie from one man to another, at any time and in which seems to have had its original in the 1344, which government then owed about
60,000l. sterling; and being unable to pay it, formed the principal
an aggregate sum, called metaphorically, a mount or bank; to
whereof were transferable like our flocks. This laid the founda-
what is called the national debt; for a few long annuites,
in the reign of Charles II. will hardly define that name; and
ample then set has been so closely followed since, that the capital
funded debt, British and foreign, on the first of February 1799, in
465,152,531l. and the annual charge of it to 19,552,057l.
Of this funded debt the commissioners for buying up the
debt had redeemed, on the first of February 1799, 37,381,771l.
unfunded debt, at the same time, amounted to 15,295,074l.
To check, in some measure, the too rapid accumulation of a
ready so enormous, a part of the supplies for the years 1798 a
have been raised within the year. In 1798, a voluntary subscrip-
tion into for the service of government, which produced
million and a half; and the taxes called the afflicted taxes were
and in some instances quadrupled, with allowance of relief in
cases; these produced about five millions. In the year 1799
passed for levying a tenth of all income, upwards of 200l. was
according to a certain scale, on all income from 200l. to 600l.
um. The expected produce of this tax is estimated at ten
but by the returns already made, it seems likely to produce but
than two thirds of that sum.
The total expenditure of the year 1797, for the interest of the
debt, the civil list, the army, navy, foreign loans and remittances,
sions, bounties, extraordinary and secret services, &c. amount-
ing to the report of the Select Committee of Finance, to 55,165
5s. 2d.; and the total of the ordinary revenue and extinc-
tions, including a lottery and a loan of twenty-seven million
55,620,890l. 1s. 4d.
It is indubitably certain, that the present magnitude of our
incumbrances very far exceeds all calculations of commercial ben-
is productive of the greatest inconvenient. For, first, the six
taxes that are raised upon the necessaries of life, for the payment
interest of this debt, are a hurt both to trade and manufactures,
ing the price as well of the artificer's subsistence, as of the raw
and of course, in a much greater proportion, the price of the con-
self. Secondly, if part of this debt be owing to foreigners, else
draw out of the kingdom annually a considerable quantity of it
the interest, or else it is made an argument to grant them untax
privileges, in order to induce them to reside here. Thirdly, if it
be owing to subjects only, it is then charging the active and in-
subject, who pays his share of the taxes, to maintain the idle
creditor who receives them. Lastly, and principally, it
the internal strength of a state, by anticipating those resources
should be reserved to defend it in case of necessity. The interest
pay for our debts would be nearly sufficient to maintain any
any national motives could require. And if our ancestors
William's time had annually paid, so long as there exigency,
even a lesser sum than we now annually raise upon their account
would, in time of war, have borne no greater burdens than they
bequeathed to and settled upon their posterity in the time of peace
might have been called the infant the exigence was over.
The produce of the several taxes before mentioned were origi-
parate and distinct funds; being securities for the sums advanced
ENGLAND.

283

in only. But at last it became necessary, in order
they multiplied yearly, to reduce the number of
uniting and blending them together, superadding
for the general security of the whole. So that
capital funds of any account; the aggregate
is called from such union and addition; and the
produce of the taxes appropriated to pay the
the national debt as was advanced by that com-
sity; whereby the separate funds, which were thus
natural securities for each other; and the whole
aggregated, liable to pay such interest or annui-
ty charged upon each distinct fund; the faith of
moreover, engaged to supply any casual defici-

and other taxes, which are to support these funds;
incuries, upon exports, imports, and consumption,
a very uncertain amount: but they have always
less than sufficient to answer the charge upon them.
the three great national funds, the aggregate,
funds, over and above the interest and annuities
induced by statute 7 Geo. I. c. 7, to be carried
the disposition of parliament; and are usually
fund, because originally defined to be held
inviolably to the redemption of the national
ince added many other entire duties, granted
the annual interest of the sums borrowed on
is charged on, and payable out of the produce
However, the net surpluses and savings, after
out, annually, to a very considerable sum. For,
national debt has been at several times reduced (by
prințors, who had their option either to lower
of their principal), the savings from the appro-
needs be extremely large. On this sinking-fund
ure, our hopes of discharging or moderating our
fore the prudent application of the large sums
fund, is a point of the utmost importance, and
attention of parliament.
1727 and 1732, several incroachments were made
and in the year 1733, half a million was taken
Walpole, under pretence of easing the landed in-
alianating the sinking fund being thus begun,
1736, it was anticipated and mortgaged; and
mation has broken in upon it, thus converting
at for saving the kingdom, into a supply for the

sinking fund has produced from two to three mil-
only 1,212,000l. of it had been inviolably ap-
ion of the public debts, from the year 1733, in-
millions and a half paid off by it, as is the case at
and sixty millions would have been paid, and the
icated and saved. Different schemes have been
public debts: but no method can be so expedi-
disalenable sinking fund, as this money is im-
erty, and therefore in the most perfect manner.
by a loan bears only simple interest. A nation
therefore whenever it applies the income of such a fund to expenses rather than the redemption of its debts, chooses to benefit of compound interest in order to avoid paying simple and the loss in this case is equal to the difference between the of money at compound and simple interest."

No permanent provision has ever been made for the permanent payment of this immense debt until 1788; when pride had the wisdom and the firmness to pass an act for vesting unali commissiners, the sum of one million annually: in which a possible precaution was taken that could be devised for preventing surplus from being diverted, at any future time, and for carrying account of the commissioners, for the purposes of the act, the such flock as should be purchased, and such temporary and should fall in under the provisions of this act. 37,381,771. Capital of the debt had been purchased in February, 1799.

Before any part of the aggregate fund (the surpluses whereof of the chief ingredients that form the sinking fund) can be a diminish the principal of the public debt, it stands mortgage liament to raise an annual sum for the maintenance of the king hold and the civil lift. For this purpose, in the late reigns, duce of certain branches of the excise and customs, the poll duty on wine-licences, the revenues of the remaining crown profat arising from courts of justice (which articles include all ditary revenue of the crown), and also a clear annuity of 1000 money, were settled on the king for life, for the support of his household, and the honour and dignity of the crown. An amount of these several branches were uncertain (though in reign they were computed to have sometimes raised almost a if they did not rise annually to 800,000. The parliament could make up the deficiency. But his present majesty having, from accession, spontaneously signified his content, that his own how revenues might be disposed of, as might best conduct to the and satisfaction of the public, and having accepted the limited 800,000. (now increased to 900,000.) per annum, for the for his civil lift, the said hereditary and other revenues are now into and made part of the aggregate fund; and the aggregate

* Dr. Price's calculation plainly shows what this difference is: "One per at our Saviour's birth, at 5 per cent. compound interest, would, in the year increased to a greater sum than would be contained in 200,000,000 of earth's gold; but if put out to simple interest, it at the same time would have amou more than seven millions and sixpence. All governments that alienate fund for reimbursements, choose to improve money in the laity rather than the by ways. He adds: "A million borrowed annually, for twenty years, will pay time, 55 millions 3 per cent. Block, if discharged at 62½ money for every 100 and in 40 years more, without any further aid from loans, 333 millions) the millions in all would be paid off.

The addition of nineteen years to this period would pay off 1000 millions.

A surplus of half a million per annum, made up to a million by borrow million every year for twenty years, would discharge the same sums in periods.

In short, so necessary is it at present to expedite, by every possible redemption of our debts, that, let the surplus which can be obtained for fund be what it will, an addition to it, by annual loans, will be proper, it give it greater efficiency, and a better chance of saving the kingdom.—The taxes, which such a measure must occasion, would be so inconsiderable and dual, as to be scarcely perceptible; and, at the same time, it would manifest determined resolution in our rulers, to reduce our debts, as might have the influence on public credit."
of the annuity to the crown. The expenses
were those that, in any shape, relate to civil go-
ernment; the salaries to officers of the household, all salaries to officers of
very one of the king's servants; the appoint-
ments, the maintenance of the queen and royal
service money, pensions, and other boun-
dations so far exceeded the revenues appointed
lication has been made to parliament to dif-
ferent parts of the civil list, which is properly the whole
his own distinct capacity; the rest being repub-
lished or its creditors, though collected and
nights and interest of the different public funds,
ven in the following page.
ENGLAND.

general is liberal and easy; but when drawn out in actual
they are subject to the rigours of martial law, as necessary to be
in order. This is the constitutional security which our laws are
provided for the public peace, and for protecting the realm against
reign or domestic violence, and which the statutes declare is of
necessary to the safety and prosperity of the kingdom.

But as the mode of keeping standing armies has universally
over all Europe of late years, it has also for many years past been
judged necessary by our legislature, for the safety of the kingdom,
defence of the possessions of the crown of Great Britain, and the
protection of the balance of power in Europe; to maintain, even in
peace, a standing body of troops, under the command of the
kings, who are, however, ipso facto, disbanded at the expiration of every
menses continued by parliament. The land forces of these kings,
time of peace, amount to about 40,000 men, including troops and
men in Ireland, Gibraltar, the East Indies, and America; but in
war, the number is much greater. The whole of the regular
the year 1798, amounted to 78,627 men; and the militia and fre
including 6,911 fencible cavalry, to 62,302 men, making in a regi
and irregular force 140,829 men. To govern this
force, an annual act of parliament passes, "to punish mutiny
fornition, and for the better payment of the army and their qua
This regulates the manner in which they are to be disper
the several innkeepers and victuallers throughout the kingdom,
establishes a law-martial for their government.

The Maritine state is nearly related to the former, though
more agreeable to the principles of our free constitution. The roy
of England has ever been its greatest defence and ornament; it is
inherent and natural strength; the floating bulwark of the island; a
from which, however strong and powerful, no danger can ever be
handed to liberty; and accordingly it has been assiduously culti
even from the earliest ages. To so much perfection was our rec
utation arrived in the twelfth century, that the code of maritime
which are called the Laws of Oleron, and are received by all na
Europe as the ground and subfrunction of all their marine constit
was confessedly compiled by our king Richard I. at the isle of O
the coast of France, then part of the possessions of the crown of E
And yet, so vastly inferior were our ancestors in this point to the a
age, that, even in the maritime reign of queen Elizabeth, Sir I
Coke thinks it matter of boast that the royal navy of England
consisted of 33 ships. The present condition of our marine is in
measure owing to the salutary provisions of the statute called the
section act; whereby the constant increase of English shipping and
was not only encouraged, but rendered unavoidably necessary. To
beneficial statute for the trade and commerce of these kingdoms,
navigation act; the rudiments of which were first framed in 1650
with a narrow view; being intended to mortify the sugar islands,
were disaffected to the parliament, and still held out for Charles
stopping the gainful trade which they then carried on with the I
and at the same time to clip the wings of those our opulent and a
neighbours. This prohibited all ships of foreign nations from trad
with any English plantation without licence from the council of
In 1651, the prohibition was extended also to the mother coun
no goods were suffered to be imported into England, or any of its
nencies in any other than English bottoms, or in the ships of the
merchandise imported was the genuine growth of the former provision were continued. With this very material improvement, that of the mariners shall also be English subjects. In time, in peace, usually hath amounted to war, they formerly amounted to about the commencement of the American war, to 19,999, was for 120,000 seamen, including

divided into three squadrons, namely, the first of which are termed from the differences of their has its admiral: but the admiral of the red command of the whole, and is styled vice-Admiral. Subject to each admiral is also a vice and rear-admiral of command of our naval force, is next to the junior of the admiralty. Notwithstanding our maritime power, it was not until the war by Spain, in 1588, that the nation, by a very sensible of its true interest and natural fate so happily cultivated.

that the British navy is able to cope with all the other nations. The brilliant victories of lords St. Vincent, and the late surrender of the whole Dutch fleet, established the unrivalled superiority of Britain over Europe. In the course of the present year, the admiral of the fleet, 83 ships of the line, 111 frigates, 223 other vessels, amounting in the whole to 1126 ships. The year 1800, the British naval force consisted of 22 fifty-gun ships, 200 frigates, and in the whole 658 ships: and including receiving and building, 902, of which 224 were of the line.

Parse of the military and maritime strength of Great Britain, by observing, that though sea-of-

ord to a perpetual act of parliament, which any act that is passed for the government of the bodies are exempted from legal jurisdiction in fact in a few instances, of no great moment. The be called upon by a civil magistrate to enable him against all attempts to break it. The military soldiers on those occasions is to take his di-

bate; and both he and they, if their proceedings failed against all consequences, be they ever so rates who understand the principles of the extremity cautious in calling for the military on any commotion whatever; and, indeed, with frequent employment of the military power in exceedingly dangerous, and cannot be guarded caution.

Britain, money is computed by pounds, shillings, 6pence making a shilling, and twenty shillings one shillings. The gold pieces consist of half crowns, half crowns, halfpence, and even down to a halfpenny; and the U
copper, of halfpence and farthings; to which have lately been added penny and two-penny pieces. In a country like England, where the intrinsic value of silver is nearly equal, and in some coins, of even higher value than the nominal, the coinage of silver has a great deal of religious importance, and yet the present state of our currency seems to demand a new coinage of halfpence and farthings. The intrinsic value of the latter being in many of them worn down to their nominal value. This can only be done by an act of Parliament, and by the public losing the difference between the bullion and the old money. Besides the coins already mentioned, a guinea pieces are coined at the tower of London, but these are not of much current; nor is any silver coin that is lower than six pence of the familiar Simon, in the time of Cromwell, and in the reign of Charles II.'s reign, are remarkable for their beauty.

**Royal titles, arms, &c.**  
The title of the king of England, and Ireland, King, Defender of the Faith. The designation of kings of England was formerly his or her Grace, or His or Her Majesty. Henry VIII. to put himself on a footing with the emperor, assumed that of Majesty; but the old designation was not abolished until the end of Queen Elizabeth's reign. The title of Defender of the Faith, above mentioned, was given to Henry VIII. by an act of Parliament, but the king against Luther's reformation. Besides the titles already given, the king of Great Britain has others from his German dominions, as Elector of Hanover, Duke of Brunswick-Lunenburg, &c.

Since the accession of the present royal family of Great Britain in 1714, the royal achievement is marshalled as follows: quartered, first grand quarter, Mars, three lions passant guardant, in pale, imperial ensigns of England, impaled with the royal arms of Scotland, which are, Sol, a lion rampant, within a double trefoil foliated, surmounted with fleurs-de-lis, Mars. The second quarter is arms of France, viz. Jupiter, three fleurs-de-lis, Sol. The third quarter is arms of Ireland, which is Jupiter, an harp, Sol, surmounted with the ensigns of Ireland, impaled with the royal arms of ancient Saxony, viz. Mars, an orsell, a cross, &c. and in a field sable, Mars, the diadem, or crown of Charles, whole within a garter, as sovereign of that most noble order of chivalry.

The motto of **Dieu et mon Droit**, that is, God and my Right, is the reign of Richard I, who assumed it to show his independency of all earthly powers. It was afterwards revived by Edward III, and laid claim to the crown of France. Almost every king of England had a particular badge or cognizance; sometimes a white hart, sometimes a falcon, by which it is said Edward IV. alluded to the fidelity of one of his mistresses, and sometimes a portcullis, with the word Lancastre, many of the princes of which are in the castle of Beaufort. The white rose was the natural symbol of York; and the red rose of Lancaster, by way of contradiction. The thistle, which is now part of the royal armorial bearings of Scotland, belonged to Sempstress, and was very significant when joined to the motto, **Nemo me impune lacessit**, "None shall provoke me unpunished." The titles of the king's eldest son are, Prince of Wales, duk...
ENGLAND.

Chester, elector prince of Brunswick and
baron of Renfrew, lord of the Isles, great-
captain-general of the artillery company.

Es, the most honourable of any in the world,
11 January 19, 1344. It consists of the fol-
lowing or queen of England, of 25 companions,
the badge of the order, a rose issuing from
a blue ribbon, which was formerly
side since the latter end of James I. now crossed
under the left knee, and gives the name
as an ensign of unity and combination; on
words, *Honi soit qui mal y pense,* "Evil to him
bath and the time of their
by Henry IV. about the year
are the time to be more ancient. For many reigns the
ation of a king or queen, or other solemn oc-
scarlet ribbon hanging from the left shoulder,
within the motto, *Tria juncta in unum,* "Three
order being discontinued, was revived by king
1725; and the month following, eighteen
commoners of the first rank, were inducted
in great ceremony, at Westminster, where the
Henry VII.'s chapel. Their robes are splendid
from the knighthood is undetermined. The Bishop
of the order, which has likewise a re-

CASTLE, as belonging to Scotland, is mentioned
in our account of that kingdom.

The peerage, or nobility, has been already
ons and order of dignity, are dukes, marquises,
and barons.

be said to belong to an order, having no other
and in a field argent, in their arms. They are
under the peerage, and would take place
Garter, were it not that the latter are always
being no intermediate honour between them
arons of England. They were instituted by
1615. Their number was then two hundred,
ool. on pretence of reducing and planting the
land: but at present their number amounts to

used almost in every nation in Europe, and in ge-
corps on horseback; a rank of no mean eli-
ting the parties themselves to the
knighthoods formerly took place in England;
bachelors, knights of the carpet, and the like;
the year 1773, at a review of the
the king conferred the honour of Knights
als and three captains. They have no particular

U 2
badge on their garments, but their arms are painted on a base in the frames of the supporters.

It is somewhat difficult to account for the origin of the term which formerly signified a person bearing the arms of a man knight, and they were therefore called Armigeri. This title is at present applied promiscuously to any man who can assume in the character of a gentleman, without trade; and even as, if he is a justice of peace demands the appellation. This late as in the reign of Henry IV. was an order, and conferring a pair of silver spurs. Gower the poet appears, from his effigy in Southwark, to have been an esquire by creation. Such law, and other serjeants belonging to the king's household, the peace, doctors in divinity, law, and physic, take places as esquires; and it is remarkable, that all the sons of dukes, earls, viscounts and barons, are in the eye of the law no esquires, though commonly designated by noble titles. The gentleman, though now belted in promiscuously, is in all English honour; for every nobleman is presumed to be a man, though every gentleman is not a nobleman.

HISTORY.] It is generally agreed that the first inhabitants of the lands, or Celta, that settled on this shore; a supposition founded upon the evident conformity of language, manners, government, religion, and complexions.

When Julius Cæsar, about fifty-two years before the birth of our Lord, took possession of Britain, the natives, undoubtedly, had connections with the Gauls, and other people of the continent, religion, and commerce, rude as the latter were; and he wrote the history of his two expeditions, which he pretended to have accompanied with vast difficulties, and attended by such advantages to the islanders, that they agreed to pay tribute. It plainly appears, from contemporary and other authors, as well as Cæsar's narrative, that his victories were incomplete and indecisive; the Romans receive the least advantage from his expedition, but more knowledge of the island than they had before. The Britons, time of Cæsar's descent, were governed in the time of war by a local confederacy, of which Caliban, whose territories lay in Dorsetshire, and some of the adjacent counties, was the head; the form of government continued among them for some time.

In their manner of life, as described by Cæsar, and the British, they differed little from the rude inhabitants of the northern clime; they have been already mentioned; but they certainly fowled coots; perhaps they chiefly subsisted upon animal food and milk; their clothing was skins—and their fortifications beams of wood were incredibly dexterous in the management of their chariots; they fought with lances, darts and swords. Women sometimes accompanied their armies to the field, and were recognized as sovereigns in their respective districts. They favoured the primogeniture or seniority in succession to royalty, but set it aside on the smallest inconvenience. They painted their bodies with woad, which gave their hair a greenish cast; and they are said to have had figures of as heavenly bodies on their skins. In their marriages they were delicate, for they formed themselves into what we may call mackrell clubs. Twelve or fourteen men married as many wives, and
ENGLAND.

293

but her children belonged to the original

of the long reign of Augustus Caesar, rather as

butaries of the Romans; but the communications

Great Britain being then extended, the emperors

forty-two years after the birth of Christ, under

people, in which he seems to have been successful

conquests, however, were imperfect; Cnaedacus,

with a woman, made noble stands against the Romans,

prisoner after a desperate battle, and carried to

anted behaviour before Claudius gained him the

ors, and is celebrated in the histories of the times.

sted in a manner that disgraces the Roman name,

ed to survive the liberties of her country; and Agrig-

mitian, after subduing South Britain, carried his

has been already seen in the history of Scotland,

had no reason to boast of their progress, every inch

ly defended. During the time the Romans remained

retained those walls which have been often mentioned,

from the invasions of the Caledonians, Scots, and

10, that the Roman language, learning and customs,

Britain. There seems to be no great foundation for

more probable that the Romans considered Britain

for their armies abroad, on account of the superior

ourage of the inhabitants when disciplined. That

pens plainly enough from the defenceless state of

government of Rome recalled her forces from that

y taken notice, that, during the abode of the Ro-

introduced into it all the luxuries of Italy; and it

them the South Britons were reduced to a state of

that the genius of liberty retreated northwards,

made a brave resistance against these tyrants of the

the Britons were unquestionably very brave, when

Roman legions abroad, yet we know of no struggle

es, for their independence at home, notwithstanding

opportunities that presented themselves. The

ad generals, while in this island, assisted by the Bri-

ly employed in repelling the attacks of the Caledo-

latter are thought to have been the southern Bri-

ard;) but they appear to have had no difficulty in

uthority in the southern provinces.

foundations of those barbarous nations, which, un-

th and Vandals, invaded the Roman empire with

danger to Rome itself*, the Roman legions of

Britain, with the flower of the British youth,

capital and centre of the empire; and that they

ed with a good grace, they assisted the Britons in

the wall of Severus between Newenham and Car-

with forts and watch towers; and having done

their last farewell of Britain about the year 448,

affairs of the most fertile parts of it, if we reckon

Julius Caesar, near 500 years.

finding the island finally deserted by the Roman

See the Introduction.
legions, now regarded the whole as their prize, and attacked the wall with redoubled forces, ravaged all before them with a fury,

to northern nations in those ages, and which a remembrance of

injuries could not fail to inspire. The poor Britons, like a fam-
ily deprived of their parent and protector, already subdued by
fears, had again recourse to Rome, and sent over their miserable
for relief (fill upon record), which was addressed in these

\textit{Actius, ubique confidit: the gods of the Britons}; and, after other

able complaints, said, \textit{That the barbarians drove them to the
sea back to the barbarians}; and they had only the hard choice left of
the sword or by the waves. But having no hopes given them by
Roman general of any succours from that side, they began to
what other nation they might call over to their relief. Gildas
himself a Briton, describes the degeneracy of his country's
time in mournful strains, and gives some confused hints of the
and the names of some of their kings; particularly one Vortigern
of the \textit{Daemonii}, by whose advice the Britons struck a bargain
Saxon chiefs, Hengist and Horfa, to protect them from the
Picts. The Saxons were in those days masters of what is now
English Channel; and their native countries, comprehending
navia and the northern parts of Germany, being overstocked
abitants, they readily accepted the invitation of the Britons; and
relieved by checking the progress of the Scots and Picts, as the
island of Thanet allowed them for their residence. But their coun-
try was so populous and barren, and the fertile lands, of Britain
able and alluring, that in a very little time Hengist and Horfa
meditated a settlement for themselves; and fresh supplies of their
men arriving daily, the Saxons soon became formidable to the
whom, after a violent struggle of near 150 years, they subdued
into Wales, where their language and their descendants still

Literature at this time in England was so rude, that we
little of its history. The Saxons were ignorant of letters; and
transactions among the Britons were recorded only by their
poets, a species of men whom they held in great veneration.

It does not fall within the design of this work to relate the
history of every particular nation that formed the heptarchy;
sufficient to say, that the pope in Aelflin's time supplied England
about 400 monks, and that the papal clergy took care to keep
kings and laity in the most deplorable ignorance, but always main-
the power and sanctity of his holiness. Hence it was that the Angles,
during their heptarchy, were governed by priests and monks;
they saw convenient, persuaded their kings either to shut them
in cloisters, or to undertake pilgrimages to Rome, where they
their days; no less than thirty Anglo-Saxon kings, during
rarchy, resigned their crowns in that manner; and among
Ine, king of the Wett-Saxons, though in other respects he was
and brave prince. The bounty of those Anglo-Saxon kings of
of Rome was therefore unlimited; and Ethelwald, king of
imposed an annual tax of a penny upon every houfe, which
wards known by the name of Peter's-pence, because paid on
the day of St. Peter \textit{ad vincula}, August 11.*

* This tax was imposed at first for the support of a college at Rome, for the
† English youth, founded by Ine, king of Wessex, under the name of Romes
reis of time the popes claimed it as a tribute due to St. Peter and his successors.
ENGLAND.

Advantages of bigotry and barbarity, the Anglo-
comparison of the nations on the continent, be-
com the Saracens or succeff rs of Mahomet, who
in the East upon the ruins of the Roman, and
ravages over Spain and Italy. London was then
erable trade; and if we are to believe the Saxon
Yrsrel, Withred, king of Kent, paid at one time,
a sum in silver equal to 90,000l. stering in the
erefore, we may suppose to have been about this
people of the continent. The venerable but fu-
the year 740, composd his church history of
in of the Saxons down to the year 731. The
one of the oldest and most authentic monuments of
we can produce. Architecture, such as it was, with
ng was introduced into England; and we read, in
an prelate who was served in silver plate. It muft
at the Saxon coins, which are generally of copper,
ible, and all of them mean. Ale and alehouse
aws of Ina, about the year 728; and in this flate
ly in England, when, about the year 800, moft
ried out with the tyranny of their petty kings,
the government of the heptarchy, Egbert, who
branch of the race of Cerdic, one of the
arrived in Britain. On the submission of the
year 827, he became king of all England.
her wife Charlemagne, was then king of France,
any. Egbert had been obliged, by flate jealousies,
charles for protection from the persecutions of Ead-
Aa, wife to Brthric, king of the West Saxons. Eg-
burt of Charles, the arts both of war and govern-
on united the Saxon heptarchy in his own per-
ing Wales. He changed the name of his kingdom
or England; but there is reason to believe that
continued still to be governed by independent
Cerdic, though they paid perhaps a small tribute
the year 838, at Winchester, his chief residence.
ed by his son Ethelwolf, who divided his power
elfan. By this time England had become a scene
through the renewal of the Danish invasions: and
me bravely opposing them, retired in a fit of de-
ich he carried with him his youngest son, after-
ed, the father of the English constitution. The
made to the clergy on this occasion (copies of
ng) are so prodigious, even the tithes of all his
how his intellect to have been disturbed by his
is guided by the arts of Swithin, bishop of Win-
th, after his return from Rome, he divided his
of his sons (Ethelfstan being then dead) Ethel-
but we know of no patrimony that was left to
rt, who was the surviving son, left his kingdom,
Ethelred; in whose time, notwithstanding the
of Alfred, the Danes became masters of the sea-
countries in England. Ethelred being killed, his
ed the throne in 871. He was one of the greatest
ce and war mentioned in history. He fought seven
battles with the Danes with various success; and when death found recursos that rendered him as terrible as before. However, at one time reduced to an uncommon state of distress, he was enabled to live in the disguise of a cow-herd; but still he kept up a correspomence with his brave friends, whom he collected together by their assistance he gave the Danes many signal overthrow; he recovered the kingdom of England, and obliged the some had been settled in it, to swear obedience to his government of Wales courted his protection; so that he was probably a powerful monarch that had ever reigned in England.

Among the other glories of Alfred's reign, was that of maritime power in England, by which he secured her coasts against invasions. He rebuilt the city of London, which had been taken by the Danes, and founded the university of Oxford about this time. He divided England into counties, hundreds, and rythings; he revived those divisions, and the use of juries, which had fallen into disuse by the ravages of the Danes. Having been educated at Rome, not only as a scholar, but as an author; and he tells us, that upon the throne, he had scarcely a lay subject who could read English ecclesiastic who understood Latin. He introduced stone and iron into general use in palaces as well as churches; though we hear that his subjects, for many years after his death, were found without buildings. His encouragement of commerce and navigation, was incredible to modern times: but he had merchants who traded to India; jewels; and William of Malmbury says, that some of those were reposing in the church of Sherborne in his time. He wrote from one Oder, about the year 890, a full discovery of Norway and Lapland, as far as Russia; and he tells the king, his memorial, printed by Hakluyt, "that he failed along the North, far north as commonly the whale-hunters used to travel." He drew numbers of learned men into his dominions, and found faithful and useful allies in the two Scotch kings, his contemporaries, Donald, against the Danes, he is said to have fought no less than fifty pitched battles. He was inexorable against his corrupt judges, he used to hang in the public highways, as a terror to the example. He died in the year 901, and his character is so completely heroic, that he is justly distinguished with the epithet of the Great.

Alfred was succeeded by his son Edward the Elder, though a brave prince, the Danes renewed their invasions. In the year 925, and was succeeded by his eldest son Athelstan. Prince was such an encourager of commerce, as to make every merchant who made three voyages on his own account, a citizen of the city. He caused the Scriptures to be translated into his own tongue. He encouraged coinage; and we find by his laws, that bishops, abbots, and even abbots, had then the privilege of coinage. His dominions appear, however, to have been enlarged the north by the Danes, although his valets still kept in those counties. He was engaged in perpetual wars with the Danes, in which he was generally successful, he died in 941. The reigns of his successors, Edmund, Edred, and Edgar, were weak and inglorious, they being either engaged in wars with the Danes, or disgraced by the influence of priests. Edgar, who ascended the throne about the year 959, revived the naval glory of his predecessors, is said to have been rowed down the river Dee by eight kings.
ENGLAND.

...but, like his predeccessors, he was the slave of Danes. His reign, however, was pacific and he was succeeded in 975 by his eldest son Edwy murdered by his step-mother, whose son Eadric, mounted the throne in 978. The English overrun with barbarians, and the Danes by the fines parts of the country, while their fierce tremendoe descents in the western parts. To be paid to them 30,000l. which was levied by fæld, and was the first land-tax in England. had made such settlements in England, that general massacre of them by the English; but it was put into execution. Some attempts of that made in particular counties; but they served king Swein, who, in 1013, drove Ethelred, out of England into Normandy, a province of Revend by its own princes, styled the Dukes of Ang killed, was succeeded by his son Canute the returning to England, forced Canute to retire to he invaded England with a vast army, and (so called for his great bodily strength) Ethelred him the kingdom. Upon Edmund's being succeeded to the undivided kingdom; and dying Harefoot, did nothing memorable; and his was so degenerate a prince, that the Danes in England.

was now called to the throne; and Edward, the Confessor, mounted it, though Edgar Athelstan from an elder branch, had the lineal right, and death of the Confessor, in the year 1066, Harold, of Kent, mounted the throne of England.

mandy, though a baward, was then in the unrig great duchy, and resolved to assert his right to the throne.

For that purpose he invited the neighbouring vassals, to join him, and made liberal promises and honours in England, to induce them to assist him. In these means he collected 40,000 of the bravest and most able men in Europe; and while Harold was embarrassed with the Danes, William landed in England without returning from the north, encountered William at battle, which took its name from that event, near Hastings, was a most bloody battle was fought between the two kings killed, the crown of England devolved upon 1066.

...certain accounts of the value of provisions and ma-...
used. In the Saxon times, land was divided among all the
children of the deceased. Entails were sometimes practiced in the

With regard to the manners of the Anglo Saxons we can find
but that they were in general a rude uncultivated people, igno-
mente, unskilful in the mechanical arts, untamed to submit to
law and government, addicted to intemperance, riot, and crime.
Even so low as the reign of Canute, they sold their children and
into foreign parts. Their best quality was their military courage,
yet was not supported by discipline or conduct. Even the
historians, notwithstanding the low state of the arts in their en-
try, speak of them as barbarians, when they mention the inva-
sions upon them by the duke of Normandy. Conquest put the peo-
ple in a situation of receiving slowly from abroad all the rudiments of
and cultivation, and of correcting their rough and licentious
their uncultivated state might be owing to the clergy, who
discouraged manufactures.

We are however to distinguish between the ecclesiastical clergy,
regulars or monks. Many of the former, among the Anglo-
were men of exemplary lives, and excellent magistrates. They
sANCED upon the See of Rome, and directed the conscience of the
and the great men, and were generally ignorant, and often igno-

A great part of the Saxon barbarism was likewise owing to the
invasions, which left little room for civil or literary improve-
Amidst all these defects, public and personal liberty were well
and guarded by the Saxon institutions; and we owe to this
day the most valuable privileges of the English subjects.

The loss which both sides suffered at the battle of Hastings,
Anglo-Saxon authors say, that Harold was so impatient of
that he attacked William with half of his army, so that the head
of numbers was on the side of the Norman; and, indeed the
Harold seems to have decided the day; and William, with very
further difficulty, took possession of the throne, and made a con-
alteration in the constitution of England, by converting
knights' fees*, which are said to have amounted to 62,000, to
held of the Norman and other great persons who had assisted his
conquest, and who were bound to attend him with their knights
their followers in his wars. He gave, for instance, to one of his
the whole county of Chester, which he erected into a palatine
rendered by his grant almost independent of the crown; and ac-
cording to some historians, we have the rise of the feudal law
land. William found it no easy matter to keep possession of his
Edgar Atheling, and his sister, the next Anglo-Saxon heirs, who
ionately received in Scotland, and many of the Saxon lords rose
and formed conspiracies in England. William got the better of
factions, especially after he had made a peace with Malcolm II
Scotland, who married Atheling's sister; but not without ex-
horrible cruelties upon the Anglo-Saxons. He introduced the
man laws and language. He built the stone square tower at In
commonly called the White Tower; bridled the country with
and disarmed the old inhabitants; in short, he attempted every
possible to obliterate every trace of the Anglo-Saxon con-

* Purp intend being a knight's fee; a barony was twelve times greater than a
knights' fee; and when Doomsday-book was framed, the number of
amounted to 700.
ENGLAND.

He took the same oath that used to be taken.

Survey of all the lands in England to be made, or it was begun in Edward the Confessor's time, in the villains or servile tenants, slaves, and serfs; all which were recorded in a book called the Exchequer. But the reposi- tory of the government, as sovereign of that pre- vantaged by the king of France. And here we see the struggle between England and France; which have been more noble blood, and been attended with more events, than any other national quarrel we read in history. William, seeing a war inevitable, used his vigour; and with incredible celerity, trans- ported his army, invaded France, where he was every day, before he had finished the war, in the year of his age, and twenty-first of his reign in his own abbey at Caen in Normandy.

If England not only lost the true line of her but also her principal nobility, who either fell in her country and liberties, or fled to foreign coun- trie; where, being kindly received by king Mal- themselves; and, what is very remarkable, in English, which has been the prevailing lan- guage of Scotland to this day.

England, by virtue of the conquest, became much more powerful, by the acquisition of so much terri- tory. For though the Normans, by the conquest, gained the land and riches, yet England gained the Normandy, which became a province to likewise gained much by the great increases of trade and commerce, and of treasure, as appeared soon afterwards. England, likewise a natural right to the dominion of the land before acquired only by the greater naval pow- er, Saxon kings. For the dominion of the narrow Belt, like that of rivers, to those who possess both sides; and thus the former title was con- cealed as that of Normandy on one side, and of Eng- land on the Channel. This dominion of the Channel, ago lost all our possessions in France, we have con- tinue to maintain by the bravery of our seamen, and the grand navy to any other power.

The crown of England was disputed between the Henry and William (commonly called Rufus, from his red hair) was carried in favour of the latter. He was a prince, but no friend to the clergy, who have there- fore to his memory. He was likewise hated by the people, his elder brother; and, consequently, he was en-��ed with his brothers and rebellious subjects. The crusades of the Holy Land began; and Robert,
who was among the first to engage, accommodated matters with William for a sum of money, which he levied from the clergy. He behaved with great generosity towards Edgar Atheling and the other claimants to the throne of Scotland, notwithstanding all the provocations he had reason to find in them. He was accidentally killed, as he was hunting in the New Forest in Hampshire, in the year 1100, and the forty-fifth year of his age.

This prince built Westminster-hall, as it now stands, and several works to the tower, which he surrounded with a wall. In the year 1100 happened that inundation of the sea, which overflowed great part of Earl Goodwin's estate in Kent, and formed the Downs, now called the Goodwin-Sands.

He was succeeded by his brother, Henry I. surnamed Beaufort, account of his learning, though his brother Robert was the first, by his brother's treasurers, which he seized at Winchester, by a charter, in which he restored his subjects to the right of appeal. He had enjoyed under the Anglo-Saxon kings; and, on his marriage with Matilda, daughter of Malcolm III. king of Scotland, and niece to Edgar Atheling, of the ancient Saxon line. His great measure, restored the clergy to their influence in the service formed, as it were, a separate body, dependent upon the popes and cardinals, and not upon the king. He was afterwards engaged in a successful war, with France; and, before his death, he settled succession upon his daughter, the empress Matilda, widow to the emperor of Germany, and her son Henry, by her second husband, in Normandy. She was the daughter of Fry Plantagenet, earl of Anjou. Henry died in a forfait, in the twenty-eighth year of his age, in 1135.

Notwithstanding the late settlement of succession, the crown land was claimed and seized by Stephen, earl of Blois, the fourth daughter to William the Conqueror. Matilda and her mother then abroad; and Stephen was ascribed in his usurpation by law, the bishop of Winchester, and the other great prelates, that held the crown dependent, as it were, upon them. Matilda found a generous protector in her uncle David, king of Scotland, a worthy subject in her natural brother Robert, earl of Gloucester. She headed her party before her son grew up. A long and bloody feud ensued, the clergy having absolved Stephen and all his followers from the guilt of breaking the act of succession; but at length they who dreaded the power of the clergy, inclined towards Matilda, Stephen, who depended chiefly on foreign mercenaries, his power abandoned by the clergy, was defeated and taken prisoner; and, being carried before Matilda, she scornfully upbraided him, ordered him to be put in chains.

Matilda was proud and weak: the clergy were bold and strong, and, when joined with the nobility, who were factious and disorderly, there was an over-match for the crown. They demanded to be gone, and the Sixon laws, according to the charter that had been given by Henry I. upon his accession: and finding Matilda refractory, they had her out of England in 1143. Stephen, having been exchanged
had been taken prisoner likewise, upon his obli-
gation that his clergy and nobility had in fact ex-
Table one, by building 1100 castles, where each
sident prince. We do not, however, find that
ual subjection of the inferi or ranks. Stephen
attempt to force them into compliance with
son Eulace heir-apparent to the kingdom;
clergy so much, that they invited over young
had been acknowledged duke of Normandy.
ests; and he accordingly landed in England.

the clergy from the barons, who were appre-
ned; and the earl of Arundel, with the heads
proposed an accommodation, to which both par-
who about that time lost his son Eulace, was to
ance of king; but Henry, who was in fact inves-
tive power, was acknowledged his successor.
ation was only precarious and imperfect, yet
English, who had suffered so much during the
at joy; and Stephen dying very opportunely,
one, without a rival, in 1154.
Plantagenet, was by far the greatest prince of his
and extraordinary abilities for government; and
teenth year of his age, actions that would have
enced warriors. At his accession to the throne,
of the English boroughs greatly bettered, by the
in the struggles between their late kings and the
ived the good policy of this, and brought the
ight, that if a bondman or servant remained in a
day, he was by such residence made free.
mond, Winchester, and Oxford, into free boroughs,
habitants had done to his mother and himself; by
very burthen, excepting the fixed fee-farm rent
 throughout all England, excepting London.
ion of power to the crown, because the crown
the boroughs against their feudal tyrants; and
his overgrown nobility.
scrupulous in adhering to his former engage-
excessive grants of crown lands made by Stephen,
ad as illegal. He demolished many of the castles
by the barons; but, when he came to attack the
urpations not to be shaken. He perceived that
omous disorders lay in Rome, where the popes
men, not only from lay-courts, but civil taxes.
disorders occasioned by those exemptions, all
ould be incredible, were they not attested by the
vidence. Unfortunately for Henry, the head of
chancellor of the kingdom, was the celebrated
man, powerful from his office, and still more, fo-
ing from a pretended sanctity, was violent, intro-
ed enemy to temporal power of every kind, but at
and politic. The king assembled his nobility at
of which place is still famous for the constitutions
, in fact, abolished the authority of the Romish See.
ENGLAND.

signed those constitutions till they could be ratified by the pope, as he forewore, rejected them. Henry, though a prince of the determined spirit of any in his time, was then embroiled with ill-bours; and the See of Rome was in its meridian grandeur. Being arraigned and convicted of robbing the public which the chancellor, fled to France, where the pope and the French king was his quarrel. The effect was, that all the English clergy who were on the king's side were excommunicated, and the laity absolved from allegiance. This disconcerted Henry so much, that he submitted to treat, and even to be insulted by his rebel prelate, who returned phantasthely through the streets of London in 1570. His return for pride, and increased his insolence, till both became infamous. Henry, who was then in Normandy. Finding that he was in the first subject in his own dominions, he was heard to say, in guish of his heart, "Is there none who will revenge his name and cause upon this audacious priest?" These words reached the four knights, Reginald Fitzurse, William de Tracy, Hughville, and Richard Brito; who, without acquainting Henry with his intentions, went over to England, where they beat out Becket before the altar of his own church at Canterbury, in the year 1570. Henry was in no condition to second the blind obedience of his knights; and the public resentment rose so high, on the supposition that he was privy to the murder, that he submitted to be scourged at the tomb of the pretended martyr.

Henry, in consequence of his well-known maxim, endeavoured to cancel all the grants which had been made by Stephen to the family of Scotland, and actually resumed their most valuable privileges in the north of England. This occasioned a war between the two kingdoms, in which William king of Scotland was taken prisoner, and, to deliver himself from captivity, was obliged to pay homage to his old sovereign Henry for his kingdom of Scotland, and for the other dominions. It was also agreed, that liege homage should be sworn to Henry, without reserve or exception, by the earls and barons of the territories of the king of Scotland from that time forth. The heirs of the king of Scotland, and the heirs of his earls and tenants in chief, were likewise obliged to render liege homage to the heirs of the king of England.

Henry likewise distinguished his reign by the conquest of France and by marrying Eleanor, the divorced queen of France, but the king of Guienne and Poitou, he became almost as powerful in France as in his own old age, however, he was far from being fortunate. He had a pleasure, and embarrassed himself in intrigues with women, particularly the fair Rosamond, which were resented by his queen Eleanor, even engaged her sons, Henry (whom his father had unadvisedly promised to be crowned in his own lifetime), Richard and John, instigated rebellions, which affected their father so much, as to throw him into a fever, and he died at Chinon, in France, in the year thirty-five-seventh of his age. The sum he left in ready money at his death has perhaps been exaggerated; but the most moderate account, it amounts to 200,000 pounds of our money.

During the reign of Henry, corporation charters were established over England; by which, as I have already hinted, the power of the barons was greatly reduced. Those corporations encouraged tr...
ENGLAND.

...tho those of silk, seem still to have been confined
the silk coronation robess, made use of by young
of 87l. 10s. 4d. in the sherif of London’s ac-
Madox: a vast sum in those days. Henry in-
s in windows into England, and stone arches in

those barbarous ages, it was a custom in Lon-
to the amount of a hundred or more, of the sons
of the citizens, to form themselves into a licentious
into rich houses and plunder them, to rob and
to commit, with impunity, all sorts of disorders.
176, divided England into six parts, called cir-
to go at certain times of the year and hold affixes,
the people, as is practised at this day.

And the barbarous and absurd practice of forfeit-
en wrecked on the coast, that if one man or
ship, the vessel and goods were restored to the
was also the first who levied a tax on the move-
ment of his subjects, nobles as well as people. To
these ages, it may not be improper to mention the
archbishop of York, and Richard archbishop of
judge of the violence of military men and lay-
could proceed to such extremities. The pope’s
an assembly of the clergy at London, both the
privilege of sitting on his right hand; which
begot a controversy between them. The monks
shop Richard fell upon Roger, in the presence
he synod, threw him on the ground, trampled
bruised him with blows, that he was taken up
was with difficulty saved from their violence.
Cœur de Lion, from his great courage, was the
king son of Henry II. The clergy had found
; and for their own ends they perjured him to
but ruinous crusade to the Holy Land, where
performed actions of valor that gave counte-
nce of antiquity. After several glorious but fruit-
1603, the Christian emperor Saladin emperor
in his return to England was treacherously fur-
the emperor of Austria, who, in 1193, sent him a prisoner to
His ransom was fixed by the ferocious emperor
at 300,000 pounds of our present money.
prizes enjoyed their lands in England, they found
generally in every king’s reign to perform ho-
were deprived of their said lands, they paid it

In the years 1193, 1194, 1196, and 1197, the

...Richard I. king of Scotland, and his subjects conformed to
land and his heirs, to all perpetuity, to be their sovereigns and
homage for the kingdom of Scotland accordingly; but this
besieging the castle of Chalons in the year 1199, the forty-
the-sat age, and tenth of his reign.

The reign of his brother John, who succeeded him, is in the
English history. He is said to have put to death Arthur,
son of his brother Geoffrey, who had the hereditary right to the
manor. The young prince’s mother, Constance, complained to Philip,
of France; who, upon John’s non-appearance at his court and
had deprived him of Normandy. John, notwithstanding, in his
the French, Scotch, and Irish, gave many proofs of personne
but became at last so apprehensive of a French invasion, that
ordered himself a tributary to the pope, and laid his crown at
at the foot of the legate Pandulf, who kept them for five days.
Great barons refused his meanness, by taking arms; but he
his shameful submissions to the pope; and after experiencing va
st-executions of war, John was at last brought so low, that the baron
obliged in 1216 to sign the great deed so well known by the name of
Charts. Though this charter is deemed the foundation of Eng
try, yet it is in fact no other than a renewal of those immunity
the barons and their followers had possessed under the Saxo
and which they claimed by the charters of Henry I. and
As the principles of liberty, however, came to be more cult
property to be better secured, this charter, by various subje
and explanations, came to be applicable to every English subje
as to the barons, knights, and burgesses. John had scarcely
but he retracted, and called upon the pope for protection.
barons withdrew their allegiance from John, and transferred
Lewis, the eldest son of Philip Augustus, King of France. The
ambuscade to the pope; and the barons being apprehensive of
country becoming a province to France, they returned to jo
allegiance; but he was unable to protect them, till the pope
confirm the title of Lewis. John died in 1216, in the eighth
of his reign, and the forty-ninth of his age, just as he had
of refusing his authority.

The city of London owes some of her privileges to him. It
of mayor, before his reign, was for life; but he gave them a right to
choose a mayor out of their own body, annually, and to elect
riffs and common council annually, as at present.

England was in a deplorable situation when the crown devolved
Henry III. the late king’s son, who was but nine years of age.
of Pembroke was chosen his guardian; and the pope taking
the young prince, the French were defeated and driven out of
land, and their king obliged to renounce all claims upon the
England. The regent, earl of Pembroke, who had thus re
independency of his country, died 1219, and the regency
upon the bishop of Winchester. The king was of a soft pla
fication, and had been persuaded to violate the Great Charter;
he seemed always endeavouring to evade the privileges which
been compelled to grant and confirm. An association of the
was formed against him and his government; and a civil war
out, Henry seemed to be abandoned by all but his Gafcons and
mercenaries. His profusion brought him into inexpressible di
and the famous Stephen Montfort, who had married his sister,
made earl of Leicester, being chosen general of the associ
king and his two sons were defeated, and taken prisoners, at
of Lewes. A difference happening between Montfort and t
of great authority, prince Edward, Henry's brother, and assembling as many as he could of the great commons, he gave battle to the rebels, whom he defeated at Basingstoke, and killed Montfort. The representatives of England, both knights and burgesses, formed a legislature, in a separate house; and this gave rise to the liberty of the present day. They were paid for money, which tempted them to exceed the law, notwithstanding the grievous oppressions in the early part of his reign, and Henry's extortions. The struggle of this period, in which the commons united, is the origin of the liberty of the present day.

England, on the news of his father's death, in-crowned in capite to his coronation dinner which may have some idea of the luxury of the time. 5,450 hogs, 440 oxen, 430 sheep, 22,600 hens, and 500 goats. (See Rymer's Foedera.) Alexander III. was the first to send for the Jews, and on the occasion 500 were arrested, as those that could catch them to keep them.

The English crown was in the hands of the king's ministers, and constitution of his kingdom, his subjects, and the laws, have justly given him the title of "the King of Kings." He passed the famous Mortmain act, whereby the whole kingdom was divided into two parts, and where religious purposes, and the societies that had to attend the king when he went beyond sea, each having twenty armed soldiers on board, were their own coasts for the space of fifteen days. He pay him tribute, and annexed that principality was the first who gave the title of Prince of

X
benefits to his subjects, particularly by the introduction of glasses and spectacles; though they are said to have been in the late reign, by the famous friar Bacon. Windmills were in England about the same time, and the regulation of gold workmanship was ascertained by an assay, and mark of the year company. After all, Edward's continental wars were unequal to himself and the English, by draining them of their wealth, he thought that he too much neglected the woollen manufacture, kingdom. He was often embroiled with the pope, especially affairs of Scotland; and he died in 1307, in the sixty-ninth year, and thirty-fifth of his reign, while he was engaged in opposition against Scotland. He ordered his heart to be sent to Land, with 32,000 pounds for the maintenance of the "Holy...

His son and successor Edward II. showed early dispositions, courting favourites; but Gaveston, his chief minister, a Gaveston, being banished by his father Edward, he mounted the throne, having advantages, both political and personal, all which he soon felt through his own imprudence. He recalled Gaveston, and loaded him with honours, and married Isabella, daughter of the French king, stored him part of the territories which Edward I. had lost. The barons, however, obliged him once more to banish his father and to confirm the Great Charter, while king Robert Bruce took all Scotland, excepting the castle of Stirling; near to which a nockburn, Edward in person received the greatest defeat England suffered, in 1314. Gaveston being beheaded by the barons upon young Hugh Spencer as a spy upon the king; but he became his favourite. He, through his pride, avarice, and ambition, banished, together with his father, whom he had procured to be earl of Winchester. The queen, a furious, ambitious woman, poisoned her husband to recall the Spencers, while the commons from their hatred to the barons, joined the king's standard, defeating them, restored him to the exercise of all his prerogative; cruel use was made of those successes; and many noble pages, their estates, fell victims to the queen's revenge; but at last enamoured of Roger Mortimer, who was her prisoner, and one of the most active of the anti-royalist lords. A breach her and the Spencers soon followed; and going over to her lover, she found means to form such a party in England, returning with some French troops, she put the eldest Spencer ignominious death, made her husband prisoner, and forced abdicate his crown in favour of his son Edward III. then full of age. Nothing now but the death of Edward II. was supposed to complete her guilt; and he was most barbarously murdered at Ehey-castle, by ruffians, supposed to be employed by her and Sir Edward Mortimer, in the year 1327.

Upon an average, the difference of living, then and now, to be nearly as five or six to one; always remembering, the money contained thrice as much silver as our money or the same denomination does. Thus, for example, if a good 2d that is 7d. of our money, or, according to the price, 6d. to one, it would now cost us 3s. 9d. The knights Tem were suppressed in this reign, owing to their enormous vices. Edward III. mounted the throne in 1327. He was the tuition of his mother, who cohabited with Mortimer; and desoured to keep possession of their power by executing m
ENGLAND.

an end to all national differences with Scot-
ther was created earl of March. Edwar young-
ible of their designs. He surprized them in-
rown friends in the castle of Nottingham.
public death, hanged as a traitor on the com-
, and the queen herself was shut up in confine-
to her death. It was not long before Edward
with David, king of Scotland, though he had
id was driven to France by Edward Baliol, who
ary, king of Scotland, and general, and did the
ard for Scotland as his father had done to Ed-
the death of Charles the Fair, king of France
l succeeded by virtue of the Salic law, which,
cut off all female succession to that crown, Phi-
, as being the next heir-male by succession; but
ward, as being the son of Isabella, who was sitter-
med kings of France, and first in the female suc-
was preferred; but the case being doubtful, Ed-
nd invaded France with a powerful army.

vast difference between the feudal constitutions
then in full force, and the government of Eng-
public liberty, appeared. The French officers
. They and their men were equally undiff-
ent, though far more numerous than their ene-
y English freemen, on the other hand, having
ht for, which they could call their own, inde-
, knew its value, and had learned to defend it by
ith proper armour, and submitting to military
oordination in the field. The war, on the part-
fore a continued scene of success and victory.
de of king of France, using it in all public acts,
france with his own, adding this motto,
and my right." At Creffy, August 26th, 1346,
were defeated, chiefly by the valour of the prince
sixteen years of age (his father being no more
ough the English did not exceed 30,000. The lo\ncluded the number of the English army, whole
 than three knights and one esquire, and about
 battle of Poitiers was fought in 1356, between
 the French king John, but with great superior
on the part of the French, who were totally de-
and his favourite son Philip taken prisoners. It
umber of French killed in this battle was double
 army; but the modesty and politeness with
 his royal prisoners formed the brightest

were not confined to France. Having left his queen
the earl of Hainault, regent of England, she had
ake prisoner David king of Scotland, who had
 England, about six weeks after the battle of Creffy
ined a prisoner eleven years. Thus Edward had
owned heads his captives at London. Both kings
ed; David for 100,000 marks, and John for
crowns; but John returned to England, and died
voy. After the treaty of Bretigny, into which
Edward III. is said to have been frightened by a dreadful dream, and his fortunes declined. He had resigned his French dominions to his son, the prince of Wales; and he sunk in the esteem of his subjects on account of his attachment to his mistress, one Alice Plowman, commonly called the Black Prince, from the dark colouring of that armour, while he was making a glorious campaign in Wales, where he reinfated Peter the Cruel on that throne, was felled by a consumptive disorder, which carried him off in the year 1327. His father did not long survive him; for he died dispirited and dejected the following year at Shene in Surry, in the year 1377, the fifty-fifth of his age, after a reign of forty-two years.

No prince ever understood the balance and interest of Europe better than Edward did; and he was one of the best and most illustrious of the monarchs that sat on the English throne. Bent on the conquest of France, he gratified the more readily his people in their demands for peace and security to their liberties and properties; but he thereby decreased the glory of his regal dominions; neither was his successor, when he married Isabella, the most powerful prince as he was in the beginning of his reign. He has the glory of inviting over and protecting fullers, dyers, and other artificers from Flanders, and of establishing the manufacture among the English, who, till his time, generally exported unwrought commodity. The rate of living in his reign was very high, and the cost of commodities much the same as in the preceding; and few of the English, even of war, exceeded forty or fifty tons. But notwithstanding this increase of property in England, villanage still continued in the episcopal, and baronial manors. Historians are not agreed whether Edward made use of artillery in his first invasion of France; but this point was well known before his death. The magnificent palace of Windsor was built by Edward III. and his method of conducting the work may serve as a specimen of the condition of the people of his time. Instead of alluring workmen by contracts and wages, he sent for every county in England to send him so many masons, tilers, carpenters, as if he had been levying an army. Soldiers were engaged for a short time: they lived idle all the rest of the year, and all the rest of their lives; one successful campaign, by pay and wages, and the ransom of prisoners, was supposed to be a small fortune; which was a great allurement to enter into the service. The wages of a master-carpenter was limited through the whole kingdom to three-pence a day, a common carpenter two-pence, and a journeyman one penny.

Dr. John Wickliffe, a secular priest, educated at Oxford, was the last end of this reign, to spread the doctrines of reform. His discourses, sermons, and writings; and he made many of the most learned men throughout the country, were in question those doctrines which had generally passed for unquestionable, during so many ages. The doctrines of Wickliffe, derived from his search into the scriptures, and into ecclesiastical antiquity, were nearly the same with those propagated by the Reformers in the sixteenth century. But though the age seemed strong to receive them, affairs were not yet fully ripe for this great work.

* He was also the first in England that had the title of Duke, being the first in Cornwoll; and, ever since, the eldest son of the King of England, and the first in Cornwoll.
a more free and inquiring age. He had many
suits of Oxford, and at court, and was powerful in
visits to the pope and bishops by John of
Eton, one of the king's sons, and other great men,
known by the name of Wickliffites or Lollards.
The Black Prince, was only eleven years of age
while. The English arms were then unsuccessful
in Scotland; but the doctrines of Wickliff took
roots in the spirit of the people in the day of
the English. The truth is, agriculture was
flourished, that corn, and other products, were
frequent, and the English had fallen upon a way of
manufacturing, their leather, horns, and other native
commodities to the woollen manufactures, they seem,
being exceeded by none in Europe. John of
Eton was employed in the commons of England, like powder receivers;
it was never used to open rebellion, under
the leadership of Wat Tyler, Jack Straw, and others.
The conduct of these insurgents was very violent,
and no one was spared. It was unjustifiable; but it cannot justly be
said that the people of England then laboured under many
a poll-tax, and had abundant reason to be
dissatisfied.

He was above sixteen; but he acted with great spirit
against the insurrection, at the head of the
firewoods, the mayor, and Philip, an alderman,
the leader of the malcontents, to death,
and to death. Richard then associated to himself a
people and great lords again took up arms;
the Duke of Gloucester, the king's uncle, they
were into terms; but being insincere in all his
actions, the point of becoming more despotic than
he ever had been, when he left his crown and

between the Duke of Hereford, son to the Duke of Norfolk; and Richard banished them
marks of injustice to the former, who now be
beneath his father's death. Richard carrying over
the rebellion in Ireland, a strong party formed in
rebellion of his son's tyranny, who offered the Duke
a. He landed from France at Ravenspur in
a party of 60,000 men, all of whom were
back to England, where his troops refused to
with whom he had a dispute. Generally, a large
prisoner with no more than twenty attendants;
he was deposed in full parliament of tyranny and misconduct; and soon after
were starved to death in prison, in the year
of his age, and the twenty-third of his reign.

of England were possessed of great power at the
yet we do not find that it abated the influence
of the commons. They had the courage to remonstrate against the fury, which was but too much present in England, and other abuses of both clergy and laity; and the destruc-
tion of the feudal powers soon followed.

Henry the Fourth*, son of John of Gaunt duke of Lancaster, son of Edward III. being settled on the throne of England, in hopes that this glaring defect in his title would render him weak upon them. At first some conspiracies were formed against him by his great men, as the dukes of Sully and Exeter, the earls of and Salisbury, and the archbishop of York; but he crushed their activity and steadiness, and laid a plan for reducing their own power. This was understood by the Percy family, the greatest in England, who complained of Henry having deprived of Scotch prisoners, whom they had taken in battle; and the rivalrous rebellion broke out under the old earl of Northumberland, son of the famous Henry Percy, surnamed Hotspur; but it ended in the defeat of the rebels, chiefly by the valor of the prince of Wales, the equal good fortune, Henry suppressed the insurrection of the North under Owen Glendower; and by his prudent concessions to the commen
tment, to the commons particularly, he at last conquered all oppo-
while, to salve the defect of his title the parliament entailed upon him, and the heirs male of his body lawfully begotten, by shutting out all female succession. The young duke of Ross was to the crown of Scotland (afterwards James I. of that kuine), being a prisoner into Henry's hands about this time, was of in
tience to his government; and, before his death, which happened in 1413, in the forty-sixth year of his age, and thirteenth of his reign, he had the satisfaction to see his son and successor, the king of Wales, disengage himself from many youthful follies, which then had disgraced his conduct.

The English marine was now so greatly increased, that we found an English vessel of 200 tons in the Baltic, and many other ships burthen carrying on a great trade all over Europe, but particularly the Hanse towns in particular. With regard to public liberty, as I have already hinted, was the first prince who gave the divi
ciders in parliament, especially that of the commons, their due. It is however a little surprising, that learning was at this time in a lower state in England, and all over Europe, than it had been before. Bishops, when testifying synodal acts, were often for
it by proxy, in the following terms, viz. "As I cannot read, N. N. hath subscribed for me," or, "As my lord bishop can
himself, at his request, I have subscribed." By the influence of court, and the intrigues of the clergy, an act was obtained in the of parliament 1401, for the burning of heretics, occasioned by

* The throne being now vacant, the duke of Lancaster stepped forth and declared himself on his forehead and on his breast, and called upon the nation to pronounce these words, which I shall give in the original language, be
ing.

In the name of Father, Son, and Holy Ghost, I, Henry of Lancaster, challenger of England, and the crown, with all the memorials, and the appurtenances; am Henry, son and heir by right line of the body (meaning a claim in right of his mother) making Henry Third, and that right that God of his grace hath set me, willy
and of my friends, to recover it; the which revenue was in prey to be used in governance, and undrying of the good laws.
ENGLAND.

The Lollards; and immediately after, one of St. Olave in London, was burnt alive by the mayor and sheriffs of London.

The war with foreign parts was against England at the
in 1413: so greatly had luxury increased. The
kings of Wickliffe, were excessively numerous; and lord Cobham having joined them, it was agreed to put himself at their head, with a design; but this appears to have been a ground-

bleed zeal of the clergy, though he was put to
of it. His only real crime seems to have been
opposed the superstition of the age; and he
wished to account for religion. Henry
engaged in a contest with France, which he had
avoided. He demanded a restitution of Nor-

ence that had been taken from England in the
the payment of certain arrears due for king
reign of Edward III.; and availing himself of
that kingdom by the Orleans and Burgundy fac-

where he first took Harfleur, and then defeated the
Agincourt, which equaled those of Cressy and
Englnsh, but exceeded them in its consequences,
the number of French princes of the blood, and
who were there killed. Henry, who was as great
maker, made such alliances, and divided the French
effectually, that he forced the queen of France,
S VI. was a lunatic, to agree to his marrying her
Catherine, to disinherit the dauphin, and to de-

France during her husband's life, and him and
the French monarchy, which must at this time
had not the Scots (though their king still con-
"

ished the dauphin with vast supplies, and
rown for his head. Henry, however, made a

aristocracy, where the dauphin was proscribed; and af-

of the French nobility, he returned to En-

at might crush the dauphin and his Scottish
ally would have been successful, had he not
order, 1442, the thirty-fourth year of his age,

fees in France revived the trade of England, and

and established the privileges and liberties

As he died when he was only thirty-four,
to say, if he had lived, whether he might not
in all the continent of Europe, which was then
the divisions among its princes; but whether this
service or prejudice to the growing liberties of
he cannot determine.

exact account of the ordinary revenues of the
it appears that they amounted only to 55,714l.
ently the same with the revenues in Henry III.'s
of England had neither become much richer nor
of 200 years. The ordinary expenses of the govern-
507l, so that the king had of surplus only 3,207l.
household, for his wardrobe, for the expenses of
articles. This sum was not nearly sufficient even

X 4
in time of peace; and, to carry on his wars, this great conqueror was compelled to many miserable shifts: he borrowed from all his resources, and sometimes the crown itself; he raised a tax on his army; and he was often obliged to stop in the midst of victory, and to grant a truce to the enemy. In most particulars, the reader may judge of the simplicity and modesty of our predecessors three centuries ago, when the expenses of the greatest king in Europe were scarcely equal to the present of an supernanced courtier of the present age.

It required a prince equally able with Henry IV. and V. to assume the title of the Lancaster house to the throne of England. Henry was surnamed of Windsor, was no more than nine months old; and the treaty of Troyes was concluded by his father, and confirmed by the French court, he was proclaimed king of France as well as his father. He was under the tutelage of his two uncles, the dukes of Bedford and Gloucester, both of them princes of great accomplishments, who had the power of raising troops and raising funds, but were not able to preserve their brother's conquests. The death of Charles VI. the affection of the French for his heir apparent, and in the person of his son and successor Charles VII. The duke of Bedford, who was regent of France, performed many glorious services, and raised an army at last laid siege to Orleans, which, if taken, would have completed the conquest of France. The siege was raised in the beginning of the spring of 1429. The campaign of the Maid of Orleans, a phenomenon hardly paralleled in history, where the force of her argument and her wit, as well as her valour. After an unparalleled train of heroic acts, she placed her crown upon the head of her sovereign, and thus became the mistress of France by the English in making a sally during the siege of Orleans, and thus became the mistress of France.

The death of the duke of Bedford, and the agreement of the dauphin of Burgundy, the great ally of the English, with Charles VII. caused the entire ruin of the English interest in France, and the loss of their fine provinces in that kingdom, notwithstanding the efforts of Talbot the first earl of Shrewsbury, and their other allies. The capital misfortune of England, at this time, was its own home. The duke of Gloucester lost his authority in the government of France, and the king married Margaret of Anjou, daughter to the king of Sicily, a woman of a high spirit, but an implacable enemy to the English. The cardinal of Wincheffer, who was the richest subject of England, if not in Europe, presided at the head of the treasury, and avarice ruined the interest of England both at home and abroad. The cardinal, the duke of York, who was lord lieutenant of France, was the most powerful subject in England. He was descended from a mother's side from Lionel, an elder son of Edward III. and claim to the reigning king, who was descended from John of Gaunt, Edward's youngest son; and he affected to keep up the dignity of a white rose; that of the house of Lancaster being red. It is certain he paid no regard to the parliamentary entail of the crown, the reigning family; and he left no opportunity of forming an alliance with his right: but acted at first with a most profound design. The duke of Suffolk was a favourite of the queen, who was an enemy to the duke of York; but being impeached in parliament, was banished for five years, and had his head struck off on a ship, by a common sailor. This was followed by an influx...
ENGLAND.

...declared by one Jack Cade, a man of low condition, a lift of grievances; but he was defeated by the citizens of London, and the queen seemed to be the duke of York. The inglorious management in France befriended him; and upon his return to Ireland, he found a strong party of the nobility considered as the fomenter of Cade's revolt. His profound reverence to Henry VIII, his power and reputation in England, next to the earl of Salisbury, and his son the earl of Warwick, were among the greatest land estates of any subject in England; and the king, that duke was made protector of the realm, and prepared for arms; and the king recovering, an act of activity assembled an army; but the royalists, at the battle of St. Albans, and the king himself was taken. The duke of York was once more declared protector, and was not long before the queen resumed her authority

...upon this threw off the mask, and, in 1459, he was crowned, and the queen was again defeated by the king, as now called the king-maker. A parliament was called, it was enacted that Henry should profess the divine right of the duke of York should succeed him, to the disadvantage of all excepting the magnanimous queen, who, retreating northwards; and the king pleaded his cause so well, that, assembling a new army, he defeated the battle of Wakefield, where the duke of York was slain, in 1460.

...though the duke of York and his party openly fought, they still professed allegiance to Henry VIII; and his son, afterwards Edward IV, prepared to retrieve the losses of his predecessors. He advanced towards London; and defeating the royalists at the second battle of St. Albans, he delivered her from the cruel and murderous behavior of her northern troops, which, as the rebels entered London, where the king was, on the 28th of February 1461, the whole took refuge in the north of England, but met with defeat. Her husband, the unfortunate Henry, was carried on with greater animosity than any of his predecessors, as being blood-thirsty as his opponents; either side were made, their deaths, especially those of the Scottish prisoners, were deferred only for a few hours.
The duke of York, now Edward IV. being crowned on June, fell in love with, and privately married, Elizabeth, daughter of Sir John Gray, though he had some time before sent the earl of Warwick to demand the king of France’s sister in marriage, he was successful, and nothing remained but the betrothal of the princes into England. When the secret of Edward’s marriage was made known, the haughty earl, deeming himself affronted, returned from France inflamed with rage and indignation, and, from being Edward’s friend, became his most formidable enemy; and gaining the support of Clarence, Edward was made prisoner; but escaping from confinements, the earl of Warwick and the French king declared for the restoration of Henry, who was replaced on the throne and Edward narrowly escaped to Holland. Returning from Holland, he advanced to London, under pretence of claiming his crown, but being received into the capital, he refused the offer of royal authority, made king Henry once more his prisoner, and killed Warwick in the battle of Barnet. A few days after, he defeated a fresh army of Lancastrians, and made queen Margaret a widow, together with her son prince Edward, whom Edward’s friends had murdered in cold blood, as he is said to have done his father Henry, by being prisoner in the tower of London, a few days after, in the month of April (1483) in the twenty-third year of his reign, and forty-seventh of his age.

Notwithstanding the turbulence of the times, the trade manufactures of England, particularly the woollen, increased during the reigns of Henry VI. and Edward IV. So early as 1440, a navigation tax thought of by the English, as the only means to preserve the English in the benefit of being the sole carriers of their own merchandise, was imposed, and the reign influence prevented Henry’s passing the bill for that purpose. The invention of printing, which is generally supposed to have been first brought into England by William Caxton, and which received countenance from Edward, is the chief glory of his reign in general was then in a poor state in England. There was its great patron, and it seems to have been the first English who cultivated what are now called the belles lettres. Books printed by Caxton are mostly retranslations, or compilations, in French or mosaic Latin; but it must be acknowledged, that literature, after this period, made a more rapid progress among the English than it did in any other European country. The famous Littleton, judge of the Common Pleas, and chancellor of England, flourished at this period.

Edward IV. left two sons by his queen, who had exercised with no great prudence, by having nobilitated many of his followers. Her eldest son, Edward V. was about thirteen; the other was of the duke of Gloucester, taking advantage of the queen’s death among the great men, found means to balladize her life in parliament, under the scandalous pretext of a pre-conciption of their father and another lady. The duke, at the same time, was guardian of the kingdom, and at last accepted the crown offered him by the Londoners; having first put to death his brother, and great men whom he thought to be well affected to the king’s family. Whether the king and his brother were m...
is doubtful. The most probable opinion is, that he was sent abroad by his orders, and that the younger survived, and was the same who was the son of Perkin Warbeck. Be this as it will, the story is strongly against Richard, as being the murderer of the earl of Richmond, who still remained in secret correspondence with the remains of Edward IV. The offering to marry his eldest daughter, he was said to have been aforesaid to marry his eldest daughter, he was at the head of about 20,000 foreign troops joined by 7,000 English and Welsh. A Richard, who was at the head of 15,000 men, in which Richard, after displaying most royal valour, was killed, having been first vision of his army, under Lord Stanley and his 85.

Of bastardy affected the daughters as well as the sons; no disputes were raised upon the legitimacy of the eldest daughter to Edward IV. And who, as had married Henry of Lancaster, earl of Richmond, and others, which happily put an end to the long and acrimonious houses of York and Lancaster. All his right upon conquest, and seemed to pay advantage of his marriage. He was the first to call them men, which still subsists; and, in imitation, he gave an irrecoverable blow to the dangerous barons, in abolishing liveries and retainers, for he could shelter himself from the law, on activity, and attending his person. The despotic world its original to Henry; but at the same time acknowledged that he passed many acts especially on, that were highly for the benefit of his people. The stroke to the feudal tenures, an act of barons and gentlemen of landed interest were mortgage their lands, without fines or licences.

Its consequences, is perhaps, the most important in an English parliament, though its tenures have been known to the politic king. Luxury, vice, and the discovery of America, had broken into England; and monied property being the commons, the estates of the barons became by their dangerous privileges: and thus the gradually extinguished in England.

Tittering and surmounting many difficulties both in his case, he was attacked in the possession of his throne by a man Warbeck, who pretended to be the duke of Edward IV. And was acknowledged as such by the Edward's sister. We shall not follow the adventures, which were various and uncommon; but it is the English, with the courts of France and Scotland what he pretended. Henry endeavoured to accord with Edward V. and his brother, but never did it to the latter though James IV. of Scotland dismissed Perkin Warbeck being engaged in a treaty of marriage with France, by the kind manner in which he entertained
and dismissed him, it is plain that he believed him to be the prime minister of York, especially as he refused to deliver up his person; or have done with honour, had he thought him an impotent man. Various unfortunate adventures, fell into Henry's hands, up in the Tower of London, from whence he endeavoured to escape along with the innocent earl of Warwick, for which Peril he suffered, and the earl beheaded. In 1499, Henry's eldest son, the prince of Wales, was married to the princess Catharine of Arragon, to the king and queen of Spain; and he dying soon after, Henry's reluctance to refund her great dowry, 200,000 crowns, that he consented to her being married again to his successor, the prince of Wales, on pretence that the first match had not been consummated. Soon after, Henry's eldest daughter, the princess, was sent with a most magnificent train to Scotland, and was married to James IV. Henry, at the time of his death, happened in 1509, the fifty-second year of his age, the fourth of his reign, was possessed of 1,800,000. sterling, equivalent to five millions at present; so that he may be said to have been master of more ready money than all the kings that ever possessed the mines of Peru and Mexico being beginning to be worked. He was immoderately fond of his coffers, and often tricked his parliament to grant more money for foreign alliances which he intended not to pursue.

The vast alteration which happened in the constitution of the kingdom during Henry VII.'s reign has been already mentioned. His love of money, and his avarice, was the probable reason why he did not become master of the West Indies, he having the first discovery from Columbus; whose proposals being rejected by that great man applied to the court of Spain, and he sent the discovery of a new world in the year 1492, which he expected the passage of thirty-three days, and took possession of the coast name of the king and queen of Spain. Henry, however, made amends for this neglect by encouraging Cabot, a Venetian, who discovered the coast of North America in 1498; and we may observe, to this king, that sometimes, in order to promote commerce, he granted sums of money without interest, when he knew that it was not sufficient for those enterprizes which they had in the proportion of prices of living, produced by Maddox, Fludd, and other writers, agriculture and breeding of cattle must have giously advanced before Henry's death. An instance of this is found in the case of lady Anne, sister to Henry's queen, who had 20s. per week for her entertainment, full allowance of meat and drink; also for two gentlewomen, one woman, gentleman, one yeoman, and three grooms (in all eight persons) 11s. 8d. per annum, for their wages, diet, and clothing; maintenance of seven horses, 15l. 9s. 4d. i.e. for each horse yearly, money being still 1½ times as weighty as our old coin. Wheat was at that day no more than 3s. 4d. a quarter, answering to 5s. of our money; consequently it was about as cheap as at present: so that, had all other necessities been cheap, she could have lived as well as on 126s. 10s. 6d. modern money, or ten times as cheap as at present.

The fine arts were as far advanced in England at this time as Henry VIII. 1509, as in any European country, if we except Italy, and perhaps no prince ever entered with greater advantage.
ENGLAND.

Young, vigorous, and rich, without any
of power in Europe; but it is certain that he
izes in commerce with which his father became
igning he could not stand in need of a sup-
Cabot's discoveries; and he suffered the East
ngroosed by Portugal and Spain. His vanity
the affairs of the continent; and his flatterers
preparations for the conquest of all France.
ablishing what is properly called a naval royal,
ce of the nation (a most excellent measure),
expences. He became a candidate for the
its vacancy; but soon resigns his pretensions
and Charles of Austria, king of Spain, who
ry's conduct, in the long and bloody wars
was directed by Wolsey's views upon the
aped to gain by the interest of Charles; but
ceived, he persuaded his master to declare
o had been taken prisoner at the battle of
, continued to be the dupe of all parties, and
ir expenses, till at last he was forced to lay
jects.
this time the great enemy of the reformation,
the popes and the Romish church. He wrote a
of the Seven Sacraments," about the year 1521,
him the title of Defender of the Faith, which
is day; but, about the year 1527, he began to
ard to the validity of his marriage with his
ot say how far on this occasion he might
on of his conscience, or aversion to the queen,
ous Anne Boleyn, maid of honour to the
, before he had obtained from Rome the
rom the pope. The difficulties he met with
Wolsey, who died heart-broken, after being
ver and possessions.
ences, it is well known, induced Henry at last
to, or dependence upon, the church of Rome,
formation; in which, however, many of the
itions were retained. Henry never could
ny measure, had it not been for his despotic di-
ent on every occasion. Upon a slight suspicion
y, and after a sham trial, he cut off her head
to death some of her nearest relations; and in
the most arbitrary manner; his wishes, how-
to readily complied with, in consequence of
his parliaments. The dissolution of the reli-
ment wealth that came to Henry by feigning all
y in his kingdom, enabled him to give full
position; so that the best and most innocent
ed on scaffolds, and seldom any long time
arked with some illustrious victim of his ty-
was the aged countess of Salisbury, decended
ard IV. and mother to cardinal Pole; the mar-
Montague, and others of the blood royal, for
ice with that cardinal.

One Seymour, daughter to a gentleman of fortune
and family, but she died in bringing Edward VI. into the world. Her fourth wife was Anne, sister to the duke of Cleves. He did not much, that he scarcely bedded with her; and obtaining a dispensation suffered her to reside in England on a pension of 3000l. And his fifth wife was Catharine Howard, niece to the duke of Norfolk, whose head he cut off for ante-nuptial incontinency. His last wife was Catharine Parr, in whose possession he died, after she had escaped being brought to the stake, for her religious opinions, which favoured the reformation. Henry’s cruelty increased with age, and was now exercised promiscuously on protestants and catholics alike; he put the brave earl of Surry to death, without a crime being found against him; and his father, the duke of Norfolk, suffered the next day, had he not been saved by Henry’s disease in 1547, in the 56th year of his age, and the 38th of his reign.

The state of England, during the reign of Henry VIII. by means of printing, better known than that of his predecessors, and the attention to the naval security of England was highly commended by his father, it is certain that he employed the unjust and arbitrary power he had so ill-advisedly assumed, in many respects, for the glory and interest of the kingdom. Without inquiring into his religious motives, it need hardly be said, that, had the reformation gone through without violence, as prescribed by the laws and the courts of justice, it probably could have taken place, or at least not for many years; and Henry’s personal crimes or failings might have been, the death-blow to the teaching of the church’s property among his courtiers and favorites, thereby removing the root of his power, and probably returning the church to its independence. With regard to learning and the arts, there was a generous encourager of both. He gave a pension to the most learned man of his age. He brought to England and protected Hans Holbein, that excellent painter and artist in his reign noblemen’s houses began to have the air of learning and regularity. He was a constant and generous patron of Cranmer: and though he was, upon the whole, rather who was settled in his own principles of religion, he advanced and protected many who became afterwards the instruments of a more pernicious reformation.

In this reign the Bible was ordered to be printed in English, and was united and incorporated with England. Ireland was set up as a kingdom, and Henry took the title of king instead of lord. Edward VI. was but nine years of age at the time of his father’s death; and after some disputes were over, the regency was placed in the person of his uncle the earl of Hertford, afterwards the earl of Essex, and duke of Somerset, a declared friend and patron of religion, and a bitter enemy to the See of Rome.

The reader is to observe in general, that the reformation was effected without many public disturbances. The coming forces during the reigns of Henry and Edward, being deprived of their asylum in the small corn-growing farms, had often taken arms; but their being as often suppressed by the government; and several of these insurrections were crushed in this reign.

The reformation, however, went on rapidly, through the efforts of Cranmer, and others, some of them foreign divines. In particular, particularly with regard to the princess Mary, they laid the first foundation which the reformers had before strongly recomm
EXECUTIONS, on account of religion, took place, and dismissed him from blame; and his charitable endowments, and St. Thomas's hospitals, and also several churches and flourished, show the goodness of his heart. He died in 1553, in the 16th year of his age, in bed, from his zeal for religion, had made a will; for he set aside his sister Mary from the claim by lady Jane Grey, daughter to the elder sister to Henry VIII. This lady, though only 17 years of age, was a prodigy of learning, and the bulk of the English nation recognised the Mary, who cut off lady Jane's head. Her husband, Dudley, son to the duke of Northumberland, was on the throne, suppressed an insurrection undertaken by Catholics, and lighted up the courts, which archbishop Cranmer, the bishops Ridley, and many other illustrious confessors of the English nation, were consumed; not to mention a vast number of both sexes, and all ranks, that suffered through England. Bonner, bishop of London, and Gardiner, were the chief executioners of her bloody reign, he would have endeavoured to exterminate her subjects. Philip II. of Spain, who, like herself, was an unscrupulous tyrant, and the chief praise of her reign is, that by her wars was made for the independency of the English, and the independence of the troops which she furnished to her hungry enemy at the battle of St. Quintin; but that victory was only of temporary moment, defeated by the French, under the duke of Guise, soon after, and only place then remaining to the English in France was that of the English in France being held ever since the reign of Edward III. Philip II. is laid to have broken Mary's heart, who died of grief, and 6th of her reign. "In the flames (says a contemporary writer of credit) fell 1 archbishop, 4 bishops, 21 divines, 8 gentle-100 husbandmen, servants, and labourers, 26 virgins, 2 boys, and 2 infants; of them only 1 person, and the other, springing out of the mangle, was thrown again into the flame of fire. In prison, and many were otherwise cruelly treated."

Henrietta Maria, to Henry VIII. by Anne Boleyn, mounted the discouraging circumstances, both at home and abroad, and the established religion of England; her title to the crown of the circumstances attending her mother's death was disputed by Mary queen of Scots, grandchild of the dauphin of France; but on the continent was Philip king of Spain, her father, and wife to the dauphin of France; she was papist, both abroad and in England, and had been more than 25 years of age at the time of her marriage to Henry VIII.
inauguration; but her sufferings under her bigoted sister, the superiority of her genius, had taught her caution and the soon conquered all difficulties.

In matters of religion she succeeded with surprising facility. In the first parliament in 1559, the laws establishing popery were not professedly repealed, and an act of uniformity passed for it; it is observed, that of 9400 beneficed clergymen in England, 120 refused to comply with the reformation. With regard to the Scotch malcontents, till Mary's unhappy marriage with Lord Bothwell, the supposed murderer of the詹伯爵, by her other misconduct and misfortunes, drove her to take up Elizabeth's dominions, where she had often been promised a honourable asylum. It is well known how unfaithful Eliza to this profession of friendship, and that she detained the prisoner 18 years in England; then brought her to a shameful tending that Mary aimed at the crown, and, without further of her guilt, cut off her head—an action which greatly tarnished the glories of her reign.

The same Philip who had been the husband of her late Elizabeth's accession to the throne, offered to marry her: but curiously avoided his addresses; and by a train of skilful negotiations between her court and that of France, she kept the balance of undetermined, that she had leisure to unite her people at home and establish an excellent internal policy in her dominions. She received the protestants of France against their persecuting princes in pists, and gave the dukes of Anjou and Alençon, brother French king, the strongest assurances that one or other of them be her husband; by which she kept that court, who dreaded the same time in so good humour with her government, that she no resentment when she cut off queen Mary's head.

When Philip was no longer to be imposed upon by Elizabeth, which had amused and baffled him in every quarter, it is that he made use of the immense sums he drew from Peru in equipping the most formidable armament that perhaps had been put to sea, and a numerous army of veterans, under the Duke of Parma, the best captain of that age, and that he procured a for abasing Elizabeth's subjects from their allegiance. The ships of the Spanish fleet proved disadvantageous to them on the seas; they fought the lord admiral Howard, and the brave sea-off him, engaged, beat, and chased the Spanish fleet for several seas and tempests finished the destruction which the Spaniards had begun; and few of the Spanish ships recovered their position. To the admiral, lord Howard of Effingham, sir Francis Drin Hawkins, and captain Frobisher, distinguished themselves in this formidable invasion, in which the Spaniards are said to have 81 ships of war, large and small, and 13,500 men.

Elizabeth had for some time supported the revolt of the Dutch from Philip, and had sent them her favourite, the earl of Leicester, behaved ill; yet her measures were so wise, that she pubished their independency; and then she sent forth her for
of Cumberland, and other gallant naval of-
Welt Indies, whence they brought prodi-
gum the Spaniards, into England.
grew distrustful, peevish, and jealous. Though
the earl of Essex, she steeled him by her caprici-
of taking arms, and then cut off his head.
had been betrayed into this sanguinary mea-
a finking of her spirits, which brought her
seventieth year of her age, and 45th of her
named her kinsman James VI. king of
by, for her successor.
great lines of Elizabeth's reign; and from them
mediately or remotely, every act of her govern-
protestants in Germany against the house of
king of Spain was the head. She crushed the
unions for the same reason, and made a farther
shift of England, in which state it has remained.
English East India Company received its first
then in the hands of the Portuguese (in-
ting first discovered the passage to India by the
Vasco de Gama, in the reign of Henry VII.),
jects to Spain; and factories were established
Amboyna, Java, and Sumatra.
internal government, the successes of her reign
we far from being a friend to personal li-
any stretches of power against the most
men. The severe statutes against the puritans,
erty of conscience, and by which many suffered
ed.
are a stronger proof that the English began to be
the joy testified by all ranks at the accession of
f of the long inveterate animosities between
es was far from being destitute of natural abilities
had received wrong impressions of the regal of-
ion of his own dignity, learning, and political
fortunate that he mounted the English throne un-
that he was entitled to all the unconstitutional
ocationally exercised by Elizabeth and the house
arious causes had prevented the people from op-
our. The nation had been wearied and ex-
icted destructive wars between the houses of Lan-
e course of which the ancient nobility were in
the people were inclined to endure much, rather
mes in the miseries of civil war. Neither
allowance for the glories of Elizabeth, which, as I
ed her most arbitrary acts; and none for the free,
with the improvement of knowledge and learning had
nd. It is needless to point out the vast increase
ade and navigation, which enabled the English at
and their liberties. James's first attempt of great
fect an union between England and Scotland;
this through the aversion of the English to that
of his loading his Scotch courtiers with wealth
had no violent resentment at the disappointment.
so him at the beginning of his reign, that the
ENGLAND.

courts of Rome and Spain were thought to be his enemies, and his opinion was increased by the discovery and defeat of the

James and his ministers were continually inventing new

money, as by monopolies, benevolences, loans, and other illusory

Among other expedients, he held the titles of baron, viscount, at a certain price; made a number of knights of Nova Scotia, pay such a sum, and instituted a new order of knights-baron, which was to be hereditary, for which each person paid 1000l.

His pacific reign was a series of theological contests with calcafellies, in which he proved himself more a theologian than a prince; and in 1617 he attempted to establish episcopacy, but the zeal of the people baffled his design.

James gave his daughter, the princess Elizabeth, in marriage to the elector Palatine, the most powerful Protestant prince in Germany, who soon after assumed the crown of Bohemia. The memory of the murder of his father has been much abused for his tame behaviour, after that prince; for his kingdom and electorate by the imperial arms; but it was

served, that he always opposed his son-in-law's assumption of the crown of Bohemia; that, when he had kindled a war to re-inflate him in the electorate, he probably would have stood single in the field, and the feeble and uncertain assistance he might have received from his eleor's dependants and friends in Germany. It is certain

that James furnished the elector with large sums of money, and that he actually raised a regiment of 2200 men under the command of Horace Vere, who carried them over to Germany, where

theVoltz, under the marquis of Anspach, refused to second them; and Spinoila, the Spanish general.

James has been greatly and justly blamed for his partiality to his favourite. His first was Robert Carr, a private Scotch gentleman, who was raised to be first minister and earl of Somerset. His next was George Villiers, a private English gentleman, who, upon the fall of the

disgrace, was admitted to an unusual share of favour and

* This was a scheme of the Roman Catholics to cut off at one blow court and commons, at the meeting of parliament; when the queen and prince of Wales would be present. The manner of withdrawing the Pope was by oath, and administering the sacrament; and this device being religiously kept near eighteen months, was happily discovered in the same manner: about ten days before the long-wished-for meeting of parliament, the catholic peer received a letter, which had been delivered to his servant the hand, earnestly advising him to shift off his attendance in parliament at which contained no kind of explanation. The nobleman, though he had written the letter as a foolish attempt to frighten and ridicule him, thought proper to open the king, who, studying the contents with more attention, began to fur- nish the conspirators a store of gunpowder; and it was judged advisable to infect the houses of parliament; but the search was purposely delayed immediately preceding the meeting, when a justice of peace was sent

to the train, where found in Fawkes's pocket, whose countenance bespeaking disposition, and who, after regretting that he had left the opportunity to many heretics, made a full discovery; and the conspirators, who were in number, being seized by the country people, confessed their guilt, and

in different parts of England. Notwithstanding this horrid crime, the

licia were so devoted to Garnet, a Jesuit, one of the conspirators, that the

cleric to be wrought by his blood, and in Spain he was considered as a martyr.
James had at that time formed a system of policy intimately to the court of Spain, that it might the Palatinate; and to this system he had sacrificed Raleigh on a charge of having committed

panishe settlements in the West Indies. James

1st Henry Prince of Wales, who had an invincible match, threw his eyes upon the Infanta of

for his son Charles, who had succeeded to that

thorn, who was equally a favourite with the fon

in with the prince's romantic humour; and,

as they travelled in disguise to Spain, where a
courtship was played; but the prince returned

and had it not been for the royal partiality in

of Bristol, who was then ambassador in Spain,

brought Buckingham to the block.

While perpetually jarring with his parliament, whom to furnish money equal to his demands; and at last marrying the princes Henrietta Maria, sister to

tarter to Henry the Great of France. James died

of this match; and it is thought that, had he lived,

had Buckingham. His death happened in 1625, in

after a reign over England of twenty-two years.

The arts and learning under his reign, it has been

times encouraged and employed that excellent

Rubens, as well as Inigo Jones, who restored the

tre in England; and in his reign poetical genius,

urged at court, shone with great luster. Mr.

time projected the bringing water from Her

and supplying the city with it by means of pipes.

and the New River.

Duke of Buckingham, the king's favourite, who was

on, a subaltern officer, in 1628, did not deter-

ary proceedings, which the English patriots in

ly confedered as so many acts of tyranny. He,

parliament, laid arbitrary impositions upon trade,

be paid by many of the merchants and members

Some of them were imprisoned, and the

admitting them to bail. The house of com-

ceedings by drawing up a protest, and denying

man-usher of the black rod, who came to ad-

inished. This served only to widen the breach,

the parliament; after which he exhibited infor-

of the most eminent members, among whom was

who was as much distinguished by his love of

mon erudition. They objected to the juris-

but their plea was overruled, and they were

the king's pleasure.

operated towards the destruction of Charles. The

o supplies without some redress of the national

ich, Charles, presuming on what had been practiced

inciples of liberty were imperceptibly or not at all

money upon monopolies of salt, soap, and such

of late claims, particularly for knighthood; and

without authority of parliament. His government

more and more unpopular, Burton, a divine,
Prynne, a lawyer, and Baillwick, a physicians, men of no great abilities, but warm and resolute, published several pieces of offence to the court, and which contained some severe strictures on the ruling clergy. They were prosecuted for these pieces in a very arbitrary and cruel manner; and punished with much rigour, as excited an almost universal indignation against the authors of their sufferings. Thus was the government any more odious; and unfortunately for Charles, he put his cause to the hands of Laud, archbishop of Canterbury, who was a bigot as himself, both in church and state. Laud advised to execute the puritans, and, in the year 1637, to introduce episcopacy to Scotland. The Scots, upon this formed secret connexions with the discontented English, and invaded England in August 1639. Charles was so ill served by his officers and his army, forced to agree to an inglorious peace with the Scots, who themselves matters of Newcast le and Durham; and being now friended by the house of commons, they obliged the king with their demands.

Charles had made Wentworth, Earl of Stafford, a man of qualities, president of the council of the North, and lord-lieutenant of Ireland; and he was generally believed to be the first minister. Stafford had been a leading member of the opposition to the corporation acts, and had afterwards, in conjunction with Laud, exerted himself in carrying the king's despotic schemes into execution, that he became an object of public detestation. As lord-president of the Newcastile district, and as a minister and privy-counsellor of Ireland, he behaved in a very arbitrary manner, and was guilty of actions of great injustice and oppression. He was, in consequence, in the 2nd of May 1641, brought to the block, against the inclinations of the king, who was in a manner at the parliament and people to sign the warrant for his execution. Archbishop Laud was also beheaded; but his execution did not take place till a considerable time after that of Stafford, the 10th of July 1641. In the fourth year of his reign, Charles had passed the Petition Act into a law, which was intended by the parliament as the first step of the liberty of the subject. It established particularly, "that hereafter no man should be compelled to make or yield any gift, loan, tax, or such like charge, without common consent by agreement;" but he afterwards violated it in numerous instances, universal discontent at his administration prevailing throughout the nation. A rebellion also broke out in Ireland, on October 27th, where the protestants, without distinction of age, sex, or rank, the amount of many thousands, were massacred by the Catholics; great pains were taken to persuade the public that Charles had ordered them out of hatred to his English subjects. The king expelled the house of peers, on account of their constant and constant support of the commons; and the leaders of the house of commons still kept up a correspondence with the Scots. Charles was ill enough advised to go in person to the commons, January 4, 1642, and there demanded that Lord Treasurer Lenthall, Mr. Pym, Mr. Hampden, Mr. Hollis, Sir Arthur Haselburton, and Mr. Stroud, should be apprehended; but they had previously escaped. This act of Charles was resented as high treason against his people; and the commons rejected all the offers of satisfaction he made them.
any acts of tyranny and oppression, of which
had been guilty, yet, when the civil war broke
ners who repaired to the regal standard. Many
were much attached to the crown, and con-
urs as connected with it; and a great part
joined to the royal party. The parliament,
shelves the executive power, and were favour-
ning towns and corporations; but its great re-
The king's general was the earl of Lindseuy, a
ning commander; but he had great depen-
the princes Rupert and Maurice, sons to the
ister the princes Elizabeth. In the beginning
y had the ascendency; but in the progress of
erent turn. The earl of Essex was made gene-
, and the first battle was fought at Edgehill in
October, 1642. Both parties claimed the
antage lay with Charles; for the parliamen-
 that they invited the Scots to come to their a-
rdingly entered England anew, with about
Charles attempted to remove the parliament to
emembers of both houses met; but his enemies
ister, and continued to carry on the war.
mpiriosity. The independent party, which had
ught of, began now to increase and to figure as
re adverse to the presbyterians, who till then had
ht the king, nearly as much as to the royalists;
ungement, under the direction of the famous
plan was formed for dismising the earls of Es-
 the heads of the presbyterians, from the par-
uggestion that they were not for bringing the
ot for reducing the king too low; and for in-
was an excellent officer, but more manageable,
nd some independent officers. In the mean-
 with resentment and loss on both sides. Two
ewbury, one on September 20th, 1643, and the
4, in which the advantage inclined to the king,
th other successes; and having defeated Sir William
 are of Essex, who remained still in command,
 he was obliged to escape by sea; but his in-
elves to prisoners to the royalists, though his
elves by their valour.
the king's army received was at Marston-moor,
through the imprudence of prince Rupert, the
ated the royal army, of which 4000 were killed,
rs. This victory was owing chiefly to the courage
ell; and though it might have been retrieved by
 in the West, yet his whole conduct was a series
his affairs became irretrievable. It is true, many
larly one at Uxbridge, were set on foot during
s of the presbyterian party would have agreed to
ounded the king's prerogative. They were out-
by the independents; who were assisted by the
and unamiable behaviour of Charles himself. In
s at last succeeded in persuading the members at
es was not to be trusted, whatever his concessions.
might be. From that moment the affairs of the royalists came
became more desperate; Charles by piece-meal lost all his
forts, and was defeated by Fairfax and Cromwell, at the
battle of Naseby, June 14, 1645, owing partly, as usual, to the
conduct of prince Rupert. This battle was followed with final
fortunes to Charles, who retired to Oxford, the only place
he thought he could be safe.

The Scots were then besieging Newark, and no good end was
subscribed between them and the English parliamentarians; but th
and most loyal friends Charles had, thought it prudent to make
peace. In this melancholy situation of his affairs, he escaped to
 exile from Oxford, and came to the Scotch army before Newark,
May 6, 1646, upon a promise of protection. The Scots, how
were so intimidated by the resolutions of the parliament at Wol
ber, that, in consideration of 400,000l. of their arrears being
they put the person of Charles into the hands of the pursu
commissioners, probably not supposing the consequences.

The presbyterians were now more inclined than ever to make
with the king; but they were no longer masters, being forced to
laws from the army and the independents. The army now argued
intentions. They first by force took Charles out of the hands of
commissioners, June 4, 1647, and then dreadfully that a treaty might
take place with the king, they imprisoned 41 of the presbyteri
bers, voted the house of peers to be useless, and that of the cons
was reduced to 150, most of them officers of the army. In the b
while, Charles, who unhappily promised himself relief from these
sions, was carried from prison to prison, and sometimes carried by
independents with hopes of deliverance, but always narrowly
Several treaties were fet on foot, but all miscarried; and he was
imprudent enough, after his effecting an escape, to put himself in
Iolen Hammond’s hands, the parliament’s governor of the Isles of
A fresh negotiation was begun, and almost finished, when the inde
ents, dreading the general disposition of the people for peace, and
ly persuaded of the infirmity of the king, once more seized the
peron, brought him prisoner to London, carried him before the
justice of their own erecting; and, after an extraordinary trial, he
was cut off, before his own palace at Whitehall, on the 30th of J
ry, 1648-9, being the 49th year of his age, and the 24th of th
Charles is allowed to have had many virtues; and some have lo
that affliction had taught him so much wisdom and moderation;
he had been restored to his throne, he would have become an sec
prince; but there is abundant reason to conclude, from his private
that he retained his arbitrary principles to the last, and that he r
again have regulated his conduct by them, if he had been re-inst
power. It is however certain, that, notwithstanding the tyrannic
ture of his government, his death was exceedingly lamented by
numbers; and many in the course of the civil war, who had her
opponents in parliament, became converts to his cause, in th
they lost their lives and fortunes. The surviving children of Char
Charles and James, who were successively kings of England, Henry
of Gloucester, who died soon after his brother’s restoration, the
Mary, married to the prince of Orange, and mother to William
Orange, who was afterwards king of England, and the princess
rietta Maria, who was married to the duke of Orleans, and whose
ter was married to Victor Amadeus, duke of Savoy, and king of th
Charles to the block were men of different pers-
son; but many of them possessed very extraordinary
gifts. They omitted no measure that could give a
kingly power in England; and it cannot be de-
extimated themselves into a commonwealth, they made
an effort for retrieving the glory of England by see.
Many of the presbyterians, and both parties hated
though they were forced to employ them in the
and afterwards against the Scots, who had received
big. By cutting down the timber upon the royal
fleet superior to any that had ever been seen
Cromwell, invaded Scotland; and though he
ved to great difficulties, he totally defeated the
of Dunbar and Worcester. The same common-
and declaring war against the
ought till then invincible by sea, they effec-
ted republicans in repeated engagements.
well, who hated subordination to a parliament,
et himself declared commander in chief of the
Sir herd Blake, and the other English admirals, car-
ing name by sea to all quarters of the globe;
big now but little employment, began to be afraid
would be forgotten; for which reason he went,
full at any ceremony, with about 300 mufqueteers,
parliament, opprobriously driving all the members,
t of their house. He next annihilated the coun-
ty, for there the executive power was lodged, and trans-
ant of government to about 140 persons, whom
Whitehall, on the 4th of July, 1653.
illand, in which the English were again victorious,
even bloody engagements by sea were fought in little
pals of one year; and in the last, which was decisive
and, the Dutch lost their brave admiral, Van Tromp.
ime wanted to be declared king; but he perceived that
a insurmountable difficulties from Fleetwood and his
ne should persist in his resolution. He was, however, a
or of the commonwealth of England; a title under
ed all the power that had been formerly annexed to the
king ever acted, either in England or Scotland, more
some respects than he did; yet no tyrant ever had fewer
and even those few threatened to oppose him, if he
in him the title of king. Historians, in drawing the
mell, have been imposed upon by his amazing suc-
ced by the lure of his fortune; but when we consult
rolls and other state papers, the imposition in a
vanishes. After a most uncomfortable imprisonment of
months, and thirteen days, he died on the 3d of
4, in the 60th year of his age.
He denied that England acquired much more respect fr
between the death of Charles I. and that of Cromwell,
been treated with since the death of Elizabeth. This was
men who formed the republic which Cromwell abo-
date it was insurmountably called forth the naval strength
On the year 1656, the charge of the public amounted

Y 4
ENGLAND.

to one million three hundred thousand pounds, of which a
portion was diverted to the support of the navy and army, and the remainder to
the support of civil government. In the same year Cromwell abolished
the 'capitation' tax, by knight's service, and the socage in chief, and
other feudal dues. Several other grievances that had been
complained of during the late reigns were likewise removed.
In the following year the total charge or public expense of England amounted
to nineteen millions three hundred twenty-six thousand nine hundred
two thousand pounds, four shillings.
The collections by affeittions, excise, and other duties,
were put into the exchequer, amounted to two millions three hundred
two thousand pounds, four shillings.

Upon the whole, it appears that England, from the year 1658, was improved equally in riches and in power. The
interest of money was reduced from 8 to 6 per cent. a sure sign
of the expanding commerce. The famous naval policy of the
palladium of the English trade, was now planned and enacted
and afterwards confirmed under Charles II. Monopolies of all
types were abolished, and liberty of conscience to all sects was granted
advantage of population and manufactures, which had suffered
under Laud's intolerant schemes, having driven numbers of artificers
and foreigners to Africa, and foreign countries. To the above national meliorations, may
add the modesty and frugality introduced among the common
people and the citizens in particular, by which they were enabled
to improve their capitals. It appears, however, that Cromwell, had he
been firmly settled in the government, would have broken
the mould of the republicans; for some time before his
death great magnificence in his person, court, and attendances maintained the honour of the nation much, and in many instances was
interposed essentially in favour of the protestants abroad.

The protection of the poor, which was not much patronised, and yet he had the good
sense to meet it, in the person of Cooper, an excellent miniature painter,
coins, done by Simon, exceed in beauty and workmanship, in the reign.

He certainly did many things worthy of praise; and, in his prudence and capacity led him to the choice of fit persons for the few offices of administration, so he showed some regard to men of learning,
particularly to those intrusted with the care of youth at the universities.

The fate of Richard Cromwell, who succeeded his father
and protector, sufficiently proves the great difference there was between
as to spirit and parts, in the affairs of government. Richard had
no dignity by those who wanted to make him the tool of
the government; and he was soon after driven, without the least
opposition, into obscurity. It is vain for historians of
afterwards the restoration of Charles II. (who, with his mother and
during the usurpation, had lived abroad on a very precarious
existence, to the merits of any particular persons. The presbyterian
zealous in promoting it; but it was affected by the general
discontent of the people, who seemed to have thought that neither protection were to be obtained, but by restoring the ancient
principles. General Monk, a man of military ability,
except such as served his ambition or interest,
glory to observe this; and, after temporising in various ways with the head of the army, he added the principal part in restoring
For this he was created duke of Albemarle, confirmed in the
command of the army, and loaded with honours and riches.
ENGLAND.

Bred in 1660, in the first year of his reign seem to promote his people's happiness. Upon his of all the feudal tenures, he received from the excise for life; and in this act, coffee and tea his long residence, and that of his friends, abroad, and the culture of many useful vegetables; such as cokes, cauliflowers, and several kinds of beans, ever him, Jamaica, which had been conquered by spices of Cromwell, was greatly improved, and The Royal Society was instituted, and many parade and colonisation were passed. In short, vested the true interests of his kingdom, till he, and sunk in indolence,—failings that had the spotisin itself. He appeared to interest himself citizens, when London was burnt down in 1666; greater lustre and conveniences is a proof of; but there were no bounds to Charles's love of him into the most extravagant expenses. He has for selling Dunkirk to the French king to sup; he had squandered the immense sums granted. The price was about 250,000l. sterling. But, it was more defensible than in his secret con which were of the most scandalous nature, ut welfare of the kingdom, and such as must ever memory.

Of his degeneracy as a king, may be mentioned popular clamour against the lord Clarendon, as sale of Dunkirk; a man of extensive knowledge, in more honest in his intentions than most of his whom he sacrificed to the fycaphants of his plea Dutch war, which began in 1665, was carried in and spirit under the duke of York; but, application of the public money, which had war, the Dutch, while a treaty of peace was found means to insult the royal navy of Eng Medway as far as Chatham, and destroying war. Soon after this, a peace was concluded Britain and the States-General, for the pre Netherl and Sweden having acceded to is called the triple alliance.

Was so ill advised as to seize upon the money of had been lent him at 8l. per cent. and, to shut his was an indefensible step; and Charles pre the necessity of his affairs, being then on the Holland. This was declared in 1672, and had to that republic; for in this war the English conjunction with those of France. The duke of English fleet, and displayed great gallantry in that Monmouth, the eldest and favourite natural son ced 6000 English forces, who joined the French and all Holland must have fallen into the hands not been for the vanity of their monarch, Lewis try to enjoy his triumph in his capital, and some influences. All confidence was now lost between
reading his declaration for liberty of conscience, and that upon a legal trial, alarmed his best protestant friends.

In this extremity, many great men in England and Scottland wished well to James, applied for relief to William prince of Orange in Holland, a prince of great abilities, and the inveterate enemy of Louis XIV, who then threatened Europe with chains. The prince of Orange was the nephew and son-in-law of James, having married princes Mary, that king's eldest daughter; and he at last embarked a fleet of 500 sail for England, avowing it to be his design to call a church and state to their true rights. Upon his arrival in England he was joined not only by the Whigs, but by many whom James had considered as his best friends; and even his daughter the princess and her husband, George prince of Denmark, left him, and joined the prince of Orange. James might still have reigned; but having been surrounded with French emissaries and ignorant Jesuits, who counseled him to send his queen, and son, real or pretended, six months old, to France, and to follow them in person, he did; and thus, in 1688, ended his reign in England, which English history is termed the Revolution.

It is well known that king William's chief object was to check the power of France, and his reign was spent in an almost unceasing course of hostilities with that power, which were supported at an expense he had never known before. The nation had been wearied, through the experience of the two last reigns; and was not content to the bill of rights, by which the liberties of the people were confirmed and secured; though the friends of liberty in great Britain had explained that the bill of rights was very inadequate to what had been insisted on, at a period so favourable to the enlargement of liberty, as a crown bestowed by the free voice of the nation. The two last kings had made a very bad use of the whole of the money put into their hands, and which was not sufficient to raise and maintain a standing army. The nation was therefore now divided; part was allotted for the current service of the year, and was to be accounted for to Parliament, while part, which is still called the civil list money, was given for the support of his house and dignity.

It was the just sense of the people of England and Ireland that religious rights alone could provoke them to agree to the revolution, for they never in other respects had been at so high a premium. In the year 1668, the tonnage and duty on powder what it had been in 1666; and the tonnage of the royal navy in 1668, was only 62,594 tons, was in 1688 increased to 106,238 tons. The increase of the customs, and the annual rental of England, was in the same proportion. The war with France, which, on the one part, was far from being successful, required an enormous sum, and the Irish continued, in general, faithful to king James. The English, who wished well to the Stuart family, dreaded a restoration by conquest: and the parliament enabled the king, and the House of Lords, and the Irish, and to gain the battle of the Boyne against James, and to secure the military honour which he had acquired before. The war with France proved superior to that of England in the beginning; but in the year 1692, the worse of France received an ill blow in the defeat at La Hogue.
en, and conspiracies discovered every day and the supply of the continental war forced the resources for money. A land-tax was imposed, were taxed, according to their valuations given. Those who were the most loyal gave the were the heaviest taxed; and this preposterous the greatest and boldest operations in finances was established in that reign, which was the carrying money upon the parliamentary securities, are now called the public funds. The chief provid to have been Charles Montague, afterwards principal argument for such a project was, that it part of the nation to befriend the Revolution ending their money, they could have no hopes supporting that interest, and the weight of commercial people to be more industrious.

while the vaft service he had done to the nation, which took place under his auspices, particularly the bank of England, and the re-coining the fil many mortifications from his parliament, that an abdication, and had drawn up a speech for was prevailed upon to suppress. He long bore, in hopes of being supported in his war with 1697, he was forced to conclude the peace of a king who acknowledged his title to the crown the William had lost his queen*, but the govern his person. After peace was restored, the com and his army, all but an inconsiderable number, write Dutch guards. Towards the end of his being the whole Spanish monarchy in possession of the catholic king Charles II. which was every day a very impolitic measure, which was the parti by which that monarchy was to be divided be between and Austria. This treaty was highly re but, and some of his ministry were impeached for thought William saw his error when it was too acquitted from their impeachment; and the covered the insincerity of the French court, claimed his son king of Great Britain.

William again popular in England. The two of abjuration, and an address for a war with most glorious act of William's reign was his pass the succession to the crown in the house of Han ne, 1701. His death was hastened by a fall after he had renewed the grand alliance against March, 1702, in the 52d year of his age, and the island. This prince was not made by nature for others were cold and forbidding; he seemed also fight of those principles of liberty, for the sup pren raised to the throne; and though he owed his scet he often favoured the Tories. The former seeing those who had acted the most inimical to the principles of the constitution, as the marquis of

Dec. 28, 1694, in the thirty-third year of her age.
valent to an army. But the honour and interest of the nation, sacrificed to private court intrigues, managed by Mrs. Maffam and the duchess of Marlborough, who had supplanted her, and by Mr. Harley.

Conferences were opened for peace at Utrecht, in January, which the queen and the French king sent plenipotentiaries to, the French being defeated at Denain, they grew sensible they were in the French, now that they were abandoned by the English. terms were agreed upon between France and England.

needs not be informed of the particulars of the cessions made by the French, especially that of Dunkirk; but after all, the peace would have more indefensible and shameful than it was, had it not been for the death of the emperor Joseph, by which his brother Charles, whom the war was chiefly undertaken, became emperor of Austria as well as king of Spain; and the dilatoriness, if not bad faith of the English allies, in not fulfilling their engagements, and throwing the British parliament almost the whole weight of the war; not to mention the exhausted state of the kingdom. Such was the state of the critical period; and I am apt to think from their complex character, not the queen was, by some secret influence, which never has yet been discovered, and was even concealed from some of her ministers, to call her brother to the succession. The rest of the queen's ministers, it is said, were uneasy by the jarring of parties, and the contention between the Whigs and Tories. The Whigs demanded a writ for the election of an heir to the throne, as duke of Cambridge, to come to England; and the Tories obliged hastily to dismiss her lord-treasurer, when all was not well with the exhausted state of the kingdom before the peace of Utrecht was concluded, yet the public credit was little or nothing affected by it, though the national debt then amounted to about fifty millions pounds.

Anne had no strength of mind, by herself, to carry any important project into execution; and the left public measures in so far as they were carried, that, upon her death, the succession took place in the hands of her grandson, and George I. elector of Hanover, son of Sophia, grand-daughter of James I. was proclaimed king of Great Britain, being the next heir, who would have been next in succession, had she not died but a few days before. He came over to England, and prepared for the throne, and the Tory ministry, most of whom were of the same party as himself. This did not make any great alteration to his prejudice with the Scots, but many of the Scots, by the influence of the earl of Mar, were driven into rebellion in 1715, which was suppressed the beginning of the next year.

* With her ended the line of the Stuarts, who, from the accession of James II. in 1603, had swayed the sceptre of England 111 years, and that of Scotland 116 years. James, the late pretender, son of his brother to queen Anne, upon his father's decease, anno 1712, was proclaimed king of England, by Lewis XIV. at St. Germain's, and for some time treated as a prince in the courts of Rome, France, Spain, and Turkey. He visited Rome, where the appearance of a court, and continued in the Roman faith till his death happened in 1765. He left two sons, viz. Charles Edward, born in 1713, who was styled at Culloden in 1746, and upon his father's death repaired to Rome, continued for some time, and afterwards resided at Florence, under the title of prince of Turin, but died late. Henry, his second son, who enjoys a dignified place of his own, is known by the name of cardinal York.
as in such a disposition that the ministry durst not parliament; and the members of that which
annuance of their duration from three to seven
to have been the greatest stretch of parliamen-
Several other extraordinary measures took
me. Mr. Shippen, an excellent speaker, and
was sent to the Tower for saying that the king's
the meridian of Hanover rather than that of
ews. a young journeyman printer, was hanged
phlet, that in later times would not have been
adversion. The truth is, the Whig ministry
of every thing that seemed to affect their ma-
though a fagacious, moderate prince, un-
and too subservient to his continental connec-
tious, and complicated. He quarrelled with
bout their German concerns; and, had not
seed, been killed so critically as he was, Great
have been invaded by that northern conqueror,
made for that purpose,—he being incensed at
Hanover, for purchasing Bremen and Verden of
been a part of his dominions.
qurrelled with Spain on account of the quadruple
formed between Great Britain, France, Germany,
and his admiral, Sir George Byng, by his orders,
et at Syracuse. A trifling war with Spain then
soon ended by the Spaniards delivering up
the former to the duke of Savoy, and the latter
ent, different from plague, pestilence; and fed
in the year 1720, by the sudden rise of the
of the trading companies; but of this we have
ent, under the article South-Sea Company.
not to avail themselves of the national discontent;
se, and England’s connections with the continent.
fed. One Layer, a lawyer, was tried and exe-
Several persons of great quality and distinction
suspicion: but the storm fell chiefly on Francis
of Rochester, who was deprived of his see, and
banished for life. There was some irregularity
off him; and therefore the justice of the bishop’s
ationed; though there is little or no reason to
proof of his guilt.
the state of Europe at this time, that, in Septem-
was concluded at Hanover, between the kings
nce, and Prussia, to counterbalance an alliance
between the courts of Vienna and Madrid. A
the Baltic, to hinder the Russians from attacking
the Mediterranean, and a third, under admiral
lies, to watch the Spanish plate-fleets. This left
inglorious expedition. The admiral and most
epidemical diseases, and the hulks of his ships
them unfit for service. The management of the
atter. They lost near 10,000 men in the siege of
were obliged to raise.
emperor was the most dangerous to Hanover of
any that could happen; and though an opposition in the Commons was formed by Sir William Wyndham and Mr. Pulteney, Parliament continued to be more and more lavish in granting subsidies for the protection of Hanover, to the kings of Sweden, and the landgrave of Hesse-Cassel. Such was the state of affairs in Europe, when George I. suddenly died on the 11th of November, at Osaka; in the sixty-eighth year of his age, and of his reign. The reign of George I. is remarkable for the number of bubbles and cheating projects, by which it is said that almost a million and a half was won and lost; and for the alteration of the system of Europe, by the concern which the English took in the affairs of the continent. The institution of the Bank for diminishing the national debt, took place likewise during this reign. The value of the northern parts of the kingdom began to be understood than formerly, and the state of manufactures was much improved. This was chiefly owing to the unequal distribution of the tax, which rendered it difficult for the poor to subsist in comfortable circumstances, which had been forward in giving in the true value of the goods when that tax took place.

Sir Robert Walpole was considered as first minister of George I. died; and some differences having happened between the prince of Wales, it was generally thought, upon the dismissal of the latter to the crown, that Sir Robert would be displaced. It was not the case, however: another person had been found capable to manage the house of Commons, and to gratify the vanity of Hanover which George II. inherited from his father. He set about improving the temper of the people of England, perhaps, ever tried it more. He filled all places of power with persons of profit, and almost the house of Commons itself, with his own persons. But peace was his darling object, because he thought the peace of England fatal to his power. During his long administration he never entertained the idea that he was in earnest to carry the excise system. He never gave a shock to his power; and even that he carried, had he not been afraid of the spirit of the people, he would even have conducted his attendants to the doors, which might have either produced an insurrection, or at least have given his interest in the next general election.

His peaceful system brought him, however, into conflict with home and abroad. It encouraged the Spaniards to continue their predations upon the British shipping in the American trade. The French treated the English court with insolence and neglect, and many of the great peers thought themselves slighted, and treated themselves more than ever they had done in elections. To oppose this with the disgust of the people at the proposed excise scheme, the Gin Act in the year 1736, increased the minority in the Commons to 130, some of whom were as able men as ever had sat in a parliament; and taking advantage of the complaints against the Spaniards, they attacked the ministry with strength of argument and with great eloquence. In justice it should be observed, that he filled the court of justice with upright judges, nor was he ever known to attempt any infringement of the law of the kingdoms. He was so far from checking the debate, that he bore with equanimity the most furious attacks thrown out against him. He gave way to one or two profligate libels, in compliance to his friends, who thought them offensive to them; but it is certain, that the press of England never
ENGLAND. 339

During his administration. And as to his pacific fy-
more than repaid to the nation all that was re-
by the increale of her trade, and the improve-
cures.

Fort to George II. had been always a firm friend
the died November 20th, 1727, when a variance
ning and his son, the prince of Wales. The latter
ugh Walpole's influence he was deprived not only
 provision to which his birth entitled him; and
 head of the opposition with so much firmness, that
en Walpole's power was drawing to a crisis. Ad-
ted the minister, was sent, in 1739, with a squa-
West Indies, where he took and demolished Porto
 ntractable man, he miscarried in his other at-
t upon Carthagena, in which some thousands of
only thrown away. The opposition exulted in
afterwards imputed his miscarriages to the mi-
, by with-holding the means for carrying it on.
approaching, so prevalent was the interest of the
land, and that of the duke of Argyle in Scot-
was returned to parliament who were no friends
after a few trying divisions, he retired from the
February, 1742, was created earl of Orford, and
all his employments.
lost of his minister with the greatest equanimity,
ies of honour, and posts of distinction, upon the
. By this time, the death of the emperor Charles
pragmatic sanction (which meant the succession
the Austrian dominions), through the ambition of
all Germany with her armies, and many other
uced George to take the leading part in a conti-
encouraged to this by lord Carteret, afterwards
able but headstrong minister, whom George had
state, and indeed by the voice of the nation in
ordingly put himself at the head of his army,
le battle of Dettingen, June 16, 1743; but would
the earl of Stair, to improve the blow, which
ed from tenderness for his electoral dominions.
then engaged in a very expensive war both against
wards; and her enemies thought to avail themselves
ent that had prevailed in England on account of
 even in parliamentary debates, was thought by
ounds of decency. This naturally suggested to
y to the Pretender, who refided at Rome; and
Charles, who was a sprightly young man, shoul
 whence he fell fail, and narrowly escaped with
 a frigate, to the western coasts of Scotland, be-
full and Sky, where he discovered himself, attem-
ished a manifesto exciting the nation to a
ary, before we relate the true cause of this en-
port retrospect to foreign parts.
oved unfortunate in the West Indies, through the
admiral Vernon and general Wentworth, who
 troops; and it was thought that about 20,000
men perished in the impracticable attempt on Car-
ENGLAND.

thegens, and by the inclemency of the air and climate during the expeditions. The year 1743 had been spent in negotiations at the courts of Peterburgh and Berlije, which, though expensive and little or no service to Great Britain: so that the victory of 1742 left the French troops in much the same situation as before. The issue between the admirals Matthews and Leflock had given a temporary superiority to the Spanish and French fleets to escape out of Too, and little lost; and soon after, the French, who had before only allies to the Spaniards, declared war against Great Britain, and, by the same act, declared war against the French. The Dutch, the ally of England, during this war, carried on a most lucrative trade, and could they be brought to act against the French till the peace was made, into associations and insurrections against the government, to which their constitution was of a miserable condition; and when they at last did join the British and Austrian armies, which had already commanded for one or two campaigns, they did it in such a manner that it was plain they did not intend to act in earnest. Waleran of Cumberland took upon himself the command of the French, to the great reproach of the allies, who were almost a barrier of the Neerlands, and were besieging Tournay, and attempted to raise the siege; but by the coldness of the Austrians, the cowardice of the Dutch, whose government all along was on correspondence with France, he lost the battle of Fontenoy, and was taken prisoner of his best men; though it is generally allowed that his men were excellent, and both he and his troops behaved with great intrepidity. To counterbalance such a train of misfortunes, Anson returned this year to England with an immense treasure (a million sterlings), which he had taken from the Spanish voyage round the world; and commodore Warven, with the men of war, took from the French the important town and fortress of St. Malo, in the island of Cape Breton.

Such was the state of affairs abroad in August, 1745. The queen's eldest son, at the head of some Highland followers, and disarmed a party of the king's troops in the western Highlands, advanced with great rapidity to Perth. The government, rough as it might be, found that the support of the Revolution in Scotland by public means, was more expensive than it was by the credit of his majesty George II. was, by the credit of his majesty the people of the United Provinces, sailed to be the conqueror of the Dutch, would never be brought to act heartily in the war. They were defeated at Val, near Mayrshtricht, and the duke of Cumberland was in danger of being made prisoner. Bergen-op-zoom was next in manner that has never yet been explained. The allies were in disgrace on the continent; and it now became general in England, that peace was necessary to save the duke and the nation from total destruction. By this time, however, the French were in danger of being annihilated by the English
Admirals Anson, Warren, Hawke, and other gallant officers, were not so successful as could have been wished, or as admirals Boscawen in the East Indies. In this respect of the French and English during the war, the balance of power, and the ministers turned their thoughts to peace were signed in April, 1748, and a definitive treaty was signed at Aix-la-Chapelle in October; the basis of the treaty, on both sides, was that all places taken during the war would be returned, and the interest of the national debt was reduced from 8 per cent. to 5 per cent. for seven years, after which the whole was to be reduced to three per cent.

The stroke of financing that ever was attempted perilously, was the creditors of the Government of France, a small ineffective opposition, continued their efforts, and a few who sold out even made interest to have their securities, or were paid off their principal sums.

A commerce was signed at Madrid, between Great Britain and Spain, in consideration of 100,000l. The South Sea Company's future claims to the affiento contract, by virtue of which it had supplied the Spanish West Indies with 500,000l., was universally lamented, his royal highness of Wales. In May, 1751, an act passed for regulating the conduct of the year, by which the old style of voyage was abolished, to the vaft conveniency of the French by sinking eleven days in September, 1752, beginning the year on the first of January. It passed for preventing clandestine marriages.

Movements of the French, who had built forts on our continent, and the dispositions they made for sending veteran troops to support those encroachments, fpirit in England, especially after Admiral Boscawen's eleven ships of the line, besides a frigate and two sloops, were sent to the banks of Newfoundland, where he came up with men of war, the rest of their fleet escaping under the Straits of Belleisle. No sooner was it all quiet than the people of England poured in their government's loan, and orders were issued for ships in Europe as well as in America; and that all the vessels outward or homeward bound, should be taken into British ports. These orders were so effective that by the end of the year 1755, above 500 of the richest ships, and above 8000 of their best sailors, were taken.

General Braddock, who had been unjustly sent against the French, and reduce the forts on the Ohio, died, by falling into an ambuscade of the French at Fort Duquesne (now called Fort Pitt, or Pittsburg); Johnson defeated a body of French near Crown Point, and killed about 1000.

The spirits of the public were elevated by the fortunate success which was prepared for carrying on the war, they account that the French had landed 11,000 men in the West Indies: their Admiral Byng, who had
ENGLAND.

been sent out with a squadron, at least equal to that of the
been baffled, if not defeated, by their admiral Gallifloni.
last Minorca was surrendered by general Blakeney. The isle
was such, that the king gave up Byng to public justice, and
at Portsmouth for not doing all that was in his power again.

It was about this time that Mr. Pitt was placed, as secre-
at the head of administration. He had long been known
eloquent, and energetic speaker, and he soon proved him-
spiritual a minister. The miscarriages in the Mediterranean
sequence but the loss of Fort St. Philip, which was more the
by the valet success of the English privateers, both in Euro-
s. The successes of the English in the East Indies, under
Clive, are almost incredible. He defeated Suraj Dowla
Bengal, Bahar, and Orixa, and placed Jaffier Ally Cawn in
feast of the nabobs of those provinces. Suraj Dowla, who
French interest, a few days after his being defeated, was
new nabob, Jaffier Ally Cawn's son, and put to death.

laid the foundation of the great extent of territory which
now posses in the East Indies.

Mr. Pitt introduced into the cabinet a new system of
against France, than which nothing could be better calcu-
the spirit of his countrymen, and to alarm their enemies
ceeding an invasion, he planned an expedition for carrying
England into France itself; and the defeat was to be made
fort under general sir John Mordaunt, who was to comm-
troops. Nothing could be more promising than the dispatch
expedition. It failed on the 8th of September, 1757; the
Hawke brought both the sea and land forces back on the
tober, to St. Helen's, without any attempt having been made
on the coast of France.

The French having attacked the electorate of Hanover
powerful army, the English parliament voted large sums
and money in defence of the electoral dominions. The du-
berland had been sent thither to command an army of obes-
was so powerfully pressed by a superior army, that he was
obliged to lay down his arms; and the French, under the du-
liet, took possession of that electorate and its capital. At
scarcity, next to a famine, raged in England; and the Ho-
who, with the Hanoverians, had been sent to defend the
from an invasion threatened by the French, remained still
So many difficulties concurring, in 1758, a treaty of mutu-
was agreed to between his majesty and the king of Pru-
quenoe of which, the parliament voted 670,000l. to his ma-
jefty; and also large sums, amounting in the whole to near-
ions a year, for the payment of 50,000 of the troops of
Eiffe-Caffell, Saxe-Gotha, Wolfenbuttle, and Buckeburg.
which proved afterwards so burthenome to England, was
unite the protestant interest in Germany.

George II. with the consent of his Prussian majesty, declared
French had violated the convention concluded between the
duke of Cumberland at Cloftersfeven, ordered his Hanover-
to resume their arms under Prince Ferdinand of Brunwich
general, who instantly drove the French out of Hanover; a
of Marlborough, after the English had repeatedly insulted
coasts by destroying their fores and shipping at St. Mal-
bourg, marched into Germany, and joined prince Ferd
which were afterwards increased to 25,000. A
of which the English everywhere performed
by where victorious; but nothing decisive fol-
open ed every campaign with advantage. Even
the most glorious, perhaps, in the English annals,
English defeated 80,000 of the French regular
ning to the conclusion of the war, or towards
in Germany.
war were borne with cheerfulness, and the ac-
Pitt's administration were greatly applauded.
general Amherst, in August, 1758, reduced and
in North America, which had been restored to
alty at Aix-la-Chapelle, and was become the
trade, and took five or six French ships of the
art du Quève, in the same quarter, fell also into
th; acquisitions that far overbalanced a check
ved at Ticonderoga, and the loss of above 300
as they were returning under general Bligh
.
In the East Indies this year proved equally fortu-
the admiralty received letters from thence, with
Pococke had engaged the French fleet near
29th of March, in which engagement a French
Bien-aimé, of 74 guns, was so much damaged that
that on the 30th of August following, he engaged
and time near Pondicherry, when, after a brisk
the French bore away with all the sail they could
to the road of Pondicherry; and that on the 14th
7, general Lally, commander of the French army
10 to besiege Madras, which was defended by the
ence and Draper; and after a brisk cannonade,
6th of February following, the English having
ent of 600 men, general Lally thought proper to
ire with precipitation, leaving behind him forty

as introduced by the taking of the island of Gorée,
y Commodore Keppel. Three capital expeditions
this year in America, and all of them proved suc-
was against the French Islands in the West Indies,
was reduced. The second expedition was against
Canada. The command was given, by the mi-
general Wolfe, a young officer of a truly military
posed, with far superior force, by Montcalm,
successful general the French had. Though the situa-
which Wolfe was to attack, and the works the French
a descent of the English, were deemed impregna-
ever relaxed in his vigilance. Wolfe's courage and
over, surmounted incredible difficulties; he gained
ham, near Quebec, where he fought and defeated
but was himself killed, as was Montcalm; general
next in command, being wounded, the completion
at, and the glory of reducing Quebec, was reserved
eral (now Lord Viscount, Townsend).
, who was the first English general in command in
led the third expedition. His orders were to reduce a
Canada, and to join the army under general Wolfe on the bay of river St. Laurence. Mr. Amherst in this expedition was provided with every thing that could make it successful, that there appeared any chance for its miscarriage; and thus the French in North America became subject to Great Britain.

The affrays of the French being now desperate, and their crew they resolved upon an attempt to retrieve all by an invasion of Britain: but on the 8th of August, 1759, admiral Boeoean and Tontin squadron, commanded by M. de la Clue, near the Stralrallar, took Le Centaure of 74, Le Temeraire of 74, and Le 74 guns; and burnt I.Océan of 80, and Le Redoutable of 74; reft of the fleet, consisting of seven ships of the line and three made their escape in the night; and on Nov. 20, sir Edward defeated the Breit fleet, commanded by Admiral Conflans, off the Dumi, in the bay of Bicay. The Formidable, a French man-of-war 80 guns, was taken; the Thefée of 74, and the Superbe of 70; sunk; and the Soleil Royal of 80, and the Héros of 74 guns were and afterwards the Jufe of 74 perished in the mouth of the Ilen or eight French men of war of the line got up the river Vef throwing their guns overboard; and thereof the fleet, consistiny of the line and three frigates, escaped in the night. The Ioff, on this occasion, the Efex of 64, and the Resolution of which ran ahoore in the chafe. After this engagement, the French over all thoughts of their invasion of Great Britain.

In February 1760, captain Thurat, a French marine adven had, with three florps of war, alarmed the coasts of Scotland, actually made a descent at Carrickfergus in Ireland, was, on from thence, met, defeated, and killed by captain Elliot, theodore of three ships, inferior in force to the Frenchman's squinshort, Great Britain now reigned as sole mistress of the main ceeded in every measure that had been projected for her own advantage.

The war in Germany, however, continued till as indecisive and expensive; and many in England began to consider it now as the internal interests of Great Britain. The French again again shewed dispositions for treating; and the charges of the war began now to amount to little less than eighteen millions sterling, inclined the British minister to listen to their proposals. A neut was accordingly entered upon, which proved abortive, as to other projects for accommodation; but on the 25th of Ofo George II. died suddenly (from a rupture in the right ventricle heart) full of years and glory, in the 77th year of his age, of his reign, and was succeeded by his grandfon, now George eldest fon to the late prince of Wales.

The memory of George II. is reprehensible on no head but the lection for his electoral dominions. He never could admit that there was any difference between them and his regal dominions; and sometimes ill enough advised to declare to much in his speech to parliament. We are, however, to remember, that his people gravity in this partiality, and that he never acted by power or prerogative was not very accessible to conversation; and, therefore, it was ber, that, having left Germany after he had attained to man's age, still retained foreign notions both of men and things. In govern he had no favourite, for he parted with Sir Robert Walpole with indifference, and showed very little concern at the subsequent
ENGLAND.

In his personal disposition he was passionate, fond of military parade, and enjoyed campaigns in which he served when young. His orders, private, were never known to interfere with justice; and though his reign was distracted by peace were never better filled than under him. He ended the throne with great advantages. His person tall and comely, and at the time of his accession was in the highest degree of reputation and salutary unanimity and harmony prevailed among subjects of his reign seemed also calculated to convince of his predecessor should not relax the operations of his majesty's ships and forces under commodore Digon; as did the important fortresses of Pondicherry, to colonel Coote and admiral Stevens. The French West Indies still continued under general Sir James Douglas; and in 1762, the island of Grenada, St. Vincent, and others of lesser note, were taken with inconceivable rapidity.

Not espoused a Roman catholic, he was prevented from any of the great families of Europe; he therefore chose Mecklenburg Strelitz, the head of a house in the north-west of Germany; and the conduct hitherto been such as most highly to justify her voyage to England in great pomp, and the nuptials the very night of her arrival, viz. Sept. 8, the name month the ceremony of the coronation great magnificence in Westminster-abbey. Pitt, who had conducted the war against France, and who had received the best intelligence of private intrigues of the court of Spain, produced declaration of war against that kingdom. The council, all the members of which declared opinion, excepting his brother-in-law, earl Bute, who found the decline of his influence; and it was of Bute, who had a considerable share in directing, had acquired an ascendancy in the royal council, said, “that, as he was called to the ministry, to whom he considered himself as accountable, would no longer remain in a situation which for measures that he was not allowed to guide.” The seafs, and lord Temple also gave up the administration. But the next day the king ordered one thousand pounds a year upon Mr. Pitt, and at the same time conferred upon his lady and her issue; and continued for three lives.

To be carried on with vigour after the resignation of the plans were pursued that he had previously con-

March, 1764, that the earl of Bute was appointed one of the privy council, and on the 5th of October following Mr. Pitt resigned.
certed. Lord Egremont was appointed to succeed him, as the southern department. It was at length also found necessary to engage in a war with Spain; the famous family among all the different branches of the Bourbon family being known, and accordingly war was declared against that on the 4th of January, 1762. A respectable armament was under admiral Pococke, having the earl of Albemarle on board the land forces; and the vitals of the Spanish main struck at by the reduction of the Havannah, the strongest fort which his catholic majesty held in the West Indies of two months and eight days. The capture of the large Spanish register ship, bound from Lima to Cadiz, which was valued at a million sterling, preceded the birth of Wales, and the treasure passed in triumph through Wall street in the very hour he was born. The loss of this, with the ships and treasures there taken from the Spaniards, exceeded by the reduction of Manilla and the Philippine East Indies, under general Draper and admiral Cornwallis, capture of the Trinidad, reckoned worth three millions of crowns, those dreadful blows given to the family of French and Spaniards employed their last resource, which with and invade Portugal, which had been always under protection of the British arms. Whether this quarrel was ended, is not easy to decide. It certainly embarrassed his majesty, who was obliged to send thither armaments both by shi

The negotiations for peace were now resumed; and the British ministry offered such terms as the British ministry thought adequate on the occasion. The defection of the Russians from the treaty against the king of Prussia, and his consequent declension of arms in Germany, and in all other parts, on the 10th of February, 1763, the definitive treaty of peace, between the king of Britain, the king of France, and the king of Spain, was concluded at Paris, and acceded to by the king of Portugal. The ratifications were exchanged at Paris: the 22d, the treaty solemnly proclaimed at Westminster and London; and the war ending on the 18th been laid before the parliament, it met with the approbation of a majority of both houses.

By this treaty the extensive province of Canada, with Newfoundland, Cape Breton, and St. John, were ceded to Britain; also the two Floridas, containing the whole of the North America, on this side the Mississippi (except the Orleans, with a small district round it), were surrendered to Spain, in consideration of restoring to Spain the island of Martinico, Guadalupe, Martinique, and Tobago; and in consideration of our granting to the French small islands of St. Pierre and Miquelon, on the coast of New England, and quitting our pretensions to the neutral islands, they yielded to us the islands of Grenada and the Grenadines, and of Martinico, and Tobago. In Africa we retained the settlements by which we nearly engrossed the whole gum-trade of the but we returned Gorée, a small island of little value, that relates to the East Indies was dictated by the directo

lish company, which restores to the French all the place in the beginning of the war, on condition that they shall
ENGLAND.

347

The province of Bengal; and the city of Manilla harbours; but they confirmed to us the liberty of the bay of Honduras in America. In Europe, restored to us the island of Minorca, and we recaptured Belleisle. In Germany, after six years spent in marches, numerous skirmishes and bloody battles, much military fame, but at the expense of

As to the objects of that war, it was agreed and oblivion should take place, and each party in the same situation in which they began. It happened between Portugal and Spain, both sides to end as before the war.

Period was now put was the most brilliant, and most glorious events, in the British annals. No party disputes then existed. The fame truly, the minister was animated, fired the breast of the nation had then arrived at a degree of wealth; and the moneyed man, pleased with the af

king in the abilities of the minister, and courage opened his purse. The sums of 18, 19, and few citizens of London, upon a short notice, years 1759, 1760, and 1761, were no less aff

pointed which attended the British fleet at the cutter of the world.

which it received the sanction of a majority of both houses, was far from giving universal satisfaction to the nation. Various causes contributed to occasion a

in 1763, three of the king's messengers entered the eqq. member of parliament for Aylesbury, and virtue of a warrant from the secretary of state, seized "the authors, printers, and publishers of a late paper, entitled the North Briton, No. 45;" under this title severely arraigned the conduct of those who represented the earl of Bute as the favourite of the king, from whom measures of government of a very

The 45th number contained articles Mr. Wilkes was suspected to be the author, but tioned in the warrant by which he was appr

to being taken into custody by such a warrant, legal. However, he was forcibly carried before for examination, and they committed him close to his papers being also seized. He was likewise tion as colonel of the Buckinghamshire militia. As being procured by his friends, he was brought to the Bench of Pleas; and the matter being there argued, discharged. This affair made a great noise; people themselves in it; and Westminster-hall sessions when he was set at liberty. An informa

gainst him in the court of King's-Bench, at the author of the North Briton, No. 45. On the first parliament after these transactions, Mr. Wilkes made a speech, in which he complained to perform the rights of all the commons of England, parliament had been violated by his imprisomnent,
the plundering of his house, and the seizure of his papers, by a message was sent to acquaint the house of commons, that the impression his majesty had received, that John Wilkes, one of the members of that house, was the author of a most seditious and dangerous measure, and the measures that had been taken thereupon. This duel was fought in Hyde Park, between Mr. Wilkes and another member of parliament, and secretary of the treasury. Mr. Wilkes received a dangerous wound in the belly with a musket. Both houses of parliament soon concurred in voting Briton, No. 45, to be a false, scandalous, and seditious libel, and ordered it to be burnt by the common hangman. This accordingly executed, though not without great opposition at the palace; and Mr. Harley, one of the sheriffs who attended, was obliged to take shelter in the mansion-house. An action was commenced against Mr. Wilkes, for having caused and profane poem to be printed, entitled "An Essay on Essay." Of this, only twelve copies had been privately printed: all appear to have been intended for publication. Finding, however, he should continue to be prosecuted with the utmost rigor, the wound was in some degree healed, he thought proper to quit London. He was soon after expelled the house of commons. There were also given against him, both on account of the North Britain, and the Essay on Woman; and towards the end of the year he was outlawed. Sundry other persons had been taken up for being in printing and publishing the North Briton; but some of them were discharged against the king's messengers for false imprisonments.

In the mean time, the earl of Bute, who had been made the treasury, resigned that office, and was succeeded by Grenville; and under this gentleman's administration, passed, said to have been framed by him, which was prodigiously pernicious consequences to Great Britain: "an act for a stamp duty in the British colonies of North America," which the royal assent on the 22d of March, 1765. Some other previous regulations had also been made, under pretence of smuggling in America; but which in effect so cramped the colonies, as to be prejudicial both to them and the mother country. As soon as it was known in North America that the stamp ed, the whole continent was kindled into a flame. As that had hitherto been taxed by their own representatives in the colonial assemblies, they loudly asserted that the British parliament, they were not represented, had no right to tax them. Indeed the doctrine had been maintained in the British parliament the stamp act was under consideration: on which occasion it was the birth-right of the inhabitants of the colonies, even descendants of Englishmen, not to be taxed by any but their own representatives; that so far from being actually represented, they were virtually represented there, as the meanest inhabitants of Great Britain, in consequence of their intimate connection with them. They were actually represented; and that therefore the attempt to tax in the British parliament was oppressive and unconstitutional. On the other hand, it was contended, that the colonies, who had been by Great Britain, ought, in reason and justice, to contribute the expense of the mother-country. "Those children of planting," said Mr. George Grenville, speaking of the colonies, "nourished by our indulgence, until they are grown to age,
ENGLAND.

...and protected by our arms, will they grudge to relieve us from the heavy load of national deriders?

Printed by royal authority, reached the colonies, by mark of indignation and contempt. Several new acts committed, with a view of preventing stamp-act; and associations were also formed whereby the people bound themselves not to British manufactures, till that act should be annulled by the different colonies also established colony to correspond with each other, concerning the whole, and even appointed deputies from 1st Congress at New York. They assembled, in October 1765; and this was the first American continent.

America occasioned so great an alarm in England proper to dismiss his ministers. The marquis appointed first Lord of the treasury; and some succeeded to the vacant places. In March, 1766, repealing the American stamp-act. This was signed by the new ministry; and Mr. Pitt, though at first spoke with great force in favour of the law, that the profits of Great Britain from the trade in all its branches, was two millions a year.

The stamp-act was repealed, an act was also passed for the American colonies on Great Britain. Rockingham, and his friends, continued in administration; though, during their continuance in power, were adopted, tending to relieve the burdens and security of their liberties. But on the 30th of April, Grafton was appointed first lord of the treasury. marquis of Rockingham; the earl of Shelburne in the room of the duke of Richmond; Charles Jenkinson, of the exchequer; and Mr. Pitt, afterwards lord chancellor, was appointed lord privy seal; but that eminence of a peerage, as it removed him from the power, greatly lessened his weight and influence. Indeed, his conduct was not of any long continuance, and fundy of Mr. C. Townshend, who was a gentleman of great learning, made for some time a considerable figure both in parliament; but on his death, the place of chancellor was supplied by lord North, who afterwards his treasury, and obtained a great ascendancy in

Mr. Wilkes, who had for a considerable time recovered to England, and again became an object of limits of our work will not permit us to enter into a history of the prosecution of this gentleman, and the persons concerning him: for these we must refer to our well known that verdicts were found against him by Briton, and for the indecent poem, "Effay on liberty a long imprisonment of two years, and in each; that he displayed great abilities during his ministry, and was chosen a member for the county of Wirral, March, 1768. He was also again expelled
§50

ENGLAND.

for being the author of some prefatory remarks on a letter published, written by one of the secretaries of state to the quarter-feffions at Lambeth, in which the secretary had ad to the magistrates, previous to the unhappy affair of Fields, their calling in the affifiance of the military, and them effectually, if their should be occasion. In the vo
cullion, his former offences, for which he was now suferi-
ment, were complicated with this charge; and a new wri
to be isued for the election of a member for the cou
defex.

The rigour with which Mr. Wilkes was prosecuted only
popularity, which was also much augmented by the spirits
which on every occasion he displayed. Before his expul
been chosen an alderman of London; and on the 16th of
1769, he was re-elected, at Brentford, member for the cou
defex, without opposition. The return having been made it was resolved, that Mr. Wilkes, having been expelled that incapable of being elected a member of that parliament, the election, therefore, was again declared void, and a new w
another. He was once more unanimously re-elected by the
and the election was again declared void by the house of
After this, a new election being ordered, colonel Luttrel, rec
recommend himself to the court, vacated the seat which he
in parliament, by the acceptance of a nominal place, and de
self a candidate for the county of Middlesex. Though the w
of court interest was thrown into the scale in this gents
yet a majority of near four to one appeared against him on
the election; the numbers for Wilkes being 1143, and for 236. Notwithstanding this, two days after the election, it was
in the house of commons, that Mr. Luttrell ought to have been a knight of the shire for the county of Middlesex; and the ch
of the crown was ordered to amend the return, by erasing of Mr. Wilkes, and inserting that of colonel Luttrell in its
latter accordingly took his seat in parliament; but this was
gros a violation of the rights of the electors, that it excited
eral discontent, and loud complaints were made against part of the kingdom.

After the term of Mr. Wilkes's imprisonment was expired
1771, he was chosen one of the sheriffs for London and Mid-
was afterwards again chosen member for the county of Mid-
sequent parliament, and permitted quietly to take his seat.
the year 1775, he executed the office of lord-mayor of the Lon-
don; and was afterwards elected to the lucrative office of c
of that city. In the year 1783, after the change of lord No-
nification, on Mr. Wilkes's motion, all the declarations, ord
olutions of the house of commons respecting his election for
Middlesex were ordered to be expunged from the journal of
house, " as being subversive of the rights of the whole body of
this kingdom." And it should be remembered, that, in con
of his manly and spirited contests with the government, genera
were declared to be illegal, and an end was put to such war
the unlawful seizure of an Englishman's papers by state m
After the repeal of the stamp act, which was received with
in America, all things became quiet there: but unhappily no
were made to tax them in the British parliament, though, bef
ENGLAND.

Secrets of the stamp-act, governor Pownal, a gentle-

with the disposition of the colonists, said in the
1767, "It is a fact which this house ought to be

extent, that the people of America, univerally,

oly, are resolved not to submit to any internal tax

any legislature, in which they have not a share

their own election." He added, "this claim must

ough it was only the pretences of party leaders

ough it were only the visions of speculative en-

were the mere ebullition of a faction which

in it were only temporary and partial:—it is the

led maxim of every man of business in the coun-

and the justice of these observations; yet the same

laying certain duties on paper, glas, tea, &c.

be paid by the colonies, for the purpose of

the government. About two years after, it was

the of the parliament of Great

in America, which was the subject of dispute,

duties answered no purpose while that on tea re-

ingly became a fresh subject of contest between

the colonies.

The East-India company to become instrumental in

America, an act was passed, by which they

their teas, duty free, to all places whatsoever.

ordingly freighted with teas for the different co-

who also appointed agents there for the dispo-

this was considered by the Americans as a scheme

sumvented them into a compliance with the reve-

ave the way to an unlimited taxation. For it was

that if the tea was once landed, and in the custody

lications, or other measures, would be sufficient

ption; and it was not to be supposed, that

lished in one instance, it would be restrained

being generally prevalent in America, it was

its to prevent the landing of the tea-cargoes

er hazard. Accordingly, three ships laden with

port of Boston, in December, 1773, a number

the disguise of Mohawk Indians, boarded these

is discharged their whole cargoes of tea into the

other damage, or offering any injury to the cap-

smaller quantities of tea met afterwards with a

and a few other places; but in general, the com-

of that commodity were obliged to relinquish

the masters of the tea vessells, from an appre-

n again to England with their cargoes. At

the tea was landed under the cannon of a man of

service of government there were obliged to

ked up from use. And in South Carolina some

iver, as at Boston, and the rest put into damp

America excited to much indignation in the go-

net, on the 31st of March, 1774, an act was passed

house officers from the town of Bolton, and

Another act was soon after passed "for better
regulating the government in the province of Massachusetts. The design of this act was to alter the constitution of that province by the charter of King William; to take the whole execution of the hands of the people, and to vest the nomination of the judges, and magistrates of all kinds, including sheriffs, and in some cases in the king's governor, and all to be the pleasure of the crown. Another act was also passed, considered as highly injurious, cruel, and unconstitutional, granting to the governor of Massachusetts Bay to send persons accused of crimes to be tried in England for such offenses. Some time after, likewise passed "for making more effectual provision for the government of the province of Quebec," which excited a great deal of alarm in England and America. By this act, a legislative council was established for all the affairs of the province of Quebec, except those which were to be appointed by the crown, the officers during pleasure; and his majesty's Canadian Roman Catholics were entitled to a place in it. The French laws, and a trial by jury, in criminal; and the popish clergy were invited to their rights from all who were of their own religion. The boundaries of the province of Quebec were extended, by the act, thousands of miles at the back of the colonies, whereby, it was said, a government little better than that of a king was established throughout an extensive country.

The measures of government respecting America had exasperated the colonists, that provincial or town meetings in every part of the continent, in which they avowed the opposing, in the most vigorous manner, the measures of the king. Agreements were entered into in the different colonies, to bind themselves, in the most solemn manner, to prevent, to suppress all commercial intercourse with England, from the last day of the month of August, 1774, and in particular, the port bill, and the other late obnoxious laws, were repealed. The colony of Massachusetts Bay fully restored to its charter rights, and transacts successed; and the flame continued to increase in America, till at length twelve of the colonies, including the extent of the country which stretches from Nova Scotia to Georgia, appointed deputies to attend a General Congress, which met at Philadelphia, and opened the 5th of September, 1774.

Accordingly, and the number of delegates amounted to fifty, and presented the several English colonies, of New Hampshire, Massachusetts Bay (4), Rhode Island and Providence Plantations, Connecticut (3), New York (7), New Jersey (4), Pennsylvania (12), Delaware (3), Maryland (4), Virginia (5), North and South Carolina (2) delegates; George Washington acceded to the confederacy, and sent deputies to the Congress.

They drew up a petition to the king, in which they enumerated several grievances, and solicited his majesty to grant them redress and safety. They likewise published an address to the people of Britain, another to the colonies in general, and another to the inhabitants of the province of Quebec. The congress broke up in November of October, having resolved, that another congress the
ENGLAND.

A bill of May following, unless the grievances of should be redressed before that time; and they colonies to choose deputes, as soon as possible,

1775, that the first blood was drawn in at Lexington and Concord in New England. A general Gage sending a body of troops to de-:

170 wounded, and about 20 made prisoners. Computed not to have lost more than 60, including
immediately after, numerous bodies of the Amer-
town of Boston, in which general Gage and his colonies they prepared for war with the utmost

A
They also strictly prohibited the supplying of the British fleets any kinds of provisions; and, to render this order the more effectual, all exportation to those colonies, islands, and places, was retained their obedience.

In the mean time, a body of provincial adventurers, amounting about 2,400 men, surprized the garrisons of Ticonderoga and Point. These fortresses were taken without the loss of a man, and the provincials found in the forts a considerable number of pieces of cannon, besides mortars, and sundry kinds of stores. The force of Great Britain in America was now augmented by the arrival at Boston from England of the generals Howe, Goyne, and Clinton, with considerable reinforcements. But the mental congresses were so little intimidated by this, that they receded few days after, that the compact between the crown and the people of Massachusetts Bay was dissolved, by the violation of the charter of William and Mary; and therefore recommended to the people of the province, to proceed to the establishment of a new government, electing a governor, assistants, and house of assembly, according to powers contained in their original charters.

Our limits will not permit us here to relate, as in the particular, all the particulars of this fatal war. We can only mention here a few of the most important transactions. On the 17th of June, 1775, a severe action took place at Bunker's Hill, near Boston, in which the Americans had the advantage, but with the loss of 226 killed, and more than 800 wounded, including many officers. After this action, the Americans immediately threw up works upon another hill, opposite to the site of Charlestown neck; so that the troops were as closely veiled in that peninsula as they had been in Boston. About this time the congress appointed George Washington, esq., a gentleman of fortune in Virginia, of great military talents, and who had acquired considerable experience in the command of different bodies of provincials during the last war, to be general and commander in chief of the American forces. They also published a declaration, in which they styled themselves, "The Representatives of the United Colonies of North America," and assigned their reasons for taking up arms. It was written in a very animated strain, and contained the following passage: "In our own native land, in defence of the freedom that is our right, and which we ever enjoyed till the late violation of it; for the protection of our property, acquired solely by the honest industry of our forefathers and ourselves; against violence actually offered, we have taken up arms. We shall lay them down when hostilities shall cease the part of the aggressors, and all danger of their being renewed has removed, and not before." A second petition to the king was sent to the congress, in which they earnestly solicited his majesty to adopt some method of putting a stop to the unhappy contest between Great Britain and the colonies. This petition was presented by Mr. P., late governor, and one of the proprietors of Pennsylvania, through the hands of lord Dartmouth, secretary of state for the American department; but Mr. Penn was soon after informed, that no answer was to be given to it. The refusal of the king to give an answer to this petition, for near three millions of people, by their representatives, it is said, proceeded exceedingly towards further exasperating the minds of the Americans. It was a rash and unhappy determination of the cabinet council; and their advice to the king on this point was fatal, if not highly criminal. An address now also was published, by the congress to the inhabitants of Great Britain, and to the people of Ireland.
ENGLAND.

Measures were adopted; hostilities still continued, was set on foot by the Americans against the governor of Canada; by which he was and arm the Canadians, to march out of the province of the other colonies, and to proceed even against all those whom he should deem rebels and The American expedition against Canada was Richard Montgomery, a gentleman of an amiable military skill, on whom the congress, brigadier-general. On the 31st of December, to gain possession of Quebec by storm, but was from a battery, as advancing in the front of his dangerously wounded; about sixty of his men died, and 300 taken prisoners. The besiegers of their camp, and retired about three miles from was for some months converted into a blockade, receiving considerable reinforcements and supplies. In England, in May 1776, Arnold was obliged to retreat: Montreal, Chambley, and St. John's, Canada recovered by the king's troops, provisions, the royal army at Boston was reduced to the king's troops, towards of seven thousand men, was obliged to stock for Halifax, leaving a considerable quantity of stores behind. The town was evacuated on the second general Washington immediately took possession of July following, the congress published a declaration, they assigned their reasons for withdrawing the king of Great Britain. In the name, and by the inhabitants of the United colonies, they declared, and of right ought to be, "freely and independently of all allegiance to the British political connection between them and the state was totally dissolved; and also that, as free, they had full power to levy war, conclude treaties, establish commerce, and do all other acts and things which states may of right do." They likewise confederation and perpetual union between the which they assumed the title of "The United

Attempt was made by commodore sir Peter Parker, Clinton, upon Charleston in South Carolina, strongly defended by the Americans under commodore and general, were obliged to retire, the claimed considerable loss; and a twenty-eight gun ship, was obliged to be burnt by the officers and much more important and successful attacks against the colonists made under the command of general with a large body of Hessians, and a considerable force, so that his whole force was now extremely for the commander by his brother, vice-admiral lord Lord and the admiral were invested with a power, commissioners for granting peace to the colonies."
of granting pardon to those who would lay down their arms. The offers of this kind were treated by the Americans with contempt; attack upon the town of New York seems to have been expected by provincials, and therefore they had fortified it in the best manner they were able. On Long Island, near New York, the Americans had a large body of troops encamped, and several works thrown up. General Howe first landed on Staten Island, where he met with no resistance; but early in the morning of the 22d of August, a descent was made by the British troops upon Long Island, and towards noon, fifteen thousand were landed. They had greatly the advantage of the Americans, by their superior skill and discipline, and being provided with artillery, and every kind of military accommodations; the American forces were far from being properly secured. Some skirmishes happened between them during several successive days in which the British troops engaged their enemies with great skill, and the Americans suffered exceedingly. Finding themselves thus overpowered, they at length resolved to quit the island, and got Washington came over from New York to conduct their retreat, and he displayed great ability. In the night of the 26th of July, American troops were withdrawn from the camp, and their different parts, baggage, stores, and part of their artillery, were conveyed on water-side, embarked, and passed over a long ferry to New York, in such extraordinary silence and order, that the British army did not receive the least motion, and were surprised in the morning when the American lines were abandoned, and seeing the last of their rear-guard on their boats, and out of danger. The provincials had been surrounded by the British troops, and the latter had displayed such superior military skill, that it was a subject of wonder that the greater part of the American army should be able to effectuate their retreat. In different actions previous to this, the loss of the Americans had been very considerable. Upwards of a thousand of them were taken prisoners, including three generals, three colonels, and many inferior officers; their number killed and wounded was computed to be greater; they lost also five field-pieces, and a quantity of ordnance found in their different redoubts and forts on the island; whilst whole loss of the British troops, if faithfully published, did not amount to more than three hundred killed and wounded.

New York was now soon abandoned, and the royal army took some other considerable advantages over the Americans, at the W Plains, taking Fort Washington, with a garrison of 3,500 men, and Lee with a great quantity of stores; which losses obliged the American general to retreat through the Jerseys to the river Delaware, a distance of ninety miles. Also on the 8th of December, general Clinton and Peter Parker obtained possession of Rhode Island; and the British covered the Jerseys. This was the crisis of American danger, for their forts were taken, the time of the greatest part of their army to fall expired, and the few that remained with their officers were dillute, being with a well-clothed and disciplined army pursuing, a general Howe pushed on at that time to Philadelphia, after Washington it was been maintained, there would have been an end to the contest, but this delay gave time for volunteer reinforcements of genrew, merchant, farmer, tradesman, and labourer, to join general Washington, who, in the night of the 25th of December, amidst snow, storms, and ice, with a small detachment, crossed the Delaware, and surprised a brigade of the Hessian troops at Trenton. He took upwards of 36
ENGLAND.

From he repassed the river; having also taken of brafs cannon, and near one thousand stand after this surprise of the Hessians, and depositing ston recrossed the river to resume his former British troops collected in force to attack him, morning; but the Americans, by a happy broke the plan. Washington, to disguise his retreat one of fires in front of his camp, as an indication to conceal what was ailing behind them. burying, and reaching the British post at that place, and tineers on his return to Delaware, juat as the u were under arms, and proceeding to attack his former position.

November 1777, two actions of some importance against of general Howe and general Washington, had the advantage; and soon after the city ed to the king's troops. But an expedition, been concerted, of invading the northern coo very successfully. The command been given to lieutenant-general Burgoyne, a He set out from Quebec with an army of nor ordinary fine train of artillery, and was joined 4 Indians. For some time he drove the Ame made himself master of Ticonderoga; but at difficulties, and was so vigorously opposed Gates and Arnold, that after two severe acnbers fell, general Burgoyne, and his army of to lay down their arms, October 17, 1777. Sir Henry Clinton and general Vaughan made gainst the Americans up the North River; iters of several forts; but the Americans comddition, and some others, the British troops had and towns, particularly Elipus, and carried not usual among civilized nations. These de the aversion of the Americans to the Briti already taken a deep root. General Howe soon, and the command of the British army in general Clinton; but it was now found neadelphia; and accordingly Clinton retreated York, in June 1778. The British troops were by the Americans; but the retreat was so American general, Lee, behaved so ill, that to 300 killed and wounded.

A happy war between Great Britain and the colconsiderable supplies of arms and ammunition court thought this a favourable oppo power of Great Britain. Some French officers American service; and on the 6th of February, was concluded at Paris, between the French United Colonies; and in this treaty it was de and direct end of it was "to maintain effeauty, and independence, absolute and unlimited,
of the United States of North America, as well in man-
ment as of commerce.

The parliament and people of Great Britain now be-
gnral alarmed at the fatal tendency of the American war.
1778, the earl of Carlisle, William Eden, and George J.
arrived at Philadelphia, as commissioners from his maj-
diputes between the mother country and the colonies.
 too late: the terms which, at an earlier period of the
have been accepted with gratitude, were now rejected,
and the congress positively refused to enter into any
British commissioners, if the independency of the Unit-
America were not previously acknowledged, or the Brit-
armies withdrawn from America. Neither of these re-
complied with, the war continued to be carried on with
mility.

The conduct of France towards Great Britain, in the
the revolted colonies, occasioned hostilities to be com-
two nations, though without any formal declaration of
side. On the 27th of June, 1778, the Licorne and the
two French frigates, were taken by admiral Keppel;
immediately issued by the French court for making
ships of Great Britain; and on the 27th of July a bat-
off Brest, between the English fleet, under the com-
Keppel, and the French fleet, under the command of
liers. The English fleet consisted of 30 ships of the line,
of 32, besides frigates: they engaged for about three hours,
was not decisive, no ship being taken on either side,
fleet at length retreated into the harbour of Brest. Of
were killed in the action, and 373 wounded; and the lo-
is supposed to have been very great. After the engage-
much murmuring throughout the English fleet, becau-
pany had not been obtained over the French; at last
thrown upon sir Hugh Palliser, vice-admiral of the sea,
charged in a newspaper with misconduct and disobe-
Though no regular accusation was brought against him,
admiral Keppel publicly to vindicate his conduct from the
reports that were propagated relative to him. This the ac-
which gave rise to some altercation between them; and
fer afterwards thought proper to exhibit to the Board of
in which he was himself a member) articles of accusation
Keppel, though, for many months after the action, he
act under him, and professed the greatest respect to his
conduct so extraordinary was very generally and seve-
the lords of the Admiralty ordered a court-martial to
trial of admiral Keppel. When the court-martial was
Keppel was acquitted in the most honourable manner.
Palliser's charge against him was declared by the court-
cious and ill-founded." But sir Hugh Palliser being after-
another court-martial, partly composed from some of the
own division, he likewise was acquitted; his disobedient-
ral's orders was considered as being occasioned by the de-
his ship; a flight censure only was passed on him for
state of his ship known to the admiral; and his con-
spects was declared to have been meritorious.
If an engagement happened between some English on the command of Sir Edward Vernon, and some the command of Mons. de Tronjolly, on the 10th of the former obliged the latter to retire; and on the following Pondicherry surrendered to the arms of the course of the same year, the island of St. Lucia, was taken from the French; but the latter made Dominica, and the following year they obtained ends of St. Vincent and Grenada. In September stayng arrived at the mouth of the river Savannah a considerable body of French troops, to the africans. The French and Americans soon made an British troops at Savannah, under the command of the latter defended themselves so well, that the musk were driven off with great loss, and D'Estepaing abandoned the coast of America. At the close of the French ships of war, and merchant ships, were destroyed, by a fleet under the command of Sir Hyde

of the French court, Spain was at length brought to the war against England. One of the first enterpainsiads engaged was the siege of Gibraltar, which garrisoned with great vigour. The naval force of that of France, now become extremely for-combined fleets seemed for a time to ride almost trium Channel. So great were their armaments, that no inconsiderable apprehensions of an invasion; nature to make an experiment of that kind; and after one in the Channel, thought proper to retire to their effecting anything. On the 8th of January 1780, Rodney, who had a large fleet under his command, fifteen ships and vessels of war belonging to the royalty, with a number of trading vessels under their convoy after, the same admiral engaged, near cape St. Vincent, consisting of eleven ships of the line, and two Juan de Langara. Four of the largest Spanish ships fled into Gibraltar, and two others driven on shore, afterwards recovered by the English. A Spanish 70 gunmen, was also blown up in the action. In April and likewise happened in the West Indies, between the admiral Rodney, who was now arrived in that part (having previously thrown supplies into Gibraltar), and nearer the coast of Guichen; but none of these actions was any ship taken on either side. In July followed took twelve valuable French merchant ships from on the 8th of August, the combined fleets of France English East Indiamen, and fifty English merchant West Indies, which was one of the most complete made, and a very severe stroke to the commerce of such a prize never before entered the harbour of
Soon after major-general Arnold deserted the service of the crown, made his escape to New York, and was made a brigadier-general in the royal service. Major André, who negotiated this deflection, and concerting measures with him for betraying the important post of Fort St. Point into the hands of the English, was taken in the American army in his return to New York, and, being considered as a spy, was shot on death accordingly, much regretted for his amiable qualities.

The great expenses of the American war, and the burthens which were thereby laid upon the people, naturally occasioned much contention in the nation, and seemed to convince persons of all ranks of the necessity of public economy. Meetings were therefore held in each county of the kingdom, at the close of the year 1779, and the beginning of the year 1780, at which great numbers of freemen were present, who agreed to preface petitions to the house of commons, setting the evils which the profuse expenditure of the public money occasioned, &c.

Some trivial attempts were made in parliament to remedy theances stated in the petitions; but nothing important was effected. Ministration soon found means to maintain their influence in parliament, diversity of sentiment occasioned some division among the leaders; the spirit which had appeared among the people, by being subdued; and various caustics at length conspired to bring the great part of the nation to a patient acquiescence in the measure of

The middle of the year 1780 was distinguished by one of the disgraceful exhibitions of religious bigotry that had ever appeared in this country; especially if it be considered as happening in an age in which the principles of toleration were well understood, and very prevalent. An act of parliament had been lately passed "for relieving "majesty's subjects, professing the Roman Catholic religion, from certain penalties. "ties and disqualifications imposed upon them in the 11th and 14th years of "the reign of king William III." This act was generally approved by men of sense and of liberal sentiments, by whom the laws against papists were justly deemed too severe. The act at first seemed to give offence to persons of any class in England; but in Scotland it excited much indignation, though it did not extend to that kingdom. Resolutions were formed to oppose any law for granting indulgences to papists in Scotland; and a Roman Catholic chapel was burned, and the houses of several papists demolished in the city of Edinburgh. The contagion of bigotry at length reached England; a number of petitions were addressed to parliament, with a view to promote a petition to parliament for a repeal of the late act in favour of the papists; and they affixed the title of the Protestant Association. It was then resolved, in order to give more weight to their petition, that it should be attended by great numbers of petitioners in person; and a public advertisement was issued for that purpose, signed by lord George Gordon.

Fifty thousand persons are supposed to have assembled with this view on Friday the 2d of June, in St. George's Fields; from whence they proceeded, with blue cockades in their hats, to the house of commons, where their petition was presented by their president. In the course of the day several members of both houses of parliament were grossly insulted and ill-treated by the populace; and a mob assembled the same evening by which the Sardinian chapel in Lincoln's-inn Fields, and another Roman Catholic chapel in Warwick-street, Golden-square, were entirely demolished. A party of the guards were then sent for, to put the riot to an end.
ENGLAND.

...and thirteen of the rioters were taken, five of them committed to Newgate, escorted by the military. A mob assembled in Temple Bar and destroyed a house in the same place, and several other dwelling-houses, in the same street, including those of Sir George Savile, one of the most respected men in the kingdom, because he had brought in the bill in favor of the Whigs. On Tuesday great numbers again assembled about Newgate, and behaved so tumultuously, that both houses of parliament were confined there; and the keeper having received a sum of money, his house was set on fire, the prison was soon in flames, and the house of parliament was consumed, though a new stone edifice of it was soon erected. More than three hundred prisoners made their escape from the prison, and joined the mob. A committee of the Protestant Association met at the King's Bench, and issued handbills requesting all true protestants to assist to the defense of their country, by a legal and peaceable defense of their property. Nevertheless, some of themfeffed forth, notwithstanding their boisterous conduct, with the flames they had occasioned: violence, tumult, and disorder continued. The Protestant Association, as it was styled, had been chiefly actuated by the spirit of the time, and their new confederates were animated by the hope of plunder. Two other prisons, the New Bridewell in St. George's Fields, and several other places, were plundered by the rioters; some were pulled down, and others were destroyed. Part of the metropolis exhibited violence and disorder. Ordinary scenes, there was a shameful inactivity in London, and in most of the other magistrates of the kingdom; and even the ministry appeared to do nothing to preserve the royal palace. The magistrates, at the beginning of the disturbances, gave any orders to the military to fire upon the crowd, which property began to be inexcusable, men to see the necessity of vigorous opposition to the rioters. Troops were brought to the metropolis from many places, and an order was issued, by the authority of the king in council, to act without waiting for directions from the ministry. The troops exerted themselves with all the vigor of these alarming tumults, great numbers of rioters were apprehended, who were afterwards tried for felony, and the metropolis was at length restored to tranquility. The manner in which these tumults were dispersed was by the operation of the military, without any authority from the ministry. However necessary this measures was to the safety of the country, it was attended with some inconvenience to the peculiar circumstances of the country.
be lamented contest, as could scarcely be overlooked, even by the most inflexible and stupid. Accordingly, on the first of March 1782, was repeated struggles in the House of Commons, the House addressed aking, requesting him to put a stop to any farther prosecution of the war against the American colonies. This was a most important evil, it rendered a change of measures and of councils absolutely needed, and diffused universal joy throughout the kingdom. Those gentle- men who had generally voted with the ministry saw the danger to which the nation was exposed in an expensive war with France, Spain, and Holland, without a single ally; and feeling the pressure of the public burdens, they at length deferred the standard of admi- nistration, and a complete revolution in the cabinet was effected. On 27th, 1782, under the auspices of the marquis of Rockingham, who was appointed first lord of the treasury.

The first business of the new ministry was the taking measures for effectuating a general peace. Mr. Grenville was invested with full pow- ers to treat at Paris with all the parties at war, and was also directed to propose the independency of the Thirteen United Provinces of America in the first instance, instead of making it a condition of a general war. The commanders in chief in America were also directed to acquaint the congress with the pacific views of the British crown, and with the offer to acknowledge the independency of the United States.

Peace every day became more desirable to the nation. A sense of loathing agitated the minds of the people. January 14th, 1782, the French took Nevis. On the 9th of February, the island of Minorca surrendered to the Spaniards; and on the 15th of the same month, the island of St. Christopher's was given up to the French. The valuable island of J aimaica would soon, probably have shared the same fate, had not the British fleet, under admiral Rodney, fallen in with that of the French under the count de Grasse, in their way to join the Spanish fleet at St. Domingo. The van of the French were too far advanced to support the centre, and a signal victory was obtained over them. The French admiral, in the Ville de Paris of 110 guns (a present from the city of Paris to the French king), was taken, with two seventy-fours, and one of 64 guns; a 74 gun ship blew up by accident soon after she was in our pos- session, and another 74 sunk during the engagement. A few days after, two more of the same fleet, of 64 guns each, were captured. By this victory of the 12th of April, the design against Jamaica was frustrated. The new ministry had superseded admiral Rodney, and intended to have prosecuted the inquiry into his transactions at St. Eustatius; but this inquiry silenced all complaints, and procured him the dignity of an English peer.

May 18th, the Bahama islands surrendered to the Spaniards; but the credit of the British arms was well sustained at Gibraltar, under general Elliot, the governor; and the formidable attack, on the 13th of September, with floating batteries of 212 brass cannon, &c. in ships from 1400 to 600 tons burden, ended in disappointment, and the destruction of all the ships and most of the assailants in them. The garrison was relieved by lord Howe, in the month of October, who offered battle to the combined force of France and Spain, though twelve fail of the line inferior. The military operations after this were few, and of little conse- quence. Negapatnam, a settlement in the East-Indies, and Trincomalee on the island of Ceylon, were taken from the Dutch by the British forces, but the French, soon receiving considerable succours from Europe, took Cuddalore, retook Trincomalee, forced the British fleet in several action,
and enabled Hyder Ally to withstand, with various
ctts of Sir Eyre Coote, and his troops.

The marquis of Rockingham, on the 1st of July, oce-
motion in the cabinet, and leisened the hopes
of important national benefits from the new ad-
Shelburne succeeded the marquis as first lord of the
said, without the knowledge of his colleagues.

Peace between Great Britain and France. Great Bri-
tain all her possessions before the war, the island of
St. Indies, and the river of Senegal in Africa, with
the forts on the river; and gave up a few districts in-
pendencies on Pondicherry and Carkal; it agreed
lands of St. Lucia, St. Pierre, and Miquelon, and
with Pondicherry, Carkal, Mahe, Chandernagore,
of Surat, in the East Indies, which had been con-
rench during the war. To prevent disputes about
unfoundland fishery, it was agreed, that the French
begin from Cape St. John on the eastern side, and,
ife, should have for its boundary Cape Ray on the
rat Britain renounced every claim by former trea-
the demolition of Dunkirk. France, on the other
to Great Britain the islands of Grenada, and the
lithopher's, St. Vincent, Dominica, Nevis, and Mon-
nd Fort James, and the river Gambia, agreeing
should remain in the same condition as before the
villes of each state in the East Indies were to be in-
peacification; but if they were averse to peace,
er side was to be given to them.

ith Spain, Great Britain gave up to that power East
ned West Florida and Minorca, which Spain had
. To prevent all causes of complaint and misfor-
ture, it was agreed that British subjects should
owing and carrying away logwood in the districts
river Wallis or Bellize, and Rio Hondo, taking the
vers for unalterable boundaries. Spain agreed to
 Providence and the Bahamas to Great Britain;
taken before the peace was signed.

the United States of America, the king of Great
New Hampshire, Massachusetts Bay, Rhode
Plantations, Connecticut, New York, New Jer-
Delaware, Maryland, Virginia, North Carolina,
Georgia, to be free, sovereign, and independent states;
heirs and successors, relinquished all claims to the
erty, and territorial rights of the same, and every
prevented all disputes in future on the subject of bound-
states and the remaining provinces of Great Britain.
ately drawn, which will be noticed in the proper
riorable clauses were obtained for the loyalists. The
issippi to remain open to both parties, as also the
ies.

the Dutch, great difficulties arose: but at length it
Great Britain should restore Trincomalee in the island
French had already taken it; and that the Dutch

Preliminary articles settled January 26, 1781.
ENGLAND.

should yield to us the town of Negapatnam, with its dependencies, in the East Indies, with liberty to treat for its restitution on an equivalent.

Thus a period was put to a most calamitous war, in which Britain lost the best part of her American colonies, and many valuable lives, and expended or squandered nearly 150 millions of money. The terms of peace were, to many, a subject of regret; but, had the war continued, it would have been necessary to borrow annually 17 millions and a half, by which a million and a half would have been added to the taxes, and 25 millions, to the capital of the public debt, according to the usual mode. The address of thanks for the peace was carried in the house of commons by a majority of 72 to 59, but lost in the house of commons by a majority of 224 to 208.

The majority of the commons thus enlisting under the banner of a famous coalition leaders, Mr. Fox and lord North, plainly intend a new military revolution to be near at hand, unless the cabinet be removed from power. The two gentlemen just mentioned, secretaries of state, and the duke of Portland first lord of the treasury, on April the 2d, 1783. All plans of reformation in public affairs, for preserving the nation, which lord Shelburne proposed to be laid aside. Everything went on just as the constitution pleased, till Mr. Fox brought into parliament bills for new regulating the government of the East-India Company, and for commercial affairs and territories,—a plan of which bill, if passed, we have already given in our account of that trade. This bill being rejected in the house of lords, on December 9th, by a majority of 19, occasioned a great ferment in the cabinet and houses of parliament.

A royal message was sent between twelve and one of the clock, on the 19th of December, to desire the two secretaries to inform their office immediately; and Mr. Pitt succeeded the duke of Portland as first lord of the treasury, bringing in his friends into all the departments, which formed the tenth administration since the accession of George III.

Some leading independent gentlemen (as they styled themselves) interposed to unite the contending parties, which had divided opinion and the country with dissatisfaction; but their endeavours to what they called a firm, efficient, extended, and united administration proved unfruitful.

At last, after strong and repeated contests between the two parties, a proclamation was issued for the dissolution of parliament, and calling a new one, agreeable to the desire of a great part of the kingdom. Just at that critical period the seal was stolen from the house of the lord chancellor, where many fulplications, as if done by more than ordinary felons, farther appeared, and a new seal was presently made. On May the new parliament assembled, and the commons chamber held, the speaker of the late house, for their speaker. The king addressed them from the throne. A very long address was made to the address of thanks in the house of commons. Soon after it appeared that the appeal to the people had turned in Mr. Pitt's favour; and on May 24th, on a division of the
speech, the numbers for it, without any altera-
tion 282 against 114.

his famous East-India bill the 5th of July, the
which we have given in our account of that com-
mutations upon it.

liamentary reform having been taken up by Mr.
introduced a specific plan for that purpose on the
The plan was to give one hundred members to
the kingdom, and to extend the right of election
to a thousand persons, who, by the existing provi-
sions from it. This accession to the popular interest
obtained by the suppression of decayed boroughs,
sir representatives to the counties; so that the
of commons would remain the same.—After a
length, it was rejected by a majority of 74: and
the ayes 174.

measures agitated by parliament in 1786, the plan-
ing fund, and employing a million annually for
debt, engaged their most immediate attention.
ated by the yearly income of the state exceeding
its expenditure, by the sum of 900,000l. which
million by means in no wise burthenome to the
state, which had the concurrence of every man who
of the state from the accumulated load of debt.
into a law, which created commissioners for
of this valuable act into execution.

very important transaction of the present times.

Warren Hastings, late governor-general of Ben-
February, 1786, Mr. Burke, who took the lead in
five business, explained the mode of proceeding
it; and, in the course of the session, moved for a
ground and substantiate his charges upon. These
Mr. Hastings heard at the bar of the house of com-
The debates which arose on the subject termi-
nat certain of the charges contained matter of im-
state governor-general of Bengal. Mr. Hastings
ed by the commons at the bar of the house of
sped a considerable portion of eight sessions of
the 25th of April, 1795, the lord chancellor pro-
of the peers in the following words:—"Mr.
lords, after a very minute investigation, have ac-
charges of high crimes and misdemeanors pre-
the commons, and every article thereof; and
 discharged, upon paying your fees."
which, for length of time, exceeded any in the
having lafted seven years and three months.

of the customs and excise was the most important
of attention in the year 1787. This was a mea-
and detail, as well as of infinite advantage to
ning and simplifying the intricacies attendant on
the whole, and the payment of duties; a regulation
permanently effected.

by this country, and other European nations,
a, for the purpose of purchasing negro slaves, to
cultivation of the West-India islands and certain
parts of the continent of America, does not appear, till of late to have been considered with that general attention which such a subject might have been expected to excite; a practice so abhorrent to the mild principles of modern policy and manners. A first public attempt, we believe, that was made to put a stop to this traffic, was by the Quakers of the southern provinces of America. Great Britain the same society appears also to have taken the lead, after the example of their American brethren, presented a petition to the parliament of this kingdom.

The cause soon after became extremely popular. A great run of pamphlets were published upon this subject; several eminent statesmen recommended it from the pulpit, and in printed discourses; petitions were presented to the legislature from the two houses and from several of the most considerable towns and corporations in the kingdom.

His majesty’s ministers thought it proper to institute an inquiry, and to take a committee of the privy-council, into the facts and allegations raised in the representations of both parties. The first public step that was taken of the subject was an information communicated by Lord Wilberforce, soon after the meeting of parliament, of his intention to bring forward a measure respecting the slave-trade. That gentleman being much indisposed, Mr. Pitt came forward on the 9th of May 1788, in the name of his friend, and moved the following resolution:

“That this house will, early in the next session of parliament, prove itself worthy of the confidence of the nation, by taking into consideration the circumstances of the slave-trade, and declared of in the petitions presented to the house, and what may be done thereupon,” which was unanimously carried. After that, the 21st of May, Sir William Dolben moved the house for leave to bring in a bill to regulate the transportations of the natives of Africa to British colonies in the West-Indies.

By the bill now proposed, the number of slaves to be transported on any ship was to be regulated according to its bulk or tonnage, allowing nearly one ton to each man. This was only intended as a temporary relief, till some more permanent expedient could be devised by the legislature. Having passed through the commons, it was carried by the lords, where it also passed, after having received several amendments; some of which being thought to interfere with the privileges of the lower house, a new bill was brought in, which passed both houses and received the royal assent.

The year 1788 being the hundredth anniversary of the glorious revolution in 1688, the fourth of November being the birthday of the royal family, there was a still greater necessity for adopting this proposition, which was now passed into law. The number of slaves to be transported was fixed at six hundred thousand, to be divided among the several colonies in proportion to their population. The voyage was to be made in five years, and the duty on the slave-trade was to be abolished. The law was to take effect from the first of January 1789, and was to continue in force for ten years.

That there was a necessity for adopting this proposition, will meet with, as it were, a natural explanation of the facts which were proved in the course of the debate. It appeared that, in the West-Indian slave trade, the average number of slaves transported was about twelve thousand per annum. The number of deaths on these voyages was very great, and it was estimated that one in three died during the voyage. The mortality was greatest in the more distant parts of Africa, where the slaves were exposed to the most cruel treatment. The mortality was estimated at one in three, and consequently, thirty-four per cent of the slaves perished at the lowest estimation, for we have died in the ordinary course of nature.
ENGLAND.

that, under Providence, who completed that event, onth being the anniversary of his landing, wereeties in London, and other parts of the kingdom, but with devotion and thanksgiving.

four years, which had elapsed since the conversion and the nation over the "Coalition," the conduct of a minister, who had not yet attained to risen from a state of unexampled depression, to among the European kingdoms.

lic felicity, the nation was suddenly alarmed in by the reports of his majesty being attacked with dangerous illness. The precise nature of it was formed and unexplained, even to those whose resi- would have enabled them to obtain early and an-

Meanwhile, Fame augmented the evil; and the was believed to have either already taken place, inevitable.

ually divulged the truth, and changed the appre- for the situation of the king. His disorder was fallen upon the brain, and to have produced, as temporary privation of reason. A species of ins-

place; though unaccompanied by any of those usually characteristic and accompany that unfortunate, anxious, and with eyes directed towards their symptoms of confusion, anarchy, or civil commi-sion continued to exercise, by a general submi-
ers delegated to him before the king's indisposi-
tional machine, well constructed, and properly or-
derangement or injury whatsoever from this separably connected with delay in the transcen-
ding with foreign courts.

parliament, in consequence of the preceding pro-
days subsequent to these extraordinary events.

and curiosity, even if they had not been aided hope and fear, of ambition, and of public duty, received a numerous attendance. Mr. Pitt opened the session in a very concise and pathetic manner; expressed his hope that the cause would spe-
in pursuance of that idea, advised an imme-
fortnight. As soon as the adjournment was at claim to the vacant sceptre in the name and on apparent, as belonging and devolving to him

the discussion and decision of so great and leading to conclusions unlimited and undefined, as well sure on which a king of England had origin-

and parliament, roused to a sense of the ne-
self solely competent to fill the vacant throne, pro-
it without circumspection or delay; and having the important preliminary, then decided that the all be invited and requested to accept the regency

umber elapsed in these contests, and the year 1789 moat gloomy prelages. Mutual asperity and re-

uary debate. No appearances of convalescence or
recovery, so ardently anticipated by the nation, had yet manifested themselves in the malady of the king.

A second examination of the physicians who had attended him during the course of his disorder, which took place before the committee of the House of Commons, and which was certainly conducted on the part of opposition with either delicacy or judgment, tended to throw very little light on the great object of public anxiety—the probable duration of this afflictive malady.

A very short period, probably not exceeding three days, must have completed the bill, which was to declare the incapacity of the king to conduct the national affairs, and to transfer the sceptre, though diminished in influence, to his son. The members of administration, on the point of resigning their charges, and the new ministry, settled, prepared to enter on office; while the English people, attached by every fibre of loyalty and affection to their monarch, well as from gratitude and esteem to the first minister, in deep silence looked on, and saw the government transferred to others, whatever abilities they might collectively possess, certainly did enjoy the general approbation and confidence.

But the term of interregnum and misfortune was now arrived; the impending calamity, which had menaced England with a regency, was suddenly and unexpectedly dissipated. The time under which the king had suffered during three months, and whose service he hitherto appeared to have as much skill and exertion, duly, but rapidly, subsided. Sanity of mind and reason resumed their former seat, and left no trace of their temporary subversion. Time could not cure, and restored to his subjects, a prince, rendered supremely peculiarly dear to them by the recent prospect and apprehended losses. The vision of regency faded and disappeared, as the fever came forward to public view, and was totally extinguished by a suspension of all the regal functions. The demonstrations of nation far exceeded any recorded in the English annals, and were not more real and unfeigned than ever were offered on similar occasions. No effusions of deep regret, or mandates of arbitrary power, could produce the illuminations which not only the capital, but every town and village throughout the kingdom, exhibited in the new lover of its loyalty; and these proofs of attachment were not only increased, but even augmented, on the occasion of his majesty’s first appearance in public, and his solemn procession to St. Paul’s (on the 23d of April 1789) to return thanks to heaven for his recovery.

Whilst the ancient government of France was entirely overthrown and a revolution the most unexpected was effected, it is difficult to imagine a picture of more complete serenity than England presented. Peace with all the world, in the bosom of repose, the laws helmeted and manufactures extend, her credit augmented, and her name respected among the most distant nations; while many of the surrounding European kingdoms were either involved in foreign or defoliated by domestic troubles. In this happy situation, a storm seemingly and suddenly arose from a quarter, where it would seem no foresight or precautions could have anticipated the danger. As the new and unexplored paths of commerce, which the spirit of commerce and adventurous people had attempted to open since the year 1783, were particularly two, which appeared to promise the beneficial returns. The first was a whale fishery, similar to that which had been carried on for ages near the coast of Greenland; but transit
ENGLAND.

There, near the extremity of Patagonia, and in the rounded Cape Horn, as well as in the Pacific of a few years, this branch of trade had as found on trial to afford very important advantages from the vague pre-crown to the sovereignty of the shores washed as the scene of their exertions.

Enterprises, original in its own nature, able in its execution, and having no precedent for its countries and to objects almost as much un-as to commercial knowledge or experience.

of America, the part of the earth to which this extended, extending northward from California and to the Sea, had been partly explored, and faintly; but much remained for future enterprise and before this discovery could be converted to any use. He had, however, ascertained the exist- and he had received from the barbarous na- established a species of barter, some valuable spe- change for European commodities of a far inferior

value; a considerable quantity of those rare and one of which a very advantageous market pre- in China, was the leading inducement to the engaged in the expedition.

traders, and having received the most affirmative of government previous to their departure, five from London in 1785, and the two succeeding vessels, after doubling Cape Horn, arrived safely of America. The fagianue expectations, which of effecting a lucrative exchange of commodities fully and speedily realized. Cargoes of the finest and sold to the Chinese, even under great commer- and pecuniary impositions, at so high a price as to enrich the adventurers. Other attempts of a tole from Bengal; and two vessels were successively taken to the same coast in the year 1786. A fac- Nootka Sound, a port situated in the fiftieth de- in, on the shore of America. Possession of it was name of the sovereign and crown of England; concluded with the chiefs of the neighbouring land was purchased from one of them, on which proceeded to form a settlement, and to constructing bore the appearance of a rising colony, and sources of commerce and advantage.

principle of the law of nations, upon the established title, and as being the first settlers, the British ad- duced title to the place in question, is beyond question, in the month of May 1789, a Spanish galas in Mexico, called the Princesa, commanded mounting 20 guns, anchored there. The various things led the greater part of the persons employed on the coast, the only English trading the Sound was the Iphigenia. The Princesa was with snow of 16 guns; and for some time, mutual

2 B 2
civilities passed between the Spaniards and English. This was at length interrupted by an order being sent to captain (commander of the Iphigenia) to come on board of the Princis-Royal, he was informed by M. Martinez, that he had the king of Spain's orders to seize all vessels which he might find upon that coast; captain (capt. Douglas) was his prisoner. In consequence of this, Martinez took possession of the Iphigenia in the name of his king, and conveyed the prisoners on both the Spanish ships to Havana. M. Martinez also took possession of the fleet and the English flag, and proceeded to erect various buildings he employed, together with his own men, some of the crew of the Iphigenia. He afterwards permitted captain Douglas to take command of his ship; and on representing that he had before the king of Spain all his merchandise and other stores, M. Martinez gave him a supply of stores and provision (for which he took bills of exchange, by means of which, about a fortnight after he was first put on board, he was enabled to proceed to China.

Shortly afterwards, the English vessels, the North-West-America, the Argonaut, and the Princis-Royal, arriving separately from their trading voyages, were captured by M. Martinez; the crews were made prisoners, and their cargoes seized. In the meantime, the crew of the North-West-America were sent to Havana, and two other vessels with their crews were sent to Blas in the Caracas, some Chineese, who had been brought to the settlement, were detained and employed as labourers.

Of the North-West-America, sent to China, no authentic account has been received; but on the arrival of the two vessels, the representation of their case having been made to the Spanish government, the ships were restored (on the officers giving security to the governor, should it be proved they were lawful prisoners) and were furnished with provisions, stores, and money, to continue their voyage.

Of these transactions only a partial, vague, and uncertain account was known by his majesty's ministers till the 3rd of July, 1790, when captain Mears presented his memorial to the minister. This paper indeed conveyed an intelligence of a very different nature from that which had been previously received. Within a very short time after the affair was communicated, the most active and forcible representations were made, a positive demand of preliminary restitution was sent to Madrid, and the people of England were called upon to adopt the national vindication. The first communication of this business to the public was by his majesty's messenger on the 5th of May.

An attention to the honour of their country made it their duty to our ministers to call upon the court of Spain itself for satisfaction for an injury committed by an officer acting in a manner discreditable to his majesty's service, and grounded on an imputation of a wrong to the whole continent of America. To this it was replied, that his catholic majesty to acknowledge that such an injury had been committed; and this was most expressly declared and signed by the King of Spain, Blas de Oquendo, in the name and by the order of his cabinet at Madrid, the 24th July, 1790. The acknowledgment was an expression which implied a concession that the English had no right to use force in preventing British subjects from the coasts in question for the purposes of trade and settlement.
ENGLAND.

attaching with painful anxiety for the determination depending negotiation; deprecating indeed the appeal to the sword for the vindication of our of the justice of our cause, and confidently looking able and happy termination of a contest original-proceedings and unfounded claims of the court of a great number arrived that a convention was agreed by the Britannic majesty and the king of Spain, and signed the 9th of October, 1790, by their plenipotentiaries, Al- fuj. on the part of his Britannic majesty, and by what on that of his catholic majesty; which was the court of Spain, and exchanged with Mr. Fitz- majesty's ratification on the 2nd of November, of the Escorial, by his catholic majesty's minister. Penfe attending the naval and military armaments, raise not merely the interest of the debt recently with the principal itself, in the space of four rating to about three millions sterling.

Britain was thus happily rescued from war in this accident or ambition involved our Indian posse-

blood. At so remote a distance, it is difficult to caues and effects; but, as nearly as a diligent in-

to collect the truth, we shall give it in our histori-

country, under which it will more naturally fall.

Revolution received, in the year 1791, an accession early grateful to the friends of freedom. It is re-
thwithstanding the radical freedom of our constitution, has been more jealous of their religious establish-

ing the Roman-catholic states themselves loaded in they have for almost half a century been the talk of the weight of civil penalties those who dissented in lit, gradually and cautiously, from the code of our sul statues. They are not yet entirely removed;

the peaceful influence of philosophy shall extend,

we have little doubt but all parties will see the the cardinal virtue Charity at the shrine of vain the fears and jealousies of mankind shall subside, every years, every trace of persecution will fade away, which was the grand object of terror in the first ages of scarcely matter of surprize that our statute-book with the most rigorous and sanguinary edicts directed of that obnoxious faith; and though in the year were removed, yet, in the year 1791, in a well-known civil Law, not less than seventy pages were to be filled with the bare enumeration of the penal statutes Roman catholics. Among these were some of the statute—It was high-treason and death to make a con-

nian of the church and state—That is high-treason and death to make a con-

Severe penalties were enacted on non-conformists, by some statutes; and by others they were com-

sistent established worship, however contrary to their con-

laws should have been framed in times of diffic-

times when the church of Rome flourished in all

B 3
revolution were (certainly falsely as to the majority) dig- 
termined republicans; and the act of joining in a conv-
on the odious 14th of July was represented as an attem-
the British constitution in church and state.

Notwithstanding the pains which had been taken to de-
associations, the meeting in London consisted of not bi-
respectable gentlemen, many of them literary charac-
tation.—As, however, rumours had been spread to the de-
the meeting, and the populace appeared to collect in a
manner round the Crown and Anchor tavern, where the
held, the company dispersed at an early hour.

At Birmingham the cauæs of discord were more num-
in London. A violent animosity had subsided for years
high church party and the dissenters of that place; and
controversies which took place between Dr. Prieșley and
clergy of Birmingham greatly contributed to increase the

In such circumstanes, it is not surprising that the ig-
the inhabitants should confound the cause of the Fren-
with that of the dissenters, especially since the majority
fusion have, since the Revolution in 1688, been firmly a
Whig syslem, and since Dr. Prieșley, whom the popu-
us at the head of the dissenters there, had distinguished by
posing the celebrated pamphlet of Mr. Burke.

A festive meeting in commemoration of the French re-
projected at Birmingham on Thursday the 14th of July
preceding Monday, six copies of a most inflammatory
hand-bill, proposing the French revolution as a model to
and exciting them to rebellion, were left by some perfor-
a public-house. As the contents of this hand-bill were pro-
lly circulated, they caused some ferment in the town; thus
thought it proper to offer a reward of 100 guineas for dis-
author, printer, or publisher of the obnoxious paper; and
of the meeting intended for the 14th thought it nec-
same time to publish an advertisement, explicitly deni-
ments and doctrines of the seditious hand-bill, and dis-
connexion with its author or publishers.

The views and intentions of the meeting having, however,
misrepresented, the majority of the gentlemen who projec-
it advisable to relinquish the scheme: accordingly noti-
to that effect; but the intention was revived, and the com-
the appointed time to the amount of between eighty and
ingenious Mr. Keir, well known for his great attainments
and other branches of philosophy, and a member of the
church, was placed in the chair.

The gentlemen had scarcely met, before the house was
by a tumultuous crowd, who testified their disapprobati-
and groans, and by the shout of "church and king," which
watch-word on this occasion. At five o'clock the company
and soon afterwards the windows in the front of the hotel
lished, notwithstanding the appearance and interference
girates.

Dr. Prieșley did not attend the festival, but dined at home
with a friend (the celebrated Mr. A. Walker, the philosophe-
don. After supper they were alarmed with the intelligence
were assembled at the new dissenting meeting-house (Dr.
both the doctor and his house. The rioters soon set
fire, and nothing remained that could be con-
taining-house shared almost a similar fate. After this
Priestley’s house, the doctor and his family having
to a small distance, where they could distinctly
the mob, and the blows of the instruments which
down the doors. The whole of the doctor’s library,
chemical apparatus, his manuscripts and papers, were
burned. The next day this infatuated multitude demo-
strated in Mr. Ryland, where finding a profusion
scene of intoxication ensued, and several of the
fled in the cellars by suffocation, or by the falling
in the country residence of Mr. Taylor, the houses of
these gentlemen (himself, viz., Mr. Hum-
, and several others, were destroyed by the reti-
who continued their depredations until Sunday
coops of the fifteenth regiment of light dragoons
then illuminated, and all was acclamation and
inante and infatuated wretches who were taken in
live were tried at Worcester, and one was found
At Warwick twelve were tried; but only four
death, of whom one was reprieved.—For the ho-
we indulge the earnest hope that the disgraceful
ated at Birmingham in 1791 will never be revived;
continent of Europe is unhappily drenched in hu-
and will remain as conspicuous for its harmony,
ity, as for its constitutional freedom and national

the duke of York with the princess-royal of Prussia
in September, this year, at Berlin; and on the
arrived in England, and were received with pub-
The Prussian monarch gave to the princes a por-
A formal renunciation is made, in favour of
all right of inheritance arising from the house-
burg, as usually done on the marriages of the
The sum of 4000l. sterling is annually assigned for
expences; and 8000l. annually of jointure, in case
husband. In consequence of this union, and to
ness to live in a style suitable to his exalted sta-
ranks of the illustrious personage to whom he was
owed the sum of 18,000l. per annum to his royal
also settled an additional 7000l. per annum upon
revenue; which, with 12,000l. per annum that he
the sum of 37,000l. per annum. The revenues
oprick of Osnaburg are said to amount to about

1792, the house of commons, in a committee of
the African slave-trade, came to a resolution, 230
gradual abolition. This subject was supported by
Mr. Wilberforce, Mr. Fox, and Mr. Pitt, for the
Mr. Dundas took a middle course, and argued
enrichment of a traffic, which every good man
hind and debasing our fellow-creatures to a level
all, however, met with a different reception in the
The royal proclamation on the 21st of May, 1792, against seditious writings, which was followed by orders for the embodying the militia of the kingdom, engaged a considerable share of the public enmity. It had the intended effect, and excited numerous addresses, in which the loyalty of the people was recommended for all occasions. In the beginning of the year 1793, numerous associations were formed throughout the kingdom against republican principles and the king, or, as the phrase usually adopted by such associations was, against publicans and levellers. To say that there were no persons who embraced republican principles, and who would have been willing to support the new government, would be absurd; but there appears no reason to suppose that the cry was more general than had been imagined, and others at least affected to believe. The truth lies between the two extremes. The controversy was carried on by the pamphlets of Meffra, Burke and Calonne, and particularly the writings of Mr. Paine, writings well adapted to the sentiments of the lower classes of the people, and pregnant with pithy, though, perhaps, with little of sound or principle to recommend them, had undoubtedly contributed to the example of the French revolution in some degree. But the disaffected party was neither numerous nor respectable. The church, the aristocracy, and all the most opulent of the community were averse to any change or innovation whatever. It was among the lower part of the middle classes of society that democratic opinions chiefly entertained, and among them more probably as a matter of conviction, than as a project to be reduced to practice. The violent proceedings of the French, however, had terrified the well-disposed part of the people, and almost disgusted them with the very name of religion. From the period of the fatal 10th of August, the converts from French systems were numerous; the proscription and persecution of emigrants rapidly increased the number; and the precipitate treatment and unjust death of the king almost entirely annihilated the spirit of republicanism in this country. The public wanted only an excited to the most forcible proofs of its attachment to a system which had so widely prevailed against the intolerable perils of tyranny, and the no less deplorable mischiefs of faction.

The first disposition manifested by Great Britain to break the peace regarded the navigation of the Scheldt, which the French determined to open for the benefit of Antwerp and the Netherland. This impediment however might perhaps have been removed, if the little disposition which was evinced by Holland to assert its right to the exclusive navigation, and from the readiness of the French to the whole affair to a negotiation.

The next exception which was taken by the English ministry was the decree of fraternity, which was offered by the French council to the revolutionists of any monarchical or, as they said, tyrant government, and which was construed into a direct affront to the country, and a plot against her peace.

The alien bill, which the French complained was an infractions of the commercial treaty, was the next cause of dispute; and this was augmented by the prohibition to export corn to France, which was freely allowed to the powers at war with that country.

At length, towards the end of January, M. Chauvelin was informed by the English court, that his character and functions, being suspended, had entirely terminated by the fatal death of the king.
no more any public character here, where his furtherment was allowed for his despatch was published in the gazette. M. Maret, executive council of France with enlarged powers, in a very advantageous proposals to Great Britain; and exactly at the period of M. Chauvelin's disprudent immediately to return home.

25th, on the 28th of January, presented to the message from the king, in which his majesty expressed making a further augmentation of his forces by maintaining the security and rights of his own doing his allies, and for opposing views of aggrandizement on the part of France. The question in relative was carried by a great majority in favour of mi-

March, 1794, Lord Grenville and S. Comte Woronzow, at London, on behalf of his Britannic majesty of Russia, in which their majesties agree to employ forces on the "just and necessary" were engaged against France; and they recipro-

down their arms but by common consent. Not-tenn treaty, Catharine took no active part whatever. The other treaty was concluded between his Britannic majesty of Sardinia, signed at London the 25th of April, main engaged to pay 200,000l. per annum to the other, and three months in advance. A treaty was likewise by his highness the prince of Hesse-Cassel and his former was to furnish 8,000 men for the war, in return for which, England was to pay 100,000l. 25,000l. sterling per annum for five years. In this man engages to pay the landgrave a sum of money for slaves; that the more of his men are killed, the more money.

Operations of the war, we must refer our readers toDice, to the history of which country they most pro-

which have taken place in England and Scotland and for libellous and dangerous publications, may be considered as strongly characterizing the spirit of the times; give a concise account of some of the principal of

Thomas Muir, esq. was tried before the high-court martial, and on the indictment, the prisoner wickedly and feloniously exciting, by means of seditionary arranges, a spirit of disloyalty and disaffection to established government; of producing and reading writings a seditious and inflammatory writing called "a Society of United Irishmen in Dublin, to the effecting a Reform in Scotland," tending to produce in people an insurrection and opposition to the established law; Muir, the jury being named, Mr. Muir objected to most of the gentlemen, however respectable, were the Goldsmith's hall association, and had offered a recommendation of those who had circulated what they called seditious leaflet, prejudiced him, and were therefore improper
persons to pass upon his affize; but this objection was overruled by the court.

The most material witness against the accused was his own servant to his father; she said that she carried from him to Mr. Muir a Declaration of Rights, marked with some corrections, and he added, that she had heard Mr. Muir talk to the concern which he heard him say was a very good book; that he would procure a copy for them, and keep them in his shop to the use of the people; that Mr. Muir said, when the reform took place, how many members for Calder; that members would then be allowed forty shillings a day, and that none but honest men would be allowed to keep the constitution clean; and that she had caused them to be set up in the streets of Glasgow to play fa-ira at Mr. Muir’s door.

After a trial of sixteen hours’ duration, the jury returned a verdict of finding the prisoner guilty. The court then proceeded to pronounce sentence, and ordered him to be transported beyond the seas, and to be placed as his majesty’s subject, with the advice of his privy-council, by the proper, for fourteen years. He was soon after sent to a place where he found means to escape in an American vessel, and to continue his journey of extraordinary adventures and escapes if the accusations he had been received are authentic, arrived in France, where he was received with public congratulations, as the martyr of liberty, and continues.

On the 17th of September, of the same year, the reverend Mr. R. was informed of a meeting in Dundee, called a meeting of secession, denoting itself “A Society of the Friends of Liberty; that he did then put into the hands of George Mealmaker, a sedulous import, in the form of an address to their friends the citizens, containing, among other sedulous expressions, the following words; “You are plunged into a war by a wicked mi- nisterial parliament, who seem careless and unconcerned for the end and design of which is almost too horrid to relate; the war of a whole people merely because they will be free.”—We proceeded to the examination of two witnesses, George Mealmaker and George Mealmaker in Dundee, acknowledged himself to be the author of the address; it appeared, however, that Mr. Palmer had corrected it to be printed, and circulated it. The verdict was returned the next day, finding the prisoner guilty; in consequence of which sentence to transportation for fourteen years. This gentleman was then sent to the hulks with Mr. Muir, and failed with him to Botany Bay.

On the 21st of January, 1794, the two hulks met. The whole of the sentence was carried in favour of ministry by a very great majority.

In March following, the reception of the king of Prussia was a very great cause of the allies agitating the political world for their support. When it was announced that the whole proceeded from his majesty’s supply his troops from the resources of his own country, that he must be subsidized to enable him to employ his
ENGLAND.

Obtaining regular government to France. The parlia-
mentary arguments which were advanced by the mi-
nority, 2,500,000l. to be granted to his majesty, to en-
force the stipulations of the treaty lately concluded with
France, for the vigorous prosecution of the war, and for such exi-

cing in the year 1794. Notwithstanding this fresh
onarch soon after entirely relinquished the war,

ation for himself and his troops in endeavouring
tion in Poland, which we shall particularly
of the events of that unfortunate country.

ly, 1794, a message from his majesty was brought

Mr. secretary Dundas, in which he informed them
of practices which had been for some time carried on
in London, in correspondence with societies in dif-
ferent countries, and which had last been pursued with increased

and had been avowedly directed to the object of
gaining the general convention of the people, in contempt
of the authority of parliament; that his majesty had given
books and papers of these societies, which were to
be seized and that it was recommended to the house to
pursue such measures as were necessary in order
to prevent such tendency.

Thomas Hardy, a shoemaker in Piccadilly, who
was a member of the London Corresponding Society, and Mr.
secretary to the Society for Constitutional Information,
believed a warrant from Mr. Dundas, for treasonable
books and papers seized. Mr. Horne Tooke, Mr.
Burt, a man of the name of Mahon, and Mr. Thelwall, who
had been in the town as a political lecturer, were arrested and committed to the Tower,
to prevent further action.

During the seizure of the papers of these societies, they
were sealed to the House of Commons by Mr. Dundas, and
were treasured, constituting the twenty-one members.
The first report of the committee of secrecy, which had been formed by these societies for holding
the views of the people, and intimating their suspicions
had been collected by these societies in order
among the lower orders of the people, the chancellor
recommended "for leave for a bill to empower his majesty
to suppress as his majesty suspected were conspira-
tions and government." By this bill the temporary

beas Corpus act is effected. It was carried, on the
a majority of 162.

In 1794, the British fleet, under the command of
obtained a signal victory over that of the French,
were sunk, one burnt, and six brought into Port-

September a special commission of oyer and terminer
was held on a charge of high-treason in the
and on the second of October it was opened at the

unwell, by the lord chief justice Eyre, in an ela-
grand jury; and in the course of their proceedings
of indictment against Thomas Hardy, John Horne

; and on the 28th of October, Thomas Hardy,
the late secretary to the London Corresponding Society, his trial at the Old-Bailey. Mr. Wood opened the plea of nine overt acts of high treason, with which the prisoner when he had finished, Sir John Scott, the attorney-general, of nine hours, went into a very minute detail of the precautions for high-treason. The counsel for the prosecution proceeded to produce their evidence, which consisted of a warrant of the privy-council. The warrant of the privy-council. Previous to the court's breaking up, about twelve o'clock, a vexatious dispute respecting the gentlemen of the jury was referred to the court's discharge on their honour: to which Mr. Erskine, counsel, consented; but the court were of opinion that they not allow the jury to separate after having been attached. The jury were therefore consigned to the care of the court preparatory for their accommodation in the sessions previously made; and, the next day, the jury having completed their accommodations were uncomfortable, and incapacitated them for the necessary rest, the jury being provided with the accommodation of the following evenings of the trial, with beds at the Humm Garden.

The 29th, 30th, and 31st of October, were employed in the collection of evidence for the crown, both documentary and oral. The latter took up great part of the morning of November 2nd, finished, Mr. Erskine, in behalf of the prisoner, addressed the court, the space of two hours. The remainder of the day was occupied in the examination of witnesses for the prisoner; many of whom were of an excellent character.

The court adjourned at half past twelve on Sunday, November 2, till the Monday following, when the counsel for the prosecution proceeded with their evidence; after which Mr. Gibbs gave the court his reply. The next day the solicitor-general concluded his evidence, the Lord-Justice commenced the summing up the evidence, and then resumed the following day, and finished about noon. The court retired, and, after having been absent two hours and a half, delivered their verdict—Not guilty.

On Monday, November 17, the court again met, and the trial of John Horne Tooke, esq., on the same charge of high treason continued in the same manner as the preceding. The court adjourned on the Saturday following about eight in the evening, and then adjourned to Thursday, and, in a few minutes, returned with their verdict—Not guilty.

On Monday, the 6th of December, the court again met, and the trial of John Horne Tooke continued. On the 1st of January, the prisoner, Juan Bonney, Jeremiah Joyce, Stewart Kyd, and Thomas Hall, were arraigned and a jury sworn; when the attorney-general informed the court that he should decline going into evidence against the prisoners, as it was the same that had been adduced at two late trials, and on which, after the most mature consideration, a verdict of acquittal had been given. The prisoners were therefore acquitted and discharged.

Mr. Thelwall was then put to the bar, and, after a trial, acquitted.
memorable trials, the issue of which the country
of agitation and anxious suspense, until the just
of an honest jury had defended the law of the
ous innovation of constructive treasons.
, 1795, were celebrated the nuptials of his royal
Wales, with her highness the princess Caroline
ich occasion a bill was passed for enabling his
able establishment to his royal highness, and for
ation of his debts. Another bill was likewise
future princes of Wales from incurring debts.
of this year, a dreadful and oppressive scarcity per-
The price of the half-peck loaf rose in the me-
and in some other places it was still higher.
ured of persons who perished through absolute
were everywhere in the utmost distress. A com-
of commons was appointed to consider of the high
rew up, and entered into, an engagement to use
and reduce the consumption of wheat in their
ssible expedient. This engagement was signed
ons in the ministry, and a great number of the
es.
ober, the king opened the session of parliament.
allsembled, who at length became riotous, loudly
r—"No Pitt!—No famine!" A few voices, it is
exclam—it "Down with George!"—In the park,
cent to Westminster-hall, some stones and other
ine of which, it is asserted, struck the flat-top,
ch was suspected to have proceeded from a
street, near the abbey, perforated one of the win-
cular aperture; from which circumstance it was
also been a bullet discharged from an air-gun,
e of destruction; but no bullet was found; and
ither touched the king nor the noblemen who at-
ymajesty returned from the house through the park,
le Horse-guards were shut to exclude the mob, this
icient to prevent a renewal of the outrages; and
own at the carriage as it passed opposite to Spring-
the king had alighted at St. James's, the popu-
l carriage; and, in its way through Pall-Mall to
lost demolished.
ese daring insults and outrages, a proclamation
reward of one thousand pounds to any person or
of one actually concerned in doing any act by which
son was immediately endangered, who should give
any of the authors and abettors in that outrage
and brought to justice.
apprehended on suspicion of having insulted his
man, named Kyd Wake, a journeyman printer, was
found guilty of hooting, groaning, and hissing at
enced to stand in the pillory at Gloucester, on a
prisoned and kept to labour, during five years,
ue at Gloucester; and, at the expiration of his
al security for one thousand pounds for his good
as.
fter an address had been voted testifying their in-
dignation and abhorrence at the daring outrages offered to his
two bills, were immediately brought in, the one by Lord Grenville's,
upper house, entitled, "An act for the safety and preservation
majesty's person and government against treasonable and sedi
notices and attempts" and the other by Mr. Pitt, in the house of com-
mons, entitled, "An act to prevent sedition appearing meetings and acts
These bills were vigorously opposed in both houses, though only
usual minorities, in point of numbers. Petitions, with very no
signatures, were likewise presented against them from every part of
kingdom. They, however, passed, and are now become a part of
law of the land.

On the 8th of December, a message from his majesty was b
own to the house of commons, signifying a disposition to enter
egotiation with France, the government of that country has
length assumed such a form as to render a treaty with it prac-
Mr. Wickham, the British plenipotentiary to the Swi
Council appointed, in consequence, to make some overtures, through th
Pzero of Mr. Bartholemew, the French envoy at Basle; but this at
empt at negociation soon terminated without effect.

An apparently more severe offer of this nature was ma
following year. About the latter end of the month of September,
the intervention of the Danish minister at Paris, a pape
plied for and obtained for a confidential person to be sent to
from the court of London, commissioned to discourse with the British
ment of peace. Lord Malmesbury was the person appointed by
British court to undertake this mission. His lordship acco
paired to Paris, were he continued about two months. It was pre-
part of England, as the basis of the treaty, that France re
ore the Netherlands to the emperor, and evacuate Italy; in which
England engaged to restore all the conquests made on that power.
East and West Indies. The French directory replied, that they could
consent to proposals contrary to the constitution, to the laws, or
the treaties which bind the republic. Thus ended this negociation.

The beginning of the year 1797 was distinguished by an extraor
an event as perhaps ever occurred in this or any other war—the rise
of Great Britain by a force of twelve hundred men, without art
and almost without accoutrements. The alarm at first was gre
and great, throughout the whole of Pembroke on, on the coast
which the landing was made; but the men surrendered on the app
of a very inadequate force, and almost without resistance. On this
it appeared that they consisted entirely of galley-slaves, and oth
minals, from Brindisi; and the object was supposed to be at once to
an alarm on the British coast, and to rid the French republic of a
ber of desperate persons; but whatever the intentions of the a
might be, they met on the whole with a complete disappointmen
not only the expedition proved entirely fruitless, but, as two of the
which disembarked the men were returning into Brindisi harbour, they
were captured by the St. Fiorenzo and Nymph frigates.

The apprehensions excited by this circumstance had scarcely less
when a more serious cause of alarm occurred to agitate the minds of
public. The bank of England discontinued the issuing of specie in
omary payments. A run (to speak in the commercial phrase) had taken place upon some of the country banks; and the great de
for specie from the bank of England induced the directors to le
ENGLAND.

before the minister; in consequence of which made on the 26th of February, prohibiting the from the bank. This order was afterwards fanci- act of parliament, by which the restriction was er, and afterwards by another act, continuing went war.

The government received intelligence of an im- pressed by the British fleet, under the command of fleet of much superior force, on the 14th St. Vincent. The English admiral, by a success- rated the rear of the enemy’s fleet from the two ships of 112 guns, one of 84, and one of 74. and, however, who had so long been the de- the nation, seemed suddenly to conspire its over- of April a most alarming mutiny broke out on fleet at Spithead, under the command of lord required an advance of their pay, and certain re- relative to the allowance of provisions. They to for each ship, who for several days had the entire fleet, over which no officer had the least situation, government deemed it most ex- compliance with all their demands; on which of their duty. But in a week or two afterwards, being been offered in parliament for the security the mutiny, they again rose, deprived their officers the dispute seemed to wear a more gloomy bill, securing to the seamen what they had been halfly passed through both houses, and lord Portmouth to act as mediator. The delegates of selves satisfied, and harmony and good order was

after, still remained in other parts of the navy; and of some ships lying at Sheerness began to mutiny, and so contagious was the spirit of insurrection seamen, that almost all the ships of admiral Dun- appointed delegates, and failed away to the Nore, Sheerness. New grievances were required to be extravagant demands to be complied with; go- vinced that to yield would only be to encourage proceedings; and every disposition was therefore cut off, and no provisions or water suffered to go, to supply themselves with these, detained all power, and took out of them whatever they chose, the principal of whom was one Richard Par- natural abilities, gave draughts on the treasury, as the navy of England. At length, being reduced to and diffusions and distrust prevailing among them- left the mutinous fleet, and surrendered themselves of these were fired upon by the others; but at, and gave up their delegates, who, with a num- were considered as principals in the mutiny, were al. Some of them were executed, others sentenced to the most, and the rest pardoned. Richard Parker, who ruler of the fleet while in a state of mutiny, was the
first who was tried and executed. He displayed great valour and suffered with the utmost firmness and fortitude.

As if to erase this stain from the annals of the British nation, the admiral Duncan, consisting principally of the ships engaged in this unhappy and disgraceful mutiny, sat watch the motions of the Dutch fleet in the Texel, where it was for some time blockaded, till, on its venturing out, was enfeuded, in which the English fleet obtained a complete victory over the Dutch admiral De Winter, the vice-admiral, and two frigates.

In consequence of this signal victory, admiral Duncan and viccount Duncan; and on account of this and the other acts of the war, the 19th of December was appointed to be a thanksgiving day, on which day his majesty and both houses went in solemn procession to St. Paul's, to return thanks for the victories gained by his fleets.

In the course of this year, another attempt was made by the cabinet to negotiate a treaty of peace with France. This attempt of a peace between the French republic and the emperor was signed at Leoben, in the month of April, by which they were given up to France, the difficulty which had hitherto been removed by negotiation appeared to be in some measure removed in being able to declare himself empowered to consent to all the conquests made from France or her allies, was able to depart, and, on the 20th of September, returned having effected the object of his mission.

In the following month, the definitive treaty between the republic and the emperor was concluded and ratified; and having little other employment for their armies, began preparations for an immediate invasion of England. The directory was in the army along the coasts opposite to Great Britain, which army of England; and a variety of idle reports were spread to preparations made to be making in the ports of France, that rafts of an enormous size and peculiar construction were for the conveyance of troops. The British ministry desired ridicule by exaggerations, nor even the evident absurdity of any attempt at an invasion of England, in the face of a superior to that of every enemy united, to produce an impression but took such measures of precaution as were most proper for the defence of the kingdom, and to guard the different parts from the mischievous consequences of a sudden attack. The enemy were not even attempted to be carried into the directory soon after turned their views towards the globe, by sitting out at Toulon, a formidable expedition about the latter end of May, failed for Egypt, under the celebrated Buonaparte, probably with a view to prevent the conquest of that country, for an attack on the British in India.
ENGLAND.

The preparations made for the invasion of England, its had been fitted out at Flushing, and some other island, which were to come round by the canals to in order to avoid the British cruisers. An expe- fitted out in May 1798, under the command of, and major-general Coote, which landed a body who blew up and entirely destroyed the sluice-gates al at that place, and burnt several vessels that were its. Unfortunately, when the troops were ready to had changed, and the sea ran so high, that it was able; and the enemy, in the mean time, collected force, that general Coote, and those who had mounting to nearly a thousand men, were obliged wars prisoners.

The end of this year, intelligence was received of the never gained at sea, even by the British navy, which equalled glory, on so many occasions, in the course On the first of August, admiral sir Horatio Nelson, led by earl St. Vincent, in pursuit of the French mentioned above, sailed from Toulon in May, enforcement of ten sail of the line, arrived off the where he found the enemy, and immediately made stack. The French fleet was at anchor in the bay admiral's ship carried a hundred and twenty guns, men; three had eighty guns each; and nine had were drawn up near the shore in a strong and com-banked by four frigates and many gun-boats, and by a battery planted in a small island. Their situa-extremely advantageous for defence; but the great did not deter the British admiral from making the many ships of the line as the French commander, his line by the introduction of a ship of fifty guns; the enemy, he was deprived of the assistance of the upon a shoal, from which it could not be extri-xtrict morning. Three other vessels were hastily ad-but the accident warned them of the danger, and go as to avoid the shoal. The admiral was extremely line of the French, and surround a part of the fleet, ed his purpose. At sun-set the engagement com-parties fought with the utmost fury. While the decided, the French admiral Brueys received two changed his situation, was, soon after, deprived hot. When the action had continued for two hours, ships were captured; a third struck soon after; and in the power of the English, who eagerly proceeded their victory. About nine at night, a fire was ob-Orient, the French admiral's ship, which increased till about ten o'clock, when she blew up with a An awful pause and silence for about three minutes the wreck of the masts and yards, which had been eight, fell down into the water, and on board the. After this awful scene, the engagement was proge-ill day-break; and only two of the French ships of fuges, escaped capture or destruction. Nine sail of, and one, besides L'Orient, was burned, her own
ENGLAND.

captain setting fire to her. A frigate also was burnt by
mander. Captain Hood, in the Zealous, pursued the
but he was soon recalled by the admiral, as none of the
port him in the chase.

This signal victory not only gave the British fleet the
of the Mediterranean, but appeared to infuse fresh cour-
powers on the continent to renew their exertions against
Turks declared war with the Republic, and the king of
and took possession of Rome, then in the power of the
reverse he afterwards experienced, and the other events of
in Italy will be related in our summary of the affairs of

About the same time that intelligence of this glorious
ceived, Sir John Borlace Warren defeated, off the coast
French squadron consisting of one ship of the line, the H-
frigates, with troops and ammunition on board. On the
they were descried by the British squadron. At half past
morning of the 12th the action commenced; and at eleven
after a gallant defence, struck: the frigates then made
the signal for a general chase was immediately made by
After a running fight of five hours, three of the frigates
and three others afterwards became prizes. Thus the two
frigates excepted, fell into the hands of the British; and
of the French, as well as of the malcontents in Ireland, were
defeated.

To complete the successes of the year, the fortresses
and the island of Minorca, surrendered on the 15th of
of general Stuart and commodore Duckworth. This was
made without the loss of a man.

In the beginning of May, 1799, a new war having taken
dia with Tippoo Saib, Seringapatam, his capital, was
c, killed in the assault, by the British troops under the
lieutenant-general Harris. Of the capture of this impor-
t the consequent addition of the greater part of the Myford
territory of the East-India company, a further account
in our history of the British transactions and conquests in

In the month of August following, an expedition was
the West Indies under the command of lieutenant-general
vice-admiral lord Hugh Seymour, consisting of two ships,
five frigates, and several transports carrying stores and
arrived on the 16th of that month off the mouth of the
when the fort New Amsterdam, and the town of Paramar-
tal of the Dutch colony of Surinam, surrendered by cap-
British commanders without attempting resistance.

But the principal military operation undertaken by Great
this year, was the expedition fitted out to rescue Holland
of the French, in which about 30,000 British troops were
who were joined in Holland by 17,000 Russians, taken in
England. The first division of this armament, under first
wrombie, sailed from Deal and Margate on the 13th of Au-
Helder-point, at the mouth of the Texel; but encountering
favourable and violent gales, that the troops could not ex-
the place of their destination till the morning of the 27th;
contested action then took place between the British and the
Dutch troops; but the valour of the former ultimately tri-
the enemy evacuated the batteries and works of the Helder-
ENGLAND.

And thirteen Indiamen surrendered to the fleet under immediately after stood down into the Texel, and Dutch fleet lying there, the whole of which, cons of war, surrendered to the English admiral, the to fight, and compelling their officers to give up service of the prince of Orange.

The duke of York arrived in Holland, with the second upon him the command of the army; and on the took place between the British and Russians, and the former failed in their attack, in consequence of themselves to be thrown into disorder by their fire, which occasioned them to suffer severely—their 4500 men, and their general, who was taken pri however, soon recovered from the effects of this end of October, after a hard-fought battle of twelve the enemy to retreat, and took possession of the town were the successes of the expedition terminated. The reinforcement of about 6,000 men, and occupied a position, which it would be necessary to carry before service; besides which, the state of the weather, the roads, and the consequent total want of the supple army, preferred such insurmountable difficulties, afterwards it was judged expedient to withdraw the advanced position; and as it now appeared that there of success in any attempt to prosecute further the of the expedition, the duke, in conjunction with vice-admiral an armistice with general Brune, who commanded Dutch armies, the principal conditions of which were, French and Batavian prisoners, taken before that restored to their respective countries; that the Russian army should evacuate the territory, coasts, navigation of the Dutch republic, by the 30th of without committing any devastation by inundations, otherwise injuring the sources of navigation; and batteries taken possession of the Helder, or at should be restored in the state in which they were taken, movement, in the state in which they then were, Dutch artillery taken in them.

The termination of an expedition, the failure of which, was considered as almost impossible; and which, with such brilliant advantages, and so fair a prospect. Yet it must not be forgotten, that the cap has nearly annihilated the naval power of the Dutch, and secured still more to Britain the sovereignty of her only protection, the source of all her wealth.

November, a new revolution took place in the go-

The celebrated Buonaparte having returned from directory, and assumed a kind of dictatorial power, "Confal, according to a new constitution which he and accepted. In order to induce the people to accept these laws he was invested with the supreme au which they that he would take effectual measures to put an end and destruction of war. In pursuance of this day on which he entered on his new dignity, he
addressed a note immediately to the king of Great Britain, in which he expressed a wish to contribute effectually to a general peace. In a second note, afterwards transmitted by M. Talleyrand, the English ministry, proposed "an immediate suspension of hostilities on both sides, the French ports on each side should repair to Dunkirk, which is advantageously situated for the quickness of the communications, and who should apply themselves, without delay, effect the re-establishment of peace and a good understanding between the French republic and England."—The British ministry showed no disposition to accede to the overture, probably because they wished to see the new government of France not to have as yet acquired the stability to be treated with, and encouraged, by the former allies, attended the arms of the allies in the preceding campaign; and they should be able still more effectually to humble and disunite them by a continuance of the war.

Yet we trust we shall not be deemed either wanting in respect to our government, or deficient in real love for our country, if we recommend to the rulers of nations to recollect the uncertainty of a campaign, and how frequently the jealousies of allied nations, views and interests cannot be the same, dissolve the firm compact, frustrate the best concerted plans; how expensive, how ruinous, are the triumphs of war; and how extensively the solid advantages are the advantages of peace, even though purchased by considerable concessions, and the sacrifice of a false honour.

GENEALOGICAL LIST OF THE ROYAL FAMILY OF GREAT BRITAIN.

George-William-Frederic III. born June 4, 1738; prince of Great Britain, France, and Ireland, and elector of Hanover, 26, 1760; and married, September 8, 1761, to the princess Charlotte, of Mecklenburg-Strelitz, born May 16, 1744, and September 22, 1761, and have issue:

1. George-Augustus-Frederic, prince of Wales, born 1762; married, April 8, 1795, to her highness the princess of Brunswick; has issue, Jan. 7, 1796, a princess.


3. Prince William-Henry, born August 21, 1765; married, March 17, 1789, to Mary, the eldest daughter and coheir of Thomas, 3rd earl of Jersey, K.G., and K.T.


5. Prince Edward, born November 2, 1767; created Duke of Kent, April 1799.


7. Princess Elizabeth, born May 27, 1770.


11. Princess Mary, born April 25, 1776.

WALES.

WALES.

The principality is politically included in England, yet, in language and manners, we have, in conformity with Parliament, assigned it a separate article.

EXTENT AND SITUATION.

Degrees.

\[
\text{between } \{51 \text{ and } 54 \text{ North latitude.}\}
\]
\[
\{241 \text{ and } 456 \text{ West longitude.}\}
\]

Area in square miles, 7011.

PAGE.] The Welch, according to the best antiquarians of the Belgic Gauls, who made a settlement in core years before the first descent of Julius Caesar, bore the name of Galles or Walles (the G and W being the ancient Britons), that is, Strangers. Their language, the Celtic, or language of the ancient Gauls, has been preserved by time, and is highly commended for its poetic powers.

Wales was formerly of greater extent than it is at present, and was only by the Severn and the Dee; but after the mouths of all the plain country, the Welch, were shut up within more narrow bounds, and retreated westward. It does not however appear that the Welch were any farther conquests in their country than Monmouthshire, which are now reckoned part of England, and divided into four circuits, comprehending twelve counties.

LAND AND WATER.] The seasons are nearly the same as those of England, and the air is sharp, but wholesome. Especially towards the north, is mountainous, but fertile, which produce crops of wheat, rye, and other grains many quarries of freestone and slate, several abundance of coal-pits. This country is well supplied with springs; and its chief rivers are the Clwyd, the Severn, the Elwy, and the Alen, which furnish quantities of fish.

It would be endless to particularize the mountains of Snowdon, in Caernarvonshire, and Plynlimmon, which...
WALES.

Lies partly in Montgomery and partly in Cardiganshire, and their mountainous situation greatly assisted making so noble and long a struggle against the Roman, and Norman powers. Vegetable and animal productions by sea and land. In these particular fers, little from Eith the horns are smaller, but can endure vast fatigue; and the small is likewise, but excellent beef; and their cows are for yielding large quantities of milk. Great numbers of the mountains. Some very promising mines of silver, copper, iron, have been discovered in Wales. The Welch silver by its being stamped with the ostrich feathers, the badge of Wales.

Population, inhabitants, The inhabitants of and though not in general wealthy, they are provided with necessaries and many of the conveniences of life. The land brought in some years ago about forty-three thousand and fifty-two pounds a-year. The Welch are, if possible, of their liberties than the English, and far more irascible anger soon abates; and they are remarkable for their fidelity. They are very fond of carrying back their pedigrees remote antiquity; but we have no criterion for the authenticity of their manuscripts, some of which they pretend to be coeval with the Christian era. It is however certain, that their history, especially the ecclesiastical, is more ancient attested, than that of the Anglo-Saxons. Wales was for its bards and poets, particularly Taliesin, who lived in the year 450, and whose works were certainly extant at the time of its formation, and clearly evince that Geoffrey of Monmouth, inventor of the history which makes the present Welch the offspring of the ancient Trojans. This poetical genius seems to have inspired Edward I. is said to have made a general massacre of the Welch, an inhumanity which was characteristic of that ambitious and ambitious Wel may be called an unmixed people, and are remarkable for maintaining the ancient hospitality, and their rigid ancient customs and manners. This appears even among fortune, who in other countries commonly follow the front. We are not however to imagine, that many of the nobility of Wales do not comply with the modes and manners of land and France. All the better sort of the Welch people language, though numbers of them understand the Welsh.

Religion. The massacre of the Welch clergy by a popish apostle of England, because they would not conform to the Roman ritual, has been already mentioned. Wales, after the domination of petty princes, who were often weak The Roman clergy infatuated themselves into their false pretences of absolving them from crimes; and the their ancient clergy were extinct, conforming themselves to of Rome. The Welch clergy, in general, are but poorly and in many of the country congregations they preach Latin and English. Their poverty was formerly a great discouragement and learning; but the measures taken by the society for promoting Christian knowledge have in a great degree removed the
poorer part of the Welch. In the year 1749, a
two schoolmasters were employed to remove from
the instruction of the inhabitants; and their scholars
No people have distinguished themselves more,
to their abilities, than the Welch have done by
insignificance. They print, at a vast expense, Bibles,
and other religious books, and distribute them gratis.
Few of their towns are unprovided with a free-
religion in Wales is that of the church of England;
people in many places are so tenacious of their ancient
retain several of the Romish superstitions, and some
among them are still Roman-catholics. It is likewise
unites with Romish priests in disguise. The principal
great numbers of protestant dissenters.
—see England. In former times, Wales contained
than it does now; and about the time of the Norman
ous foundations there far exceeded the wealth of all
the principality.
[LEARNED MEN.] Wales was a seat of learning at a
but it suffered an eclipse by the repeated malignacies
Wickliffism took shelter in Wales, when it
England. The Welch and Scotch dispute about the
the learned men, particularly four of the name of Gil-
brenfis, whose history was published by Camden,
uchman; and Leland mentions several learned men
who flourished before the Reformation. The dis-
cous king Arthur’s and his wife’s burying-place was
of Thaliesin, which were repeated before Henry II.
Welch bard. Since the Reformation, Wales has pro-
quent antiquaries and divines. Among the latter were
and Hugh Holland, who was a Roman-catholic, and
eller in his Worthies. Among the former were several
the name of Lluyd, particularly the author of that
the Archæologia. Rowland, the learned author of the
us likewise a Welchman; as was that great statesman
nd keeper Williams, archbishop of York in the time
After all, it appears, that the great merit of the
former times, lay in the knowledge of the antiqui-
istory of their own country. Wales, notwithstanding
Hicks and other antiquaries have laid to the con-
the Anglo-Saxons with an alphabet. This is clearly
Mr. Lluyd, in his Welsh preface to his Archæologia,
by various monumental inscriptions of undoubted au-
Rowland’s Mona Antiqua.) The excellent history of
written by lord Herbert of Cherbury, may be adduced
ension of Welsh literature.
the present state of literature among the Welch, it is
that some of them make a considerable figure in the
and that many of their clergy are excellent scholars.
for theler is as follows:

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{yn wrth, yn y neswdd, santdeiddor dy enw: deued dy dyr-} \\
\text{fulys ar y ddacar, megis y mae yn y nesw: dyro in i bed-} \\
\text{dryddiol; a maddu i ni ein dyffodd, fel y maddwyrn ni}
\end{align*}
\]
CITIES, TOWNS, FORTS, AND OTHER.

Cities and towns in Wales are numerous and well-constructed, serving both public and private purposes. Beaumaris in Anglesey is a notable example, with its harbor for ships and brewhouses. Brecon with its lead and silver mines is another. Caermarthen has a large population and is the site of important government buildings. Pembroke, with its town and trade, is notably fertile and is called Little England. The other towns of Wales are also significant.

ANTICUITIES AND CURiosITIES.

Antiquities in Wales are particularly noted. Some ancient sites are surprisingly large, like the remains of Roman roads. Some Romano-British sites are visible, such as the Roman site of the city of Caerleon. The stone-built Castell Coch near Cardiff is one of the most notable castle ruins in Wales.

Among the natural curiosities, the village of Llanbedrog in Gwynedd is a small village set on the cliffs, overlooking the sea. The village has a noticeable tower and is a popular destination for tourists. The area is known for its beautiful coastline and is a popular spot for seafood enthusiasts.

* The Isle of Anglesey, which is the most western county of North Wales, is surrounded by all sides by the Irish Sea, except on the south-east, where it is joined by a narrow strait, called Menai, which in some places is as low as water. The land is about 24 miles long, and 18 broad, and it was the ancient seat of the British Druids.
Two different trials and calculations lately made, is about twenty-one tons of water in a minute. It
varies in the quantity of water either in dry
consequence of the latter it assumes a wheyish
adjoining to the well is known by the name of
Harfionshire is the high mountain of Penmanmawr,
which the public road lies, and occasions no small
sellers; from one hand the impending rocks seem
to crush them to pieces; and the great precipice
over the sea, is so hideous, and (till very lately,
end on the side of the road) full of danger, that one
nal consequence. Snowdon hill has been found, by
ment, to be 1240 yards in perpendicular height.
number of pleasing prospects and picturesque views
country is highly worthy the attention of the curious

Manufactures.] The Welsh are on a footing, as
and manufactures, with many of the western and n
of England. Their trade is mostly inland, or with
they import numbers of black cattle. Milford
cknowledged the finest in Europe, lies in Pembrokeshire;
hitherto reaped no great benefit from it, though of
ns have been granted by parliament for its fortifica-
it the principal harbour in the kingdom would meet
ion in parliament from the numerous Cornish and
ers, the benefit of whose estates must be greatly
ie of Plymouth and Portsmouth, and other harbours.
broke employs near 200 merchant ships, and its in-
an extensive trade. In Brecknockshire are sever-
es; and Wales in general carries on a great coal
and Ireland.

And Government.] Wales was united and incor-
land, in the 27th of Henry VIII. ; when, by act of par-
ment of it was modelled according to the English
oms, and tenures, contrary to those of England, bet-
the inhabitans admitted to a participation of all the
prileges, particularly that of sending members
to knight for every shire, and a burgess for every three-
eth. By the 34th and 35th of the same reign, there
veral circuits for the administration of justice in
ch of which was to include three shires; so that the
r four circuits has two chief-justices, and a second justice-affiant.
As to the revenues, the crown has a certain though
in the product of the silver and lead mines; but it is
ue accruing to the prince of Wales, from his princi-
ceed 7 or 800l. a year.
arm: of the prince of Wales differ from those of Eng-
addition of a label of three points. His cap, or badge
of ostrich feathers, was occasioned by a trophy of that
ward the Black Prince took from the king of Bohem
killed at the battle of Poitiers, and the motto is Leb
david, commonly called St. Taffy, is the tutelar fa
and his badge is a leek, which is worn on his day, the

**HISTORY.**] The ancient history of Wales is uncer
of the number of petty princes who governed it. The
sverign and independent, appears from the English
formerly inhabited by three different tribes of Britons
Dimetæ, and the Ordovices. These people were ne
duced by the Romans, though part of their country, as
ruins of castles, was bridled by garrisons. The Saxon
ready observed, conquered the counties of Monmouth
but they never penetrated farther, and the Welsh re
dependent people, governed by their own princes and
About the year 850, Roderic, king of Wales, divided
among his three sons; and the names of these divisions
or South Wales; Powisæ, or Powis land; and Vened
Wales. This division gave a mortal blow to the inde
About the year 1112, Henry I. of England planted an
nings on the frontiers of Wales, to serve as a barrier to
Welch made many brave attempts to maintain their lib
Norman kings of England. In 1237, the crown of E
fulfilled with a pretext for the future conquest of Wales
inasm prince Llewelin, in order to be safe from the
his undutiful son Gryffyn, having put himself under the
Henry III. to whom he did homage.

But no capitulation could satisfy the ambition of Edu
solved to annex Wales to the crown of England; and Ll
of Wales, disdaining the submission to which old Llew
mitted, Edward raised an army at a prodigious expense,
penetrated as far as Flint, and, taking possession of the ill
drove the Welch to the mountains of Snowdon, and ob
submit to pay a tribute. The Welch, however, made
under young Llewelin; but, at last, in 1282, he was ki
He was succeeded by his brother David, the last independ
Wales, who, falling into Edward’s hands through treach
e him most barbarously and unjustly hanged; and Edward, fi
pretended that Wales was annexed to his crown of Eng
about this time, probably, that Edward perpetrated the inh
of the Welch bards. Perceiving that this cruelty was not
complete his conquest, he sent his queen, in the year 128
vered in Caernarvon castle, that the Welch, having a
among themselves, might the more readily recognize he
This prince was the unhappy Edward II.; and from him
prince of Wales has always since descended to the eldest
English kings. The history of Wales and England beco
fame. It is proper, however, to observe, that the kings of E
always found it their interest to soothe the Welch with part
of their regard. Their eldest sons not only held their titular
actually kept a court at Ludlow; and a regular council, with
was named by the crown, for the administration of all the a
principality. This was thought so necessary a piece of fi
when Henry VIII. had no son, his daughter Mary was cre
of Wales.
ISLE OF MAN.

Moned by Tacitus was not this island, but the Isle think it takes its name from the Saxon word because, lying in St. George's Channel, it is almost from the kingdoms of England, Scotland, and Iren- trans to have been a general name with the ancients. This land is fifty-four degrees sixteen minutes north. Its length from north to south is rather more breadth from eight to fifteen; and the latitude of and is fifty-four degrees sixteen minutes north. It near day three British kingdoms may be seen from here is wholesome, and the climate, only making the situation, pretty much the same as that in the from which it does not differ much in other respec- barren, and the campaign fruitful in wheat, barley, ths, roots, and pulse. The ridge of mountains, divide the island, both protects and fertilizes the is good pasturage. The better fort of inhabitants shores, and a small kind, which is swift and hardy, fed with any noxious animals. The coasts abound the puffins, which breed in rabbit holes, are almost esteemed very delicious. It is said that this lead, and copper mines, though unwrought; as marble, slate, and stone.

contains seventeen parishes, and four towns on the town is the metropolis of the island, and the seat of a noble of late years begins to flourish; Douglas has the left trade in the island, and the richest and most account of its excellent harbour, and its fine mole, sea. It contains about 900 houses, and is a neat buildings lofty, but the streets narrow and close. considerable commerce, on account of its spacious may ride safe from all winds, excepting the northwester throwing his eyes on the map, may see how con- is situated for being the storehouse of smugglers, within these few years, to the inexpressible prejudice of sea; and this necessarily leads us to touch upon the

of the Scandinavian rovers on the seas, who have visited this island was their rendezvous, and their chief elected; from whence they annoyed the Hebrides, Ireland. The kings of Man are often mentioned in we have no regular account of their succession, and their names, yet they undoubtedly were for some ages. About the year 1263, Alexander II. king of Scot- tish, having defeated the Danes, laid claim to the su- and obliged Owen or John, its king, to acknowledge care. It seems to have continued tributary to the till it was reduced by Edward I.; and the kings of at time, exercised the superiority over the island; till possessed by the posterity of its Danish princes, th's, who dispossessed the last queen of the island,
and beflowed it on his favourite, Montague, earl of family honours and estate being forfeited, Henry IV. and the patronage of the bishoprick, first upon the Nor- mily, and, that being forfeited, upon Sir John Stanl- rity, the earls of Derby, enjoyed it, till, by failure of in- volved upon the duke of Athol, who married the first Derby. Rason of state rendered it necessary for the Britis to purchase the customs of the island from the, and the bargain was completed by 70,000l. being paid in 1795. The duke, however, retains his territorial island, though the form of its government is altered; and now the same rights, powers, and prerogatives, as they enjoyed. The inhabitants also retain many of their ab- tions and customs.

The established religion in Man is that of the Kirks. The bishop of Sodor and Man enjoys all the spiritual eminences of the other bishops, but does not sit in the peers—his see never having been erected into an Eng- of the most excellent prelates, who ever adorned the epigi was Dr. Thomas Willan, bishop of Man, who prede- cese upward of fifty-seven years, and died in the year 17 three. He was eminently distinguished for the piety a- rines of his life, his benevolence and hospitality, and attention to the happiness of the people entrusted to his courage and industry, established schools for the instruc- ren of the inhabitants of the island, translated some of pieces into the Manks' language, to render them more to them, and founded parochial libraries in every parish. Some of his notions respecting government and church not of the most liberal kind: but his failings were so fo- tues so numerous and conspicuous, that he was a great Ilf of Man, and an ornament to human nature. Card- so much veneration for his character, that, out of regard- tained an order from the court of France, that no private should ravage the Ilfe of Man.

The ecclesiastical government is well maintained in the living are comfortable. The language, which is car- and is spoken by the common people, is radically Erf- with a mixture of other languages. The New Testament mon prayer book have been translated into the Manks' natives, who amount to about 30,000, are inoffensive, hospitable. The better part live in stone houses, are thatched; and their ordinary bread is made of oatmeal ducts for exportation consists of wool, hides, and tallow exchange with foreign shipping for commodities they ad- for from other parts. Before the south promontory of little island, called the Calf of Man: it is about three and separated from Man by a channel about two furlongs.

This island affords some curiosities which may amuse. They consist chiefly of Runic sepulchral inscriptions, of ancient brass daggers, and other weapons of that met of pure gold, which are sometimes dug up, and seem splendor of its ancient polities.
ISLE OF WIGHT.

situated opposite the coast of Hampshire, from which channel, varying in breadth from two to seven miles; part of the county of Southampton, and is within hester. Its greatest length, extending from east to west twenty-three miles; its breadth, from north to south. The air is in general healthy, particularly in the east. The soil is various; but so great is its fertility, that it is capable of supporting a great number of beautiful objects, not only in the pastoral but also in the great Of these beauties the gentlemen of the island take pride in the choice of situations for their other improvements. Domestic fowls and poultry are numerous; the outward-bound ships and vessels at the mouth of the river, and Cowes, commonly furnishing them.

Of the air, the fertility of the soil, and the beauty of the scenery of this island, that it has been called the Garden of England, is very fine gentleman's seats; and it is capable of producing a vast quantity of produce on account of its delightful scenes. It is divided into thirty parishes; and, according to a very old record made in the year 1777, the inhabitants then numbered forty thousand and twenty-four, exclusive of the troops. Most of the farm-houses are built of stone, and are neat and comfortable, having each its little garden. Newport stands nearly in the centre of the island, of 18,000 men, and is considered as the capital. The river Medina empties into the sea at Cowes harbour, distant about five miles, and, up to the quay, is very commodious for trade. The streets of Newport extend from east to west, and are divided by three others, all which are spacious, clean,

is, in the Isle of Wight, has been rendered remarkable of King Charles I., who, taking refuge here, ifon the 19th of November 1647, to September 1648. On the king's order, this castle was converted into a place of residence for the children: and his daughter, the princess Elizabeth. There are several other forts in this island, which have been built at the 36th year of the reign of Henry VIII., when the whole blockhouses were built in different parts of the
IRELAND.

It is rather extraordinary, that even modern authors are
not much from that of England, excepting that it is milder
not much from that of England, excepting that it is milder
not much from that of England, excepting that it is milder
not much from that of England, excepting that it is milder
not much from that of England, excepting that it is milder
not much from that of England, excepting that it is milder
not much from that of England, excepting that it is milder
not much from that of England, excepting that it is milder
not much from that of England, excepting that it is milder
not much from that of England, excepting that it is milder
IRELAND.

earth in some seasons. This unavoidable evil from na-
gravated by the increase of it from others, which are
political. The hand of industry has been long idle in
almost every advantage must be obtained from its la-
discouragements on the labourer must necessarily pro-
longuer. Ever since the neglect of agriculture in the
waste rains of so many ages subsiding on the lower grounds,
most of the extensive plains into mossy morasses, and
of this beautiful isle is become a repository for flag-
wich, in the course of evaporation, impregnate the air
shallations * . But, in many respects, the climate of
agreeable than that of England, the summers being
inters less severe. The piercing frosts, the deep snows,
et effects of thunder and lightning, which are so fre-
O in the latter kingdom, are never experienced here.
ists above alluded to, being peculiarly favourable to the
has been urged as an argument why the inhabitants
their attention to the rearing of cattle, to the total defer-
and consequent injury to the growth of population; but
ininitely various, as to be capable of almost every species
able to such latitude, with a fertility equal to its variety.
ecious, that it has been observed by a respectable English
natural fertility, acre for acre, over the two king-
ly in favour of Ireland; of this there can scarcely be a
red, when it is considered that some of the more beauti-
cultivated counties in England owe almost every
piritual art and industry of its inhabitants.*
clude this article with the further sentiments of the same
unique, whose knowledge of the subject, acquaintance
om, and candour, are unimpeachable.
ulence which strikes me as the greatest singularity of Ire-
tines of the soil, which should seem at first sight against
fertility; but the contrary is the fact. Stone is so gene-
est good reason to believe the whole island is one vast rock
benta and kinds rising out of the sea. I have rarely heard of
stone being sunk without meeting with it. In general it ap-
sace in every part of the kingdom; the flattest and most
Limerick, Tipperary, and Meath, have it at no great
as much as the more barren ones. May we not recognise
of bounteous providence, which has given perhaps the
Europe to the moistest climate in it; if as much rain
ays in England (a soil very rarely met with in Ireland,
most stone), as falls upon the rocks of her stifer
lands could not be cultivated. But the rocks here are
ured; those of lime-stone with only a thin covering of
the softest and most beautiful turf imaginable.
ness of the foil in Ireland is so universal, that it predo-
fort. One cannot use with propriety the terms clay,
; it must be a stony clay, a stony loam, a gravelly land.
by the yellow, is much talked of in Ireland; but it is for
iscrimination. I have once or twice seen almost a
the surface; but it is extremely rare. The true yellow
found in a thin stratum, under the surface mould, and

* O'Connor's Dissertations.

2 D 2
IRELAND.

over a rock; harsh, tenacious, stony, strong loams, differ are not uncommon, but they are quite different from Eu-

"Friable sandy loams, dry, but fertile, are very com-

form the belt foils in the kingdom for tillage and sheep. Tis

Roiscommon abound particularly in them. The most fe-

the bullock pastures of Limerick, and the banks of the

Clare, called the Corcaises. These are a mellow, purtrid

"Sand, which is so common in England, and yet th-

through France, Germany, and Poland, quite from Glas-
terburgh, is no where met with in Ireland, except in the

hillocks, upon the sea-coast. Nor did I ever meet with a

chalky foil.

"Besides the great fertility of the soil, there are others

which come within my sphere to mention. Few countries

watered by large and beautiful rivers; and it is remark-

able the finest parts of the kingdom are on the banks of the

fens the Suir, Blackwater, and Liffy, the Boyne, the Nor-

and part of the Shannon; they wash a scenery that can

ceed. From the rockiness of the country, however, of them that have not obstructions, which are great impo-

land navigation.

"The mountains of Ireland give to travelling that inten-

which a flat country can never abound with; and, at the fo-

are not in such number as to confer the character of pov-

ally attends them. I was either upon or very near the mo-

in the kingdom, Mangerton, and the Reeks in Kerry; 

Cork; those of Mourne, in Down; Crow-Patrick and 

Mayo; these are the principal in Ireland; and they are

in height and sublimity, which should render them the ob-

traveller’s attention. The soil, though rocky, is extreme-

haps beyond that of England itself, when properly cul-

tillage, tillage, and meadow ground abound in this king-

tillage was too much discountenanced, though the grow-

for the culture of all grains; and in some of the northern

kingdom, abundance of hemp and flax are raised, a cul-

finite advantage to the linen manufacture. Ireland reas-

of black cattle and sheep, and the Irish wool is excellent;

uous supplies of butter and salt provisions (fish excepted)

Cork, and carried to all parts of the world, affords the fo-

of the natural fertility of the Irish soil."

The bogs of Ireland are very extensive; that of All

miles, and is computed to contain 300,000 acres. There

which are very extensive, and smaller ones scattered on

kingdom; but it has been observed, that these are not in-

than are wanted for fuel.

RIVERS, BAYS, HARBOURS.

The numerous rivers, lakes, spacious bays, co-

vens, harbours and creeks, with which Ireland abounds, 

and beautify this country. The Shannon issues from Lo-

the county of Leitrim, serves as a boundary between Co-

the three other provinces, and, after a course of 150 miles, 

its progress many beautiful lakes, falls into the Atlan-

tween Kerry-point and Loop-head, where it is nine miles.

navigation of this river is interrupted by a ridge of re-

quite across it, south of Killala; but this might be reme
IRELAND.

The sense of 10 or 12,000l.; and communication might be to other rivers, to the great benefit of the nation. The sea at Drogheda, as does the Liffey at the bay of Dublin, is remarkable for watering that capital, where it forms the river. The Barrow, the Nore, and the Suir, water the kingdom, and, after uniting their streams below the Channel at Waterford-haven, reach harbours, and creeks, which every-where indent the chief glory of Ireland, and render that country best fitted for foreign commerce. The most hospitable, of Carrickfergus, Strangford, Dundrum, Carling-dublin, Waterford, Dungarvan, Cork, Kinsale, Bally-dummanus, Bantry, Kenmare, Dingle, Shannonmouth, Killebegs, Lough-Swilly, and Lough-foyle. As a vast number of lakes, or, as they were formerly particularly in the provinces of Ulster and Connaught, produce large quantities of fine fish; and the great Lake of the counties of Antrim, Down, and Armagh, is re-splenifying quality. Some of the Irish lakes afford the most romantic prospects, particularly that of Killarney, from a small town in the county of Kerry. This may be divided into three, is entirely surrounded with hills, and precipices, the immense declivities of which are woods, intermixed with ever-greens, from their tops overhanging mountains, and among which are a number of rivulets tumbling, some from heights of little less than 300 feet. One of the surrounding mountains is a small round lake, a mile in diameter, called the Devil's Punch-Bowl. One of the lake to the top of the cavity, or brim of the about 300 yards; and when viewed from the circular top, astonishing appearance. The depth of it is vastly great, as the natives pretend. The discharge of the springs of this bowl, through a chain into the middle lake, the finest cascades in the world, visible for 100 yards. Along the hills surrounding the southern parts of the moilly inclosed, are equally delightful and astonishing. The earl of Kenmore, has placed some cannon in the caves, for the amusement of travellers; and the discharge is tremendous, resembling most the rolling of a violent river, which seems to travel the surrounding scenery, and the distant mountains. Here also musical instruments, corn and trumpet, afford the most delightful entertainment, a concert superior to that of a hundred performers. Grot and craggy heights that surround the lake, is one stony rock, the front of which towards the water is a precipice, called the eagle's nest, from the number of those rapaces that give their nests in that place.

Navigation.] The inland navigation of Ireland is very important from the canals that have lately been cut through the kingdom; one in particular, reaching an extent of between the Shannon and the Liffey at Dublin, which opens from the Channel to the Atlantic Ocean. In surveying this canal, it was found necessary to carry it through one hill, which, from the spongey nature of the soil, became inaccessible. The water in it is quite wholesome, and the banks on both sides are all planted with trees. It is a model of its kind, and deserves the attention of every improving nation.
a work of incredible labour and expense, in strengthening and other works to prevent falling in.

Mountains.] The Irish language has been more happy in giving the size of mountains than perhaps any other. A hill signifies a low hill, unconnected with any other eminence; a craggy high mountain, gradually ascending and containing ridges; a binn, or binn, signifies a pinnacle, or mountainous magnitude, ending in a sharp or abrupt precipice. They are often seen and compounded together in one and the same land, however, when compared with some other countries being mountainous. The mountains of Mourne and the county of Down, are reckoned among some of the highest of the kingdom; of which Slieve Donard has been calculated at a height of 1056 yards. Many other mountains are found which contain beds of minerals, coals, stone, slate, and veins of iron, lead, and copper.

Forests.] The chief forests in Ireland lie in Leinster and Queen's counties, and those of Wexford and Carlow there are great forests, as in the county of Donegall, and part of Tyrone; also in the county of Fermanagh, in Erne, and in the north part of the county of Down, which contain good timber; and the oak is esteemed good as any of the growth, and as fit for ship-building.

Metals and Minerals.] The mines of Ireland are large. Several contain silver and lead; and it is said that thirty pounds of lead-ore produce a pound of silver; but the richest silver is in Wicklow; where some gold ore has likewise been discovered, and not seem likely to prove very productive. A copper and iron have been discovered at Tipperary; as likewise iron-ore, and copper-ore. In one part of the kingdom is a formation of very much impregnated with copper, which yields great profit from that metal. The method taken to obtain it, is by putting in of iron into a place where the water falls from some height; and may receive the whole power of the falling water. The copper holds its place and is divided in solution, lets it fall in order to dissolve which it has a stronger affinity. On the iron the other metal is its proper form, inculcating the plate, and gradually peneetrating it so as to leave a plate of copper is left instead of iron. Hence the vulgar, that this water has a power of changing iron to copper, but this is a mistake; for the iron is all dissolved and carried away by the acid, which formerly held the copper in for the latter, deprived of its solvent, which then rendered it makes its appearance when the water lets it fall. Some marble quarries contain a kind of porphyry, being red and white. Quarries of fine slate are found in most of the counties that are dug at Kilkenny emit very little smoke; and a crystalline stream which has no sediment. Thos peculiarities the serenity of the air in that place, have given rise to a well-known proverb, “that Kilkenny contains fire without mud, and air without fog.”

Vegetable and Animal Productions by Sea and Land. There is little difference this head to Ireland, her productions being much the same as those of England and Scotland. Ireland affords excellent turf and moss, with service for firing, where wood and coals are scarce.
and in Ireland; but they have long since been exter-
volved-dogs, which are much larger than mastiffs, shaped
yet as gentle and governable as spaniels. What has
prov'd about the Irish exportation of salt provi-
sions is the prodigious numbers of hogs and sheep, as well as
in that kingdom. Rabbits are said to be more plen-
ous in England. The fish that are caught upon the coasts
therein in greater plenty than on those of England,
are larger and more excellent in their kind.

Since the present century, the number of inha-
lants was thought to be about two millions; whereas, in
1761, according to Sir William Petty, no more than
from the accounts laid before the house of commons
(by the hearth-money collectors), the number of
l amounted to 474,234. If we add to this the proba-
bility, and allow for the numbers intentionally or un-
noticed in such returns, we may reasonably conclude that
the real amount is 500,000.

It is to be considered what average number of persons we should
behave. In the peasants' cottages in Ireland (perhaps the
worst in the world), Mr. Young in some parts found the aver-
ages of the population to be seven; and
in his account of the island of Raghery, enumerates
the average therein to be 8. In the ci-
cial towns, the houses, particularly in the manufactu-
rally contain several families; and from different ac-
counts in such are from 10 up to 70.

In the south, it will not perhaps be erroneous, if we fix the
whole island at 8 persons to each house; which, multi-
plied by the number of houses, makes the population of Ireland
millions.

Inquiries of the ancient Irish, Dr. Leland observes, that if
inquiries on this subject in English writers, we find their
odious and disgusting: if from writers of their own race,
break out into the most animated encomiums of their
The one can scarcely allow them any virtue: the other,
can scarcely discover the least imperfection of the
government, or manners. The historian of England
wards them as the most detestable and contemptible of the
The antiquity of Ireland raifes them to an illustrious
rank among all other European countries. Yet when we examine
without regard to legendary tales or poetic fictions, we
in their most brilliant periods, advance only to an
ification; a state which exhibits the most striking in-
the virtues and vices of humanity.

As to the present descendents of the old Irish, or, as they
are styled, the recent, the mere Irish, they are generally repre-
ented, uncivilized, and blundering sort of people. Im-
proving and injurious, they are implacable and violent in all their
actions of apprehension, courteous to strangers, and pa-

ticipate. Though in these respects there is, perhaps, little
between them and the more uninformed part of their neigh-
numeralized the inhabitants of two parishes in Dublin, in 1731, and
number in each house at twelve and a half. The numbers varied from 10 to
South of Ireland.

2 D 4
Ireland.

bourys, yet their barbarisms are more easy to be acco-
cidental than natural causes. By far the greater nu-
papists; and it is the interest of their priests, who go
solely away, to keep them in the most profound igno-
also laboured under many discouragements, which in
have prevented the exertion both of their mental an-
but when employed in the service of foreign princes,
distinguished for intrepidity, courage, and fidelity.
names have an O, or Mac, placed before them, while
and son. Formerly the O was used by their chief
piqued themselves on the antiquity of their families,
the bagpipe, but their tunes are generally of a melan-
some of their latest airs are lively, and, when sung,
 exceedingly diverting. The old Irish is generally
parts of the kingdom, where some of the old uncov-
val, particularly their funeral howlings; but this is
in many countries of the continent. Their custom
 corpse before their doors, laid out upon tables, have
body to excite the charity of passengers, is practi-
of Dublin, though one would wish to see it abolished.
meetings on Sunday afternoon, with dancing to the
often quarrelling among themselves, is offensive to us
as we have already observed, these customs are chiefly
more unpolished provinces of the kingdom, particular
the common people there having the least sense of law
of any in Ireland, while they tyrannical landlords
squeeze the poor without mercy. The common Irish
of living, seem to resemble the ancient Britons, as do
authors, or the present Indian inhabitants of America.
cabins built of clay and straw, partitioned in the s
the same materials, served the double purposes of a
family, who live and sleep promiscuously, having
the middle of the floor, with an opening through the
key; the other being occupied by a cow, or such
as are not in immediate use.

Their wealthy consists of a cow, sometimes a horse,
and a spot for potatoes. Coarse bread, potatoes,
sometimes fish, constitute their food; for, however,
fields may be stocked with cattle, these poor nativ
chers' meat of any kind. Their children, plump,
scarcely know the use of clothes, and are not ashamed
in the roads, and gaze upon strangers.

In this idle and deplorable state, many thousands have
community, and to themselves, who, if they had been
with their neighbours, of being instructed in the
Christianity, and being inured and encouraged to it,
would have added considerable strength to govern-

The descendents of the English and Scots, since
land by Henry II. though not the most numerous,
part of the nation. Of these are most of the noble
principal traders, who inhabit the eastern and nor
most of the trade of Ireland is carried on, especially
Derry, and other parts of the province of Ulster, the
poorer part, is, next to Dublin and its neighbour;
cultivated and most flourishing part of the kingdom.
IRELAND.

Of James I. and other presbyterians who fled from country in the succeeding reigns, planted themselves, a great staple of Irish wealth, the linen manufacture, once carried on and brought to the utmost perfection. Now, it appears, that the present inhabitants are com- pact classes of people; the old Irish, poor, ignorant, to inhabit, or rather exist upon, the interior and descendent of the English, who inhabit Dublin, Cork, and who gave a new appearance to the whole land, by the introduction of arts, commerce, science, and cultivated ideas of the true God and primitive duty. emigrants from Scotland in the northern part others, are so zealously attached to their own re-
of living, that it will require some ages before the and are so thoroughly consolidated and blended as to be. The gentry, and better sort of the Irish nation, "live in language, drefs, manners, and customs, from England, in Great Britain, whom they imitate. Their habits; but in this they are sometimes suspected of

The established religion and ecclesiastical discipline of Ireland with that of England. Among the bulk of the people, popery, and that too of the most indifferent, is prevalent. The Irish papists still retain their old dignitaries, who subsist on voluntary contributions. But even the blind submission of the latter to not prevent protestantism from making a very rapid progress and communities. How far it may be the inte-

hat some kind of balance between the two religions we shall not here inquire.

as at least as many sectaries as England, particularly Quakers, Quakers, and methodists, who are all of them tolerated. Great efforts have been made, ever since the erection of free-schools for civilising and converting the protestantism. The institution of the incorporated English protestant working schools, though of no extent, has been amazingly successful, as have been of the same kind, in introducing industry and knowl-

ACKS AND BISHOPRICS.] The archbishoprics are Dublin, Cashel, and Tuam.

are eighteen, viz. Clogher, Confern, Cloyne, Cork, Armagh, Elphin, Killala, Killmore, Killala, Antrim, Meath, Offory, Raphoe, and Waterford.

The language of the Irish is fundamentally the same as Welsh, and a dialect of the Celtic, which is made with the Highlanders, opposite the Irish coast. It is, how-

more defaced by provincial alterations, but not so far as the Irish, Welsh, and Highlanders, unintelligible. The usage of the Irish language occasions among the who speak both that and the English, a disagreeable jargon, which diffuses itself among the vulgar in general, the better sort who do not understand Irish. It is few ages hence the latter will be accounted among the
IRELAND.

Learning and Learned Men.] Learning seems to have been, from the most remote times, a noted feature of the Irish. Mr. O’Deraighe states that “there was a poet, a polished people, and that with propriety they mant of letters.” We are even told that Egypt received a message from Niolas the Phoenician, who is represented as the recipient of the Irish nation. But certainly no literature yet been discovered in Ireland earlier than the introduction of Christianity into this country; and the evidence of an Irish influence to this period, rests entirely on fabulous tradition and very doubtful authority.

It is said, that when St. Patrick landed in Ireland, he was accompanied by holy and learned Christian preachers, whose mission was to convert the pagans and the heathen. Camden observes, that the Irish were well versed in the art of writing, and that in the fourth century, Ireland was termed Sancta Maria. Their monks were renowned for their learning and piety, and they sent whole families of monastics to Europe, where the first foundation of a monastery was established in Burgundy; and the monastery of Bobbio, in Italy, in Francia; St. Gall, in Switzerland; and of the abbey of Farran, and many other monasteries, in Britain.

The testimony of venerable Bede, that about the middle of the seventh century, many nobles, and other orders of the clergy, from their own country into Ireland, either for the purpose of living in monasteries or for the benefit of their own studies, as well as to mount with the monks, without fee or reward; and thereby to enjoy the benefits of learning, is recorded by Llywellyn, “not only to the Church, but to the nation.”

University.] Ireland contains but one university, the University of Dublin. It consists of two squares, which are thirty-three buildings, of eight rooms each, and one of the squares is of brick, and the fourth is a very ancient, but being built of stone, it is unfortunately now in a state of ruin. The college is beautiful and commodious, and embellished with several ancient and modern worthies. A great part of the students were collected by archbishop Usher, who was a member of this body, and the most learned man of the time.

* It has been affirmed, that St. Patrick was a Scotchman; but this, and says, that “it appears from the most authentic records, like a Scotchman.”
IRELAND.

...of which have been built within about twenty
...ary bounty, and from thence called Parliament-
...one; and the front of it, next the city of Dublin,
...afters, feltoons, &c. The provost’s house has an
...tirely of Portland-stone. The chapel is a very
...also the old hall, wherein college exercises are
...new hall, in which the members of the college
...arge room. In their museum, is a set of figures in
...males in every state of pregnancy. They are done
...and are the labours of almost the whole life of a
...founded and endowed by queen Elizabeth; but
...on consisted only of a provost, three fellows, and
...has from time to time been augmented to twenty-
...icholars, and thirty sizers. However, the whole
...at present about four hundred, who are of three
...oners, pensioners, and sizers or servitors. Of the
...alled seniors; and the annual income of each of
...undred pounds. The provostship is supposed to
...and pounds a year. Trinity-college has a power-
...ers of bachelors, masters, and doctors, in all the
...e visitors are, the chancellor or vice-chancellor,
...Dublin.

...O CURIOSITIES.) The wolf dogs of Ireland have
...RTIFICIAL. I alread...one of the finest of the island,
...imes dug up of so great a size, that one pair has
...een feet from the tip of the right horn to the tip of
...reatest natural curiosity in Ireland is the Giants’
...nty of Antrim, about eight miles from Colerain,
...ed by Dr. Pococke, late bishop of Ossory, a cele-
...antiquary. He says, “that he measured the moat
...ecki; but at low water it extended 60 feet farther upon
...ot in the sea. Upon measuring the eastern point,
...rom the cliff; and saw as much more of it as of
...inds to the east, and is, like that, loft in the
...compos...ed of pillars, all of angular shapes, from
...The eastern point, where it joins the rock, ter-
...icular cliff, formed by the upright sides of the pil-
...are thirty-three feet four inches high. Each pil-
...rods or stones, lying one upon another, from six
...e foot in thickness; and, what is very surprizing,
...re so convex, that their prominences are nearly
...round each of which is a ledge, which holds them
...reatest firmness, every stone being concave on the
...ng in the exactest manner the convexity of the up-
...earth it. The pillars are from one to two feet in
...erally consist of about forty joints, most of which
...; and one may walk along upon the tops of the
...he edge of the water.

...most angular part of this extraordinary curiosi-
...ives being still more surprizing. From the bottom,
which is of black stone, to the height of about six feet, divided at equal distances, by stripes of a reddish tint. Upon this, a cement, about four inches in thickness; upon this, a stratum of the same black stone, with a stratum of the red. Over this is another stratum ten feet thick, in the same manner; then a stratum of the red stone two feet above that a stratum of upright pillars; above these, a stratum of black stone, twenty feet high; and another stratum of upright pillars, rising in some places to cliffs, in others not so high, and in others again to cliffs. These are called the chimneys. The face of these cliffs is covered with English miles.

The cavities, the romantic prospects, cataracts, and other uncommon natural objects to be met with in Ireland, are unexplored by the modern traveler. Several pamphlets have been published on the subject, but the descriptions are too brief to do justice to these wonders.

CITIES, TOWNS, FORTS, AND OTHER EDIFICES, PUBLIC AND PRIVATE. The city of Dublin is the second city in Ireland, in size, after the city of London. It is situated on the banks of the River Liffey, which divides it almost into two equal parts. The city is built on a peninsula, through the whole length of the city, on both sides of the river, and has many fine quays, where vessels below the first load before the merchants' doors and warehouses. The city is entered by the bay of Dublin, which is about seven miles wide, and is one of the finest harbors in Europe. The city is built on a hill, and is surrounded by a wide river, called the Liffey, which flows through the city, and is about twenty feet wide. The river is navigable for sea-vessels, and is built for the convenience of the merchants. The city is divided into two parts, by a large river, called the Liffey, which flows through the city, and is about twenty feet wide. The river is navigable for sea-vessels, and is built for the convenience of the merchants. The city is divided into two parts, by a large river, called the Liffey, which flows through the city, and is about twenty feet wide. The river is navigable for sea-vessels, and is built for the convenience of the merchants.
columns of the Corinthian order, a cupola, and
pleasantly situated on an eminence near the river.
Large courts, in which are generally quartered four
and one regiment of horse; from hence the cattle
are relieved daily. They are said to be the larges
g of the kind in Europe, being capable of contain-
ing 1000 horses.
erections of the public expense, and opened in the
session of such linen cloths as were brought to
which there are convenient apartments. It is en-
terprise of the trustees for the encouragement of the
ireland, who are composed of the lord chancellor,
bishop of Dublin, and the principal part of the
'This national institution is productive of great-
ing many frauds which otherwise would be con-
trary to trade, by which many thousands are em-
profoundly enriched.
A most extensive square, round which is a gravel-
where gentle company walk in the evenings, and
of o'clock, and in fine weather make a very gay
the houses round the green are very stately; but
is observable throughout the whole. Ample
for this defect by another spacious square near
layed out and partly built. The houses being
arranged on with stone, as far as the first floor, will
of magnificence, not exceeded by any thing of
we except Bath. The front of Trinity-college,
feet, is built of Portland-stone in the finest taste.
ouse was begun in 1729, and finished in 1739, at
and. This superb pile was in general of the i
accounted one of the foremost architectural beau-
ticular was, perhaps, without parallel; the in-
many beauties, and the manner in which the
has been much admired. This superb building, on
7, 1792, was observed to be in flames, about five
noon, when the house of lords, as well as the com-
full debate. When the alarm was given, one of
way to the roof, and looking down into the house-
etors, confirmed the apprehensions of those within
was surrounded by fire, and would tumble into the
The volume of fire, by which the dome was fur-
openures on all sides, by melting the copper from
thus exhibiting the cavity of the dome filled with
trance, which at about half past six tumbled into
a great crash. The valuable library, and all the
ers, were saved. It has since been rebuilt, and re-
-elegance and beauty.
\textit{The most} and most laudable undertakings that this age
building of a stone wall about the breadth of a mo-
a proportionable height, and three miles in length
vel of the bay, and to shelter vessels in stormy
rent of Dublin is by a lord-mayor, \\newline****
IRELAND.

companies, by virtue of an old charter, are obliged to the city, and its liberties, which they call riding the town; on occasion the citizens vie with each other in shewing the city sometimes productive of disagreeable consequence to families. In Dublin there are two large theatres, constantly filled, and which serve as a kind of nursery to the city are eighteen parishes, churches, eight chapels, French, and one for Dutch protestants, seven prebends, two for methodists, two for quakers, and sixteen Romanes. A royal hospital, like that at Chelsea, for invalids, with gardens, built and laid out in the finest taste; a hospital, founded by the famous Dean Swift, who himself and sundry other hospitals for patients of every class the churches have been lately rebuilt, and others have been rebuilt, and others more elegant manner, and, indeed, whatever way is in this city, he will perceive a spirit of elegance and if he extends his view over the whole kingdom, he will be convinced that works of ornament and public utility are encouraged than in Ireland, chiefly through the munificence It has, however, been matter of surprise, that, national improvement, few or no good inns are in the capital, which may be clasped among beautiful cities in Europe, there is not one inn which deserves to be in some measure, be accounted for, by the dangerous passage from Chester and Holyhead to prevents the gentry of England with their families in Ireland; but as it is now proposed to make turnpike roads in Scotland, from whence the passage is short and (Ireland may, by this means, become more frequented rural beauties of that kingdom are more generally in England, France, and Italy, a traveller meets luxuriant and rich, he is sometimes cloyed with through the whole; but in North Britain and Ireland mountains, whose tops look down upon the clouds, enriched with buffy islands, the cavities, gles, and wood wonderful effect upon the imagination of every mind, however rough and unadorned with artificial beauty.

Cork is deservedly reckoned the second city in Ireland, riches, and commerce. It lies 129 miles south-west of above 8,500 houess. Its haven is deep, and all winds; but small vessels only can come up to the about seven miles up the river Lee. This is the chief in the kingdom; and there is, perhaps, more beef shipped off here, than in all the other parts of Ireland. Hence there is a great resort of ships to this port, bound from Great Britain to Jamaica, Barbadoes, and islands, which put in here to victual and complete their provisions, that in the reign of Edward IV. there were there; though there are now only seven, and yet it has been esteemed a thriving city; but it must be observed, there are at this time six six-houses, two houses, another for quakers, and a chapel for French and sale is a populous and strong town, with an excellent considerable commerce and shipping; and it is, more station for the navy royal; for which end this place...
IRELAND.

415

and storekeepers. Waterford is reckoned next to
shipping, and contains 2561 houses. It is com-
manded by Fort, and on the west side of the town is a cit-
adel, populous, commercial, strong city; it
Shannon, and contains 5257 houses.

is a port and trading town at the mouth of the Lagen
into Carrickfergus Bay. Downpatrick has a flour-
ishing trade. Carrickfergus (or Knockfergus), by some
of the province, has a good harbour and caf-
neries. Derry (or Londonderry, as it is most usually
Foyl), is a strong little city, having linen manu-
ufacturing. All this extreme north part of Ireland
is of the same name (otherwise called the
is a place of some trade; as is likewise Enniskill-
mentioned places, and many more (though less
chiefly and industriously employed in the manu-
linen-thread, to the benefit of the whole king-
annual exports of linen into England, is
the linen trade. The money constantly drawn from Ireland
benefits, less grievous to her.

contains no strong places, according to the modern
operation, yet it has several forts and garrisons, that
secure to military officers. The chief are Lon-
de Fort, Cork, Limerick, Kinsale, Dun cleanie,
Charlemont, Galway, Carrickfergus, Marybo-
Each of these forts is furnished with deputi-
ous denominations, who have pecuniary provi-

noble, that Ireland is as yet furnished with any pub-
with those to be found in countries where love-
reside; but it has some elegant public buildings,
the taste and public spirit of the inhabitants. The
and several edifices about Dublin, already mention-
ed elegant pieces of architecture, and many no-
end other buildings, are to be seen in Ireland.

and gentry of fortune, now vie with those of
ience and furniture of their houses, and the elegance
in speaking of the public buildings of this king-
get the numerous barracks where the soldiers are
in the care and conveniency of the inhabitants.

MANUFACTURES.] The exports of Ireland are li-
t, and cambrics, horseth, and black cattle, bee,
nanned leather, calf-skins dried, tallow, butter,
and cow-horns, ox-hair, horse-hair, lead, copper-
fish, rabbit-skins and fur, otter-skins, goat-skins,
other particulars. In the year 1799, the exports
d to 4,575,256l, and her imports to 4,396,009l.
and their inland manufactures, even those of luxury,
gth; and their lord-lieutenants and their courts
me them by their examples, and, while they are
make use of no other.

COMPANIES.] The Dublin Society for the encour-
ges and commerce, was incorporated in 1750.
The linen-hall, erected at Dublin, is under as just a title as any commercial house in Europe.

Constitution and Government.] Ireland is under the dominion or lordship of Ireland, and to the crown of England, rather than Dominus Hiberniae, lord of Ireland, to the crown of England, rather than Dominus Hiberniae, lord of Ireland, to the crown of England, rather than Dominus Hiberniae, lord of Ireland, to the crown of England, rather than Dominus Hiberniae, lord of Ireland, to the crown of England, rather than Dominus Hiberniae, lord of Ireland, to the crown of England, rather than Dominus Hiberniae, lord of Ireland, to the crown of England, rather than Dominus Hiberniae, lord of Ireland.

Henry VIII. when he assumed the title of king, and the name of emperor, did not change the constitution of parliament in the same reign. But as England and Ireland are different kingdoms, so are the laws of England and Ireland different. And as Ireland is governed by the laws of England, and England is governed by the laws of Ireland, it is lawful to judge by the laws of Ireland, and to judge by the laws of England.

For, after the conquest of Ireland, the laws of England were received and sworn to, and the laws of Ireland were received and sworn to. And as Ireland and England are different kingdoms, so are the laws of Ireland and the laws of England different. And as Ireland and England are different kingdoms, so are the laws of Ireland and the laws of England different.

And as Ireland and England are different kingdoms, so are the laws of Ireland and the laws of England different. And as Ireland and England are different kingdoms, so are the laws of Ireland and the laws of England different.

But this state of dependence being almost for ever disputable, it was thought necessary to declare how that matter stood; and therefore, by a statute of the 12th of August 1777, it was declared, "that the kingdom of Ireland is a part of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland, and that the laws of England and the laws of Ireland are to be observed in Ireland, and that the laws of England are to be observed in Ireland, and that the laws of England are to be observed in Ireland, and that the laws of England are to be observed in Ireland, and that the laws of England are to be observed in Ireland.

The constitution of the Irish government, as it respects to distributive justice, is nearly the same as that of the English. A chief governor, who generally goes by the name of lord lieutenant of Ireland, is in some measure restrained, and in others enabled, in accordance with the pleasure of the crown, or the exigency of the times. On his honourable office, his letters patent are publicly read in the chamber; and having taken the usual oaths before the sword, which is to be carried before him, is declared and is seated in the chair of state, attended by the members of the privy-council, the peers and nobles, and the officers of the crown, without being attended by a body of horse-guard. He, in respect of his authority, his train, and splendor, is Christendom that comes nearer to the grandeur of the throne.

He has a council composed of the great officers of state, the chancellor, treasurer, and such of the archbishops, prime barons, judges, and gentlemen, as his majesty is pleased to appoint. Parliament here, as well as in England, is the supreme and constitutional authority, by the king's writ, and generally sits once a year. In England, there is a house of lords, and in Ireland, there are peers, who, if they cannot sit without being properly assembled, may sit in five days. The number of commons amounts to about three hundred.
IRELAND.

Majesty, Irish parliaments have been rendered often-tation of the people in the senate of Ireland is, in that of England, partial and imperfect. The acts of lords and commons are sent to England for the when, if approved of by his majesty and council, seal of England, and are returned. An union with under discussion in the Irish parliament; it has been dates, and will probably be carried into effect in the year 1801.

Distribution of justice, there are in Ireland four terms the decision of causes; and four courts of justice,—a bench, common-pleas, and exchequer. The high-est counties were formerly chosen by the people, but by the lord-lieutenant. From this general view, it isil and ecclesiastical institutions are almost the fame.

Ireland the public revenue arises from hereditary tles, of which the king is the trustee, for applying more: but there is, besides this, a private revenue cient demesne lands, from forfeitures for treason and wines, light-house duties, and a small part of the granted by parliament; and in this the crown has a property that a subject has in his own freehold. revenue is perhaps a secret to the public.

Ireland is suppos’d at present to amount to two of which the Irish complain greatly, and justly, that granted in pensions, and a great part to abentees. s also granted by their own parliament for more value improvement of their country and civilizing the inland navigation, bridges, highways, churches, ant schools, and other particulars, which do honour patrioticm of that parliament.

Ins of Ireland are at present of the same denomina-brice with those of England, only an English shilling or thirteen pence. What the ancient coins of the Irish matter of mere curiosit and great uncertainty.

[Note:] In consequence of the late rebellion, and each invasion, a very considerable military force is now sisting of regular troops and militia from Eng-land, and yeomanry. The following is the number of Irish house of commons to be maintained for the pres-

Regular force - - 45,839
Militia - - 27,104
Yeomanry - - 53,557

Total - 126,500

Patrick.] This order was instituted February 5, and the first knights was performed on the 17th of March, of the sovereign and fifteen other knights companions. tans of Ireland for the time being officiate as grand ma-and the archbishop of Armagh is the prelate, the arch- the chancellor, and the dean of St. Patrick the regifter. he knights are invested in the cathedral of St. Patrick, boses are splendid, and the badge is three crowns united 6s, with the motto round, Qui separate f 1783, fastened
by an Irish harp to the crown imperial. A star of ex
it on the coat.

History.] The history of Ireland has been car
antiquity, and may, with greater Justice than that
country, be distinguished into the Legendary and An
t of Edward II. an Ulster prince bestowed to the pope
sucception of one hundred and ninety-seven kings of
1170. Even the more moderate Irish antiquaries con
500 years before the Christian era, at which time
殖民地 of Scythians, immediately from Spain, first
introduced the Phoenician language and letters into
that however it might have been peopled till earli
than, yet Heber, Heremond, and Ith, the sons of M
of kings to the Irish, distinguished from their day,
delians and Scots. But as our limits will not
large on the dark and unsettled parts of the Irish his
observe, that it was about the middle of the fifth ce
apostle of Ireland, St. Patrick, was employed in
christianity in this country, though there had been
aries here long before, by whose means it had made
gress among the inhabitants of Ireland. After this
occasionally invaded by the Saxon kings of England,
957 and 958, the Danes and Norwegians, or, as they
kings, invaded the coast of Ireland, and were the ini
edifices in that kingdom. The common habitation
that time, were hovels covered with straw and re
few of solid timber. The natives defended themselves
the Easterlings, who built Dublin, Waterford, Limer
Cork; but they refused chiefly at Dublin, or in
which, by the old Irish, was called Fingal, or the
The natives, about the year 962, seem to have rallied
the Anglo Saxon king Edgar, who had then a con
power; and this might have given occasion for his
king of great part of Ireland. It is certain that Du
time a flourishing city, and that the native Irish gave
several defeats, though supported by their countrymen
the Isle of Man, and the Hebrides.

In the twelfth century, Henry the Second of Engli
of annexing Ireland to his dominions. He is said to
this by the provocation he had received from som
tain, who had afforded considerable assistance to his
fiegnt was patronized by the pope, and a fair pretext of
offered about the year 1168. Dermot Mac Murrow
fer, and an oppressive tyrant, quarrelled with all he
married off the wife of a petty prince, O'Roich. A
formed against him, under Roderic O'Connor (who
paramount king of Ireland), he was driven from his
refuge in the court of Henry II. who promised to
taking an oath of fidelity to the crown of England,
the petty kings depending on him, who were very few
who was then in France, recommended Mac Dermot
dish barons, and particularly to Strongbow, earl of
Fitz-Stephen, and Maurice FitzGerald. Those noble
expedition upon much the same principles as the Ne
lords did the conquest of England under William I.
Dermot's daughter, Eva. In 1169, the adventurers re-
take of Wexford and Waterford; and the next year, Stron-
gbow, with a strong reinforcement, his marriage was celebrated.

The Danes continued still possessed of Dublin, the
ineffectual opposition made by the king O'Connor,
leandered by the English soldiers; but Mac Turkil, the
aced to his shipping. Upon the death of Dermot,
jealous of earl Strongbow, seized upon his estates in
lara, and recalled his subjects from Ireland. The Irish
ime, to the amount of above 60,000, besieged Dublin,
Connor; but though all Strongbow's Irish friends and
left him, and the city was reduced to great extremity,
th to raise the siege with great loss; and going over to
pealed Henry by swearing fealty to him and his heirs,
do his hands all the Irish cities and forts he held.
now's absence, Mac Turkil returned with a great fleet,
take the city of Dublin, but was killed at the siege;
and the race of the Easterling princes in Ireland.

Henry II. attended by 400 knights, 4000 veteran soldiers,
of his English nobility, landed near Waterford; and not
princes of Ireland, excepting the king of Ulster, but
friick O'Connor, submitted to Henry, who pretended
ession included that of Ulster, and that confec-
the paramount sovereign of Ireland. Be that as it will,
ted a magnificent court, and held a parliament at Dub-
acellated the states of Ireland, as William the Con-
in England, to his English nobility. He then settled a
ion at Dublin, as nearly similar as possible to that of Eng-
returned in 1173, having first settled an English colony
Dublin, with all the liberties, free customs, and charters,
as of Bristol enjoyed. From that time Dublin began to
the conquest of Ireland was effected by the English al-
ich ease as that of Mexico was by the Spaniards, and
reasons,—the rude and unarmed state of the natives,
that prevailed among their princes or leaders.
the title of lord of Ireland to his son John, who, in 1185,
son to Ireland; but John and his giddy Norman coun-
till use of their power, and rendered themselves hateful
were otherwise very well disposed towards the Eng-
too much taken up with the crusades to pay any
he affairs of Ireland; but king John, after his accession,
his former behaviour towards the Irish. He enlarged of
ntrouging into Ireland English laws and officers,
that part of the provinces of Leinster and Munster,
the English pale, into twelve counties. We find,
de scentives of the ancient princes in other places
ed this was pretty much the case to late as the reign of
unsettled reign of Henry III., his wars and captivity,
very mean opinion of the English government during
they seem to have continued quiet under his son Ed-
the famous favourite of Edward II. acquired great
ed as lieutenant of Ireland; but the success of the
ert Bruce, had almost proved fatal to the English in-
terest in Ireland, and suggested to the Irish the idea of transferring allegiance from the kings of England to Edward Bruce, his brother. That prince accordingly invaded Ireland, was defeated by the English governors and armies; and, by his brother in person, he was actually crowned king narrowly missed being master of Dublin. The younger had been violent in the exercise of his sovereignty, so defeated and killed by Bermingham, the English general. Edward II. ruled Ireland with great moderation, and possessed himself with regard to that country.

But during the minority of Edward III., commotions renewed in Ireland, and not suppressed without great loss on the side of the English. In 1333 a rebellion broke out among the English inhabitants had no inconsiderable share. A furious, brave governor, at last quieted the insurgents; as in 1361, prince Lionel, son to Edward III., having married Ulster was sent over to govern Ireland, and, if possible, to bring the inhabitants to an entire conformity with the laws of England. He made much progress, but did not entirely accomplish his end; and at this time, that the Irish were in a very flourishing condition, and one of the greatest grievances they complained of was, that the men of mean birth were to govern them. In 1396, finding the execution of his despotic schemes in Ireland abortive without farther support, passed over to Ireland 34,000 men, well armed and appointed. As he made much of the Irish looked upon his presence to be a great complication, and admired the magnificence of his court. Richard, on the other hand, courted them by all the arts he could employ, and by the honour of knighthood on their chiefs. In short, he entirely won their affections. But in 1399, having failed in his despotic manner in England, he undertook a fresh expedition to Ireland, to revenge the death of his lord-lieutenant, the Earl of Pembroke, who had been killed by the wild Irish. His army again proved victorious, and they threw themselves upon the Irish. During this expedition, the Earl of Lancaster; and Richard, upon his return, finding himself in England subjects on account of his tyranny, and that he could not upon the Irish, surrendered his crown to his rival.

The Irish, after Richard's death, still retained a warm love for his house of York; and, upon the revival of that family's claims, embraced its cause. Edward IV. made the earl of Desmond a prominent figure in his government for his services against the Ormonde partisans of the house of Lancaster, and he was the first to obtain this honour. Even the accession of Henry VII. of England did not reconcile the Irish to his title as duke; they therefore readily joined Lambert Simnel, who pretended to be the eldest son of Edward IV., but for this they paid dear, because of their attempt to invade England. This made them formidable, and at first of joining Perkin Warbeck, notwithstanding his pretensions to the crown of York, second son of Edward III., but for this they paid dear, because of their attempt to invade England. This made them formidable, and at first of joining Perkin Warbeck, notwithstanding his pretensions to the crown of England, the reader may learn from his preposterous Henry behaved himself with moderation towards the Irish, and was contented with requiring the Irish nobility to take of allegiance to his government. This leniency had the de
section of the two earls of Kildare, the earl of Surry, mond. Henry VIII. governed Ireland by supporting each other: but they were tampered with by the em-
upon which Henry made his natural son, the duke of
rd-Lieutenant. This did not prevent the Irish from
rebellion in the year 1540, under Fitz-Gerald, who
sput, and was won over by the emperor, but was at
burn. After this the house of Austria found their
quarrels with England, to form a strong party among

1542, James V. king of Scotland, formed some pre-
rown of Ireland, and was favoured by a strong party
themselves. It is hard to say, had he lived, what the
or claim might have been. Henry understood that the
opinion of his dignity, as the kings of England had
no higher title than that of lords of Ireland. He
of king of Ireland, which had a great effect with the
of thought that allegiance was not due to a lord; and, to
it is somewhat surprising that this expedient was not
. It produced a more perfect submission of the native
government than ever had been known: and even
ended to be successor to the last paramount king of
Allegiance to Henry, who created him earl of Tyrone.
rwever, and the princes of the house of Austria, by re-
and sometimes sending over troops to the Irish, still kept
in that kingdom, and drew from them vast numbers of
aries, where they proved as good soldiers as any in Eu-
ated inexpressible difficulties to the English government,
 Edward VI; but it is remarkable that the Refer-
cence in the English part of Ireland with little or no op-
Irish seem to have been very quiet during the reign of
but they proved thorns in the side of queen Elizabeth.
spites she had with the Roman-catholics, both at home
her great uneasiness; and the pope and the house of
found new resources against her in Ireland. The Spa-
themselves of Kinsale; and the rebellions of Tyrone,
outwitted her favourite general the earl of Essex, are
English history.
uty Mountjoy, who succeeded Essex, was the first En-
vave a mortal blow to the practices of the Spaniards in
ating them and the Irish before Kinsale, and bringing
 to England, where he was pardoned by queen Eliza-
This lenity, shown to such an offender, is a proof of the
heons Elizabeth had from the popish interest in Ire-
confirmed the possession of the Irish; but such was the
the pope and the Spaniards, that the earls of Tyrone and
their party, planned a new rebellion, and attempted to
of Dublin; but their plot being discovered, their chiefs
as. They were not idle abroad; for in 1608, they in-
lin O'Dogherty to a fresh rebellion, by promising him
of men and money from Spain. Sir Calm was killed
and his adherents were taken and executed. The at-
Irish rebels, which passed in the reigns of James and Eli-
in the crown 511,465 acres, in the several counties of
, Colerain, Fermanagh, Cavan, and Armagh; and
IRELAND.

enabled the king to make that protestant plantation in Ireland, which, from the most rebellious province, it became, for many years, the most quiet and industrious.

Those prodigious attainders, however just and necessary, operated fatally for the English in the reign of James II. The Roman-catholics in general were influenced with a hope not only to repossess the lands of their forefathers, but to establish the popish religion in Ireland. They therefore entered into a detestable conspiracy for massacring all the English in the kingdom. In this they were encouraged by the unhappy events that broke out between the king and his parliament in Ireland. Their bloody plan being discovered by the English at Dublin, prevented their carrying it into effect; but authors have not agreed as to the numbers who were killed. Perhaps they have been exaggerated by warm partisans of the moderate have estimated the number at 40,000; other accounts speak of 10,000 or 12,000, diminished that number*. What followed in consequence of the reduction of Ireland by Cromwell, the cruelties of the Irish papists upon themselves, belong to England. It is certain that they suffered so severely during the reign of Charles II. His popish faction, James II. even after the Revolution took place, found the number of Ireland by his son-in-law, after the battle of the Boyne, victory that King William ever gained in person; a victory on which depended the safety of the protestant religions and the British empire. Had James been victorious, it would have been re-established on the throne, and nothing expected than that, being irritated by opposition, with enemies, and free from every restraint, he would have abused all rights, civil and religious, and pursued more arbitrary measures before. The army of William consisted of 36,000 men, but advantageously situated. James, it is true, was the head of an undisciplined rabble; but his French auxiliaries were behaving as heroes. It must be acknowledged, however, that the battle left both the field and the kingdom too soon for a battle.

The forfeitures that fell to the crown, on account of the Revolution, are almost incredible; and the parliament, which gave them away, been strictly enforced, have been peaceable and orderly inhabitants. But many thousands occurred for not driving the Irish to despair. The freeholders and the protestant religion were sufficiently great forces to the forfeited estates. Too many of the Roman-catholics were forced abroad; and it was proper that a due balance should be struck between the Roman-catholic and the protestant interests before thought prudent to relax the reins of government.

* Mr. Hume, after enumerating the various barbarities practised on the protestants, says, "by some computations, those who perished by moderate, and probably the most reasonable account, they must have been of England, vol. vi. p. 377. edit. 8vo. 1764."
IRELAND.

The experience of half a century has firmly established the wisdom of the above considerations. The abuses pursued in regard to the Irish Roman-catholics, committed for the instruction of their children, with the knowledge and the arts have made in that country, diminished the popish interest. The spirit of industry has to know their own strength and importance; to which circumstances have concurred. All her ports were the exportation of wool and woollen yarn to any part of the country, acts of parliament have been made permitting the importation of salt beef, pork, butter, from Ireland to Great Britain.

Some laws and regulations had occasionally taken place in Ireland, it must be acknowledged, that the inhabitants have been plundered under considerable grievances, in consequence and injudicious restrains of the parliament of England, trade. These restrains had injured Ireland, without Britain. The Irish had been prohibited from manufacturing wool, in order to favour the woollen manufactory in consequence of which was, that the Irish wool was sent to France, and the people of that country were thereby deprived of employment in our woollen manufacture, and to deprive us of our trade. An embargo had also been laid on the exportation of sheep from Ireland, which had been extremely prejudicial to the distresses of the Irish manufacturers, as well as those who had like wise been much increased by the consequence of war. These circumstances occasioned great murmuring in the attempts were made for the relief of the inhabitants of Ireland in the British parliament, but for some time without partiality in favour of the trade of England prevented being done to Ireland. But several incidents, which happened at length operated strongly in favour of that kingdom. A large body of the king's troops had been withdrawn in order to be employed in the American war, a conspiracy of Irish gentlemen, farmers, traders, and other persons, had themselves into volunteer companies and associations, of Ireland against any foreign invaders. By degrees, associations became numerous and well-disciplined; and it was considered that they were inclined to maintain their rights as to defend themselves against foreign enemies. When associations became numerous and formidable, the Irish began to be more and more the object of attention, both from their own parliament and from that of Great Britain. The latter, on the 11th of May, 1779, presented an address, recommending to his majesty's most serious consideration and improvement of the loyal and well-disciplined Ireland, and desiring him to direct that there should be laid before parliament such particulars relative to the manufactures of Great Britain and Ireland as should enable him to pursue effectual measures for promoting the interest, wealth, and commerce of his majesty's subjects in Ireland. To this address the king returned a favourable answer; the same year, both houses of the Irish parliament also addressed to his majesty, in which they declared, that nothing
but granting Ireland a free trade could save it from the standing which, it being soon after suspected, by many in that kingdom, that the members of their parliament would themselves with vigour in promoting the interests of the daring and numerous mob assembled before the parlourDublin, crying out for a free trade and a short money-bill. the members, and endeavoured to compel them to swear to support the interest of their country by voting for a fixed and they demolished the house of the attorney-general. length subsidised: and two Irish money-bills for six months over to England, where they passed the great seal, immediately returned, without any dissatisfaction being expressed at this limited grant.

In the mean-time the members of the opposition in the parliament very strongly represented the necessity of an intimation to the complaints of the people of Ireland, and of their wishes. The arguments on this side of the question, enforced by the accounts which came from Ireland, that associations in that kingdom amounted to forty thousand self-appointed, and independent of government, well accoutered, daily improving in discipline, and which afterwards to eighty thousand. The British ministry appeared for some time undetermined what part they should act in this important remembrance of the fatal effects of rigorous measures in America, and the very critical situation of Great Britain. They induced the first lord of the treasury to bring in such bills calculated to afford effectual commercial relief to the people. Laws were accordingly passed, by which all those acts, which had prohibited the exportation of woollen manufactures Ireland, and other acts by which the trade of that kingdom countries had been restrained; and it was likewise enacted, that intercourse between Ireland and the British colonies in America and the and the British settlements on the coast of Africa, should be carried on in the same manner, and subject to similar and restrictions with that carried on between Great Britain and colonies and settlements.

These laws in favour of Ireland were received with much exultation in that kingdom: and the Irish nation being under their requisitions respecting trade, now began also to aim at constitutional reformation: and in various counties and land, the right of the British parliament to make laws, bind that kingdom, was denied in public resolutions. By spirit which had been manifested by the Irish parliament felt to subside; and a remarkable instance of this was, their perpetual mutiny-bill, for the regulation of the Irish army that of England had always been passed, with a true caution, only from year to year. This was much exclaimed some of the Irish patriots; and it is indeed not easy to clear parliament from the charge of inconsistency: but this bill was repealed, and the commercial advantages afforded them by in their favour greatly contributed to promote the progress of Ireland. As before observed, by the act repealing the statute of George I. they were fully and completely emancipated jurisdic tion of the British parliament; and the appellant judicial the British house of peers in Irish causes was likewise given
IRELAND.

15, the government, the nobility, and the people of each other in countenancing and giving an asylum of the Genevese who were banished from their city, voluntarily exiled themselves for the cause of liberty, emigrate to an aristocracy of their own citizens, supported France and Sardinia. A large tract of land in the port was allotted for their reception, a town was built New Geneva, and a sum of money granted for the buildings. These preparations for their accom-

modation, however, rendered ultimately useless, by some mis-

fortune not fully comprehended) which arose between the par-

tites accordingly fell to the ground.

The marquis of Buckingham (being then lord-

Presenting the address, as contrary to his
duties, the two houses resolved on appointing dele-

gates to appoint the duke of Leinster, and the earl of

the commons, four of their members. The dele-

gates returned, and, in February, 1789, presented the address

of thanks, by whom they were most graciously received;

having, to the infinite joy of all his subjects, recovered

his health. In indigent, the prince returned them an answer

with warmest sentiments of regard for the kingdom, and

parliament, for the generous manner in which they

supported him with the regency, though the happy recovery

of his health had now rendered his acceptance of it unnecessary.

The legislature of Ireland has extended liberal indulgences to the

community of that kingdom, by establishing the legality of inter-

marriage among the Roman Catholics, and the protestants, by admitting them to the

benefit of education, and by removing the disabilities of their trade and manufactures. A

reform in the corn trade with Britain has been established.

It has been made in checking the immoderate use of

grain; and some wise institutions have been ordained for

the support of charitable foundations.

The concession of government, by which the Roman-catholics, being freed from

the necessity to vote for members to serve in parliament. The

catholics have been less successful in their attempts to procure a

reform in the system of education. The

laws have been shown to be contrary to the spirit of the representation.

This has been done: the times, it is alleged, discouraging the

future from the just dread of ruinous or hurtful ones.

The post of the catholics of Ireland had been restored, in some

institutions, by the concession of the electors franchise,

so that either their own leaders or their parliamentary

assemblies were associated with what had been granted, or were likely to

be more taken for granted than a total repeal of all remaining disqualifi-

ca-
tions; and when in the beginning of the year 1791, he was appointed lord lieutenant of Ireland, to the Portland party to administration, they confided as absolutely conceded by the ministry. And appointed to bring forward a petition to parliament, remaining disqualifications. Notice of this the minister, stating at the same time his own necessity of concession, as a measure not only of public tranquillity. To this no answer was given. Of February Mr. Grattan moved for leave of further relief of his majesty's subjects professing religion; and after a feeble opposition, leave was given. Mr. Beresford, a gentleman who had united that of his son, the important and discordant millioner of the treasury—of revenue—count, Lord of the most learned and the citizens appeared in deep mourning. The number of respectable gentlemen, dressed in black from his excellency's carriage, and drew it through the lordship who wished, as usual on such occasions, to join with the noblest enthusiasm, the offer was refused. The military had been ordered out, in expectation; but nothing appeared among the people. The emotions of sorrow, and the utmost order and good sense prevailed.

Earl Camden, who was appointed to succeed him in Dublin on the 31st of March. The whole was now changed; all ideas of concession on that side were abandoned, and coercive measures alone were resorted to. Of this harsh and unyielding spirit the disaffected took advantage to promote their designs, and the numbers of their adherents.

About the beginning of the year 1791, the first became so notorious under the name of United Ireland. The original principles of which were parliamentary, they chose to term catholic emancipation, or a liberty to all the privileges of Irish subjects. They have owed its origin to a person whose life has been most treasonable intrigues, Mr. Theobald Wolfe Tone, certainly evinced much ability and political genius among the authors and leaders, which, latterly, have been no less than to effect a total separation of the United Ireland from Britain, and the erection of a republic, after the protection of France, were probably scarcely mistrusted by the members. The first and principal article of the society was constituted for the purpose of forwarding the affections, a community of rights, and an union of property, of every religious persuasion, and thereby to obtain "in the legislature, founded on the principles of civil and religious liberty." For several years this society, from cumplection with which its affairs were conducTB
IRELAND.

Government. But the violence of party disputes which fell on earl Fitzwilliam considerably increased the basis, and added to them several persons of abilities, especially Mr. Arthur O'Connor, who had distinguished support of earl Fitzwilliam's administration in the Dr. McNevin, who had been chairman of the committee claims set forth in the catholic petition; and the opulent citizen of Dublin, who had been an active principle. From the confession of these very however, that when they joined the society they were no longer confined to parliamentary or confraternity; since in the year 1795, through the medium of other Irish refugees who had fled to France, a regular opened between the French directory, and the and in the course of the summer of 1796, lord Ed- presented to Switzerland, and had an interview, near with general Hoche, when it is believed the whole was finally adjusted. An attempt to carry it into in the December following, when the French fleet was afforded by a thick fog to elude the vigilance of whom they had been for several months blocked up for Ireland. But the fleet was dispersed by violent however, confining of eight two-deckers, and nine large clusses, anchored, on the 24th, in Bantry bay. The weather preventing any attempt to effect a land-coast on the 27th in the evening; but an officer was driven on shore in a boat belonging to one of the officers, upon examination, stated that the fleet, when fired of about fifty fail, and that it had on board and men, commanded by general Hoche. A consider- was excited in Ireland by the appearance of this people in general in this part of the kingdom determined loyalty, and manifested the greatest readiness, the enemy wherever they might attempt a descent. The expedition under Hoche did not, however, differ of the Irish Union; they, on the contrary, entirely to cement their alliance with France, and en- communication and correspondence with that council were made for an invasion, and Dr. McNevin, submitted to the French government a memorial, in that 150,000 United Irishmen were enrolled and or- dained of Ulster. During the summer of 1797, great therefore made for a second attempt, both at Brest it having been determined that the Dutch should island forces to co-operate in this design. But this abortive by the memorable victory of lord Duncan fleet, on the 11th of October of that year. But of the year 1798, Mr. O'Connor came to England, as it afterwards appeared, of going over to France, with John Binns, an active member of the London Cordery, James Coigley, an Irish priest, and a person of the king; however, suspected, they were apprehended, and so, where they were all acquitted except Coigley, on ground a treasonable, though extremely absurd paper an address from the "Secret Committee of England to
the Executive Directory of France." He was there executed. O'Connor, after his acquittal, was detain-
charge of treason preferred against him, and sent back to Ireland.
In the course of these different negociations with the
violence of some of the disaffected party in Ireland,
restrained from breaking out into open insurrection
for the promised assistance from the Gallic republic,
or overruled by those who had more coolness and caution
of Ireland, in the mean time, received only a
complex intelligence of these proceedings, which app
conducted with so much art and secrecy as to prevent
from discovering, for a considerable time, the real
of the society. But at length they received infor
meeting was to be held at the house of a perfon of
ander, at Belfast, on the 14th of April, 1797; and
colonel Barber, with a detachment of soldiers, proceed
to the place of meeting, where he found two societies
actually fitting, and seized their papers and minutes
were the printed declaration and constitution of the
various reports from provincial and county commit
other important documents, which left them no lon
specting the extent and the views of this formidable con
the same time, likewise, the magistrates in other pl
found discovered other papers that were circulated by
which served to confirm the discoveries already made.
additional light on the proceedings of the conspirators.

The most active and vigorous measures were now taken.
ment; a very considerable addition was made to the
the kingdom; a bill was passed, prohibiting sedition,
habeas corpus act was suspended; whole counties were
of the king's peace, and seizures made of great quan
t arms. In the enforcement of these measures, many
and even cruelty, appear to have been committed by
government; but it should be at the same time remem
merous acts of atrocious barbarity were likewise com
bels. The loyalists knew that if the schemes of their
successful, the plunder and confiscation of their proper
evil they had to fear. The concealment and obstructions
they knew to be inimical might well excite a dread of
them incapable of listening to the dictates of moderate
some cases, of justice.

These rigorously measures were, likewise, in some de
justified by the more complete discovery which govern
made of the traitorous designs and proceedings of the
other members of it, was a Mr. Reynolds, who had been
manufacturer of some note in the city of Dublin. He
an United Irishman in February, 1797, and in the same
pointed treasurer for the county of Kildare, in which he
was a colonel in the rebel army. This person, whether
and returning love for his country, or by other motives,
to inquire, disclosed to government, about the latter
of 1798, the nature and extent of the conspiracy, and ag
agates being summoned for the 12th of March, at the b
ver Bond, he gave information of it, in consequence of
of the delegates were apprehended, with their secreta.
Mr. Nevin, counsellor Emmett, and some other active rifiers, were taken into custody. A warrant had been issued for Edward Fitzgerald, but he escaped; he was afterwards discovered in the place of his concealment, when, on entering the room, the unhappy nobleman made a dash, and was immediately discovered by another informer, a captain Armstrong, who had gone to the conspiracy with the intention of discovering its secrets. The confusion and disorder of the rebels were increased by the discovery of their plans, and a general insurrection was resolved on by the militia to take place on the 23rd of March. But the government was informed of the intentions of the conspirators, and they were apprehended; on the 19th and 20th of March, the city of Dublin was proclaimed, by the lord-lieutenant, in a state of insurrection; the guards of the castle and the objects of attack were trebled, and the whole city was placed under a garrison. The infatuated multitude, however, resisted the orders they had received from their leaders, and the success of their plans was increased by the presence of Wexford and Enniscorthy, and at last the whole of the North Cork militiamen, bote, and two privates. They then made an attack on Enniscorthy, which they carried sword in hand; they made themselves masters of Wexford, where some prisoners were taken, and on the 30th of June, they were enfranchised by the chief command of their army. Under the great force of the rebels, their number amounting to not less than 1,500 men, the rebels made themselves masters of Wexford, where they again made themselves masters of the town. The royal forces, however, suffered a great loss, when the strong post of the rebels being attacked, the garrison of Walpole was captured. The rebels fled with precipitance, leaving behind them a great number of the army, and a large number of prisoners were taken. On the 4th of June, general Lake made his grand attack on the rebels on Vinegar-hill, near Enniscorthy, having been informed that the rebels had surrounded the ground obliquely for an hour, and fled with precipitation, leaving behind them a great number of prisoners and wounded, and thirteen small pieces of ordnance. After this action, a large body of the king's forces advanced, which general Moore entered to oppose, and from being laid in ashes. The rebels before they were attacked, offered to treat; but general Lake refused to sign...
any terms with rebels with arms in their hands; though multitude he promised pardon, on condition of deserters and returning to their allegiance. The rebel troops evacuated the town; their general, Bagwell Harvey, soon after the battle of New Ross, but being discovered and some others in a cave, he was tried by a court-martial on the bridge of Wexford.

In the beginning of June alarming commotions like those of the North of Ireland, and the insurrection soon became general in the counties of Down and Antrim; but on the 12th received a complete defeat at Ballynahinch, where they lost four hundred men. They fought with great obstinacy, and the leader Munro was taken prisoner, and afterwards executed.

The English government, in the mean time, thought it with the conduct of lord Camden, resolved to give it much weight. lord-lieutenant; and the marquis Cornwallis arrived in the capacity on the 20th of June, and immediately affixed himself to the government. The conduct of his lordship was temporarily ill-advised. On the 17th of July he sent a message to the house of Commons advising Calthorpe, intimating that he had received his majesty's orders to acquaint them with that he had signified his grace, and that he would not grant a general pardon for all offences committed before the certain day, upon such conditions, and with such exceptions as he should think compatible with the general safety."—But "these of the repentant were not to preclude measures of vengeance against them."-A special commission was now opened in Dublin for trying the principal delinquents, several of whom were tried and executed. Among them Mr. Oliver Bond was tried, convicted, and hanged. In his fate the other conspirators began to foresee that rebellion appeared to be completely crushed; the fugitives everywhere returning to their allegiance, and delivering up every part of the country to the government. Mr. Bond, and deserting from any farther prosecution of the conspiracy, who on their parts engaged to give full confession of all the proceedings and plans of the rebellion, which they were to be permitted to transport themselves and families not at war with his majesty. The information they had laid before the Irish government, and has furnished the brief account here given. Mr. Oliver Bond served only a few days, and Mr. Arthur O'Connor, Dr. M'Connell, after having been a considerable time confined in France, was removed to prisons in Scotland, where they still remain.

After the failure of the expedition under general Hotham, unfortunately for Great Britain, made no attempt to avenge the injuries they had suffered till it was too late; and the aid they then sent was very inadequate to the end proposed. On the 23rd of August and transports from France appeared in Killala Bay, at which a thousand men, with a quantity of arms and ammunition, of insurgents who joined the invaders was not confidant. French general Humbert, by his conduct, proved himself capable, and worthy of command where there was a fail
IRELAND.

... without loss of time to Castlebar, where general long his forces, attacked, and compelled him to retreat six pieces of cannon and a few men, after which he ad-

Tuam; but on the 7th of September the marquis up with the French in the vicinity of Castlebar, when and the next morning, after a slight resistance, surren-er. The rebels who had joined them were dispersed, whether of them killed or taken. Another effort was after the French to support, or rather to rekindle the flames of Ireland. On the 17th of September a fleet sailed from of one ship of the line (the Hoche) and eight frigates; ammunition on board; destined for Ireland; but this completely defeated by the squadron under the command of the Warren, as has been already related in our summary of England.

... troops of rebels, who were dispersed among the mountains, now successively laid down their arms. A chief of the number of banditti, continued for commit depredations in the mountainous parts of the low; but at last it was believed that he made terms with and was permitted to save his life by relinquishing for country.

... of the number of those who lost their lives in this des- must necessarily be vague and uncertain. Some have by thousand, while others have swelled it to a hundred whom they say, nine tenths were of the insurgenents; the rest being about ten thousand men. Slaughter and de-

... procured a kind of peace; but the great problem by what means the flames of discord may be prevented et atrof. As the most effectual preventative of a reper-

... knight, at the head of a number of banditti, continued for commit depredations in the mountainous parts of the low; but at last it was believed that he made terms with and was permitted to save his life by relinquishing for country.

... sick as union was submitted to the parliament of England the same day (January 22, 1799), and in both houses of parliament, the address, which is considered as an appro-

... be pronounced by a majority of thirty-three, but re-

... be pronounced by a majority of two, which the next day in-against the measure, which was therefore laid aside for government, however, by no means totally abandoned it; ning of the next session, on the 15th of January, 1800, was again submitted to the parliament of Ireland; when the house of lords passed without a debate, and, after an tion in the commons, which lasted till the noon of the was approved by a majority of forty-two. The articles which have since been voted, import,

... kingdoms of Great Britain and Ireland shall, upon the 1st which shall be in the year of our Lord 1801, and for ever into one kingdom, by the name of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland:—“That of the peers of Ireland at the head, four spiritual lords, by rotation of sessions, and temporal peers for life, shall be the number to sit and judge of lords; and one hundred commoners (viz. two for Ireland, two for the city of Dublin, two for the city of...
FRANCE.

towns, and boroughs), be the number of the representatives in the house of commons of the parliament of the United Kingdom.

It is also provided by these articles "that, for the first fifteen years after the union shall take place, the contribution of Great Britain, and two parts for Ireland," this proportion of that time to be subject to revision and regula-

cations.

That this plan of union will be ultimately carried in doubt appears now to remain. How far it will prove a

distressed condition and discontents of the poor, time must

first view it seems difficult to say how a legislative union can

cause of the civil commotions which have lately distracted

state kingdom; how it can lessen religious prejudices, or

it seems rather calculated to increase, the expenditure of

at a distance from the country whence it is derived. Yet

denied that unity in government has many advantages, effec-
tentially necessary; and that a close connection and union of

the three kingdoms, with an impartial and equal dis-

tection and rights, fairly granted and faithfully maintain-
to infuse new life into every part of the united nation, with

the prosperity, the wealth, and the power of the whole.

FRANCE.

HAVING gone over the British isles, we shall now

continent, beginning with the extensive and powerful

France, being the nearest to England, though part of

Poland lies to the northward of France.

SITATION and EXTENT.

Miles. 

| Length 600 | between 5 West and 8 East |
| Breadth 500 | 42 and 51 North |

Containing 160,374 square miles, with 15,5 inhabitants.

Bounaries.] It is bounded by the English Channel, Nether-

lands on the North; by Germany, Switzerland, and

by the Mediterranean and the Pyrenean mountains, with

from Spain, South; and by the Bay of Biscay, West.

DIVISION.] The ancient provinces of this kingdom

by the first national assembly into 83 departments, as fol-


<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Chief Towns</th>
<th>Inland Departments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Metz</td>
<td>Moselle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Epinal</td>
<td>Vosges</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nanciy</td>
<td>Moselle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bar-le-duc</td>
<td>Meuse</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Strasbourg</td>
<td>Lower Rhine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Colmar</td>
<td>Upper Rhine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Troyes</td>
<td>Aube</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Châlons</td>
<td>Marne</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chaumont</td>
<td>Upper Marne</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mezieres</td>
<td>Ardennes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Besançon</td>
<td>Doubs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lons le Saunier</td>
<td>Jura</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vesoul</td>
<td>Upper Saone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dijon</td>
<td>Cote d'Or</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Macon</td>
<td>Saone and Loire</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Auxerre</td>
<td>Yonne</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grenoble</td>
<td>Isere</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Valence</td>
<td>Drome</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gap</td>
<td>Upper Alps</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prisas</td>
<td>Auvergne</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lyons</td>
<td>Rhone and Loire</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clermont</td>
<td>Puy de Dome</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>St. Flour</td>
<td>Cantal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Le Puy</td>
<td>Upper Loire, Vel.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tulles</td>
<td>Corrèze, Limosin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gueret</td>
<td>Creuse, Marche</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Angoulême</td>
<td>Chapeauté, Aug.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Moulins</td>
<td>Allier, Bourbon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bourges</td>
<td>Cher</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bourg</td>
<td>Ain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Châteaune</td>
<td>Indre</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tours</td>
<td>Indre &amp; Loire, To.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Le Mans</td>
<td>Sarthe</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Laval</td>
<td>Mayenne</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Angers</td>
<td>Maine and Loire</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Orléans</td>
<td>Loiret</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chartres</td>
<td>Eure and Loire</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Blois</td>
<td>Loire and Cher</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nevers</td>
<td>Nièvre, Nièvremois</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bastia</td>
<td>Corsica Island</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Original eighty-three departments into which France was divided into national assembly. But, by later decrees, the whole of Loire has been divided into two departments: Rhône, the chief town Lyons; and that of the department of Montblier. Corsica has likewise been divided: Golfo, the chief town Bastia; and Lamon, Savoy has also been annexed to the republic, the department of Mont Blanc—the chief town likewise a part of Switzerland, lately belonging to...
the bishop of Basle, by the name of the department Neuf-Brisach. The county of Nice, a department of France, by the name of the department Alpes-Maritimes, chief town Nice. The territory of Avignon and Carpentras, in the original division, were included in the department of Vaucluse, the chief town Avignyon. The number of the departments eighty-nine, to which France, more, into which they have divided Belgium, or the Netherlands, ceded to them by the treaty of Campo Formio, is subdivided into districts, and each district is called a canton.

**NAME AND CLIMATE.** France took its name from the French, a German nation, restless and enterprising. The ancient inhabitants; and the Roman for the Gauls, their conquered. They were permitted to settle in the country, in its situation, it is the most compact kingdom perhaps, well fitted for every purpose of power and convenience; beginning of the 15th century, the inhabitants have taken advantage of many of their natural advantages. The air, in the interior parts of the country, is in general mild, but some late authors think it is not nearly so salubrious; and it must be acknowledged, that the French are successful in giving the inhabitants of Great Britain the climate of their own country. It must indeed be admitted that the weather is more clear and settled than in England. But, however, the winters are more intense, and the inhabitants not so well supplied with firing, which is in wood.

**SOIL AND WATER.** France is happy in an excellent climate, which produces corn, wine, oil, and almost every luxury of life. The fruits have a higher flavour than those of England; the vineyard and tillage is comparable to ours. The land is one of the richest in the world, so that it has no verdure; and the produces as much rye and chestnuts as serve to subsist the tenants: but the chief misfortune attending the French habitants, having been uncertain of enjoying the labour, have not applied themselves sufficiently to agriculture; and nature has done wonders for them; and both animal products are found there in vast plenty.

Notwithstanding great efforts made in agriculture remains uncultivated; and although some provinces, as Languedoc, yield an exuberance of corn, it is frequently harvested all Europe, one year with another, does not possess its own consumption: and it is necessary to have luxuriant harvests of America.

The French had endeavoured to supply the loss by precarious title to their lands, by instituting academies of agriculture and proposing premiums for its improvement, as in England; however successful they may be in part, they never become of national utility in any but a free country. The landlord is sure of enjoying the fruit of his labours better supplied than France is with wholesome provisions, which the inhabitants make excellent use, by the help for all the conveniences of life. Of their canals and canals and tincture, will be hereafter taken.
The chief mountains in France, or its borders, are: the Pyrenees, which divide France from Italy; the Vosges, which separate the department of the Meuse from Lorraine; the Jura, which separate France from Switzerland; and Mont d'Or in Puy de Dome.

The principal rivers in France are: the Loire, Rhone, and Seine. The Loire takes its course north-east, with all its windings from its source to the sea, about 500 miles. It falls into the Mediterranean by the work of Lewis XIV. The Seine, soon after its rise, rises west, visiting Troyes, Paris, and Rouen, in its way, and English Channel at Havre. To these we may add the Rhone, which rises in Switzerland, is the eastern boundary of France and Germany, and receives the Moselle and the Seine. The Somme, which rises in the department of Amiens, falls into the English Channel at Havre. The Var, which rises in the Alps, dividing France from Italy, and falling into the Mediterranean at Nice. The Adour rises in the department of Bayonne, and running from east to west by Tarbes and Dax, falls into the Bay of Biscay, below Bayonne.

The advantage, both in commerce and convenience, which arises from these rivers, is wonderfully improved by the artificial works which form the chief glory of the reign of Lewis XIV. Languedoc was begun in the year 1666, and completed in 1685, for the communication between the Ocean and the Mediterranean. The lower, or for the speedier passage of the French fleet: but though at an immense expense, for 100 miles, over hills and through a mountain in one place, it has not answered expectations. By the canals of Calais, travellers easily pass by water to St. Omer, Gravelines, Dunkirk, Ypres, and other places. Orleans is another noble work, and runs a course of 60 miles, to the immense benefit of the public revenue, and other canals of the like kind, which render her an inexpressibly commodious and beneficial.

The water in this country. There is one at the top of a hill which is said to be bottomless. There is another at Puy de Dome, and one at La Besse, into which flows a noise like thunder.

The waters of Bareges, which lie near the borders of Spain, under the Pyrenees, have of late been preferred to all the others of France, for health. The best judges think, however, that the cures from them are more owing to their accidental success with patients, and the salubrity of the air and soil, than to the waters. The waters of Sulzbach, in the department of the Seine, are said to cure the palsy, weak nerves, and the stone. Not far from Bareges, are several wholesome minerals and
baths, to which people resort, as to the English in autumn. Forges, in the department of the Lower Loire, for its mineral waters; and those of St. Amand constitute. It would be endless to enumerate all the mineral wells in France, as well as many others; but there is one near Aigné, in Puy de Dome, which makes a noise like water thrown upon lime, but has a poisonous quality, and the birds flee instantly.

Metals and Minerals. France has many useful metals that would be very productive if duly attended to; but the yield of minerals sufficient for consumption; steel alone has an annual value of 125,000£. The late province of Languedoc contain veins of gold and silver. Alsace has mines of these, but they are too expensive to be wrought. Alabaster, jasper, and coal, are found in many parts of the kingdom. Coal abounds in mines of iron, copper, tin, and lead. In every part of the kingdom, and sea-salt is now procurative duty, but not remarkable for its purity. At La Rochelle there is a mine of chalk. At Berry there is a mine of coal for melting of metals, and for dyeing, particularly silk. In Indre and in the province of Anjou are several quarries. Some excellent turquoises (the only gem that Paris is found in Languedoc); and great care is taken to keep them white and free stone open all over the kingdom.

Vegetable and Animal Productions. France is rich in vegetable and land. Roots, in all kinds, and sallads, in excellent fruits of all kinds, particularly prunes, chestnuts, cider in the north, and the northern provinces in the south. It produces annually, though not enough above twelve million pounds of tobacco, besides hemp, flax, and many drugs. Alsace, Burgundy, Lorraine, the Pyrenean mountains, supply it plentifully with wool. Silk is so plentifully produced, besides what is imported, as to be considerable trade. The cattle and horses are not very good; but it has many flocks of fine sheep, consumption, that both sheep and wool are imported. Gatinois produces great quantities of saffron. The woods of Burgundy, Bourdeaux, Gascony, and other provinces, are all well known, that they need only be mentioned. It is said, that though they differ very sensibly in their forms, yet all of them are excellent, particularly those of Chandy, Bourdeaux, Pontack, Hermitage, and Frontignan. Constructions, be they ever so valetudinary, to which of them is not adapted.

Wine, the staple, is made to the value of 15,000,000£, more than an eighth part of which, besides brandy and wine, Olive oil is made in large quantities, particularly in the Mediterranean; but the consumption is so great as to be imported from Italy; the inferior sort supplies the scarcity, of which there are thirty-six at Marseilles.

Oak, elm, ash, and other timber, common in England; but it is said that the internal parts of the latter stand of fuel. A great deal of salt is made at Thiers.
of Saintonge. Languedoc produces a herb called kali, makes excellent barilla, or pot-ashes. The French are famous for horticulture, but they are at present far inferior in both the management and disposition of their lands. Capers are produced at Bordeaux, and near Toulon. Few animals, either wild or tame, that are not to be excepting wolves. Their horses, black cattle, and fowl to the English; nor is the wool of their sheep so good of the chamois, or mountain-goats, are more of England. We know of no difference between inhabitants of France and those of England, but that the former, even on the sea-coast, with salt-water fishes, are more important fisheries upon the Atlantic, besides more important fisheries upon the

The chief forests of France are those of Orleans, which are of wood of various kinds, oak, elm, ash, &c., at Ambleau, near as large; and near Morchessoirm is a forest, of 4000 trees. Besides these, large numbers of them deserving the name of forests, lie in districts too remote from sea-carriage to be of much na-

HABITANTS, MANNERS, &c. According to the latest and best calculations at the commencement of the revolution, the population of France had for many years been but, upon an accurate investigation, the reverse aspect; though this country certainly lost a great number of inhabitants by the revocation of the edict of Nantes*. Their persons, are rather lower than their neighbours; proportioned and active, and more free than other nations from bodily deformities. The ladies are celebrated for wit than personal beauty: the peasantry in general ordinary, and are best described by being common of the same rank in England. The nobility and themselves in the academical exercises of dancing, in the practice of which they excel all their neighbours in gracefulness. They are fond of hunting; and the revolution, had left off their heavy jack-boots, their and monstrous curb bridle in that exercise, and adhered to the English manners.

Manners of the French are well known, and have been able pens. A national vanity is their predominant vice; they are perhaps the only people ever heard of, who have glory from a national weakness. It supports them under trials; and the true courage inspires the character has been conspicuous both in the higher ranks, where it produces excellent officers; and in the

Henry IV, who was a protestant, and justly styled the Great, to the crown of France, passed the famous edict of Nantes, which guaranteed the free exercise of their religion; but his edict was revoked with the succeeding persecutions, drove those people to England and other protestant countries, where they established the silk manufacture of the country that persecuted them,
common soldiers of France, who, it must be confessed, in the war against the allied powers, have exhibited prodigies of valor.

The French affect freedom and wit, but fashionable discussions engross too much of their conversation. Their dress is the same with those of the English; but their gallantry and different complexion. Their attention to the fair degree of elegance in the men, and in the ladies it is kept up by the decent freedom; but the seeming levity of both sexes is attended with that criminality which, to people not observant, they seem to indicate; nor are the husbands so apt to imagine about the conduct of their wives. They are excessively credulous and litigious; but of all people they bear adversity and reduction of circumstances with more fortitude, though in prosperity many of them are apt to be insinuating, and imperious.

The French have been much censured for insincerity, but this has been carried too far, and the imputation is generally excessive of civility, which renders their candour suspicious. In private life, many amiable qualities and a number of instances of generosity and disinterestedness amongst them.

It is doing the French no more than justice to acknowledge they are themselves polite, so they have given a polite manners and even virtues of other nations. Before they were disposed to think very favourably of the English, and admire our writers; the names of Bacon, Locke, Pope, Addison, Hume, Robertson, Richardson, and more recent and present century, are sacred among the French.

With several defects, the French have many good qualities of manners, attention to strangers, and a general skill among those in the better ranks of life.

**Dress.** The French dress of both sexes is so excellent and tastes is needless to expatiate upon, but in cities and towns is so variable, that it is next to impossible. They certainly have more invention in the part they wear than in their neighbours, and their constantly changing their dress to suit the taste of the moment, and is more frequent service to their manufacturers.

**Religion.** By the laws of the constitution, national assembly, no man was to be molested for his opinions in the exercise of his religion. The territorial jurisdiction of the Gallican church was claimed as national property, and the medium of paper money, called assignats, paid out of the national treasury; out of which the expenses of worship, the religious, and the poor establishments were suppressed; but the friars and monks to observe their vows, and nuns optionally to remain in monasteries or retire upon pensions.

By the subsequent constitutions, it is declared that the dominant religion in France, and that none is patronised by the state; but that all sects and modes of worship shall enjoy protection. The clergy are obliged to take an oath to observe the constitution*. They notify to the bishop of Rome the nomination of the clergy, called refractory priests, from a candidate of the oath, have been elected from their benefices, and many of the poor bishops.

* Many of the clergy, called refractory priests, from a candidate of the oath, have been elected from their benefices, and many of the poor bishops.
France, under the late monarchical period, contained eighteen archbishoprics, and one hundred and seven dioceses. By the first national assembly it was decided to organize circles, having a metropolitan bishop, besides one for Paris. The metropolitan bishop is elected by an assembly of the priests of the diocese. Appeals are made from the bishop to each of the eighty-three departments, or dioceses. They were appointed by the electoral council, and confirmed by the metropolitan bishop, in a ecclesiastical office fifteen years. The salary is 840 francs per annum. Each diocese has also a holy office, and a vicar-general, to prepare students for the clergy. Each bishop is chosen by the bishop from among the clergy, who have been vicarii to ministers five years. In the districts are confirmed by the bishop, or curés, who have been vicarii to ministers five years, are chosen by the minister from among the clergy. Those are chosen by the diocese by the bishop. More than two millions of non-catholics; and the number is increasing, are in proportion to the catholics. There are already many regular congregations, viz. French and Swiss Calvinists, Bohemian anabaptists, dissenters, besides many chapels for the amelioration of many Jews.

The wise measures of Lewis XIV. was his proposal that tended to the purity and perfection of the French language. He succeeded so far as to render it the common tongue; a circumstance that tended to the glory of his court and nation thereby. The French is now rather the decay; its purity and expression are lost. The French language is as follows: — *Notre Père qui es aux lieux.* Such a language is not conducive to the education of civilized men. It is well accommodated to diction, compliments, but not to the present day. The French, like the other nations, have been immersed in barbarity. The gun to acquire was not of that kind which impressed men.
proves the understanding, corrects the taste, or regularizes it. It consisted in a subtle and quibbling logic, which was pervert than to improve the faculties. But the study of Roman writers, which first arose in Italy, diffused itself into French, and gave a new turn to their literary pursuits. With the encouragement which the polite and learned men of merit, was extremely beneficial to letters. During this reign, many learned men appeared in France, distinguished themselves by their writings; among whom were Clément Marot, Peter du Chatel, Rabelais, and Polignac. Names of Henry and Robert Stephens are also mentioned. The scholar with respect. It was not, however, till the eighteenth century that the French began to write with elegance in the French language. The Académie Française was formed for this purpose. Their labours, considered as a body, were not so successful as had been expected, some particular academicians have done more; letters. In fact, literary copartnerships are seldom of this we have a remarkable example in the present, the academy published a dictionary for improving the French language was universally despised; Furetiers, a single academy and another, that met with universal approbation.

Lewis XIV. was the Augustus of France. The prince de la litérat, and the pensions he bestowed on learned men, both at home and abroad, which, by calculation, did not amount to one per annum, have gained him more glory than all the prizes upon which he expended so many millions. Many who appeared in France during this reign are too numerous to mention. The tragic poets, Racine and Corneille, have sustained a very high reputation; the first was distinguished by the moving passions; the second, for majesty; and the strength and justness of their painting, the elegance of their strict adherence to the rules of the drama. Many exhausted the subjects of comedy, were they not exhaustible, and particularly in France. In works of satire, Boileau, who was a close imitator of the ancients, possessed great merit. But France has not yet produced an epic poet, or a man who could equal Milton's; nor a genius of the same universal kind with Shakspeare, equally fitted for the gay and serious, the humorous and the sublime. In the eloquence of the bar, the French are greatly our superiors; Bossuet, Flechier, and Massillon, have carried pulpit eloquence to a perfection which we may approach to, but can hardly hope to surpass. The genius, however, of their religion and government is extremely unfavourable to all improvements in the most important of philosophy. All the establishments of Lewis XIV. have been allowed by the clergy, whose interest it was to keep mankind ignorant of the natural rights and principles of government. The French have had an equal interest in concealing the natural rights and every sound principle of government. The French have produced so many good writers on moral, religious, or political subjects, that have appeared in Great Britain. But France has produced, however despotic,—n
could curb or restrain. As an historian, De Thou
greatest praise; and who is ignorant of Pascal, or of
Cambrai? Few men have done more service to re-
their writings or their lives. As for Montesquieu,
Tramonti: his works are read in every country and
soever they are read, they enlighten and invigorate
And indeed the distinguished literary productions of
a university breathe sentiments incompatible for despoticism; but too, many of them incur the ope-
religion and licentiousness.

But the lighter kinds of poetry, and lively essays, are
and among more agreeable writers; among whom we may
Argens, and Voltaire, as the most considerable.
ical Newton appeared in England, Descartes was the
in modern times. He was the first who applied
books of geometrical problems; which naturally pre-
analytical discoveries of Newton. Many eminent
shone in the present age, particularly Clairambert;
the latter of whom, to the precision of a
the talents of a fine writer.
ning of the present century, the French have almost
ish in natural philosophy. Buffon would deserve to
men of science, were he not still more remarkable
an for his philosophy. He is to be regarded as a
or of nature; and, under this view, his Natural His-

cour, Le Brun, and, above all, Le Sueur, did honour
XIV. They have none at present to compare with
able kind of painting; but M. Greuze, for portraits
es, never perhaps was excelled.
pratical is better understood in France than in most other
c. Their engravings on copper-plates have been
ly celebrated; but such a liberal patronage has been
artists, that they are now thought to excel their
ers, and have rivalled them also in the manufacture
such impressions. Their treatises on ship-building
and unrivalled; but in the practice of both they are
ish. No genius has hitherto equaled Vauban in
ice of fortification. The French were long our supe-
ists; though we now are their equals in this art.
cyclopedia, first published in the latter years of Lewis
lished in a new form, is, perhaps, the best dictionary
ever compiled in any country.

PUBLIC COLLEGES. Before the revolution, there
were in France twenty-eight
ic colleges, as follow: Aix, Angers, Arles, Avignon,
ux, Bourges, Caen, Cahors, Dol, Donay, Lay Fleche,
epier, Nantes, Orange, Orleans, Paris, Perpignan,
ousson, Richelieu, Rheims, Soissons, Strasburg,
us, and Valence. Among these the Sorbonne at Paris
ated.

Literary establishments were supported out of the
the French Academy, Academy of Belles Lettres,
ies, Royal Society of Medicine, King's Library,
Free School of Design. Under the republic, primary,
central, and special schools have been established; a central school for each canton, a central school for each department, for the higher sciences, such as astronomy, and for those who require a particular education for the public service, such as surgery. Education in these establishments is at the expense of the state, but the scholars are maintained by their parents or friends.

An academy called the National Institute has like the installation of which took place in the hall of the Science, in the palace of the National Museum, for

It is composed of a hundred and forty-four members of whom were found the names of La Lande, La Reynel, Marmontel, Volney, Berthollet, Bitaube, etc. The academy holds four public meetings a year; its object is to encourage and promote the progress of the arts and sciences, and to confer authority whatever over the schools.

ANTIQUITIES AND CURiosITIES. Few countries can boast so many remains of antiquity than France. Some of these belong to the time of the Celts; and consequently, those of Rome are modern. Father Mably has given an account of the sepulchres of their kings, which have been found so far back as Pharamond; and some of them, when opened, were found to contain ornaments and jewels of value. Other parts of France, are to be seen triumphal arches, entire is at Orange, erected on account of the victories of the Cimbri and the Teutones by Caes Marius and Cauca. After Gaul was reduced to a Roman province, the light in adorning it with magnificent edifices, both civil and religious, was incredible. Some of which are more entire than any to be met with in the rest of Europe. The ruins of an amphitheatre are to be found in Cisau and at Vienne. Nismes, however, exhibits the most valuable remains of antiquity of any place in France. The Garde was raised in the Augustan age, by the Romans to convey a stream of water between two mountains, the height is 174 feet, and the length extends to 723. feet. The ancient city of Nismes is to be found in the old Roman city of Nismes; but the chief of the remains is the amphitheatre, which is thought to be the finest of the kind of any in Europe; but, above all, the house of the emperor Adrian, called the Maison Carrée. The sculpture of this building is so exquisitely beautiful, and even the most ignorant, and it is still entire, being entire by the ravages of time or the havoc of war. Rue de la Harpe, may be seen the remains of the Temple of the Sun, which have been built by the emperor Julian, surnamed Julian the Apostate, on the site of the Thanksgiving of the year 356, after the same model as those of the Temple of Augustus in Rome. The remains of this ancient edifice are many arches, a large saloon. It is fabricated of a kind of mastic, which is not now known, intermixed with small free-stone and bricks. But the most extraordinary curiosities is the subterraneous cave at Paris. For that city, it was necessary to get the stone in, for the enlargement of Paris was enlarged, the streets and suburbs were built on the ancient quarries from which the stone and hence proceed the caverns or frightful cavities.
several quarters of the city. Eight persons some in one of them, a gulf of 153 feet deep, which government to cause the buildings of several quartered up. All the suburbs of St. James's, Harpre- street of Tournon, stand upon the ancient quarries; an erected to support the weight of the houses; but towers, and steeple, now tell the eye that what wanting under the feet, so it would not require a to throw back the stones to the places from whence.

ence is an obelisk of oriental granite, 52 feet high, meter at the base, and all but one stone. Roman
facts are frequent in France. The most remarkable
and Guizume; the passage cut through the middle of a
on in Dauphiné is thought to be a Roman work, if
equity. The round buckler of massy silver, taken out
1665, being twenty inches in diameter, and weighing
beks, containing the story of Scipio's continuance, is
ival with that great general.

modern works of art, particularly the canals, have been
There are some subterranean passages and holes,
Aubin in Brittany, and Nient in Dauphiné, really

rows.] These are numerous in France; of which we
ly Paris, Lisle, and their principal sea-ports, Brest and
ich Flanders, is thought to be the most regular and the
fation in Europe, and was the master-piece of the fa-
It is generally garrisoned with above ten thousand
for its magnificence and elegance, it is called Little
ufactures of silk, cambric, and camblets, are very con-
inhabitants amount to about sixty thousand. Ever
anted with the history of Dunkirk, which the French
the treaty of Utrecht to demolish; but it is still a thorn
the English, by being a harbour for their smugglers.
ich Flanders, and its Netherlands, abound with fortified
ary on very gainful manufactures.

outhward we come to the Isle of France; the capital
of the whole kingdom, is Paris. This city has been so
, that it may appear superfluous to mention it more par-
er not that the vanity of the French has given it a
ich it by no means deserves, to all the capitals in the
y respect, not excepting even population. Many of
be imposed upon in this point; particularly by
in the births and burials within the bills of mortality,
most populous parishes about London. Another mis-
ating from births and marriages. The number of dis-
and in and about Londo, who do not register the
children, is very great; the registers of others are not
public; and many of the poorer sort will not afford the
of such a registering. Another peculiarity existing in
at many of the Londoners, who can afford the expense,
themselves consumptive, or otherwise indisposed, retire
ery, where they are buried, and thereby excluded from
mortality. The population of Paris, therefore, where the
registers are more exact and accessible to the poor, religion and the police were before the revolution more strict, is far more easily ascertained than that of London; accounts it does not exceed seven or eight hundred, which is far short of the inhabitants of London and parishes.

Paris is divided into three parts,—the city, the university which was formerly called the town. The city is old, the university and the town are the new. Paris contains more magnificence than utility. Its palaces are showy, and its squares, hotels, hospitals, and churches, superbly decorated with paintings, tapestry, images, and statues; but standing its boasted police, is greatly inferior to London in conveniences of life and the solid enjoyments of so entering into more minute disquisitions, Paris, it must be paradise of splendour and dissipation. The tapestry of it is unequalled for beauty and richness. The Louvre does honour to architecture itself: it was adorned by institutions for the arts and sciences, particularly the treaty and ennobled by the residence of the learned. The Tuileries, of Luxembourg, where a valuable collection of paintings, royal palace and library, the guildhall, and the hospital, superio to the highest degree. The city of Paris is said to in circumference. The hotels of the French noblesse are in great deal of room with their court-yards and gardens; and convents and churches. The streets are very narrow, are very high, many of them seven stories. The houses are and often contain a different family on every floor. The which runs through the centre of the city, is not half Thames at London; it is too far distant from the sea for of navigation, and is not furnished, as the Thames, with of any sort; over it are many stone and wooden bridges, nothing to recommend them. The streets of Paris are particularly with coaches, which gives that capital the of the city; and, in truth, the greatest part wealth and grandeur; though, in reality, there is more than the Seine, which, it is said, disagrees with strangers. The reigning who visit that city; and, in truth, the greatest part of Paris arises from the constant succession of strangers that from every nation and quarter of the globe. This are undoubtedly owing to the reputation of their language, their libraries, and collections of paintings, that are public; the cheapness of provisions, excellency of the and, above all, the purity of the air and climate in France. These advantages, Paris in general, will not be a rival London, and the more essential circumstances of a thriving domestic trade, the cleanliness of their streets, neatness of especially within; the plenty of water, and that of a the Seine, which, it is said, disagrees with strangers, their small wines. In the houses of Paris most of the brick, and have no other kind of cleaning than that of boil with water, and swept once a day. These brick does

* One Gobell, a noted dyer at Rheims, was the first who settled in France in the reign of Francis I. and the house has retained his name ever since. Great Colbert, about the year 1667, established that valuable trade.
FRANCE.

wainscoting in the rooms, and the thick party walls prevent, good preservatives against fire, which seldom in this city. Instead of wainscoting, the walls are very or damask. The beds in general are very good, and those of the same rank in London. In Paris, the coverlets, Heater the orders, and do most of the drudgery, while the husband loiters about, talks of the great services, and the invisible forces of their armies. The

and monarque used to be also with them a favourite

were in their living; and to be intoxicated with liquor famous. Bread, and all manner of butchers' meat and

good in Paris: the beef is excellent; the wine

is a very thin kind of Burgundy. The common season, live chiefly on bread, butter, grapes, and

parisians till lately scarcely knew the use of tea; but plenty. The police of Paris used to be so well attended, accidents, or felonies, seldom happened; and quarters of the globe, let their appearance be ever so with the most polite treatment. The streets were

patrolled and foot, so judiciously stationed, that no escape their vigilance. They likewise visited the public hour of twelve at night, to see that the company

Paris no liquor could be had after that time. The

vice were under the same excellent regulation, which

the rack, prevented robberies in that kingdom; but,

a, when robberies did happen, they were always at

the watch of the unfortunate traveller; and indeed this is in every country of Europe, Great Britain excepted. Paris are very pleasant, and contain a number of fine

and villages; some of them, being scattered on the

from the Seine, are remarkably delightful.

esculapi, which stands twelve miles from Paris, though

expense beyond conception, and adorned with all

, is a collection of buildings, each of exquisite archi-

forming a whole agreeable to the grand and sublime

gardens and water-works (which are supplied by

ious engines, across the Seine at Marli, about three

astonishing proofs of the fertile genius of man, and

stranger's attention. Trianon, Marli, St. Germain

and other royal palaces, are laid out with taste and

as its peculiar beauties for the entertainment and

of luxurious court which lately occupied them; but

in a shameful condition, both as to repairs and clean-

but very strong town, upon the English channel,

and finely fortified road and harbour, the best and

kingdom; yet its entrance is difficult, by reason of

under water. At Brest, there was a court of admiralty,

affairs, docks, and magazines for all kinds of naval

store-houses, &c. is much that it may be termed the
capital receptacle for the navy of France, for which it was admirably well adapted.

Lewis XIV, rendered Toulon, from a pitiful village, of great importance. He fortified both the town and harbor, and increased the protection and defense of the navy. Its old and new harbors are contiguous; and, by means of a canal, ships pass from one to the other, both of them having an outlet into the spacious bay of Toulon. Its arsenal, which also by that king, has a part for each ship of war; its guns, cordage, &c., are being supplied.

Here are spacious work-shops, for blacksmiths, joiners, lock-smiths, carvers, &c. Its rope-walk, of stone, is 120 fathoms in length, with three-quarters of 10,000 feet. Its great variety supplies whatever may be wanting in the particular trade it contains an immense quantity of all kinds of stores, which are kept in greatest order.

COMMERCIAL AND MANUFACTURES.] Next to it was the famous Colbert, minister to Louis XIV, who called the father of the French commerce and manufactures. There was a great appearance that France would make a figure as a trading nation; and as she then did as a warlike people, she thought that the French do not naturally possess the necessary means to carry on a merchant service, which is necessary for commerce and colonization, though well understood by the Dutch, and understood better. It is to be considered, that France, by her situation, by the turn of her commerce, and the happiness of her soil, is possessed of great inland and neighbouring trade.

The silk manufacture was introduced into France under the influence of Henry IV, and in the age of his grandson Louis XIV. The towns alone employed 8000 looms, and 2000 mills. The town of Tours employed 14,000 looms; but after the impetuous and rapid growth of the edict of Nantes, the expulsion of the Protestants, and the ruinous wars maintained by France, they decreased. Their silk manufacture is now rivaled by that of England and France. Protestant refugees took refuge, and were happily received to Tours and Lyons, Paris, Chartres, and Nantes, and are engaged in the manufacture of silk. France before the revolution of 1789 had 48,000 looms for stuffs, 12,000 for ribbons &c., and 12,000 for stockings, all of which employed two millions of hands. They also manufacture gloves and stockings from silk. In the towns of the middle of France, the French woollen cloths and stuffs, more especially those of Amiens and Paris, are said to be more celebrated than those of the southern town of Southern France, and have greatly injured them, particularly in the Turves, which are supplied by the clandestine importation of English and German workmen from this country.

In manufactures, the French have always been distinguished for their invention, and the English for their superior improvement. The French are famous for cloth, linen, sail-cloth, and soap; Auvergne for lace, stuffs, and paper; Nantes for fine sergees ; Cambrai for lawn, and St. Quentin for lawns; and Picardy for plate glass.

The districts adjoining the British Channel contain many towns of English breed, which are said to degenerate by the influence of their climate.

Besides the great advantage arising to her inland commerce, her rivers navigable, and her connection with two seas, and the trade before the revolution might be said to extend itself al
FRANCE.


tant whether France was a loser by its cession of Cal-
ouisiana by the peace of 1763. But the island of St.
rte long possessed the most valuable part, and no-
ed to her by the late treaty with Spain, is a most im-
portant, and the most valuable of all her foreign colonies.
She likewise held, till the present war, the import-
of Martinico, Guadaloupe, St. Lucia, St. Bartho-
and Marigalante. Her possessions in North America
act upon the Mississippi.

sessions in the East Indies were never very consid-
serable, they are, they are now in the hands of the English.
ives the following account of the trade of France before
Her land trade to Switzerland and Italy is by way of
Nancy, through Metz and Strasbourg—to the Nether-
—Ile—to Spain (a most profitable one), through Ba-

man. As for her naval commerce, her ports in the
the Western Ocean, are frequented by all the trading
nations of the world, to the great advantage of France, more especially
have been carried on with England, Holland, and Italy. The

ternan ports (more particularly from Marseilles)
Africa has long been very considerable. The negro
is a negro, and supplies her sugar colonies, besides the gold, ivory,
and thence."

wine, vinegar, brandy, oil, silks, satins, linens, wool-

ces, laces, gold and silver embroideries, toys, trinkets,
prints, books, drugs, dyes, &c. The imports are
in-ware, cotton, metals, hemp, flax, silk, wool, horses,
edia goods, &c. Before the revolution it employed one
hipping, with near 50,000 seamen; the imports were
33l. the exports at 12,500,000l. and it had a balance
than two millions in its favour; but its trade and ma-
ufactures have greatly declined.

MING COMPANIES.] It has no trading companies, (hav-

monopolies) but a bank or caisse d'escompte, and a bank
of issue. A plan has lately been proposed for establishing a
bank for the state of England; but it will probably meet the fate of

AND GOVERNMENT.] France, by the revolution
had a new constitution, upon the principle that all men
are equal in their rights. After the death of the king, in the
previous constitution was framed, and adopted, which was
by another, usually called the constitution of the third year.

the government was vested in a directory of five
legislative body composed of a council of ancients, of
ninety members, and a council of five hundred.

ember, 1799, this constitution was likewise overthrown,
by a government erected, consisting of what is called a
enate of eighty members; a tribunate of one hundred; a
at three hundred; and three consuls, nominated for ten
years, and re-eligible. The first consul possesses such attri-

The first consul possesses such attributes or functions, as give him the most ample power;

is now held by general Buonaparte, the author of this re-
constitution. How long this form of government may re-
main undiscover.
After the reader has been told of the excellency of fertility of the soil of France; her numerous manufactories and commerce; her great cities, her numerous rivers, and canals; the cheapness of provisions, wines, and the formidable armies and fleets she has sent forth, in Europe; and the natural character of her inhabitants, lines and gaiety; he will undoubtedly conclude that her most opulent and happy in Europe. The reverse, however, is the state of that nation at present; and we do not see, during the latter period they were more rich or more happy.

The most obvious causes of this national poverty were the ambition and vanity of their kings and courtiers, who sought the enslaving of universal dominion, the aggrandisement of Christendom. Their wars, which they carried on against their half of Europe, and in which they lost, naturally led them to difficulties to which they fell into; and, hence proceeded the arbitrary dispensation of the subject, under various pretences, in the name of loans. When these failed, other methods, more despotic and arbitrary, such as raising and reducing the value of money as it was specie, national bankruptcies, and other grievous orders adopted, which gave the finishing blow to public credit, the foundations of trade, commerce, and industry, the free man could call his own.

When we consider the motives of these wars, a desire of revenge, the nations around them, that man in humanity whose breast is not raised with indignation at the mention of the blood that has been spilt, the miseries that have happened, and the numerous places that have been to their ambition. It appears too plain, that, while these foreign conquests, their country exhibits a picture of misery. Their towns, very few excepted, make a most distressing appearance. The shops are mean beyond description, the appearance of their towns, and many of their cities, with the observation of any one who has been in that kingdom, in another place mentioned the natural advantages of hills are covered with grapes, and most extensive plentiful crofts of corn, rye, and barley. Amidst this poor peasant and his family barely existed upon the gleanings of indigence hardly credible; and to see a ground with a lean cow, ass, and a goat, yoked together, English traveller that pity to which human nature is born. The French peasant is now become a citizen; but time must, and his situation be essentially and permanently amended.

**Revenue.**] Some authors make the amount of it for the year 1792 only 300,000,000 livres, equal to 1783, and, with the incidental taxes, in all 15,500,000 livres, nine millions less than before the revolution, when the clergy were exempt.

All excises and excise-men, tithes, and game laws, and the roads maintained at public expense.

The Revenue in the year 1786, before the revolution, amounted to six millions and a half.

The extraordinary expenses of the war carried on by
FRANCE.

449

Refused by the seizure of church lands, confiscations, contributions imposed on the conquered countries, rent from permanent revenue.

Gilbert, a member of the council of five hundred, in the 5th year at 479,593,579 livres, or 19,980,000l.

October, 1799, the executive directory sent a message to the hundred, stating the amount of the receipts of the republic at 476,600,000 livres, or somewhat above.

The expenses of the year they stated, at the same 600 livres; or 30,250,000l. sterling.

1794, was £141,666,660.

[MARINE STRENGTH.] There is no nation in Europe, particularly that part of it relating to gunnery and her understood than in France. Besides other methods there was a royal military academy established purging up 500 young gentlemen at a time, in the several cut art.

The establishment of the army, for the year 1792, was,

| Infantry | 111,000 |
| Artillery | 11,000 |
| Total | 132,000 |

The troops of the line, and, along with the volunteer named, an army on the frontiers of 224,000 men.

The national guards, are a kind of embodied militia of the kingdom, and amount to between three

There is an auxiliary body of troops for the protection of the establishment before the war; but since the attack made by the allied powers, the number of troops they have sold almost exceeds belief. In the year 1794, they had men in arms; which force was distributed as follows:

- of the north, 220,000
- of the Rhine and Moselle, 280,000
- of the Alps, 60,000
- of the eastern Pyrenees, 80,000
- of the south, 60,000
- of the west, 80,000

Total, 780,000

The report of the minister, towards the close of the year 1791, in good condition to be eighty-six of the line, and states, besides fire-ships, corvettes, galleys, and cutters. The victories of the English by sea, in the course of the present war, extremely reduced, and, indeed, nearly annihilated, etc.

[ARMY, ARMS, SUBLIUM, AND BURDENS.]

The national assembly, destroyed of establishing the
French constitution on the principles it has declared, and that of the institutions which are injurious to liberty and the common weal.

There is no longer any nobility, nor privilege, nor heredity of orders, nor feudal government, nor patricianism; nor any of the titles, denominations, and prerogatives from them; nor any of the orders of chivalry, corporated for which proofs of nobility were required; nor any legal but that of public functionaries in the exercise of their duties.

Royalty, which was one branch of the ancient constitution, abolished, and the unfortunate monarch decapitated.

History. The history of no country is better adapted to the history of France, and it is particularly interesting to an English reader. This kingdom, which was by the Romans called Transalpine Gaul, beyond the Alps, to distinguish it from Cisalpine Gaul, the Italian side of the Alps, was probably peopled from Italy for centuries, its territory contiguous. Like other European nations, it soon became a prey to the ambitious Romans; and, after a brave resistance, annexed to their empire, by the invincible arms of Julius Caesar, sixty-eight years before Christ. Gaul continued to be a part of the Roman empire till the downfall of that empire in the fifth century.

The Franks, who gave it the name of France, or Frankenland, were a people occupying the territory of modern France, the banks of the river Saône, and who cultivated the soil with greater diligence than their neighbours. These Sali Franki, of the same family with the rest of the Franks, were the first to adopt the Roman constitution of government, and, as far as is known, the first to have a Sali Law.

The Franks and Burgundians, after establishing the dominion of the original natives to a state of slavery, parceled it among their principal leaders; and succeeding kings fixed their borders on the river Rhine, and allowed them to exercise authority in their respective governments, until they were reduced to the position of vassals under the power of the sovereign, only acknowledging the king as their head of state. The numerous principalities that were formerly independent, were brought together under the sovereignty of the monarchy, and the several parliaments were reduced to the possession of a single parliament, under the presidency of the king.

Thus, as in other European nations, immediately after the fall of the Roman empire, the first government in France was a kind of mixed monarchy, and the power of the king was cumbersome and limited by the feudal barons.

The first Christian monarch of the Franks (according to the best French historians) was Clovis, who began his reign with baptised, and introduced Christianity, in the year A.D. 496, having been affected by the pious and heart-rending death of Christ; and, insensible of the beneficial consequences of his mysterious sacrifice, he exclaimed, with religious fervour, "I shall have reparation for this injury!" But though he publicly professed to acknowledge the truth of its divine precepts were but little respected. From this period, history exhibits a series of great events; and we find the land engaged in domestic broils, or foreign wars. The first race,
FRANCE.

He found a cruel enemy in the Saracens, who then and retaïsted the barbarities of the Goths and Vandalites. In the year 800, Charlemagne, king of France, was mentioned as the glory of those dark ages, became a Christian, and part of Italy, and was crowned king of the pope; he divided his empire, by will, among his sons, to his family and posterity. Soon after, he sent warlike people from Norway, Denmark, and Sweden, ravaged the kingdom of France; and, about the French to yield Normandy and Bretagne to who married the king's daughter, and was persuaded to be Christian. This laid the foundation of the Norman which afterwards gave a king to England, in the person of Normandy, who subdued Harold, the last Saxon king. This event proved unfortunate and ruinous to the nation in almost perpetual wars with England, not an equal match, notwithstanding its numbers, received from Scotland.

Seizing, which broke out at this time, was of infinite crown, in two respects: in the first place it carried off its turbulent subjects, and their leaders, who were part of the king; in the next, the king succeeded to the title of the nobility, who died abroad without heirs.

For the dark ages of the crusades, their expedition to the east with England, which have already been mentioned, that period when the French began to extend their power, in the reign of Francis I., contemporary with England. This prince, though he was brave to excess, had defeated the Swiss, who till then were an unfortunate warrior. He had great abilities. He was a candidate for the empire of Germany, but not given. Charles V. of the house of Austria, and king of France. In the year 1520, Francis having invited the pope to an interview, the two kings met in an open field where they and their attendants displayed their magnificence, emulation, and profuse expense as gave it the title of the Cloth of Gold. Feats of chivalry, parties of galéries, such exercises and pastimes as were in that age, elegant, rather than serious business, occupied both green days that they continued together. Francis was invited to attend the games, but he was not present. He was invited to a tourney, where he and his queen sat as the king of France was engaged in the tourney, and the king of England, seizing the king of France by the arm, "I must wrestle with you," and endeavoured to force the English king to wrestle with him, but the king of France, who was a dexterous wrestler, threw him on the earth with prodigious violence. The king renewed the combat, but was prevented. — *Memories de Léopold.*
confederacy against him with the emperor and Henri. In his adventurous expedition into Italy, he was to battle of Pavia, in the year 1524, and obliged to agree terms, which he never meant to perform, to regain his performance of those conditions was afterwards the wars between him and the emperor; and he died in

France, at the time of his death, notwithstanding agreeable events during the late reign, was in a state. Francis I. was succeeded by his son Henry II., who, an excellent and fortunate prince. He continued the emperor of Germany to great advantage for his own private so well served by the duke of Guise, that, though he Quenelles against the Spaniards and the English, he the latter, who never since had any footing in France, son the dauphin to Mary queen of Scots, in hopes widomy to his crown; but in this scheme, he, or rather unfortunate, as may be seen in the history of Scotland, in the year 1559, at an unhappy tilting-match, by Montgomer.

He was succeeded by his son, Francis II., a weak prince, and only thirteen years of age, whose power was grossed by a prince of the house of Guise, uncle to the queen of Scotland. This engrossment of power Bourbon, the Montmorency, and other great men, strong opposition against the government.自主 was at the head of the Bourbon family; but the famous Catharine of Medicis, being obliged to take part the confederacy, which had adopted the cause of broken in pieces, when the sudden death of France year 1560.

This event took place while the prince of Conté, of Navarre, was under sentence of death for a con court; but the queen-mother saved him, to balance Guises; so that the sole direction of affairs fell into the minority of her second son, Charles IX. Her continued series of dissimulation, treachery, and murder, Guise, who was the scourge of the protestants, was at Poltro; at the siege of Orléans; and the murderer was to have been instigated by the famous Coligny, admiral, was then at the head of the protestant party. Three en At length the court pretended to grant the Huguenots generous peace, and a match was concluded between the king of Navarre, a protestant, and the French king's of the protestants were invited to celebrate the marriage, the infernal view of butchering them all, if possible, project proved but too successful, though it was not on St. Bartholomew's day, 1782. The king himself as the admiral Coligny fell. The sight of so many thousands was to be made by the bell of the palace. At that dreadful knell, the work and humanity recoils from the horrors of the fatal no. It was expected that a few moments would be devoted to the fate of Coligny. Preparations were made to rest, when he was aroused by the noise of the assault on his house. A German, named Besme, entered the admiral, apprehending his intentions, prepared to
FRANCE.

}ich had ever distinguished him. Incapable of resis-
ting the blows he had received by two balls in a late attempt to
with an undismayed countenance he had scarce uttered

ing man, respect these gray hairs, nor stain them with
one plunged his sword into his bosom, and, with his

ates, threw the body into the court. The young duke

ated it in silence; but Henry, count d'Angoulême,

Charles, spurned it with his foot, exclaiming, “Cour-

we have begun well; let us finish in the same man-

about 30,000 protestants were murdered at Paris,

of France: and this brought on a fourth civil war.

ace was concluded in 1573 with the protestants, yet

ake out the next year, when the bloody Charles IX.

ther, the duke of Anjou, had some time before been

and; and, hearing of his brother’s death, he with some

to France, where he took quiet possession of that

of Henry III.

ime supplied to the reformed nobility of France the

y had lost. The heads of the protestants could raise

ots. The governors of provinces behaved in them as

independent of the crown; and the parties were so

that the name of the king alone turned the scale. A

ed for the defence of the catholic religion, at the head

uke of Guise. The protestants, under the prince of

salt of Alençon, the king’s brother, called the German

ance; and a sixth civil war broke out in 1577, in

Spain took the part of the league, in revenge of the

declaring himself lord of the Netherlands. The civil

within the year, by another pretended peace. The

accession to the crown, had plunged himself into a

debauchery and religious extravagances. He was

by his profligate favourites, but he possessed natural

began to suspect that the proscriptions of the pro-
ting aside from the succession the king of Navarre,

religion, which was aimed at by the holy league,
to place the duke of Guise, the idol of the Roman-

rone, to which that duke had some distant preten-

himself on the throne, a seventh civil war broke out

her in the year 1585, both of them to the disadvan-
tages, through the abilities of the duke of Guise. The

ow so dangerous, that, after inviting him in a friendly

both he and his brother the cardinal were, by his

in a manner under his eyes, basely assassinated

gers, upon this, declared that Henry had forfeited his

enemy to religion. This obliged him to throw him-

of the protestants; but while he was besieging Paris,

had their greatest force, he was in his turn assassinated

a young enthusiastic monk, in 1589. In Henry III.

Valois,

history are well acquainted with the difficulties, on

region, which Henry IV. king of Navarre*, head of

* Rome, lying upon the Pyrenean mountains, of the greatest part of

ry. Henry’s predecessors had been unjustly dispossessed by Ferdinand

about the year 1512.

2 G 3
the house of Bourbon, and the next heir by the Salic law, counter before he mounted the throne. The league of the duke of Maine, brother to the late duke of Guise, from his cell the deposed cardinal of Bourbon, uncle to Navarre, to proclaim him king of France. Their plans, supported by the power of Spain and Rome, was the grand design formed by Henry, with courage and magnanimity, to place him in such illustrious fortune: for he and his predecessor of times without common necessaries. He was, however, beloved; and no objection lay against him, but that of the league, on the other hand, split among themselves; both nations in general were jealous of the Spaniards. Hence, a variety of good and bad fortune, came secretly of declaring himself a Roman-catholic. This was a great prudent, if not of necessity, as the king of Spain, daughter Isabella Clara Eugenia, to be queen of France, married her to the young duke of Guise.

In 1593, Henry went publickly to mass, as a mark of this complaisance. Wrought wonders in his favour; great difficulty obtained absolution from the pope, a mark of his authority, and he had only the crown of Spain, which he did for several years with various fortune. Elished the famous Edict of Nantes, which secured to the Protestants, the free exercise of their religion; and now of Vervins was concluded with Spain. Henry next visited Savoy, who had taken advantage of the late troubles, and applied himself with wonderful attention and spirit to his undertakings by his minister, the great Sully) to the gain of his people, by encouraging manufactures, as silk, the benefit of which France experiences at this time. The establishment of the tranquillity and in a great measure security of his people, he formed connections with the neighbours, reducing the ambition of the house of Austria; for which he said, he had formed great schemes, and collected a force. Others say (for his intention does not clearly appear) that he have formed Christendom into a great republic, of which he be the head, and to drive the Turks out of Europe. But his preparations to more ignoble motives, that of his preparations to more ignoble motives, that of for a favourite princess, whose husband had carried trade into the Austrian dominions. Whatever may be in It is certain, that, while he was making preparations of his queen Mary of Medicis, and was ready to embark in the expedition, he was assassinated in his coach, in the name of one Ravaillac, another young enthusiast like Clement IX.

Lewis XIII., son to Henry IV., was but nine years of his father's death. As he grew up, he discarded his favourites, and chose for his minister the famous cardinal, and put a period, by his resolute and bloody measures, to the liberties of France, and to the religious establishments there, by taking from them Rochelle, though Charle, who had married the French king's sister, made some use of his fleet and arms, to prevent it. This put an end to account of religion in France. Historians say, that in a million of men lost their lives; that 150,000,000 heads were carrying them on; and that nine cities, four hun-
FRANCE.

...two thousand monasteries, and ten thousand houses, otherwise destroyed during their continuance.

...a masterly train of politics, though himself bigotest to treat the protestants of Germany, and Gustavus Adolphus, king of Austria. After quelling all the rebellions and contentions had been formed against him in France, he died some time in the year 1643, leaving his son, afterwards the king of France, to inherit his kingdom.

...at the prince's non-age, the kingdom was torn in pieces under the influence of his mother, Anne of Austria, by the factions of the court and parliament, for the most part, and upon the most despicable principles. The prince of Orange was like a blazing star; sometimes a patriot, sometimes a rebel. He was opposed by the celebrated bishop of Paris, who had turned papist. The nation was divided at once in civil and domestic wars; but the queen made choice of cardinal Mazarin for her first minister, to turn the arms of France against the Spaniards, divide the domestic enemies of the court so effectually as possible, that, when Lewis assumed the reins of government in person, he found himself the most absolute monarch that had reigned on the throne of France. He had the good fortune, on the one hand, to put the domestic administration of his affairs into good hands, and of France, in all of which he was extremely success-

...history of this reign would be to write that of all Europe. The only enemies of Lewis; through the interest of every patriotic duty of a king, and promoted by the subjects only that they might the better answer the greatness of the king; by the latter he embroiled himself with all his enemies, and by the former, rendered Germany a dismal scene of devastation, impolitic and unjust revocation of the edict of Nantes, in 1685, and his persecutions of the protestants, he obliged them to leave England, Holland, and different parts of Germany, published the silk manufacture, to the great prejudice of the dye. He was so blinded by flattery, that he arrogated to himself honours paid to the pagan emperors of Rome. He made treaties for his own convenience, and at last raised a confederacy of almost all the other princes of Europe; of which was king William III. of England. He was so powerfully that he made head for some years against this alliance; but the English by his repeated infidelities, their arms of Marlborough, and the Austrians under the prince of Orange, the latter part of his life as miserable as the beginning splendid. His reign, from the year 1702 to 1712, was a series of defeats and calamities; and he had the mortifying news of those places taken from him, which, in the former times, were acquired at the expense of many thousand lives, reduced, old as he was, to the desperate resolution of people, and dying at their head, he was saved, by the ministry deserting the cause, withdrawing from their allies, the peace of Utrecht, in 1713. He survived his deliverance by seven years; and, in his last hours, displayed a greatness of mind befitting his elevated situation: "Why do you weep?" said he...
to his domestics, "Did you think me immortal?" He died September 1715, and was succeeded by his great-grandson.

The partiality of Lewis XIV. to his natural children involved France in a civil war, had not the regency been the Duke of Orleans, a man of sense and spirit, and the prince of the blood, who having embroiled himself with the regent was declared of age in 1722, and the regent on the 17th of February 1723, was carried off by an apoplexy.

Among the first acts of the government of Lewis XV. was the nomination of Fiévré, afterwards cardinal Fleury, to be his premier minister. Though his system was entirely pacific, yet the situation of France, upon the death of the king of Poland in 1733, once embroiled him with the house of Austria. The French king was to replace his father-in-law, Stanislaus, the king of Poland. In this he failed through the interposition of the Austrians; but Stanislaus enjoyed the title of king of Poland, during the remainder of his life, and between France and Spain forced the former to become a partner in war against Great Britain, which was terminated by the Treaty of Utrecht in 1718.

In the year 1757, Francis Damien, an unhappy man, naturally unsettled, was inflamed by the disputes and his parliament relative to religion, embraced the idea of attempting the life of his sovereign. In the day as the king prepared to enter his coach, he was seized, though slightly, with a poniard, between the fourth and the fifth of May, in the presence of his son, and in the midst of his guard, by an assassin who mingled with the crowd of courtiers, but was betrayed by his distracted countenance. He declared his intention to kill the king; but that he only meant to do so because it was God's will. He was taken and brought to trial, tried and found guilty of attempting to murder the king of his dominions by re-establishing the parliament, which he regarded as the source of all his troubles. In 1749, at the direction of the people, he was executed in the presence of the king, who declared that he was innocent of the crime.

One of his hands was then burnt on a flame, his legs, and arms, were torn with red hot pincers; his body and arms were poured into the wounds; and from his horrid catastrophe, he was torn to pieces by horses.

The Jesuits having rendered themselves universally odious, the King of France was under the lash of the civil power for certain fraudulent transactions. They refused to discharge the debts of the king, who had become bankrupt for a large sum, and were required to do so. The parliament eagerly seized the opportunity of humbling their spiritual enemies. The Jesuits were before the high tribunal in 1761, and ordered to leave the country. They seemed to acquiesce in the decision.
as pretences. New suits were commenced against account of the pernicious tendency of their writings. These proceedings, which the king endeavoured in vain were compelled to produce their Institute, or the rules mortuusibus concealing. That mysterious volume, to contain maxims subversive of all civil government, fundamental principles of morals, completed their ruin. were seized, all their effects confiscated; and the king, to protect them, not only resigned them to their fate, and them the kingdom by a solemn edict, and utterly of Jesus in France.

victory over ecclesiastical tyranny, the French parliament set bounds to the absolute power of the crown, and to confine it within the limits of law. Not satisfied with usual, to register certain oppressive edicts, or with most them, they ordered criminal prosecutions to be at the governors of several provinces, acting in the had enforced the registration of those edicts. The these assemblies had awakened new ideas in the bope; they were taught by the late remonstrances to nent rights; and this flame, in the succeeding reign, accumulated force, and overwhelmed the throne of

with Great Britain, which was ended by the peace of 1763, the chief events attending it, so humiliating to a already mentioned in the history of England, and be recapitulated here.

d island in the Mediterranean, had long resisted with oppressive councils of the Genoese, who claimed the it by right of conquest. But, unable to support those them to France, on condition that Lewis, a full possession of the adjacent island of Capraia, had lately invaded and reduced. To execute his armaments were fitted out by Lewis, at Antibes; only battalions of French were landed in Corsica; and free suffrages had summoned Paoli, one of their to the supreme government of the island, determined thickest to the utmost.

body war, such as suited the inferior numbers of the in the nature of the country, was carried on in all the fastness parts of the island; and it was not till after the of experienced, in two successive campaigns, the enthunich animates the champions of freedom, that they over superior numbers, this unfortunate people; nor had to triumph in an acquisition, to attain which he several thousands of his bravest troops, and only extended over a rugged and unproductive island.

fortunate king, Lewis XVI. succeeded his grandfather 10th of May, 1774. Several regulations were made in, highly favourable to the general interests of the nation, suppression of the Mousquetaires, and some other corps, coppered to the parade of guarding the royal person military service, were supported at a great expense, equal return of benefit to the state. One res-
M. Necker, a protestant, and a native of Switzerland, the French finances, in 1776. Possessed of distinguished abilities, his appointment would have excited no fear of his ap
ain, the interested, and the ambitious, naturally became the king appears not to have possessed sufficient firm support an upright and able minister. He was therefore said to have been particularly opposed by the

of America had been the grand object of France; and acknowledged in the fullest and most express terms by the preliminary articles of peace were signed at Paris on

ary, 1783; but the immense expenses incurred were much more than the revenues of the kingdom could support; and the miserable exigencies to which government contributed no doubt to bring about the late revolu-

a wars of France with England, particularly in the last

uties, no object appeared of more consequence to her than the obtaining a port in the Channel. With a view to want, the ablest engineers in that kingdom have proposed astonishing and stupendous works, to render the port capable of receiving and protecting a royal navy.

After the last peace, they prosecuted this work at an of upwards of 300,000.

786 a treaty of navigation and commerce was concluded by courts of London and Versailles, as we have already account of England.

of the French government made its subjects acquainted with assisting the insurgents in America and Holland, and amongst the people, which could not well admit of the centurial power at home. The dismissal of monsieur Necker, the first minister of public affairs, and succeeding ministers being with his integrity nor abilities, the finances of the nation were not entirely ruined. When the edict for loan at the conclusion of 1785, which amounted to the millions three hundred and thirty thousand pounds, was brought to the parliament of Paris, the murmurs of the people, and of that assembly, assumed a more legal and formidable form, however, signified to the select deputations that were to convey to him their remonstrances, that he expected without farther delay. The ceremony of registering took next day, but was accompanied with a resolution. im-

public economy was the only genuine source of abundant only means of providing for the necessity of the state, but credit which borrowing had reduced to the brink of

king was no sooner known than the king required the grand deputation of parliament; he erased from their solution that had been adopted; and declared himself the conduct of monsieur de Calonne, his comptroller-

fied by the support of his sovereign, monsieur de Ca-

et fail of feeling himself deeply mortified by the opposition. An anxious inquiry into the state of the public convinced him that the expenditure had far exceeded the present situation to impose new taxes was impossible, method of borrowing was ruinous, and to have recourse to medical reforms would be found wholly inadequate; and
he hesitated not to declare, that it would be impossible to give to finances on a solid basis, but by the reformation of what was in the constitution of the state. To give weight to this mystery was sensible that something more was necessary than authority; he perceived that the parliament was neither a firm introducing a new order into public affairs, nor would passive machine for sanctioning the plans of a ministre plans were the emanations of perfect wisdom.

Under these circumstances, the only alternative that was to have recourse to some other assembly, more dignified in its character, and that should consist, in a greater degree, from the various orders of the state, and the different, the kingdom. But the true and legitimate assembly of states-general, had not met since the year 1614. Another occasionally been substituted in the room of the states was distinguished by the title of the notables, or men consisted of a number of persons from all parts of the kingdom, selected from the higher orders of the state, and nominating himself. This assembly had been convened by Henry again by Lewis the Thirtieth; and was now once more the authority of the present monarch; and the 29th of was the period appointed for their opening.

It was under great difficulties that monsieur de Calais had assembled the notables, and opened the long expected to state, that the public expenditure had considerably exceeded the revenues; that a very considerable deficiency existed; and that, at his own accession to office, it was three hundred and thirty thousand pounds.

To remedy this evil the comptroller-general recom posed it in the nature of the English land-tax, from which order of men was to be exempted; and an inquiry into of the clergy, which hitherto had been exempted from bet of the public burthen. The various branches of it were also to undergo a strict examination; and a consid was presented in mortgaging the demesne lands of the crown.

Before monsieur Necker retired from the management of the state he had published his "Compte rendu au Roi," in which was presented a clear surplus of four hundred and thousand pounds sterling. This performance had been ref and had been considered as an era in the history of France. Of this statement was ably vindicated by monsieur de Bishop of Toulouse, and by the count de Mirabeau, a still enemy to Calonne. His eloquence, however, might fully vindicated his system and reputation against the of Brienne, and inventives of Mirabeau, but the genius of the general sunk under the influence of the three great bonification. The grand and essential object of reform was public burthen, and, by rendering the taxes general, the load of the lower and most useful classes of the people. The clergy had ever been free from all public and the crowds of new noblesse, who had purchased their shameful custom exempted, both themselves and their contributing proportionally to the expenses of the state; the likewise throughout the kingdom enjoyed their share so that the whole weight of the taxes fell on those that we
Thus the nobility, the clergy, and the magistracy, were at the minister, and the event was such as might be expected of these three bodies raised against him so loud at, finding it impossible to stem the torrent, monsieur de la Kaz resigned his place on the 12th of April, but soon after fled from the storm of persecution.

As proceeded in their enquiries; and it was now suggested that of the states should be called, as the notables were not to impose a new tax. As the deliberations of the notables had on to secure, this proposal was instantly circulated capital, and supposed to be a new discovery. The notables dissolved, without having accomplished anything except on de monsieur Necker.

Act, however, was established, and a bed of justice was held on the 9th of August, 1787, at which the parliament was aged to attend, and the edict was registered, notwithstanding to the contrary. But the parliament, though defeated, a subdued; on the day after the king had held his bed of entered a formal protest against the concession that had from them.

Every appearance of violence must have proved to the mild Lewis, he could not consent to surrender, without a struggle, which had been so long exercised by his predecessors. Amendment of the present discontent, the capital had by fitted with considerable bodies of troops; and about a parliament had entered the protest, an officer of the sort, with a party of soldiers, went at break of day to the each individual member, to signify to him the king's comé should immediately get into his carriage and proceed to the city of Champagne about seventy miles from Paris, without asking to any person out of his own house before his decretal orders were served at the same instant; and before the Paris were acquainted with the transaction, the parliament r on the road to the scene of their banishment.

Was the resentment of the whole nation on account of the of the parliament, that after a month's exile it was recalled. freely done when they were desired to register a loan; at hesitated, notwithstanding all the manoeuvres of the minist the king came to the house, and held what is called a m. The edicts were now registered; but the duke of Orléans presence of the king, against the legality of the session it purpose. The duke of Orléans, with four others, was the king called for the journals of the house, destroyed the forbade it to be inserted again. Great clamours were raised for the duke of Orléans and the other members of par The parliaments were presented by the parliaments of Paris, Bourdeaux, but the exiles were not recalled till the spring of 1788. ative remained now to Lewis, but to plunge his country into unity of civil war, or to comply with the wishes of his people, and the states-general. In the first case he must have ex- the majority of the people, animated by the exhor-
most serious matter of alarm was the spirit lately displayed by the military, who, during the disturbances in the provinces, had been brought to draw their swords against their countrymen. The execution of those officers who had recently served in America published their abhorrence of despotism.

It was under these impressions, in the beginning of April, that a new meeting of the states-general was called at Paris in the ensuing year, viz. 1789; at the same time, Montmorin took steps to secure the favourable opinion of the public. The contiguity of the people had long followed the king into the management of the finances; the torture, which had long ago been abolished, was rendered useless and was entirely abolished. The assistance of counsel, and the risk of being found guilty of any point of law, was abolished. The assize courts were abolished, and the king himself pronounced guilty by a majority of at least three-fourths of the representatives of the nation.

The eyes of all Europe were turned on the states-general, whose re-establishment, in the month of May, was considered a new era in the government of France. But the meeting was far from suspicious to the court, but greatly to the interests of the nation. The minds of the French had long been disturbed by various rumours; the unanimity that had been expected. Each different order of the state was extinguished by the jealousy of each, and their mutual jealousies were attributed to the suspicious motives of the court, who were supposed to be the instigators of the hasty assent that had been extorted. A delusion was spread abroad that the people, pressed by hunger and inflamed by resentment, were ready to revolt. The sovereign, equally impatient of the obstinate and determined reluctance of the people, could not conceal his chagrin; the immediate removal of the minister was called for. The minister was dismissed.

Habits of vigour, had been only sustained by the attack on the court, and entering Paris, it is not to be doubted, that the people had no intention of submitting to the licence of anarchy. The lives and properties of its citizens, the capital was without difficulty reduced to obedience. But the delay gave the inhabitants time to recover from the first shock of apprehension. They saw the timidity and inactivity of the government, which, having sounded the charge, dared not make another attack. They profited by this want of exertion; and, two men, the extreme rapidly to another, they almost unanimously voted against their rulers. Joined by the French guards, who, with the patriotism of the capital, had been peculiarly exposed to suffering, who at this decisive moment abandoned their sovereign, the rout broke through every obstacle by which they had hitherto been held back. The supplies of arms and ammunition which had been
FRANCE.

were turned against the crown; and the Hôtel des
ratt repository of military stores, after a faint resistance,
le Lambesc, who alone, of all the officers commanding
in the vicinity of Paris, attempted to carry into exe-
tion, for disarming the capital, was repulsed in a premature
attack, which he made at the head of his dragoons, near
the garden of the Tuileries. Already the Prevôt des
maceur de Flesselles, convicted of entertaining a corre-
cour, and detected in sending private intelligence
Launay, governor of the Bastile, had been seized by the
in the first victim to general indignation. His head,
c, exhibited an alarming spectacle of the danger to
ce to the sovereign must expose in a time of anarchy
alone remained; and, while it continued in the power of
could not be regarded as secure from the severest chast-
s instantly invested on the 14th of July, 1789, by a
le, composed of citizens and soldiers who had joined the
De Launay, who commanded in the castle, by an act
itable under any circumstances, and which rendered
uested, rather accelerated than delayed the capture of
ess. He displayed a flag of truce, and demanded a
ng the confidence which these signals inspired, he dis-
ary fire from the cannon and musquetry of the place upon
and made considerable casualties. Far from intimidating,
ated, by so treacherous a breach of faith, the rage of an
. They renewed their exertions with a valour raised
were crowned with success. The Bastile, that awful
ation, whose name alone diffused terror, and which for
been sacred to silence and despair, was entered by the
. De Launay, seized and dragged to the Place de
antly dispatched, and his head carried in triumph through
ar
ere found the most horrible engines for putting to the
those unhappy persons whom the cruelty or jealousy
and determined to destroy. An iron cage, about twelve tons
flound with the skeleton of a man in it, who had proba-
part of his days in that horrid mansion. Among
ished by its destruction, were major White a Scotsman,
an Irish nobleman, and the count de Lorges. The for-
to hare his intellectual faculties almost totally impaired
ishment and miseries he had endured; and, by being
verse with any human creature, had forgotten the
Earl Massarene, at his arrival on the British shore,
aut of the boat, fell down on his knees, and, kissing the
claimed, "God bless this land of liberty!". The count
advancement of life, was also liberated, and ex-
public curiosity in the Palais Royal. His squallid ap-
shave beard which descended to his waist, and, above all,
mitting probably from the effect of an imprisonment of
are objects highly calculated to operate upon the
oms of every beholder. It is indeed impossible not to
acutation which a capital and a country, so long op-
pressed, must have experienced at the extinction of the
justly dreaded prison of state.
With the Bastile expired the despotism of the French
long prescription, submission, and military strength,
equally sacred and unassailable; which neither the
close of Lewis XIV.'s reign, the profligacy and enor-
мing regency, nor the state of degradation into which
sunk under Lewis XV. had ever shaken: that power, we
derive its support almost as much from the loyalty as
from the dread and terrors of the subject, fell prostrat
never betrayed any symptom of returning life.
The next morning after the capture of the Bastile,
appeared in the national assembly, but without the pro-
despotism. His address was affectionate and con-
mitted the disturbances at Paris: disavowed all consi-
mediated attack on the persons of the deputies; and
had issued orders for the immediate removal of the tran-
ciency of the metropolis. The tear of sympathy started in
eye. An expressive silence first pervaded the assembly,
was succeeded by a burst of applause and acclamation,
the king having intimated to the national assembly his inten-
ing Paris the following day, he accordingly on the mor-
d left Versailles in a plain dress, and with no other equip-
carriages with eight horses each; in the first of which
part of the national assembly in their robes accompan-
and the militia of Versailles composed his only guard to
arrived at the Seve, where they were relieved by the Pe-
the marquis de la Fayette at their head: and from this p
the monarch amounted to about 20,000 men. The pro-
markably slow; and no shout was to be heard but Vieu-
Bailly, on presenting the keys of the city, addressed his m
speech, the exordium of which was:—"These, sir, are
were presented to Henry IV. He came to re-conquer
our happiness to have re-conquered our king." On sup-
plimentary addresses of the mayor, &c. the king exclain
of pathetic emotion, which scarcely allowed him utteran-
pie may always rely upon my affection." He received
of the mayor the national cockade; and when he threw
window with this badge of patriotism, the joy of the p
longer be restrained; the shout of Vive le Roi! which he
heard in the former part of the day, filled the whole as
resounded from one extremity of the city to the other.
the king to Versailles was a real triumph. The citizen
icated with joy, surrounded his carriage; his countena-
morning bore the aspect of melancholy, was now cheer-
and he appeared sincerely to partake in the general sat-
The events which followed are, by the candid of all par-
to be enveloped in an almost impenetrable veil of ob-
dent which occurred at Versailles contributed to excite
comotion. On the 1st of October an entertainment was
pardes-du-corps, or king's body guards, to the officers of
Flanders, who had just joined them in the service of gu-
arch. Several of the officers of the national guard, with
military, were invited. At the second course, four tons
The nation, the dauphin, and the royal family. “The nation, but, according to a number of witnesses, expressly des-du-corps. After this, the queen, having been of the scene, persuaded his majesty, who was justly, to accompany her, with the heir apparent, to the bed with the dauphin in her arms, affectionate as she she received the royal infant through the saloon, amidst the murmurs of the spectators. Fired with enthusiasm, the health of the king, the queen, and the dauphin, was drawn; and the royal guests bowed respectfully and

ent, which had hitherto been conducted with some became a scene of entire confusion. Nothing was

the passions of the military. The music played the

Richard, O my king, the world abandons thee!” the

distributed white cockades, the anti-patriot ensign; the national guard, it is said, had the weakness to ac-

transactions the city of Paris was afflicted with all the

this juncture the news arrived of the fatal banquet

every circumstance greatly magnified. Early on the

morning of the 5th of October, a woman saluted out from

bastille, and entering the corps-de-garde, and seizing

the adjacent streets beating an alarm, and exciting

fears respecting the scarcity of bread. She was soon

numerous mob, chiefly of women, to the amount of

and to Versailles, where the king, upon hearing their

an order for bringing corn from Senlis and Lagni,

every obstacle which impeded the supply of Paris,

ported to the women, and they retired with gratitude

assons were no sooner dispersed, than it was succeed-

e the national assembly continued sitting; but the session

and interrupted by the shouts and harangues of the Par-

who filled the galleries; their applause was mingled

hurs and complaints, the multitude crying out that

starving, and that the majority of them had eaten

of twenty-four hours. The president therefore

that provision should be sought for in every part of

hall of the assembly was the scene of a miserable,

ious banquet. Indeed, such was the dreadful fate

of one of the gardes-du-corps being killed in a tu-

ediously roasted, and greedily devoured by the mob.

bolus of rain added to the horrors of the night. The

els who had travelled from Paris, were exposed, almost

inclemencies of the weather, in the open streets:

d was trepidation; nothing was to be heard from

trations, and the voices of enraged multitudes de-

the queen and the gardes-du-corps. Toward mid-

all appeared tolerably still and peaceful, when the

and the light of innumerable torches, announced the

Parisian army,

to break at about half past five; and at this period

and other desperate persons, breathing vengeance and

advanced to the castle, which, in an hour of fatal
security, was left unguarded in several places. At last it found its way into every part. The queen had been crying for an hour before by the clamours of the women upon the terrace; but her waiting-woman had satisfied her that they were only the women of Paris, who, she insisted, were looking for a lodging, were walking about. But they were approaching, and becoming apparently more serious, she herself in haste, and ran to the king’s apartment by the stairs. In her way she heard the noise of a pistol and a woman bleated her terror. "My friends," said she to every one who passed, "save me and my children!" In the king’s chariot, the dauphin, who had been brought there by one of her attendants, was told that the king was gone. Awakened by the tumult, he hastened to see the multitude pressing towards the stair-case; and the queen, he hastened to her apartment, and entered immediately to see what was the matter. She had quitted it by the other. He returned in a moment, and having with the queen brought the prince chamber, they prepared to face the multitude.

In the mean time the noise and tumult increased. The very door of the chamber. Nothing was to be heard but dreadful exclamations, with violent and repeated howls for the king, a panel of which was broken, and instant death, the royal company. Suddenly, however, the tumult ceased; everything was quiet, and a moment after a gentle knock at the door. The door was opened, and in an instant were filled with the Parisian guard. The officer who ordered them to ground their arms. "We come," said the king; and turning to such of the gardes-du-corps as were in the apartments, "We will save you also, gentlemen; let us be united.

The royal family now ventured to show themselves and received the most lively exclamations of respect and joy. A single voice, or a few voices, "Long live the king to the end!" and this was instantly followed by an answer enforcing the same demand. The king addressed the people, wish me to go to Paris:—I will go, on the condition accompanied by my wife and children. —He was reiterated exclamations of Vive le roi! It was two mere processions set out. During the progress all was in silence among the soldiers and spectators; and such was the mark the French nation still held the name and person of the multitude were superstitiously persuaded that the royal actually put an end to the famine. On his arrival, he was congratulated by the municipality, and declared in appearance which the city of Paris manifested.

The spirit of the nation was so entirely abroad from the high aristocratic party, that numbers of them, part two brothers, and some of the first rank and fortune, foreign countries, where they applied themselves in the cause of excelling war against their country.

Great preparations were made for the celebration of the new constitution, in which the representatives of the nation, the liberty, and all who were in advantageous situations, should be face of the whole nation, renew their oaths of fidelity to the constitution; and this confederation was desired to l
90, in honour of the taking of the Bastile, and of the
fit of Gallic liberty. The Champ de Mars, so famous for
rendezvous of the troops which in the preceding year
oversaw the capital, was chosen for this solemnity.
and, which is about 400 toises, or 800 yards, in diam-
eter, the right and left by lofty trees, and commands a
view of the Military Academy. In the middle
of an altar was erected for the purpose of administ-
ing the oath; round it an immense amphitheatre was thrown, and capable of containing 400,000 spec-
ators was through triumphal arches. The king's
throne was under an elegant pavilion in the middle, and on each
east for the members of the national assembly.

14th of July at length arrived. The national guards
were distinguished by their respective standards, the bat-
tery, and the different troops of cavalry, the marine of
foreigners who served under its banners, being arranged
in the constitution; the armed citizens repeated it
oath of innumerable spectators. They swore to live
his oath was taken on the same day through the whole

The king and queen with their infant children, and
dame, on the 20th of June, 1791, menaced France with
anarchy and the horrors of civil war. The route of
ries, which had been expected to have been towards the
field, the nearest frontier of the kingdom, was in fact
from the presence so gallant and accomplished
M. Bouillé in that quarter, from its vicinity to the prince
in Germany, and from the probable reluctance of Leo-
the tranquility of his Netherlands by permitting any
them into France. They reached St. Menhouli, a small
miles from Paris. The king was there recognised by
the road to Monceau, where it was to receive the royal travellers, being
skilful knowledge of the rank of the royal travellers, being
in the resemblance which his majesty's countenance bore
assignant of 50 livres. The carriages taking the road
to a cross-road to rejoin them; and arriving before
che was alarmed the town and assembled the national
understanding the detachment of hussars by which they
assaulted them, and the King was then made a prisoner.
the afternoon of the 25th of June, their majesties,
and madame royale, arrived at the Tuileries.

467

2 H 2
The dubious and undecided conduct of the emperor and protection found in the German empire by the excited France to vigorous resolutions; and a manifest all states and nations, made its appearance. The foremost had the effect of intimidating the German princes and grants were constrained to an ignominious dispersion. But the protection of the emperor and the Prussian asylums more remote and less obtrusive. Irresolution in the councils of the emperor, a monarch more eminently virtuous of peace than for the exertions of war. He in the national flag; he had declared that he regarded the French as absolutely free; while the league of Pittmarsh avowed by the court of Vienna, was not only intended by Germany from such a revolution as France had experienced (extinguish the dreaded source), and the protection of its adherents, were infallible proofs that the emperor could not be a friend. His sudden death, on the first of March, created consternation among the aristocrats, and afforded joy to the supporters of the constitution. Another event no less happened in the death of the Swedish monarch, on the same month; and the superstitious vulgar imagined that the peculiar protection of heaven in the removal of the two celebrated in so short a time.

In the progress of the negotiations between the national allies, the court of Vienna, the young Hungarian king, excellence of Prussia, began to exhibit more amiability, and to use language. At length, on the 6th of April, M. de Noailles, to the French minister for foreign affairs, explained that the Imperial court, that satisfaction should be given the princes proprietors of Alsace; that Avignon, which had been restored to the pope; and the government of France should be invested with sufficient authority to give the other powers might have no apprehensions of being imposed on France. These terms produced a declaration of war against the king of Hungary and Bohemia, decreed by the assembled states, by the French king, on the 24th of April.

The first movement of the French was taken with the unprofitable murder of Theobald Dillon, their prey to the suspicions and savage ferocity of some of his friends and the enemy, but attacked their general. The latter had, in the beginning of July, published a declaration of the war, and the French nation's charges contained in its declaration of war against the king of Hungary and Bohemia, new emperor of Germany. On the same month, the Prussian monarch issued a conciliatory, appeal to the violence of the German princes of Alsace and Lorraine, and the territories of others, and he honestly concluded by avowing his intention to repress the too great liberty of France, afford a dangerous example to neighbouring countries. The duke of Brunswick, general of the combined army of Austria and Prussia, published, at Coblenz, a declaration to the French, conceived in the most haughty and presumptuous
tion of putting a stop to the anarchy which prevailed if restoring the king to his power; and yet the after-
sign was not to interfere in the internal government.
To dwell on the other parts of this insolent memorial,
was already regarded as a conquered country, and di-
not to the magistrates, national guards, and inhabitants
the threat that the city of Paris should be given up to
in case the least outrage should be offered to the
royal family, is worthy of a Hun.

The night between the 9th and 10th of August we re-
At midnight the alarm-bell sounded in every quarter
ote was beat, and the citizens flew to arms. The pa-
tries was attacked by the multitude; and the king,
family, were forced to take refuge in the national
at the Swiss guards (who were obnoxious to the peo-
mentally prescribed by repeated decrees of the
not being allowed to have a foreign guard) repelled
these being re-inforced by the Marseilais, and feder-
which the Jacobins seem to have brought to Pa-
Swiss, and by national guards, the gates of the palace.
The artillery joined the assailants. The consequences
slaughter of about four hundred on each side, the
exterminated, and the palace ransacked.

September seemed pregnant with the total ruin of
while the three following months reversed the scene,
side of success on the part of France, perhaps unex-
history.—It is with infinite concern that we direct the
vaders to the prison scene, which occurred on the 2d
ower. The horrid massacre of the defenceless prisoners,
rats, which took place at that period, is an eternal dis-
armament of the populace, who, in their fury, spared not even
all civilized nations hold in the highest respect.
The sin has doubtless been exaggerated, as usual; yet sup-
most moderate account, only two thousand perished,
the deed remains the same. Some extenuation might
of the 10th of August, in which a people, who
betrayed to slavery and all its evils, so recently ex-
off, assumed their revenge and their cause into
r, but no defence can be offered for this unnecessary
combined armies besieged Paris, it is difficult to con-
hey could have found from two or three thousand aris-
y of these secured in chains.
vention had been called, to determine on the charges
aking. They met on the 24th of September; and, on
meeting, the abolition of royalty in France was de-
tation: and the following day it was ordered that all
be dated "the first year, &c. of the French repub-
this convention constituted, when a violent fac-
ased by Marat", Robespierre, and others, who repea-

the hands of female vengeance. Marie Anne Charlotte Corday,
with the calamities which he had brought upon her country, took
July, 1793, on purpose to put an end to his existence. Meeting
coming from the bath, and entering into conversation with him
identify his person), she plunged a dagger into his breast; upon
edly degraded its transactions by their fanaticism; and by the Jacobins and Parisian populace, proved too perva
tion to punish as it wished. Repeated instances
the convention was not free, but must vote as the min
ed; the moderation of the members being often oblig
indecent applause and hisses of the galleries.
So rapid was the progress of the French arms, and
distresses in the combined armies, arising from a scar
from a long rainy season, and from a considerable m
Prussians (by the French accounts, estimated at
Prussians retreated from the dominions of France; w
Austrians soon followed.

Even at the very time that Paris was in the greatest
ession of Savoy was ordered. On the 21st of September
quie entered the Savoyard territories, seized on the
castles without resistance, and two days after took Mobe
berry and all Savoy soon followed; but the conquest,
was productive of no military glory. The impruden
vention, in permitting Savoy to incorporate itself
excited wonder. After frequent declarations that he
enter into no war with any view to conquest, their co
pect was absurd and impolitic. It subjected them to
roach that, under the pretence of liberty, they maintai
five maxims of their ancient government; and that to
crease their territory, perhaps to subjugate Europe, re
Admiral Truguet, commanding a squadron in the Moii
ured Nice, Villa Franca, and the fortress of Montal
the king of Sardinia.

The conquest of Savoy was regarded as a trifle; but
began his acquisitions in Germany, every eye was to
uity and importance of his progress, till diverted by th
mouziez. Spires yielded to the French arms on the 30
and Worms soon after followed; ample supplies of po
munition were found in these cities. Custine, pursu
the left bank of the Rhine, next captured Mentz, and s
fort. He was eager to proceed to Coblenz, that no
counter-revolutionists; but the Prussians and Austra
ated a renewal of hostilities by garrisoning that town
in the adjacent country.

The conquest of the Austrian Netherlands forms th
ject. Dumouriez had promised to pass his Christmas
what was regarded as an idle vaunt proved very much
was in his hands by the 14th of November. That abd
entered the Netherlands on the first or second of that
army of forty thousand men, and with a most form
illery, in repeated engagements with the Austrian army
the duke of Saxe-Teschen, governor of the Austrian
by general Beaulieu, which however exceeded not twen
occupied the first five days. At length, on the 6th of No
sive battle was fought at Jonappe, which decided the
therlands. The contest was very general: all the point

which he fell, and soon expired. Glorifying in having exterminated
livered herself up to the officers of justice, and with the utmost fi
her fate, in having her head severed by the guillotine, in the 25
were attacked at once; all the bodies of the French and almost every individual fought personally. The at seven in the morning; Dumouriez ordered the village to be attacked, because he could not attempt the heights which he had taken that village. At noon the French infantry, and rapidly advanced to decide the affair by the obstinate defence, the Austrians at two o'clock retired.

Mediately advanced and took possession of the neighborhood, where the French were received as brethren. At Brussels, the court was struck with an indescribable fright, and went to Huremond, whence it was again to be

of Miranda. Tournay surrendered to a detachment from the army. Dumouriez having refreshed his troops at Brussels, where, after an indecisive engagement before the Austrian rear, he was received with acclamations on the 13th month.—Ghent, Charleroi, Antwerp, Malines or Malines, Ostend, Namur, in short all the Austrian Netherland, successively followed the example of the conquests of Louis XIV., were not more rapid.

West, who were banished, came to England, and were at benevolence; this was followed by the decree of the ban against the emigrants, by which they are declared in effect and consecrated, and themselves adjudged to imitate they appear in France.

of the 19th of November attracted the attention of Europe. It is in the following terms: “The national care, in the name of the French nation, that they will send assistance to all those people who wish to procure a change the executive power to send orders to the government to such people, and to defend citizens who have been suffering, in the cause of liberty.” This decree, which seemed to institute a political crusade, was more of Europe.

Antwerp yielded to the French arms, than, in order to escape the opening of the navigation of the Scheldt, treaty of Munster, 1648, was projected and ordered; this treaty, so far as respects the shutting up of the navies, had been confirmed to the Dutch in succeeding years by the courts of Versailles and London. The measure was injurious to their trade, for Antwerp was a rival to Amsterdam. The infraction of this treaties which induced the parliament of Great Britain to warrantable pretensions of the French.

The trial of the king commenced on the 11th of December, is too well known. The manner of this undertaking, and at the place of execution, on the 21st of January the commission of every indifferent spectator must be the person who does not partake of the trial. He was felt through all Europe upon this transaction, tedious and disagreeable undertaking to trace minutely the progress of the dispute between France and England. Any degree of credit to the reports that Great Britain had adhered to the concert of princes, and the treaty is natural to believe that the British ministry had long
viewed with a jealous eye the progress of the French revolution, and a turbulent democracy. We must, however, do justice to the justice to confess, that the unanimous voice of its leaders and the massive movement from the first for peace and alliance with Great Britain were shut against the exportation of arms while it was permitted to her enemies. In the end, M. Chauvelin, was ordered, under the authority of a bill, at a short notice, out of the kingdom: immediate measures were taken to reject the influence of the republic, and the stadtholder of the Dutch provinces.

In consequence of these measures, general Dumouriez, a large body of troops to invade Holland, exhorting the Dutch to resist the invasion, and to become a free republic. The measures for defending themselves; and the English, their efforts, by an immediate embarkation of troops, the duke of York was appointed.

The subjugation of Holland was the first project of the French; and when the case with which he had effectuated the conquest of the Netherlands, and the courage and ability displayed by the army in the famous battle of Jemappes, were considered, there was reason to apprehend that he would soon make an inroad upon the provinces; and the easy surrender of Breda and Gorkum, roused him to boast that he would terminate the contest by a treaty of peace with Amsterdam. Certain events, however, eventually prevented the performance of this promise.

General Miranda, who had besieged the city of Maastricht, was ordered the governor to surrender, was attacked by the Austrians, and defeated with considerable loss. The French, divided themselves into three columns, two of which advanced towards Maastricht, and the siege of that place was raised.

The third pursued the advanced guard of the republic, and several commanding officers was supposed to have the victory of the French in these encounters.

On the 14th of March, the Imperialists advanced towards Tillemont, by St. Tron, and were attacked by the Austrians, successively on the 15th and following days. The French attended with success. The Austrian advanced party was repulsed, and forced to retire to St. Tron, through Tillemont, which they had abandoned.

On the 18th, a general engagement took place about the French army being covered on the left by Dormagen, and by Landen. The action continued with great obstinacy from seven in the morning till five in the afternoon, when the French, being obliged to fall back, and the Austrian cavalry exchanged fire entirely to flight. The loss of each army was great; the French displayed considerable courage and address, but were defeated by superior numbers, and perhaps by the more regular discipline of the enemy.

Dumouriez was now suspected of treachery, and his secret was discovered in a confidential letter to Peace. Four commissioners were immediately sent to him to suspend and arrest all generals and soldiers they should suspect, and bring them to the bar of the court.
In the 1st of April, proceeded to St. Amand, the headquarters, and, being admitted to his presence, explained his mission. After a conference of some hours, finding that he could persuade them to favour his insinuation for a body of soldiers who were in waiting, and after the capture of war, Bourbons, who was sent to supervise the execution of Oudin, was despatched, and the Marquis, La Marque, and Quinon, conveyed to general Clairaut's headquarters at Tournon for the safety of the royal family.

Withstanding his splendid talents, found himself grossly to the dispositions of his army; they had resorted spontaneously to their general, but when he came in his place, they all forsook him; and he was obliged to fly to the close quarters, making his escape through a dreadful disaster, which the whole column poured upon him and his forces.

Of June, and the beginning of July, were chiefly due to the north, by some petty skirmishes between the two corps in the latter part of July, the Austrians obtained some importance. The garrison of Conde, after sustaining three months, surrendered on the 10th, by capitulation of Cobourg, and Valenciennes, on the 20th of the duke of York, not without some suspicions of his case.

By these successes, a large detachment from the combined command of the duke of York, proceeded, without loss, to the port and town of Dunkirk. On the 22nd of August, marched from Furnes to attack the French camp at Hondschoote, was abandoned at his approach, and he was almost unable to take the ground which it was his intention to occupy. On the 24th, he attacked the outposts of the 4th division, were driven into the town. In this action, French general Dalton, and some other officers of note, the succeeding day, the siege might be said regularly as to be considered as a naval attack from Great Britain, was to be made on the siege; but, by some neglect, admiral Macbride sailed so early as was expected. In the mean time, the French was harassed by the gun-boats of the French; was effected by the garrison on the 6th of September; collecting in superior force, the duke of York, on the 2nd, and severe actions, in which the allied forces suffered very as compelled to raise the siege, and leave behind him a train of artillery. General Houchard was afterwards in convention, and behended, for not having improved his best advantage, as it was asserted that he had it in his power almost the whole of the duke of York's army.

The soldiers in the southern provinces of France were at this time in various dangers to the new republic. It is well known that the people of these provinces were among the most the deposing of the king on the 10th of August; therefore, somewhat extraordinary, that the same men, being the first to rebel against the authority of the convention, which took place under the name of scenes, between the cities of Marseilles, Lyons, and Tou-
ion, in the course of the months of June and July, was almost the dissolution of the existing authorities. A crisis was, however, dispatched against Lyons, and the city of Marseilles, in the mean time, opened their gates to the republican army, and submitted; but the peo-
ples were invited to a negociation with the English admiral, Lord Howe, then cruising in the Mediterranean; and he took possession of the town and shipping, in the name of Louis XVII, and made stipulation that he should assist in restoring the constitution.

Among the victims of popular resentment, which for two months has been his subsequent demerits, ought to him more lenient treatment. He was recalled to France in the beginning of July, committed, by a decree of the convention, a prisoner of war. He was tried by the revolutionary tribunal, and as he had maintained an improper correspondence with the Prince of Condé on the Rhine, and of having neglected the business of throwing reinforcements into Valenciennes. He was found guilty; to be suspected was to be condemned; and the populace of Paris, now accustomed to see the sacrifice of their former defender with calmness, beheld the sacrifice of their former leader with blind exultation.

The trial and condemnation of the queen immedi-
ately followed. She had been removed, on the 16th of August, from the Temple, to a small and miserable prison of the Conciergerie, where she remained till she was conducted before the revolutionary tribunal, on the 15th of October. The condemnation consisted of several charges, many of which were incredible; but few of them appear to have been sufficiently corroborated by evidence; but had the conduct of Marie Antoinette been better than it was, there is reason to believe it was, it is probable that she would have escaped. After an hour's consultation, the jury brought in their verdict—"Guilty of all the

The queen heard the sanguinary sentence with digni-
tion; perhaps, indeed, it might be considered by her as a triumph, rather than as a release. On the 16th of October, at four o'clock in the forenoon, she was conducted in a coach to the scaffold prepared in the Place de la Concorde, where her unfortunate husband had previously suffered. She was surrounded by crowds as she passed, exhibited no sign of compunction. Her behaviour, as her last sufferings were endured, was decent and composed. She met her fate in the thirtieth year of her age.

Soon after the convention had brought the queen to trial, she entered upon the trial of Brissot, and his supposed accessory, who was charged with having said and written, at the commencement of the revolution, that Lafayette's retiring from the public service was a national misfortune; that he distinguished himself through the country club by speeches, of which one provoked the rage of the populace, another the massacre of the patriots in the Champ-de-Mars, and the third the war against Austria.

Upon these and other vague accusations Brissot, as well as many other conventionists, was brought to trial before the revolutionary tribunal; on the 24th of October; a few days afterwards
used members to be accomplices in a conspiracy which
attacked the unity and indivisibility of the French republic;
the only member they condemned them all to the punishment
of death, after he had heard his sentence, stabbed himself;
and twenty-one were executed on the 30th of October.
Intriguing Égalité, late Duke of Orléans, was
sent to the block. He was accused of having aspired to
the commencement of the revolution; but how
he charge was, it is not easy to determine. He was con-
sumed on the evening of the 6th of November, to the place
suffered with great firmness, amidst the insults and
populace.

Of France, neither the exertions of the allies, nor the
Toulonese, were sufficient to produce the expected
ction of a monarchal government. On the 30th
the parricide of Toulon made a vigorous sortie, in order
to relieve which the French were erecting on certain
\noon-shot of the city. The detachment sent for this
choke it, and the French troops were surprised and fled.
with much elation with their success, pursued the fugitives till
they encountered a considerable force, which had been
their retreat. At this moment, General O'Hara, com-
at Toulon, came up, and, while he was exerting him-
self with regularity, received a wound in his
head by the republican prisoners. Near a thousand of
the allied forces were killed, wounded, or taken prisoners
\nthe capture of the British general O'Hara, the city of
swept by the allies. On the morning of the 19th
of attack began before all the republican forces had time
and was chiefly directed against the English redoubt (Fort
led by more than three thousand men, twenty pieces
of several mortars. This formidable post was attacked
in the morning, and at six the republican flag was

\nthen bombarded from noon till ten o'clock the same
day, with part of the inhabitants, having first set fire
to the ships, precipitated their flight. Two chaloupes,
fugitives, were sunk by the batteries. The precipitation
was violent so that a great part of the ships
did not fall into the hands of the French, and was attended
with melancholy consequences to the wretched inhabitants,
who observed the preparations for flight, crowded to the
beach the protection which had been promised them by
the British crown. A scene of confusion, riot, and plunder
followed the efforts made to convey as many as
possible into the ships, thousands were left to all the horrors
of the hands of their enraged countrymen. Many of them
were seen, and made a vain attempt to swim, and blew
themselves on the beach, that they
were in greater tortures they might expect from the revolting
\nthis, the flames were spreading in every direc-
tions that had been set on fire were threatening everything,
and blow all around them into the air. This is but a
\nt to the scene on shore, and it was scarcely less dreadful
on board the ships. Loaded with the heterogeneaus
ions; with aged men and infants, as well as women; with
all the hospitals, and with the mangled soldiers from the
erted, their wounds still undrest—nothing could equal
the sight, except the still more appalling cries of distress
that filled the car, for husbands, fathers, and children.

In the latter end of March, the party called the He-
ing of Hebert, Momoro, Vincent, and some others,
brought to trial before the revolutionary tribunal, and
executed. A few days after, the celebrated Danton, Fan-
Bazire, Chabot, and others, were arrested as conspirators
republic, tried in a very summary way, and sentenced. The
sentence was executed on the 5th of April, 1794.

In consequence of these executions, the government
over nominally republican, became almost entirely ven-
the usurper Robespierre—a name which will probably
with infamy to late posterity. Under his sanguinary
the prisons of Paris, at one time, contained between a
thousand persons. Of the number of those tried and
have no precise account; but they in general appear
sacrificed in multitudes to a jealous and cowardly cru-
demned with even the shadow of justice. In one of
slughters, the princess Elizabeth, the sister of the late
monarch, having been condemned on the most frivolous
executed the last of twenty-six persons, who were car-
fold on the same day.

But, after the death of Danton, the fall of this tyrant
rapidly approached. A strong party was secretly form-
in the convention, headed by Tallien, Legendre, and
Finding themselves sufficiently strong, Tallien moved
Robespierre and his creatures; which decree was passed
from every quarter. The president then ordered one
the hall to take Robespierre into custody; but such was
the presence of this man was accustomed to inspire,
hesitated to perform his duty, till Robespierre himself
obedience, and followed the usher out of the hall. The
conducted by a few peace-officers to the prison of the
but the administrator of the police on duty there, who
creatures, refused to receive them; and they were the
triumph than as prisoners, to the Hôtel de Ville.

In the mean time, Henriot, another leader of the party,
was arrested, but found means to escape and raise his part
post with him and Robespierre in the Hôtel de Ville,
tended to form themselves into a new convention, and design
representatives traitors to their country. The people,
espose their cause; the national guard, who had at first
orders with reluctance, forsook them; and the deputies
dispatched for that purpose attacked them in the Hôtel
don de l'Oise, after having read the proclamation of
he had rushed into the hall of the commune, with a sabre
sergeants were completely deserted, and now endeavoured
arms against themselves. Robespierre the elder destroyed
his mouth, which, however, failed of its effect, and we
in the jaw, while he received another wound from a-
side. The younger Robespierre threw himself out of
FRANCE.

477

an arm; Le Bas shot himself upon the spot; Couthon twice with a knife; and Henriot was thrown out of a

were immediately conveyed before the revolutionary

their persons being identified, they were condemned to

the Place de la Revolution, where the two Robes-

beaten others, were executed at seven in the evening of

the year, the arms of the new republic were suc-

sive against the allies. In Flanders, General Jourdan

of Fleurus; and Charleroi, Ypres, Bruges, and Cour-

to the French; Ostend was evacuated; General Chiar-

Mons, which immediately surrendered; and the

compelled to abandon the whole of the Netherlands,

without opposition, entered Brussels and Antwerp.

and, Valenciennes, and Conde, were successively re-

French armies, pursuing their success, took Aix-la-

Chapelle near Julliers, and made themselves master

Maestricht and Nimygen were likewise taken.

Provinces began now to be seriously alarmed. The

and were the first to feel their danger, and, in the month

of states determined to acknowledge the French repub-

alliance with England, and to enter into a treaty of

with France. In some other provinces, resolutions

holder and his government were likewise passed, and

be the temper of the people, even at Amsterdam,

October the government of Holland published a

prohibiting the presenting of any petition or memorial

political subjects, and all popular meetings or assem-

ple upon any occasion.

December, the French made a feeble attempt to cross

were repulsed with loss; but on the 15th the frost set

& opened a new road to the French armies.

a week, the Maas and the Waal were both frozen over;

strong column of French crossed the Maas near the

They attacked the allied army for an extent of above

and, according to the report of General Pichegru,

victorius in every quarter." The army of the allies

them, and, in its retreat, endured incredible hardships

of the weather and the want of necessaries. On the

v., 1793, General Pichegru having completed his ar-

his grand movement. "The French crossed the Waal

with a force, according to some accounts, of 70,000

infiltration was made upon Walmendon's position, between

Athan. The allies were defeated in every quarter:

prepared either for resistance or for flight, suffered

elements and the enemy.

that the stadtholder issued manifestoes, proclamations,

to the Dutch peninsula, conjuring them to rise in a

ience of the country. The French continued to ad-

able to fly before them, till Utrecht surrendered to them

January, Rotterdam on the 15th, and Dort on the 16th.
The utmost consternation now prevailed among the

stadtholder. The princess of Orange, with the younger
and female part of the family, and with all the plate and
ables that could be packed up, escaped on the 15th,
and the hereditary prince did not leave Holland till
rene hightness embarked at Scheveling, in an open boat,
to navigate her, and arrived safe at Harwich.
palace of Hampton-court was assigned him for his
still remains.
On the 20th of January, general Pichegru entered
triumph, at the head of 5,000 men, and was receiv-
ants with the loudest acclamations. The whole of
vices either submitted to or was reduced by the
weeks. An assembly of the provisional representatives
met on the 27th of January, and the whole govern-
and modelled nearly after the French plan.
In the mean time, the king of Prussia, finding he
vantage from the war, began to relax his efforts.
Austrian forces, as well as their leaders, were on
other; but it was not suspected that any defection
place on the part of the Prussians, till they began to
Rhine, which they soon after passed: A negotia-
and France followed, which ended in a treaty of peace
on the 5th of April, 1793, by which his Prussian
abandoned the coalition.
The Prussian negotiation was followed by the treaty
the French republic and Spain, in which country it
had made a progress equally successful and rapid.
guards the entrance of Spain, and which had cost the
8,000 men, had been taken almost immediately, by the
French army; Rosas was likewise taken; and the
republic had made themselves masters of the greater
provinces of Biscay, and Catalonia, and were, in
for the capital of the kingdom. Orders were there-
M. D'Yriarte, at Basle, immediately to conclude a
accordingly signed by the Spanish minister and the
Basle, on the 22d of July.
About the middle of this year died the infant son of
Lewis XVI. An unjust and close imprisonment, if it
at least, it is probable, hastened his fate. He had an
healthy child, and subject to a scrofulous complaint,
which confinement and inactivity are frequently fatal
previous to his decease, he had been afflicted with a swelled
and another in his wrist. His appetite failed, and he
attacked with a fever. It does not appear that he
him, or neglected. The disease, however, continued
on the morning of the 9th of June he expired in the
Temple, where he had been confined from the fatal

Moved perhaps by this event, or influenced by the pim
of the people of France, the committee of public
beginning of July, proposed the exchange of the prince
dauphin, who was likewise a prisoner in the Temple,
delivered up to Austria by the treachery of Dumont
ambassadors, Semonville and Mare, who had been
the law of nations, on a neutral territory, by an Aust
emperor, after some hesitation, acceded to the proposal.
FRANCE.

479

The year the princess was delivered to the Austrian en-
Switzerland, and the deputies were restored to their
Of this year, an expedition was planned by the English
the coast of France, in that part where the royalists,
se of Chouans, were in arms against the republicans,
ed consisted chiefly of emigrants, under the command
of Quiberon, and took the fort of the same name;
ch在过去逆境—fort being surprised by the
, under the command of general Hoche, who killed
the greatest part of the emigrants, Chouans, and
army, amounting nearly to 10,000 men. The count de
Dol, with his clergy who accompanied him,
emigrant officers, who were made prisoners, were tried
small, and put to death. Before the month of April,
1796, the force of the insurgents in this part of
broken, and their chiefs, Charette and Stotêt,
and put to death.

The French army had crossed the Rhine near Man-
Mentz, to which they had already laid siege for

In this attack, however, they were unsuccessful:
from the Austrians, and were compelled to recede;
suspension of arms, for three months, was soon after
of the contending armies, which was ratified

The following year (1796), the campaign opened in the south,
Austria, when the rapid and signal victories of the repub-
command of the then obscure and little known
Bonn, ended, in little more than a
s with Sardinia. The battles of Millesimo, Dego,
lerino, and Monte Nett, compelled his Sardinian
such terms as the conquerors thought proper to offer;
peace, by which he ceded Savoy and Nice to France,
17th of May.

Pursued his success, and again defeating Beauregard, the
bridge of Lodi, forced the shattering
Austrian army to retire towards Mantua, pursued
Republican forces, while the remainder entered Mi-
May, without further resistance, and the French
session of the whole of Lombardy.

which had been concluded on the Rhine was after-
length declared to be an end on the 31st of
Sambre and Meuse, under general Journa-
considerable advantages over the Austrians, advanced into
empire; while another army, under general Moreau,
Strasbourg, took the fort of Kehl, a post of great
opposite bank, and, penetrating through Bavaria,
e, endeavored to form a junction with the army of
attempt, however, did not succeed; both armies expo-
fortune, and were obliged to retreat till they re-

The situation of general Moreau was highly critical,
acknowledged, on all sides, to have been con-
military skill. The archduke Charles, who com-
army, followed Moreau in his retreat, and laid
siege to the fort of Kehl, which he re-took, after a stubborn resistance on the part of the French.

To restore the affairs of Italy, the emperor assembled a body of the flower of the German troops service, and gave the command of it to general Wurmser, and with the assistance of the Imperial generals. This force, on the march, the French were repulsed, defeated, and forced to break the siege of Mantua. Buonaparte, however, saw the necessity of a change; and, after a series of hotly-contested actions, Wurmser was so reduced and harassed, that he was forced to retire with his army to Mantua, where he was closely besieged. The French, who at the same time made incursions into the Tyrolian mountains, and possessed of Trent, became masters of all the passes that led to Vienna. The Austrians, at the same time, under general Alvincz, to rescue the garrison of Mantua, endeavored to relieve the besieged, but with no success. The battle of Roveredo, and the possession of Trent, became the signal for the Austrians to retreat, and the French to advance towards Vienna.

The victories of Buonaparte compelled the people of Italy to acknowledge the French as their master, and the emperor as their king. The republic in Italy, at first called the Cispadane, but afterwards the Venetian republic, to which they annexed such parts of the Papal States as they judged convenient,

After the taking of Mantua, the victorious Buonaparte entered the Tyrol, and directed his course towards the Danube. The archduke Charles was opposed to him, but was defeated. The republican armies had been defeated at Munich and Vienna, that the utmost alarm and confusion prevailed in the city of Venice. The French, on their return, abolished the republic, and established a municipality, and proposed to annex the new Cisalpine republic. But the conclusion of the treaty of peace was protracted on account of the French refusing to restore Mantua, as it is alleged it was stipulated in the preliminaries, they at length agreed to cede it to the Austrians as part of the territory of Venice, in compensation for the annexation of Istria, and Dalmatia, and the Venetian islands in the Adriatic. The French were to possess the other Venetian islands.

While the negociation which terminated in this treaty was going on, the disputers of two contending parties were producing their effects in France. On the 5th of March the two councils declared, and the new deputies elected in their room took their seats as
appeared that the anti-directorial party had received accession of strength. The conduct of the directory was assailed, with treachery of expense in both civil and military use: the laws relative to polygamy were ordered to be null and void against priests and emigrants was greatly proceeding on the directory, with respect to the Venetian, Sardinian republics, were severely censured, and it was open rupture between the directory and the councils was ultimately for the party in opposition to the directory, part with the latter. The army of Italy transmitted to the most violent address relative to these disputes, and its excess by the other armies of the republic. The opposition and irresolute in their measures they took for their defence; were too much confidence on their supposed strength, were majority in the council of five hundred, and two directors. Carnot and Barthelomé, were in their interests, and his party, supported by the armies, resolved on a great measure, which effectually decided the contest.

On the 4th of September, at the early hour of three and the two directors who acted with him, ordered the freighted, and the halls of the councils to be surrounded with General Angereau, who was charged with the execution, repaired to the barracks, and addressed the guard in body, assuring them that he came only to preserve the conspiracy of royalists. The soldiers declared, with satisfaction, that he had only to command, and they were ready to be reinforced by the very men to whom alone the councils in defence, Angereau entered the hall of the five hundred, the president, with his own hands, and ordered about of the most conspicuous characters to be arrested, and the Temple. The halls were shut up, and the members appointed to meet in other places which were pointed Carnot and Barthelomé were implicated in the fate of the councils. The former took advantage of the tumult, with calumny awaited the storm, and was put under arrest, and a number of the deputies who were seized by afterwards transported to Cayenne, whence the two others, have since found means to return to Europe, the directory, or rather of the party of Barras, being now due by this victorious battle over the councils, they proponed of ambition and conquest, in order to give employ- and afford them the opportunity of enriching them- selves. A tumult having taken place at Rome, in which a was killed, they subverted the government of that city, and established a new republic, which they called the

Rome; likewise found a pretext to invade and levy heavy switzerland, which they endeavoured to transform into under the title of the Helvetic republic, the government, in consequence, be delivered into the hands of their partizans. Of these invasions the reader will find a under the heads of Italy and Switzerland.

The year 1798, a congress of deputies from the Roman empire met at Rastadt, to negotiate a peace between the empire. on the basis of the treaty of Campo Formio: preceded this, met the assembled plenipotentiaries, and ex-
changed with Count Meerfeldt the ratification of the treaty of the court of Vienna; after which he returned to Paris to commission Treilhard and Bonnier to conduct the negotiations which were protracted to a great length.

After the conclusion of peace with the empire of Buonaparte, it was found difficult to support a war on Switzerland, there still remained a large body of troops in Italy that might ultimately prove dangerous to the interests of England. France was therefore anxious to have an army collected along the coasts of France, and an expedition to Egypt was resolved on. The project was changed for the want of pecuniary means, which was intended for an expedition to Egypt. Buonaparte; and the ultimate object of which was to penetrate, either by the isthmus of Suez or by the Red Sea, to embark the troops, and, by a co-operation of the British and French forces, to overthrow the British empire in the East. The preparations were made secretly. Amused with strange and monstrous stories of raids and invasions of England, and troops were collected in the ports of France, while the navy of the republic was sent to Toulon. At length the preparations being completed, the ships of war were equipped, and about 40,000 men, chiefly the veterans of the Italian campaign, were embarked on board the fleet, under the command of Admiral Nelson. They succeeded in taking the island of Malta, where they landed on the 8th of July, and were welcomed by the grand-master; in consequence of which, on the following day landed a body of troops. The troops of Gozzo were taken by one detachment, while the seamen were defeated by another. The greater part of the troops were landed on the island of Malta, which was renewed by the grand-master on the 11th, agreeing to a capitulation of the island and its dependencies, which were surrendered to the French.

After leaving a garrison of 4,000 men in Malta, Nelson, on his voyage, about the 21st of June, and arrived off the coast of Alexandria on the 1st of July, having escaped British squadron, to put him to sea in his pursuit of him. The squadron of the British admiral, in pursuit of him, under the command of Admiral Nelson, consisted of between two and three hundred men, and an armed vessel appeared before Cairo, which was defended by a considerable body of the Mamlukes; but on the 17th, they were defeated and carried. The British fleet continued to pursue the enemy, with the force in the neighbourhood of Cairo; and after the battle of the 20th, the greater part of the city was captured by the French.

The conquest of Egypt now appeared to be certain, and the expedition received a terrible blow by the destruction of the fleet, by Admiral Nelson, which appeared in a terrible blow by the destruction of the fleet, by Admiral Nelson, which was fought on the 20th, at the Battle of the Nile.
FRANCE.

A historical summary of the affairs of England. The

cess, however, remained in possession of Egypt; and, to

est, Buonaparte advanced into Syria; where, after gain-

ages, he received a decisive check before St. John

glish squadron; under Sir Sydney Smith, intercepted a

brilliant firing artillery and ammunition from

Sydney acting in concert with the Turks, he was com-

every assault, and obliged to raise the siege, and re-

cept with the shattered remains of his army. From

soon after took an opportunity to make his escape,

we shall presently see, he became the author of a

reform in the constitution and government,

a had attained; on Egypt, contrary to the faith of treaties, so

re, that they immediately declared war against the

and the emperor of Russia having accepted a subsidy

is, entered into a treaty of alliance with the Ottoman

land, and gave orders for a large body of troops to be

and France. Austria likewise appeared disposed to

ance of this new ally; and the French directory having

nuance for an explanation on this subject, and received

deemed satisfactory, sent orders to general Jourdan to

the avowed intention of forcing the diet of Ratis-

the march of the Russian troops. He executed

1st of March, 1799; and nearly about the same time,

ate, at the head of an army of observation, passed the

k, invested Philipsburg, and summoned that fortress to

g general Ney sent a similar summons to Mannheim, which

its gates to him. Yet, notwithstanding these pro-

ich ambassadors declared to the congress of Rastadt,

ad so long had as yet come to no conclusion, that

ments were undertaken solely to prevent the inter-

nt of Petersburg, and accelerate a general peace. The

was broken up, and two of the three French plenipo-

in humanity murdered, as they were leaving the town,

hussars, or persons who had assumed that disguise.

Vienna, being now certain of the aid of Russia, the

nder the command of the archduke Charles, passed the

March, and the war, which has so long desolated

Fortune, at first, appeared to declare in favour of

of troops of that nation, advancing through Schaf-

tie, were opposed by a detachment of Austrians,

, taking the general and three thousand men prisoner,

also successful for a short time in Italy. Their troops

Tuscany: and the king of Sardinia was reduced,

January, to the cruel necessity of formally renouncing

Piedmont, and retiring with his family and adherents

ince he derived his title. The king of Naples likewise,

ar up arms, and invaded the Roman republic, after

successful as to obtain possession of Rome, was totally

lilized to take refuge in the island of Sicily.

r the commencement of hostilities with Austria, the

anced a fatal reverse. On the 23th of March, general

Sied to press the Austrians near Stockach, but was defeated, and

disorder; and on the 26th of the same month general

rench on the Adige near Verona, and again defeated.
them on the 30th. On the 14th of April, marshals with the first column of the Russian troops, and the became rapid and uninterrupted. On the 24th of Austrians and Russians passed the Oglio, and drove them. They then crossed the Adda, and Suwarre defeated Moreau at Cassano; and so decisive was his Serrurier and three thousand men were taken prisoners; its gates to the conquerors on the 30th. Peschiera of May, and, on the 10th, Pizzighettone surrendered on the 12th the Austrians entered Bologna, and prisoners; and on the 23d they took possession of mont, the French, notwithstanding the efforts of and Joubert, beheld themselves successively deprived. The Austrians entered Turin on the 27th, Vaduz surrendered on the 20th of June. Mantua, so strong a place, surrendered on the 30th of Jussandria on the same day; and such was the success that the French were obliged to abandon the whole small portion of the adjoining territory only except of August a desperate battle was fought between Austrians and Russians at Novi, in the territory of French are supposed to have lost not less than ten this victory was purchased with a loss nearly as great allies.

On the side of Switzerland, the affairs of the relentless disastrous aspect—Massena having obtained some These, however, were soon counterbalanced by events to the allies; the French general being obliged which was immediately occupied by the Austrian Italy being now rescued from the power of the French it that Suwarro should proceed with his army to keep the French back into their own territories, and cause he was to endeavour to re-establish the fallen mora were now convinced of their danger, and must reinforce their armies in Switzerland, and the most for a vigorous defence. General Massena, who comes an army in that country, displayed great military uncommon abilities in all his enterprises. Know he had a junction with the troops already acting be inevitably overpowered, he determined to attach a variety of actions, during four whole days between September, repeatedly defeated the Austrian and Russ thousands being killed and taken prisoners, among the brave Austrian general Hotze.

Suwarro, in consequence of his arrival in Sves, impossible to join his defeated and dispirited allies rendered abortive; he was under the necessity of drawing into Germany; and during his retreat over with snow, and through roads nearly impassable, any loss as could have ensued after a signal defeat.

On the 13th of October, the celebrated Buon means to escape from Egypt, and elude the vigil cruizers, arrived in France, accompanied by general other officers. The recent losses which the republic weakened the authority of the directory, and prep
of the constitution and government, which had proba-
exed by the Abbé Sicyes, and which the popularity and
t of Buonaparte enabled him to carry into execution,
toward's this revolution was taken by the council of
on the 9th of November passed a decree consisting of
chief of which were, that the legislative body should,
be removed to St. Cloud; that Buonaparte should be
carry into execution this decree; and, for this purpose,
ted commandant of all the troops in Paris or its neigh-

uard of the legislative body, of that of the directory,
ary national guard; that this decree should be con-
ssage to the council of five hundred, and to the execu-
rs transmitted to all the communes of the republic by
riers. After this decree had been passed, the council
eded to publish an address to the French nation, justi-
own conduct, and asserting "that the common safety,
perty, were the objects of this constitutional measure:
if Paris were desired to remain tranquil, since the pre-
ad body would soon be restored to them, and the re-
whether the legislative body was worthy and capable
means of happiness."—General Buonaparte soon after
bar, accompanied by several officers of his staff, and
in a short speech, in which he represented that the
ng, and they knew it, but that the decree they had
aid it:—"Yes," said he, "we will have a republic
y, and national representation. I swear it in my
of my companions in arms." Most of the members
these acclamations with applause; and the assembly
ous of "Live the Republic."
lay the council of five hundred having been informed,
the council of ancients, of the decree passed by the
ind consequence to the following day, when they were
l. In the sitting which was held there on the 10th,
mittee of seven members commissioned to make a
uation of affairs. The sitting was very tumultuous,
exclaiming, "No dictator! No dictatorship!"—The
etter from the director Barras, stating that "the
mpanied the return of the illustrious warrior, to whom
happiness to open the career of renown, the distinc-
ience shown him by the legislative body, and the
ational representation, had convinced him that the
weren't then surmounted, and the interest of the armies
hat he returned with joy to the rank of a simple citizen,
re, complete, and more respectable than ever, the desir-
able, of which he had been one of the depositories."
the members were urging the propriety of choosing
in the room of Barras, general Buonaparte entered the
some officers and grenadiers, and walked up towards
A violent agitation immediately ensued among the
of whom rushed precipitately from their seats, and en-
ite him by the collar; others cried, "Out-law him!"
ted to stab him with a dagger, but the blow was warded
rer. The tumult increased to a most violent degree,
quitted their seats;—the president, Lucien Buonaparte,
ge of office on the table, and resigned, upon w
doors of the hall were opened, and an officer entered, claiming, "General Buonaparte orders the hall to be emptied," and the order was carried into effect in a few minutes.

The sittings were resumed in the evening, and Buonaparte took the president's chair. A decree was passed, authorizing and appointing a consular government of three members, Buonaparte, and Roger Ducos, who all appeared, to be faithful to the republic: after which the consular sittings till the 20th of February. On the same day, a copy of those of the council of five hundred. The decrees of the directory, the appointment of a committee of three persons, and then adjourned till the 20th of the same month. Sixty-one members were expelled from the body; and thus was the national representation, an institution of the third year, overturned by one man and a few soldiers.

A new constitution has since been framed, which has raised the armies, and, apparently, at least, by the people, the whole of the executive, and, indeed, almost appears to be vested in the first consul, general Buonaparte. In moderation or success he may employ it, time must completely quelled the insurrections in the west of France. He professes an ardent desire of peace, and the government of Great Britain on that subject have mentioned in our account of the affairs of England. His applications to the court of Vienna, which, as Russia has withdrawn from the coalition against France, may point to a treaty of peace, though, at present, the most active making on both sides for a renewal of the campaign.

G E N E A L O G I C A L L I S T O F T H E L A T E R O Y A L F A M I L Y

Lewis XVI. the late unfortunate king of the French
24, 1754; married April 9, 1770, to Maria-Antoinette of Austria, born November 2, 1755; succeeded his grandfather XV. May 10, 1774; crowned at Rheims, June 11, 1774; January 21, 1793.—The issue of Lewis XVI. and Mme.
1. Madame Maria-Theresa-Charlotta, born December 25, 1779.

Brothers and Sisters to his late Majesty

1. Lewis Stanislaus-Xavier, count of Provence, born November 6, 1773; married May 14, 1771, Maria-Josephia-Louis d'Angoulême, queen of Sardinia, born September 2, 1753.

2. Charles Philip, count d'Artois, born October 21, 1755; married May 14, 1771, Maria-Josephia-Louis d'Angoulême, queen of Sardinia, born September 2, 1753.

3. Maria-Theresa-Charlotta, born December 25, 1779.

4. Louis-Antoine, born January 21, 1776, by whom he has issue:
   A princess, born August 5, 1780.
   Another princess, born January 8, 1783.

NETHERLANDS.

The seventeen provinces, which are known by the name of the provinces, were formerly part of Gallia Belgica, and after the rise of Belgium, or Burgundy, in the German empire, the general name of the Netherlands, Pais-Bas, or Low Countries, was given to them in respect of Germany.

SITUATION, AND BOUNDARIES, OF THE SEVENTEEN PROVINCES.

Miles, 360 \{ 260 \}

Degrees, \{ 49 and 54 North latitude. \}

bounded by the German Sea, on the north; by Germany, France, and Spain, on the east and south; and by the British Channel, west; for the sake of perspicuity, and to avoid repetition, treat of provinces under two great divisions: first, the Northern, containing the United Provinces, usually known by the name of the Netherlands. The United Provinces are, properly speaking, the United Provinces of the Dutch Republic, Zeeland, Friesland, Utrecht, Groningen, and Zutphen; but the two latter forming only one sovereign state, generally go by the name of the Seven United Provinces.

AND EXTENT OF THE SEVEN UNITED PROVINCES.

Miles, 170 \{ 150 \}

Degrees, \{ 51 and 54 North latitude. \}

10,000 square miles, with 275 inhabitants to each.

The following is from Templeman's Survey of the Globe, is the most correct we meet with of the geographical division, including the United Provinces and other islands:

REQUEST OF HOLLAND BY THE FRENCH, AND THE ESTABLISHMENT OF A REPUBLIC.

That of France, the country, including the whole Dutch territory, has been divided into fifteen departments, of which the following are the chief towns:

DEPARTMENTS.

Amsterdam
Utrecht
Friesland
Delft
The Emc.
Rees and Assen
North and Zuyder Zee
Sparen
Utrecht
Rhine
Merwede
Waal
Scheldt
Mark
Meuse

CHIEF TOWNS.

Amsterdam
Utrecht
Leuwarden
Delft
Groningen
Asen
Alkmaar
Haarlem
Zwolle
Zutphen
Dort
Nimeguen
Middleburg
Breda
Bois-le-Duc
COUNTRIES' NAMES.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>United Provinces</th>
<th>Square Miles</th>
<th>Left</th>
<th>Br.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Overijssel</td>
<td>1900</td>
<td>66</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Holland</td>
<td>1800</td>
<td>84</td>
<td>52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gelderland</td>
<td>986</td>
<td>59</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Friesland</td>
<td>810</td>
<td>44</td>
<td>34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zutphen</td>
<td>644</td>
<td>37</td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Groningen</td>
<td>540</td>
<td>45</td>
<td>37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Utrecht</td>
<td>450</td>
<td>41</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zealand</td>
<td>303</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Texel and other islands</td>
<td>113</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>7546</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

AIR, SEASONS, SOIL, AND FACE. These provinces are, to England, 90 miles, upon the east side of the English Channel, a narrow slip of low swampy land, lying between two great rivers, and what the industry of the inhabitants of the sea by means of dykes, which they have raised with incredible labour and expense. The air of this country is therefore foggy and gross, until it is purified by winter, when the east wind usually sets in for about four months, when harbours are frozen up. The moisture of the air and wood to mould, more than in any other country of their perpetually rubbing and scouring, and the cleanliness in their houses, so much taken notice of, is favourable to vegetation; but, by the industry of making canals, it is rendered fit for pasture, and tillage. Holland, with all its commercial advantages, is a country to live in, especially to foreigners. Here nor rising grounds, no plantations, purling streams; the whole face of the country, when viewed from a tower, appearance of a continued marsh or bog, drained by innumerable ditches; and many of the canals, serve as high-roads, are in the summer month the smell.

RIVERS AND HARBOURS. The chief rivers in the United Provinces are,—the Rhine, one of the largest rivers in the Scheldt, and the Vecht. There are many small these, and a prodigious number of canals; but the best are those voetsluy, and Flushing; that of Amsterdam, thou and safest in Europe, has a bar at the entrance of vessels cannot pass without being lightened.

VEGETABLE AND ANIMAL PRODUCTIONS, BY SEA AND LAND. Here is not consumption; but, by draining their bogs and marshes, excellent meadows, which fatten lean German and Dutch size; and they make prodigious quantities of the best in Europe. Their country produces turf, madder, and iron; but all the pit-coal and timber used there for the comforts, and even the necessities of life, they have a good breed of sheep, whose wool is highly horses and horned cattle are of a larger size than in Europe. It is said that there are some wild bees.
hatch on their chimneys: but being birds of passage, country about the middle of August, with their young, February following. Their river-fish is much the same, their sea-fish is generally larger, owing perhaps to their water. No herrings visit their coasts; but they have oyster-beds about the islands of the Texel, producing all tasted oysters. Notwithstanding all these inconsiderably of the Hollanders furnishes as great a plenty of commodities of life, and upon as easy terms (except strangers), as can be met with in any part of

\[\text{INHABITANTS, MAN.-} \]

The Seven United Provinces, and Diversions. Y vinces are perhaps the best pot of the same extent in the world. They contain, nearest accounts, 113 cities and towns, 1400 villages, and plains, according to a public account given in 1785; fifty-five towns, and the people in what is called the Lands, or conquered countries and towns of other parts of.

The manners, habits, and even the minds of the inhabitants of the United Provinces are in general formed by their situation, and to arise from their native country, which is preserved by mounds and dykes, sensible to labour; and the artificial drains, with which they intersected, must be kept in perpetual repair. Even their natural commodities, their butter and cheese, by a constant attention to the laborious parts of life, sold they earn out of the sea, by their herring-fisheries: of most of their valuable fish to the English, and other take of gain. The air and temperare of their climate, phlegmatic, slow dispositions, both of body and mind; inflammable, especially if heated with liquor. Even their coldness with regard to every object that does not concern their own interests; for, in all other respects, neighbours and peaceable subjects.

The Dutch becomes warm and active when they find a stake; witness their sea-wars with England and France. Though slow of understanding, are manageable by fair sea-men are plain, blunt, but rough, surly, and an ill-tempered, and appear to be insensible of public spirit and each other. Their tradesmen in general are reckoned in dealings, and very sparing of their words. Smoking by old and young of both sexes; and as they are get upon ways and means of getting money, no people are A Dutchman of low rank, when drunk, is guilty of every thing. The Dutch are also been known to exercise the humanities for interest abroad, where they thought from discovery; but they are in general quiet and in their own country, which exhibits but few instances of or violence. As to the habitual tippling and drinking both sexes, it is owing, in a great measure, to the nature and climate. In general, all appetites and passions seem to cooler here than in most other countries, that of avarice or tempers are not airy enough for joy, or any unusual hot humour, nor warm enough for love; so that the softer the natives of this country; and love itself is little better
than a mechanical affection, arising from interest, or it is talked of sometimes among the young men, but heard of, rather than felt, and as a discourse that but than affects them.

In whatever relates to the management of pecuniary are certainly the most expert of any people; as to acquire wealth, they unite the no less necessary science: it is a kind of general rule for every man to spend be that what it will; nor does it often enter into the cious people, that the common course of expenses, venue; and when this happens, they think, at least, year to no purpose; and the report of it used to dis them, as much as any vicious or prodigal extrava-countries. But this rigid frugality is not so universal as it was formerly; for a greater degree of luxury has been introduced among them, as well as the other Gaming is likewise practised by many of their fellow; some of them discover more propensity to gallantry in former times. No country can vie with Holland those inhabitants whose lot, if not riches, is at leasticiency, and where fewer failures or bankruptcies in the midst of a world of taxes and contributions, the rich. From this systematic spirit of regularity and to the most obstinate perseverance, they succeeded works of draining their country of those immense do had overflowed so large a part of it during many a great time, they brought under their subjection and com seas that surround them, by dykes of incredible this, and made them the principal bulwarks on which they tion and safety of their territories against the dangers they have done by covering their frontiers and cities sluices; by means of which, at the shortest notice undations are let in, and they become, in a few From that frugality and perseverance by which they characterised, they were enabled, though labouring difficulties, not only to throw off the Spanish yoke, powerful nation in the most tender parts, by seizing forming new establishments in Africa, and the East and expense of Spain, and thereby becoming, from a de most powerful and formidable enemy. Equally won their military and marine establishments, maintainbrated contention with Lewis XIV. and Charles II. over than 150,000 men, and upwards of eighty ships of the of frugality being now less universal among them, the mechanics begin to approximate to the luxuries of French; and their nobility and high magistrates, who trade, rival those of any other part of Europe in the furniture, and equipages.

The diversions of the Dutch differ not much fromish, who seem to have borrowed from them the neatting-booths, skittle and other grounds, and small pieces form the amusements of the middling ranks, not to re organs, and other musical inventions. They are the ice in the world. It is amazing to see the crown upon the ice, and the great dexterity both of men skating along, or rather flying, with inconceivable veloc-
their dress formerly was noted for the large breeches of the jerkins, plain mobs, short petticoats, and other oddities; all which, added to the natural thickness and clumsiness, gave them a very grotesque appearance. These sat only among the lower ranks, and more particularly during people.

Since the irruption of the French into Holland, the Batavian republic has declared that no religion is hid by the state; but prior to that event the established was the presbyterian and Calvinism: none but presbyterian to any office or post in the government, excepting all religions and sects were tolerated, and have their places or assemblies for public worship; among which the sects were very numerous. And, indeed, this country may be a striking instance of the benefits arising to a nation from toleration. As every man is allowed to worship God in the dictates of his own conscience, persons of the most diverse tastes live together in the most perfect harmony and peace. The republic has no reason to complain of being oppressed in religious principles; nor any hope, by advancing his party, or to break in upon the government; and, therefore, men live together as citizens of the world; their diffuse make none in affection, and they are associated on common ties of humanity and bonds of peace, under the laws of the state, with equal encouragement to arts and equal freedom of speculation and inquiry.

The natural language of the United Provinces is Dutch; which is a corrupted dialect of the German; but the people speak English and French. The Lord's Prayer runs thus, die in de hemel zijn, zeven naan worde gehepligt: home was wille geschiede gelyck in den hemel zo niet op logelieke brood geef ons heeren, ende vergift onze schulden en onze schuldenaren: ende vulaat ons werd in verterrast ons van der boosan. Amen.

AND LEARNED MEN.] Erasmus and Grotius, who of this country, stand almost at the head of modern men, disputes the invention of printing with the Germans, and keep two copies of a book intituled Spectaculum Satu- br Koster in 1440; and the most elegant editions of the classics from the Dutch presses of Amsterdam, Rotterdam, En, and other towns. The Dutch have excelled in con- nate, which insinuated itself so much into the state, that, of universal toleration prevailed, it had almost proved permanent; witness the violent disputes about Arminius, predestination, and the like. Besides Boerhaave, they have eminent writers in all branches of medicine: Grevius, Groen, son, and Burman, are ranked among the principal of a commentators upon the classics. In the other depart- ments, the Dutch publications are mechanical, and arise in universities, church, or state.

[1] These are Leyden, Utrecht, Groningen, Harder- nacker.

University of Leyden, which was founded in 1576, is the largest in all the United Netherlands. Its library, besides a number of books, has two thousand oriental manuscripts, many
of which are in Arabic; and a large sphere adapted to a system, and moving by clock-work. Here is also an anatomical theatre.

The university of Utrecht, in the province of Guelders, was changed from a school into an university in 1632. It has the privileges of other universities, being entitled the regents of the city. The physic-garden here is the recreation of the students, on the east side of the gate, is a beautiful mall, consisting of several thousand paces in length, regularly planted with trees, and the middle is properly the mall.

There are abundance of youth, of the principal professions, from most countries in Europe, at these seminars. Every one may live as he pleases, without being embarrassed with his expenses, or so much as quitting his night or months together, foreigners of all ranks and conditions here. The force of example is strikingly exhibited; for frugality in expense, order, and composition, to study, and assiduity in all things, being the characteristics, strangers who continue amongst them soon imitate and form of living. And though the students live study as much as or as little as they think fit, yet they are markable for their sobriety and good manners, and success with which they apply themselves to their studies imposed, nor any religious tests; so that Roman Catholics, even Jews, send their children here with as little scruple.

ANTIOQUITIES AND CURIOSITIES. The principal natural and artificial works of art, are the grottoes, in the thickness, mounds, and canals, constructed to preserve their country from those dreadful inundations formerly suffered so much, are works equally stupendous. A stone quarry near Maestricht, under a hill, is where a subterraneous palace, supported by pillars twenty feet high, house of Amsterdam is perhaps the best building in the world; it stands upon 13,659 large piles, driven into the inside is equally convenient and magnificent. Containing antiquities and curiosities, artificial and real, found in Holland and the other provinces, particularly of Leyden; such as the effigies of a peasant of Buren, a knight ten inches in length, and is said to have lived was taken out of his stomach; but the truth of this is doubtful. A shirt made of the entrails of a man. Two heads, being the bodies of two princes of great antiquity, and tendons of the human body curiously set up by Vander Weel.

CITIES, TOWNS, AND OTHER EDIFICES. The public and private.

A wood, is thought to contain 241,000 people, and to be the most commercial city in the world. Its conveniences, and the grandeur of its public works, are almost beyond this, and all other cities of the United Provinces, the building and walks under trees planted on their borders, are admired, and the neatness and cleanliness observed within doors. This city, however, labours under disadvantages—bad air, and the want of fresh wholesome air, unendurable.
Netherlands.

The usual way of passing from town to town is by called trekschuiten, which are dragged along the canal at a uniform trot, so that passengers reach the different places to stop, precisely at the appointed instant of time. Travelling, though to strangers rather dull, is extremely pleasant, and very cheap. By means of these canals, the commerce is not only carried on through the whole of the country, but they communicate with the Rhine and other large rivers of every country are conveyed at a small expense. A trekschuit is divided into three apartments, called the roof, the dun, and the main deck; the first for the rich, the second for common people. Near Amsterdam and Leyden, a traveller is astonished when he beholds the effects of navigation and commerce. Here the canals are lined with elegant neat country-houses, seated in the midst of pleasure-grounds, intermixed with figures, busts, statues, and fountains. Having no objects of amusement but the limits of their own gardens, the families spend much of their time there smoking, reading, or viewing the works of art, to whom they appear complaisant and polite.

[And Manufactures.] An account of the Dutch commerce comprehends that of almost all Europe. There is no country that they do not carry on, or a state to which they do not send. In this, they are assisted by the populousness of their own country, and, above all, by the water-way, by means of their canals, gives them advantages beyond comparison. The United Provinces are the grand magazine of all goods may be purchased here sometimes cheaper than in the country where they grow. The East-India company has had the trade of spices for more than a hundred years, and still carries on the commerce, and commerce, all the cities of Asia. Here, in greater splendour than in the staidness of England, was extremely opulent and powerful city in India is Batavia, which is said to exceed in population, commerce, all the cities of Asia. Here, in greater splendour than in the staidness of England, was extremely opulent and powerful city in India is Batavia, which is said to exceed in population, commerce, all the cities of Asia. Here, in greater splendour than in the staidness of England, was extremely opulent and powerful city in India is Batavia, which is said to exceed in population, commerce, all the cities of Asia. Here, in greater splendour than in the staidness of England, was extremely opulent and powerful city in India is Batavia, which is said to exceed in population, commerce, all the cities of Asia. Here, in greater splendour than in the staidness of England, was extremely opulent and powerful city in India is Batavia, which is said to exceed in population, commerce, all the cities of Asia. Here, in greater splendour than in the staidness of England, was extremely opulent and powerful city in India is Batavia, which is said to exceed in population, commerce, all the cities of Asia.

When Lewis XIV. invaded Holland with an army, the Dutch made some dispositions to ship them-
selves off to their settlements in India; so great was the French government. Not to mention their batteries, which they have carried off from the native prop- stinguished for their pottery, tobacco-pipes, Delphi- salt; their oil-mills, and starch manufactures; their paper manufactures; their fine linen and table do- mils for timber, either for shipping or houses, in their great sugar-baking; their vast woollen, cotton tures; wax-bleaching; leather-dressing; the great and specie, assisted by their banks, especially by their East-India trade; and their general industry. Commerce, however, must have greatly suffered dur- and especially since the French entered the country.

Public trading companies.] Of these, the India, incorporated in 1602, by which formerly the immense wealth, divided forty per cent. and some- year 1660; at present the dividends are much red- duced and twenty-four years, the proprietors, on an- with another, divided somewhat above twenty-four per cent.; in the year 1670, they divided fifteen per cent.; but the India company the same year divided no more than one- cent. This company was incorporated in 1623. The- dam was thought to be inexhaustibly rich, and was pur- direction: it is said, by sir William Temple, to con- treasure, either real or imaginary, that is known in the world. What may seem a paradox, is, that this company, not paying any interest, the money in it is worth so much; the current cash is in common payments. Mr. Anisthe cash, bullion, and pawned jewels in this bank, the vaults of the stadhous, amount to thirty-six (or only to thirty) millions sterling.

Constitution and Government.] Before Holland, in January 1795, the United Provinces were united to a confederacy, yet each province had an internal govern- tution independent of the others; this government was of that province; and the delegates from them formed, in whom the sovereignty of the whole confederation, though a province should send two or more delegates, had no more than one voice in every resolution; and the commonwealth could have the force of a law; it must be ap- province, and by every city and republic in that prov- mality in times of great danger and emergency has been resolution of the states of a particular province majori- nomously.

The council of state consisted likewise of deputies from the provinces; but its constitution was different from that of the general: it was composed of twelve persons, whereof Gu- Holland, three; Zealand, two; Utrecht, two; Friesel, one; and Groningen, one. These deputies, how- provincially, but personally. Their business was to- and ways and means for raising the revenue, as well as that were to be laid before the states-general. The prov- inces were styled "Noble and Mighty Lords," and the prov- "Noble and Most Mighty Lords;" and the states-
"Mighty Lords," or "The Lords the States-General."
Their High Mightinesses. Subordinate to these two chamber of accounts, which was likewise composed of two societies, who audited all public accounts. The admiralty court board, and the executive part of it was committed to the three maritime provinces of Holland, Zealand, and Holland the people had nothing to do either in choosing their deputies or their magistrates. In Amsterdam, which took public deliberations, the magistracy was lodged in thirty-two chosen for life, and every vacancy among them by the survivors. The same senate also elected the deputes the cities in the province of Holland.

Particulars are mentioned, because, without a knowledge of the history of the United Provinces of the death of king William to the year 1747, when the stadtholder was president of the states general; and such was his power and influence, that he was a deputies, magistrates, and officers, in every province this he had the moulding of the assembly of the states; he had no voice in it: in short, though he had not more real power and authority than some kings; for, hence and revenue he derived from the stadtholdership, principalities and large estates of his own. The present William V. prince of Orange and Nassau, son of the late William Charles, who married Anne, princess royal of Great Britain in 1751.

And under this constitution was called a republic, yet its far from being of the popular kind: nor did the people taste of liberty which might at first view be apprehended. It was an oligarchy than a commonwealth; for the bulk of the not suffered to have the least share in any part of the government in the choice of the deputies. It may also be observed that very few persons in the state dared speak their real sentiments, and they were generally educated in principles so extreme that they could not relinquish them when they entered more to the administration of justice in this country, every district's tribunal, to which, except in criminal causes, appeal was made to the county courts; and it is said that justice was administered more impartially.

Death of the stadtholder, on the conquest of Holland by 1795, a convention was assembled to administer the government a constitution for the new Batavian republic. The constitution was rejected by the people in the primary assembly; another was afterwards drawn up, which was accepted. This constitution, which is a close copy of that of France, it is vested in a legislative body, consisting of two chambers; the presidents of the two chambers are changed every year, and a part of the legislative body and the directory government.

The late government of the United Provinces proportioned according to the abilities of each province or city, consisted of an almost general excise, a land-tax, poll-tax, county; so that the public revenue amounted annually to
about two millions and a half sterling. The provinces contribute nearly half of this revenue. The following is the rate at which the seven United Provinces contributed towards the payment of every million of ducats, the province of

Holland contributes
Zeeland
Friesland
Utrecht
Groningen
Gelderland
Overijssel

Of the 420,000 ducats paid by the province of Holland, Amsterdam furnished upwards of 320,000. The taxes in the United Provinces are so heavy, and so many, that it is not without reason that the author asserts, that the only thing which has escaped the observation of the inquisitive page is the air they breathe. But for the encouragement of trade and manufactures, the goods and merchandise are exceedingly low. The expenses of the present war, and the contributions required by the French, cannot but have considerably increased the national debt. The year 1797, after the defeat of the Dutch fleet by admiral Nelson, the eight per cent. on all income was imposed for the re-armament of the navy. A forced loan of three per cent. on all capital, and a tax of seven per cent. on all income, besides, on all income, has been lately decreed.

Military and Marine Strength.] The number of the army in the United Provinces, in time of peace, commonly amounts to forty thousand: twenty-five thousand of whom serve in the Netherlands; of them are Scots and Swiss; and in time of war they are augmented by the forces of Germany. The chief command of the army is in the hands of the stadtholder, under whom was the field-marshal general de Lannoy, and the great majority of the forces of the United Provinces used to be very great, and were fitted out very formidable fleets; but their navy has for many years been greatly neglected. Their late war with Great Britain, however, has increased it; and they have great resources for that purpose. They must be in a very formidable state, in consequence of their vast resources. The surrender of the island of Texel to admiral Mitchell; since which, however, has been published, which makes their naval force and resources much strengthened. They possess ships of the line and seven or eight frigates.

Order of the Teutonic Knights.] This was one of the most ancient orders in Europe, now divided into two branches, one for papists, and the other for protestants. This branch of the order is known as the Knights of the Teutonic Order, and is based at Utrecht, where they transact their business. To become a knight, a person must either be born a knight, or pay a large sum of money to the order. If the candidate succeeds in the examination, he is enrolled as a knight of the order. The ensign is a cross pattée, enameled white, surmounted by a black cross. Above the cross is a heart, and a banner dependent to a broad black watered ribbon, which is worn on the neck. The cross is embroidered on the left breast, and is the badge of each knight.

Arms.] The ensigns armorial of the Seven United Provinces of Holland are, Or, a lion, gules, holding with one
NETHERLANDS.

or a bundle of seven arrows close bound together, in all
conderate provinces, with the following motto;

_e crescent._

See the Austrian Netherlands.

ance of Orange and Nassau, hereditary stadtholder,
and admiral of the Seven United Provinces, and knight
born March 19, 1748; married, in 1767, the princess
Wilhelmina, of Prussia, born in 1751; by whom he

Louisa-Wilhelmina, born Nov. 28, 1770; married to

Prince of Brunswick.

Frederic, hereditary prince, born Aug. 2, 1772; married,
princess Frederica-Sophia-Wilhelmina, of Prussia.

George-Frederic, born Feb. 15, 1774.

He has one sister, Wilhelmina-Carolina, born 1743, and

Prince of Nassau Wielbur.

LATE AUSTRIAN NETHERLANDS.

SITUATION AND EXTENT.

200 \\
200 \\

between 
200 \\
200 \\

49 and 52 North latitude. 
2 and 7 East longitude.

BOUNDED by the United Provinces on the North;
by Germany, East; by Lorraine, Champagne, and
ace, South; and by another part of Picardy, and the

by so lately belonged to three different powers, the Au-

and Dutch, we shall continue to distinguish the pro-

r of belonging to each state*.

1. Province of BRABANT.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Towns</th>
<th>Chief Towns</th>
<th>Sq. M.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bois-le-duc</td>
<td>N.</td>
<td>1374</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bergen-op-Zoom</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grave, N. E.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lillo</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Steenbergen</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

of the Austrian Netherlands are now in possession of the French,
them an integral part of their republic, and divided them into
of which the following are the names and chief towns:

APARTMENTS.

Antwerp                    Liege
Bruges                    Bruges
Maastricht                Maastricht
Namur                     Namur
Luxembourg                Luxembourg
Ghent                     Ghent
Mons                      Mons

2 K
Subdivisions.

2. Late Austrian Brabant --

2. ANTWERP, and, 3. MALINES, are provinces of Austria.

4. Province of LIMBURG, S. E.

Chief Towns --

5. Province of LUXEMBURG.

Late Austrian Luxemburg

French Luxemburg --

6. Province of NAMUR, in the middle, late sub.

Chief Towns --

7. Province of HAINAULT.

Late Austrian Hainault

French Hainault—now in the department of the North --

8. Province of CAMBRESIS.

Subject to France—now in the department of the North --

9. Province of ARTOIS.

Subject to France—now in the department of the Straits of Calais --
10. Province of FLANDERS.

Chief Towns.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Towns</th>
<th></th>
<th>Sq. M.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Slus, N.</td>
<td></td>
<td>280</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Axel, N.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hulst, N.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gants van Gent, N.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ghent, on the Scheldt, E. long. 3-36. N. lat. 51.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bruges</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ostend</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Newport</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oudenaard on the Scheldt</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Courtray</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dixmude</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ypres, N. of Lisle</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tournay on the Scheldt</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Menin on the Lis</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lisle, W. of Tournay</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dunkirk, on the coast E. of Calais</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Douay, W. of Arras</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mardike, W. of Dunkirk</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>St. Amand, N. of Valenciennes</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gravelines, E. of Calais</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Agriculture and Produce.] The air of Brabant, and upon the coast; that in the interior parts is more healthful, and the soil of a better description, and the produce is more rich and productive. The sea affords the principal means of the produce of the country, and its produce are rich, especially in corn and fruits. The abundance of pasture; and Flanders itself has been reckoned to be the most fertile part of the country, being well supplied with water and with the most fertile land. The districts, the pleasantness of its roads and villages, or the sea; and if it has fallen off in latter times, it is owing partly to the want of some of its government, but chiefly to its vicinity to England. But it is still a most desirable and agreeable country. There are no mountains in the Netherlands; Flanders is a flat country, but it is a single hill; it is: Brabant, and the rest of the province. It is the union of little hills and valleys, woods, inellosed grounds, and fields.

Canals.] The chief rivers are the Maese, Sambre, Meuse, Geet, Saone, Ruppel, Scheldt, Lis, Scarpe, Deule. The principal canals are those of Brussels, Ghent, and Antwerp.

Minerals.] Mines of iron, copper, lead, and brimstone are abundant in Luxembourg and Limburg, but are scarce in the province of Namur. There are coal-pits, and a species of clay, with a variety of fossil shell.

Statistics, Population, Man- Made Productions. The Flemings (for so the inhabitants of Flanders and the districts are generally called) are thought to be a heavy, blunt,
honest people; but their manners are somewhat in
they were known to fight desperately in defence of
present they make no great figure. The late Aus
extremely populous; but authors differ as to their
we may fix them, at a medium, at a million and
nerant; and toad of religious exhibitions and pa
diversions are the same with those of the peasant
countries.

Dress and Language.] The inhabitants of
mere French men and women in both of these parts
on the frontiers of Holland dress like the Dutch
language is the same; but the better sort of the people
dress in the same taste.

Religion.] Before the conquest of this coun
established religion was the Roman catholic; but pe
sects, were not molested.

Archbishoprics and bishoprics.] The
Cambray, Malines or Mechlin, the bishoprics, O
werp, Arras, Ypres, Tournay, St. Omer, Namur.

Learning, learned men.] The society of
duced the most
Austria in Low Countries, in which they had many
Works of theology, and the civil and canon law, Le
were their chief productions. Strada is an elegant
The Flemish painters and sculptors have great merit
by themselves. The works of Rubens and Van der V
ciently admired. The models for heads of Flemish
particularly those of children, have never yet been
Flemings formerly engrossed tapestry-weaving to the

Universities.] Louvain, D'ouay, Tournay, a
first was founded in 1426, by John IV. duke of Le
great privileges. By a grant of pope Sixtus IV, the
privilege of presenting to all the livings in the Nether
Holland.

Antiquities and curiosities.] Some Roman
natural and artificial.] Temples and
are to be found in these provinces. Many curious bu
like, ancient and modern, are also found here; ol
old edifices of every kind, in all their cities, give
former grandeur. In 1607, some workmen found a
ancient medals, of Antoninus Pius, Aurelius, and Lu

Cities.] This article has en
several large
d different authors, but in time
Austria
far more flourishing than at present. The walls of
capital of Flanders, and celebrated for its linen manu
ures, contain the circuit of ten miles; but now un
part of it in a manner void. Bruges, formerly so
and manufactures, but above all for its fine canals,
an inconsiderable place. Ostend is a tolerably con
traders; and soon after the rupture between Great Br
during the American war, became more opulent. In
1781, it was visited by the emperor, who granted to
and franchises, and the free exercise of the protest
Ypres, it is only a strong garrison town. The se
Charleroi and Namur.
NETHERLANDS.

The capital of the Austrian Brabant, instead of its flourishing places and places of trade, now contains pretty gardens, parks. Brussels retains somewhat of its ancient manufacturing been the residence of the governor or vice-regy of the lands, is a populous, lively place. Antwerp, once the European continent, is now reduced to be a tapestry shop, with the houses of some bankers, jewellers and ing. One of the first exploits of the Dutch, soon after the Spanish yoke, was to ruin at once the commerce of taking vessels, loaded with stone, in the mouth of the putting up the entrance of that river to ships of large was the more cruel, as the people of Antwerp had been fellow-sufferers in the cause of liberty; but they forespereity of their own commerce was at stake.

erved here, that every gentleman's house is a castle or there are more strong towns in the Netherlands than of Europe; but since the decline of their trade by the English and Dutch, these towns are considerably diminished in size and value, particularly in Antwerp, are in appearance in the Netherlands, provisions are extremely good and cheap is safe, reasonable, and delightful, in this luxurious broads are generally broad causeways, and run for some great line, till they terminate with the view of some sea. At Cassel, in the French Netherlands, may be seen the town itself being on a hill.

AND MANUFACTURES.] The chief manufactures of are their beautiful linens and laces; in which, notwithstanding improvements of their neighbours, they are yet particularly in that species called cambrics, from Cambroy, of its manufacture. These manufactures form the principal part of their commerce.

ION AND GOVERNMENT.] The Austrian Netherlands as a circle of the empire, of which the archducal soverign of the whole, was the sole director and sum-

This circle contributed its share to the imposts of the at an envoy to the diet, but was not subject to the judi-empire. At present they must be considered as annexed under the same constitution and government.

These arose from the desmesne lands and customs: as the trade of Austrian Flanders reduced, that they are have defrayed the expense of their government. The lands brought in a considerable revenue to the nation.

The arms of Flanders are, Or, a lion sable; langued gules.

The seventeen provinces, and that part of Germany of the Rhine, was called Gallia Belgica by the Romans. Before the Christian era the Batte removed from marshy country bounded by the Rhine and the Maese, name of Batavia to their new country. Generous and Romans were treated by the Romans with great respect, be- from tribute, governed by their own laws, and obliged in military services. Upon the decline of that empire, other northern people, possessed themselves of these as they passed through them in their way to France, parts of the Roman empire; and afterwards being erected into principal towns, the heads of which were despot in within the
own dominions, Batavia and Holland became in
many, to which it had been united under one
Charlemagne, in the beginning of the 10th century.
authority was lodged in the three united powers,
bles, and the Towns. At last, they were swallowed
Burgundy, anno 1433.
The emperor Charles V. the heir of that family,
the year 1477, to the House of Austria, and ranked
empire, under the title of the Circle of Burgundy.
son, Philip II. who succeeded to the throne of Sa
habitants attempt to throw off his yoke, which occ
surrection, the counts Hoorn and Egmont, and th
appearing at the head of it; and Luther's reform
about the same time in the Netherlands, his dis
persecution to join the malcontents. Whereupon
duced a kind of inquisition, which, from the inhuman
ings, was called the "Council of Blood," in order
and many thousands were put to death by that cru
perished by the sword. Count Hoorn and count
and beheaded; but the prince of Orange, who f
their stadtholder, retiring into Holland, that an
voiced entered into a treaty for their mutual defen
year 1579. And though these revolters at first wc
able as to be termed Beggars by their tyrants, the
courage were such, under the prince of Orange, an
afforded them by queen Elizabeth, both in troops 
forced the crown of Spain to declare them a free
1609; and afterwards they were acknowledged by
independent state, under the title of The United
their sea-wars with England, under the commonw
Charles II. they justly acquired the reputation of
power. When the House of Austria, which for s
Germany, Spain, and part of Italy, with which the
need to carry on bloody wars, was become no lon
when the public jealousy was directed against thos
was favoured by the government of Holland, who s
prince of Orange of the stadtholdership; the spiri
such, that they revived it in the person of the prin
wards William III. king of Great Britain; and de
that of queen Anne, they were principals in the
against Lewis XIV. king of France.
Their conduct towards England in the wars of
have been discussed in the history of that country, as th
which led to a rupture between them and the Brit
1780. As it was urged that they refused to fulfill
between them and Great Britain, so all they bound
Great Britain to them were declared null and the
had ever existed. By the war, their trade suffered
Negapatnam, in the East Indies, is the only place that
by the late peace.
Probably, to their separation from Great Britain,
the recent differences between the States-General and
II. who, from the exhausted state of several of the
seemed to have a favourable opportunity of accom-
plishing designs. In the year 1781, he had been all

in his dominions, for which they had long contended so strenuously, the queen; and he now seemed willing to enter into negotiations. A conference concerning the boundaries of the Netherlands was proposed to the states; but before this he began to commit some acts of hostility, and to demand the free navigation of the Scheldt. As a preface to the negotiations, the Dutch guard-ship was to be removed, in acknowledgment that one of the prerogatives of the Netherlands was the free navigation of the Scheldt. This being agreed to, the negotiations were opened at Brussels, on the 17th of August, with several demands of small portions of money made; the most material requisite was the town of Maastricht, and its territory. For some time the proceedings of the Dutch were carried on in that dry and tedious manner which is the nature of the proceedings of the Dutch; but the emperor urged his demands with great vigour, and matters seemed fast tending towards a rupture. On the 23rd of August he delivered his ultimatum to the commissioners at Brussels, in which he offered to give up Maastricht, in consideration of having the free and equal navigation of the Scheldt, in both its branches, to the sea; of his confidence in the good intentions of the states, he considered the river as open from the date of that paper. In his flag, in the execution of these purposes, he would be a direct act of hostility; and a formal declaration of war against the republic. To prevent all injuries contrary to the rights of his Imperial majesty, and to leave no doubt of his intention to adhere to the propositions contained in the last paper, he ordered a ship under his flag, after having declared long enough the manner in which he should consider all violent opposition that might be made to the free passage of the said ship.

As was stopped in its passage, as was another, ordered to sail up the Scheldt to Antwerp. But the Dutch offered to distinct this, if the captains would engage to return to their respective ports and not continue their voyage on the river; which they refused. The emperor called insulting his flag, and declared to the court, he could not look on this fact but as an effective declaration of war on the part of the republic. In answer to this, the Imperial ships, which the emperor styled an asylum, and by which he declared them to have been hostile, were ordered by the emperor to leave the port of Brussels, in a paper delivered to that court, that as their sole aim was to support their uncontradictable policy, and not, with any appearance of justice, be considered as hostile aggression.

Preparations were made for immediate hostilities against the United Provinces, with a view to the destruction of the Netherlands, and the commanding officer was ordered to open the sluices to be opened, November 7, 1784, by an inundation that laid under water many miles of flat and the forts on the Scheldt, to preserve them from attack by the enemy. The states-general, in case they should be called on to declare a campaign in the next spring; but France and Prussia, the two powers that had been most active in the negotiations and mediators, and succeeded in bringing
about a reconciliation. However, from the conduct of
the partition of Poland, and in demolishing the for-
barrier places in the Netherlands, and demanding a
the Scheldt, and to the East Indies—advancing from
another, it is apparent that the most solemn treaties
observed by some courts and statesmen than till they
unity, with ability, to break them.

During the progress of their contentions with the en-
try was greatly distressed by the most unhappy of
themselves, which it may be proper in this place here
continued series of losses, which they had sustained
with Great Britain was peculiarly disgraceful to the
their settlements in the West Indies fell into the hand
without resistance; their ships were captured, and tru
the disasters of the war excited the animosity of
against each other to the highest degree. The patri-
party, attributed these defeats to the stadtholder, who
pressed his predilection for the English; at the begin-
can quarrel. To this conduct the patriots now very
They accused him of having advised the aggression of
of contributing to their success by treachery. The
of the struggle, the notorious deficiency of all war-
dock-yards and arsenals of the republic, the freque-
ations made by the prince and by the council of state
of that deficiency, were forgotten; and the wilful mis-
stadtholder was boldly alleged by the patriots as the
miserable succession of defeat and disgrace, which mark
the commencement of hostilities. Whilst these were
ions of the patriots, the monarchical or Orange party,
agonists of having involved the country in a day
when it was entirely unprepared for it.

This produced various accusations and vindications
parties, until at last, in the month of May 1786, the
orders to seize on Vreeswijk, a post of importance
Utrecht, on account of its situation on the canal betw
the territories of South Holland; containing also theoth these provinces might be overflowed. This bro
between the troops of the stadtholder and the burghe
which the latter proved victorious. Some other unio
took place; but while the military operations were ca
languid manner, a violent tumult happened at Amst
several persons were killed. This was followed by a
the regular troops of Holland, who went over to the
notwithstanding this apparent advantage, and some en
wards took place, the disputes still continued with d
insomuch that the princess of Orange herself was sus
prisoner a night by the patriots.

These most turbulent commotions were, however,
the king of Prussia, who, for this purpose, marched
territories of the United States, and took possession of
sterdam, and some other places, without resistance.
awed both parties, that they quickly came to an acce
a treaty was concluded between that monarch and the
By this, the two contending parties were formally de
in courts of London and Berlin guaranteed the stadthold
Netherlands.

Government of each province, in the House of Orange, its and prerogatives settled in the years 1747 and 1748; in the domestic tranquility of the republic, foreign interference, appeared to be effectually guarded lose union that subsisted between those two important

Hiolland, in consequence of the irruption of the expulsion of the statholders from that country, had been narrated in our history of France, to which we must

dependency of the Seven United Provinces was acknowledged possessed of the other ten provinces, or, indeed, the Low Countries, until the duke of Marlborough, the allies, gained the memorable victory of Ramillies; after which, Brussels, the capital, and great part of these acknowledged Charles VI. afterwards emperor of Germany, and his daughter, the late empress-queen, remained until the year 1741, when the French reduced part of the province of Luxemburg; and would have from that time, but for the exertions of the Dutch, and English, in favour of the House of Austria. The place, French, by the peace of Aix-la-Chapelle in the year 1748 in the preceding general table of divisions, after the settlement of the disturbances in Holland, the Netherlands belonging to the emperor determined liberty. The quarrel originated, like those in other of the prerogatives assumed by the emperor, and which move than his subjects wished to allow; and the emp- power of force to assert his claims, the territories of the become a refuge for the discontented Brabanters. of his Imperial majesty, the insurgents were not treated a proclamation was issued by count Trautmannsdorf, galls, intimating, that no quarter should be given them, villages in which they concealed themselves should be set on fire, and marched with 7000 men to retake the fortress, as he meant to become master of them by assault, and by soul he found in them to the sword,

In this singular proclamation, the patriots issued a which they declared the emperor to have forfeited his various oppressions and cruelties, by annihilating his oath, the constitution. Banishment was threatened to such as

him; and all were exhorted to take up arms in defence, though strict orders were given that no crowds or mobs should to pillage; and whoever was found doing so should be an enemy to his country.

And at Hoogstraten, in Brabant, October the 24th, 1789, then in Austrian Flanders showed its determination in power, and the most enthusiastic attachment to military itself in all ranks of men. Even the ecclesiastics made it their occasion: which perhaps was naturally to a the emperor had been very active in depriving them of

A formidable army was soon raised, which, after some battles, made themselves masters of Ghent, Bruges, Tour- and Ostend; so that general Dalton was obliged to retire. A battle was fought before the city of Ghent, in which
the patriots were victorious, though with the loss of women and children. It reflects indelible disgrace on the character, as well as on the commanders of the troops, who committed the most dreadful acts of cruelty on the unhappy handmaidens of fortune. Orders were given to plunder whenever they could obtain any booty; while the merciless destroyers of the men, but killed women and sucked the blood of children or pinned them against the walls of the houses.

Cruelties, they insured success to their adversaries, and the patriots of Brabant, Flanders, and Maes, almost instantly gained in favour. They published a memorial for their just cause, giving reasons why they fought, and the many oppressions of which they had been harassed since the death of the crown prince, and the unwarrantable extension of the Imperial prerogative. The coronation oath, and which could not be done without part; the violence committed on his subjects, by forcing them to houses at midnight, and sending them prisoners to Vienna, or on the banks of the Danube, Not only had the Emperor of Austria, but he had consigned to the flames, and entered into a design of extermination, who contended only for their rights. These things, terrible at the time, easily impose upon weak and natural courage of a nation, roused by repeated injuries and despair, would rise superior to those last efforts of reason and render them as impotent and abortive as they were before. For all which reasons they declared the treaty, and forever released from the House of Austria.

The emperor, now perceiving the bad effects of his proclamations of indemnity, &c., but they were treaties of contempt. The patriots made the most rapid conquests before the end of the year, they were masters of every part of the Netherlands, except Antwerp and Luxemburg.

Notwithstanding they thus appeared for ever separated from Austria, yet the death of Joseph, happening soon after, called in the conduct of government as gave a new aspect to the situation of affairs; and the mild and pacific spirit of the new power, who succeeded his brother, the conciliatory manner of the mediation of Great-Britain, Prussia made a material alteration in the affairs of these provinces, which was annexed at Reichenbach, on the 5th of November by the above-mentioned high contracting powers, the re-establishment of peace and good order in the Belgian Empire.

Their majesties of Great-Britain and Prussia, and in Holland, became, in the most solemn manner, guarantors and his successors for the sovereignty of the Belgians, as reunited under his dominion.

The ratification of this convention was exchanged by the contracting parties within two months from the date of execution at the Hague on the 10th of Dec. 1796.

The incursion of the French into these provinces, by conquest, and the final cession of them to France, Campo Formio, have already been related in our transactions of that period, which will supersede the repetition of it in this place.
GERMANY.

SITUATION AND EXTENT.

50 Degrees.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Degrees</th>
<th>Sq. Miles</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>between 5 and 19 East long.</td>
<td>184,631</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>45 and 55 North lat.</td>
<td>184,631</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Bohemia contain 191,573 square miles, with 135 inhabitants to each.

The Empire of Germany, properly so called, is bounded by the German Ocean, Denmark, and the north; by Poland and Hungary, including Bohemia, on the land and the Alps, which divide it from Italy, on the dominions of France and the Low Countries, on which it is separated by the Rhine, Moselle, and the

Divisions.] The divisions of Germany, as laid down even years, are various and uncertain. We shall therefore adopt that which is most generally received. Germany formerly was Upper, or Southern, and the Lower, or Northern. The Milan, predecessor and grandfather to the emperor Sforza, divided it into ten great circles; and the division was contested of Nuremberg, in 1552; but the circle of Burgundy, comprising the provinces of the Low Countries, being now detached from it, we are to confine ourselves to nine of those divisions, which are in the north, three in the middle, and three in the

Circles

| Upper Saxony |
| Lower Saxony |
| Westphalia |
| Upper Rhine |
| Lower Rhine |
| Franconia |
| Austria |
| Bavaria |
| Swabia |

1. UPPER SAXONY CIRCLE.

Subdivisions.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Prus. Pomerania, N.E.</th>
<th>Chief Towns</th>
<th>Sq. M.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Stettin, E. 14-50, N. lat. 53-30.</td>
<td>4820</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Swed. Pomer. N.W.</th>
<th>Strelitz</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Stralsund</td>
<td>2991</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Altmark, west of</th>
<th>Stendel</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Middelmark</td>
<td>Berlin, Potsdam</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Newmark, east</td>
<td>Frankf. Custrin.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>10,910</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Divisions.

Saxony Proper, in the south, sub. to its own elector

The duchies of

The counties of

Principalities of

Bishopric of

Duchy of

Holstein D. north of the Elbe

Lauenburg Duchy, north of the Elbe, sub. to Hanover

Subject to the duke of Brunswick Wolfenbuttel

Subject to the elector of Hanover K. of G. Britain

Luneburg D. sub. to Hanover

Bremen D. and Verden D. sub. to Hanover, north

Subdivisions.

Duchy of Saxony, N.
Lusatia, marq. east
Misnia, marq. south

Subject to their own dukes

Schwartz's W. Subject to

Belchin. N.
Mansfeld. N.
Hall, mid. sub. to Prus.
Saxe Naumburg, subject to its own duke
Stolberg, north-west
Hohenstein, west
Anhalt, north
Saxe Hall, west
Voigtland, south, subject to the elector of Saxony
Mersburg, middle, subject to the elector of Saxony

Holstein Proper, N.
Ditmarsh, west
Stormarn, south
Hamburg, a sovereign state
Wagerland, east

Partly sub. to the Duke of Holstein Gottorp

D. Brunswic Proper
D. Wolfenbuttel
C. Rhennstein, south
C. Blankenbourg
D. Calenberg
D. Grueningen
Gotingen
D. of Luneb. Proper
D. Zell

Kiel, sub. to Holstein Gottorp
Meldorp
Gluckstadt
Hamburg N. L. S.
Lubeck, a.

D. Brunswic middle
D. Wolfenbuttel
C. Rhennstein, south
C. Blankenbourg
D. Calenberg
D. Grueningen
Gotingen
D. Zell

Bremen, E. Pr. 58-90 an I.
Verden...
### GERMANY.

#### Subdivisions.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Region</th>
<th>Chief Towns</th>
<th>Sq. M.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>D. Schwerin, north, subject to its duke</td>
<td>Schwerin, E. lon. 11-30, N. lat. 54</td>
<td>4400</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D. Gustrow, north, subject to its duke</td>
<td>Gustrow</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Schepin, in the middle, subject to its duke</td>
<td>Hildersheim, an imperial city</td>
<td>1502</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Schepin, south-east, subject to the east</td>
<td>Magdeburg</td>
<td>1535</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Schepin, subject to Prussia, south-east</td>
<td>Halberstadt</td>
<td>430</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 3. WESTPHALIA CIRCLE.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Region</th>
<th>Chief Towns</th>
<th>Sq. M.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Emden, C. or East Fries, sub. in the king of Prussia</td>
<td>Emden, an imperial city</td>
<td>720</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oldenburg, C. sub. in the K. of Den. Delmenhurt</td>
<td>Oldenburg</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Delmenhurt</td>
<td>Delmenhurt</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hoye, subject to Huy</td>
<td>Hoye</td>
<td>624</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diepholt</td>
<td>Diepholt</td>
<td>220</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Munster, E. lon. 7-10, N. lat. 52.</td>
<td>Munster, E. lon. 7-10, N. lat. 52.</td>
<td>3600</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paderborn</td>
<td>Paderborn</td>
<td>800</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Osnabrueck, sub. in its b.</td>
<td>Osnabrueck</td>
<td>870</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lippe, Pyrmont</td>
<td>Lippe, Pyrmont</td>
<td>400</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minden</td>
<td>Minden</td>
<td>495</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ravensberg</td>
<td>Ravensberg</td>
<td>525</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arensburg</td>
<td>Arensburg</td>
<td>1444</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tecklenburg</td>
<td>Tecklenburg</td>
<td>840</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ritberg</td>
<td>Ritberg</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Schauenburg</td>
<td>Schauenburg</td>
<td>630</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cleves, E. lon. 36, N. lat. 51-40.</td>
<td>Cleves, E. lon. 36, N. lat. 51-40.</td>
<td>1942</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dusseldorf</td>
<td>Dusseldorf</td>
<td>980</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Juliers, Aix</td>
<td>Juliers, Aix</td>
<td>1300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ham</td>
<td>Ham</td>
<td>418</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Liege, E. lon. 56, N. lat. 50-40.</td>
<td>Liege, E. lon. 56, N. lat. 50-40.</td>
<td>114</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bentheim</td>
<td>Bentheim</td>
<td>418</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Steinfort</td>
<td>Steinfort</td>
<td>114</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 4. UPPER RHINE CIRCLE.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Region</th>
<th>Chief Towns</th>
<th>Sq. M.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Hesse-Cassel, landg. N.</td>
<td>Cassel, E. lon. 9-20, N. lat. 51-40.</td>
<td>3300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hesse-Marburg, landg. N.</td>
<td>Marburg</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hesse-Darmstadt, landg.</td>
<td>Darmstadt</td>
<td>366</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Each of the above subdivisions are subject to their respective landgraves.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hesse-Homburg</td>
<td>Homberg</td>
<td>180</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hesse-Rheinfelden</td>
<td>Rheinfelden</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wonfledt</td>
<td>Wonfledt</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Divisions.

Subdivisions.
Nassau Dillenburg
Nassau Diets
Nassau Hachen
Nassau Kerberg
Nassau Siegen
Nassau Idstein
Nassau Wielburg
Nassau Wisbaden
Nassau Bielefeld
Nassau Otweiler
Nassau Uslingen

Counties in the Wetterau, south

Territory of Frankfort, a sovereignty state
Frankfort, on the Rhine
10. an Imperial city

County of Erbach, sub. to its own count
Erbach, on the Moselle

Bishopric of Spire, a sovereignty state
Spire on the Neckar

Duchy of Zweibrücken, or Deuxponts, subject to the duke of Deuxponts

County of Katzenelnbogen, sub. to Hesse Cassel, Katzenelnbogen
Waldeck, sub. to its own count
Salms, sub. to its own count
Hanau, sub. to Hesse Cassel
Isenburg, sub. to its own count

Counties of
Sayn
Wied
Wittenstein
Hatfeld
Westbergh

Abbey of Fulda, subject to its abbot

Hirschfeld, subject to Hesse Cassel

5. LOWER RHINE CIRCLE.

Chief Towns.
Heidelberg on the Neckar
Philipsburg, Manheim
Frankenberg on the Rhine

Divisions.

Subdivisions.
Cologne
Cologne, amongst
Bonn, on the Rhine
Mentz, on the Rhine
Trier

Archbishoprics and electorates
Mentz

Subject to their respective electors

Bishopric of Worms, a sovereignty state
Worms on the Rhine

Duchy of Simmeren, sub. to its own duke
Simmeren

Counties of
Rheinlavenstein
Meurs, subject to Prussia
Veldenz, subject to the elector Palatine
Spanheim
Leyningen

Rhine
Mentz
Veldenz
Creu
Leyn.
6. FRANCONIA CIRCLE.

Divisions. Chief Towns. Sq. M.

Wurtsburg, W. Wurtsburg 1645
Bamberg, N. Bamberg 1700
Aichstat, S. Aichstat 513
Cullenback, north-east Cullenback 900
Sub. to their respective
Anspach, S. margraves Anspach 1000

Subdivisions.

Henneberg, N. Hennemberg
arg, N. subject to its duke Coburg 406
burglhausen, subject to its duke - Hillburglhausen
Nuremberg, S.E. an inde- Nuremberg, an
imperial city
Rheineck, W. Mergentheim 56
Bareith, E. sub. to its own mar. Bareith 188
Papenheim, S. sub. to its own C. Papenheim 189
Wertheim, W. Wertheim 189
Cassel, middle Cassel 189
Schwartzburg, subject to its own Schwartzburg 96
count Holach, S.W. middle Holach 220

7. AUSTRIA CIRCLE.

S. Bavaria Circle. Chief Towns.

Subject to the Subject to the Munich, E. long. 11-32, N. lat. aug
Pala- 48-5, Landschat, Ingoldstadt, tion as suc- 8500
cessor to the north-west: Donawert [Lutis.
late elector [Sulzbach], north of the Da-
of Bavaria nube
Passau, sub. to its own Passau, E. of the Danube 210

Subject to the emperor, as head of the House of
Austria.
GERMANY.

is found in the middle of the country, at an equal dis-
dance from the sea and the Alps. In the north it is sharp; towards the
south it is more temperate.

Germany is not improved to the full by culture; and
many places it is bare and sterile, though in others it is
fertile. Agriculture, however, is daily improving; which
will change the most barren parts of Germany greatly to
its advantage. The seasons vary as much as the soil. In the south
they are more regular than those that lie near the
sea, where lakes and rivers. The northern and eastern parts
are more favourable to vegetation. Upon the whole, there is no
difference between the seasons of Germany and those of Great

The chief mountains of Germany are the Alps,
from Italy, and those which separate Saxony, Bavaria,
from Bohemia. But many other large tracts of moun-
dains are found in different parts of the empire.

The great passion which the Germans have for hunting
is the reason why, perhaps, there are more woods and
forests in Germany than in many other countries. The
forest, which in Caesar's time was nine days' journey in
breadth, is now cut down in many places, or par-ti-
cular woods, which go by particular names. Most of the
oak, fir, and beech. There is a vast number of forests
in every part of this country: almost every count, baron,
and city has a chase or park, adorned with pleasure-houses,
with game, viz. deer, of which there are seven or eight
kinds, stags, hares, &c. of all sizes and colours, and many of a
plenty of hares, conies, foxes, and boars. They abound
so much with wild fowl, that in many places the peasants have
venison, for their ordinary food.

RIVERS. No country can boast a greater variety
of lakes and rivers than Germany. At their head stands the Danube,
from the swiftness of the current, and which some
naturally, the finest river in the world. From Vienna to
Bratislava, it is so strong, that, in the wars between
the Christians, ships of war have been engaged on it; and it's
carriage to all the countries through which it passes is
so rapid.

The Danube, however, contains a vast number of cata-
ratillas; its stream is rapid, and its course, without
regard to windings, is computed to be 1620 miles. The
other rivers are the Rhine, Elbe, Oder, Weser, and Moselle.

The lakes of Germany, not to mention many inferior ones,
have the constance and Bregenz. Besides these, are the Chiem-sea,
and the Zirnitz-sea, in the duchy of Carniola, which
often run off, and return again, in an extraordinary

WATERS AND BATHS. Germany is said to contain more
springs than all Europe besides. The Spa waters, and those of Seltzer,
are well known. Those of Aix-le-Chapelle are still more
popular, and are divided into the Emperor's Bath, and the Little
Bath; and the springs of both are so hot, that they in twelve hours before they use them. Each of these waters, have their partisans in the medicinal faculty of them, cure diseases internal and cutaneous, either by taking. The baths and medicinal waters of Embs, Wies and Wildungen, are likewise reported to perform wonderful diseases. The mineral springs at the last-mentioned, intoxicate as soon as wine, and therefore they are imbibed and Baden baths have been described and recommended by physicians, and used with great success by many royal persons, however, not improbable, that great part of the ascription to these waters is owing to the exercises and patients, and numbers of the company which crowns the parts of the world; many of whom do not repair therefor amusement and conversation.

Metals and Minerals.] Germany abound with places in the circle of Austria, and other parts of mines of silver, quicksilver, copper, tin, iron, lead, vitriol. Salt-petre, salt-mines, and salt-pits, are for in Bavaria, Silesia, and the Lower Saxony; and are particularly jasper, sapphire, agate, alabaster, several sorts of pearl and the finest of rubies, which adorn the cabinet princes and virtuosi. In Bavaria, Tyrol, and Lgia, curious marble, slate, chalk, ochre, red lead, alum, besides other fossils. In several places are dug up beautiful strange fancy represent different animals, and some in human form. Many of the German circles furnish terra sigillata of Mentz, with white, yellow, and red. be an antidote against poison.

Vegetable and Animal Productions.] Germany is very little, if at all, from the countries already seen by great naturalists are of opinion, that, had the Germans, end of the century, been acquainted with agriculture, would have been the most fruitful of any in Europe. Permit us to say rude, state, provisions are more fruitful in Germany than in any other country perhaps we witness the prodigious armies which the most useful maintained during the late war, while many of the fertile provinces remained untouched.

The Rhenish and Moselle wines differ from those in a peculiar lightness, and digestive qualities, more diseases than any medicine.

The German wild boar differs in colour from ours is four times as large. Their flesh, and the hams are preferred by many even to those of Westmoreland, for The glutton of Germany is said to be the most voracious. Its prey is almost every thing that has life, which especially birds, hares, rabbits, goats, and fawns; whom it fully and devour greedily. On these the glutton feeds, that it falls into a kind of torpid state, and, not being kill he is killed by the huntsmen; but though both be kill him in that condition, they will not eat him. He beautiful brown, with a faint tinge of red.

Germany yields abundance of excellent heavy herven, oxen, and sheep, are not comparable to those of England to their want of skill in feeding and rearing them.
GERMANY.

The Iberian peninsula is noted for fine larks, and great variety of singing birds, to all parts of Europe.

As the empire of Inhabitants, Manners, Germany is a collection of states, each having a different government and police, speak with precision as to the number of its inhabitants; an estimate has been formed of them:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>State</th>
<th>Estimate</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bavaria</td>
<td>1,100,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hesse</td>
<td>200,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Saxony</td>
<td>380,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electoral Palatine</td>
<td>415,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electoral Hesse</td>
<td>1,148,438</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electoral Salzburg</td>
<td>25,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electoral Nassau</td>
<td>565,890</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electoral Hanover</td>
<td>200,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electoral Cosse</td>
<td>40,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electoral Hildesheim</td>
<td>400,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electoral Darmstadt</td>
<td>70,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electoral Beyreuth</td>
<td>260,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electoral Hildesheim</td>
<td>130,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electoral Mainz</td>
<td>116,664</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electoral Westphalia</td>
<td>550,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electoral Berg, Siegen, Dietz, and Hadaman</td>
<td>74,689</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electoral Rhine</td>
<td>79,971</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electoral Hesse</td>
<td>314,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electoral Hesse</td>
<td>289,614</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electoral Darmstadt</td>
<td>700,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electoral Maine</td>
<td>7,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electoral Franconia</td>
<td>42,600</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electoral Franconia</td>
<td>1,326,041</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electoral Franconia</td>
<td>100,549</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electoral Franconia</td>
<td>462,970</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electoral Franconia</td>
<td>1,007,232</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electoral Magdeburg, and Mansfeldt</td>
<td>77,898</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electoral Silesia</td>
<td>271,461</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electoral Silesia</td>
<td>130,761</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electoral Silesia</td>
<td>750,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electoral Silesia</td>
<td>166,340</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electoral Silesia</td>
<td>300,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electoral Silesia</td>
<td>220,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electoral Silesia</td>
<td>13,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electoral Silesia</td>
<td>100,000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

17,166,868

Description extends only to the principal parts of Germany; inferior parts are added, the number in all, including the confederates, is now computed at twenty-six millions; and the.bolders become better acquainted with agriculture and calculation must naturally increase among them.

In their persons are tall, fair, and strong built. The generally fine complexions; and some of them, especially, are all the delicacy of features and shape that are so beseech other countries.

L12
Both men and women affect rich dresses, which are the same as in France and England: but the better sort are excessively fond of gold and silver lace, especially if their clothes are of satin. The ladies at the principal courts differ not much from the French and English, only they are not so exactly like the former. At some courts they appear in rich dresses, and at others they are loaded with jewels, if they can obtain them. The burghers' families, in many of the German towns, are in a great manner, and some of them inconceivably fantastically dress; they are gradually reforming, and many of them take a different appearance in their dress from what they did years ago. As to the peasantry and laborers, they are found in various parts of Europe, according to their employment and circumstances. The stoves made use of in Germany are generally those already mentioned in our account of other countries, and are sometimes made portable, so that the ladies can dispose of their friends or517

In Westphalia, and many other parts of Germany, four feather-beds, with sheets stitched to them, which is a very comfortable practice. The most unhappy part of the country is the tenantry of little needy princes, who squander their own grandeur; but, in general, the common people are more comfortable than those of other countries.

The Germans are naturally a frank, honest, hospitable, and from artifice and disguise. The higher orders are distinguished by titles, ancestry, and show. The Germans in general appear to want animation, as their persons promise more than they commonly exert, even in the field of battle. They have been commanded by able generals, especially the Italians, and Prince Eugene, they have done great things against the Turks and the French. The Imperial arms have been remarkable figure against either of those two nations, Swedes or Spaniards, when commanded by German princes; possibly might be owing to the arbitrary obstinacy of the latter nation; for in the two last wars the Austrians exhibited military valour and genius.

Industry, application, and perseverance, are the qualities of the German nation, especially the mechanical and works of art would be incredible were they not well-wielded in watch and clock making, jewellery, turnery, and painting, and certain kinds of architecture, some of which have occasion to mention. The Germans have been noted for their love of eating and drinking, and perhaps not without the worst plea of their country in wine and provisions have been made, but such excesses are now less common. At table, though the guests drink pretty freely at dinner, yet they are commonly finished by coffee, after three or four public glasses. But no people have more feasting at marriage and on birthday days.

The German nobility are generally men of moderate wealth, in other countries, especially in England, where credit is given to them. But here, and the sons of noblemen inherit their father's titles, which are hereditary and the heralds and genealogists of that country. The German nobility are not quite so complaisant as those of some other countries, who are not entitled to any pre-eminence at the table.
ject it, being far from either ambition or loquacity, said to be somewhat too fond of gaming. Many of the, having no other hereditary estate than a high sounding enter into their armies, and those of other sovereigns, or title is attended with many other inconveniences,— of property think the cultivation of their lands, though in their revenue, below their attention, and that they themselves by being concerned in the improvement of diversions of the Germans are the same as in England; dice, fencing, dancing, and the like. In summer, people repair to places of public resort, and drink the waters. diversions, besides their favourite one of hunting, they bear-baiting, and the like. The inhabitants of Vienna, a great part of their time being spent in feasting and in winter, when the several branches of the Danube are the ground covered with snow, the ladies take their rides of different shapes, such as griffins, tigers, swans, etc. Here the lady sits, dressed in velvet lined with rich laces and jewels, having on her head a velvet sedge is drawn by one horse, stag, or other creature, set of feathers, ribbands, and bells. As this diversion in the night-time, servants ride before the sledges and a gentleman, standing on the sledge behind, guides.

Before the reformation introduced by Luther, the Ger- were possessed (as indeed many of them are at this day) of ser and revenues, and were the tyrants of the em- as of the people. Their ignorance was only equalled occasion. The Bohemians were the first who had an idea and made so glorious a stand, for many years, against Rome, that they were indulged in the liberty of taking in both kinds, and other freedoms not tolerated in the. This was in great measure owing to the celebrated John Wickhille, who went much farther in reforming the property than Luther himself, though he lived about a half before him. Wickhille was seconded by John Huss Prague, who, notwithstanding the emperor's safe-conduct, was burnt at the council of Constance.

| L.13 |
landgrave of Hesse, and some other princes who hold orders in the church. Some even assert, that the medicos and papists in the empire are now almost equal. 

**Archbishop and Bishop Sees.** These are divided by authors: some of whom represent Vienna as being archiepiscopal see of Salzburg; and others, as being the bishop of Bamberg, is said to be exempted from the bishop of Mainz, who has under him twelve suffragans;—and Trier has three suffragans:—Cologne has four:—Breslau, with seven;—and Salzburg has nine, besides Vienna:—and Bremen and Verden have each six.

At different periods since the Reformation, it has been the practice, to satisfy the claims of temporal princes, to supply bishop sees, Bremen, Verden, Magdeburg, Halberstadt, Lübeck, and Osnaburg, which last goes alternately to Paderborn and Hanover, and is at present held by his second son. Such of those sees as are archbishopric, are considered as duchies, and the bishoprics as principalities.

**Language.** The Teutonic part of the German language, and has no relation to the Celtic. It is the mother tongue of all Germany; but varies much in different provinces. Latin and French are the more used in Germany, when a traveller is ignorant of high Dutch.

The German Pater-noster is as follows: Unser Herr, der in den himmel, geheiligt werde dein name. Zutkommene dein wort, deiner geschehewe, wie im himmel also auch auf erden. Unser is der heilige geist siehe und segne uns und dein name und werk, und dienst von die erde. Amen.

**Learning, Learned Men, and Universities.** No country has a variety of authors, and there is no where a more general taste for reading. Many universities are founded among the protestant countries. Printing is encouraged to a fault: 15,000 letters is an author; they multiply books without end; and many theses and disputations are annually published; for a young man in his university, who has not published at least. In this country there are 35 universities, of which 17 are Roman-catholic, and two mixed: besides colleges, gymnasiums, pedagogies, and Latin schools, many academies and societies for promoting the study of philosophy, the belles-lettres, antiquities, painting, sculpture &c. as the Imperial Leopoldine academy of the academy of Sciences at Vienna, at Berlin, at Gottingen, Leipsic, at Duisburg, at Giesen, and at Hamburg, Nuremberg are academies for painting: at Berlin is a academy; and at Augsburg the Imperial Franciscan academy, to which we may add the Latin society at Iena.
GERMANY.

The German doctors have greatly distinguished themselves in various branches of learning and science. They have written largely upon the various subjects of physiology, botany, anatomy, and surgery, and have made important contributions to chemistry. In astronomy, they have made significant progress, and in jurisprudence, their contributions are notable.

But at the end of the last century, and at the beginning of the present century, Germany, by her divines, and by her religious sects, was engaged in disputes about systematic theology, that few paid any attention to other parts of learning, or to polite literature also, and the style of writing in German was not understood by the people in general, were an air of superiority to the writers, and therefore much opinion prevailed among the learned in Germany, and yet divested themselves of it, that compiling huge volumes with numberless quotations from all sorts of books in all languages, was the true test of great erudition. Therefore, became heavy and pedantic, and were, in great esteem, regarded by other nations.

The year 1730 that the prospects of literature in Germany brightened. Leibnitz and Voltaire opened the way to a philology than had hitherto prevailed. Gottsched, an author of Leipzig, who was greatly honoured by Frederic II. king of Prussia, instituted a literary society for polishing and restoring the German language, and by promoting the study of its phonology, several young men in the university of Leipzig, and Lower Saxony, united in publishing some periodicals for the general entertainment of persons of literary taste; these gentlemen afterwards became eminent authors; and are held in Germany in high estimation.

The preaching among the German divines also now under- went considerable change. They began to translate the best English sermons, particularly those of Tillotson, Sherlock, Saurin, and others. They improved by these models; and Moser, Zolliker, and others, have published sermons which are read in every country; although they still retain too much of the mannerism for which German divines and commentators have been censured. Nor can it be denied, that great numbers of the clergy, even in large and opulent towns, are still too much addicted to the vulgar language, absurd opinions, and an inattention to reason and good sense.

English periodical writings, such as the Spectator, Tatler, being translated into the German language, excited much interest among the writers of that country, and a number of pe-
periodical papers appeared, of various merit. One of
was published at Hamburg, under the title of "The
Dr. Thomas, the late bishop of Salisbury, was cur-
time chaplain to the British factory at Hamburg,
master of the German language. The late profesi-
of the most elegant of the German authors, and one
ed, has greatly contributed to the improvement of the
of writing is particularly adapted to touch the heart-
timents of morality and piety. His fables and an-
German verse, his letters, and his moral romances,
Germany, that even many of the ladies have the
His comedies are also very popular; though they are
mental, and better adapted for the closet than for the

Haller, the famous physician. Hagedorn, Uz-
Gleim, Gerstenberger, Kleist, Klopstock, Ramler, Z
others, have excelled in poetry, Schlegel, GronETF
Wiese, Schiller, and Kotzebue, have acquired fame
writings. Rabener has, by his satirical works, im-
among the Germans; though some of his pieces are
ure, and too much confined to German customs, ma-
ters, to be read with any higher degree of pleasure by
ations. Gesner, whose Idylls and Death of Abel
into the English language, and favourably received
an English reader.

In chemistry and in medicine, the merit of the Ger-
spicuous; and Reimarus, Zimmermann, Abt, Kas-
bert, Mayer, Kruger, and Sulger, have acquired phi-
osophical writings. Busching is an excellent geo-
Masco, BunaU, Putter, Gatterer, Gebaur, and Sch
in historical works. But it cannot be denied that
their romances, are a century behind us. Most of
kind are imitations of ours, or else very dry
which perhaps is owing to education, to false delic
se taste of knight-errantry which is still predominant

In works relating to antiquity, and the arts la-
cients, the names of Winckelman, Krog, and Lessin-
those who are skilled in this branch of literature
philosophical, and literary history, the names of
Mosheim, Semler, and Brucker, are well known an-
Michaelis, and Walch are famous in sacred lit-
Bursman, Taubman, Reiske, Ernesti, Reimanus, Have-
have published some of the best editions of Greek at

It is an unfavourable circumstance for German
French language should be so fashionable in the Ge-
of the German, and that so many of their princes de-
cided a preference. Frederic II. king of Prussia
Philosophical Transactions of his Royal Society at
beginning of its institution, to be published in the 
which, some of the Germans think, his majesty was
reproach upon his native language.

With respect to the fine arts, the Germans have al-
very well. Germany has produced some good pa-
sculptors, and engravers. They even pretend to be
inventors of engraving, etching, and mezzotinto.
and, was soon after greatly improved in Germany. The
rally allowed to be the first inventors of great guns, as
r., in Europe, about the year 1320. "Germany has like-
me excellent musicians,—Handel, Bach, Hasse, and
Handel stands at the head, having arrived at the

(FORTS, AND OTHER EDIFICES.]

This is a co-

and private; with occasional esti-
opious head in
venues and population.

all countries,
larly so in Germany, on account of the numerous in-
it contains.

is accounted the capital of all his Prussian majesty's
exhibits; perhaps, the most illustrious example of sud-
that this age can boast of, yet during the Seven Years'
'd a place of no strength, and fell twice, almost without
the hands of the Austrians, who, had it not been for the
r generals, and their love of the fine arts, which always
ed from barbarity and inhumanity, would have levelled

the river Spree, and besides the royal palace, has many
ices: it contains fourteen Lutheran, and eleven Cal-
besides a Catholic one. Its streets and squares are spa-
in a very regular manner; but the houses, though neat
ished, and ill furnished within, and very indifferently
habitants. The king's palace here, and that of prince
magnificent buildings. The opera-house is also a beau-
and the arsenal, which is handsomely built, in the form
ains arms for 200,000 men. There are sundry ma-
lin, and several schools, libraries, and charitable found-
ber of its inhabitants, according to Busching, in 1755,
cluding the garrison. In the same year, and accord-
b, there were no fewer than 443 silk looms, 149 of
for woollen stuffs, 453 for cotton, 248 for linen, 454 for
ames for silk stockings, and 310 for worsted ones. In
the number of inhabitants was 104,874, of whom 5381
and 1162 Bohemians: and the garrison, reckoning their
pointed to 29,540 souls, which may be added to the
habitants. They have here manufactures of tapestry, \n, and mirrors.

Saxony is by nature the richest country in Germany,
: it contains 210 walled towns, 61 market-towns, and
ages, according to the latest accounts of the Germans
ch, however, we are not to give an implicit belief); and
timating each rix-dollar at four shillings and six-pence,
0,000l. This sum is so moderate, when compared to
the soil (which, if we are to believe Dr. Busching,
diamonds, and almost all the precious stones to be
Indies and elsewhere, and the variety of splendid
that the Saxon princes appear to have been the most
 patriotic of any in Germany.

ector of Saxony's capital, is remarkable for its fortifi-
is, public buildings, churches, and charitable founda-
tually situated on both sides the Elbe, and is the school
or statuary, painting, enamelling, and carving; not to
rors, and foundries for bells and cannon, and its foreign
commerce, carried on by means of the Elbe. Dresden, by the latest accounts, amount 110,000.

The city of Leipzig in Upper Saxony, 16 miles distant, is situated in a pleasant and fertile plain on the Pleisants are said to amount to about 40,000. There well-built suburbs, with handsome gardens. Between the town is a fine walk of lime-trees, which was laid out and encompasses the city. Mulberry-trees are also in the ditches: but the fortifications seem rather calculated to habitants to walk on, than for defence. The streets, modious, and agreeable, and are lighted in the night by lamps. They reckon 436 merchant houses, and 198 different articles, as brocades, paper, cards, &c. It is distinguished for the liberty of conscience allowed to different sentiments in religion. Here is an university very considerable, with six churches for the Lutheran established religion, one for the Calvinists, and a church those of the Romish church. The university-library contains 26,000 volumes, 6000 of which are folios. Here the magistrates, which consists of about 36,000 votes of manuscripts, and contains cabinets of urns, and with many curiosities of art and nature. The exchange building.

The city of Hanover, the capital of that electorate, is a river Leine, and is a neat, thriving, and agreeable town, about twelve hundred houses, among which there is a considerable trade by the Weser. The other towns of Hanover contain about seven hundred and sixty people, who live in fifty-eight cities, and sixty villages. The city and suburbs of Bremen, belong to the said electorate, contain about fifty thousand inhabitants. Considerable trade by the Weser. The other towns, electorate have trade and manufactures: but in general, it is remarked, that the electorate has suffered greatly by the Hanover family to the crown of Great-Britain. In its mention, on account of its relation to our royal family, bishopric of Osnaburg, lying between the rivers Weser and the chief city, Osnaburg, has been long famous all over manufacture known by the name of the duchy, and for hunts of the best Westphalia hams. The whole revenue amounts to about 30,000l.

Breslau, the capital of Silesia, which formerly belonged to Bohemia, lies on the river Oder, and is a fine town. Christians and Jews are tolerated; but the magistrate, since Silesia fell under the Prussian dominion, its proved, being very inconsiderable before. The many, which principally centre at Breslau, are numerous, and whole is, by some, said to bring his Prussian majesty sterling; but this sum seems to be exaggerated, if, by a note write, it never brought in to the House of Austria yearly.

Frankfort on the Maine, so called to distinguish the same name on the Oder, is situated in a healthy lightful country on the river just mentioned, by which
GERMANY.

The city of Vienna, distinguished by the names of Frankfort and Saxenhansen, these, being the largest, is divided into twelve wards, into two; and both are computed to contain about three

cities. The fortifications, which are both regular and solid, are, or figure, consisting of ten bastions, faced with hewn

The castle is built of granite, and covered with slate; though there are some manufactories, of a kind of red marble, that deserve the name of the buildings called the Comestel and Frenhof, the Cullenhof, the German-house, an august edifice, situated

A capital of the circle of Austria, and, being the residence, is supposed to be the capital of Germany. It is a noble city, and the princes of the House of Austria have omitted to contribute to its grandeur and riches. Vienna contains university, a bank, which is in the management of states, and a court of commerce, immediately subject to the. Its religious buildings, with the walks and gardens, is part of the town; but the suburbs are larger than the endless to enumerate the many palaces of this capital, are imperial; its squares, academies, and libraries; and, the fine one of prince Eugen, with his imperial

A remarkable prerogative of the sovereign, that the second floor of every house belongs to him, whomsoever he thinks proper; and hence there is no place where lodging is so dear as at Vienna. An odd custom of putting iron bars to all the windows, up to the houses, which makes them all look like so many prisons.

The inhabitants of Vienna, including the suburbs, are about three hundred thousand; and the encouragement of their sovereign has rendered this city the rendezvous of

In describing the mineral and artificial springs, a great part of this
article, which is of itself very copious, has been
Every court of Germany produces a cabinet of curiosities, natural, ancient and modern. The town at Heidelberg is a second Rome, and is generally full of the best Rhenish wines. The people are said to be sober. Visitors here see the greatest variety of inhabitants from all parts of the world, as Greeks, Transylvanians, Slavonians, Hungarians, Croats, Germans, Poles, Spaniards, and others, in their proper habits. The imperial library at Vienna is the most important one in the world, on account of its ancient manuscripts, containing 80,000 volumes, among which are many valuable MSS. in Hebrew, Syriac, Arabic, Turkish, Armenian, Coptic, and Gothic. The antiquity of some of them is questionable, particularly those in Greek, said to have been written 1500 years ago. Here are also many thrones, altars, and Gothic coins and medals; with a vast collection of art and nature. The vast Gothic palace of the king, and above all, the town-houses in Germany, are very beautiful, and the beholder with his rude magnificence may admire the same appearance, probably, as they had 400 years ago. The city of Hamburg, in Hartz-forest, of which no person has ever been intersected, as it were, with great rivers. Its commerce, besides mines and minerals, is hemp, cotton, tobacco, saffron, madder, tinctures, etc. The pot herbs, and many fruits, equal to those of France, are exported to other countries. Corn, tobacco, horses, cheese, honey, wax, wines, linen and woolen yarn, cotton stuffs, toys, turnery-ware, metal-work, timber both for ship-building and houses, bombs and bomb-shells, iron plates and stoves, tin, copper, brass wire, porcelain, the finest upon earth, etc. Mirrors, hogs' bristles, mum, beer, tartar, salts, printers' ink, and many other articles.

Commerce and manufactures. Germany is in point of commerce, from its situation in the heart of Europe, being intersected, as it were, with great rivers. In commerce, besides mines and minerals, is hemp, cotton, tobacco, saffron, madder, tinctures, etc. The pot herbs, and many fruits, equal to those of France, are exported to other countries. Corn, tobacco, horses, cheese, honey, wax, wines, linen and woolen yarn, cotton stuffs, toys, turnery-ware, metal-work, timber both for ship-building and houses, bombs and bomb-shells, iron plates and stoves, tin, copper, brass wire, porcelain, the finest upon earth, etc. Mirrors, hogs' bristles, mum, beer, tartar, salts, printers' ink, and many other articles.

The revocation of the edict of Nantes by Louis XIV. the French protestants to settle in different parts of the empire service to the German manufactures. They work silks, stuffs of all kinds, lace and coarse linen, and everything necessary for wear, to great perfection. The principal city of Saxony, and its paintings, have been already noticed.
COMPANIES.] The Asiatic company of Embden, established in Prussia, was, exclusive of the Hanseatic city commercial company in Germany; but no ships have sailed since the year 1760. The heavy taxes imposed on the trade have been the cause of its total annihilation. In the great cities, very large and extensive partnerships subsist.

FORMATION AND GOVERNMENT.] Almost every prince in Germany is a prince of his own estates; but the whole of them form a great body, governed by political laws, at the head of which is the emperor, whose power in the collective body, or the diet, is not direct executive: but even that gives him vast influence. The court of Germany is the diet, which is composed of the electors, of his absence, of his comte, and of the three colleges of the empire. The first of these is the electoral college; the second is the diet; and the third, the college of imperial towns.

The electors were hereditary under the race of Charlemagne, but, after the death of the last, the elective; and in the beginning, all the princes, nobility, and cities, enjoyed the privilege of voting. In the reign of Henry the Terrible, officers of the empire altered the mode of election in their favor.

In the year 1239, the number of electors was reduced to seven; another was added in 1649, and another in 1692.

The prince, though elective, has for some centuries been a prince of the House of Austria, as being the most powerful of the princes; but, by French management, upon the death of his predecessor, the prince of Bavaria, was chosen to that dignity, and died, as it is said, broken, after a short uncomfortable reign. The power of the emperor is regulated by the capitulation he signs at his election; on, who in his life time is chosen king of the Romans, and who is not elected to the empire, he can confer titles and estates upon cities and towns; but, as emperor, he can levy war or peace, without the consent of the diet. Consent is obtained, every prince must contribute his quota money, as valued in the matriculation roll, though, perhaps, the emperor, he may espouse a different side from that of the emperor, for George, as elector of Hanover, was obliged to furnish his quota money to the House of Austria, and also to the king of Prussia, while he was against the emperor, while he was for them both. The emperor claims a precedence for all Christian courts.

The electors of the empire have each a particular office in the diet, and they have the sole election of the emperor. They are the archbishops of Mentz, who is high chancellor of the empire; the archbishop of Trier, who is high chancellor of France, which, since the separation of France from the empire, is in a state of the archbishop of Cologne, who is the same in Italy, a mere pope, or rather elector of Bohemia, who is cup-bearer, prince of Bavaria, who is grand seigneur, or officer who serves the emperor, or Count of Saxony, who is great marshal of the empire.
The elector of Brandenburg (now king of Prussia), von Berlaim.

The elector Palatine, who is great steward; and,

The elector of Hanover (king of Great-Britain), was

of arch-treasurer.

It is necessary for the emperor, before he calls a diet of those members; and during the vacancy of the
the electors of Saxony and Bavaria have jurisdiction
the northern, and the latter over the southern circle.

The ecclesiastical princes are as absolute as the ten
several dominions. The chief of these, besides the
electors already mentioned, are the archbishops of
the dioceses of Liege, Munster, Spire, Worms, Wurtzburg,
Bamberg, and Paderborn. Besides these, there
are other ecclesiastical princes. Germany abounds with abbeys and bishoprics, whose jurisdictions are likewise absolute, and of very considerable; and all of them are chosen by the

The chief of the secular princes are the landgraves of
Brunswick, Wolfenbuttel, Wurtemburg, Mecklenburg,
the marquises of Baden and Culmbach, with the
Anhalt, Furstenburg, and many others, who have all
sovereigns in their own dominions. The free cities
are free states; those which are imperial, or compose part of the imperial eagle in their arms; those which are
which we have spoken in the Introduction, have special
and immunities, but they subsist no longer as a politi
cal
imperial chamber, and that of Vienna, which
by the name of the Aulic council, are the two supreme
instruments of the great causes of the empire, arising betwixt
members: The imperial council consists of fifty jurats.
The president, and four of them, are appointed by each of the electors chooses one, and the other primus
rest. This court is at present held at Wetzlar, but it
is held at Spire: and causes may be brought before it by appeal. The council was originally no better than a revenue court of the House of Austria. As that family's power in
the empire was extended upon the imperial chamber, and even of the diet. It consists of a chancellor, a vice-president, and a certain number of who are protestants, besides other officers; but in fact, is master of the court. These courts follow the
empire for their guides, the golden bull, the pacifi
cal law.

Besides these courts of justice, each of the nine cir
to take care of the peace and order of the circle. They
commonly as follows: for Westphalia, the bishop of Muenster. For Lower Saxony, the elector of Hanover. For Upper Saxony, the elector of Saxony. For the principalities of Mentz. For the Upper Rhine, the electors of Worms. For Franconia, the bishop of Bamberg. For Swabia, the duke of Wurtzburg. For the
of Bavaria, the elector of Bavaria, or archbishop. and for Austria, the archduke of Austria, his imperial

Upon any great emergency, after the votes of the and sentence pronounced, the emperor, by his prerog
to a particular prince or princess, whose troops live at in the estates of the delinquent, and he is obliged to expenses. The Germanic body is a study of no small difficulty. The several checks upon the imperial house of Austria has more than the liberties of the empire, and that they have been by the House of Brandenburg, in consequence of the action of the king of Prussia. It may here be proper to consider of the meaning of a term which frequently appears in history,—that of the Pragmatic Sanction. This is no fiction made by the emperor Charles VI, for preserving of the austrian dominions in the person of the next in line of succession, whether male or female. This provision is not made by other branches of the House of Austria, occasionally supported by France from political views, but by a strong guarantee as to the court of Spain. The late emperor, elector of Bavaria, the late prince of the house Joseph, elder brother to Charles VI. It has been generally opposed by the court of Spain. The territories of the German princes are so large as to be great, to be oppressed and fleeced at pleasure; nor are they in case of redress when they suffer any grievance; as they are the general diet, or great council of the empire, for requests of the petty princes in Germany are generally the same for these princes affecting the grandeur and splendor of the court, in the number and appearance of their officers and their palaces, gardens, pictures, curiosities, guards, bands of music, are obliged to support all this at the expense of their vassals and dependants. The burghers and peasants of Germany, the former in their great privileges, the latter also, in some parts, as in Silesia, and on the Rhine, are generally a free people, or certain services to their superiors, and pay the taxes; the marquisate of Brandenburg, Pomerania, Lusatia, Mo- novia, Austria, &c. their condition is various, indeed, but universal.

The only revenue falling under this head is that of the state, as such, has an annual income of about 5,000 or 5,500, arising from some considerable fees, in the Black Forest, revenues are immense, and are thought to amount to a million sterling, in Germany and Italy, a sum that goes far in the support of the state. Frederic-William I. of Prussia, whose revenues were extensive as those of his son, Frederic II. the uncle of the present king, though he maintained a large army, was so good an administrator as to leave 700,000l. sterling in his coffers; and Silesia was able to pay half a million sterling annually. From the magnificence of the German courts, a stranger is apt to conceive very high incomes of their princes; which is owing to the scarcity of gold in that country, and, consequently, the low price of manufactures.

WEIGHT.] During the two last wars, very little regard was paid by them on, to the ancient German constitutions; the
whole management being engrossed by the head of the
The elector of Mentz keeps what is called a matrimonial
register, which, among other matters, contains the assis-
tances in money, which every prince and state, who are men-
is to advance when the army of the empire takes the
ments, however, are subject to great mutability.
to say, that, upon a moderate computation, the serv-
empire can bring to the field 379,000 men, and
74,500, in all 453,500; of those the emperor, as
of Austria, is supposed to furnish 90,000.
The elector of Mentz may maintain
The elector of Triers
The elector of Cologne
The bishop of Munster
The bishop of Liege
The archbishop of Salzburg
The bishop of Wurtzburg
The bishop of Bamberg
The bishop of Paderborn
The bishop of Osnaburg
The abbot of Fulda
The other bishoprics of the empire
The abbeys and provostships of the empire

Total of the ecclesiastical princes

The emperor for Hungary
for Bohemia, Silesia, and Moravia
for Austria, and other dominions,
The king of Prussia
The elector of Saxony
The elector Palatine
The duke of Wurttemburg
The landgrave of Hesse-Cassel
The prince of Baden
The elector of Hanover
The duke of Holstein
The duke of Mecklenburg
The prince of Anhalt
The prince of Lauenburg
The elector of Bavaria
The dukes of Saxony
The prince of Nassau
The other princes and imperial towns

The secular princes
The ecclesiastical princes

By this computation, which is far from being exact,
that the emperor and empire form the most powerful
rope; and if the whole force was united, and prepa-
many would have nothing to fear from any of its an-
interests pursued by the several princes of Germany, or the emperor of little consequence, except with re-
forces, which are indeed very formidable. The impe-
mission, in 1775, to amount to two hundred thousand; 
was, the emperor has brought about the same num-
royal, and other} The emperor of Germany pre-
and orders. He tends to be successor to the em-
and has long, on that account, been admitted to a ra-
all public occasions among the powers of Europe.
archduke; nor has he, as the head of that House,
section of emperor, which is limited to Bohemia. In-
the titles of principalities, dukedoms, baronies, and the
is vested as archduke. The arms of the empire are
with two heads ever in a field ever the heads of the eagle is seen the Imperial crown.
if the eagle is an escutcheon quarterly of eight, for Hun-
Jerusalem, Arragon, Anjou, Guelders, Brabant and Bar, 
useless to enumerate all the different quarterly
bearings of the archducal family. Every elector, and
dependent prince of any importance in Germany, claims
orders; but the emperors pretend that they are
unless confirmed by them. The emperors of Germany,
in theings of Spain, confer the order of the Golden Fleece,
the House of Burgundy. The empress dowager
1602 and 1660, created two orders of ladies, or female
the late empress-queen instituted the order of St. Theresa.
order of the Golden Fleece" was instituted at Bruges, in Flan-
chel January, 1429, by Philip, duke of Burgundy, on the
stage with his third wife. It is supposed that he chose the
the chief of the staple manufactures of his country. It
of thirty knights, including the sovereign, who were
ites in the Low Countries; and it still continues to be
most illustrious orders of knighthood in Europe. At
are two branches of it; of the one the emperor is sove-
king of Spain of the other; all must prove their noble
in the twelfth century. The motto of the order is "Per
t." The "Teutonic Order" owed its origin to some reli-
in Jerusalem during the crusades, who assumed the title
knights, or brethren of the hospital of our Lady of the
vile." Conrade, duke of Swabia, invited them into
the year 1230; soon after they conquered Prussia for
became one of the most powerful orders in Europe.
ual quarrels, they afterwards lost their power and posses-
marquis of Brandenburg, grand master of the order,
poverty, abdicated the grand mastership, subduing Prus-
all the papists who would not follow his example.
now divided into two branches: the protestant branch,
Utrecht, has been noticed in our account of orders
that for papists has a house at Merchtenheim, in
the members must take the oath of celibacy. The ensign
branch is worn round the neck, pendent to a gold chain.
The institution of the "Order of the Red Eagle" is uncer-
gram of Bareith is sovereign of it, and it is generally be-
officers. In the year 1690, John George, elector of
Saxony, and Frederick III, elector of Brandenburg, disputes, established the “Order of Sincerity,” a security hereafter of their amity. The knights wore a bracelet of gold; on one side are the names of the cities, on the other, the motto; “Amitié sincère;” on the other side are joined together, and placed on two swords, with this motto, “Unis pour jamais.”

John George, duke of Saxe-Wiezenitz, instituted the “Noble Passion,” in the year 1704, of which the great order of Wurtemburg. Each knight of the order is to contribute a portion of the maimed or decayed soldiers in the service of the year 1704, Louisa-Elizabeth, widow of Philip, of Wurtemburg, revived the “Order of the Death’s Head,” by the orders of the duke of Wurtemburg. A prince alone can be sovereign of it, and none but women (birth and fortune not regarded) be received in it. gaming, theatrical amusements, and luxuries of all kinds, the certificate, enameled white, surmounted by a pette, black; above the cross pette another crest of jewels, by which it hangs to a black ribbon edged in the ribbon these words, “Memento mori,” worn by the right hand of the breast.

The great order of Wurtemburg is that of “Order of the Vexillum,” in the year 1702 by the then duke, and improved. On the left side of the coat is a silver star emblem, as the figure as the badge, in the middle of a green circlet, “Amitié Vértuamque Fedes.” The festival of Hubert’s day, he being the patron of sportsmen.

In the year 1709, the elector Palatine revived the “Order of Hubert,” first instituted by a duke of Juliers and Geltz, a victory gained by him on St. Hubert’s day, in 1443, having either military employments or pensions. The elector, in 1701, instituted the “Order of St. Rupert,” founder and patron of the see he held, and as the archbishop is the richest and most powerful, next to the elector, his order is in good esteem.

Albert, elector of Bavaria, instituted the “Order of the Defender of the Immaculate Conception,” the knights to prove their nobility by father and mother for forty years.

The “Order of the Golden Lion,” instituted by the elector of Hesse-Cassel, is equally a military and civil order, conferred on general officers. The present landgrave has conferred the military “Order of Merit,” the badge of which is a point, enameled white, and in the centre this motto, “Fidelitate,” is worn at the coat button-hole, percribed in silver.

**History.** The manners of the ancient Germans were by the elegant and many-pencil of Tacitus, the historian. They were a brave and independent race of men, distinguished by their love of liberty and arms. They formed the Roman empire, not in its origin or in its decline, but at maturity, and still continued in its full stature. The empire was divided into a number of principalities, but others, though occasionally connected by a military alliance, themselves against such enemies as threatened the empire. At length, the Roman power, supported by art and
port of Germany, and it was reduced to the condition of a
on the Roman empire was shattered by the northern
many was over-run by the Franks, about the year 480,
able part of it long remained in subjection to earls and
that nation. In this situation Germany continued, not
the efforts of particular chieftains or princes to reduce
section, until the beginning of the ninth century; then
emprise, one of those eccentric and superior geniuses
start up in a barbarous age, first extended his military
wards his civil authority, over the whole of this empire.
Charlemagne inherited the empire of Germany until
Lewis III. in the year 911, at which time the different
their original independence, rejected the Carolovian
nd Conrad, duke of Franconia, on the throne. Since
any has ever been considered as an elective monarchy.
rent families, according to the prevalence of their interest
mounted the throne. Of these the most considerable,
line acquired the Imperial power, were the Houses of
one, and Swabian. The reigns of these emperors contain
markable than the contests between them and the popes.
the beginning of the thirteenth century, arose the fac-
phils and Ghibelines, of which the former was attached
the latter to the emperor; and both, by their violence,
tended to disquiet the empire for several ages. The em-
re is often at war with the Turks, and sometimes the Ger-
ran happens in all elective kingdoms, with one another
ession. But what more deserves the attention of a judi-
man all these noisy but uninteresting disputes, is the pro-
ent in Germany, which was in some measure opposite
other kingdoms of Europe. When the empire raised by
fessor, all the different independent princes assumed
ction; and those now distinguished by the name of elec-
torial or legal influence, in appointing a successor to the
: they were only the officers of the king’s household,
’s steward, chaplain, marshal, or master of his horse,
s, as they lived near the king’s person, and, like all
had independent territories belonging to them, they in-
fuence and authority; and in the reign of Otho III. of
xony, in the year 984, acquired the sole right of electing
.
Thus, while, in other kingdoms of Europe, the dignity
lords, who were all originally allodial or independent
ished by the power of the king, as in France, and by
of the people, as in Great Britain—in Germany, on the
ower of the electors was raised upon the ruins of the
ency, and of the people’s jurisdiction. Otho I., having,
, united Italy to the empire of Germany, procured a de-
clergy, that he and his successors should have the power
the pope, and of granting investitures to bishops. Henry V.
icked prince, in the year 1122, surrendered up the right
other powers, to the disgrace of the Imperial dignity;
ct XII. refusing absolute to Louis V. of Bavaria, in
clared in the diet of the empire, that the majority of
th, that nothing was settled as to the number of electors, or the
Charles IV. who was chosen emperor in 1347, and made that
ion to the election of emperors, called the Golden Bull
suffrages of the electoral college should confer the
consent of the pope, and that he had no superior nor any right to reject or to approve of elections.
The archduke of Austria, was elected emperor, and
continued in the male line of that family for three
of his successors, Maximilian, married the heiress
Burgundy, whereby Burgundy and the seventeen
other lands were annexed to the House of Austria,
son of Maximilian, and heir to the kingdom of
mother, was elected emperor in the year 1519.
and Peru were conquered by the Spaniards, and
the reformation of religion in several parts of Ger-
ever, was not confirmed by public authority till
a treaty of Westphalia, and in the reign of Ferdin
Charles V. was continually disturbed by his war-
princes, and the French king, Francis I. Thoug
ning of his reign, his good fortune towards the
egan to forsake him; which, with other reasons, de-
ition of the crown.
His brother, Ferdinand I, who in 1558 suc-
proved a moderate prince with regard to religion,
t to procure his son Maximilian to be declared king
his own life-time, and died in 1564. By his last
it either his own male issue, or that of his brother,
his Austrian estates should revert to his second
d the elector of Bavaria, and her issue.
This destination is noticed, as it gave rise to the
by the House of Bavaria to the pragmatic sanction
empress-queen of Hungary, on the death of her
The reign of Maximilian II. was disturbed with
and an invasion from the Turks; but he died in
was succeeded by his son Rodolph, who was invaded
Hungarians, and in differences with his brother Me-
ced Hungary and Austria in his life-time. To de-
empire, Matthias, under whom the reformers, who
of Lutherans and Calvinists, were so much divided
as to threaten the empire with a civil war. The at
last reconciled them; but the Bohemians re-
Imperial commissaries out of a window at Prague,
ruinous war, which lasted thirty years. Matthias
terminated both parties; but they formed a con-
Evangelic League, which was counterbalanced by a
Matthias dying in 1618, was succeeded by his son
but the Bohemians offered their crown to Frederic,
the most powerful protestant prince in Germany,
Britannic majesty, James I. That prince was in-
cept of the crown; but he lost it, being entirely de-
of Bavaria and the Imperial generals, at the battle
was also deprived of his own electorate, the best
given to the duke of Bavaria. The protestant prince
however, had among them at this time many able
were at the head of armies, and continued the war
and intrepidity; among them were the margrave of
Christian duke of Brunswick, and count Mansfield, the
best generals in the age. Christian IV. king of
Richelieu, the French minister, did not wish to see the empire aggrandised. The emperor, on the other hand, had several; and Christian having put himself at the head of the Protes-
tants, was defeated by Tilly, an Imperialist of great reputa-
tion. Ferdinand so grossly abused the advantages obtained over the
Protestants, that they formed a fresh confederacy at Leipsic, of
which Gustavus Adolphus, king of Sweden, was the
leader; and progress, till he was killed at the battle of
Parnawa, have already been related. But the protestant cause
still continued, under the mediation of Sweden, a general peace
amongst the powers at war, at Munster, in the year
1648, forms the basis of the present political system of Europe.
Ferdinand II. died in 1657, and was succeeded by his son, Ferdinand
III. died in 1657, and was succeeded by the emperor Leopold, a
able, and not very fortunate prince. He had two great
reigns, the first check they received in Hungary;
the empire, however, could not withstand the power
Landsknechts, under the leadership of the prince of Orange, afterwards
William III., had not the war been raised by John Sobieski
Poland. Prince Eugene of Savoy, was a young adven-
ture, about the year 1697; and, being one of the Imperial
in the war with the Turks, the first check they received in Hungary;
peace of Carlowitz, in 1699, Transylvania was ceded to the
The empire, however, could not withstand the power
that the prince of Orange, afterwards William III., the
foundation of the grand confederacy against the
Turks, the consequences of which have been already described.
The wars, secretly encouraged by the French, and exasperated
the tyranny of Leopold, were still in arms under the pro-
ducer of the peace of Utrecht took place, in 1713, Charles at first made
of the war; but found himself unable, now that
sacked by the English. He therefore was obliged to con-
mance, from the same general, in 1717, before Belgrade, which
hands of the Imperialists; and the following year the peace of
between them and the Turks, was concluded. Charles was
continually employed in making arrangements for serving his hereditary dominions in Italy and the
Hapsburg dominions in the Alps and the Apennines. Happily for him, the crown of Britain devolved
over him, an event which gave him a very decisive
effect on the connections of George I. and II. with the
British court. He was able to conduct his affairs with so
care that the capital powers often changed their old and
new alliances, contrary to their interest. Without exa-
it is sufficient to observe, that the safety of Hand-
heim and the establishment of the Peace of Utrecht,
the late empress-queen, he leaving no male issue was
the main object of the British court; and the
pragmatic sanction, upon those great points restored a good
peace. George II. and the emperor Charles: and the one
prevailed upon by the prospect of gaining the
other, the claims he had upon the Austrian

The emperor, after this, had very ill success in
the Turks, which he had undertaken chiefly for the
supply of the great sacrifices he had made in Italy to the
Bourbon. Prince Eugene was then dead, and
Turkish, a better peace than he had reason to expect. The
German and other European powers, had, in his eldest daughter, the late empress-queen, in his Lorraine, a prince who could bring an accession of

Charles died in 1740. He was no sooner in the grave than all he had must have been overthrown and it not been for
II. The pragmatic sanction was attacked on all
Prussia, with a powerful army, entered and conquered the
aan he had been wrongfully dismembered from a
Spain and the elector of Bavaria set up claimable with the pragmatic sanction; and in this
France: though all those powers had solemnly
deed, after a considerable vacancy, was
of Bavaria, who took the title of Charles VII. The
French poured their armies into Bohemia, where
and the queen of Hungary, to take off the weight

to cede to that prince the most valuable part of the

formal treaty.

Her youth, her beauty, her sufferings, and the
in which she bore them, touched the hearts of all
whose protection she threw herself and her infant:
always been remarkable for their disaffection to
they declared unanimously in her favour. Her gesture
Bohemia; and George II. at the head of an
army, gained the battle of Dettingen, in 1743, at
this time distressed on the imperial throne, and driven from
his dominions, as had been his ancestor, in queen Anne
with France, and would have given the crown on
own terms; but she hastily and impulsively rejected, though advised to it by his Britannic majesty,
GERMANY.

His obstinacy gave a colour for the king of Prussia to in- America prerence of supporting the imperial dignity; but

Prague, and subdued the greatest part of the kingdom,

upon which he abandoned all his

Silesia. This event confirmed the obstinacy of

Hungary, who came to an accommodation with the em

might recover Silesia. Soon after, his imperial majesty, in

the year 1745, died; and the duke of Lorraine, then

Tuscany, consort to her Hungarian majesty, after sur

difficulties, was chosen emperor, by the title of


of the allies against the French and Bavarians in the

and the loss of the battle of Fontenoy, retarded the ope

press-queen against his Prussian majesty. The latter beat

other, prince Charles of Lorraine, who had before driven

go of Bohemia; and the conduct of the empress-queen

Prussian majesty thought proper to guaranty to him

Silesia, as ceded by treaty. Soon after, his Prussian ma

that he had discovered a secret convention which had

between the empress-queen, the empress of Russia, and

ud, as elector of Saxony, to strip him of his dominions,

among themselves. Upon this he suddenly attacked

and drove him out of Saxony, defeated his troops, and

do Dresden, which he held till a treaty was made under

his Britannic majesty, by which the king of Prussia

the duke of Lorraine, now become great duke of Tuscany,

The war continued in the Low Countries, not only to the

out to the discredit of the Austrians and Dutch, till it was

of Aix-la-Chapelle, in April 1748. By that treaty, it

more guarantied to the king of Prussia. It was not long

arch's jealousies were renewed and verified; and the em

views falling in with those of the empress-queen and the

were unnaturally supported by France in their new

ich war was kindled in the empire, in the year 1756. The

declared against the admission of the Russians into Ger

Britannic majesty against that of the French. Upon those

all former differences between these monarchs were for

British Parliament agreed to pay an annual subsidy of

Prussian majesty during the continuance of the war,

which were now re-kindled with more fury than ever.

majesty once more broke into Saxony, defeated the im

Brown, at the battle of Lowowitz, forced the Saxons to lay

was, though almost impregnable fortified at Pirna; and the

roy again fled to his regal dominions in Poland. After this,

majesty was put to the ban of the empire; and the French

quarter, their armies, as the Russians did by another, into

conduct of his Prussian majesty on this occasion is scarcely

a history. He broke once more into Bohemia with

nividly, and defeated an army of 100,000 Austrians, under

who was killed, as the brave marshal Schwerin was on

Prussians. He then besieged Prague, and pried it with a

artillery; but, just as he was beginning to imagine that

invincible, they were defeated at Colin, by the Austrian

obliged to raise the siege, and to fall back upon Eisenach,

of the war now multiplied every day. The imperialists,
under count Daun, were formed into excellent troops, and beaten at the battle of Lissa, and the Prussians took Germany other great advantages. The Russians, after gave a new turn to the aspect of the war; and the surprising genius of count Daun, laid his Prussian majesty difficulties, notwithstanding all his amazing victories; the Russians at Zorndorf; but an attack made upon the night-time, by count Daun at Hochkirchen, had not his affairs, though he retrieved them with admirable. He was obliged, however, to sacrifice Saxony, for this and it has been observed, that few periods of history as reflection as this campaign did: six sieges were raised: time; that of Colberg, by the Russians; that of Lens, Deux Ponts, which commanded the army of the empire by count Daun; and those of Neisse, Cosel, and the Austrians.

Many important events which passed at the same between the French who were driven out of Hanover or their allies, must be omitted on account of the brevity observed in this compendium. The operations on his importance to history, because nothing was done, though the war was extremely burdensome and bloody. Great was the ingratitude of the empress-queen to him and his allies, who were now daily threatened with empire. The Russians had taken possession of the kings laid siege to Colberg, the only port of his Prussian maritime; Till then he had entertained too mean an opinion of he soon found them by far the most formidable enemy advanced under count Solukoff, in a body of 100,000 men, this distress he acted with a courage and resolution despair; but was, at last, totally defeated by the Russ of 20,000 of his best men, in a battle near Frankfort, tennis-bull of fortune. Succeeding defeats seemed to all avenues towards peace were shut up. He had left, October, 1756, the brave marshal Keith, and forty brave those who were wounded and made prisoners. At Imperial general Laudohn defeated his army under Poland, had great dependence, and thereby opened to the Austrians, into Silesia. None but his Prussian majesty would have continuing the war under such repeated losses; but every seemed to give him fresh spirits. It is not, perhaps, we for the inactivity of his enemies after his defeat near the jealousy which the imperial generals entertained of. They had taken Berlin, and laid the inhabitants under detentions; but towards the end of the campaign heeralists in the battle of Torgau, in which count Daun was the best fought action the king of Prussia had ever but it cost him 10,000 of his best troops, and was at the consequences in his favour. New reinforcements were day from Russia, the taking of Colberg by the Russian nitz by the Austrians, seemed almost to have completed his most formidable enemy, the empress of Russia, 1762. George II. had died on the 25th of October.

The deaths of those illustrious personages were fol sequences. The British ministry of George III., were
and the new emperor of Russia recalled his armies. His
intended, notwithstanding, so very much reduced by his
empress-queen, probably, would have completed his de-
feat not been for the prudent reluctance of the other Ger-
man states to abandon the House of Brandenburg. At first the em-
peror proposed all terms to her, and ordered 50,000 men to be
prisoners. The visible unwillingness of her generals to execute
the successes obtained by her Prussian majesty, at last
caused her to agree to an armistice, which was soon followed by
a revolution. February 15, 1763, which again secured to
her majesty the possession of Silesia.

Edward of the emperor, her husband, in 1765, her son Joseph,
then crowned king of the Romans in 1764, succeeded him in
1780. After his succession he discovered great activity and
joined in the dismemberment of Poland with Russia and
Prussia, paid a visit incognito, and with moderate attendants, to
the principal courts of Italy; and had a personal interview
with the emperor of Austria, though he did not prevent hostilities from
becoming actual between Austria and Prussia, on account of the suc-
cessor of Bavaria. The Austrian claims on this occasion
were, in the support of them, while the contest
raged. The emperor displayed great military skill. Though vast
brought into the field on both sides, no action happened of such
an accommodation at length took place. The oth-
ers demanded of the Dutch the free navigation of the
Rhine, this he likewise failed. He endeavoured, however, to
the happiness of his subjects, granted a most liberal religious toler-
brance, and suppressed most of the religious orders of both sexes, as being
necessary, and even pernicious to society; and in 1786, by an edict,
abolished the use of torture in his hereditary dominions, and re-
duced the grievances under which the peasants and common
folk laboured. He was a prince that mixed with his subjects with an
ability that are very uncommon in persons of his rank. He was a
lover of ingenious men, and appeared solicitous to cul-
ivate.

Leopold, grand duke of Tuscany, succeeded his brother Joseph
and the public praise by repeated instances of moderation and
beneficence. His former management of his Italian sovereignty, which
was detrimental, showed that he aspired to truer reputation
acquired by the mere splendours of royalty. One of the
seven having refused his licence to a Catholic subject to
marry a woman, the emperor dismissed him from his service; but
him afterwards upon concession, and desired the bishop to
renew it to comply with the imperial ordinances, else he
would have been

The revolution now attracted the attention of the powers of
Europe. A conference was held at Plunetz, between the emperor, the
king of France, and the Elector of Saxony, at which the plan of all
peace was proposed and discussed. Leopold, for some time
seemed to be resolved on war, but at last seemed to be resolved on
peace, when he was seized with a fit of paralytic fever, on the first of March, 1792, after an illness of

Francis was raised to the imperial throne in the middle of
July following, He embraced the politics of her barked with zeal in the political crusade against the consequences of this war to the House of Austria, by which it was for a short time intermitted, its the recent successes of the imperial arms, have acount of the affairs of France.

Francis Joseph-Charles, emperor of Germany Tuscany. He was born Feb. 3, 1708; married, 1777, princess of Wurttemburg, who died 1790. He married Maria Theresa, of Naples, his cousin.

On the death of his father Peter-Leopold, late 1792, he succeeded to the crown of Hungary and 14, 1792, was elected emperor of Germany.

He had no issue by his first marriage. By the son, Maria-Theresa, born Dec. 12, 1791.

The late emperor Peter-Leopold had 15 children is the present emperor; the others are,

Ferdinand-Joseph, born May 5, 1769; married

Viktoria Amelia of Naples.

Charles-Lewis, born Sept. 3, 1771.
Maximilian, born Dec. 23, 1774; died May
Joseph-Antony, born May 9, 1776.
Antony-Victor, born Aug. 31, 1779.
A son, born Jan. 20, 1782.
Regnier-Jerome, born Sept. 30, 1783.
Maria, born Jan. 14, 1789; married Oct. 18, 1767, to the elector of Saxony.

Mary-Ann-Ferdinanda Josepha, born April 21, 1759, Francis-Januarius, prince-royal of Naples.
Mary-Clementina Josepha, born April 24, 1759.

Maria-Josepha-Theresa, born Oct. 15, 1780.

A princess, born Oct. 22, 1784.
Maria-Antoinetta, born and died 1786.

The late emperor has, living, two sisters, and or Those married are,

Maria-Christiana-Josepha, born May 13, 1742.

1760, to prince Albert of Saxony.

Maria-Amelia-Josepha, born Feb. 26, 1746; mar

duke of Parma, June 27, 1769.

Ferdinand-Charles-Antoine, born June 1, 1758, princess Maria-Beatrice of Modena, and has issue.

Mary-Caroline-Louisa, born Aug. 13, 1732; mar to the king of the Two Sicilies.

ELECTORS.] Three ecclesiastical electors, cal

Ecclesiastical Electors.] 1. Frederic-Cha

of Erthal, archbishop and elector of Mants, born

2. Prince Clement of Saxony (son of Augustus I) born Sept. 28, 1739; archbishop and elector of Tre also bishop of Treisingen and Augsburg, by dispensait.

3. Maximilian Francis, brother to the late emperor the Teutonic order, archbishop and elector of Col

Munster, born Dec. 8, 1736.
ELECTORS. 1. Francis-Joseph-Charles, emperor of
king of Hungary, Bohemia, &c., born Feb. 3, 1768.
Augustus IV, elector and Duke of Saxony, born Dec. 23,
Jan. 17, 1769, to the princess Amelia-Augusta of
Frederick, elector and Marquis of Brandenburg,
Deux Ponts, elector Palatine, &c.
III. king of Great Britain, elector of Hanover, &c.
[Ernest Lewis, duke of, nephew to the late princess
born Jan. 30, 1745; married, May 21, 1769, to
of Saxe-Meningen, by whom he has,
born 27, 1770.
Leopold, born Nov. 24, 1772.
other Augustus, born Aug. 14, 1747.
[Ernest] The house of Mecklenburg is divided into two
Schwerin.—Frederic, reigning duke, born Nov. 9,
1744; Louisa-Frederica, daughter of Frederic-Louis,
Stuttgart, born Feb. 3, 1722; they — Issue of the late prince Louis, by the princess Char
Saxe-Coburg-Stauffield.
Francis, born Dec. 10, 1737.
Ulrica-Sophia, sister to the reigning duke, born July 1,
use of the convent of Ruhine.
Stralitz.—Adolphus Frederic, reigning duke (knight),
born May 5, 1738.—His brothers and sisters are,
Frederic, a lieut.-general in the Hanoverian service,
1741; married, Sept. 18, 1768, to Frederica-Charlotte-
Darmstadt, by whom he had issue,
Georgina-Louisa-Frederica, born Nov. 17, 1769.
Matilda-Aemilia, born April 5, 1778.
Goethe-Albert, major-general in the Hanoverian service,
Zell, born Aug. 7, 1742.
Anna Sophia-Albertina, born Dec. 6, 1735.
queen consort of Great-Britain, born May 19, 1744;
5, 1761; crowned Sept. 22, 1761.

KINGDOM OF PRUSSIA, FORMERLY DUCAL
PRUSSIA.

Lat. 52° 40'—to 53° 30' N.
Long. 10° 00'—to 23° 23' E.

2144 square miles, with 67 inhabitants in each.—The
80,000 square miles, with 104 inhabitants to each.

BOUNDARIES, } This country is bounded to the
North, by part of Samogitia; to
Poland Proper, and Masovia; to the East, by part of Li;
the West, by Polish Prussia and the Baltic. Its greatest
160 miles, and breadth about 112.
PRUSSIA.

The name of PRUSSIA is derived from the inhabitants of the country. The air, upon the whole, is beneficial to health; and the soil fruitful in corn and other commodities. Its animal productions are of little value; and its forests are in a very indifferent state. The inhabitants are very industrious and active, and are employed in the cultivation of land, and in the manufacture of various kinds of cloth. The climate is mild and healthy, and the soil is very productive. The rivers of Prussia are navigable, and are crossed by bridges. The inhabitants are very numerous, and are employed in various occupations. The principal towns are Berlin, Potsdam, and Brandenburg. The rivers of Prussia are the Elbe, the Pregel, the Neisse, and the Havel. The population is increasing rapidly, and the country is becoming more and more civilized.

The following table gives the names of the various countries, the length of their boundaries, and the number of square miles:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Countries' Names</th>
<th>Square Miles</th>
<th>Length</th>
<th>Breadth</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Poland</td>
<td>9,850</td>
<td>160</td>
<td>112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Royal Prussia</td>
<td>6,400</td>
<td>118</td>
<td>104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brandenburg</td>
<td>10,910</td>
<td>213</td>
<td>110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Upper Saxony</td>
<td>4,280</td>
<td>150</td>
<td>63</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lower Saxony</td>
<td>5,350</td>
<td>43</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bohemia</td>
<td>5,500</td>
<td>38</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Silesia</td>
<td>10,000</td>
<td>196</td>
<td>92</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minden</td>
<td>535</td>
<td>42</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ravensburg</td>
<td>7,050</td>
<td>38</td>
<td>54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lingen</td>
<td>120</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cleves</td>
<td>630</td>
<td>43</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Meura</td>
<td>350</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mark</td>
<td>880</td>
<td>52</td>
<td>43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>East Friesland</td>
<td>6,000</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lippe</td>
<td>225</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Guelich</td>
<td>528</td>
<td>44</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tecklenburg</td>
<td>550</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Guderan</td>
<td>860</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neuchatel</td>
<td>320</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total: 52,450

Besides a large part of Silesia, which Frederick II. under went, and which he acquired by the final partition of that country, he also obtained the following countries: from Austria, the whole of the territory between the Danube and the Polish frontier, which he annexed to his own dominions. From Poland, he obtained the counties of Thorn and the Neisse, which are contiguous to his own dominions, and are separated from the rest of Eu- rope by the river Havel. These acquisitions are shown on the map. To these must also be added the many other territories which he acquired by the final partition of that country.

We shall here confine ourselves to Prussia as a kingdom, in which the Prussian majesty's other dominions fall under his absolute control.
The religion of Prussia is very tolerant. The established religions are those of the Calvinists, but chiefly the former; but papists, antipapists, all other sects, are here tolerated. The country abounds in schools. An university was founded in 1544; but we know of no very remarkable learned produced.

The kingdom of Prussia is divided into the German and Brandenburg; the former of which contains 290 parishes, 65.

The capital of the whole kingdom, seated on the river which it has seven bridges, is about 84 miles from Dantzic. Dr. Busching, this city is seven miles in circumference, 900 houses, and about 60,000 inhabitants. This computation is a little exaggerated, because it supposes, at an average, 50 persons in every house. Königsberg has ever made a commerce and shipping, its river being navigable for 200 miles. In the year 1752, 463 foreign vessels arrived here, and 373 floated of timber were, in the course of that year, loaded on the Pregel. This city, besides its college or university, contains 38 professors, has magnificent palaces, a town square; and not to mention gardens and other embellishments, a good harbour and a citadel, which is called Frederics-

AND CURIOSITIES. See Germany.

AND MANUFACTURES. The Prussian manufactures are considerable: they consist of glass, iron-work, paper, gunpowder, and brass mills, manufactures of cloth, camlet, linen, and other articles. The inhabitants export variety of needlework, linseed, and hempseed, oatmeal, fish, meat, tallow; and it is said that 500 ships are loaded every year with these commodities chiefly from Königsberg.

AND GOVERNMENT. His Prussian majesty is lord of all his dominions, and he avails himself to the full of the government of this kingdom is by a regency of four states; viz.: 1. The great master; 2. The great burggrave; 3. The chancellor; and, 4. The great marshal. There are also 32 legal, and 37 bailiwicks. The states consist, 1. Of counts; 2. Of deputies from the nobility; and, 3. From the clergy. These institutions, Frederic II. erected a bazaar for inland navigation.

His Prussian majesty, by means of the happy situation in inland navigation, and judicious political regulations,
PRUSSIA.

... derives an amazing revenue from this country, which and a-half ago, was the seat of boors and barbarians. Amber alone brings him 26,000 dollars annually, arising from his demesne, his duties of customs and excise yearly granted by the several states; but the sum is unknown, though we may conclude it is very considerable. Charges of the Seven Years' war. The revenue from Silesia amounts annually to 5,834,000 rix-dollars, after deducting the expenses of the military establishment, there is a net revenue of 1,534,032 rix-dollars. Since the accession of Polish or Royal Prussia, must be exclusive of its fertility, commerce, and population was of vast importance, as it lay between no nations and his kingdom of Prussia. By this acquisition are compact, and his troops may march from Berlin without interruption.

MILITARY STRENGTH.] The Prussian army, which consists of about 180,000 of the best disciplined troops during the Seven Years' war that force was augmented. But this great military force, however, it may appear, the importance of the king, is utterly inconsistent with the people. The army is chiefly composed of provinces, and the whole Prussian dominions being divided into circles of which, one or more regiments, in proportion to the number of the divisions, have been originally raised, and so as to be taken in and each particular quartered, in time of peace, near the canton from where they are drawn. Whatever number of sons a peasant may have, is liable to be taken into the service except one, who is exempt, and under the management of the farm. The rest wear badges from time to time to mark that they are destined to be soldiers, and drawn into the service whenever they are called upon. But the army is an army; in a country naturally so little equal to the military expenses, and such a withdrawing the labourers of the earth, that the late king endeavoured to save his own peasantry, by drawing as many recruits as possible from other countries. These foreign recruits remain in their original regiments in which they are placed; but the native Prussians in the year some months of furlough, during which they are divided from their fathers or brothers, and work at the business of any other way they please.

ARMS AND ORDERS OF KNIGHTHOOD.] The arms are, argente, an eagle displayed sable, crowned, or, for the imperial sceptre, or, for Courland. Argent, a gules, with semicircular wreaths, for the marquisate. To these are added the respective arms of the several, to the Prussian crown.

There are four orders of knighthood: the "Order of St. Anthony," instituted by Christian Ernest, margrave of Brandenburg, to distinguish the part he had acted in restoring peace throughout Europe. Frederic III. elector of Brandenburg, and Prussia, instituted, in 1683, the "Order of the Black Eagle," wear a cross of eight points, enamelled blue, having the motto, "La Générosité," pendent to a blue ribbon. He instituted the "Order of the Black Eagle," on the day...
The ancient history of Prussia, like that of other kingdoms, abounds in fiction and romance. The early inhabitants, a race of people, descended from the Scythians, refused to yield to the neighbouring princes, who, on pretence of converting them, endeavoured to subject them to slavery. They made a giant the king of Poland; one of whom, Boleslas IV, dined and killed in 1163. They continued independent, till the time of the crusades, when the German knights of order, about the year 1227, undertook their conversion by the sword, but upon condition of having, as a reward, the country when conquered. A long series of wars followed; the inhabitants of Prussia were almost exterminated by the religious wars in the thirteenth century, after committing the most inhuman deeds, and peopled the country with Germans. After a vast outburst in 1454, a peace was concluded between the knights of order and Casimir IV, king of Poland, who had undertaken the oppressors of the oppressed people; by which it was agreed, that the part should continue a free province, under the king; and that the knights and the grand-master should have a part, acknowledging themselves vassals of Poland. This fresh war, in which the knights endeavoured, but unsuccessfully, to throw off their vassalage to Poland. In 1522, Albert, marquis of Brandenburg, and the last grand-master of the Teutonic order, adhered to his order, embraced Lutheranism, and concluded a treaty by which the margrave was acknowledged duke of the Prussia (formerly called, for that reason, Ducal Prussia), but a part of Poland, and to descend to his male heirs; and on the king's issue, to his brother and his male heirs. Thus ended the Teutonic order in Prussia, after it had subsisted near. In 1647, the elector Frederick William of Brandenburg, the Great, had Ducal Prussia confirmed to him; and by the acts of Wieland and Bromberg, it was freed by John Casimir, and, from vassalage; and he and his descendants were declared and sovereign lords of this part of Prussia.

Protestant religion had been introduced into this country by the electors of Brandenburg, who were now of that persuasion, and it was found no difficulty in converting them so much, that Frederick, the Elector William the Great, was raised to the dignity of king of Prussia in the assembly of the states, proclaimed January 18, 1701, and acknowledged as such by all the powers of Christendom.lie. Frederick II. in the memoirs of his family, gives us no high praise of the talents of government, but expatiates on those of other of his successors, Frederick William, who succeeded in 1713. He certainly possessed strong natural abilities, and considerably increased the country, but too often at the expense of humanity. At length, in 1740, he is said to have left seven millions of treasure, which enabled his son, by his wonderful victories,
and the more wonderful resources by which he became the admiration of the age. He improved as of war, and distinguished himself as a poet, philoso-

Some of the principal transactions of his reign have in our account of the history of Germany. In the ed a rescript, signing his pleasure that no kni be practised in honour of his person, assigning act of humiliation was not due but to the Divini of crowns were expended by him, in 1782, in esting factories, settling colonies, relieving purpse of philanthropy and policy.

The late king of Prussia, who succeeded his us made many salutary regulations for his subjects, of honour to prevent the diabolical practice of di

The exertions of Prussia against France, till thcluded between those two powers, on the 5th of already related in our account of France.

The conduct of Prussia with regard to Poland and it would apparently have been more for the i have erected the latter as a formidable independ Russia and Austria, than to have exposed itselfe increased power of Russia.

Frederic-William II. * died at Berlin, of a disease, 1797, and was succeeded by his son, Frederic-William. Frederic-William II. king of Prussia, and ele born September 25, 1744; married, July 14, 1744; aubeth-Christiana-Ulrica, of Brunswick-Wolfsbi 14, 1769, to Frederica-Louisa, of Hesse-Darmst Issue by the first marriage:

Frederica-Charlotte-Ulrica-Catharine, born March September 29, 1791, to the duke of York, the secuic majesty.

Issue by the latter marriage:

1. Frederic-William, the present king, born August 30, 1747.
3. Frederica-Sophia-Wilhelmina, born November 10, October 1, 1791, to the hereditary prince of Orange.
4. Frederic-Christian-Augustus, born May 1, 1761.
5. Another prince, born December 20, 1781.
6. Another prince, born July, 1783.

Queen dowager, Elizabeth-Christina, of Brunswick. born November 8, 1715.

Brother and sister to the late king.
2. Frederica-Sophia-Wilhelmina, born in 175

* In enumerating the kings of Prussia, we have thought the method used in Prussia, and throughout Germany, whi distinguished from the Frederic-Williams; thus the uncle of the king, frequently here styled Frederic III. and Frederic IV. on this continent, Frederic II. and Frederic-William II. the father styled Frederic II. but Frederic-William I.
THE KINGDOM OF BOHEMIA.

SITUATION AND EXTENT.

Degrees.

between \{ 48 and 52 North latitude. \\
12 and 19 East longitude. \\
\}

[These.] BOUNDED by Saxony and Brandenburg on the North; by Poland and Hungary on the East; by Bavaria on the South; and by the Palatinate of Bavaria on the North; being comprehending, 1. Bohemia Proper; 2. Silesia;

Chief Towns.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Miles</th>
<th>Sq. M.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Prague, E. long. 14-20. N. lat. 50.</td>
<td>Length 162</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Köningsgratz, E.</td>
<td>Length 196</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Glatz, E. subject to the king of Prussia.</td>
<td>Length 120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Egra, W.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Glogau, N.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Crosseen, N.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jagendorf, S.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Troppau, S. subject to the House of Austria.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Teschen, S. subject to the House of Austria.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Olmutz, E. long. 16-45. N. lat. 49-40.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brunn, middle.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Egra, S. W.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

AIR.] The air of Bohemia Proper is not thought so wholesome as the rest of Germany, though its soil and produce are the same.

WATER AND RIVERS.] Bohemia, though almost surrounded by water, contains none of note or distinction: its woods are fertile, chief rivers are the Elbe, Mulda, and Eger.

MINERALS.] This kingdom contains rich mines of iron, copper, iron, lead, sulphur, and saltpetre: its chief minerals are iron, copper, iron, and glass.

HISTORY, INHABITANTS, MANNERS, CUSTOMS, AND DIVERSIONS.} About 150 years ago, Bohemia was computed for 3,000,000 of inhabitants; but at present they are thought to be 2,100,000. The Bohemians, in their persons, habits, and mode of living, are like the Germans. There is among them no middle state of the day, and every tenant a slave. But the 17th century saw the Bohemian peasants, on the
imperial demesnes, from the stage of villanage in long and so unjustly retained; and it will be happy be followed by the Bohemian nobility, and the longer to deprive their vassals of the rights of hold the Bohemians, at present, are not remarkable of they formerly distinguished themselves as the the reformed religion into their country, when any other; the many glorious defeats they gave and their generous struggles for independency, considered as the causes of their decay, as no more by their despotic masters for breaking their spirit, their internal jealousies and dissensions greatly re jection. Their customs and diversions are the

RELIGION.] Though popery is the establish yet there are many protestants among the inhab ited in the free exercise of their religion: and have embraced a visionary unintelligible protest name, which they have propagated by their sev eral parts of the globe. They have a meeting obtained an act of parliament for a settlement.

ARCHBISHOPRIC AND BISHOPRICS.] Prague archbishopric. The bishoprics are Konings-grau.

LANGUAGE.] The proper language of the F the Schavonian, but they generally speak German.

UNIVERSITY.] The only university of Boh

CITIES AND TOWNS.] Prague, the capital of

finest and most magnificent cities in Europe, an bridge. Its circumference is so large, that the its last siege, never could completely invest it. to make a vigorous defence in case of a regular siege, thought not to be proportioned to its aspirations to exceed 70,000 Christians, and about 13,000 J two churches and chapels, and forty cloisters. P trade, and therefore the middling inhabitants a Jews are said to carry on a large commerce in jews many other towns, some of which are fortified: markable for strength or manufactures. Olmutz via; it is well fortified, and has manufactures of paper, and gun-powder. Breslau, the capital of already described.

COMMERCE AND MANUFACTURES.] See C

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.] The for of the old Bohemian constitution still subsist; but the emperor's despotic. Their states are composed the gentry, and representatives of towns. Their sov been long of provoking them by ill usage, as they to towards the Austrians. This kingdom is frequen Germany, but with little reason, for it is not in for nor does it contribute any thing towards the fort empire, nor is it subject to any of its laws. What this mistake, is that the king of Bohemia is the empire, and their kings have been elected every many years.

REVENUES. The revenues of Bohemia are
HUNGARY.

SITUATION AND EXTENT.

Degrees. Sq. Miles.
\[
\begin{align*}
\text{between } & \{16-35 \text{ and } 26 \text{ East long.} \} \quad 36,060 \\
\{44-30 \text{ and } 49-35 \text{ North lat.} \} \quad 87,575 \text{ square miles, with } 37 \text{ inhabitants to each.}
\end{align*}
\]

THAT part of Hungary which belongs to the House of Austria (for it formerly included Transylvania, Moravia, Servia, Walachia, and other countries) lies on the North; by Transylvania and Walachia in South; and by Austria and Moravia West, of Hungary is usually divided into Upper and Lower Hungary.

A HUNGARY NORTH OF THE DANUBE.

Chief Towns:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Town</th>
<th>Location</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Tokay</td>
<td>N. E.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zotmar</td>
<td>N. E.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ungvar</td>
<td>N. E.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mecza</td>
<td>N. E.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Waracon</td>
<td>Great, E.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Segedip</td>
<td>S. E.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agria</td>
<td>in the middle,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pest</td>
<td>on the Danube, opposite to</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Buda.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
HUNGARY.

LOWER HUNGARY, SOUTH OF THE DANUBE.

Chief Towns.

Buda, on the Danube, E. long. 19° 20', N. lat. 47° 40'.

Gran, on the Danube, above Buda, E. long. 19° 42', W. lat. 47° 45'.

Komor, on the Danube, in the island of Schut.

Raab, on the Danube, opposite to Komor, in the island of Schut.

To which may be added Temeswar, which has the distinction of being the capital of the country, on account of its being the seat of the government. The province of Temeswar is about 160 miles in length, and 60 miles in breadth, and is divided into three districts, Csat, Temeswar, and Sibiu. The chief town, Temeswar, the principal town, is situated on the Danube.

AIR, SOIL, AND PRODUCE. The air, and climate, of the southern parts of Hungary, is found to be healthy, the soil being fertile, and the climate being mild. The principal crops are corn, wheat, barley, rye, oats, and potatoes. The rivers are navigable, and the climate is mild.

RIVERS. These are the Danube, Drava, Sava, and Tisza.

WATER. Hungary contains several lakes, but the largest is the Great Danube, which flows through the country from west to east. The Carpathian mountains, which extend from the Carpathian range, are covered with wood, and on their sides grow very rich pasture lands.

MOUNTAINS. The Carpathian mountains, which rise from the plains of Hungary, are the chief in Hungary. They are divided into three districts, the Carpathian, the Hungarian, and the Transylvanian. The Carpathian mountains are covered with wood, and on their sides grow very rich pasture lands.

METALS AND MINERALS. Hungary is rich in metals, and particularly in silver and gold. The mines are situated in the Transylvanian district, and are worked by the natives. The metallic ores are of various kinds, and are found in abundance. The silver mines are situated in the districts of Sibiu and Transylvania, and the gold mines in the district of Sibiu. The silver is exported to other countries, and the gold is used for the manufacture of jewelry.
HUNGARY.

It was late before the hordes of the Scythians, the Visigoths, and the Huns were expelled from Hungary, and the country restored to the rule of the Magyars. The Magyars were a brave and warlike people, and their descendants have always been noted for their bravery and fidelity. Their language is Hungarian, and their religion is Catholic.

The Hungarian people are divided into two classes: the nobles and the serfs. The nobles are the ruling class, and the serfs are the common people. The nobles are privileged and have many privileges, while the serfs are treated as serfs. The serfs are not allowed to own property, and they must work for the nobles.

The Hungarian economy is based on agriculture, and the country is rich in agriculture. The chief crops are wheat, barley, and corn. The country is also rich in livestock, and the people raise horses, cattle, and sheep. The Hungarian people are skilled in agriculture, and they are able to produce a great deal of food.

The Hungarian people are also skilled in craft and trade. They have a long history of craft and trade, and they have produced many skilled artisans. The Hungarian people are also skilled in the arts, and they have produced many fine works of art.

The Hungarian people are also skilled in the sciences. They have a long history of scientific research, and they have produced many great scientists. The Hungarian people are also skilled in the arts, and they have produced many fine works of art.
press-queen, notwithstanding the provocation to her House, will be always remembered to their horror.

The inhabitants of Temeswar, a province in the kingdom of Hungary, are computed at 4,000, a country many faroos, or gypsies, supposed to have come from the ancient Egyptians. They are said to resemble the ancient Egyptians, in respect to their manners and customs; and it is asserted that there are still among the female gypsies a resemblance of Isis, their worship of onions, many fungoons and others, and the Egyptian method of burial in dung, are still in use among the female gypsies.

Religion.] The established religion of the Hungarians is Catholic, though the major part of the inhabitants are Greeks; and they now enjoy the full exercise of all their Rights.

Archbishoprics and Dioceses.] There are six archbishoprics, Grun, Gran, and Colonza. The bishoprics of Agria, Vesprin, Raab, and Fino, Churches.

Language.] As the Hungarians are mixed with Slavonians, and Walachians, they have a variety of languages; in some places they are said to resemble the Hebrew. The better ranks speak German; and almost all, even of the lower ranks, speak Latin, either pure or barbarous, so that they carry on their transactions in a sort of mixed language.

Universities.] In the universities of Pest and Buda, which are two of the best, the arts and sciences are taught by Jesuits, and are attended by students from all parts of Europe. The University of Pest is the largest, and is attended by students from all parts of Europe.

Antiquities and curiosities.] The natural and artificial curiosities of Hungary are numerous. The town of Kosice, with its beautiful castle, and its famous bridge, is one of the most interesting places in the country. The town of Veliki, with its magnificent church, is another. The town of Pest, with its beautiful bridge, is still another.

Cities, towns, forts, and other places of interest.] There are many interesting places in Hungary. The city of Pest, with its magnificent bridge, is one of the most interesting places. The city of Veliki, with its beautiful church, is another. The town of Kosice, with its castle, is still another. The town of Buda, with its beautiful church, is still another.

Edifices, public and private.] There are many interesting edifices in Hungary. The castle of Kosice, with its magnificent palace, is one of the most interesting. The church of Veliki, with its beautiful architecture, is another. The church of Pest, with its magnificent tower, is still another.
HUNGARY.

The crown was sent, in the year 1205, by pope Sylvester II. to Stephen, king of Hungary, and was modelled on the Greek emperors: it is of solid gold, weighing 124 troy ounces, ornamented with fifty-three sapphires, six large emeralds, and three hundred and thirty-eight other precious stones, representing the apostles and patriarchs. The crown is adorned with the arms of Hungary, surmounted by a mitre, and is surmounted by the papal tiara. The obverse of the crown is adorned with the coat of arms of the Hungarian nation, and the reverse with the arms of the Holy Roman Empire. The crown is guarded by two silver eagles, one on each side, and is encircled by a band of pearls. The crown is worn by the king of Hungary as a symbol of his authority and sovereignty.

The sceptre of the king is a staff of gold, with a large diamond at the top, and is used as a symbol of power and authority. The royal seal is a gold ring, with a diamond and pearl set in it, and is used in the ceremony of coronation. The crown, sceptre, and seal are considered as the symbols of the royal authority and sovereignty of the king of Hungary.

The constitution of the kingdom of Hungary is based on the principle of representative government, with a bicameral parliament consisting of the Hungarian diet and the Hungarian senate. The Hungarian diet is elected by the Hungarian nation, and has the power to make laws and levy taxes. The Hungarian senate is appointed by the king, and has the power to advise and consent to the laws passed by the Hungarian diet. The Hungarian constitution is considered as one of the most advanced in Europe, and is based on the principle of popular sovereignty.

The army of Hungary is composed of infantry, cavalry, and artillery. The infantry is composed of foot-soldiers, who are trained for close combat, and are equipped with muskets and swords. The cavalry is composed of horse-soldiers, who are trained for rapid movement and long-distance fighting, and are equipped with lances and sabres. The artillery is composed of gunners, who are trained for the use of field-guns and siege-guns, and are equipped with ramrods and powder-flasks.

The navy of Hungary is composed of a fleet of warships, which are used for coastal defense and for the protection of Hungarian interests in the Mediterranean Sea. The fleet is equipped with cannon and muskets, and is used for the prevention of pirate attacks and for the protection of Hungarian trade routes.

The economy of Hungary is based on agriculture, which is the dominant sector, followed by manufacturing and industry. The main crops grown in Hungary are wheat, barley, corn, and fruits. The main industries of Hungary are textiles, machinery, and metalworking. The main exports of Hungary are textiles, machinery, and metalworking, while the main imports are raw materials and finished goods.
in their caps, according to the number of enemies killed; both horse and foot are an excellent military suit, or ravaging and plundering a country, but troops in a pitched battle. The sovereign may some nobility to take the field and defend their city, called an insurrection, and from it the high clergy, the frequent wars in which Hungary was formerly against the Turks, this service was rather a severe number of combatants each brought into the field for estate. The archbishop of Gran, and the bishop of each two stands of colours, and under each stand archbishop of Colocza, and several bishops, a the fatal battle of Mohatch, seven bishops were left general insurrection of this kind was summoned by the present war; but the treaty of Campo Formio has before the troops so raised began to act, they returned.

Coins.] Hungary was formerly remarkable for are still extant, in the cabinets of the curious, a coin of their former kings. More Greek and Roman covered in this country than perhaps in any other.

Arms.] The emperor, as king of Hungary, bears quarterly, barwise, argent and gules, of eight.

History.] The Huns, after subduing this country in the third century, communicated their name to the ancient Pannonia. They were succeeded by the Goths, who were expelled by the Lombards; then came the Slaves in the beginning of the close of it, the Anjou emigrated from their and took possession of the country. Hungary was blazon of different states; and the first who assumed Stephen, in the year 997, when he embraced Chris the form of government was established, and the tive. About the year 1310, king Charles Robert and subdued Bulgaria, Servia, Croatia, Dalmatia, ny other provinces; but many of those conques dued by the Venetians, Turks, and other power tury, Hungiades, who was guardian to the infant k repulsed the Turks when they invaded Hungary of Ladislaus, the Hungarians, in 1438, raised M of Hungiades, to their throne. Lewis, king of I was killed in a battle, fighting against Soliman, em battle proved almost fatal to Hungary; but the brother to the emperor Charles V. having married, he claimed the title of Hungary, in which he difficulty; and that kingdom has ever since been Austria, though by its constitution its crown over the rest of the Hungarian history, see Germany.
LVANIA, SCLAVONIA, CROATIA, AND HUNGARIAN DALMATIA.

.......

The latter appears under one division, for several reasons, and...because we have no account sufficiently exact of their boundaries. The most authentic is as follows:—Transylvania to the House of Austria, and is bounded on the North by the mountains, which divide it from Poland; on the East and Walachia; on the south by Walachia; and on the...and Lower Hungary. It lies between twenty-two and...of 1700 by 180 miles, and...surrounded on all sides by high...It is productive, vegetables, and animals, are almost the same...of Hungary. The air is wholesome and temperate; but the...country, though good, is not equal to the Hungarian. Its...Hermanstadt, and its interior government still partakes...ancient feudal system, being composed of many independent princes, who are little more than nominally subject to...Papists, Lutherans, Calvinists, Socinians, Arians, Greeks, and other sectaries, here enjoy their several religions, as though to add but little to the Austrian revenue, though...metals and salt to Hungary. The other large places are Millenbach, and Neumark. All sorts of provisions are very excellent in their kinds. Hermanstadt is a large, strong, and...are Claustenburg and Weissenburg. The seat of go...at Hermanstadt, and the governor is assisted by a council...of Roman-catholics, Calvinists, and Lutherans. The diet, or...meets by summons, and receives the commands of the so...whom of late they have been more devoted than formerly...a liberty of making remonstrances and representations in...vania is part of ancient Dacia, the inhabitants of which long...the Roman arms before they could be subdued. It was over...Goths on the decline of the Roman empire, and then by the...their descendants retain the same military character. The po...the country is not ascertained; but if the Transylvanians...into the field, as has been asserted, 30,000 troops, the whole...inhabitants must be considerable. At present, their military...six regiments of 1,500 each; but it is well known that...last two wars in which the House of Austria was engaged, gians did great services. Hermanstadt is its only bi...and the Transylvanians at present seem to trouble themselves...about learning or religion, though the Roman-catholic...is called the church. Stephen I., king of Hungary, introduced...there about the year 1000; and it was afterwards governed...and viceroys. The various revolutions in their...prove their impatience under slavery; and though the...Carolvitz, in 1699, gave the sovereignty of Transylvania, as...Austria, to the House of Austria, yet the natives enjoy...what call a loyal aristocracy, which their sovereigns do not think...made. In October, 1784, on account of the real or feigned...of the nobility, near 16,000 assembled, and committed great...
### Poland, Including Lithuania

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Provinces</th>
<th>Miles in</th>
<th>Miles in</th>
<th>Continent</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Courland, subject to Russia</td>
<td>333</td>
<td>510</td>
<td>Wilna</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lithuania</td>
<td>360</td>
<td>510</td>
<td>Warsaw</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Podolia</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>510</td>
<td>Rauen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Galicia</td>
<td>208</td>
<td>510</td>
<td>Gnesia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Red Russia</td>
<td>233</td>
<td>185</td>
<td>Lemberg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Little Poland</td>
<td>230</td>
<td>185</td>
<td>Cracow</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Papists</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Poland</td>
<td>186</td>
<td>97</td>
<td>Breslau</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Masovia</td>
<td>155</td>
<td>38</td>
<td>Warsaw</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Samogitia</td>
<td>155</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>Rauen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prussia Royal, or</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Polish Prussia</td>
<td>118</td>
<td>104</td>
<td>Illbing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Polonia</td>
<td>133</td>
<td>42</td>
<td>Breslau</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Danzig, Thorn, and Elbing, in Prussia Royal, are styled for the protection of Poland, but were seized by the last

After the final dismemberment in 1793, Poland was divided among the partitioning powers as follows:

- **Austria**: Little Poland, Red Russia, A part of Podolia, Great Poland, Polish Prussia
- **Prussia**: A small part of Lithuania, Masovia, Polonia, Samogitia, Remainder of Lithuania
- **Russia**: Polesia, Volinia, Podolia

**Names**: It is generally thought that Polan, or Pole, a Slavonian word signifying a cow for which none was formerly more proper, on account of the woods, wild beasts, and game of every kind.

**Climate**: The air of Poland is such as may be supposed from so northerly a situation as might be exposed to so northerly a situation in insalubrious on account of the numerous woods and

**Soil, Produce, and Waters**: Poland is, in general, dry, and the soil is fertile in corn, as appears from the...
POLAND, INCLUDING LITHUANIA.

From hence down the Vistula to Danzig, and which are bought Dutch and other nations. The pastures of Poland, especially, are extremely rich. Here are mines of silver, copper, and coal; Lithuania abounds in iron, ochre, black agate, stones, and marine petrifactions. The interior parts of the forests, which furnish timber in such great quantities employed in house-building, instead of bricks, stones, and tiles, are excellent when they meet with culture; but the wine never comes to perfection. Poland produces various kinds of pipes and earthen-ware. The water of many springs is well. The virtues of a spring in the palatinate of Cracow, increases and decreases with the moon, are said to be wonderful for the neighbouring commoners to live to 100, and some of them to 150 years of spring is inflammable, and, by applying a torch to it, it the sublimest spirit of wine. The flame, however, dances on without heating the water; and if neglected to be extinguished, it may easily be, it communicates itself, by subterraneous, to the roots of trees in a neighbouring wood, which it and about thirty-five years ago the flames are said to have fire years before they could be entirely extinguished.

The chief rivers of Poland are, the Vistula or Weysel, Neiper or Boristhenes, the Bog, and the Dwina.

The chief of the few lakes contained in Poland is Gopota, and Haesthesia; and Biars, or the White Lake, which is those who wash in it of a swarthy complexion.

The vegetable productions of Polonia have been already mentioned unique of soil, though some are peculiar to itself, particularly forest (if it can be called a vegetable), which in May and June swells to staves with the dew, and it serves for food, in staves. A great quantity of yellow amber is frequently Lithuania, in pieces as large as a man’s fist, supposed to be than the resinous pine.

The forests of Warsavia or Masovia contain great numbers of trees, whose flesh the Poles powder, and esteem it an excellent use, wolves, bears, the glutton, lynx, elk, and deer, all of them are common in the Polish forests; and there is a species of and asses, and wild oxen, that the nobility of the Ukraine, natives, are fond of. A kind of wolf, resembling a hart, with its body and legs, is found here, and affords the best fur in the world; but the elk, which is common in Poland, as well as in other northern countries, is a very extraordinary animal. The Polish elk forms the most delicious part of their greatest animal is of the deer make, but much thicker and larger; above the feet broad, like a wild goat’s. Naturalists have observed, upon dissecting an elk, there were found in his head some braided vessels, with its brain almost eaten away; and it is an observation is noticed, that, in the large woods and wildernesses of the poor animal is attacked, towards the winter chiefly, by a wild flocks, that, though its ears, attempt to take up their winter in its head. This persecution is thought to affect the elk with
the falling sickness, by which means it is frequently more than it would be otherwise.

Poland produces a creature called bobar: it resembles a beaver but seems to be of the beaver kind. They are noted for their provisions, lodgings, and their dead; they live in twelve in one herd. We do not perceive that Poland conveys birds peculiar to itself; only we are told that their green legs, and their flesh is reckoned to be wholesome and abounds in birds: among those of prey are the eagle, the stern, or little species of titmouse, is frequently found. It is remarkable for the wondrous structure of its penile, the shape of the long purse, with amazing art.

Population, Inhabitants, Manners, Customs, and Diversions. A superior number of inhabitants than in all Prussia contain 14,000,000 of inhabitants: and that the Poles, when they have no colonies, and sometimes have had many years together, and that no fewer than 2,000,000 of them to inhabit there, perhaps this calculation has not been so just. But since the partition and dismemberment of the number of inhabitants is only 9,000,000, or of which 600,000 are Jews. They, by Russia are the largest; by Austria the most populous in the most commercial.

The Poles, in their persons, make a noble appearance; there is fair, and their shapes are well proportioned to be honest, and hospitable; and their women sprightly, submissive to their husbands. Their mode of salute is a kiss on the hand, and to strike their breasts with one of their hands while they stretch the other towards the ground; but when a comrade comes to a superior, he bows his head near to the earth, and with the leg near to the heel of the person to whom he bows. Their diversions are warlike and manly: vaulting, dancing, the great horses, hunting, skating, bull and bear baying, travel on horseback; a Polish gentleman will not throw without his horse; and they are so hardy, that they stretch the ground, without any bed or covering, in frost. Poles never live above stairs, and their apartments are on the ground floor; the stairs on another, the two below, and the gate in the front. They content themselves with small beds, and if any lodge at their houses, they must make something with them. When they sit down to dinner, they blow on their trumpets and other music, and a number of nobles who are poor frequently find themselves among them at the table, all serving with the most profuse civility; all serving those that are rich; but their patron usually permits the eldest to eat with him at his table; and every one of them has his peasant boy to wait on the master of the family. At an entertainment neither knives, forks, nor spoons, but every guest helps himself; and they no sooner sit down to table, than all the doors and windows are closed and not opened till the company return home. It is a man to give his servants part of his meat, which he eats behind him, and to let him drink out of the same cup.
POLAND, INCLUDING LITHUANIA.

are divided into nobles, clergy, citizens or burghers, and
the peasants are divided into two sorts—those of the crown,
belonging to individuals. Though Poland has its princes,
barons, yet the whole body of the nobility are naturally on
the difference that arises from the public posts they en-
joy: who are of noble birth call one another brothers. They
are entitled to titles of honour, but think a gentleman of Poland is the
blessedness they can enjoy. They have many considerable privi-
eges, indeed, the boasted Polish liberty was properly limited to
privileges entirely incompatible with a well regulated
people, and if they engage in trade, they forfeit their nobility.
privileges make the Polish gentry powerful; many of them
possess territories, with a despotic power over their tenants, whom
subjects, and transfer or assign over with the lands, cattle,

Until Casimir the Great, the lord could put his peasants
impunity; and, when the latter had no children, considered
as heir, and seized all his effects. In 1347, Casimir pre-
served the murder of a peasant; and enacted, that, in case
without issue, his next heir should inherit. But these
and sons proved ineffectual against the power and tyranny of
and were either abrogated or cluded. Some of them had
five to thirty leagues in extent, and were also hereditary so-

One of their

miles possessed above 4,000 towns and villages. Some of them
were 10,000 men. The house of a nobleman was a secure

who had committed any crime; for none might prev
from thence, by force. They had their horse and
which were upon duty day and night before their palaces
anti-chambers, and marched before them when they went

were often determined by the sword. When great men
law, the diet or other tribunals decided them; yet the ex-

sentence must be left to the longest sword; for the justice
was commonly too weak for the grandees. Sometimes
they would raise 6000 men of a side, plunder and destroy cities, and besiege castles and forts; for they think it proper to submit to the sentence of judges, without a trial. Peasants, they are born slaves, and have no idea of freedom. The lord kills the peasant of another, he is not capitally punished; he is obliged to make reparation by another peasant equivalent to the man he has killed. The peasant, like the nobleman who is desirous of cultivating a piece of land, builds a wooden house, in which he settles a peasant and his family, a cow, two horses, a certain number of geese, hens, and corn as is sufficient to maintain him the first year, and to provide for his own future subsistence and the advantage of his family.

The clergy have many immunities; they are at home and sometimes have their own courts of justice. A bishop is entitled to all the privileges of the court of the king and is usually appointed by the king, and confirmed afterwards nominated by the king out of three candidates selected by the permanent council. The archbishop of Gnesen is entitled to all the privileges of the king, and his burgomaster and council, regulate their internal government. They have their own criminal courts of justice.

The peasants are at the absolute disposal of their masters. They cultivate the earth; they are incapable of entering any profession that might procure them freedom, with the exception of their lords; and they are exposed to the miserable effects of the caprice, cruelty, and barbarity of their masters, who oppress them with impunity; and, having no property in their hands, too often abuse it in the most repulsive manner, their wives and daughters being exposed to the vilest treatment. One blessing, however, attends the wretched Polish peasants, which is their insensibility. Born and bred from their infancy to hardships and severe labours, they are insensible to the miseries of their state. They regard their masters as a superior order of beings, and are contented to submit to their severe lot. Cheerful, and contented, they are ready upon every occasion to sacrifice their families, their persons, their property, for their master, especially if the latter is disposed to show them kindness. Most of them seem to think that a man can not live while he has anything to eat. There are some landlords, whose ancestors were indulged, on settling in Poland, by the German laws, who enjoyed several privileges, the generality of the Polish peasants: their villages have more cattle, pay their quit-rents better, and are better off in their persons. We have been the more circumstantial in the manners and present state of the Poles, as the Poles, in many particulars, to those of Europe in feudal ages; but their tyranny over their tenants and peasants carried to a much greater height. Lately, indeed, enlightened understandings have ventured to give biography to the first who granted this freedom was Zemowski, chancellor, who, in 1760, enfranchised six villages in the sovran, and afterwards on all his estates. The event was not without effects, as well as the happiness of the peasants as those of the districts in which the new arrangement has been
the villages is considerably increased; and the revenues of augmented in a triple proportion. Prince Stanislaus, nephew
king of Poland, like wise enfranchised four villages not only emancipated his peasants from slavery, but con-
fer direct their affairs. So that better times in that distracted 
and at one time abolished in Poland, in 1770, by an edict of the diet, 
the influence of the king. Atrocious crimes, such as murder, &c. 
d by beheading or hanging; lesser delinquencies by whipping, 
and, and hard labour; the nobles never suffer any corporeal 
but are liable only to imprisonment and death.
In this country are long flables built with boards, and 
without furniture or windows; there are chambers at 
which none can lodge there, because of flies and other vermin; 
which generaly choose rather to lodge among the horses. 
are obliged to carry provision with them; and when foreigners 
for, they apply to the lord of the village, who forthwith pro-
with necessaries.
The dress of the Poles is rather singular. They have their 
ning only a circle of hair upon the crown, and men of all ranks 
with large whiskers. They wear a vest which reaches down to 
the leg, and a kind of gown over it lined with fur, and 
fish, but the sleeves fit as close to their arms as a waist. 
thre breeches are wide, and make but one piece with their 
They wear a fur cap or bonnet; their shirts are without 
ristbands, and they wear neither rock nor neckcloth. In-
ves, they wear Turkey leather boots, with thin soles, and 
heels bent like a half moon. They carry a pole-axe, and a 
laft, by their fides. When they appear on horseback, 
all a short cloak, which is commonly covered with furs; 
and without. The people of the best quality wear fables, 
the skins of tigers, leopards, &c. Some of them have 
clothes all as rich as possible, and which descend from 
Wore it not for our own partiality to short drapes, we 
bawling that of the Poles to be picturesque and majestic, 
England, thought of introducing the Polish drees into 
and, after his restoration, wore it for two years, chiefly for 
agement of the English broad-cloth; but discontinued it 
corrections with the French.
assembly of the women very much resembles that of the men; a 
knife, or long robe edged with fur; but some people of 
both sexes, affect the French or English modes. As to the 
winter they wear a sheep's-skin with the wool inwards, and 
coarse cloth; but as to linen, they wear none. 
are the rinds of trees wrapped about their legs, with the 
 guard the sole of their feet. The women have a watch-
over their daughters; and, in the distirct of Samogitia partic-
them wear little bells before and behind, to give notice where 
and what they are doing.
now.] The number of protestants, consisting of Lutherans and 
the republic of Poland, is very considerable; and when 
and to the Greek church, the whole are called Dissidents. 
one time the Polish nobility and the bulk of the nation are 
of the Roman-catholic religion. The treaty of Oliva, con-
1660, tolerated the dissidents, and was guaranteed by the
principal powers in Europe; but was so disregarded,
in the year 1724, they made a public massacre 
Thorn. Numerous provisions were made for the
protestants, who were persecuted, when Jews. The
every kind have been tolerated and encouraged.

Poland are, by some writers, said to be 5,700, at
besides 246 seminaries or colleges, and 31 abbey.
selled a very large proportion of the lands and
farms; but in general are illiterate bigots, and the
most prolific of mankind, without apprehensive
their order, or dreading the cenfure of their

The Popish clergy have had great
at different periods, notwithstanding the treaties ad
have been made in favour of the protestants and
Greek church. Indeed it has been chiefly owing to the
conduct of the Popish clergy that the peasants in
duced to such a state of wretched slavery.

The principles of Socinianism made a very early
appearance in Poland. A translation of the Bible into the
Polish language was published in 1572; and two years after, under the
leaders of the sect, the cæteschisms, or confession, of the Unitarians
at Cracow. The abilities and writings of Socinian
lie to the extensive propagation of his opinions; but
in Poland have been very numerous, they have been greatly persecuted. However, it was lately resolved to
and partitioning powers, that all dissentents from the
free exercise of their religion, though to
dict, the senate, and the permanent council. They
but without bills; also schools and seminaries of the
are capable of sitting in the inferior courts of justice.

Archbishoprics and Bishoprics.] Poland has
bishoprics; Guelph and Lemburgh. The archbishopric,
being primate, is always a cardinal. The other bishops
of Crakow, enjoy great privileges and immunities.

Language.] The Polish language is a dialect,
both harsh and unharmonious, on account of the value
it employs. The Lithuanians and Livonians have
adopted the corrupted Latin words: but the Russian and German
are prevailing in the provinces bordering on those countries.

Learning and learned men.] Though the
professors of the true astronomical system, Vorstius, and
Franklin, and Diderot, were natives of Poland, yet many circuitous
are far from being favourable to learning. Latin
is not in general understood by the common people in some provinces,
which the nobility, who place their chief importance
of their rank, have ever shown for learning; the
people; and the universal superstition among all
of the highest degree, wonderfully retarded, and, notwithstanding the
the

However, of late, a taste for science has spread itself,
and begins to be regarded as an accomplishment.

Universities.] The universities of Poland are
Wilna, and Polna or Posen. The first consists of

3
The frequent incursions of the Tartars, and other barbarous tribes in Poland, probably forced the men sometimes to leave their habitation in the woods, where we must suppose they were nursed by their wild beasts; otherwise it is difficult to account for the size of the women. It is certain that such beings have been found in the forest of Poland and Germany, destitute of almost all the properties of body but the form. When taken, they generally went on all fours; and some of them have, by proper management, attained the speech.

Mines in Poland consist of wonderful caverns, several hundred feet deep, where among the many intricate windings and galleries only one is the opening, and that one is the most dry. Out of these are dug four different kinds of salt; one extraneous, resembling crystal; another softer, but clearer; a third, which is black, but the fourth is somewhat freer of impurities. The salt is dug in different mines, near the city of Cracow; and one of them is a stream of salt water, and on the other one of the springs arising from the sea, and other salt mines, is very large, and formed part of the royal revenue before seized by the annual average profit of the salt of Wieliczka, eight miles north-east of Cracow, are dug several kinds of earth, excellently adapted to the potter's use, and supply all Poland with porcelain. Under the mountains adjoining to Kiow, in the Podolian, are several grottoes, where a great number of human remains, though buried a vast number of years since, being well preserved, are the best as the Egyptian mummies. Among them are some remains of the habits they used to wear. It is thought that this fertility is owing to the nature of the soil, which is dry and fertile, and the artificial vases of Poland are but few, the chief being vases, and enamelled vessels presented by the kings and prelates, and preserved in the cathedral of Cracow.

TOWNS, FORTS, AND OTHER BUILDINGS.

Warsaw lies on the Vistula, and is almost in the centre of Poland. It was the royal residence, and contains many magnificent edifices and buildings, besides churches and convents. It is now the capital of the Polish nation, having been allotted to that power by the last partition of Poland, and is to contain near 70,000 inhabitants, but a great number of inhabitants. The streets are spacious, but ill paved, and the greater part of the houses, particularly in the suburbs, are mean wooden houses, inhabited by the poor, and the greater part of the inhabitants are traders and manufacturers, making a strong contrast of wealth and poverty, as does every country. It has little or no commerce. The castle of Cracow, the ancient capital, is now in the neighbourhood of the rich salt mines, and is said to be one of the finest in Europe. The city is extensive, large, and surrounded by high brick walls, strengthened with round and square towers in the ancient style of fortification.
Grodno, though not the capital, is the principal of a large and straggling place, containing ruined and wretched hovels, with about 7000 inhabitants. Jews, and 3000 employed in new manufactures of cotton, flax, stuffs, &c. established there by the wife established in this place an academy of which ten students are instructed for physic, and were all taught and maintained at his own expense.

Danzig is the capital of Pomerania, and in many accounts, particularly for being formerly a festival association, commonly called the Hanseatic, near five miles from the Baltic, an populous city: its houses generally are five stories high, its streets are planted with chestnut-trees. It has still a most eminent commercial city, although past its meridian glory, which was probably at the president De Thou wrote his much esteemed work, which, under the year 1607, he so highly celebrated. It is a republic, claiming a small area of forty miles round it, which were under the protection of the republic of Poland. Its magistrate, and inhabitants, are Lutherans, although the Romanists are tolerated in it. It is rich, and has 26 parishes and hospitals. The inhabitants have been counted 200,000; but Dr. Busching tells us, that, in the last census, 1846 persons. Its own shipping is numerous, constantly refraining to it are more fo, of which the year 1752; in which year also 1288 Pomeranian Vistula chiefly laden with corn for its market, that grain is distributed to many foreign nations. Danzig exports great quantities of naval stores, and other articles. Dr. Busching affirms, that in records, as early as the year 997, that Danzig was, and not a village or inconsiderable town, as some have sometimes been under the protection of the public, but generally have shown a great predilection for the public of Poland, as being less likely to rival and abridge them in their immunities, which extend of coining money. Though strongly fortified, large brass cannon, it could not, through its siege, being surrounded with eminences. In 1752 covered a remarkable attachment and fidelity of Poland, not only when his enemies, the Russians, but even in possession of the city. The reposal and Elbing, have enjoyed privileges, both civil different from those of the rest of Poland, is because there the tyranny of the Teutonic knights, they have the protection of Poland, referring to themselves privileges. This city, as well as that of Thorn, king of Prussia (Frederic II.) from those claims to the neighbouring countries; notwithstanding which proper to seize on the territories belonging to them of their having been formerly part of Polish seceded to possess himself of the port duties before erected a customs-house in the harbour, where
POLAND, INCLUDING LITHUANIA.

565

dues upon goods exported or imported. To complete the
treatment, custom-houses were erected at the very gates of
that no person could go in or out of the town without be-
and in the strictest manner. Such is the treatment which the
time received from the king of Prussia, though few cities
cut off which have been comprehended in so many general
treaties, and whose rights and liberties have been so fre-
committcd, and guaranteed by so many great powers, and by
and regular succession of public acts, as that of Danzig.
the year 1784, it was blockaded by his troops, on various
by the interposition of the empress of Russia, and of the king
they were withdrawn, and a negotiation carried on by de-
which was concluded on the 7th of September; by
now acceded to by the citizens, the trade of the city was to
and stability. Notwithstanding this, however, in
the Prussian troops took possession of Danzig; the bur-
d council of the city having, on the second of April, assembled
the request of the late king of Prussia, by public
the citizens was ordered every person to follow his trade and business as
remain peaceably in his house, when the Prussians should enter.
The city of Thorn was also treated by the king of Prussia in
and oppressive manner with that of Danzig, and is now

METEOR MANUFACTURES.] The chief exports of Poland are
of grain, hemp, flax, cattle, malt, planks, pitch and tar, ho-
and tallow; its imports are foreign wines, cloths, stuffs,
and silk and cotton, fine linen, hard-ware, tin, copper, silver,
and glass-ware, furs, &c. Some linen and woollen cloths, silks,
and lace, and hard-ware, are manufactured in the interior
and Lithuania; but commerce is chiefly confined to the
and the other towns on the Vistula and the Baltic.

TURF AND GOVERNMENT.] Whole volumes have been
in the old constitution of Poland. It differed little from aristo-
ance Poland has been called a kingdom and commonwealth,
and was called the republic, and was elected by the nobility and
the Prussians. They elected him on horseback; and in
should be a refractory minority, the majority had no control
but to cut them in pieces with their sabers; but if the minor-
sufficiently strong, a civil war ensued. Immediately after his
he signed the pacta conventa of the kingdom, by which he en-
that the crown should be elective—that his successor should
during his life—that the diets should be assembled every
that every noble or gentleman in the realm should have
that, in peace the king should infringe
and privileges of the nation, his subjects should be absolved
séance. In fact, the king was no more than president of the
which was composed of the primate, the archbishop of
fifteen bishops, and 150 laymen, confiding of the great offi-
is the palatines, and castellans. The palatines were the govern-
provinces, who held their offices for life. The castellans'
time of peace were almost nominal; but when the military or
were required, they were the lieutenants of the palatines,
headed the troops of their several districts.
켰 of Poland were ordinary and extraordinary: the former met
and sometimes three years; the latter was summoned by the

2 O 3
king, upon critical emergencies, and continued no longer; but one dissenting voice rendered all their deliberations null. Previous to a general diet, either ordinary or extraordinary, the diets could sit but six weeks, there were diets, or provisions for different districts. The king, with the advice of the diet, sent them letters, containing the heads of the business to be treated of in the general diet. The gentry of each parish were the diet, and choose members or deputies to carry into the grand diet. The great diet consisted of the king, dieties from provinces and towns, viz. 178 for Poland, and 70 for Prussia; it met twice at Warsaw, and once at for the convenience of the Lithuanians, who made it of their union with Poland; but since the present resolution was always summoned to Warsaw.

The partitioning powers, at the time of their first division of Poland, proceeded to change and fix the constitution, under pretence of amending it; confirming and endeavouring to perpetuate the principles of anarchy. The executive power, which was entrusted to the king, was vested in the permanent council, composed of the king and the equesrian order. The king, as president of the council, had the power of dismissing any of the senators, four from the military, four from the equesrian council, with 17 councillors of the equesrian order and the 18 senators, five from each province of Great Poland and Lithuania. They inflicted upon four cardinal laws, which were at last obtained. By the first, that the crown was elective, and all order of succession proscribed; and that the king's son and grandson removed the prospect of an elective monarchy. By the second, that foreign ministers shall be excluded, and no person can be chief, excepting a native Pole, of noble origin, and possessing the title of the House of Saxony, and all foreign princes who might have weight to Poland by their hereditary dominions, and their power and liberties were set aside. By the third, that the government shall be for ever free, independent, and of a republican sort; and all the exorbitant privileges of the equesrian order were at last obtained. And by the fourth, that the council shall be established, in which the executive power is placed. In this council the equesrian order, hitherto excluded from participation in affairs, shall be admitted; and the prerogatives of the crown were still further diminished, as the constitution was intended by the partitioning powers for the partitioning powers, and to give a large scope to influence among a part of the kingdom, as they had not yet seized.

Revenues. The income of the kings of Poland is about 140,000l. sterling. The public revenues are: from six lands, the salt mines in the palatinate of Cracow, and the duchy of Luscinia, which alone amounted to nearly 100,000l. sterling. The customs, particularly those of Elbing and Danzig, Rynburg, Diirnhau, and Regenhus, of the government, and the duchies of Neipolomcz. Of the revenues received, the principal was by the crown, and the crown, and the crown, among whom it has been divided, nothing being affirmed with certainty.

Military strength. The pride of the Polish army.
a appear in the field on horseback; and it is said that Poland
with 100,000, and Lithuania 70,000 cavalry; but it must
be noted that servants are included. As to the ordinary army
it consisted in 1778 of 12,310 men in Poland, and 7,465 in
Canston into crown-lands. — The Polish horsemen are the finest
warriors of Europe; next to them are the pan-
ders both those bodies wear defensive armour of coats of mail and
The rest of their cavalry are armed with muskets and heavy
Yet the Polish cavalry are extremely inefficient in the field,
the men are brave, and their horsey excellent, they are strangers
The line, notwithstanding, that the Poles may be
excellent troops by discipline, and that, on various occasions,
under John Sobieski, they made as great a figure in arms as
in Europe, and provoked the bulwark of Christendom against

The "Order of the White Eagle" was first instituted by
in the year 1325, but revived by Augustus I. in the year
arrested to him some of the Polish nobles, who, he feared, were
of Stanislaus, his competitor; it was conferred also on the exar
of Russia. The late king instituted the "Order of St.
soon after his election to the crown in 1765. The badge is
toll enamelled red, and on the center of it is a medallion, with
of St. Stanislaus, enamelled in proper colors. It is worn pen-
red ribbon edged with white. The star of the order is silver,
the center is a cypher of S. A. R. (Stanislaus Augustus Rex),
with the motto "Przemieni moje wiat".

Poland of old was possessed by the Vandal, who were after-
expelled by the Rus and Tartars. It was divided into many
or principalities, each almost independent of another, though
ally had some prince who was paramount over the rest. In the
the people; though the oppression of their petty chiefs, gave the
command, under the title of ducal, to the Reuss, the founder of
His power, failing, in the year 830, a pretender, named
was elected to the ducal dignity. He lived to the age of 120
his reign was so long and auspicious, that every native Pole
once been elected king is called a Piaf. From this period till
of Augustus II. 904, we have no very certain records of the
Poland. The title of ducal was retained till the year 1699, when
aallowed the title of king, and conquered Moravia, Prussia, and
making them tributary to Poland. Boleslaus II. added it
Poland, by marrying the heiress of that duchy, anno 1059,
who in 1584 mounted the throne, was grand duke of Lithuania,
again; but, on his being elected king of Poland, he not only be
Christian, but was at pains to bring over his subjects to that reli-
He united his hereditary dominions to those of Poland; which
influence to his power over the hearts of the Poles, that the
was preferred in his family until the male line became extinct in
and Augustus, in 1572, who admitted the reformed, with Greeks
other sects; to a seat in the diet, and to all the honours and privi-
before confined to the Catholics. He gave such evident marks of
the protestant confession, that he was suspected of being ins-
to change his religion. At this time two powerful competitors
for the crown of Poland; these were, Henry duke of Anjou,
Charles IX. king of France, and Maximilian of Austria. The
interest prevailed, by private bribes to the nobles, and a stipula-
tion to pay an annual pension to the republic from the
but Henry had not been four months on the throne
brother died, and he returned privately to France,
governed by the name of Henry III. The party
Maximilian's interest endeavoured once more to re-
but the majority of the Poles being desirous to choose
refuse among them, made choice of Stephen Batory, pa-
nia, who, in the beginning of his reign, meeting with
from the Austrian faction, took the weight method to
the throne by marrying Anne, the sister of Sigismund
the royal house of the Jagellons. Stephen produced a
military affairs of the Poles, by establishing a new mili-
Collacs, a rough and barbarous race of men, on whom
Ukraine, or frontiers of this kingdom. Upon his de-
Poles chose Sigismund, son of John, king of Swed-
father of Sigismund II, for their king.
Sigismund was crowned king of Sweden after his
being expelled, as we have seen in the history of Swed-
a long war ensued between them and the Poles, but the
of the latter. Sigismund, being secured in the throne
to that of Russia as well as Sweden; but, after long war,
in both views. He was afterwards engaged in a vari-
wars with the Turks and Swedes. At last a truce was
the mediation of France and England; but the Poles
that the Swedes should keep Elbing, Memel, Branden-
other with all they had taken in Livonia. In 1623, the
Ulrich, his son, succeeded. This prince was first
the Turks and the Russians, and obliged the Swed-
Poles dominions they had taken in Frussia. His re-
unfortunate, by his being ingratiated, through the
men, to encroach upon the privileges of the Collacs in
the war which followed was carried on against the dan-
ious and pernicious principles, the Collacs, naturally
came desperate; and on the succession of John II, by
the Collac general Schmelinski defeated the Poles in
and forced them to a dishonourable peace. It appears
course of this war, the Polish nobility behaved as they
and their conduct was highly condemned by John;
disapproved of the peace he had concluded with them;
by occasion continued, the Russians came to assist
Poles; and being joined by many of the Collacs, they
Jensko. This was followed by the taking of Wilna, and
they committed most horrid ravages in Lithuania. Now
of Sweden, after over-running Great and Little Prus-
Polish Prussia, all the towns of which received him ex-
relentless made by that city gave the Poles time to re-
king, John Casimir, who had fled into Sweden, was joy-
as well as the Poles; so that the Swedes, who were di-
country, were everywhere cut in pieces. The Lithu-
time, disowned the allegiance they had been forced
who returned to Sweden with no more than a handful
was during this expedition that the Dutch and Engli-
ze, and the elector of Brandenburg acquired the title
Prussia, which had submitted to Charles. Thus the 1
which he had made an almost complete conquest.
after the Swedes had been driven out of Cracow and Thorn, royal Pomerania was restored to the Poles. They were, however, to alien pretensions to Livonia, and to cede Smolensk, Kiow, of Siveria, to the Russians.

The transactions, the Polish nobility grew dissatisfied with the king's policy, one of whom had the Polish yoke; others taxed him with waste of capacity; with an intention to rule by a mercenary army of Germans. He too possibly had no such intentions, and was fond of red tape; finding that cabals and factions increased every day, himself might fall a sacrifice to the public discontent, abdicate, and died abbot of St. Germain in France, employing his last days in Latin poetical compositions, which are far more decent.

The remote descendant of the ancient kings ending in John, any foreign candidate presented themselves for the crown of either Poles chose for their king a private gentleman, of little if any capacity, one Michael Wisniewski, because he was de

His reign was disgraceful to Poland. Large infidels had put themselves under the protection of the Turks, and all the provinces of Podolia, and took Kaminiec, till then impregnable. The greatest part of Poland was then ravaged, and been obliged to pay an annual tribute to the Sultan. Notwithstanding these disgraceful events, the credit of the Polish arms was still maintained by John Sobieski, the crown-general, a hero of the Turkish wars, who had given the Turks several defeats. In 1673, Sobieski was chosen king; and in 1676 he was elected against the infidels, that he forced them to remit the tribute imposed upon Poland; but they kept possession of Kaminiec, Sobieski, though he had not been well treated by the Hohens and his public spirit; as to enter into the league that was formed to drive out the Turks from Hungary, he was ungratefully requited by his enemies.

Returning to Poland continued the war against the Turks, but quarrelled with the senate, who suspected that he wanted to crown hereditary in his family. He died, after a glorious 1696.

fell into great distractions upon Sobieski's death. Many were formed, but all parties seemed inclined to exclude the family. In the mean time, Poland was insulted by the Tartars, and the crown, in a manner, put up to sale. The prince of Conti, of the House of France, was the most liberal bidder; but while he thought a plan was almost sure, he was disappointed by the intrigues of the court, in favour of her younger son, prince Alexander Sobieski, who was driven from Warsaw to Dantzig. Suddenly Augustus of Saxe, started up as a candidate; and after a sham election, claimed by the bishop of cuffia, he took possession of Cracow and Dalmatia, and actually was crowned in that city in 1697. The Conti made several unsuccessful efforts to re-establish his influence, and pretended that he had been actually chosen; but he was obliged to return to France, and the other powers of Europe acquiesced in the election of Augustus. The manner in which
he was driven from the throne by Charles XII, and a former the advancement of Stanislaus; and afterwards Alexander Peter the Great, has been already related in the memoirs of this prince, who held upon precarious and disaffected terms with Stanislaus, and was the natural foe, prince Maurice, afterwards the faithful and chosen duke of Courland; but Augustus was not in that dignity against the power of Russia; and when Augustus died, after an unhappy reign, in 1733, his son Augustus II. was not able to infuse the succession of Poland to his son Augustus II, called by some, III. This occasioned a war, in which maintained the interest of his father-in-law, Stanislaus, re-elected to the throne by a considerable party, of which he was the head. But Augustus, entering Poland, army of Saxons and Russians, compelled his rival to withdraw, whence he escaped with great difficulty into France. Poland, the war between Augustus II. and Frederick the ally of Russia and Austria, and Frederick II. had been already noticed. It is sufficient to say, that he was a mild and moderate prince, and did everything to never could gain their hearts; and all he obtained was a shelter, when the king of Prussia drove him from his seat of power. Augustus died at Dresden, in 1763, upon the death of his son Stanislaus Poniatowski, who was elected king, on the name of Augustus II. Augustus II. is said that the election was conducted in such a manner as to obtain the crown chiefly through the influence of Frederick the Great of Prussia. He was a man of abilities and address; but from causes, he had the unhappy fortune to see Poland, during his reign, defoliation and calamity. In 1766, two Polish girls presented a petition to the king, in the name of all the pious and devout men of the kingdom, to be re-instated in their ancient rights and privileges, which had been taken away by the king. The petitioners were ten thousand strong, and they entered into any consideration with regard to the application of the petition. The different sects of Christians, although they differ among themselves with respect to some points of doctrine, as that of being faithful to their sovereign, and obedience the Christian courts are convinced of this truth, and always in this principle in view, and without having religion they profess, Christian princes ought only to look to the merits and talents make them capable of serving the state. The king gave no answer to the petition of the pious women, but referred the petition to the diet, which was held at the following courts of Poland, London, Berlin, and London, appointed their pretensions. The diet appeared to regard the sects of the dissidents with great moderation, as to the first articles of the constitution, which gave some flattering expectations that the affair would terminate. But the intrigues of the king had prevented this: for, though he openly professed the cause of the cause of the dissidents, it was manifest,
was to promote the views of his own ambition. The inter-
the Russians in the affairs of Poland also gave great difficulty to
the kingdom. The whole nation ran into confederacies
of different provinces; the papal clergy were active in opposing
the dissenters; and this unfortunate country became the
more cruel and complicated of all wars, partly civil, partly
and partly foreign. The confusion, devastation, and civil war,
in Poland during the years 1709, 1770, and 1771, whereby
the country was almost destroyed: many of the prin-
cipalities retired into foreign states with their effects; and had
for a body of Russian troops, which acted as guards to the
state, that city had likewise exhibited a scene of plunder and
To these complicated evils were added, in the year 1770,
the blood that washed from the frontiers to the adjoining provinces of Podolia, Volhins, and the
and in these provinces, it is said, swept off 30,000 people.
off some of the Polish confederates interceded with the Turks
in their powerful oppressors, and a war ensued between
and the Turks on account of Poland. The conduct of the
the bar, and of the Ottoman Porte, towards the distressed Poles,
and honourable, and the very reverse of that of their Christian
and apostolic neighbours.

On the 3rd of July, 1771, an attempt was made by Kozinski, an officer
of the Polish confederates, and several others, to assassinate the king
of the streets of Warsaw. His majesty received two wounds,
one from a ball, and the other from a sabre; notwithstanding
he had the good fortune to escape with life, by Kozinski's
for which his life was saved, and he was suffered to retire to
territories, with an annual pension from the king.

The following year, 1772, it appeared that the king of Prussia, the
empire, queen of Poland, and empress of Russia, had entered into an
agreement to divide and disembowel the kingdom of Poland; though
Poland in a state of vassalage to Poland, and the title of king of
never acknowledged by the Polish till 1704. Russia also, in

The empress of Russia transmitted to the court of Warsaw an act of renun-
ciation of her own head, and seated with the seal of the empire; in which she
was to be no means arrogate either to herself, her heirs, and success-
ners, any right or claim to the districts or territories which are actually
in the province of the king of Poland, or great duchy of
Prussia, and that, on the contrary, her said majesty would guarantee to said king-
duchy and duchy of Lithuania all the immunities, lands, territories, and
in all the dominions and duchy, and by right possess, or did now actually
would at all times, and for ever, maintain them in the full and free enjoy-
ment, against the attempts of all and every one who should, at any time, or on
occasion, attempt to dispossess them of the same."—In the same year did the king
Polsky, with his own hand, an act, wherein he declared, "That he has no
right to any possessions on Poland, or any part thereof, that he renounced all
kingdom, either as king of Prussia, elector of Brandenbourg, or duke of

On the same instrument he guarantees, in the most solemn manner, the
and the rights of Poland against every power whatever.—The empress-queen of
as the month of January 1771, wrote a letter with her own hand to
Prussia, in which she gave him the strongest assurances, 12 That her friends
at the republic was firm and unalterable; that the nation of her troops
himself; that she had never entertained a thought of seizing any part of
for, nor would suffer any other power to do it." From which, second-
creed of princes, we may infer, that to guarantee the rights, liberties,
of a state, means to annihilate those liberties, (size upon those rights, and
revenues to their own use. —Such is the faith of princes)
the beginning of the 17th century, saw its capital in the Poles; while Austria, in 1683, was indebted to the preservation of its metropolis, and almost for its three allied powers, acting in concert, set up their respective districts which they had allotred for other:—Polish or Western Prussia, and some district of Brandenburg, for the king of Prussia; almost all the kingdom bordering upon Hungary, together with a large district of country about Mohilow, upon the death of the empress of Russia. But though each of these states had a legal title to the territories which were annexed, and published manifestoes in justification of the annexations; yet as they were conscious that the failure of the pretensions were too gross to impose upon the Poles to call a new diet; and threatened, if not consent unanimously to sign a treaty for the cession of these districts to them respectively, the whole kingdom would be the subject of execution, and treated as a conquered state. In despair, several of the Polish nobility protested against the new tyranny, and retired into foreign states, choosing death and to have all their landed property confiscated, rather than of bringing their country to utter ruin; but the beginning of deposition and imprisonment, was prevalent, and his example was followed by many of his subjects.

The king of Prussia's conduct in Poland was that of a conqueror, which can be conceived. In the year 1771, his troops entered Poland, and carried off from that province and its dependencies, 12,000 families. On the 20th of the same year, he published an edict, commanding every soldier of the Polish army to make an oath of allegiance, to support and defend the constitution of the country, and to forbear all commotions, and to restore all public property, and to take no part in the war. This money was either silver, or a new coin of Poland, and exactly worth one third of its nominal value, struck in imitation of Dutch ducats, seventeen pounds sterling, or two pounds of silver. With this base money he was able to supply his army for two months of the year, and the rest he spent for forage enough, not only to supply his army for two months, but for forage enough, not only to supply his army for two months, but to purchase corn for their daily subsistence, and to make it a market at a profit, and with good money, his commissaries receiving ten per cent coin they had paid. At the lowest calculation, he was able to maintain his army well, and to have money and provisions, his next attempt was to throw up

THO DISFRICT CLAIMED BY AUSTRIA WAS ALL THAT PART OF THE VISTULA, from Stetin above Sandomir, to the mouth of the river, by Fraenopol, Zamoishe, and Rubieclock, to the Bug; from the Red River to Zabrz, on the border of Volhynia and Podolia, and the whole district of the Dunaj, from the mouth of the Dunaj to the Niw, where it receives the Bricha, and then along the boundaries separating Podolia and Moldavia with Austria, under the appellation of the kingdom of Poland.

† THE RUSSIAN CLAIMS comprise Polish Livonia, that part of the land of the Dunaj—the palatinates of Vitebsk, Minsk, and Podolia, and the district of the Dunaj, from the mouth of the Dunaj to the Niw, where it receives the Bricha, and then along the boundaries separating Podolia and Moldavia with Russia, and includes all one third of Lithuania, and is now incorporated with Poland and Lithuania.
To people his own dominions at the expense of Poland had at aim; for this purpose, he devised a new contribution; and village was obliged to furnish a certain number of marbles; the parents to give, as a portion, a feather-bed, four low, two hogs, and three ducats in gold. Some were bound lost, and carried off as criminals. His exactions from the priests, cathedrals, and nobles, were so heavy, and exceeded abilities so much, that the priests abandoned their churches, sold their lands. These exactions continued with unabated force to the year 1771 to the time the treaty of partition was at police taken of the provinces usurped. From these, it would appear that his Prussian majesty knew of no rights, no pretensions but those of the house of Brandenburg; no of justice but his own pride and ambition.

For the dismemberment and partition of Poland has justly been as the first great breach in the modern political system of Europe. The pride of a town, the invasion of an insignificant province, the claim of a prince who had neither abilities to be feared nor loved, would some years ago have armed one half of Europe against all the attention of the other. But the destruction of kingdoms, with the consequent disarrangement of power, domestic commerce, has been beheld by the other nations of Europe with an astonishing indifference and unconcern. The courts of Paris, Stockholm, and Copenhagen remonstrated against it; but that was all. Poland was forced to submit, and the world turned its eyes to its humiliated fate and threats of further invasions. In the senate there was a majority of six, but in the public assembly, the majority was but one, in favor of the forty-four against fifty-three. This is a very alarming circumstance that shows that a most important though not happy change has taken place in that general system of policy, and arrangement of power, which had been for some ages an object of unremitted attention with most of the states of Europe. Our ancestors might perhaps have been surprised to discover rather more anxiety about preserving the power in Europe than was necessary; but it has been well observed by other nations that the idea of considering Europe as a vast commonwealth, several parts being distinct and separate, though politically and legally united, of keeping them independent, though unequal in power and in preventing any one, by any means, from becoming too great and liberal, and, though the result to be, was founded upon the most enlarged principles of the wisest men. It appears to be owing to this system, that this small part of the world has acquired so astonishing a superiority over the rest of the world.

The fortune and glory of Greece proceeded from a similar policy, though formed upon a smaller scale. Both her fortune and glory were indeed the chief cause that Poland had almost no male issue, a husband chosen by him for his fortune, with the consent of the Polish representatives, shall begin the

But after this boasted change, Poland would only have ad-
vanced to that degree of civilisation which other European nations enjoyed in the thirteenth century. Her hundreds of thousands of free, her millions of peasants would have filled the utmost, not above five hundred thousand souls would have been free.

After a short and unequal struggle with Russia, the king was forced to abandon the new constitution. The Russian empress, replete with sentiments disapproval, was followed by some skirmishes; but it is said that she offered her own hand to the Polish king, in which she desired to double or triple her troops, rather than abandon the prosperous condition of that bellicose monarch to prevent the further

On the 6th of January, 1793, the king of Prussia, respecting the march of his troops into Poland, in what is called friendly interference of her imperial Majesty, the emperor of Austria, affairs of Poland. In the same strain his majesty entertained hopes that the troubles in that country went on without his own interference, especially as he was to have another quarter. He feels that he has been divided in his purpose; that the propagation of French democracy, by means of emissaries, especially in Great Poland, had already required his most serious attention; his majesty feels that he has determined to anticipate their design by sending a body of troops into the territories of the republic, to concordant proper measures with his friendly confederates, Vienna, who were equally interested with himself in the

The protest published at Grodno, in the following federation, the 31st of February, against this violent interference, evinces the determination which the Poles themselves to force his majesty's will. They assure his majesty that the correspondence between the military commissaries had enabled the confederation to declare their hostility prevails from one end of the kingdom to the other, and they have instructed their emissaries to inform the emperor that his majesty had imposed a tax upon the troops which he had given for the support of the republic. However, these solemn assurances — notwithstanding the facts which were alleged in support of them, the pretenses, and one of its detachments appeared under the

The inhabitants refusing entrance to the troops, the municipal guards dispersing from their post, the troops entered the defenceless city, as if it had been a common assault. At the same time different Polish detachments, which had been detached from Great Poland, were attacked and driven from the

In March, the manifesto of her imperial majesty at the partition. Religion was, as usual, called in to fill the breach of the mutual consent of the people of Poland, among whom it had been allowed for years, her inconsiderable to maintain tranquility. It was increased by the introduction of such doctrines as were professing the holy Christian religion, which would

unworthy Poles, who adopted the detestable and detri
PANCE. As an indemnification, therefore, for her losses, to
the future safety of her empire, and the Polish dominions,
ent all future changes of government, the graciously made
intention to take for ever under the sceptre of Russia tho
and, with their inhabitants, which lie between Driny on the
es, to Nersch and Dubrova, and, following the border of
ship of Vilna, to Stolpfsa, to Nefije, and then to Pinsk,
Kreis, between Vilkero and Novogreble, near the
Galicia, to the river Dnieper, and terminating in the old
Russia and Poland, at Jegorie. In this partition, the increase
of the inhabitants was avowed to be the sole object of
the majesty.

Partition of the Prussian monarch, which was dated March 25,
any of the sentiments contained in the Russian manifesto, and
that in order to preserve the republic of Poland from the
effects of its internal divisions, and to rescue it from utter
ruin, they deemed it necessary to incorporate its frontier provinces into
of Prussia, which, therefore, had determined to take imme-
ssions of the cities of Danzig and Thorn, and the vawed
Norden, Gnesen, Kalisz, and Siradice, the city and canton of
now, the province of Wielun, the vicedomship of Lentschitz,
ce of Chojnow and of Dobrzyca, the vicedomships of Rawa
and, &c.

At April the Prussian troops took possession of Danzig;
the same time, the empress of Russia commanded the king
remove to Grodno, under the escort of Russian troops,
so as to prevent the alienation and partition of
was employed to effect the mock ratification of the partition
fortunate country were entirely characteristic of the baseness
fe. The diet, in the month of September, was assailed for
five days, with official notes from the Russian ambassador and
minister, full of threats, pressing the signature of the treaty.
, however, persisted in their refusal. At last, M. de Sievers,
 ambassador, sent his ultimatum in a note, which ended with
the remarkable expressions: "The undersigned must besides
states of the republic assembled in the confederate diet, that
it of absolute necessity, in order to prevent every disorder,
the battalions of crowd, with four pieces of cannon, to fur-
, to secure the tranquillity of their deliberations. The
emperor expects that the fitting will not terminate, until the
decision of the treaty is decided." Conformably to this threat,
soldiers closely surrounded the castle, that no person was
go not. Some of the officers took their station in the senate,
guard his majesty's person against conspirators. The king,
urged, sent a delegation to the Russian ambassador, declaring
not open the session in the presence of the Russian officers.
ance, they were ordered to retire, except the general, who
proceeded, that no member should be permitted to quit the se-
the congress, and to the treaty was given. The debates were long
not; and it was not until three o'clock the next morning, after
of divisions, that the diet came to a resolution in which
the, before all Europe, to whom they had frequently appealed,
faith of treaties most factually observed on their
wished as to that of the treaty recently entered into with his ma-
jefty, the king of Prussia, and at his own desire, in the most solemn manner; that, being deprived of free will by the moment of the present act by an armed foreign power, with a further invasion of the Prussian troops, the deputation and authorised deputation appointed to treat to sign the treaty, such as it was planned and arrangement of the Russian ambassador.

Deprived of existence, the Polish nation, to stand, and turn itself under the protection of Russia, which, in turn with Poland, had expressly stipulated that no change should take place in the form of government to be the content of the emperor or her successor; that engaging for the perpetuity of the new form, because of whatever government should be established in Poland.

On the 7th of February, 1794, the baron d'Inville succeeded the count de Sievers as ambassador at Vienna. The public annulment of the acts of 1788, with the form of the constitution then established, every paper, whether in public records or private, was that transfer. The court of Russia soon afterwards fixed the date for the reduction of the military force to 16, opposed by several regiments, particularly in South, insurgent, headed by the gallant Madaliński, a brigadier of the national troops, peremptorily refused any spirit of resistance was widely diffused, and the capitulation aspect. In this situation, fifteen thousand Ruffo into Poland, the ambassador was instructed to deliver a council an official document, representing the danger, and requesting the commissioners of war to oppose Madaliński; and the permanent council was custody every suspected person. Both these requisitions refused; and it was pointedly replied to the latter, the laws of the republic, no Polish nobleman could be legally convicted.

The imperious conduct of the Russians, during power, continued to harass the oppressed Poles, and desperation. The peasants were compelled to levy Russian soldiers, and transport them from place to place, receiving the least remuneration, or any other reward, instead of all kinds. It could not be expected that a gallant people would long tamely submit to such inhuman spirit, though latent, was not extinguished, by incessant sufferings, and by the continued spirit Kofciulko, who, early in February, appeared an considerable body of Polish insurgents, attacked the taken possession of their country, forced them to submission, to a considerable distance. The Russian troops, Cracow on the 23d of March, Kofciulko entered the town of the 24th, and next morning ordered the gates declared himself commander-in-chief of all the Pole, imposed an oath of fidelity on all the military in the possession of the public treasure, and proceeded to manifest their submission. On the day on which he entered Cracow,
touched in the most energetic terms, inviting the nation to
for disheartened reticence, and to unite in forming a new con-
The proclamation was received with unanimous applause; 
live Kościuško!" resounded from every quarter. He was
the town-house and presented to the principal nobility,
shrew to receive him; and by them he was formally
the title of general. Every article for the support of his
family supplied. On the 26th, a revolutionary tribunal
was, and every household was required to furnish one man
provided for the defence of the constitution against the
The different corporations then assembled under their
nars before the town-house, whence the magistrates led
ation to the church of the Holy Virgin, where the con-
3d of May, 1791, was publicly read with great solemnity,
taken to defend it.
ian time Warsaw was in a state of the highest fermentation,
and its vicinity there were not less than fifteen thousand
enemies, some of whom were quartered to the amount of
a body, in several of the palaces. The most vigorous
were adopted by the permanent council; a decree passed, de-
mands rebels, and subjecting them to the most arbitrary
and the police were charged to seize every person subjected
to the existing government, with the promise of mili-
the unpopularity of his Polish majesty daily increased,
Russians was appointed for his preservation. About this
happy monarch issued a proclamation, exhorting his subjects
acquiescence, and urging the danger and destruction which
their resistance.
B nobles had no sooner taken the oaths in the presence of
than they departed for their respective estates, in order to
embroil their vassals. Baron d'Ingelfroh, about the same
time the diet at Warsaw with a military force, and de-
manded the surrender of the arsenal. This demand was spiritedly refuted;
and it having been sent to Kościuško, he, about the end of
the route to Warsaw with his army, and a reinforcement
of 6,000 Russians, with a park of heavy artillery,
which to reduce Cracow. A fierce encounter ensued. The
Russians being driven to desperation made a dreadful slaughter
and plunderers. General Woronzow was taken prisoner, and
Russians killed on the spot; while the Poles lost only sixty
pieces of cannon and all the ammunition. After
Kościuško fell back with his army towards Cracow, where
by a very considerable body of disaffected Polish troops.
16th of April, baron d'Ingelfroh demanded the surrender
of the arsenal, the disarming of the military, and that twenty per cents
and that of the guard should be arrested, and, if found guilty, punished
by this occasioned a general commotion, in which the citi-
ing procured arms from the arsenal, after an incessant combat
for hours, drove the Russians out of the city with great slaughter.
Inflation had been sent to inform the king of the attempt of
his troops to seize the arsenal; when the monarch had replied, "Go,
for your honour." The situation of the king after the contested
issue was critical, and the people were extremely jealous of every
act he made. They compelled him to promise repeatedly that,
he would not quit Warsaw; and, not satisfied with
fitted upon placing two municipal officers as a guard
was desired frequently to exhibit himself to the people.

Forty thousand Russians were now put in motion
the Ukraine, and sixteen thousand from Livonia;
May, the corps of Kościusko amounted to nearly
general Kochkovski to 18,000; that of Jazinski of
12,000 was stationed at Wilna, and another at War-
of 8,000. The peacemakers were not included in this

About the end of June, a manifesto was published
the occasion of his troops entering Poland. On the
head quarters of the king and prince of Prussia were
leagues from Warsaw, whence they stirred the place;
while an enemy had fled before them in their progres. In
ever, Kościusko (who had eluded the Prussian troops)
had defeated the forces which opposed him, and had
War saw. On the 3rd of June, the Prussians began
by a heavy cannonade, and several hundred bombs
the day thrown into Warsaw; a dreadful fire was
fiegers by night and by day, and an incredible num-
The King and the prince-royal are both said to his
danger at this time. On the 2d of August his Prus
hopes of success had probably been a little damped
in a negociation with the king of Poland for the fin
which was rejected. About the middle of this r
transmitted to the Prussian camp of insurrections in
Prussia (formerly Great Poland), of which his Prussi
polemic the preceding year; and on the night of
ber the Prussian and Russian forces abandoned the
after a fruitless attack of two months, much wea
and depensions which prevailed in their camps, an
want of provisions and ammunition.

In the course of the same month, the Russian
of 20,000 men, arrived in Poland, and on the 1st
took place near Brześć, in which the Poles lost ve
bers, and were compelled to retreat across the Be
October another battle was fought between the Rus
Ferien, and the troops under Kościusko. The Rus
the attack, but were repulsed by the Poles, who
mately, not contented with the advantages they had
their favourable position on the heights, and preferred
their turn. This movement threw the troops into
the Russians forming themselves anew, the rout of
The battle, which began at seven in the mornin
noon. Kościusko flew from rank to rank, and was
hottest part of the engagement. At length he fell,
did not know him in the peafowl's dress which
wounded him from behind with a lance. He recog
a few steps, but was again knocked down by another
preparing to give him a mortal blow, when his ad
Russian officer, who is said to have been general Ch
wife Kościusko had a short time before politely give
from Warsaw to join her husband. The unfortunate
the officer, if he wished to render him a service, to
put an end to his existence; but the latter cha
The Polish infantry defended themselves with a bravery so great that of their general, and fought with a degree of valor matching to fury. Russians under General Ferfen soon afterwards summoned Warwander; and on being refused, after the junction of the diff. under Ferfen, Derfeldt, Dernifow, and Suwarrow, pro- the 4th of November to attack the suburb of Praga or Prague, from Warsaw by the Vistula, which was defended by more than six pieces of cannon disposed upon thirty-three batteries, was succeeded in their assault, and the Polish generals found it unable to oppose with 10,000 soldiers, which was the whole rear, the united attack of 50,000 men. After a severe con- t. hours, the resistance on the part of the Poles ceased; but the of the Archimandrite Suwarrow continued for two hours longer; large laden till noon on the following day. Five thousand were reported to have been slain in the assault; the remainder imprisoned or dispersed. The citizens were compelled to lay down arms; and their houses were plundered by the mercifuls who, after the battle had ceased, nearly ten hours, about nine of the night, set fire to the town, and again began to massacre the population. Nine thousand persons, unarmed men, defenseless women, and helpless infants, perished either in the flames or by the sword; nearly the whole of the suburb was reduced to ashes. In this siege it is computed that not less than 30,000 Poles lost their lives. Thus being thus reduced under the power of the Russians, the were short time restored to a kind of mock authority, by the vonsl. retaking into his hands that which it had exerised. Of November the Russian general made his triumphal entry, in which the streets were lined with his troops, and took up in their houses. He delivered to the keys of the bridge of the suburb, to he received the compliments of the king, and on the 10th of December, paid to the castle, to pay his respects to his majesty. In the whole of this execrable scene, the first of December, for a day of solemn thanksgiving, and Fe Deum was sung in the church of the East. In the time of Kocsufo was under surgical care at Nozcylock, and in some attention was paid to his recovery, particularly by magazow. He was afterwards sent to Petersburg, under a medical and military effort, and was confined in the fortress there till the end of the campaign, when the present emperor, who has on from shown great liberality towards the persecuted Poles, ftly, assigned him a pension, and allowed him his choice, or to return to his own country, or go to America. Kocsufo pre- lated, and arrived safely in the asylum in which he chose. thither he paged through England, and was received with eager welcome and congratulation by all the friends of freedom. He left America, and is at present in France.

On the 10th of December, 1794, a courier arrived from the empress, the arrestation of Count Ignatius Potocki, and several of the nobles, whom the empress had ordered to be sent to Petersburg. The same it came from a command from the empress to the unhappy minister to repair to Gradno, who, in obedience to the sum- mons from his capital on the 7th of January, 1795.
The unfortunate king was afterwards removed to be had a palace and a suitable pension assigned him, February 11, 1798. With him ended the kingdom of Saxony Augustus (late count Poniatowski) was elected king of Poland September 7, and died 1794. This prince, while a private nobleman, resided in London, and was a fellow of the Royal Society.

SWITZERLAND.

SITUATION AND EXTENT.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Miles</th>
<th>Degrees</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Length 260</td>
<td>between 6 and 11 East</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Breadth 100</td>
<td>46 and 48 North</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Containing 13,600 square miles, with 138 inhabited districts.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

BOUNDARIES.] IT is bounded by Alsace and Savoy on the North; by the Lake of Como and Trent, on the East; by Italy, on the South; and by the Velt, on the West.


The best account we have of the dimensions and extent of the different cantons is as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SWITZERLAND.</th>
<th>Miles in Length</th>
<th>Miles in Breadth</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Berne - - - -</td>
<td>111</td>
<td>87</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zurich - - -</td>
<td>34</td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Schaffhausen - -</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Basle - - - -</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lucerne - - -</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unterwalden - -</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Schaffhausen - -</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>81</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fribourg - - -</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zug - - - -</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Soleure - - -</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Appenzell - - -</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Glarus - - -</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Baden - - -</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brengarten - - -</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Malgrange - - -</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rheintal - - -</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thurgau - - -</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lugano - - -</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Locarno - - -</td>
<td>52</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mondria - - -</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maggia - - -</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
SWITZERLAND.

This being a mountainous country, lying upon the Alps, in an amphitheatre of more than 100 miles) the frots are very severe in winter, the hills being covered with snow for a considerable part of the year long. In summer the inequality of the soil renders the province very unequal in its seasons: on one side of those the inhabitants are often reaping, while they are laying on in mowing in the other. The valleys, however, are warm and fruitful, and well cultivated nothing can be more delightful than the summer months in that country. It is subject to rains and tempests; for which public granaries are everywhere erected, to supply the failure of the water. The water of Switzerland is generally excellent, and often from the mountains in large or small cataracts, which have a salutary effect.

is, perhaps, no country in the world where the advantageous climate, soil, and face of the country, lying upon the Alps, in an amphitheatre of more than 100 miles) the frots are very severe in winter, the hills being covered with snow for a considerable part of the year long. In summer the inequality of the soil renders the province very unequal in its seasons: on one side of those the inhabitants are often reaping, while they are laying on in mowing in the other. The valleys, however, are warm and fruitful, and well cultivated nothing can be more delightful than the summer months in that country. It is subject to rains and tempests; for which public granaries are everywhere erected, to supply the failure of the water. The water of Switzerland is generally excellent, and often from the mountains in large or small cataracts, which have a salutary effect.

is, perhaps, no country in the world where the advantageous climate, soil, and face of the country, lying upon the Alps, in an amphitheatre of more than 100 miles) the frots are very severe in winter, the hills being covered with snow for a considerable part of the year long. In summer the inequality of the soil renders the province very unequal in its seasons: on one side of those the inhabitants are often reaping, while they are laying on in mowing in the other. The valleys, however, are warm and fruitful, and well cultivated nothing can be more delightful than the summer months in that country. It is subject to rains and tempests; for which public granaries are everywhere erected, to supply the failure of the water. The water of Switzerland is generally excellent, and often from the mountains in large or small cataracts, which have a salutary effect.

is, perhaps, no country in the world where the advantageous climate, soil, and face of the country, lying upon the Alps, in an amphitheatre of more than 100 miles) the frots are very severe in winter, the hills being covered with snow for a considerable part of the year long. In summer the inequality of the soil renders the province very unequal in its seasons: on one side of those the inhabitants are often reaping, while they are laying on in mowing in the other. The valleys, however, are warm and fruitful, and well cultivated nothing can be more delightful than the summer months in that country. It is subject to rains and tempests; for which public granaries are everywhere erected, to supply the failure of the water. The water of Switzerland is generally excellent, and often from the mountains in large or small cataracts, which have a salutary effect.

is, perhaps, no country in the world where the advantageous climate, soil, and face of the country, lying upon the Alps, in an amphitheatre of more than 100 miles) the frots are very severe in winter, the hills being covered with snow for a considerable part of the year long. In summer the inequality of the soil renders the province very unequal in its seasons: on one side of those the inhabitants are often reaping, while they are laying on in mowing in the other. The valleys, however, are warm and fruitful, and well cultivated nothing can be more delightful than the summer months in that country. It is subject to rains and tempests; for which public granaries are everywhere erected, to supply the failure of the water. The water of Switzerland is generally excellent, and often from the mountains in large or small cataracts, which have a salutary effect.
GLACIERS.] No subject in natural history is more
origin of these glaciers, which are immense fields
of ice on an inclined plane: being pushed forward
by their own weight, and buttressed by the
mountains beneath, they are intersected by large transverse crevices.

Mr. Côme describes the method of travelling in
these glaciers: "We had each of us a long pole fixed with iron; the guide
was led by us as much as possible from slipping, the guide-walk; on
our shoes crampons, or small bars of iron, provided with
nails of the same metal. At other times, instead of cramp
nails in our shoes, which more effectually answered the
difficulty of crossing the ice, we used to roll down large stones; and
when they reached the bottom gave us some idea of the
depth; our guides assured us, that in some places the
glacier extended more than five hundred feet deep. I can no otherwise
conceive of the height or depth of this body of ice broken into irregular ridges and
valleys by comparing it to a lake instantaneously frozen in the
faint form. In speaking of an unsuccessful attemp
men to reach the summit of Mont Blanc, he prefers
an account of the party filling in an attempt to
leap over a chain of rocks; and his hand a long pole, fixed with iron, which he
seized with his hand, and upon this he hung, dreadfully suspended for a
moment, before he was released by his companions."

MOUNTAINS.] In this mountainous country, on a
grand scale, Mont Blanc is particularly distinct
from its neighbours, by having its summits and sides clothed
with snow, almost without the influence of the
leaves of the trees. The height of this mountain, as ascertained by
the calculation of M. de Lecque (by whose improvements
and observations, the height of the mountain is now determined)
above the level of the sea, is 18,304 English feet; or, according to
Edward, 18,002 feet, which gives a difference of only
182 feet. The peaks of Tenerife and Ætna have been frequently
considered as the highest points of the globe; but, from the most
accurate observations, it will be found that Mont Blanc is of much more
considerable height, and that there are no mountains (except those in Asia)
which can be compared with it. The highest point of the Cordilleras, the
highest point of the Andes, and the highest point of the Cordilleras, the
highest point of the Cordilleras, the

RIVERS AND LAKES.] The chief Rivers are the
Tiber, the Rhône, and the Rhein. The lakes are
the Tiber, the Rhône, and the Rhein. The lakes are
the Tiber, the Rhône, and the Rhein. The lakes are

METALS AND MINERALS.] The mountains contain
iron, copper, lead, silver, and gold. The waters contain
iron, copper, lead, silver, and gold. The waters contain
pears, nuts, cherries, plums, and chestnuts; the parts towards the north in peaches, almonds, figs, citrons, and pomegranates; and the cantons abound in timber. Besides game, fish, and fowl, untamed, in some of the higher and more inaccessible parts of the mountains, and the chamois, whose activity in scampering along and reeling rocks, and in leaping over the precipices, is hard to imagine. The blood of both of these animals is of so hot a nature, that inhabitants of some of these mountains, who are subject to pleurisy, use a few drops of it, mixed with water, as a remedy for that distemper. The flesh of the chamois is esteemed very delicious. Among the hares is the most esteemed in the country. Among the Roman, the hare is the most esteemed. A general simplicity, an open and unaffected frankness, together with an invincible freedom, are the most distinguishing characteristics of the people of Switzerland. A very striking proof of the simplicity and unassuming manners of this people, and of astonishment at the wealth of the country, is to be found in the various shops and inns, where the traveller cannot but observe the air of content and calm which appears in the countenances of the inhabitants. The airs of the houses and of the people are equally remarkable; and in manners, behaviour, and dress, some strong outlines may be seen, distinguishing this happy people from the neighbouring nations labour under the oppressions of despotic government. Even the smallest cottage conveys the liveliest image of cleanliness, ease, and plenty, and cannot but strongly impress upon the observer a moat sensible of the peasantry's happiness. In the mountains, the cottage has its little territory, consisting generally of a field or a piece of pasture ground, and frequently skirted with trees, and well watered. Sumptuary laws are in force in most parts of Switzerland; dancing is allowed, except upon particular occasions. Silk, lace, and several other articles of luxury, are totally prohibited in some of the cantons; and even the head-dresses of the ladies are regulated. All games of hazard are also strictly prohibited; and in
other games, the party who loses above six florins, or thillings of our money, incurs a considerable fine; and therefore, are chiefly of the active and warlike kind. But it is not wasted in games of chance, many of them content with leisure hours in reading, to the great improvement of the youth. They are diligently trained to all the more becoming exercises, as running, wrestling, throwing the hammer, and hurling the croset-bow and the mufquet.

Geitres and Idiots. The inhabitants in general, particularly in the republic of Vauxais, are very subject to geitres, or large excrescences of flesh that grow to a most enormous size; but what is more remarkable among them is the incidence of the idiots, as I called them. They were basking in the sun, with their tongues hanging down, exhibiting the most affecting spectacle of bony deformity that can possibly be conceived. The cause and frequency of these phenomena in this country are open to question.

The notion that snow water occasions these excrescences is without foundation. For, on that supposition, where there are places that lie most contiguous to the glaciers, there would be other water than that descends from the immemorial snow, free from this malady? And why are not these countries in which there is no snow afflicted with these tumours? The tumours in all those districts where geitres are common. There are very many tumours in the Derbysire, in various parts of the Alps, in the valleys of the Vaud, near Darmstadt, in the Alps, and in the Po and the Alps. The author of this opinion, says our author, is derived from facts. A surgeon whom I met at the baths of Leuk, in the Tyrol, had not frequently extracted concretions of the geitres, and from one in particular, which suppured a few weeks, several flat pieces, each about half an inch long. He says that the substance is found in the stomach of cows, and that the tumours to which even the dogs of the country are subject, are diminished and cured the tumours of many young persons by taking the concretions of the liquor; and external applications; and prevented them from recurring. He always removed his patients from the place where the springs are found with tuf; and if that could not be contrived, by boiling the water, which was not purified.

Children are occasionally born with guttural swellings, arising from the aliment of the mother. It is to be presumed that the acclimatization to these excrescences will not be tolerated.
not it does not appear, as some writers assert, that they contain beauties. To judge from the accounts of many travellers, it is supposed that the natives, without exception, were either wise; whereas, in fact, the Vallaisans, in general, are a race and all that with truth can be affirmed is, that goutous persons are more abundant in some districts of the Vallais than any other part of the globe. It has been asserted, that they much respect thesé idiots, and even consider them as blest. The common people, it is certain, esteem them, as all them "souls of God without sin"; and many parents prefer children to those whose understandings are perfect, because the incapable of intentional criminality, they consider them as happier in a future state. Nor is this opinion entirely without effect, as it disposes the parents to pay greater attention to their beings. These idiots are suffered to marry, as well among them as with others.

[Page] Though all the Swiss cantons form but one political yet they are not united in religion, as the reader, in the table may perceive. Those differences in religion formerly created much commotions, which seem now to have subsided. Zuini the apostle of Protestantism in Switzerland. He was a movement, and differed from Luther and Calvin only in a few points; so that Calvinism may be said to be the religion of the Swisses. But this must be understood chiefly with respect to the mode of the church government; for in some doctrinal points they are far from being universally Calvinistical. There is too much religious bigotry prevalent among them; and they are ardently attached to the interests of civil liberty, their laws on the subject of religious toleration are in general much

[Page] Several languages prevail in Switzerland; but the common is German. The Swisses who border upon France understand French, as those near Italy do a corrupted Latin or

[SEMIN AND LEARNED MEN.] Calvin, whose name is so well known in all Protestant countries, instituted laws for the city of Geneva, he held in high esteem the most learned of that country. Grous and eloquent Rousseau too, whose works the present generation received with so much approbation, was a citizen of Geneva. He gave a force to the French language, which it was thought impossible of receiving. In England he is generally known as a poet, but the French admire him as a poet. His opera of the village, in particular, is much esteemed. M. Bonnet, and M. Suard and de Luc, also deserve to be mentioned with approbation. Haller, a native of Berne, deserves the highest eulogy, as a physiologist, and a philosopher. Lavater, so celebrated for his phrenology, and some other works, is likewise of this class.

[VERITIES.] The university of Basle, which was founded in a very extensive physic-garden, which contains the choicest plants, adjoins to the library, which possesses some valuable books, is a museum well furnished with natural and artificial curiosities.

*Coxe's Travels through Switzerland, vol. i. p. 385, &c.
inhabitants, most of whom are Calvinists. It is situated near the Rhône from the large lake of Geneva. It is the seat of the professors of its university, and the seat of its colleges, the purity of its air, and the politeness of its citizens, its situation, it is a thoroughfare from Germany. France contains a number of fine manufactures and artifices. The cultivating tenants, especially such as are of liberal turn, enjoy a lightful place. But the fermentation of their politics, the usurpation of the senate, has divided the citizens into two parties. The late struggle of patricians and plebeians had nearly ruined the citizens have accordingly left the place, and made considerable exports.

Commerce and Manufactures.] The productions of Switzerland, linen, dimity, lace, stockings, handkerchiefs, ribbands, cloths, cottons, and gloves, are common in Switzerland; and now beginning, notwithstanding their servile laws, lawns, velvets, and woollen manufactures. Their great progress in manufactures and in agriculture gives them a prospect of making considerable exports.

Constitution and Government.] The old government of Switzerland, which, if they are not to be entirely subverted, are, for the present at least, suspended, and influence of the French, are very complicated, though belonging to the same body, being partly aristocratic, and partly democratic. Every canton is absolute in its own way. Those of Berne, Zurich, and Lucerne, with other dependent cantons, with a certain mixture of democracy, Berne, of Uri, Schwitza, Unterwald, Zug, Glaris, and Appenzel. Basel, though it has the appearance of an aristocratic, differ in their particular modes of government. How the real interests of the people appear to be much better enjoyed a degree of happiness, not to be expected in other states. Each canton has prudently reconciled itself to its neighbour, and cemented, on the basis of affection, aed defence.

The confederacy, considered as a republic, consists of the Swiss, properly so called, Grisons, or the states confederated with the Swiss under the protection. The third are those prefectures, which, of the other two, by purchase or otherwise, prefer to each other. Every canton forms within itself a hierarchy; when any controversy arises that may affect the whole, referred to the general diet, which sits at Baden, when having a vote, every question is decided by the majority. Every diet consists of two deputies from each canton, besides the abbot of St. Gall, and the cities of St. Gall and Minster, by Mr. Cox, to whom the public have been in account of Switzerland. This has appeared, that there are a general spirit of liberty, pervades and animates the state so that even the oligarchical states (which of all others are most tyrannical) are here peculiarly mild; and the protestantism is securely guarded against every kind of violation.
SWITZERLAND.

569

and by the concurrence of their mutual felicity; and their fum-
ness, and equal division of their fortunes among their children,
reduce its continuance. There is no part of Europe which con-
within the same extent of region, so many independent commu-
and such a variety of different governments, as are collected re-
this remarkable and delightful country; and yet, with such
was the Helvetian union composed, and so little have the Swiss,
of, been actuated by the spirit of conquest, that, since the firm
complete establishment of their general confederacy, and till the un-
division of their country by the French, they have fiercely
peration to employ their arms against a foreign enemy; and
and in bottle commotions among themselves, that were not very
spily terminated.
ent Switzerland, under the power and influence of the French,
the Helvetian republic, and has its councils and directory. But
unnecessary to enter into a minute detail of this constitution,
though the old Helvetic confederacy and forms of government
be restored, it will probably undergo great alterations in con-
the late revolution in France.

I. THE VARIETY OF CANTONS THAT CONSTITUTE THE
CONFEDERACY renders it difficult to give a precise account of their
systems. The cantons of Berne are said to amount annually to
0,000 crowns, and those of Zurich to 150,000; the other cantons in
an equal proportion to their produce and manufactures. Whatever is saves after
the necessary expenses of government, is laid up as a common
and it has been said, that the Swiss are possessed of 500,000L
in the English funds, besides their property in other banks.
revenues arise: 1. From the profits of the demesne land; 2. The
of the produce of all the lands in the country; 3. Customs and
merchandise; 4. The revenues arising from the sale of salt, and
fiscal dues.

II. INTERNAL STRENGTH.] The internal strength of the Swiss cantons,
scient of the militia, consists of 13,400 men, raised according to
population and abilities of each. The economy and wisdom with
this force is raised and employed are truly admirable, as are the
ments which are made by the general diet, for keeping up that
body of militia, from which foreign princes and states are supplied,
benefit the state, without any prejudice to its population. Every
of agriculture, and subject, is obliged to exercise himself in the use of
they appear on the stated days for shooting at the mark; furnish him-
with proper clothing, accoutrements, powder and ball; and to be
ready for the defence of his country. The Swiss engage in the
of foreign princes and states, either merely as guards, or in marches,
ment; in the latter case the government permits the enlisting
ers, though only for such states as they are in alliance with, or
when they have entered into a previous agreement on that article.
the subject is to be forced into foreign service, or even to be enlisted
at the concurrence of the magistracy.

III. HISTORY.] The present Swisses and Grisones, as has been already
said, are the descendants of the ancient Helvetii, subdued by Ju-
cares. Their mountainous uninviting situation formed a better fe-
ity for their liberties than their forts or armies; and the same is the
present. They continued long under little more than a nominal
jection to the Burgundians and Germans, till about the year 1300.
the emperor, Albert I. treated them with so much rigour, that
they petitioned him against the cruelty of their government, in order to promote the hardships of the people; and one of his officers, Grebler, in the wantonness of tyranny, threatened to kill him, to which he ordered the natives to pay as much respect. The famous William Tell being observed to wear a hat with an orange on it, the tyrant condemned him to be hanged, unless he cut off his son's head, at a certain distance, with an arrow. Believing himself to be the son of another man, and Grebler asking him the meaning of another man's hat, he bluntly answered, that it was intended for his heart, if he had killed his son. Tell was convicted of this; but making his escape, he watched his opportunity, and thereby laid the foundation of the Helvetian league.

It appears, however, that, before this event, the people of the Austrian tyranny had been planned by the Jesuits for the benefit of their arms against Albert, and the frequent successes of their arms against Albert had led to the formation of the grand Helvetic union. They invited Bern, Zurich, Geneva, and Zug, and admitted them to an equal participation in the union. The cantons of Bern, Basel, and Schwyz continued to be independent; and the league was so strong that they were able to defy the power of Austria and Germany; till, by the treaty of Weissenburg, in 1033, it was declared to be free and independent.

Neuchâtel, since the year 1707, has been under the rule of Prussia; but the inhabitants are free to serve the king of Prussia, and by no means bound to take an active part in his wars. The canton has the power of recruiting among them, and of imposing a tax, but the revenue derived from these taxes is not above 50,000, yearly, and is laid out on the roads and other public works of the canton.

Towards the close of the year 1797, Switzerland, by the capacity and ambition of France, the emissaries and ministers of the French republic had prepared the way for the subjugation of the Helvetic league, by exciting among the people a spirit of discontent against their tyrants, especially the aristocratic republics. That the people of the cantons were not entirely blameless, either in their conduct towards the French, may, perhaps, be true of the state, and its very moderate emoluments, were monopolized by a few families; but it is to be remembered that their authority was exercised with moderation, and that the people were contented and happy under the French directory, in their attack on Switzerland. The French might endeavour to colour them by pretending that they were the friends of liberty, and that their sole aim was to destroy the French directory, and to secure their frontier, and to attack with much greater advantage.

The first act of hostility on the part of the French was the seizing of the Helvetic part of the bishopric of Basel, of which the clergy were under some frivolous pretext, and contrary to an express
Swiss in the year 1792. The Helvetic body, knowing they were weak to refuse, submitted patiently to this usurpation; but soon the revolution which took place in the Pays-de-Vaud, and which was improbable, was produced by the instigation of the agents of France and afforded an opportunity for an interference which soon terminated the subjection of almost the whole of Switzerland to the French and almost the entire overthrow of its form of government. In March of December, the French directory took upon them to demand the expulsion of the government of Berne, what they termed the restoration of the rights of the people, and the assembling the states of the Pays-de-Vaud. They immediately prepared to enforce by arms, and general orders were ordered to march with a body of 15,000 men, to support the discontented in that country. The supreme council of war, desiring to enter into a contest with the powerful armies of France, on the 5th of January, 1798, issued a proclamation enjoining the states of the Pays-de-Vaud to assemble in arms, to renew the oath of allegiance, to proceed to reform the abuses of the government, and re-establish all their ancient rights. The malcontents, encouraged by the protection of the French army, proceeded to the fortress of Chigny, and seized on the castle of Chigny. The government now had recourse to arms, and ordered a body of 20,000 troops, the command of colonel Weiss, to disperse the insurgents. But this was found to be by the French army under general Ney, which immediately advanced while the Swiss retreated, and, by joining of February, had taken possession of the whole of the Pays-de-Vaud.

The council of Berne still attempted to negotiate with the French directory, but at the same time assembled an army of about 20,000 men, the command of which they gave to M. d'Erlach, formerly a field marshal in the service of France. This force was joined by the quotas of the Swiss cantons, amounting to about 5,500 men. The directory, however, required that the ancient magistrates of Berne should be dismissed from their offices, and the constitution of the state changed to be more democratic principles and the new system of limited equality. These conditions the government of Berne abscinded to submit to, and sent off orders to break off all further negotiation. The directory, alarmed at this appearance of firmness and energy, fearing they were not sufficiently prepared, sent general Brune to take the command of their army in the Pays-de-Vaud, with orders to conclude an armistice until he should receive a sufficient reinforcement. Brune, immediately upon his arrival, announced to the council of Berne, that he came prepared to adjust all differences amicably, and that they would send commissioners to treat with him. The council, accordingly, sent, and an armistice concluded for eight days. On the 2d of March, two days, it is affirmed, before the truce expired, the castle of Domach, at the northern extremity of the canton of Soleure, was attacked and carried by the French; and, at the same time, 13,000 men were marched under the walls of Soleure, which led to general Schauenbourg on the first summons. Fribourg immediately after reduced by general Brune, and the Swiss army was forced to retreat.

The French generals immediately advanced towards Berne, where all division both in the city and in the army, the left division of which struck, deserted their posts, and put to death some of their officers. The army was reduced by defection to 14,000 men, exclusive of a
rabble of undisciplined peasants, raised by the land of the country en masse. About 8,000 of the regular forces of Newen, and 6,400 held the position of Frauenbrun, general Schauenbourg advanced from Soleure, at the head of 10,000 French. On the morning of the 5th of March both parts were attacked by the French. The troops of Newen repulsed the ex- treme right of Frauenbrun, after a vigorous resistance, were compelled to retreat. M. d'Erlach rallied his men at Uteren, where a severe battle was fought, but with no better success on the part of the French; towards evening, however, a French column, made a stand at Grauhof, about a mile from Berne; but were then chased into the gates of Uteren. At nightfall the French army, after another severe battle, they were entirely defeated. At the evening of the 5th general Brune entered the city of Berne. The division of the Swiss army stationed at Newen was treated, and the soldiers of the latter column, in despair, murdered their officers, and among others their general, d'Erlach.

The defeat of the Berneese was followed by the fall of the whole of Switzerland; though the democratic revolution, defeated general Schauenbourg, and forced his retreat. A relief of 3,000 men, after he had consented to a treatise with the French, was not allowed to enter the smaller cantons.

After this revolution the Swiss confederacy changed its name. Provincial governments, under the domination of French generals, were established in the different districts, and the name of the Helvetic republic. Contributions were levied, as usual, by the French commissioners, and shocking enormities perpetrated. During the campaign, the northern parts of Switzerland became the scene of warfare, and the cantons of Schaffhausen and the latter, suffered the severest disasters from the ravaging armies. What will be the future state of Switzerland to say. Should the allies be so successful as to force the Swiss to evacuate the country, renounce their influence over it, and to itself, its ancient constitution and government would disappear; but it must no doubt be long before it will be in a state of former tranquillity and happiness.

---

**SPAIN.**

**SITUATION AND EXTENT.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Miles</th>
<th>Degrees</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Length 700</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Breadth 300</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Between 10° and 3° East.

46° and 44° North.

Containing 150,763 square miles, with sixty-nine islands.

**BOUNDARIES.** It is bounded on the West by the Atlantic Ocean; by the Mediterranean Sea; by the Bay of Biscay and the Pyrenean mountains; from France, on the North; and by the strait of the Biscay, on the South.
Spain was formerly included Portugal was known to the ancients by the name of Iberia, and Hispamia. It was, about the time of the Punic wars, divided Interior and Ulterior, the Citerior contained the provinces lying the river Ebro; and the Ulterior, which was the largest part, ended all that lay beyond that river. Innumerable are the changes that it afterwards underwent; but they are less account than those of any other European country.

Spain is dry and serene, but excessively hot in the southern in June, July, and August. The vaft mountains that run Spain, are, however, very beneficial to the inhabitants, by thing breezes that come from them in the southernmost parts; hence towards the north and north-east are in the winter very

divided into fourteen districts, besides islands in the Medi-
to thirteen persons whose ages together made one hundred and nine, the youngest being one and the oldest one hundred and twenty-five. But none, one Juan de Outeyro, a poor labourer, died aged more than one hundred and forty-six years.

The soil of Spain was formerly very fruitful in corn, and of late years have lately found some scarcity of it, by their disease, their indolence; the causes of which will be afterwar species in many places, almost spontaneously, the rich, luscious fruits that are to be found in France and Italy, prunes, citrons, almonds, raisins, and figs. The wine, chiefly that of sherry, are in high request among us, in the district of Malaga (according to Mr. Tench) thousand wine prefects, chiefly employed in making which, if white, from the nature of the country, if red, from the colour, vino tinto, known in English. Tent. Good mountain is sold from thirteen to one hundred, and thirty-five gallons, according to the year, from eight hundred to one thousand every year, of which about one tenth of the exports is wine, fruit, oil, and silk, are computed per annum; but it has been considerably more.

Spain indeed offers to the traveller large tracts of land uncultivated, but few number of inhabitants who neither till nor work for a livelihood; the country is mostly the handsome quality of the soil. Even sugar cane and it yields saffron, honey, and silk, in great abundance. Ufarriz, a Spaniard, computes the number of sheep 49,000; and has given us a most curious detail of the changes of pasture at certain times of the year, and of the annual produce of their lands and sheep. Murcia abounds so much with mulberry-trees, that its silk amounts to 200,000l. a year. Upon the whole their licence in the world more than Spain does to its industry.

The medicinal waters of Spain are little known, as Spain the waters are found to have such healing qualities in excess above the rest of no country, in which it is not more and more referred to, especially at Alhama, in the mountains.

Mountains. It is next to impossible to specify the numerous; the chief, and the highest, are the Pyrenees, in length, which extend from the Bay of Biscay to and divide Spain from France. Over these mountains numerous passages to France; and the road over the Roussillon from Catalonia reflects great honour on the planner of it. It formerly required the length of 30 nearly as many oxen to drag up, a carriage, which were with ease.

The Cantabrian mountains as they are of continuation of the Pyrenees, and reach to the Asturias.
SPAIN.

395

The mountains of Spain, Montserrat is particularly worthy the of the curious traveller; one of the most singular in the world, in shape, and composition. It stands in a vast plain, about 14 miles from Barcelona, and nearly in the centre of the principality. It is called by the Catalonians Montserrat, or the Star; and is so named from its singular and extraordinary it is broken and divided, and crowned with an infinite num-
ber cones, or pine heads, so that it has the appearance, when distance, of the work of man; but, upon nearer approach, evidently the production of nature. It is a spot so adapted for retirement and contemplation, that it has, for been inhabited only by monks and hermits, whose first vow to forswear is. When the mountain is first perceived at a it has the appearance of an infinite number of rocks cut torms, and built one upon another to a prodigious height, like a pile of grotto work, or Gothic spires. Upon a n, each cone appears of itself a mountain; and the whole enormous mass about 14 miles in circumference. The

enrapture it to be two leagues in height. As it is like a mountain, so it stands quite unconnected with any, though far from some that are very lofty. A convent is erected above, dedicated to our Lady of Montserrat, to which pilgrims from the farthest parts of Europe. All the poor who come are gratis for three days, and all the sick received into the sick-chambers, on particular festivals, seven thousand persons are day; but people of condition pay a reasonable price for it. On different parts of the mountain are a number of all of which have their little chapels, ornaments for laying in cisterns, and most of them little gardens. The inhabitant these hermitages, which is dedicated to St. Benito, has the of making an annual entertainment on a certain day, on all the other hermits are invited, when they receive the from the hands of the mountain vicar, and, after divine service together. They meet also at this hermitage on the days of the year, when their several hermitages are dedicated, to say masses, and with each other. But at other times they live in a very retired manner, perform various pious exercises, and adhere to the rules of austerit. They never eat flesh; nor are they allowed within their walls either dog, cat, bird, or any living. Their attention should be withdrawn from earthly to earthly

The number of professed monks there is 76, of lay bro-

nied of singing boys 25; besides physicians, surgeons, and ser-
ter. Thonikelle, who has published a very particular description of this mountain, was informed by one of the hermits, from his habitation the islands of Minorca, Majorca, and the Kingdoms of Valencia and Murcia.

LAND LAZER. The principal rivers of Spain are the Douro, which falls into the Atlantic Ocean, below Porto in de Tajo or Tagus, which falls into the Atlantic Ocean

estimates its height at only 3,300 feet; and observes that the arms are the Virgin Mary sitting at the foot of a rock half cut through by a law.
The river Tinto, the qualities of which are very celebrated, flows from the Sierra Morena, and empties itself into the Mediterranean Sea. The name of Tinto has been given it from the ting of its waters, which are as yellow as a topaz, hardening the sand, and giving it a most surprising manner. If a stone happens to be in the stream, it may become another, they both become, in a year's time, perfectly interglomerated. This river withers all plants on its banks, and dyes the roots of trees, which it dyes of the same hue. The kind of verdure will come up where it reaches, nothing else. It kills worms in cattle when given to them. In general, no animals will drink out of this river, except for its water, which is filled with fish, and the fish have an excellent flavour. The sea continues till the rivulets run into it and alter its taste. In the Mediterranean Sea, six leagues lower down.

Several lakes in Spain, particularly that of Banyoles, and that of Neila, particularly excellent trout. The water of the latter is made into salt by the heat of the sun.

**Bays.** The chief bays are those of Biscay, commonly called the Groynes, Vigo, Cadiz, Gibraltar, Altea, Valencia, Roses, Majorca in that island, and Mahon in the island of Minorca. The Strait of Gibraltar is a passage from Africa.

**Metals and Minerals.** Spain abounds in variety of the same kinds, as the other countries. Copper, galena, galärse, lead, sulphur, alum, calamine, crystal, marble, and phryne, the finest jasper, and even diamonds, are here found. Spain had the best arms in the world, and, in former times, it was the seat of the crown; the art of working it became a great perfection. Spanish gun-barrels, and swords, were highly valued. Among the ancients, Spain was celebrated for its silver mines; and silver was in such plenty, that it was frequently used in place of gold. Spain was temporary with Augustus Caesar, informs us, that the Romans took possession of Spain, their domestic animals, and all of that metal. These mines have now disappeared, either by their being exhausted, or through the indolence of the inhabitants. If we are not working them, we cannot say; though the advantages of working them are the most probable.

**Animal Productions.** The Spanish horses are the finest of any in Europe, and of the same time as the Arab. The bull has all he can to monopolize flax and wool, and the wild bulls have to much ferocity. Spain furnishes like cattle; and the wild bulls have to much ferocity. The king does all he can to monopolize flax and wool, and the wild bulls have to much ferocity. Wolves are the chief of the wild beasts. It is well stored with all the game and wild beasts of the country. Spain affords excellent fish of all kinds, especially the mullet. It is also the seat of great perfection. This country...
Spain.

Mr. Dillon observes, that in 1754, La Mancha was covered, and the horrors of famine assailed the fruitful provinces of Murcia, and Valencia. They have sometimes appeared so thick as to darken the sky; the clear atmosphere has become gloomy; and the finest summer day in Extremadura rendered more dismal than the winter of Holland. Their field is so fertile, that they can discover a cornfield or a field of peas, in which they have no difficulty; which they will ravage almost in an hour. 

Mr. Dillon is of opinion, that the country people, by timely and regular observation, might destroy the eggs of these formidable insects and thereby totally exterminate them.

SOME, DIVERSIONS, AND DRESS. 

Spain, formerly the most populous kingdom in Europe, is now but thinly inhabited. This is owing partly to the number of people sent to America, and partly to the idleness of many who will not labour to raise food for their families. Among these may be assigned, and that is, the vast number of ecclesiastics, who live a life of celibacy. Some writers have added other causes, such as their wars with the Moors, and the annexation of their territories. The present inhabitants of this kingdom, according to Mr. Peyto, a Spanish writer, are about 30,000,000; so that England is three times as populous as Spain, contrary to what is extant.

Most of the Spaniards are generally tall, especially the Castilians, and those of Andalusia, whose complexion is swarthy, but their countenances are regular. The court of Madrid has of late been at great pains to introduce among them the fashion of the French, and the government probably will find it advisable to adopt it entirely, as the same spirit is far from extinguished. An old Castilian, or Spaniard, who sees none, thinks himself the most important being in nature; and pride is commonly communicated to his descendants. This is the reason why many of them are so fond of removing to America, where they can retain all their native importance, without the necessity of being inferior.

Spain, however, as this pride is, it is productive of the most exalted effect. It inspires the nation with generous, humane, and disinterested spirits; it being seldom found that a Spanish nobleman, or even a trader, is guilty of a mean action. During the most of the wars they have had with England, for near 100 years past, we have instances of their taking advantage (as they might easily have) of the British property on board their galleons and transports, which was equally secure in time of war as peace. This is surprising, as Philip V. was often needy, and his ministers have being scrupulous of breaking their good faith with Great Britain. 

The most credible accounts of the late wars, it appears that the Spaniards in America gave the most humane and noble relief to all objects who were in distress and fell into their hands, not only selling them with necessaries, but money; and treating them in a suitable manner while they remained among them.
Having said thus much, we are carefully to note, that nobility, gentry, and traders from the lower ranks, are as mean and rapacious as those of any other nation of Spain, of the House of Bourbon, have fallen into the hands of native Spaniards of great families as their naturally French or Italians, but most commonly they have filled the cabinet. Albornoz, who had the greatest part in broiling his master with all Europe, till he was brought to disgrace; and Grimaldi, the last of those who guarded a rebellion in the capital, by his opulent measures.

The common people who live on the coast, have qualities that are to be found in other nations. Jews, French, Russians, Irish adventurers, who, being unable to live in their own country, enter into the Irish and Walloon guards in the service, and are about 40,000 gypsies, who, besides their trade, are innkeepers in the small towns and villages of the Spaniards is thus drawn by Mr. Swinburne, appear to be the most active fishing set of men, artisans, travelling, and manufacturers. The fallen sedate race, better adapted to the ocean, less eager to change place, and of a much more roving spirit of mind than the former. The Andalusians are the talkers and rhodomantasters of Spain. The Castilians are frank, and less appearance of cunning and slyness; but the Castilians are, perhaps, the least industrious of the three. Old Castilians are laborious, and retain more of the manners; both are of a firm determined mind, are a mixture of the Castilian and Catalan, rather the latter. The Biscayenes are acute and diligent, not so courteous, more resembling a colony of republics, an absolute monarchy; and the Galicians, like taking race of mortals, that roam over Spain in the inclemency of the weather.

The beauty of the Spanish ladies reigns much over the romances: for though it must be acknowledged that there are fine women as any country in the world, yet they are only distinguished by their general character. In their postures, their dress, and their deportment, they are said to employ great care in graces of nature. If we were to hazard a conjecture, it might be surmised that those arts increase the beauty of nature, especially when they are turned to use. Their gait, not only upon their faces, but their necks, do not detract from their complexion and thrive upon the same time universally allowed, that they have.

Among the many good qualities possessed by the Spaniards, the luxury in eating and drinking is remarkable. They are as fond of food as they are of drink, being very seldom drank. Their dinner is generally a hearty meal, with a glass of wine. Their breakfast is usually a light one, consisting of bread, cheese, and eggs.
Spain.

599

They live on garlic, chives, fallad, and radishes; which, according to six proverbs, are food for a gentleman. The men drink very little; and the women use water or chocolate. Both sexes usually have dinner, and take the air in the cool of the evening. This is the practice in warm countries, such as Italy, Spain, and Portugal; generally speaking, the weather is clear, and the inhabitants in the habit of rising much earlier than in England. Nobody cannot furnish spirits sufficient to relish the effects of the best tobacco. The whole day, without some such refreshment, they must follow the universal practice to go to sleep for some hours after which in those countries is over early; and this time of repose, for two or three hours, is in Spain called the Siesta, and in the Siesta. Dancing is so much their favourite entertainment, they see a grandmother, mother, and daughter, all in the same dress. Many of their theatrical exhibitions are in fore and the Siesta. The prompter's head sometimes appears through a hole above the level of the stage, and he reads the play loud enough for the audience. Gallantry is a ruling passion in Spain, since the accession of the House of Bourbon, has slept in peace; the musical serenades of maitresses by their lovers are still in the sight of the cavaliers, or bull-fights, are almost peculiar to Italy, and make a capital figure in painting the genius and manners of Spaniards. On these occasions, young gentlemen have an opportunity of showing their courage and activity before their mistress; and the valour of the cavalier is proclaimed, honoured, and rewarded by the number and fierceness of the bulls he has fought. Great pains are used in setting the scene of the combat, so as to give a relief to the gallantry of the bull. The diversion itself, which is attended with circumstances of rarity, is undoubtedly of Moorish origin, and was adopted by Spain when upon good terms with that nation, partly through force, and partly through rivalry.

Is not a town in Spain but what has a large square for the exhibition of bull-fights; and it is said, that even the poorest of the smallest villages will often club together, in order to cow or an ox, and fight them, riding upon as for want of horses.

[MON.]

The Roman religion is tolerated in the kingdom, although a tribunal disgraceful to human nature; but still, it is not yet abrogated; and the ecclesiastics and their friends carry no sentence into execution without the royal authority. The Spaniards embrace and practice the Roman Catholic religion, and its abominations, and in this they have been so steady, that their zeal has been equalled by the spirit of Miss Catholic. It appears, that the burning zeal which distinguished their ancestors the rest of the Catholic world has lost much of its activity, and the zeal of the clergy has been diminished since the last war. A royal edict has also been issued, to the admission of novices into the different convents, without ceremony: which has a great tendency to reduce the monastic life to what it is called in Spain, pater, 34,000 nuns, and 20,000 secular clergy, but as little true devotion as in any country under heaven.

Sedonia, the confidence of the people in the intercession of saints...
has at all periods been a source of consolation; occasions has betrayed them into mischief.

Tiffs, and every ship that fails, is under the
some patron. Befides folio volumes, which
miracles performed by our Lady in Montserrat,
is loaded with votive tablets. This has been
mention, and among the merchants has brought
The companies of insurance, in the last war,
favourite saint, such as San Ramon de Penas,
Merced, and others, associated in form by their
and named in every policy of insurance; and
scrupulous exactness allotted to them thereto
the same as to any other partner, they conclude
ful associates it was not possible for them to
persuasion, they ventured, about the year 1777,
Welt Indiamen at fifty per cent, when the En-
fuld to do it at any premium, and indeed when
already in the English ports. By this fatal struc-
panies, except two, were ruined.

ARCHBISHOPS AND BISHOPS.] In
archbishoprics, and forty-six bishoprics. The
styled the primate of Spain; he is great church
has a revenue of 100,000l. sterling per annum,
court has now many ways of lessening the
ten, as by pensions, donations to hospitals, &c., an-
eties of agriculture. This archbishopric pays
casts to the monks of the Escorial, besides of
asserted that there is not a bishopric in Spain
other quartered upon it; and the second-rate
be in the same predicament. Out of the rich
are taken the pensions of the new order of kni-
The riches of the Spanish churches and con-
objects of admiration to all travellers as well
fames of them all, excepting that they differ
jewels they contain.

LANGUAGE.] The Spanish language, like that
the Latin; and it might properly be called
not for the terminations, and the exotic words
Moors and Goths, especially the former. It is
language; and it is remarkable, that foreign
beet, prize it most. It makes but a poor list
translations; and Cervantes speaks almost as
Shakespeare does French. It may, however, be
language, having nearly retained its purity for
Their Paternoster runs thus: Padre nuestro, que
como sf el tu nombre; venza a ra el tu reino; ha-
tierra como en el cielo; el pan nuestro de cada dia
nuestras deudas así como nos otros perdonemos a nues-
caer en la tentacion, mas libra nos de mal; porque

cia, y la gloria, por los siglos. Amen.

LEARNING AND LEARNED MEN.] Spain
men in proportion to the excellent capacities of
n are in fact may, in some measure, be owing to the indul-
Spaniards, which prevents them from making use of literate arts which they otherwise would: but th
In Spain is the despotic nature of its government. Several great fathers of the church were Spaniards; and learning owes Itadore, bishop of Seville, and cardinal Ximenes. Spain has produced some excellent physicians. Such was the gloom of an government that took place with the emperor Charles V. of Cervantes, the author of Don Quixote, born at Seville in 1549, lifted in a station little superior to that of a common and died neglected, after fighting bravely for his country at the of Lepanto, in which he lost his left hand. His fate uponGreentree, in his adventures of Don Quixote, did as much for the country, by curing them of that ridiculous spirit, as it now does to his own memory. He was in prison for debt when he saw the first part of his history, and is perhaps to be placed at the moral and humorous satirists.

Of Quevedo, and some other of his humorous and satirical, having been translated into the English language, have rested as well known in this country. He was born at Madrid in 1570, and was one of the best writers of his age, excelling in verse and prose. Besides his merit as a poet, he was well in the oriental languages, and possessed great erudition. His are comprised in three volumes 4to, two of which consist of the and third of pieces in prose. As a poet, he excelled both in verse and prose, and was happy in a turn of humour familiar which we admire in Butler and Swift.

Spain was cultivated in Spain at an early period. The most distinctive dramatic poet of this nation was Lopez de Vega, who was country with our Shakespeare. He possessed an imagination of the most extraordinary, and wrote with great facility; but in his dramatic works regarded the unities, and adapted his works more to the taste of his time than to the rules of criticism. His lyric compositions, and his pieces, with his prose essays, form a collection of fifty volumes, as his dramatic works, which make twenty-five volumes more; and of four hundred scriptural dramatic pieces, called in Spain Actas retales. Calderon was also a dramatic writer of considerable talent, but many of his plays are very licentious in their tendency.

Cervantes, a divine, the most voluminous perhaps that ever wrote, was hard; but his works have been long distinguished only by their Herrera, and some other historians, particularly De Solis, have great abilities in history, by investigating the antiquities of America, and writing the history of its conquest by their countrymen—being the writers who have lately appeared in Spain, Father Feyjoo was one of the most distinguished. His performances display sagacity, very extensive reading, and uncommon liberality of mind, especially when his situation and country are considered. All of his pieces have been translated into English, and published in volumes 8vo. Don Francisco Perez Bayer, archdeacon of Valencia, and author of a Dissertation on the Phoenician Language, may be in the first line of Spanish literature. Spain has likewise produced many travellers and voyagers to both the Indies, who are equally sagacious and instructive.

Some of the Spaniards have distinguished themselves in the polite arts; not only the cities, but the palaces, especially the Escorial, discover specimens of their abilities as sculptors and architects; and, in an elaborate treatise on the art of painting, in two vols., has infected the lives of two hundred and thirty three
painters and sculptors, who flourished in Spain from the
and the catholic, to the conclusion of the re-

Amongst the most eminent Spanish painters, were, Vida,
who is commonly called the Spanish Vandyke; Rizi,
Coello, whose style of painting was very similar to that

Universities.] In Spain are reckoned 24 universi-
which is Salamanca, founded by Alphonius, ninth king
the year 1200. It contains 21 colleges, some of which a
Most of the nobility of Spain send their sons to be ed-
others are, Seville, Grenada, Compostella, Toledo,
Sigrzenza, Valencia, Lerida, Huesca, Saragossa, Tarar-
Candia, Barcelona, Murcia, Taragona, Baza, Avila,
and Palencia.

Antiquities and curiosities. The first
Artificial and natural. chiefly of
antiquities. Near Segovia, a grand aqueduct, erected
over a deep valley between two hills, and is support-
of 150 arches. Other Roman aqueducts, theatres, are
found at Teragon, and different parts of Spain.
A tower, near Cadiz, is vulgarly, but erroneously, tho-
the pillars of Hercules. Near the city of Salamanca
a Roman way, paved with large flat stones: it was

d, and from thence to Seville. At Toledo are the
Roman theatre, which is now converted into a church
of the most curious remains of antiquity. It is 60
500 in breadth, and of a proportionable height; its
amazingly bold and lofty, is supported by 350 pillars,
ten rows, forming eleven aisles, in which are 300 alm-
every part being enriched and adorned with the most
ornaments. At Martorel, a large town, where much
manufactured, is a very high bridge, built, in 1768, on
decayed one that had existed 1823 years from its erec-
At the north end is a triumphal arch or gateway,
raised by that general in honour of his father Hanni-
entire, well proportioned and simple, without any
except a rim or two of hewn stone. Near Mulvi-
defal Saguntum destroyed by Hannibal are some Ru-
the ruins of the theatre, an exact semicircle about 8
some of the galleries are cut out of the rock, and 993
attend the exhibitions without inconvenience.

The Moorish antiquities are rich and magnificent.
istinguished of these is the royal palace of the Alhambra,
which is one of the most entire as well as the most fa-
edifices which the Moors erected in Spain. It was in
second Moorish king of Granada; and, in 1492, in the
eighteenth king, was taken by the Spaniards. It is
which is adorned by a road bordered with hedges of
myrtles, and rows of elms. On this hill, within the wa-
the emperor Charles V, began a new palace in
never finished, though the shell of it remains. It
stone; the outside forms a square of one hundred and
inside is a grand circular court, with a portico of six
gallery of the Doric order, each supported by the
made of as many single pieces of marble. The grand
with columns of jasper, on the pedestals of which are representations of battles, in marble baso-relievos. The Alhambra itself is a
of many houses and towers, walled round, and built of large
different dimensions. Almost all the rooms have stucco walls,
shelves, some carved, some painted, and some gilt, and covered
with various Arabic sentences. Here are several baths, the walls,
and ceilings of which are of white marble. The gardens abound
in orange and lemon trees, pomegranates, and myrtles. At the end
of the gardens is another palace called Giralaph, situated on a more
elevation than the Alhambra. From the balconies of this palace
of the finest prospects in Europe, over the whole fertile plain of
Granada, bounded by the snowy mountains. The Moors to this day
keep the bosques of Granada, and still offer up prayers to God for the reconsolation of the city. Many other noble monuments, erected in the Moorish style, remain in Spain; some of them in tolerable preservation, and
exhibiting superb ruins.

Among the natural curiosities, the medicinal springs, and some noisy
fountains form a principal part; but we must not forget the river Guadiana,
like the Mole in England, runs under ground, and then rises
above ground.

The royal cabinet of natural history, at Madrid, was opened to
public view, by his Majesty's orders, in 1776. Every thing in this
cabinet is arranged with neatness and elegance, and the apartments are
erected for the public, besides being shown privately to
persons of rank. The mineral part of the cabinet, containing precious
stones, marbles, ores, &c. is very perfect; but the collection of birds
and animals is not quite so rich, though it may be expected to increase rapidly, if care be taken to obtain the productions of the Spanish colonies. Here is also a curious collection of vases, basins,
cups, plates, and ornamental pieces, of the finest agates, amethysts,
rock crystal, &c. mounted in gold and enamel, with cameos, cameos,
and cameos, in elegant taste, and of very fine workmanship, said to
have been brought from France by Louis XVI.

The cabinet also contains specimens of Mexican and Peruvian vases and utensils.

Looking up the rock of Gibraltar, many pieces of bones and teeth
have been found incorporated with the stone, some of which have been
brought to England, and deposited in the British Museum. On the west
side of the mountain is the cave called St. Michael's, eleven hundred
feet above the horizon. Many pillars, of various sizes, some
four or five feet in diameter, have been formed in it by the droppings
of water, which have petrified in falling. The water perpetually drips
on the roof, and forms an infinite number of stalactites, of a whitish
color, composed of several coats or strata, and which, as well as the
pillars, continually increase in bulk, and may probably in time fill the
cave. From the summit of the rock, in clear weather, not only
the shores of Gibraltar may be seen, but the bay, the straits, the towns of
Algeciras and Ceuta, and the Alhucemas mountains, mount Abyla,
and the African shore, with its snowy top, the cities of Ceuta, Tangier,
and the teal part of the Barbary coast.

The capital, Madrid, though not fortified, is the seat of a
large town, walled by a mud wall, is the capital of Spain, and contains about
80,000 inhabitants. It is surrounded with very lofty mountains, whose
summits are frequently covered with snow. It is well paved and
watered, and some of the streets are spacious and handsome. The
streets of Madrid are of brick, and are laid out chiefly for show, con-
veniency being little considered: thus you will find in some of the largest apartments of no use, in others a room at the end where the family sit. The former are more like prisons than the habitations of people, besides having a balcony, being grated particularly the lower range, and sometimes all the rooms in the palace generally inhabit the same house, as in Paris the reigneers are very much distrest for lodgings and thestrys are not fond of taking strangers into their houses, they are not catholics. Its greatest excellency is that it is a palace; but neither tavern, coffee-house, nor the Madrid Gazette, are to be found in the whole house. One of the most magnificent structures consists of three courts, each being very fine prospect. Each of the fronts is 470 feet high, and there is no palace in Europe fitted up with greater magnificence; the great audience-chamber especially, which is painted and hung with crimson velvet, richly embossed and ornamented also with 12 looking-glasses made at St. James, and with 12 tables of the finest Spanish plate. The royal palaces round it are designed for hunting feasts and fits for the kings. Some of them contain fine statues. The chief of those palaces is the Buen Retiro (all its best pictures and furniture), Casa del Cafe, and St. Ildefonso.

A late traveller has represented the palace of Aranjuez, as extremely delightful. Here is also a park and gardens cut across in different parts, by alleys of two, three, or four trees; each of these alleys is formed by two double rows, one on either side of the shade thickest. The alleys are wide enough to walk abreast, and between each double row there is a walk through which runs a stream of water. Between the thick groves of smaller trees of various kinds; and in them and wild-boars wander there at large, besides numberless pheasants, partridges, and several other kinds of birds. The Tagus runs through this place, and divides it into two. The central point of this great park is the king's palace, surrounded by the garden, and is exceedingly pleasant, with fountains and statues; and it also contains a valley with beautiful flowers, both American and European. As for Aranjuez itself, it is rather an elegant than a magnificent place.

The palace of St. Ildefonso is built of brick, plated with iron, and no part of the architecture is agreeable. It is two stories high, and the garden-front has thirty-one windows, and twelve rooms. The gardens are on a slope, on the top of which is a great rock called here El Mor (the mountain), which supplies the fountain, and from the torrents which pour down the mountain, the water-works are excellent, and far surpass those at Versailles. The great entry of the palace is somewhat similar to that of the Louvre, with a large iron palisade. In the gardens are twenty-six fountains of white marble, and the statues, many of which are excellent, are of lead, bronzed and gilt. These gardens are laid out in French style, but ornamented with sixty-one very fine
in the Life, with twenty-eight marble vases, and twenty leaden
plates. The upper part of the palace contains many valuable paint-
ings, the lower part antique statues, busts, and bas-reliefs.

The side of Spain, however, is the Escorial; and the natives say,
it is a place that the building of it cost more than that of any
palace in Europe. The description of this palace forms a fixed
place, and it is said that Philip II, who was its founder, ex-
spend its six millions of ducats. It contains a prodigious number
of rooms, 200 in the west front, and in the east 300; and the apart-
ments are decorated with the finest and most varied paintings, sculptures,
ornaments of gold and silver, marble, jasper, gems, and other
shades. The building, besides its palace, contains a church,
richly ornamented, a mausoleum, cloisters, a convent, a col-
dered library, containing about thirty thousand volumes; but it
is particularly valuable for the Arabic and Greek manuscripts
which it contains. Above the shelves are paintings in fresco,
beleved Carducho, the subjects of which are taken from sacred
history, or have relation to the sciences of which the shelves
refer to as the elements. Thus, the council of Nice is repres-
entative of the books which treat of theology; the death of Archi-
at the siege of Syracuse, indicates those which relate to the
military; and Cicero pronouncing his oration in favour of Rabirius,
its reference to eloquence and the bar. A very singular circum-
stance in this library may be agreeable to the curious reader to know,
and that, on viewing the books, he will find them placed the con-
verse way, so that the edges of the leaves are outwards, and contain
the letters written on them. The reason for this custom is, that Arius
has a learned Spaniard of the sixteenth century, whose library
was a foundation for that of the Escorial, had all his books
and instruments in that manner, which no doubt appeared to him
the most commodious method of arranging them; that he had
adopted his own method into the Escorial; and since his time, and
opened up to uniformity, it has been followed with respect to the
subsequent method. Here are also large apartments for all kinds
of study and mechanics; noble walks, with extensive parks and gar-
chanted with fountains and costly ornament. The fathers
who had the convent are 200, and they have an annual revenue of
4,000. The mausoleum, or burying place of the kings and queens
in, is called the Pantheon, because it is built upon the plan of
the Pantheon at Rome, as the church to which it belongs is upon
the church of St. Peter's. It is thirty-six feet in diameter, incutted with fine
reliefs, according to the Spaniards their full estimate of the incredible sums
spent on this palace, and on its furniture, statues, paintings, columns,
and the like decorations, which are most amazingly rich and
varied, yet we hazard nothing in saying, that the fabric itself differs
badly from the whole. The conceit of building it in the
of a gridiron, because St. Laurence, to whom it is dedicated,
was said on such an utensil, and multiplying the same figure through
the vaults, windows, altars, rituals, and other
habitats, could have been formed only in the brain of a tatte-
genius, such as Philip II, who erected it to commemorate the vic-
tory obtained over the French (but by the assistance of the English
for St. Quintin, on St. Laurence's day, in the year 1557. The
flag where the king resides forms the handle of the gridiron. The
building is a long square of 610 feet by 580. It is 60 feet. It has been enriched and adorned its outside has a gloomy appearance, and the indifferent structures, some of which are matter-piece forming a disagreeable whole. It must, however, pictures and statues that have found admission their kind, and some of them not to be equalled.

Cadiz is the great emporium of Spanish com- iland separated from the continent of Andalusia. Gibraltar, by a very narrow arm of the sea, bridge is thrown, and joins it to the main land. bay is about 500 fathoms wide, and guarded by Pantalus. The entrance has never been of late years English in their wars with Spain, because of the enemy's galleons have in the treasuries there, which they the captors. The streets are narrow, ill paved, rats in the night; the houses lofty, with flat roofs a turret for a view of the sea. The population is inhabitants, of which 12,000 are French, and the cathedral has been already 50 years building, and is finished. The environs are beautifully rural.

Cordova is now an inconderable place; the streets dirty, and but few of the public or private buildings their architecture. The palaces of the inquisitors are extensive and well situated. The cathedral was divided into seventeen aisles by rows of columns, and is very rich in plate; four of the silver chalices are a-piece. The revenue of the fees amounts to 3,500l. per annum, which the bishops cannot devise by will, all they die possessed of.

Seville, the Julia of the Romans, is, next to Madrid, in Spain, but is greatly decayed both in riches shape is circular, and the walls seem of Moorish circumference is five miles and a half. The suburbs as many towns, and remarkable for its gloomy and dingy appearance. In 1481, the inquisition was first established in Seville, and the dyeing in wool and silk, which formerly amounted to 200,000l., was reduced to 400; and its great office of commerce is removed to Cadiz. The cathedral of Seville is leering, with a curious spire or tower, having a monument at the top, called La Giralda, which turns and which is referred to in Don Quixote. This is one of the greatest curiosities in Spain, and is higher than the cathedral in London; but the cathedral, in Mr. Swinburne's opinion, to York Minster for lightness, elegance, or Gothic style; the clock made in the kingdom was set up in this city in 1400, in the presence of King Henry III. The countryside round this city, beheld from the spire of the cathedral, is delightful.

Barcelona, formerly Barcino, said to be founded is a large circular trading city, containing 15,000 the Mediterranean, facing Minorca, and is said to be the most famous place in Spain; the houses are lofty and plain, lighted and paved. The citadel is strong, and the city famous for the siege they sustained, in 1714,
SPAIN.

Deported both by England and the emperor, for whom they took up arms. The number of inhabitants is supposed to be 1,000,000, and they supply Spain with most of the clothing for the troops. A singular custom prevails among them; on November, the eve of All Souls, they run about from house to house chestnuts, believing that for every chestnut they swallow, by faith and auction, they shall deliver a soul out of purgatory.

The city is large and almost circular, with lofty walls. The streets are crooked and narrow, and not paved; the houses ill built and of most of the churches tawdry. Priests, nuns, and friars, of whom 70,000 in this city, whose inhabitants are computed at 80,000. Optick is one of the best in Spain, to the amount of 40,000 francs.

The city is large, but has very few good streets, and fewer buildings. The port is very complete, formed by nature of a heart, and the arsenal is a spacious square southern town, with 40 pieces of cannon to defend itself towards the sea. In Mr. Swinburne visited it, in 1775, there were 300 Spaniards and 600 Barbary slaves, working at the pumps, to keep the sea, &c. and treated with great inhumanity. The crimes for which the Spaniards were here deferred indeed exemplary punishments.

It stands on two hills, and the ancient palace of the Alhambra is double summit between two rivers, the Douro, and the Xeral. The streets are filthy, the aqueducts crumbled to dust, and its trade with 30,000 inhabitants, only 18,000 are reckoned useful; the surface is made up of clergy, lawyers, children, and beggars. The arsenal for bull-feasts is built of stone, and one of the best in Spain. The homes of the city are still pleasing and healthful.

It is situated on the banks of the river Ibaizabal, and is about 60 miles from the sea. It contains about eight hundred houses, with wide by the water side, well shaded with pleasant walks, which are not the outlets on the banks of the river, where there are great of houses and gardens, which form a most pleasing prospect, lying in falling up the river; for, besides the beautiful verdure, the objects open gradually to the eye, and the town appears as a amphitheatre, which enlivens the landscape, and completes the beauty.

The houses are solid and lofty, the streets well paved and level, and the water is so conveyed into the streets, that they may be kept clean; which renders Bilbao one of the nearest towns in

Is an ancient city, and not less remarkable for its opulence and commerce than for the luxuriance of its soil, yielding in great quantities the most delicious fruits; whilst its rugged mountains afford grapes which give such reputation to the Malaga wine, so in England by the name of Mountain. The city is large and strong, and of a circular form, surrounded with a double wall, pierced by flately towers, and has nine gates. A Moorish castle, and a grand point of a rock commands every part of it. The streets are narrow, and the most remarkable building in it is a stupendous cathedral, by Philip II., said to be as large as that of St. Paul's in London. Its income is 16,000l. Sterling.
the foreign merchandize sent thither would yield conseqently the profits of merchants and their art, it not for the many fraudulent practices for eluding.

At St. Idelfonso the glass manufacture is carried to perfection unknown in England. The largest braise frame, 162 inches long, 93 wide, and six dimes. These are designed wholly for the royal palace from the king. Yet even for such purposes it is a devouring monster in a country where provisions and carriage exceedingly expensive. Here is a vast of linen, employing about 15 looms; by which considerable looser.

In the city of Valencia there is a very respectable which five thousand looms, and three hundred employment to upwards of 20,000 of the inhabitants rating those who exercise professions relative to as persons who prepare the wood and iron work of machines, or spin, wind, or dye the silk. A bourhood of Valencia, a manufacture of porcellan established; and they very much excel in paper their bell apartments are floored with these, and chenes, for coolness, and for elegance. They are very beautiful than those of Holland.

At Carthagena they make great quantities of tables, some of them spun like hemp, and other tons are performed with singular rapidity. This because they float on the surface of the water, and able to be cut by the rocks on a foul coast. They good mats for houses, alpargates, or short trowsers, and latterly it has been spun into fine the making cloth. If properly encouraged, there manufactory may be brought to such perfection, and lefs rush a source of abundant wealth to the south, for it is the peculiar and natural production of ad vated mountains of the south.

As to the hemp cordage which is made in Spain, royal navy, M. de Bourgoanne observes that it is able than that of the principal dock-yards and ma caufe, in combing the hemp, all the towy part taken out, and made ufe of in caulking; whence results more solid cordage, and the better caulking of tom in our rope yards, which the Spaniards ha the tarring the cordage and keeping it a long time sted the tar ferment, and eats the hemp, and that apt to break after being used but a short space of.

The Spaniards formerly obtained their hemp from sent they are able to do without the assistance, other nation. The kingdom of Grenada already the greatest part of the hemp they use; and in c have recourse to Arragon and Navarre. All the in the magazines at Cadiz are made with Spanish which is even, close, and solid.

The most important production of this count able article of commerce, is barilla, a species of burning a great variety of plants almost peculiar to
Marcia, such as Soza, algazul, sanon, frayneres, salticornia, with
it is used for making soap, for bleaching, and for glaze. All
in Europe, by the combustion of various vegetable substances,
the kind of pot-ash; but the superior excellence of the barilla
secured the preference. The country producing it is about
in length, and eight in breadth, on the borders of the Me-
ces. The quantity exported annually from Spain (according to
estimates of both Mr. Townend and M. de Bourgeois) is about
and fifty quintals, most of which are sent to France and Eng-
and a small quantity to Genoa and Venice.

is one of the richest countries in Europe in salt-petre, a most
article of commerce. The account of this surprising manufac-
ture shall abridge from Mr. Townend. "I observed," says he,
the chloride, with a number of mounts of about twenty feet high,
the distances from each other. These were collected from the
of the city of Madrid, and the scrapings of the highways. They
lined all the winter piled up in the manner in which I found
at this time men were employed in wheeling them away, and
spread the earth to the thickness of about one foot, whilst
were turning what had been previously exposed to the influence
in and air. The preceding summer these heaps had been washed,
thing exposed, would yield the same quantity of salt again; and,
also appears, the produce would never fail; but, after having been
no salt-petre can be obtained without a subsequent exposure.
this earth they can lixiviate once a year, some they have washed
times in the last seven years, and some they have subjected to
ation fifteen times in one year, judging always by their eye
they may wash it to advantage, and by their taste if it has yielded
in a proper strength; from which, by evaporating the water
ning, they obtain the salt-petre."

other manufactures of Spain are chiefly of wool, copper, and
brass. Great efforts have been made by the government, to pre-
serve other European nations from reaping the chief advantage of
American commerce; but these never can be successful, till a spirit
of friendship is awakened among the natives, so as to enable them to
their American possessions with their own commodities and mer-

Meanwhile, the good faith and facility with which the Eng-
lishmen, Dutch, and other nations carry on this contraband trade,
then greater gainers by it than the Spaniards themselves are, the
profits seldom amounting to less than twenty per cent. This evi-
dence makes it an important concern, that those immense riches
belong to the Spaniards, rather than any active European nation.:
this subject there will be occasion to speak in the account of

[CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.] Spain, from being the most
ancient country in Europe; and the poverty
so visible in most parts of the country is in a great degree the
result of its government, in the administration of which no proper at-
tribute is paid to the interests and welfare of the people. The monarchy
is despotic, and females are capable of succession. It has even been
asserted that his catholic majesty may not bequeath his crown
in his lifetime, to any branch of the royal family he pleases. It is at
the discretion of the crown, that the house of Bourbon mounted the throne of Spain
in the last will of Charles III.

2 R 2
The cortes, or parliaments of the kingdom, especially in Castile, had greater power and privileges; but some faint remains of them are now abolished; but some faint remains of them are discernible in the government, though all of them are under the control of the king.

The privy council, which is composed of a grandees, nominated by the king, sits only to digest papers for the cabinet council, or junta, or secretary of state, and three or four more named reside in the direction of all the executive part of the council of war takes cognisance of military affairs of Castile is the highest law tribunal in the kingdom of the royal audiences are those of Galicia, Vigo, Seville, Saragossa, Valencia, and Barcelona. All causes within fifteen miles of their respective receive appeals from inferior jurisdictions. Besides subordinate tribunals, for the police, the fiscal duties of business.

The government of Spanish America forms is delegated to viceroys, and other magistrates, who districts also absolute. A council for the Indies, Spain, and confills of a governor, four secretaries of councellors, besides officers. Their decision is to America. The members are generally chosen from magistrates who have served in that country. Territories of Peru and Mexico are so considerable, that to one person for more than three years; and sufficient to make his fortune in that time.

The foreign possessions of the crown of Spain, are the towns of Ceuta, Oran, and Algiers in Barbary, in Africa; and the islands of St. Lazare, Laurones, in Asia.

Revenues.] The revenues arising to the king, amount to 5,000,000l. sterling; though form the surest support of his government. If it is true, is immense; but it is generally, in a participed before it arrives in Old Spain. The king silver mines that are worked, but little of it. He falls upon means, however, in case of necessity, to sequestrate into his own hands great par fures belonging to his subjects; who never can always punctually repaid with interest. The Catholic majesty are in excellent order, and on a himself and his people, than those of any of his.

As to the taxes whence the internal revenues arise arbitrary, and so much suited to convenience that at any certainty. They fall upon all kinds of goods, and provisions; the clergy and military end.

Military and Marine Strength.] The fleet of Spain, in time of peace, are never fewer than war they amount, without prejudice to the kingdom; great dependence of the king, however, is upon guards. His present Catholic majesty has been as to raise a powerful marine; and his fleet in Euro
SPAIN.

Sixty ships of the line. All along the coast of Spain are
ters from mile to mile, with lights and guards by night, so that
or to Barcelona, and from Bilboa to Ferrol, the whole king-
be soon alarmed in case of an invasion.

ARMS, TITLES, &c.

Spain formerly comprehended twelve
kings; all of which, with several
were, by name, entered into the royal titles, so that they
and all to about thirty-two. This absurd custom is still occa-
continued, but the king is now generally contented with the
his Catholic Majesty. The kings of Spain are inaugurated by
flying a sword, without being crowned. Their signature never
their name, but I THE KING. Their eldest son is called prince
so, and their younger children of both sexes are, by way of
, called infant or infantes, that is, children.

Memorial bearing of the kings of Spain, like their title, is loaded
arms of all their kingdoms. It is now a shield, divided into
of which the uppermost on the right hand and the lowest
contains a castle, or, with three towers, for Castile; and in
most on the left, and the lowest on the right, are three lions,
León; and with three lilies in the centre for Anjou.

Memorial name for those Spanish nobility and gentry who are un-
with the Moorish blood, is Hidalgo. They are divided into
buck, marquisies, counts, viscounts, and other inferior titles.
are created grandees may be covered before the king, and
with princely distinctions. A grandee cannot be apprehended
the king's order; and cardinals, archbishops, ambassadors,
the Golden Fleece, and certain other great dignitaries, both
and state, have the privilege, as well as the grandees, to appear
before the king.

Order of the Golden Fleece, particularly described before in
of Germany, is generally conferred on princes and sovereigns
the Spanish branch of it has many French and Italian no-
here are so commanderies or revenues annexed to it.

Order of St. James, or St. John de Compostella, is the richest of
of Spain. It was divided into two branches, each under
master; but the office of both was given, by Pope Alexander VI.
ings of Spain and Portugal as grand-masters in their re-
ominations. This order is highly esteemed in Spain; and only
are performed of noble families. The same may be said of the
of Calatrava, first instituted by Sancho, king of Toledo; it
came from the castle of Calatrava, which was taken from the
and here began the order, which became very powerful. Their
influence, and possessions, were so considerable as to excite the
of the crown, to which, at length, their revenues, and the
grand-master, were annexed, by pope Innocent VIII. The
"Order of Alcantara" derived its origin from the order of
or of the Pear-tree; but after Alcantara was taken from the
and made the chief seat of the order, they annexed the name of
of the order of Alcantara, and laid aside the old device of a

This order is highly esteemed, and conferred only on persons
and illustrious families. The "Order of the Lady of Mercy" is
have been instituted by James I. king of Aragon, about the
as, on account of a vow made by him to the Virgin Mary, in
Captivity in France, and was designed for the redemption of
the Moor, in which were expended large sums of money,
It was first confined to men, but a lady of Barcelona was included in it. This order possessed considerable influence. The "Order of Malta" was instituted at Valletta in the twelfth century, in the place of the Templar possessions. Their chief seat being the town of Malta, the order derived its name, and chose St. George for its patron saint. Charles II. in commemoration of the birth of his son, gave the order a flor of eight points, enamelled white, and edged red; in the centre of the cross is the image of the Virgin Mary, and blue. On the reverse the letters C.C. with the cross, and this motto, "Virtuti et Merito." None of these countries can belong to this order.

History of Spain.] Spain was probably first known from Gaul, to which it lies contiguous; or from Italy, it is only separated by the narrow strait of Gibraltar. Sent colonies thither, and built Cadiz and Malaga. The rise of Rome and Carthage, the possession of an object of contention between those powerful republics, the Roman arms prevailed, and Spain remained in the dominion of that empire, when it became a prey to the German invaders. About the beginning of the sixth century, the Suevi, the Vandals, divided this kingdom among them; but in the seventh century, the Visigoths again became its masters.

These, in their turn, were invaded by the Saracens at the end of the seventh century, had possession of most of the kingdom of Afta and Africa; and, not content with this, they annexed Carthage, which formerly composed a part of the Assyrian empire, crossed the Mediterranean, ravaged Spain, and settled in the southern provinces of that kingdom. Don Pelagio is mentioned as the first of the Moors who invaded Spain, who were at that time called "Moors," and he took the title of king of Afturia about the eighth century. He was succeeded by his son, and was followed by other Christian princes to take arms against the Moors, and thus divided the kingdoms of Spain and Portugal for many ages, and the Christian nations were for the most part engaged in bloody wars.

The Moors in Spain were superior to all their enemies, and arms, and the Abdalrahman line retained the upper hand near three hundred years. Learning flourished in the time of Spain, and was buried in ignorance and barbarity. Princes by degrees became weak and effeminate, and the nation proud and insolent. A series of civil wars overthrew the throne of Cordova, and the republic of Seville. Several petty principalities were formed on the foundation of the old dominion, and many cities of Spain had each an independent government. Spain at last was divided into twelve or thirteen independent states. In the year 1093, Henry of Burgundy was declared king of Portugal, but his son, Alphonso, threw off his supremacy, and declared himself king. A series of civil wars repeated overthrows in Spain, till about the middle of the fifteenth century, Spain and Portugal excepted, were divided into two principalities, that of Ferdinand, king of Aragon, and Isabella, queen of Castile, who took Grenada, and
Spain.

615

4 and Jews who would not be converted to the Christian faith, number 170,000 families.

The expulsion of the Moors and Jews in a manner depopulated Spain, its labourers, and manufacturers; and the discovery of America added to that calamity, but rendered the remaining Spaniards morbidly indolent. To complete their misfortunes, Ferdinand bestrid the popish inquisition, with all its horrors, into missions, as a safeguard against the return of the Moors and Jews, at the house of Austria, and emperor of Germany, found the throne of Spain, in right of his mother, who was the wife of Ferdinand and Isabella, in the year 1516. The extensive arts of the house of Austria in Europe, Africa, and, above all, from whence it drew immense treasures, began to alarm the neighbouring princes, but could not satisfy the ambition of; and we found him constantly engaged in foreign wars, or with Protestant subjects, whom he in vain attempted to bring back to Catholic church. He also reduced the power of the nobles in bridged the privileges of the commons, and greatly extended the prerogative. At last, after a long and turbulent reign, he came to London that filled all Europe with astonishment, withdrawing entirely from any concern, in the affairs of this world, in his might spend the remainder of his days in retirement and

1556, under a convoy of a large fleet of Spanish, Flemish, and English ships, he landed in Spain, he sailed prosecute on the ground, and considering himself, and by the world, he killed the earth and laid. Naked came 1 out of the tomb, and naked I now return to thee, thou common mother of mankind, the Spanish nobility paid their court to him as he pulled along to the retreat, but they were few in number, and their attendance was found that Charles observed it, and felt for the first time, that he was no longer king. But he was more deeply affected with his son's ingratitude, who, for no reason owed to his father's bounty, obliged him to return on the road before he paid him the first money of that small portion all that he had referred to his many kingdoms. At last, the money was 1 Charles, having dismissed a great number of his domestics, whose attendants thought would be superfluous, entered into his humble retreat with twelve only. Here he buried in solitude and silence his grandeur, his ambition, with all those royal projects which, during half a century, had alarmed his enemies, raising every kingdom in Italy by turns, with the terror of his arms, and of being fettered to his power. Here he enjoyed, perhaps, more comfort than all his grandeur had ever yielded him. Far from taking any political transactions of the princes of Europe, he restrained his curiosity in any inquiry concerning them; and he seemed to view the busy scene that had abundance, with all the contempt and indifference arising from his experience of its vanity, as well as from the pleasing reflections of having himself from its care.
Agreeably to this determination he resigned Spain, with great solemnity, in the presence of his son, Philip II, but could not prevail on the prince-elect him emperor, which dignity they conferred on his brother, thereby dividing the dangerous power of the monarchy into two branches; Spain, with all its possessions in the New World, the Netherlands, and some Italian states, the elder branch, whilst the empire, Hungary, and a large share of the younger, which they still possessed:

Philip II. Inherited all his father's vices, with fortifies. He was avaricious, haughty, inconsiderate, and the whole life of a cruel bigot in the cause of popery. The queen Mary of England, an unfeeling bigot like his father, sent him адресы to her sister Elizabeth, his relentless enemies, in wars with that prince, his tyranny and persecution in the countries, the revolt and loss of the United Provinces, which he had cultivated, have been already mentioned in the history of his reign.

In Portugal he was more successful. That kingdom, governed by a race of wise and brave princes, fell to the English in the year 1587. Sebastian lost his life and a fine army, in a just, and ill-concerted expedition against the Moors. The year 1580, Philip united Portugal to his own dominions, and the Braganza family, of Portugal, ascended the throne of the Bra-ganza family, and ever since Portugal has been a part of Spain.

The descendants of Philip proved to be very weak and inconsiderate, and his family had so totally ruined the ancient liberty of Portugal, that they reigned almost unmolested in their own dominions, however, were at once to tyrannical and inconsiderate, that, in the reign of Philip IV., in the year 1640, that nation, by a well-conducted conspiracy, expelled the duke of Braganza, by the title of Prince of Portugal, from the throne; and ever since Portugal has been a part of Spain.

The kings of Spain, of the Austrian line, fail to Charles I., who left no issue. Philip, duke of Anjou, dauphin of France, and grandson to Lewis XIV., in virtue of his predecessor's will, by the name of Louis of Anjou. After a long and bloody struggle with the Germans of Austria, supported by England, he was confirmed in the conclusion of the war, by the shameful peace of Utrecht.

New amusements and new objects now occupied his mind. He took pleasure in the old scenes and the plants in his garden with his own hands, sometimes he had a tree cut down in a few hours, the site only that he kept, and at other times, he employed himself in studying the principles of the science of mechanics, of which he had always been remarkable, peculiarly curious with regard to the contraction of clocks and watches, and very curious in the minute parts of religion. And here, after two years' retirement, he fixed his residence, which carried him off in the 59th year of age.
was XIV., through a masterly train of politics (for, in his wars to his grandson, as we have already observed, he was almost ruined) achieved his favourite project of transferring the kingdom of Spain, its rich possessions in America and the Indies, from the house of to that of his own family of Bourbon. In 1734, Philip invaded, and got that kingdom for his son Don Carlos, the Sicilians recognising him for their sovereign, through the oppression of the despots.

For a long and turbulent reign, which was disturbed by the ambitions of his wife, Elizabeth of Parma, Philip died in 1746, and was succeeded by his son Ferdinand VI., a mild and peaceable prince, who removed many abuses, and endeavoured to promote the commerce and profit of his kingdom. In 1759, he died without issue, through melancho- 

445

ty of his wife. Ferdinand was succeeded by his brother, Don Carlos, then king of Naples and the two Sicilies, to Philip V. by marriage, the princes of Parma.

was so warmly attached to the family compact of the house of Austria, that two years after his accession, he even hazard his Ame-nomineous to support it. War being declared between him and France, the latter took from him the famous port and city of Havana, the isle of Cuba, and thereby rendered herself entirely mistress of the navigation of the Spanish plate fleets. Notwithstanding the success of the English, their ministry thought proper hastily to conclude peace, in consequence of which Havana was restored to Spain. In 1760, an expedition was concerted against Algiers by the Spanish minister, which had a most unsuccessful termination. The troops, which amounted to upwards of 24,000, and who were commanded by the general Conde de O'Reilly, landed about a league and a half to the south of Algiers; but were disgracefully beaten back, obliged to take shelter on board their ships, having 27 officers killed, 191 wounded; and 501 rank and file killed, and 2088 wounded. In the years 1783 and 1784, they also renewed their attacks on Algiers by sea, but after spending much ammunition, and losing many lives, were forced to retire without doing much injury. When the war with Great Britain and her American colonies had sub-sidized for some time, and France had taken part with the latter, the Spaniards closely besieged Gibraltar, both by sea and land; and it having been always a great mortification to them that this fortress should be possessed by the English. The grand attack was on the 30th of September, 1782, under the command of the duke de Richelieu, by ten battering ships, from 600 to 1400 tons burthen, carrying all 212 brass guns, entirely new, and discharging shot of 20 pounds weight. The shower of shot and shells which were directed towards them, from their land-batteries, and, on the other hand, from the musketry of the garrison, exhibited a scene, of which perhaps the pen nor the pencil can furnish a competent idea. It is sufficient to say, that four hundred pieces of the heaviest artillery were played at the same moment; an instance which has scarcely occurred. In siege since the invention of those wonderful engines of destruc-

315

The irresistible impression of the numerous red-hot balls from the cannon was soon conspicuous; for, in the afternoon, smoke was perceived to issue from the admiral's ship and another, and by one in the evening several were in flames, and numbers of rockets were thrown
up from each of their ships as signals of distress. The hopes of the Spaniards of reducing the fortress by trilling operations continued on the side of the enemy, when the restoration of peace in 1783.

In other enterprises, however, the Spaniards were successful. The island of Minorca was surrendered to them by an army of no more than 2092 men, while the forces of 16,000, under the command of the duke de Crimand at first attempted to corrupt the government, but this being rejected with indignation, the force was dispersed; and the garrison would have followed them with those of Gibraltar, had it been possible in the same manner. The scurvy soon made its appearance among them, and brought them to such a deplorable situation, that they were forced to surrender in spite of every effort of human forbearance. Both parties that this was the true test of the general, and that in March 1782, they marched out with their standards lowered, and colours flying, while the disconsolate soldiers flocked to surrender their arms to the enemy.

His late Catholic Majesty did all he could to oblige his subjects from their ancient vices and manners, and carried his care into effect by separating his ministers from his nearest associates, and the marquis of Soria, the person most attached to the old ways of the house. The government of Spain testified much uneasiness and thoughtfulness, and watched narrowly those who spoke against the principles of the Constitution. The government of Spain was severely prohibited. The procuring of the paper with the repressing of the enemies of the paper-mill, and the repressing of the enemies of the paper-mill, and the secret papers concerning strangers, who had the same time, the old age of despotism. If detention and despotism, these symptoms are very apparent in this government. The revolution in Spain would be a matter of far greater philosophy than that of France; for its miseries and oppression, and its slavery, and its religious freedom, were confined in France and Spain and Portugal, and trampled under the brutal feet of monks and priests.

A short war broke out between the Spaniards and the Moors. The emperor of Austria besieged Ceuta, but peace was made; and unjustly surmised that this war was entered into with the attention of the people, who might be impressed with the new war. But the reign of ignorance and bigotry was not to be tolerated in Spain, that many years may elapse before a war is forced in that unhappy kingdom. In France, it is always by innumerable writings; but it is believed that such a war exists in the Spanish language, which displays any such attempts in the Spanish language, which displays any attempts at revolution of government.

The sudden dismission of Count Florida Blanca from the ministry originated in causes not disclosed. It was believed necessary, to appease the public opinion, and to enact measures, particularly the edict concerning the sale of sugar, which had been repealed. On the 21st of February, 1792,
PORTUGAL.

and count d'Aranda, an old statesman, a warm friend of the nobility of France, succeeded to his employments, till some arrangement could be formed. It is said, he abolished the super- cient tribunal of police, a kind of civil inquisition; and in other measures appeared to see the real interest of monarchs, which is only to concede with grace, in order to prevent the despair of those from recurring to force. His influence, however, was but short; as has been succeeded by that of the duke d'Alcudia.

The irregularities committed in France, the indecent reception of the king, the interference of the court of Spain in favour of the king, and infamy of the confeferated sovereigns, induced the court of Spain to declare war against France on the 23d of March 1793. The issue of the war, the treaty of peace concluded by Spain with the French on the 23d of July 1795, and the subsequent hostilities with France, have already been mentioned in our historical accounts of those events.

Charles IV, king of Spain, born Nov. 11. 1748, ascended the throne 13, 1788, (upon the death of his father, Charles III.) and was succeeded by Louisa-Maria-Theresa, princess of Parma, Sept. 4, 1765, by whom he has issue,

Charlotte, born April 25, 1775.
Maria-Louisa, born July 9, 1777.
Philip, born Aug. 10, 1783.
Ferdinand, born Oct. 14, 1784.
Maria-Isabella, born July 6, 1789.

Brothers to the king:
Ferdinand, the present king of the Two Sicilies, born in 1751, died, in 1768, to the arch-duches Mary-Cardice-Louisa, sister to the late emperor of Germany.

Anthony-Pascal, born Dec. 31, 1755.

SITUATION AND EXTENT.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Miles</th>
<th>Degrees</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Length 300</td>
<td>37 and 42 North latitude.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Breadth 100</td>
<td>7 and 10 West longitude.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Containing 325,000 square miles, with 72 inhabitants to each.

It is bounded by Spain on the North and East, and on the South and West by the Atlantic Ocean, being most westerly kingdom on the continent of Europe.

This kingdom was, in the time of the Romans, called Lusitania. The etymology of the modern name is uncertain. It most probably is derived from some harbour or port, to which the Gauls (or strangers are called the Celtic) resorted. By the form of the country, it is naturally divided into three parts; the northern, middle, and southern provinces. These provinces are six in number,
PORTUGAL.

Provinces.

The northern division contains

Entre Douro e Minho — — Oporto, Vila Real, Coimbra, Castelejo.

Tras os Montes — — Miranda, Braganza.

Beira — — Castelo Branco.

The middle division contains

Estremadura — — Lisbon, Setúbal, Leiria, St. Ursula.

Alentejo — — Evora, Elvas, Portalegre.

The southern division contains

Algarve — — Faro, Lagos, Silves.

SOIL, AIR, AND PRODUCTIONS.] The soil of Portugal is generally equal to that of Spain for fertility, especially in the import from other countries. Their fruits are the best and not so highly flavoured. The Portuguese wines, which are esteemed to be very friendly to the human constitution, are called port.

Portugal contains mines, but they are not worked so well as those of Spain. The marbles, and millstones, and a fine mine of salt-petre, are worked, but indifferent. The wines of Lisbon, is reckoned soft and beneficial to consumptive persons who are not so scorched as that of Spain, but refreshing from the heat.

MOUNTAINS.] The face of Portugal is mountainous, for the mountains are generally barren: the chief are Algarve from Alentejo; those of Tras os Montes; Montejunto in Estremadura; Estrela in Beira; Off, in Cintra, about five leagues south-west of Lisbon, where the most western part of all Europe. To this, at the mouth of the Tajo, is called the rock of Lisbon.

WATER AND RIVERS.] Though every brook is a river, yet the chief Portuguese rivers are mentioned, falling into the Atlantic Ocean. The Tagus is the most celebrated for its golden sand. The Minho and Douro, rivers of the province Entre Douro e Minho. Portugal is a country of roaring lakes and springs; some of them are abstractions of substances such as wood, cork, and feathers; from about 45 miles from Lisbon, are medicinal and famous baths are found in the little kingdom, or rather province.

PROMONTORIES AND BAYS.] The promontories are Cape Mondego, near the mouth of the river Mondego; at the north entrance of the Tajo; and Cape St. Vincent, point of Algarve. The bays are those of Cadoan, on the coast of Lisbon, and Lagos Bay in Algarve.

ANIMALS.] The sea-bigh, on the coast of Portugal, is excellent; on the land, the hogs and kids are tolerable.

* The Port-wines are made in the districts round Oporto, where one half the quantity that is consumed, under that name, is produced. The merchants in this city have very splendid wine-vaults, 7000 pipes, and it is laid that 20,000 are yearly exported to
PORTUGAL.

621

case, and serviceable both for draught and carriage; and their
though slight, are lively.

ulation, Inhabitants, Man-
According to the best calcu-
bers, and Customs.
lation, Portugal contains
two millions or two millions and a half of inhabitants. The number
taguese in all the colonies appertaining to the crown are effi-
about nine hundred thousand. By a survey made in the year
there were in that kingdom 3,344 parishes, and 1,742,230 lay-
as (which is but 5921 laity to each parish on a medium), besides
300,000 ecclesiastics of both sexes.

The modern Portuguese retain nothing of that adventurous enterpr-
spirit that rendered their forefathers so illustrious 300 years ago.
But since the house of Braganza mounted the throne, detec-
ted in all their virtues; though some noble exceptions are full-
No one among them, and no people are so little obliged as the Por-
gare to the reports of historians and travellers. Their degeneracy
is entirely owing to the weakness of their monarchy, which renders
emotive, for fear of disobligeing their powerful neighbours; and
activity has proved the source of pride, and other unmanny vices.
There has been laid to their charge, as well as ingratitude, and
an untemperate passion for revenge. They are, if possible,
impertinent, and, both in high and common life, affect more
than the Spaniards themselves. Among the lower people, thieving
commonly practised; and all ranks are accused of being unfair in
dealings, especially with strangers. It is hard, however, to say
of the Jesuits, and diminution of the papal influence among
but above all, by that spirit of independency, with regard to
mendacious affairs, upon Great Britain, which, not much to the honour
their gratitude, though to the interest of their own country, is now so
encouraged by their court and ministry.

The Portuguese are neither so tall nor so well made as the Spaniards,
habits and customs they imitate; only the quality affecting to be
of a gaily and richly dressed. The Portuguese ladies are thin, and small
in stature. Their complexion is olive, their eyes black and expressive,
their features generally regular. They are esteemed to be generous,
and witty. They dress like the Spaniards, with much awk-
and affected gravity, but in general more magnificently; and
are taught by their husbands to extort from their servants, a hos-
that, in other countries, is paid only to royal personages. The
furnish of the houses, especially of their grandees, is rich and superb to
sense; and they maintain an incredible number of domestics, as they
at discharge any who survive after serving their ancestors. The
erecting has scarcely any furniture at all; for they, in imitation of
Moorish, sit always crofs legged on the ground. The Portuguese pa-
have never reaped any advantage from the benefits of foreign trade,
of the fine and vast countries the kings of Portugal poffecled in
or in the East; or of those still remaining to them in South Ame-
rica. The only foreign luxury he is yet acquainted with is tobacco;
when his feeble purse can reach it, he purchases a dried Neven-
dodfish; but this is a regale he dares seldom aspire to. A piece of
made of Indian corn, and a salted picklard, or a head of garlic,
give that bread a flavour, compose his standing dish; and if he can
bit of the hog, the ox, or the calf, he himself fattens, to regale
wretched family at Christmas or Easter, he has reached the pinne.
of happiness in this world; and indeed whatever this habitual penury, according to the present state of intellects, would quickly be taken from him, or rather to another state of existence, to which they are the guides and conductors.

To these remarks we shall subjoin those of Mr. D'Anville in Portugal:—" The common people of Lisbon are a laborious and hardy race. It is painful to see them obliged to take for want of proper implements to draw their carts. Their cars have the rude appearance of the earliest days, and are drawn by two stout oxen. The corn is hauling of the same animals. They have many other implements very singular; for example, women fit with the horse's head when they ride. A potifion rider, tailor, fits at his work like a shoemaker. A hair-dresser, tailor, fits with a sword, a cockade, and two watches, a chain. A tavern is known by a vine-bush, the door of an accouchoy by a white flag by his extra-catholic devotion.—A Portuguese priest, with a superior, an aged person, or a stranger, with his right hand side, as a mark of respect. He never being without taking off his hat, and saluting him, says in speaking of himself, "I live with impatience to see him; their country is the blessed Elysium, and that Lisbon is the world."

Religion.] The established religion of Portugal is the Monarch's. The Portuguese have a patriarch; and the pope, unless when a quarter of the courts of Rome and Lisbon. The power of his has been of late so much curtailed, that it is difficult religious state of that country: all we know is, that the power greatly increased at the expense of the religious incommode. The power of the inquisition is now taken of the ecclesiastics, and converted to a flate-trap for crown.

Archbishops and Bishops.] The archbishops of Braga, Évora, and Lisbon. The first of these has the second, and the last, ten, including those settlements abroad. The patriarch of Lisbon is general, and a person of the highest birth.

Language.] The Portuguese language differs but little from Spanish, and that provincially. Their Paternoster runs, "Jay que etes, que fato, que etes, that Amen.

Learning and Learned Men.] These are so mentioned with indignation, even by those of the Portu- who have the smallest hint of literature. Some are weak, but of late been made by a few, to draw the this deplorable state of ignorance. It is universally
not owing to the want of genius, but of a proper education. Efforts of the present Portuguese were certainly posseffed of more knowledge with regard to astronomy, geography, and navigation, perhaps any other European nation, about the middle of the 16th cent., and for some time after. Camoens, who himself was a great reader and voyager, was posseffed of a true, but neglected, poetical

VERSITIES.] There are Coimbra, founded in 1291, by king Den. nad which had fifty professors; but it has lately been put under new regulations; Evora, founded in 1539; and the college of St. Thomas at Lisbon, where the young nobility are educated in every art of polite learning and the sciences. All the books that did belong to the banished Jesuits are kept here, which compose a very large collection.

The English language is likewise taught in this college. Here is a military and marine academy, where young gentlemen are educated in the science of engineering and naval tactics.

HISTORIES.] The lakes and fountains which have been already described, form the chief of these. The remains of some castles in the neighbourhood are still standing. The Roman bridge and aqueduct at Evora are almost entire, and deservedly admired. The walls of Santarem are said to be of Roman work likewise. The church and monastery near Lisbon, where the kings of Portugal are buried, are inex- credibly magnificent, and several monasteries in Portugal are dug out of the rock. The chapel of St. Roch is probably one of the finest shrines in the world; the paintings are mosaic work, so curiously painted with stones of all colours, as to astonish the beholders. To varieties we may add, that the king is possesed of the largest, and not the most valuable, diamond in the world. It was found in

HISTORIES.] Lisbon is the capital of Portugal. Of the population of the city (says Mr. Murphy) no exact account has been recently pub- lished, and the rapid increase of its inhabitants of late years must render the calculation of that kind very uncertain. In the year 1774, the parishes into which Lisbon is divided were found to contain 44,438 houses; and in the year 1790, they amounted to 83,102. Hence it appears that the population has increased 4,338 houses in the course of these ten years. It is calculated that if we estimate each house on an average at six persons, which is within the truth, the population in the year 1790 was about 240,000. To these are to be added the religious of both sexes, with their attendants, who dwell in convents and monasteries, the soldiers, professors and students of seminaries of education, and such of the poorer labourers as have no fixed dwelling; their aggregate amount of information be correct, is not very short of 12,000. According to some statements, therefore, the population of Lisbon exceeds 240,000. The magnitude of the city, indeed, we should be induced to sup- pose that its population was considerably more than above stated; for it is described to be four miles long, by one and a half broad; but many of the houses have large gardens; and such as have not, are, in general, built upon a large scale, on account of the heat of the climate.

The effects of the earthquake in 1755 are still visible in many parts of the city, and never fail to impress every spectator with an awful sense of that disaster; according to the most accurate accounts, they were not less than 24,000 victims to it. The Portuguese have, ever since, avoided themselves of this misfortune, and, like the English after the destructive fire of 1666, have turned the temporal evil into a
permanent good. All the new streets erected in the old, are capacious, regular, and well paved, paths for passengers, as in the streets of London. Lisbon is no longer so much a subject of a sea by forts, though they would make but a prey of war. The second city in this kingdom is Oporto to contain 30,000 inhabitants. The chief article of the city is wine; and the inhabitants of half the ships assemble daily in the chief street, and are protected from the sun by sail-cloths hanging over the houses. About thirty English families are concerned in the wine trade.

Commerce and Manufactures.] The state have taken a surprising turn in Portugal. The many new companies and regulations, which have again complained of as unjust and oppressive, affording privileges which the British merchants former solemn treaties.

The Portuguese exchange their wine, salt, their own materials, for foreign manufacture linen, and some coarse silk and woollen, within and are excellent in preserving and candying fish. Portugal, though seemingly extensive, proves on her, as the European nations trading with her possessions of her colonies, as well as her own native corn, diamonds, pearls, sugars, cocoa-nuts, fine red-wor the drugs of Brazil, her ivory, ebony, spices, and the East India, in exchange for the almost number, the vast quantity of corn and salt fish, supplied tions, and by the English North American colonies.

The Portuguese foreign settlements are, however, valuable, but vastly improvable. These are Verden, Madeira, and the Azores. They bring productions on the coast and west coast of Africa, and manufacturing their sugars and tobacco in Brazil, and settlements.

What the value of these latter may be, is unse
delves; but they certainly abound in all the pro mines of gold and silver, and other commodities mined in the vast dominions there. It is computed that the value from Brazil amounts annually to 50,000,000 of the vast contraband trade. The little shipping the chiefly employed in carrying on the slave-trade, with Goa, their chief settlement in the East Indies, possessions there, as Diu, Daman, Macao, &c.

Constitution and Government.] The constitutions are absolute; but the nation still preserves an apparent constitution, in the meeting of the cortes, or that parliaments of clergy, nobility, and commoners, right of being consulted upon the imposition of any real power they have, is, that their assent is necessary.
PORTUGAL.

In regard to the succession. In this they are indulged, to prevent disputes on that account.

Government may be fairly pronounced the most despotic in Europe. The established law is generally a dead letter, excepting where it is carried into execution by the supplementary mandates of the king, which are generally employed in defeating the purposes of law and protection; which law is calculated to extend equally over all its subjects.

People here have no more share in the direction of government, by right of laws, and in the regulating of agriculture and commerce, as they have in the government of Russia, or China. The far greater part of what is done in that respect. Every man has a servile but to yield a blind and ready obedience, in what the king himself, to the decrees and laws of the despot, as prolonged from time to time by his secretaries of state. How would an Englishman, alive to all the feelings of civil liberty, tremble at reading of every new law published here! and which runs thus: "King, in virtue of my own certain knowledge, of my royal will and word of my full, supreme, and arbitrary power, which I hold only for which I am accountable to no man on earth, I do, in supreme order and command, &c. &c."

Great preferments, both spiritual and temporal, are disposed of in the council of state, which is composed of an equal number of the clergy and the secretary of state. A council of war regulates all military affairs, as the treasury courts do the finances. The council of state is the highest tribunal that can receive appeals, but the Casa Regia is a tribunal from which no appeal can be brought.

Issues and Taxes.] The revenues of the crown amount to above 900,000 and a half sterling, annually. The customs and duties on imported and imported are excessive, and farmed out; but if the state ministry should succeed in all their projects, and in establishing abusive companies, to the prejudice of the British trade, the king will be able to bear these taxes without murmuring. Foreign trade pays twenty-three per cent, on importation, and fifteen per cent from inland twenty-five per cent. Fifty per cent of the neighbouring rivers pays twenty-seven per cent, and the tax upon lands, and the corn sold, is ten per cent. The king derives a considerable sum from the several orders of knighthood, of which he is grand-prior.

The pope, in consideration of the large sums he draws out of the bank, gives the king the money arising from indulgences, and licentia extensis at times prohibited, &c. The king's revenue is now increased by the suppression of the Jesuits, and other religious and institutions.

Naval and Marine Strength.] The Portuguese government depend chiefly for protection on England; and therefore, for years, they greatly neglected their army and fleet; but the same connection between Great Britain and Portugal does not at present. In the late reign, though they received the most effectual aid from England, when invaded by the French and Spaniards, the Faithful Majesty judged it expedient to raise a considerable number of troops who were chiefly disciplined by foreign officers; but in their period, the army has been again neglected, no proper encouragement being given to foreign officers, and little attention paid to
the discipline of the troops, so that the military force of this kingdom is computed at thirteen frigates.

ROYAL TITLES AND ARMS.] The king’s and the Algarves, on this and on the other Lord of Guinea, and of the conquest, navigat- opia, Arabia, Perú, and Brazil. John V., pope, with the title of his Most Faithful Majesty apparant is Prince of Brazil; and that of his The rest of the princes of the blood royal are
The arms of Portugal are, argent, five croesswise, each charged with as many beantwise, and pointed, fable, for Portugal. The charged with seven towers, or, three in chief —The supporters are two winged dragons, and under the two flanches, and the base of the it; two croisses, the first fleur-de-lis, vert, Aviez, and the second patée, gules, for the is changeable, each king assuming a new one words, pro Rige et Grege, “For the King and
Nobility and Orders.] The titles and are much the same as those of Spain. There are three; 1. That of Avis or Aviira, first infi- quez, king of Portugal, in the year 1147, order, on account of his taking Evora from the subject to the order of Calatrava, in Spain; Por tugal seized the crown, he made it again in- der of St. James,” instituted by Dennis I, king 1310, supposing that under that saint’s protec- over the Moors; and he endowed it with great profess chalitly, hospitality, and obedience, and they prove the gentility of their blood. Their habit white, and their principal convent is at Order of Chrift is instituted in the year 1317; gal, to engage the nobility to affift him in the Moors. The knights obtained great power in the matter, till 1522, when pope Adrian VI. con- III, and his successors to the crown of Portugal, small commanderies and revenues annexed to the, the “Order of Malta” has likewise in Portugal.

History of Portugal.] This kingdom part of the ancient Lusitania, and shared the Spanish provinces, in the conuers between the C and in the decline and fall of the Roman empire, submission to the Suevi, Alans, Visigoths, and century, Alphonso VI., king of Castile and grandson of Robert, king of France, for he against the Moors, with his daugther, and that the hands of the Christians. Henry fond Henry, in the year 1093, who gained a Moorish kings, in July, 1139. This victory was furtherance of Portugal, for Alphonso was the soldiers. He reigned forty-six years, and was
of learning.—His descendants maintained themselves on the
some centuries; indeed Sâncio II. was expelled from his do-
fromwards, in the year 1240.
Der Dinis, was called the Father of his country: he built
his forty cities and towns in Portugal, founded the mili-
town of Christ, and was a very fortunate prince. He reigned for-
Under his successor, Alphonso IV., happened several
great Lisbon, which threw down part of the city, and destroyed
John I., was illustrious for his courage, prudence, and
his Africa; under him Madeira was first discovered, in 1420;
Canaries; he took Ceuta, and, after a reign of forty-nine years,
he year 1433. In the reign of Alfonso V., about 1480, the
first discovered the coast of Guinea; and in the reign of his suc-
John II., they discovered the Cape of Good Hope, and the
of Mont-Congo, settled colonies, and built forts in Africa,
and the East Indies. Emanuel, surnamed the Great, succe-
1505, and adopted the plan of his predecessors, firing out
new discoveries. Vasco de Gama, under him, cruised along
of Africa and Ethiopia; and landed in Hindoostan; and in the
Alvares discovered Brazil.
III., succeeded in 1521, and while he left some of his African
conquests, made new acquisitions in the Indies. He sent the
famous Francis Xavier to Japan, and in the height of his zeal, estab-
lished an internal tribunal, the Inquisition, in Portugal, anno 1542,
to exterminate and repress the spirit of his people. Sebastian,
his son, succeeded him in 1557, and undertook a crusade against
the Moors. In 1578, in a battle with the king of Fez and Mo-
ors, he was killed, and his death caused a great commotion.
Henry, a cardinal, and uncle to the unfortunate king, was
being the last of Emanuel, succeeded, but died without issue,
1580: on which, Antony, prior of Crato, was chosen
for the state of the kingdom; but Philip II. of Spain, as has
been told in our history of that country, pretended that the crown
belonged to him, because he was the eldest son of Emanuel,
and was the duke of Alva with a powerful force, who subdued
him, and proclaimed his master king of Portugal the 12th of
April, 1580.
next three years under Philip and his two successors, Philip III.
and IV., behaved towards the Portuguese with great repulsiveness;
but the Spanish ministers treated them as vassals of Spain, and by
their laws of oppression and tyranny, so excited the hatred and
animosity of the Portuguese, as to produce a revolt at Lisbon, the first of
February, 1640. The people obliged John, duke of Braganza, the
heir to the crown, to accept it, and he succeeded to the throne
of John IV., almost without bloodshed; and the foreign fet-
tered acknowledged him as their sovereign. A fierce war sub-
stantially lasted many years between the two kingdoms, and all the efforts of
those states to re-unite them proved vain, so that a treaty was con-
dicted in February, 1668, by which Portugal was declared to be free
and independent.
Portuguese could not have supported themselves under their re-
from Spain, had not the latter power been engaged in wars with
and Holland; and, upon the restoration of Charles II. of
that prince having married a princess of Portugal, prevailed
the crown of Spain to give up all pretensions to that kingdom.
Alphonso, fon to John IV, was then king of Portugal; misfortune to disagree at once with his wife and her party, uniting their interests, not only forced Alphonso to give up his crown, but obtained a dispensation from the pope, which was actually consummated. They had a daughter by a second marriage, had sons, the eldest of whom was the successor of Alphonso, and father to the late king of Portugal.

In 1755, the grand confederacy formed by king William of Orange, who were of much service in humbling the power of the Revolutionists, was almost ruined the allies, by a successful attack by the enemy on the castle of Almanza, in 1707. John died in 1750, and his son Joseph, whose reign was neither happy to his country nor for his people. The fatal earthquake, in 1755, in Lisbon, and shook his kingdom to the centre. It was not disfigured by the affection that is the reputation which it sustained abroad. It was domestic blood, and rendered odious by excess of bloodshed. In September, 1758, the king was attacked by a disease which carried him off in a solitary place near his palace.

The families of Aveira and Tavora were dismissed from the court. The consequence of an accusation being exhibited against them was that they conspired against the king's life. But they were acquitted by proper evidence, and their innocence has been declared. From this supposed conspiracy is dated the period of the Jesuits who were conjectured to have been the authors of the plot. There were from all parts of the Portuguese dominions. This was the time the prime minister of Portugal was under the suspicion of being the author of the conspiracy.

In 1762, when a war broke out between Spain and Portugal, and their allies, the French, attempted to make use of these facts against Spain, they found it advantageous to neither the English, with their troops. The king of Portugal declared war against the Spaniards, who entered Portugal with a considerable army, which threatened the enemy from another quarter. Some of the Spaniards were in earnest upon this occasion, and the pretended war was not concerted to force a treaty with France and Spain, in consideration of the allies.

It is certain, that both the French and Spanish war was in a very dilatory manner, and that, had the war commenced before the invasion of Lisbon, the English troops to the assistance of the Portuguese had put an end to the progress of the invasion. Portugal was saved at Fontainebleau, in 1763. Notwithstanding the great services performed by the English to the Portuguese, they were not favored in the like manner, the latter, even not to be paid to have beheld their deliverers with the most captious distinctions and frivolous pretenses by the Portuguese ministers, for cramming the people with privations of their privileges.

His Majesty having no son, his eldest, by dispensation from the pope, succeeded.
the crown from falling into a foreign family. The late king
the 24th of February, 1777, and was succeeded by his daugh-
ter present queen. One of the first acts of her majesty’s reign was
a royal from power of the marquis de Pombal; an event which
brought general joy throughout the kingdom, as might naturally be ex-
eracted from the arbitrary and oppressive nature of his administration;
but it has been alleged in his favour, that he adopted sundry pub-
lc measures which were calculated to promote the real interests of Por-
tugal, as the ally of England, has taken a seaborne part in the war
with France; but her exertions were confined to furnishing Spain
with few auxiliary troops, and sending a small squadron to join the
Fleet. In August 1797, however, a negotiation for a treaty of
peace between France and Portugal entered into, and the treaty ac-
complished; but the French directory refused to ratify it, alleging
the queen of Portugal, so far from showing a disposition to abide by
articles, had put her forts and principal ports into the possession of
English. Since the failure of this attempt at negotiation, Portugal
continued a member of the alliance against France; though her
position has been very unimportant, confining only a small squadron,
the queen is disordered by religious melancholy; Dr. Willis, at the
court of the prince, some time since, made a voyage to Lisbon to at-
tend her cure; but her recovery remaining hopeless, the government
have resolved to dismiss the prince with the queen of Brazil.

Maria-Francesca-Isabella, queen of Portugal, born December 17, 1734;
died June 6, 1760, to her uncle don Pedro Clement, F. R. S. born
September 11, 1788.

Their issue.
• Maria-Joseph-Louis, born May 13, 1767; married, March 20,
  Maria-Louisa, of Spain, born July 9, 1777.

The issue by the late king.

Maria-Frances-Antoinetta, born October 8, 1736.

Maria-Francisca-Benedicta, born July 24, 1746; married, in 1776,

The present majesty.

The prince of Brazil, who died September 11, 1788.
ITALY.

SITUATION AND EXTENT.

Miles. Degrees.

Length 600° between 38 and 40
Breadth 400° between 7 and 11

Containing 116,967 square miles with 170

THE form of Italy renders it very difficult to describe its dimensions; for, according to some accounts, it is considered as the states of Venice and the dominions of the Venetian Republic, with which it is connected by land. According to these authorities, it is about 750 miles in length, and from the frontiers of Switzerland, to the extremity of the kingdom of Naples, it is about 400 miles in breadth, about 400 miles, though in some parts little less than 500 miles.

BOUNDARIES. Nature has fixed the boundaries of Italy: to the North, it is bounded by the Gulf of Genoa, and by the lofty mountains of the Alps, which divide it from Switzerland.

The whole of the Italian dominions, comprising Sardinia, the Venetian and other islands, are divided into the following table:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ITALY. COUNTRIES' NAMES.</th>
<th>Square Miles</th>
<th>Length</th>
<th>Breadth</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>To the King of SARDINIA.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Piedmont -</td>
<td>6610</td>
<td>140</td>
<td>95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Montferrat -</td>
<td>449</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alessandria -</td>
<td>340</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oneglia -</td>
<td>172</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sardinia I. -</td>
<td>660</td>
<td>155</td>
<td>57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>To the King of NAPLES.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Naples -</td>
<td>22,000</td>
<td>275</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sicily I. -</td>
<td>9400</td>
<td>150</td>
<td>93</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Milan -</td>
<td>5431</td>
<td>155</td>
<td>75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mantua -</td>
<td>700</td>
<td>47</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mirandola -</td>
<td>230</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pope's dominions.</td>
<td>14,348</td>
<td>235</td>
<td>143</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>To their respective princes.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tuscany -</td>
<td>6640</td>
<td>115</td>
<td>94</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maila -</td>
<td>82</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Modena -</td>
<td>2560</td>
<td>65</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parma -</td>
<td>1225</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pionibino -</td>
<td>1000</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Monza -</td>
<td>222</td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lucca -</td>
<td>286</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Republics.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>St. Marino -</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Genoa -</td>
<td>2400</td>
<td>160</td>
<td>55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Venice -</td>
<td>8434</td>
<td>175</td>
<td>91</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ligno -</td>
<td>1125</td>
<td>63</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dalmatia P.</td>
<td>1400</td>
<td>135</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Savoy -</td>
<td>3572</td>
<td>87</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Corfuca I.</td>
<td>1520</td>
<td>96</td>
<td>38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Illes of Dalmatia -</td>
<td>1364</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cephalonia -</td>
<td>428</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Corfu, or Coreya -</td>
<td>194</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zanz, or Zecythus -</td>
<td>120</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>St. Maura -</td>
<td>56</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Little Cephalonia -</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Istria island) -</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total.</td>
<td>97,672</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Several of the late Venetian islands have since been added to the Russian fleets.*
ITALY. 631

[AND A T L.] The happy soil of Italy produces the comforts and
of life in great abundance; each district has its peculiar excel-
dommodities; wines, the most delicious fruits, and oil, are the
eral productions. As much corn grows here as serves the in-
and were the ground properly cultivated, the Italians might
xt to their neighbours. The Italian cheeses, particularly those
oracenas, and their native silk, form a principal part of their
s. There is here a great variety of air, and some parts of
er melancholy proofs of the alterations that accidental causes
the face of nature; for the Campania di Roma, where the an-
ans enjoyed the most salubrious air of any place perhaps on the
is now almost pestilential, through the decrease of inhabitants,
occasioned a stagnation of waters, and putrid exhalations.
the northern parts, which lie among the Alps, or in their
bourth, is keen and piercing, the ground being in many places
with snow in winter. The Apennines, which are a ridge of
that longitudinally almost divide Italy, have great effects on
ate; the countries on the south being warm, those on the north
of temperate. The sea breezes refresh the kingdom of Naples fo
that no remarkable inconvenience of air is found there, notwith-
its southern situation. In general, the air of Italy may be
t be dry and pure.

MOUNTAINS.] We have already mentioned the Alps and Apennines,
form the chief mountains of Italy. The famous volcano of Mount
is lies in the neighbourhood of Naples.

LAKES.] The rivers of Italy are the Po, the Var, the
Re, the Trebia, the Arno, and the Tiber, which runs through the
Rome. The famous Rubicon forms the southern boundary be-
Italy and the ancient Cisalpine Gaul.

The lakes of Italy are the Maggiore, Lugano, Como, Iseo, and Garda,
the Perugia, or Trasimene, Bracciana, Terni, and Ca-
the middle.

GULFS, OR BAYS, CAPES, ] Without a knowledge of these,
TORIES, AND STRAITS.] Neither the ancient Roman au-
tor the history or geography of Italy, can be understood. The fea-
are the gulf of Venice, or the Adriatic sea; the seas of Naples,
ay, and Genoa; the bays or harbours of Nice, Villa Franca, One-
Salone, Savone, Vado, Spezzia, Lucca, Piša, Leghorn, Piombino,
Vecchia, Gaeta, Naples, Salerno, Policastro, Reggio, Squila,
uto, Manfredonia, Ravenna, Venice, Trieste, Istria, and Fiume;
Spartavento, del Alice, Otranto, and Ancona; the strait of Me-
etween Italy and Sicily.

The gulf and bays in the Italian islands are those of Fiorenzo, Baf-
ds, Porto Novo, Cape Corso, Bonifacio, and Ferro, in Corfia;
the strait of Bonifacio, between Corsica and Sardinia. The bays of
ari and Oristagni; Cape de Sardis, Cavello, Monte Santo, and
in Sardinia. The guls of Messina, Melazzo, Palermo, Mazara,
cete, and Catania; Cape Faro, Melazo, Orlando, Gallo, Trapano,
to, and Alesia, in Sicily; and the bays of Porto Ferraio, and Porto
one, in the island of Elba.

TALS AND MINERALS.] Many places of Italy abound with mineral
some hot, some warm, and many of sulphureous, chalybeate, and
ual qualities. Many of its mountains abound in mines that pro-
great quantities of emeralds, jasper, agate, porphyry, lapis lazuli,
other valuable stones. Iron and copper mines are found in a few
places: and a mill for forging and fabricating their lead, iron, sulphur, and alum, though they are numerous crystals and coral are found on the coast of marble of all kinds is one of the chief productions of

Vegetable and Animal Productions

Besides the

Exductions, by sea and land,

ductions men tackle of foil, Italy produces citrons, and such quinces, cherries, plums and other fruits, that they are of little

There is little difference between the animal productions, either by land or sea, and those of France and

Population, Inhabitants, Manners, Customs, and Diversions

on the population. This may be owing, in a great measure, to every Italian has for the honour of his own province. the king of Sardinia's subjects in Italy is about 2,500 Milan itself. by the best accounts, contains 300,000 proportionably populous. As to the other provinces and travellers have paid very little attention to natives that live in the country, and inform us by those who inhabit the great cities. Some doubts

Italy is as populous now as it was in the time of Pliny 14,000,000 of inhabitants. It seems probable that inhabitants exceed that number. The Campagna di Roma, the most beautiful parts of Italy, are at present in a but we are to consider that the princes and states of Italy agriculture and manufactures of all kinds; which merits population; so that it may not, perhaps, be assign to Italy 20,000,000 of inhabitants; but some exceed that number*. The Italians are generally well have such meaning in their looks, that they have ideas of their painters. The women are well shaped. The marriage-ties, especially of the better sort, are little value in Italy. Every wife has been represented as a complaint, or censured, with whom the keeps company, and with very little ceremony, and no offence on either side. Venice is chiefly remarkable at Venice; and indeed which have been made of this kind by travellers, is much exaggerated. With regard to the modes of life of a modern Italian is frivolity, and they submit very public government. With great facility, they differ. They are rather vindictive than brave, and than devout. The middling ranks are attached to this and seem to have no ideas of improvement. Their fruits, and vegetables of all kinds, contribute to satisfaction; and an Italian gentleman or peasant at a very small expense. Though perhaps all Italy, many descendants of the ancient Romans, yet the people speak of themselves as successors of the conquerors, look upon the rest of mankind with contempt.

* Mr. Swinburne says, that in 1779, the number of the inhabitants of Naples amounted to 4,245,890, exclusive of the army and

dress of the Italians is little different from that of the neighbouring countries, and they affect a medium between the French volubility and the solemnity of the Spaniards. The Neapolitans are commonly black, in compliment to the Spaniards. It cannot be denied the Italians excel in the fine arts; though they make at present but an insensible figure in the sciences. They cultivate and enjoy music at a very dear rate, by emaculating their males when in which their mercenary parents agree without remorse.

The Venetians, especially, have very little or no notion of propriety in many customs that are considered as criminal in other parts. Parents, rather than their sons should throw themselves away honourable marriages, or contract disreputable amours, mistresses for them, for a month, or a year, or some determined; and cohabitation, in many places of Italy, is an avowed licensed.

The Italian courtesans, or bone-robes, as they are called, make up of profession in all their cities. Masquerading and gaming, masques without riders, and convocations or assemblies, are the chief sights of the Venetians, excepting religious exhibitions, in which they surpass beyond all other nations.

A modern writer, describing his journey through Italy, gives us a unfavourable picture of the Venetians and their manner of living. What hope you please to your fancy, says he, you will never inspire the disagreeable effects that Italian beds, Italian cooks, and Italian manners, offer to an Englishman. At Turin, Milan, Venice, and perhaps two or three other towns, you meet with good accommodations; but no words can express the wretchedness of the other.

No other beds than those of straw, with a matrass of straw and in that a dirty sheet, sprinkled with water, and consequently damp: covering, you have another sheet as coarse as the first, like one of kitchen jack-towels, with a dirty coverlet. The bedstead consists of wooden frames or benches. An English pew and peculiar must lie in manner, unless they carry an upholsterer's shop with them. These, by the bye, no such things as curtains; and in all their rooms the are bare, and the floor has never yet been walked since it was first.

One of the most indelicate customs here, is, that men, and not, make the ladies' beds, and would do every office of a maid-servant, if suffered. They never cover their pewter; their knives are of same colour. In these inns they make you pay largely, and fend up times as much as you can eat. The soup, like both, with pieces of swimming in it: a plate full of brains tried in the shape of fritters; a of livers and gizzards; a couple of fowls (always killed after your call) boiled to rags, without any the least kind of sauce or herbage: her-fowl, just killed, stewed as they call it; then two more fowls, or they, roasted to rags. All over Italy, on the roads, the chickens and are so stringy, you may divide the breasts into as many filaments as they have a half-penny-worth of thread. Now and then we get a little of mutton or veal; and, generally speaking, it is the only edible that falls in our way. The bread all the way is exceedingly bad; the butter is rank, that it cannot be touched, or even borne within reach of your smell. But what is a greater evil to travellers than any he shore recit, are the infinite number of gnats, bugs, fleas, and which infest us by day and night.

The religion of the Italians is Roman-catholic. The distinction here is little more than a sound; and persons of all religions immolated in Italy, provided no gross insult is offered to their wor-
ship. In the Introduction, we have given an account of the establishment of popery in Italy, from whence it spread in the nine
teenth century, both in the church of the papacy has employed many volumes.
The cardinals, who are next in dignity to his holiness, that number is seldom or never complete; they are not pope, who takes care to have a majority of Italian cardinals in the chair may not be removed from Rome, as it was case of France, the then pope being a Frenchman. In promul-
ated to the cardinalship, the pope regulates himself according to the princes who profess that religion. He is
the cardinal, his patron, generally his nephew, or near relation, at the time of the pope's reign by amassing what he can.
In a contrary way, the cardinals pretend to control the pope, in
ritual and temporal, and have been sometimes known.
As the reign of a pope is seldom of long duration, being given
the time of their election. The concile is a scene where the
principally endeavour to display their abilities and what
ations pass very inconsistently with their pretended inspira-
ations. During the election of a pope, in 1721, they
with great anger, that they came to blows with both their hands at
the inkstand in each other. We shall here give an
 creed of pope Pius IV. 1560, before his elevation to the
contains the principal points wherein the church of Rome
the protestant churches. After declaring his belief in
other heads wherein Christians in general are agreed,
follows:
"I most firmly admit and embrace the apostolical
traditions, and all other constitutions of the church of
I do admit the holy scriptures in the same sense that the church doth, whole authority is to judge of the true
interpretation of them; and I will interpret them according to the
opinion of the fathers.
I do profess and believe that there are seven sacraments,
truly and properly so called, instituted by Jesus Christ,
necessary to the salvation of mankind, though not all in one; namely, baptism, confirmation, eucharist, penance,
orders, and marriage, and that they do confer grace on
these, baptism, confirmation, and orders, may not be
excepted. I do also receive and admit the received assump
tion of the catholic church in her solemn administration of sacraments.
I do embrace and receive all and every thing by
defined and declared by the holy council of Trent, and
and justification.
I do also profess, that in the mass there is offered
a proper, and propitiatory sacrifice for the quick and the
the most holy sacrament of the eucharist there is truly,
flammently, the body and blood, together with the soul and
Lord Jesus Christ; and that there is a conversion made of

* A consecration of Roman catholic cardinals, archbishops, bishops, who assembl'd at Trent, by virtue of a bull from the pope, went to him, to determine upon certain points of faith, and to supplic
pleaded to term the residing heretics in the church.
of the bread into the body, and of the whole substance of the wine into the blood; which conversion the catholic church calls transsubstantiation. I confess that under one kind only, whole and entire, Christ a true sacrament is taken and received.

I do firmly believe that there is a purgatory; and that the souls of the prisoners there do receive help by the suffrages of the faithful.

I do likewise believe that the saints reigning together with Christ to be worshipped and prayed unto; and that they do offer up prayers to God for us, and that their relics are to be had in veneration.

I do most firmly assert that the images of Christ, of the blessed Virgin the mother of God, and of other saints, ought to be had and read, and that due honour and veneration ought to be given unto them.

I do likewise affirm that the power of indulgences was left not to the church, but to the use of them is very beneficial to the faithful people.

I do acknowledge the holy catholic and apostolical Roman church to be the mother and mistress of all churches; and I do promise and give true obedience to the bishop of Rome, the successor of St. Peter, prince of the apostles, and vicar of Jesus Christ.

I do undoubtedly receive and profess all other things which have been delivered, defined, and declared, by the sacred councils and council of Trent. And all other things contrary thereto, and all heresies condemned, rejected, and denounced by the church, I do likewise condemn, reject, and anathematize.

ARCHBISHOPRIC. There are thirty-eight archbishoprics in Italy, the suffragans annexed to them are too indefinite and arbitrary for a reader to depend upon; the pope creating or supplanting them as he pleases.

LANGUAGE.] The Italian language is remarkable for its smoothness and facility, with which it enters into musical compositions, the ground work of it is Latin, and is easily mastered by a good classical scholar. Almost every state in Italy has a different dialect; and prodigious pains taken by the literary societies there, may at last bring the Italian into a standard language. At present, the Tuscan style is the most in request.

The Lord's prayer runs thus: Padre nostro che sei nel cielo, sia santificato il tuo nome; il tuo regno venga; la tua volontà sia fatta jcome in cielo anche in terra: dacci oggi il nostro pane cotidianamente; e rimetti i nostri debiti, jcome noi ancore rimettiamo a' nostri debitori; e non induci ci ne in tentazione, ma liberaci dal maligno; perché tu sei il regno, e la potenza, gloria in sempiterne. Amen.

An English traveller, speaking of a religious procession some years ago at Florence, says: "The charitable institution in favour of poor maidens, a certain number of whom are chosen every year. About two hundred of these virgins walked in procession, two and two together. They were preceded and followed by an irregular mob of penitents in sackcloth, with lighted tapers, and monks carrying crucifixes, bowing and kissing the statues; but the greatest object was the figure of the Virgin Mary, as at life, standing within a gilt frame, dressed in a gold stuff, with a large hoop, and quantity offalse jewels, her face painted and patched, and her hair frizzled and curled in the very extremity of the fashion. Very little regard has been paid to the head of our Saviour on the cross: but when the Lady Mother appeared on the shoulders of four lusty friars, the whole populace fell upon their knees in the dirt."
LEARNING AND LEARNED MEN, PAINTERS, STATUARIES, ARCHITECTS, AND ARTISTS.

Rised some of the great men which ancient Italy has in modern times, that is, since the revival of learning, some in controversial learning, but they are chiefly celebrated for their own persuasion. The mathematicians and natural philosophers, Galileo, Torricelli, Malpighi, Borelli, and several others, are an excellent historians; and the history of the country, celebrated father Paul, is a standard work. Guicciardini and Davila, have been much commended as historians by admirers. Machiavel is equally famous as an historical writer. His comedies have much merit: and the sentiments, for the age in which he lived, is amazing. Writers in the Italian language, Boccace has been thought the pure and correct in point of style: he was a very natural and manners, but his productions are too licentious. Both in Latin and Italian, revived among the moderns; the genius of ancient literature: but among the Italian poets and Tasso, are the most distinguished. There are fifty a thousand comedies in the Italian language, though the most excellent: but Metastasio has acquired a great reputation in dramatic pieces set to music. Sannazario, Fracastoro, and other natives of Italy, have distinguished themselves in correctness, and spirit, of their Latin poetry, many of them not yielding to the classics themselves. Scipione, is distinguished by his opposition to the doctrine of the Jesuits, native of Italy.

The Italian painters, sculptors, architects, and masons, excelled not only in their numbers, but their excellence, learning, after the fact of Constantinople by the Turks. Likewise, and gave mankind a relief for truth and beauty in colouring. Raphael from his own ideas, assisted by nature, put a new creation with his pencil, and still flanks all art of painting. Michael Angelo Buonarotti united in his painting, sculpture, and architecture. The colouring of his maps never yet been equalled. Bramante, Bernini, and others, carried sculpture and architecture to an amazing degree. Romanino, Correggio, Caracci, Veronesi, and others, are not equalled in their several manners. The same may be said of other Italians, in music. At present Italy cannot boast of an extraordinary genius in the fine arts.

Universities.] Those of Italy are, Rome, Venice, Padua, Parma, Verona, Milan, Pavia, Bologna, Naples, Salerno, and Perugia.

Antiquities and Curiosities. Italy is the most natural and artificial. All that is truly beautiful, either in ancient or modern times. A library of descriptions and delineations of all that is rare and curious, nor do the bounds of this work admit only of a view of those objects that are most distinguished either for beauty or magnificence. There are at Rome considerable

* Pisa has forty-six professors.
ITALY.

was erected by Vespasian, and finished by Domitian, called the Pantheon. Twelve thousand Jewish captives were employed by Vespasian in this building; and it is said to have been capable of containing sixty thousand spectators seated, and eighty thousand standing. The architecture of this amphitheatre is perfectly light, and its proportions are lofty, so that it does not appear near so large as it really is. But as it is stripped of all its magnificent pillars and ornaments, at various times, and by various enemies, the Goths, and other barbarians, in its destruction, and popes and cardinals have endeavoured to gild its ruins. Cardinal Farnese, in particular, robbed it of some remains of its marble cornices, friezes, &c., and, with infinite pains and labour, got away what was practicable of the outside eathing of marble, which he employed in building the palace of Farnese. The amphitheatre of Verona, erected by the consul Flamininus, is thought to be the entire of any in Italy. There are forty-five rows of steps carried round, formed of fine blocks of marble about a foot and a half high, and above two feet broad. Twenty-two thousand persons may be seated here at their ease, allowing one foot and a half for each person. The amphitheatre is quite perfect, and has been lately repaired with the expense of the inhabitants. They frequently give its spectacles in it, such as horse-races, combats of wild beasts, &c. The ruins of theatres and amphitheatres are likewise visible in other places. The triumphal arches of Vespasian, Septimius Severus, and Hadrian, the Great, are still standing, though decayed. The ruins of baths, palaces, and temples, answer all the ideas we can form of Roman grandeur. The Pantheon, which is at present converted into a modern church, and which from its circular figure is commonly called the Rotunda, is more entire than any other Roman temple which is remaining. There are still left several of the niches which originally contained the statues of the heathen deities. The outside of the ceiling is of Tivoli free-stone, and within it is incrusted with marble. The roof of the Pantheon is a round dome, without pillars, the diameter of which is one hundred and forty-four feet; and though it has no windows, but only a round aperture in the centre of this dome, it is very well lighted in every part. The pavement consists of large square stones and pebbles, sloping round towards the centre, where the rain-water falls down through the aperture on the top of the dome, and is conveyed away by proper drain covered with a trow full of holes. The colonnade in front, which consists of sixteen columns of granite, thirty-seven feet high, exclusive of the pedestals and capitals, each cut out of a single piece, and which are of the Corinthian order, can hardly be viewed without astonishment. The entrance of the church is adorned with urns forty-eight feet high, and the architrave is formed of a single piece of granite. On the left hand, on entering the portico, is a large vase of Numidian marble; and in the area before the church is a fountain with an antique of porphyry. The pillars of Trajan and Antonine, the former 17.5 feet high, and the latter covered with inlaid sculptures, are still remaining. A traveller forgets the devastations of the northern barbarians, when he sees the rotundated columns of Duilio in commemoration of the first naval victory the Romans gained over the Carthaginians; the statue of the wolf giving suck to Romulus and Remus, with visible marks of the strokes of fighting, mentioned by Cicero; the original brazen plates containing the arms of the twelve tables; and a thousand other identical antiquities, none of them transmitted unhurt to the present times; not to mention
medals, and the infinite variety of seals and engravings abound in the cabinets of the curious. Many palaces are furnished with busts and statues fabricated in the time of the higher empire.

The Appian, Flaminian, and Aemilian roads, the first 130, and the third 50 miles in length, are as entire; and magnificent ruins of villas, reservoirs, baths present themselves all over Italy.

The subterraneous constructions of Italy are as various above ground: such are the colonnades, and the caracuts for dead bodies, in the neighbourhood of Rome and above 500 years since a painter's apprentice discovered. Paestum or Poseidonia, in the kingdom of Naples, the indifferents are the country people of Italy about one that it was a new discovery to the learned. An interesting curiosity exists in the ruins of Heracleaemum, a town of the city of Naples and Vesuvius, which, in the reign of Nero, was overwhelmed by an earthquake, and afterwards, in the first year of the Japanese, its course filled up the streets and houses in some places fifty-eight feet above the tops of the latter, and in others nine and ten feet. This lava is now of a consanguineous difficulty to be removed or cleared away: it is of the same nature as the bones of the ancient town, and the skeleton wall, which altogether form a close and solid wall. The excavation of so many ages, the spot it floated upon was much for the year 1713, upon digging into these parts, an unfortunate city were discovered, and many antiquities were found, but the search was afterwards discontinued, till the year 1713, the king of Naples employed men to dig deeper, whereupon not only the city made its appearance, but the bed of the river which ran through it, The temple, the statue of gold, and the inscription that decorated the entrance. In the theatre the fragments of a gilt chair, a horse of the fame metal, likewise gilt; this had been the principal door of entrance. There were likewise found out of this city, multitudes of statues, busts, pillars, part of the furniture, and various utensils. The streets of the town were been quite straight and regular, the houses well built, some of the rooms paved with mosaic, others with tiles again with bricks, three feet long and six inches thick. The town was not filled up so unexpectedly with the town prevent the greatest part of the inhabitants from effects. The richest effects: for when the excavations were more than a dozen skeletons found, and but little gold and stones.

The town of Pompeii was destroyed by the same Vesuvius, which occasioned the destruction of Herculanum, not discovered till near forty years after the discovery. One street, and a few detached buildings of this town, the street is well paved with the same kind of stones that roads are made, and narrow causeways are raised on each side for convenience of foot passengers. Did it appear that the street itself is not so broad as the narrowest part of the city, but as narrow as the street of the town.
In Italy, it is supposed to have been inhabited by traders. The traces of carriages are to be seen on the pavement. The houses are small, but give an idea of neatness and convenience. The buildings on the whole are smooth and beautiful, and as hard as marble. Some of the doors are ornamented with paintings, mostly single figures, representing some mother. They are tolerably well executed, and a little water being thrown over them, the colours appear surprisingly fresh. Most of the houses are on the same plan, and have one small room from the passage, which is intended to have been the shop, with a window to the street, a place which seems to have been contrived for showing the goods in greatest advantage. In another part of the town is a rectangular hall, with a colonnade towards the court, something in the style of the Royal Exchange at London, but smaller. At a considerable distance from this, is a temple of the gods. It is, the pillars of which are of pink, resemble those of the guard-room; but there is nothing very magnificent in the appearance of this building. The best paintings his to found at Pompei, are those of this temple; they have been cut out of the walls, and repaired to Portici. Few skeletons were found in streets of this town, but a considerable number in the houses. An apartment (says Mr. Sutherland), we saw the skeletons of dead people, who were confined in an iron machine. Many bones were found, some of them in circumstances which plainly proved that they were endeavouring to escape when the eruption took place.

With regard to modern curiosities in Italy, they are as numerous as remains of antiquity. Rome itself contains 900 churches, filled with pictures in architecture, painting, and sculpture. Each city and town of Italy contains a proportionable number. The church of St. Peter at Rome is the most astonishing, bold, and regular fabric, that can perhaps exist; and, when examined by the rules of art, it may be called faultless. The house and chapel of Loreto is rich beyond description, notwithstanding the ridiculous romance that comprises its history.

The natural curiosities of Italy, though remarkable, are not so numerous as its artificial. Mount Vesuvius, which is five Italian miles from the city of Naples, and Mount Etna, in Sicily, are peculiar for their fiery eruptions. The declivity of Mount Vesuvius ends the sea, is everywhere planted with vines and fruit trees, and is equally fertile towards the bottom. The circumjacent plain affords fruitful prospect, and the air is clear and wholesome. The south-west sides of the mountain form very different views, being, like top, covered with black cinders and stones. The height of Mount Vesuvius has been computed to be 3,900 feet above the surface of the sea.

It has been a volcano, beyond the reach of history or tradition, and the celebrated description of its ravages in the year 79, is given by the historian Pliny, who was a witness to what he wrote. From that year to 1631, its eruptions were but small and moderate; then, however, broke out with accumulated fury, and defoliated miles around; in 1664, was a great eruption, which continued near a month, when a great damage was thrown out with so much force, that some of it fell over three miles distance, and a vast quantity of liquid lava ran down like a river, carrying everything before it which lay in its way. In 1677, when there was another eruption, such quantities of cinders and ashes were thrown out, that it was dark at Naples at midday. In 1767, a violent eruption happened, which is reckoned
to be the 27th from that which destroyed Heraclea by Titus. In this eruption, the ashes, or rather fine cinders; or rather fine  
and the ships at sea, twenty leagues distant from them, the great destruction of the ...  
by Sir William Hamilton in the Philos. and another in June 1794, which laid waste a  
and destroyed several villages, and a great number of houses, and the neighbouring country with terror. In nature are so absolutely noxious as not to produce  
by its sulphurous and nitrous fumes and of its subterranean fires, contributes not a little to  
the country about it, and to the profusion of corn with which it is every where covered. Besides, if open and active, the mount is left hostile to Naples, its eruptions to cease, and its daggers continue to avail for them might enflame the most fatal shocks to the whole district of Terra di Lavoro*.

Mount Aetna is 10,934 feet in height, and has a circumference of 60 miles. It stands separate from its figure is circular, and it terminates in a cone. It is very fruitful in corn and sugar-canes; the oak, woods, olive trees, and vines; and the upper part is covered with snow. Its fiery eruptions have always in one of these, which happened in 1769, fourteen villages were destroyed, and there have been several terrible times. There is generally an earthquake before an eruption.

Near the lake Agenano and Pozzolano, there is a  
stita, because vast quantities of sulphur are continually emitted by subterranean fires. The groto del Cane is a poisonous fumes, and is so called from its killing men forced to remain there. Scorpions, vipers, and leeches are common in Apulia.

Among the natural curiosities of Italy, those valiant are, which are called the glaciers of Savoy, defer to the alpine ice. They are five glaciers which extend to the mouth of the valley of Chamouny, and are separated by willows and rich meadows; so that immense tracts of ice

* Sir William Hamilton, in his account of the earthquake and its effects, from February 5th, to May 1783, gives it for granted that they were occasioned by the operation of a volcano, that the air was either beneath the bottom of the sea, between Stromboli, and  
under the parts of the plain towards Oppido and Terra Nova. One circumstance he particularly remarked, it was equal distance from the centre, the one on a hill, the other in the valley; the latter had always suffered greatly more by the shocks than the former; sufficient proof to him of the cause coming from the subterranean forces being productive of such an effect.
cultivation, and perpetually succeeded to each other, in the most
and striking vicissitudes. All the several valleys of ice, which
lay in the hollows of the mountains, and are some leagues in
line together at the foot of Mont Blanc, the highest mountain
in Europe, and probably the ancient world. According to the
calculations of M. de Luc, the height of this mountain above the level of
the sea, is 15,305 French toises, or 15,305 English feet. "I am convinced,"
Mr. Coke, "from the situation of Mont Blanc, from the height of
mountains around it, from its superior elevation above them, and its
size at a great distance from all sides, that it is higher than any
peak in Switzerland; which, beyond a doubt, is, next to Mont
Blanc, the highest ground in Europe."

STATES OF ITALY, CONSTITU.-

Thus far of Italy in general; but the Italian states are not, like
the publicans of Holland, Switzerland, or the empire of Germany, ceed-
ed by a political confederacy, to which every member is accountable.
Every Italian state has a distinct form of government, trade, and
play; it will be necessary to take a separate view of each, to shew
in forming an idea of the whole.

Duchy of Savoy, or kingdom of Sardinia, taking his royal title from
the house of Savoy, is a powerful prince in Italy, by which he is called the Janus,
against the French; though in the late eruption of the reac-
tion his guardianship has proved of little avail. His capital,
was splendidly fortified, and one of the finest cities in Europe; but
many of Savoy is mountainous and barren, and its natives are
the most industrious over all the world. They are esteemed a finer
race of honest people. The king is so absolute, that his revenues of
what he pleases to raise upon his subjects. His ordinary in-
habitants his own family provinces, cannot be less than 500,000.
out of which he maintains 15,000 men in time of peace. Dur-
ine given up to foreign subsidies, he can bring to the field
men. The aggrandizement of his present Sardinian majesty
owing to his own wealth, and the influence of the balance of
power in Europe.

Milanese, belonging to the house of Austria, was a most
fortified state, and formerly gave law to all Italy, when under the go-
vernment of its own duke. The fertility and beauty of the country are
incredible. Milan, the capital, and its citadel, is very strong, and
ed with a magnificent cathedral, in the Gothic taste, which con-
trasted with a very rich treasury, containing chiefly of ecclesiastical furniture,
et of gold, silver, and precious stones. The revenue of the duchy
was 600,000l. annually, which was supposed might maintain an
of 20,000 men. The French, in the year 1796, over-run this pro-
certed what was called the Citalpine republic; but on the
annexation of the territories in 1796, the Austrians, within a few
years, regained the whole.

Republic of Genoa is greatly degenerated from its ancient
and ancient opulence, though the spirit of trade still continues among its
inhabitants and citizens. Genoa is a most superb city, and contains some
of the most magnificent places, particularly those of the Doria*
and Durazzo. The

*Mr. Doria, the head of this family, famous for his military exploits, and the
name of Doria was born in the territory of Genoa, in the year 1469; he was of
the sovereignty of the house, but refused it, and gave to the people that republi-
can government which still subsists; he lived to the age of 93, the refuge of
the unfortunate.
inhabitants of distinction dress in black, in a plain manner, perhaps to save expenses. Their chief manufactures are damasks, gold and silver taffetas, and paper. Genoa contains about 150,000 inhabitants (but some write that number), among whom are many rich traders. The maritime power is dwindled down to six galleys. They are wretched beyond expression, as is the soil of the sea; some parts are tolerably well cultivated. The Genoese were aristocratical, being vested in the nobility, it was called the doge or duke; to which dignity no person was entitled till he was fifty years of age. Every two years a new doge was elected, and the former became incapable, during five years, of another post again. The doge gave audience to ambassadors, and the government were influenced in his name, and he was allowed to receive two hundred Germans.

This government has been abolished, by a revolution of the French; and the republic of Genoa is a Venetian republic. It is governed by a directory, consisting of two councils, one of which is elected by the fifteen departments of the new republic is divided. The total number of inhabitants of the Venetian republic is estimated at about 600,000 souls.

Venice, now a part of the Austrian territory, was one of the celebrated republics in the world; on account both of its former power. It is composed of several fine provinces of Italy, some islands in the Adriatic, and part of the coast of Venice is seated on 72 islands at the bottom of the Adriatic sea, and is separated from the continent by the Lido. It has breadth, too shallow for large ships, and forms its principal strength. Venice prefers the old magnificence, but its every respect degenerated, by which its inhabitants still retain for music and masquerades. They seem to have lost their ancient architecture, and to be returning to Gothicism. Lately some spirited differences with the court of Rome, and of disorder occasioned by the decay of government, it was originally democratic, being chosen by a general assembly of the people; but various changes of the doges, or dukes, were appointed, who were invested with which they were often grossly abused, and some of them the people. By degrees a body of hereditary nobility, continued and progressive encroachments were made on the people; and a complete aristocracy was at length completely the ruins of the ancient popular government. The city into six classes, amounting to the whole number of 2,500, each twenty-five years of age, had a right to be a member of the council. Before the late revolution, these elected a doge in a peculiar manner by ballot, which was managed by balls. The doge was invested with great power, and supreme authority, but had very little power, and without the permission of the people, the government and laws were managed by different nobles.

The college, otherwise called the signory, was...
of the state, and also the representative of the republic. This
gave audience, and delivered answers, in the name of the republic,
the ambassadors, to the deputies of towns and provinces, and to
the generals of the army. It also received all requests and memorials
of affairs, summoned the senate at pleasure, and arranged the bu-
tle to be discussed in that assembly. The council often took cogni-
tion of crimes, and had the power of seizing accused persons,
exiling them in prison, and taking their answers in writing, with the
acquaintance of them. But the tribunal of state inquisitors, which
consisted of three members, and which was in the highest degree
defined in manner of proceeding, had the power of deciding, without
jury, the life of every citizen belonging to the Venetian state—
right of the nobility, even the doge himself, not being excepted.
At these inquisitors was given the right of employing spies, con-
triving secret intelligence, issuing orders to seize all persons whose words
soon they might think reprehensible, and afterwards trying them,
making them to be executed, when they thought proper. They
entered every apartment of the ducal palace; and could, whenever
pleased, penetrate into the very bed-chamber of the doge, open his
desk, and examine his papers; and, of course, might command acces-
s to the house of every individual in the state. They continued in office
one year, but were not responsible afterwards for their conduct whilst
in authority. So much distrust and jealousy were displayed
amongst the government, that the noble Venetians were afraid of having any
mane with foreign ambassadors, or with foreigners of any kind,
were even cautious of visiting at each other's houses.

All the orders of Venetian nobility are dressed in black gowns, large
and caps which they hold in their hands. The ceremony of the
bucintaur or state barge, attended by those of all the nobility,
was intermitted, for the first time for several centuries, on Ascension
Day, and the bucentaur has since been taken away from Venice
by the French. The inhabitants of Venice are said to amount to 200,000.

The grandeur and convenience of the city, particularly the public pal-
es, the treasury, and the arsenal, are beyond expression. Over the
acqua alta of Venice are laid near 500 bridges, the greatest part of
these being over the open sea. The Venetians still have some manufactories in
some parts of the city, and above all, fine looking-glasses, all
which bring a considerable revenue to the owners; that of the state,
was said to have amounted to 8,000,000 of Italian ducats, each
denoted the twenty of our money. Out of this were defrayed the
expenses of the state, and the pay of the army, which, in the time of
St. Zacharias, consisted of 16,000 regular troops (always commanded by a for-
gain general) and 10,000 militia. They kept up a small fleet for
financing the infidel states of Barbary. The French

The Venetians have some orders of knighthood, the chief of which are
the Order of St. Mark, of which the arms are yellow and red, and
the Stasa of St. Mark, of which the arms are blue and white.

In ecclesiastical matters, the Venetians have two patriarchs; the au-
tority of one reaches over all the provinces, but neither of them
has much power, and both are chosen by the senate; and all reli-


rigious feasts, even the Mahometan and Pagan, excepting here tolerated in the free exercise of their religion.

The Venetians are a lively, ingenuous people, exert public amusements, with an uncommon relish for beauty; in general tall and well made; and many fine mansions met with in the streets of Venice, resembling those to the pencils of Paul Veronese and Titian. Their style of countenance, with expressive features, and air. The common people are remarkably sober, obliging, gentle in their intercourse with each other. As it is custom to go about in masks at Venice, and great during the time of the carnival, an idea has prevails, much more licentiousness of manners than in other opinion seems to have been carried too far. Great men visit Venice during the time of the carnival, and their theatres here, including the opera-houses.

The dominions of Venice, before the government subverted by the French, consisted of a considerable and Istria; the islands of Corfu, Pachou, Antipaxou, Zargon, Val di Compare, Cephalonia, and Zante. The territories in Italy contain the duchy of Venice, the Papal of Ravio, the Veronese, the territories of Vicenza, districts of Bergamo, Cremafo, and the Marca Tregna in the country of Friuli. Of these Dalmatia, Istria, and Venetian Terra Firma, were ceded by the French in the late treaty of Campo Formio: the islands they retake themselves; but several of them have since been taken and Ruffian fleet.

The principal city of Tuscany is Florence, which by a younger branch of the house of Austria, after left the illustrious house of Medici, who made their city rich, splendid, and perfect, in architecture, the arts, especially those of painting and sculpture, contain above 70,000 inhabitants. The beauties and duke's palaces have been often described; but all detail of their contents; to that, in every respect, it is reckoned the second city in Italy. The celebrated Venus of Medici, it all in all, is thought to be the standard of taste in a proportion, stands in a room called the Tribunal. This base mentions its being made by Cleomenes, an Athenian Apolloiadorous. It is of white marble, and surrounded by pieces of sculpture, some of which are said to be the work of other Greek masters. Every corner of this beautiful city, stands between mountains covered with olive-trees, lightful villas, and divided by the Arno, is full of works of painting, statues, and architecture. It is a place and contains an archbishop's see, and an university. The diffusion of the improvements they have made in the Italian tongue, their Academia della Scuola; and several other academies flourish at Florence. Though the Florentines affect grandeur in the nobility and gentry carry on a retail trade in wine, their cellar windows, and sometimes they even hang casks as a sign where it may be bought. They deal, hedges in gold and silver stuffs. Upon the accession of the Leopold, afterwards emperor of Germany, to this des
Italy was introduced, both into the government and manufactures, to great benefit of the finances. It is thought that the great duchy of

any could bring into the field, upon occasion, 30,000 fighting men, but its revenues were above 500,000l. a year. The other principal

cities of Tuscany are Pisa, Leghorn, and Siena: the first and last were decayed; but Leghorn is a very hardy city, built in the

fin de siècle, and with such regularity, that both gates are seen from

market-place. It is well fortified, having two forts towards the sea, and the citadel. The ramparts afford a very agreeable prospect of

sea, and of many villas on the land side. Here all nations, and even

Mohammedans, have free access, and many settle. The number of

aliens is computed at 40,000, among whom are said to be 20,000

who live in a particular quarter of the city, have a handsome fam-

ily, and, though subject to very heavy imposts, are in a thriving

state, the greatest part of the commerce of this city going through

their hands.

The inhabitants of Lucca, which is a small free commonwealth,
on the Tuscan sea, in a most delightful plain, are the most industrious
of the Italians. They have improved their country into a beautiful

spot; so that, though they do not exceed 120,000, their annual re-

pletion amounts to 80,000l. sterling. Their capital is Lucca, which

has about 40,000 inhabitants, who deal in mercery goods, wines,
fruits, especially olives. The vicinity of the grand duchy of Tuscany,
keeps the people of Lucca constantly on their guard, in order to

treasure their freedom; for in such a situation a universal concord and

pax can alone enable them to transmit to posterity the blessings of

the sanguine Liberty, whose name they bear on their arms, and whose

arms are not only impressed on their coin, but also on their city gates and

public buildings. It is also observable, that the inhabitants of

this republic, being in possession of freedom, appear with an air
of sternness and plenty seldom to be found among those of the neigh-

boring countries.

The republic of St. Marino is here mentioned as a geographical

fact. Its territories consist of a high craggy mountain, with a few

villas at the bottom; and the inhabitants boast of having preserved

liberties, as a republic, for 1,300 years. It is under the protection

of the pope; and the inoffensive manners of the inhabitants, whose

numbers is not more than 3,000, with the small value of their territory,
preserves its constitution.

The duchy and city of Parma, together with the duchies of Piacenza
and Ferrara, form one of the most flourishing states in Italy, of its ex-

tension. The soils of Parma and Piacenza are fertile, and produce the

fruits and pasturages, and contain considerable manufacturers of

cloth. It is the seat of a bishop's see and a university; and some of its

beautiful churches are painted by the famous Correggio. The pre-

late of Parma is a prince of the house of Bourbon, and son to

Don Philip, the king of Spain's younger brother. The cities of

Parma and Piacenza are enriched with magnificent buildings; but his

late majesty, on his accession to the throne of Naples, is said to have

spent with him thither the most remarkable pictures and moveable cu-

toms. The duke's court is thought to be the politest of any in Italy;

it is said that his revenues exceed 10,000l. sterling a year, a sum

considerable, duke of Parma, born Jan. 20, 1731; married to the archduchess Marie

Joseph, June 27, 1769. Their issue are, a prince and two princesses.

2 T 3
rather exaggerated. The city of Parma is far inhabited.

Mantua, formerly a rich duchy, bringing in a crown a year, is now much decayed. The castle is fortified in Europe, and contains about 16,000 men. That Virgil was a native of their country. But in 1785, this duchy was incorporated with the province, called Austrian Lombardy. Mantua was after a long siege, on the 2d of February 1799, taken by Campo Formio, given up to the Cisalpine republic as an equivalent the city and territory of an exchange of hostilities in 1799, it was retaken by the French in 1799, it was retaken by the French in 1799.

The duchy of Modena (formerly Mutina), excised by the French in Italy, was governed by the house of Este, from whom the family of Modena, was absolute within his own dominions, was under the protection of the house of Austria.

The ecclesiastical state, which contains the capital of the world, is situated about the middle of popish tyranny, superstition, and oppression, the highest perfection. Those spots, which under the old government were formed into so many terrestrial paradies, magnificent villas, and enriched with all the luxuries of the productions, are now converted into noxious pestilences; and the Campagna di Roma, that form of inhabitants, would afford, at present, of its silence to about five hundred. Notwithstanding considerable temporal prince, and some supposed amounts to above a million sterling; other much higher. When we speak comparatively, living is too high a revenue to arise from his territorial income, which formerly far exceeded, diminished, by the suppression of the order of the, drew vast supplies, and the measures taken by preventing the great ecclesiastical incomes of money to the belt and latest accounts, the taxes upon income furnished to foreigners, who spend immense of his dominions, form now the greatest part of his actual riches, or have aimed at the improvement of his real labours have had no great effect.

Modern Rome, which stands on the Campus Martius, circumference; and was supposed in 1757 to contain 160,000 inhabitants. Within its circle of gardens and vineyards. It stands upon the Tiber, when compared to the Thames, and navigable and lighters. The castle of St. Angelo, though it...

* Hercules Rezaude, Duke of Modena, born Nov. 24, 1766, to the prince of Maria Carolina. Their issue, Maria Beatrice, married to Ferdinand, archduke of Austria, 1771.

† Pope Pius VI. (formerly count Braschi) was born Feb. 15, 1717; created a cardinal in 1773; elected pope Feb. 15, 1775; Feb. 15, 1799; and died Aug. 19, 1799. Cardinal was elected pope at Venice, and taken the title of Pius VII,
ITALY.

1d to be of small strength, were it regularly besieged. The city stand-

upon the ruins of ancient Rome lies much higher, so that it is diffi-
to distinguish the seven hills on which it was originally built. When

considers Rome as it now stands, there is the strongest reason to be-

that it exceeds ancient Rome itself in the magnificence of its struc-
ture: nothing in the old city, when mistress of the world, could come in

petition with St. Peter's church; and perhaps many other churches

some exceed, in beauty of architecture, and value of materials, uten-
sables, and furniture, her ancient temples; though it must be acknow-

ledged that the Pantheon must have been an amazing structure. No

more, however, in its general appearance, can unite more magnificence

poverty than this, as adjoining the most superb palaces we see the

old habitations; and temples, the boated ornaments of antiquity,

skated up by sheds and cottages. From the drawings of this city Mr.

Kirke expected to see the streets at least as broad as in London, but

was disappointed. Il Corso, the principal and most admired, is but little

rarer than St. Martin's lane; but this mode of building their streets fo-
now is done with a view of intercepting, as much as possible, the

heat. The inhabitants of Rome, in 1714, amounted to 143,000.

we consider that the spirit of travelling is much increased since that
time, we cannot reasonably suppose them to be diminished at present.

There is nothing very particular in the pope's temporal government at

me. Like other princes, he has guards, or birri, who take care of

peace of the city, under proper magistrates, both ecclesiastical and

local. The Campagna di Roma, which contains Rome, is under the

influence of his holiness. In the other provinces he governs by legates

vice-legates. He monopolises all the corn in his territories, and has

a sufficient number of troops on foot, under proper officers, to
come the provinces in awe.

Next to Rome, Bologna, the capital of the Bolognese, was the most

famous and famous city in the ecclesiastical state, and an exception to the indi-

cates of its other inhabitants. The government was under a legate a la-

tina, who was always a cardinal, and changed every three years. It is

annexed to the Cisalpine republic. The rest of the ecclesiastical

city contains many towns celebrated in ancient history, and even now

visiting the most striking vestiges of their flourishing state about the

beginning of the 16th century; but they are at present little better than

plague, though here and there a luxurious magnificent church and

gent may be found, which is supported by the toil and sweat of the

neighbouring peasants.

The grandeur of Ferrara, Ravenna, Rimini, Urbino (the native

of the celebrated painter Raphael), Ancona, and many other states

cities illustrious in former times, are now to be seen only in their

ancient history. Loreto, on the other hand, an obscure town of

never thought nor heard of in times of antiquity, became the admira-
tion of the world, for the riches it contained, and the prodigies resorted
to by pilgrims, and other devoted, from a notion industriously created
by the Romish clergy, that the house in which the Virgin Mary is

said to have dwelt at Nazareth was carried thither through the air by

angels, attended by many other miraculous circumstances, such as,

the trees, on the arrival of the sacred mansion, bowed with the pro-

nate reverence; and great care is taken to prevent any bit of the

material of this house from being carried to other places, and exposed

to the prejudice of Loreto. The image of the Virgin Mary, of

the divine infant, are of cedar, placed in a small apartment, fe-
parated from the others by a silver balustrade, which enframes metal. It is impossible to describe the gold and jewels, emeralds, pearls, and rubies, whereby the palace was loaded; and the angels of solid gold, who are here, were equally enriched with the most precious diamond. The possession of Roman Catholic princes Loretto is indebted for its treasure. It has been a matter of surprise that the jewel was made by the Turks or Barbary states upon Loretto's behalf, and placed near the sea; but it is now known that the real treasure is withdrawn, and metals of inferior value substituted in its place.

The king of Naples and Sicily, who is the king of the Two Sicilies (the name of Sicily being contracted from the old name of the island), possesses the largest dominions of any prince in the world. He is the heir of the ancient countries of Samnium, Campania, and Gracca, and the island of Sicily, containing in all 26,000 square miles. They are surrounded on all sides by the sea; and except on the north-east, where Naples is situated, it is all seacoast. The Apennine runs through it, and its surface is estimated at 3,500 square leagues, producing the soil fruitful of every thing produced in Italy. That soil, and Lactamæ Christi, are excellent. The capital, which is extremely superb, and adorned with art and riches, and its neighbourhood, would be the most delightful place in Europe to live in were it not for the volcano of Vesuvius, which sometimes threatens eruption, and the soil being pestered with insects and pests, which are venomous. The houses in Naples are splendid, but in general are five or six stories high, with almadies on the top; on which are placed numbers of flowers in boxes of earth, producing a very gay and agreeable prospect. The streets are very handsome, and no street in Rome, Strada di Toledo, at Naples; and still less can anything be compared with those beautiful streets that lie open to the air and most commodious commons in Europe, both in size, quality, and beauty. The streets are covered with them; and a small parcel of the monastic foundations, a certain number every day before the doors of the churches.

Though above two-thirds of the property of the hands of the ecclesiastics, the Protestants live here, and though his Neapolitan majesty presents to his subjects, as an acknowledgment that this kingdom is fertile, yet no inquisition is established in Naples. A tax of that kind amount to above 750,000l. setting a sum of the kingdom are legumes, hemp, aniseeds, wool, silk, honey, wax, manna, saffron, gums, caper, macaroni, cotton, silk, and divers manufactures. The king is generally poor in money, consisting of princes, doctors, and other high-born titleholders, and has capital, by far, the wealthiest in Italy, containing at least 350,000 inhabitants. Above 30,000 lazaroni, or black-guards, the greater part of them dwelling-houses, but sleep every night in summer and winter, or any kind of shelter they can find, and in the last quarter of the year, which lasts several weeks, the rain falls.
to the caverns under Capo di Monte, where they sleep in crowds
in a penfold. Those of them who have wives and children
in the suburbs of Naples, near Posilippo, in huts, or in caverns, or
on the rocks out of that mountain. Some gain a livelihood by fishing,
by carrying burdens to and from the shipping; many walk about
the streets ready to run on errands, or to perform any labour in their
for a very small remuneration. As they do not meet with com-

employment, their wages are not sufficient for their maintenance:
their deficiency is in some degree supplied by the soup and bread
are distributed at the doors of the convents.

though there is so much poverty among the lower people, there is
an appearance of wealth among some of the great. The Neapolitan
are excessively fond of show and splendor. This appears
brilliance of their equipages, the number of their attendants,
beauties of their dresses, and the grandeur of their titles. Accord-
a late traveller (Mr. Swinburne) luxury of late hath advanced
inghts and ribbons on their heads, as the Spanish women
this day, and not twenty of them were possessed of a cap:
plainly dress is a mode now confined to the lowest order of in-
habitants, and all distinction of dress between the wife of a nobleman
of a citizen is entirely laid aside. Expense and extravagance are
in the extreme.

ough every spot of the kingdom of Naples the traveller may be
read on classic ground, and no country presents the eye with
beautiful prospects. There are still traces of the memorable town
Scaene, as fragments of altars, cornices, gates, walls, vaults, and un-
bound granaries; and the scene of action between Hannibal and
Romans is still marked out to posterity, by the name of Pessina di
field of blood." Taranto, a city that was once the rival of
is now remarkable for little else than its fisheries. Sorento is a
faced on the brink of steep rocks, that overhang the bay, and, of
places in the kingdom, has the most delightful climate. Nola,
famous for its amphitheatre, and as the place where Augustus Cae-
did, is now hardly worth observation.

indulium, now Brindisi, was the great supplier of oysters for the
In tables. It has a fine port, but the buildings are poor and ruin-
end the fall of the Grecian empire under the Turks reduced it to
state of inactivity and poverty, from which it has not yet emerged.
In Rome, no city can boast of so many remains of ancient sculptors
Benevento; here the arch of Trajan, one of the most magni-
cent remains of Roman grandeur, out of Rome, erected in the
14, is still in tolerable preservation. Reggio contains nothing
wonderful but a Gothic cathedral. It was destroyed by an earth-
ture before the Marrian war, and rebuilt by Julius Caesar; part of the
still remains, and was much damaged by the earthquake in 1783;
only 126 persons lost their lives out of 16,000 in-
habitants. The ancient city of Oppido was entirely ruined by the earth-
quake of the 5th of February, the greatest force of which seems to
have been exerted near that spot, and at Castel Nuova, and Terra
di San. From Trupa to Squillace, most of the towns and villages
either totally or in part overthrown, and many of the inhabitants
in the ruins. To ascertain the extent of the ravages, Sir Wil-
hamilton, who surveyed it, gives the following description: "If
map of Italy, and with your compasses on the scale of Italian miles,
you were to measure off 22, and then fixing the city of Oppido (which appeared to me to have received the greatest force) from which will be, as I just said, 22 miles, you will find that the greatest mortality has happened, and were to form another circle, you would include those towns and villages that have been utterly ruined. In a word, the greatest damage has been done in the most visible alterations on the face of the country.

The island of Sicily, once the granary of the world, now only continues to supply Naples, and other parts of the kingdom, of its cultivation, and consequently, fertility, of its vegetable, mineral, and animal productions, which are equal to those of Italy.

Both the ancients and moderns have maintained that Sicily was originally joined to the continent of Italy, but, by the encroachments of the sea, and the insidious advances of the Etna, it is now in the beginning of January that the snow is removed. It is only felt a few days in March, and then it sets in again, by the cold. The only appearance of winter is the snow; there is no summertime, as elsewhere in Europe. There is a contrivance for preserving the snow. Churches, convents, and other buildings are extremely numerous here: the buildings are both good and solid.

The revenues are considerable. If this island were united to Italy again, its government would be more equitable, it would be a useful place of residence. There is a great number of excellent houses in the city of Palermo, the capital, and the population is over 120,000 inhabitants. The two principal cities, Palermo and Messina, are very fine. The latter is the largest, with a population of 178,000, which is more than twice the size of the former. Messina was a large and well-built city, containing several convents, generally elegant structures. By that name is meant the lower district of the city and of the port.

The damage done to the city of Messina in the shape of a crescent; but the force of the earth, which is not to be found in any other city, was nothing at Messina or Reggio. For off 30,000, the supposed population of the city, 17,000 have perished. "The greatest mortality fell upon the cities situated in the plain of Calabria Ulterioria, mountains Deo, Sacro, and Catone. At Gerace, and upwards of 4,000 of the inhabitants of the town of Mazzara, the number of dead amounted to 3,017; and at both of the towns above mentioned, the loss was about 3,000 each; Terra Nova also suffered considerably. The sum total of the mortality in both countries is estimated at 32,367; but Sir Walter Scott's estimate is 32,367; but Sir Walter Scott has good reason to believe, that, including the lives lost, must have been considerably greater; and the loss is far greater than it appears. "The island of Sardinia, which gives a return to the sea, lies about 150 miles south by west of Leghorn,
ITALY. 651

Its capital, Cagliari, is a university, an archbishopric, and seat of the viceroy, containing about 15,000 inhabitants. It is said that his Sardinian Majesty's revenues, from this island, do not amount to 5000l. sterling a year, though it yields plenty of corn and wine, as well as coral fishery. Its air is bad, from its marshes and high mountains the north, and therefore was a place of exile for the Romans, who formerly annexed to the crown of Spain, but at the peace of Aix-la-Chapelle was given to the emperor, and in 1719 to the house of Savoy.

The island of Corsica lies opposite to the Genoese continent between the Gulf of Genoa and the island of Sardinia, and is better known by the name which the inhabitants made for their liberty against their Carthaginian tyrants, and afterwards against the base and ungenerous efforts of France to enslave them, than from any advantages they enjoyed from their situation. Though mountainous and woody, it produces corn, figs, almonds, chestnuts, olives, and other fruits. It has also some good horses, and is plentifully supplied, both by sea and rivers, with fish. The inhabitants are said to amount to 120,000. Bastia, the capital, is a place of some strength; though other towns of the island that were objects of the malcontents appear to have been but poorly fortified. In the year 1794 it was taken by the English, and annexed to the crown of England. A constitution was framed for it, a viceroy appointed, and a parliament assembled. But it has since been retaken by France, and still remains in the possession of the French.

Capri, the ancient Caphrea, is an island to which Augustus Caesar came for his health and recreation, and which Tiberius made a place of the most infamous pleasures. It lies three miles from the coast of the mainland which projects farthest into the sea. It is from four to five miles in length from East to West, and about one in breadth. The western part is, for about two miles, a continued rock, vastly inaccessible next the sea; yet Ano-Capri, the largest town of the island, is situated here; and in this part are several places covered with very fruitful soil. The eastern end of the island also rises up in steep cliffs that are nearly as high, though not quite so long, as those on the south of the island. Between the rocky mountains, at each end, is a slip of lower ground that runs across the island, and is one of the most fertile spots in Italy. It is covered with myrtles, olives, almonds, figs, vineyards, and corn fields, which look extremely pleasant and beautiful, and afford a most delightful little landscape, when seen from the tops of the neighbouring mountains. Here is situated the town of Capri, two or three convents, and the bishop's palace. The middle part of this fertile tract rises a hill, which in the reign of Augustus was probably covered with buildings, some remains of which may still be seen. But the most considerable ruins are at the very extremity of the eastern promontory.

In this place there is a very noble prospect; on one side of it the mountains turn farther than the eye can reach; just opposite is the green island of Sareternum, and on the other side the bay of Naples.

Naples, and some other islands on the coasts of Naples and Italy, have nothing to distinguish them but the ruins of their antiquities, and being now beautiful summer retreats for their owners. Elba has now been allowed its mines from a period beyond the reach of history, and Aristotle mention it. Its situation is about ten miles south of Tuscany, and it is 80 miles in circumference, containing 50,000 inhabitants. It is divided between the king of Naples, to Porto Longone belongs, the great duke of Tuscany, who is
master of Porto Ferraio, and the prince of Porto Santo; the wine of the island is very good, and the tar produced a good revenue.

**Lipari Islands.** These islands lie to the west of the island of Salina and are commonly called the Aelian islands. There are seven islands in the group: Lipari, Stromboli, Vulcano, Salina, Filicudi, Alicudi, and Panarea. They are all volcanic and subject to the king of Naples, and produce great quantities of salt, cinnabar, and most kinds of fruits, particularly figs, in great perfection. Some of their wine, especially the Malvasia or Malmsey, is exported from Lipari. All these islands are of volcanic formation, and Stromboli has a considerable volcano, which is remarkably active and in a state of eruption. The number of inhabitants varies between 90 and 1,000, and those of Stromboli are said to be over 3,000. Stromboli is uninhabited, and several of the other islands are barren rocks.

We shall here mention the isle of Malta, which is more correctly Malta, and is the most westerly of the islands of the Mediterranean, ranked with the Italian islands. Its island is situated in 15 degrees 6 minutes N. lat. and 36 degrees 30 minutes W. long. of the Cape Passaro in Sicily. It is of an oval figure and about 12 miles long and 10 miles broad. The air is clear, but excessive hot: there is a white rock, covered with a thin surface of salt, that is most productive of excellent fruits and vegetables. The island, or rather rock, was given to the knights of St. John of Jerusalem by the emperor Charles V. when the Turks dared not land under the tender of one falcon yearly to the vicar of Malta to know the kings of Spain and Sicily for the islands are now known by the distinction of the knights of Malta, and the vows of celibacy and charity; but they keep these vows longer than the latter. They have considerable possession in the Catholic countries on the continent, and are under the protection of the Order of Malta, who are elected for life. The Order formerly accounted the prime baron in England, the number 10,000: 300 are on the island, and there are seminaries in other countries, but at any summons they can appear. They had a seminary in England, founded by Henry VIII., but they now give to one the title of seminary. They were considered as the bulwark of Christendom against the Turks on that tide. They wear the badge of the knight of Malta on the breast, and the badge is decorated so as to distinguish the knight. They are generally of noble families, and the gentry for six generations, and are ranked accordingly. There are sixteen called the great-crosses, out of which the order, as the marshal, admiral, chancellor, and great-master dies, they fuffer no vessel to go out of the island. The sixteen great-crosses are elected from the most illustrious, and most reverend prince, the grand-master of the Hospital of St. John of Jerusalem at Gaza.
ITALY.

Chief town Valletta, or Malta, and its harbour, but the whole is so well fortified as to be deemed impregnable. On the 18th November there is an annual procession at Malta in memory of the raising the siege on that day, 1563, after four months assault, by the artillery, &c. behind.

The beginning of June, 1798, the island of Malta was surrendered to the French under Buonaparte, who landed there a body of troops from the then on its passage for Egypt.

The chief armorial bearings in Italy are as fol. The pope, as sovereign prince over the land of the church, bears the escutcheon, gules, consisting of a long headcape, Or, surmounted by a crescent, or, and garnished with three royal crowns, together with two keys of St. Peter, placed in saltier. The arms of Tuscany, or roundels, gules, two, two, and one, and one in chief, azure, with three fleurs-de-lis, Or. Thos of Venice, azure, a lion, sejant, Or, holding under one of his paws a book covered, argent, Thos of Genoa, argent, a crofs, gules, with a crown closed for end of Corinals; and for supporters two griffins, Or. The arms of Tuscany, azure, sejant, a fleur-de-lis, Or, with a label of five points.

“Order of St. Januarius” was instituted by the late king of Naples, in July 1738. The number of knights is thirty, and after the present sovereign that office of the order is possessed by the kings of Naples. All the knights must prove fidelity of their descent for four centuries, and are to be addressed as “S. Excellency.” St. Januarius, the celebrated patron of Naples, is patron of this order. The “order of Annunciation” was instituted by Pope Alexander V, in memory of Alexander, who bravely defended Rhodes against the Turks, and won the battle. It is now worn by the great nobles of Savoy: “gules, a crofs arg.

It is counted among the most respectable orders in Europe: the order of St. Maurice, which was created by Pope Alexander in the year 1572, Philibert, duke of Savoy, instituted the “order of St. Lazarus,” and united to it the obsolete order of St. Maurice; which was bestowed on the condition of maintaining two galleys for the Turks.

In the year 828 it is pretended that the body of St. Mark was removed from Alexandria, in Egypt, to Venice. Accordingly, this saint has been their tutelar saint and guardian, and his picture was fastened on their ensigns and banners. When the “order of St. Mark” was first instituted is uncertain, but it was an honour conferred on the duke of Venice, and the Senate on persons of eminent rank who had done some signal service to the republic. The order was made, as present, were dubbed with a sword on their cloaks, the duke saying “Efo miles fidelis” (be a faithful soldier),—persons were invested by letters patent; but their title “Knights Trusty” is merely honorary: they have no revenues, nor are they by obligation by vows or as other orders. About the year 1450, Emperor of Germany, instituted the “order of St. George,” the name of which is derived to St. George, tutelar saint and patron of Genoa. The perpetual grand-master. The badge, a plain crof, enamelled, pendant to a gold chain, and worn about their necks. The crofs embroidered on their cloaks. In the year 1561, Casimir of Mecklenburg, grand-duke of Tuscany, instituted the “order of St. Stephen,” to commemorate a victory which secured to him the sovereignty of that pro-
 Vince. He and his successors were to be the greater,Pope. It is a religious as well as military or-
tice and the ecclesiastics are obliged to maintain-
defenders. They wear a red cross with right side of their habit, and on their mantle.

The "order of the Holy Crib" was found hospital of that name in Rome, by pope In-
1198. They have a grand-master, and profess poverty.

Their revenue is estimated at 24,000 a year and they entertain strangers, relieve the poor, train their ensign is a white patriarchal cross with their breast on the left side of a black mantle.

Crib," instituted by pope John XXII. was pope Paul V. The reigning pope was to be and was designed as a mark of distinction for the account of its frequent prostitution it has been called the "order of the Golden Spur" and is said to have been founded by Charlemagne as an empire of St. Peter, in 1559, and to have been connected with the year afterwards; but the badges were of Pius are suppressed, and all that the knights preferred to themselves is the title of Counts of Lateran. The badge is a star of eight points; two bottom points a spur, gold.

History.] Italy was probably first people mentioned in the Introduction, to which we our history of this country, which, for many known world, under the Romans.

The empire of Charlemagne, who died in same fate with that of Alexander. Under his time entirely dismembered. His son Louis I., his dominions in France and Germany, while Charlemagne, reigned over Italy and the adjacent having lost his life by the cruelty of his uncle, the war, and Louis himself dying in 840, he among the sons Lothario, Louis, and Charles of emperor, retained Italy, Provence, and the between the Saone and the Rhine; Louis had fell to the share of Charles, the youngest of the after this Italy was ravaged by different contes. Otho the Great re-united Italy to the imperial wards suffered much by the contests between the it was harassed by wars and internal divisions; the principalities and states were erected under different Savoy and Piedmont, in time, fell to the lot of the ancestors of his present Sardinian majesty of Sardinia, in virtue of the quadruple alliance.

Charles Emanuel, Ferdinand Maria, king of Sard.

May 24, 1751; married, in 1775, to Maria Adelheid, unfortunate king of the French.

Brothers and sisters of the king.

1. Maria Josepha Louise, born September 4, 1752, in France.

2. Maria Theresa, born Jan. 31, 1754; married to

3. Anna Maria Caroline, born Dec. 17, 1757.
Italy.

The duchy of Tuscany belonged to the emperor of Germany, and it by deputys to the year 1240, when the famous distinct the Guelphs, who were the partisans of the pope, and the Ghibellin, who were in the emperor's interest, took place. The popes forced the imperial governors in Tuscany to put themselves the protection of the church; but the Florentines in a short time themselves into a free commonwealth, and bravely defended their against both parties by turns. Faction at last shook their free and the family of Medici, long before they were declared either or dukes, in fact governed Florence, though the rights and of the people seemed still to exist. The Medici, particularly Cofino, was deservedly called the Father of his Country, being in the lived with the Venetians in the immense profits of the Salt.-In- before the discoveries made by the Portuguese. His revenue money, which exceeded that of any sovereign prince in Europe, his successors to rise to sovereign power; and pope Pius V. gave his descendants (Cofino, the great patron of the arts) the title of Duke of Tuscany in 1570, which continued in his family to the of 1737, without issue. The great-duchy of Tuscany claimed by the emperor Charles VI. as a fief of the empire, to his son-in-law, the duke of Lorraine (afterwards emperor, of Joseph I.) in lieu of the duchy of Lorraine, which was to France by treaty. Leopold, his second son (brother and succe to the emperor Joseph I.) upon the death of his father, became duke. When he succeeded to the imperial crown, his son Ferdinand upon the sovereignty of the grand-duchy of Tuscany, who succeeded his father in the empire of Germany. Leghorn, belongs to him, carries on a great trade: and several ships of great force are now stationed on the Tuscan coasts to prevent the invasion of the infidels.

Italy has undergone greater vicissitudes of government than or Sicily, chiefly owing to the inconstancy of the natives, which to be incorporated with their air. Christians and Saracens by conquered it. The Normans under Tancred drove out the Saracen, by their connections with the Greeks, established there, while Europe was plunged in monkish ignorance, a most respectable and flourishing in arts and arms. About the year 1160, the popes then all-powerful in Europe, their intrigues broke into the succe of Tancred's line, and Naples and Sicily at last came into the possession of the French; and the house of Anjou, with some interruptions, held it till the Spaniards drove them out in and it was then annexed to the crown of Spain.

The government of the Spaniards under the Austrian line was so op the that it gave rise to the famous revolt, headed by Massaniello, a fisherman, without shoes or stockings, in the year 1647. His was so surprising, that he obliged the haughty Spaniards to above oppressive taxes, and to confirm the liberties of the people. Beside could he re-established perfectly, he turned dilirious, through animal agitations of body and mind, and he was put to death at

Maria-Theresia, niece to the present emperor.

Joseph-Marie, duc de Montferrat; born September 12, 1762.

Anne-Marie, born January 17, 1764.

Charlotte, duc de Genève, born April 6, 1765.

Joseph-Benjamin, comte de Moustier, born October 5, 1766.
the head of his own mob. Naples and Sicily ex-

The Milanese, the fairest portion of Italy, went 

The first duke of Parma was natural son to popi-

The Venetians were formerly the most formidable 

Ferdinand IV, king of the Two Sicilies, third son of his 

1. Maria-Theresa, present empress of Germany, born June 2. Therese-Clementina, born November 23, 1755, married the archduke Ferdinand.

2. Francis-Joseph, prince royal, born August 31, 1773, the archduchess, September, 1790.
ITALY.

the Morea. In 1797 the French seized upon the city of Ve-
lona, its government, and soon after ceded it by treaty to the,
with a considerable part of its continental territory.

Genoa for some time disputed the empire of the Mediterranean
in the Venetians, but were seldom or never able to maintain their
dependency by land, being generally protected, and sometimes
by the French and Imperialists. Their doge, or first magis-
ter, to be crowned king of Corsica, though it does not clearly ap-
that title. The successful effort they made in driving the vic-
the Austrians out of their capital, during the war, which was ter-
by the peace of Aix-la-Chapelle; in 1748, has few parallels in
and serves to show the effect of despair under oppression. Ge-
ually been revolutionised by France, and a new form of repub-
eminent established there.

History of the papacy is connected with that of Christendom.
The most solid foundations for its temporal power were laid by
Marilda, countess of Tuscany, and heiress to the greatest
Italy, who bequeathed a large portion of her dominions to the
pope Gregory VII. (who, before his accession in 1073, was fa-
down by the name of Hildebrand.) It would be too tedious here
into a detail of the ignorance of the laity, and the other causes
greater to the agitation of the papacy, previous to the
ation. Ever since that era, the state of Europe has been
the popes have had more than once great weight in its
affairs, chiefly through the weaknesses and bigotry of temporal

Papal power is evidently now nearly extinct. Even before the
ages, when innovation and revolution have made such rapid
the pope was treated by Roman-catholic princes with very little
mony than is due to him as bishop of Rome, and possessed of
principality. In the present war, though he acted with
able caution and moderation, he co-operated with the allied
France; in consequence of which, the French made an
on into his territories, where they met with little resistance, and
led him to sign a peace on such terms as they thought proper to
He paid a considerable contribution in money; and confounded
of the most valuable statues and pictures in Rome, as com-
ners appointed for that purpose should select, should be carried
and conveyed to Paris. But about the latter end of December,
fluence happening at Rome, in which the French general Duphot
ined, the French army, under general Berthier, marched against

ty, entered it without resistance, and, on the 15th of February,
the tree of liberty was planted, the papal government abolished,
the Roman people declared by the French commander to have
on the rights of sovereignty, and to constitute what was termed
Republican. On the 20th of March the new constitution was
bined, and the government declared to be vested in five consuls, com-
pising a directory under the direction of the French general, as com-
ning in chief, 32 senators, corresponding to the council of ancients
ree, and 72 tribunes, called the representatives of the people.

When the French entered it, and suffered
be made a prisoner by them. They confined him to his
room, and put the seal of confiscation on every thing he had; but
days they resolved that he should be sent from Rome, and on the
ning of the 20th of February he left that city, accompanied by
a body of French cavalry, who escorted him to
whence, on the 26th of May, he was removed to
within two miles of Florence; from which, after
of hostilities with the allies, he was again remo-
Valence in France, at which latter town he died Octo-
1799. In the beginning of December a conclave
and, on the 13th of March following, cardinal
ed to the papal chair.

In November, 1798, the king of Naples com-
the French, attacked the new Roman republic,
triumph. But this success was quickly followed.
the French, collecting their forces, not only
but totally defeated the Neapolitan army, made
the city of Naples, and compelled its sovereign
land of Sicily. The successes which attended
trains and Russians in the campaign of 1799, and
the co-operation of the English fleet under Lord N.
again expelled the French both from Naples and
king of the Two Sicilies has not yet thought it
his capital.

The late pope, John Angelo Braschi, who took
Pius VI. was born at Cesena, December 27, 1717,
ary 15, 1775; dethroned by the French, Feb-
died at Valence, August 19, 1799.

Gregory Barnabas Chiaramonti, the present pope,
the name of Pius VII. was born at Cesena, and
elected pope at Venice, March 13, 1800.

## TURKEY.

The Grand Signor's dominions are divided into

1. TURKEY IN EUROPE.
2. TURKEY IN ASIA.
3. TURKEY IN AFRICA.

### TURKEY IN EUROPE

**Situation and Extension.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Miles</th>
<th>Degrees</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Length 1000</td>
<td>17 and 40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Breadth 900</td>
<td>36 and 49</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Containing 181,100 square miles, with 14

**Boundaries.** Bound by Russia, Poland to the North; by Circassia, Pontis, Hellepont, and Archipelago, on the E
mean on the South; by the same sea, and the Ve
territories, on the West.
TURKEY IN EUROPE.

Subdivisions. Chief Towns. Sq. M.
Crim and Little Tartary, and the ancient
Taurica Chersonesus. Preceop
Buchferai
Kaffa

Budjak Tar - - -
Bessarabia - - -

Moldavia, olim Dacia - - -
Walachia, another part of the ancient Dacia - - -
Bulgaria, the east part of the ancient My-isia - - -

Servia, the west part of Myisia - - -

Bosnia, part of the ancient Illyricum - - -

Romania, olim Thrace - - -

Macedonia - - -
Theffaly, now Janua - - -

Achaia and Boctia, now Livadia - - -
Epirus - - -

Albania - - -

Dalmatia - - -

Ragusa Republic +

Ragusa - - - 430

Belgrade Semendria Nissa

Serafo 8,640, Constantinople, N. 1.
41. E. 1. 29. 21. 200
Adrianople
Strymon 18,980
Contessa

Salonichi 4,650
Lariffa
Athens
Thebes
Lepanto
Chimaira
Burtrinto
Scodra
Durazzo
6,373
Dulcigno

Zara 4,560
Narenza

Oczakow 12,000
Bender 8,000
Belgorod

Jaffy Choczim Falczing

26,000

Tergovisto 10,500
Widdin Nicopolis Silistria Scopia

26,200
TURKEY IN EUROPE.

Subdivisions.

Chalcis.

Corinna - - - - - - -

Argos - - - - - - -

Sparta - - - - - - -

In the west, on the

Olympia, where the

games were held.

Attica - - - - - - -

Elis - - - - - - -

Mountains. These are the most celebrated in the

end, at the same time, often the most fruitful. They

ascent into the Egean sea; the mountains,

divided by the Greek states, separate Thessaly

Athens. It is famous for being consecrated to

Mount Parnassus is likewise often mentioned but the

mound of the other mountains have changed their

name of that of Venice. The government is in the

the chief of the republic, who is styled Doge, is the

chief of the city, or by the

Doge. During his short administration, an

men whom he made his own. The city of Ragusa is not

beyond control, but it is well built, and contains some handsome

and famous was Ragusa not far from this city. The

eligibility, and Greeks, Armenians, and Turks are tolerated.

are allowed to be seen only a few hours in the day,

among the Ragusans is the Serbian, but the greatest

in it. They have many sailing vessels, and are great carriers.

the Dalmatians, being at peace with the principal states

is 50 miles N. E. of Ragusa, are within the

and there are a number of small islands belonging to it, in

Mljet.
TURKEY IN EUROPE.

In, Shua, Witoaka, Staras, Plamina, and many others. Even if celebrated mountains above mentioned have modern names upon them by the Turks, their new masters, and others in their

s.] The Euxine, or Black Sea; the Palus Mæotis, or Sea of Aoph; of Marmora, which separates Europe from Asia; the Archipe-

the Ionian Sea, and the Levant, are so many evidences that Turkey

oppe, particularly that part of it where Constantinople stands, of

other countries had the best claim to be mistres of the world.

The Hellepont and Bosphorus are joined to the

Marmora, and are remarkable in modern as well as in ancient

The former, viz. the Hellepont, or Dardanelles, is only two

and a half in breadth, and is famous for the passage of Xerxes over

en about to invade Greece, and of Alexander in his expedition

Asia. The former, for the more easy transportation of his nume-

forces, laid a bridge of boats over it. It is also celebrated by the

the story of two lovers, Hero and Leander, of whom, the latter

across it to his mistress, but one night was unhappily drowned. The

mous is about the same breadth, but has not been so much celebrated

orians and poets.

The Danube, the Save, the Neifter, the Dneiper, and the

are the best known rivers in this country; though many others

been celebrated by poets and historians.

These are not extremely remarkable, nor are they men-

with any great applause, either by the ancients or moderns.

ago di Scutari lies in Albania. It communicates with the Lago

, and the Lago di Holti. The Stymphalus, so famous for its

ravenous birds, lies in the Morea; and the Peneus, from its

is thought to be the lake from which the Styx issues, conceived

ancestors to be the passage into hell.

Turkey in Europe contains a variety of

of mines; and its marbles are esteemed the finest in the world.

These are excellent all over the Eu-

Turkey, especially when asisted by the smallest degree of in-

Besides pot and garden herbs of almost every kind, this country

es, in great abundance and perfection, oranges, lemons, citrons,

ranates, grapes of an uncommon sweetness, excellent figs, almonds,

ations. The Thessalian or Turkish-horses are excellent both

their beauty and service. The black cattle are large, especially in

The goats are a most valuable part of the animal creation to

habitants, for the nutrition they afford, both of milk and flesh.

arge eagles which abound in the neighbourhood of Badagyi

the best feathers for arrows for the Turkisf archers, and they

an uncommon price. Partridges are very plentiful in Greece; all

other kinds of fowls and quadrupeds all over Turkey in Eu-

but the Turks and Mahometans in general are not very fond of

Alnmost every spot of ground, every river, and every fountain,

climate, pretends the traveller with the ruins of a celebrated antiquity.

the isthmus of Corinth, the ruins of Neptune's temple, and the

where the Ithmian games were celebrated, are still visible.

which contains at present above 10,000 inhabitants, is a fruitful

2 U 3
fource of the most magnificent and celebrated antiquities of this once superb city, are the remains of the forum, built of white marble, and encased with columns of the Doric order, forty-two feet high, and in circumference: the architrave is adorned with beautifully executed, representing the wars of the Athenian east of the Acropolis, a chars which defends the beautiful columns of the Corinthian order, thought the emperor Adrian's palace. They are of fine fifty feet high, including the capitals and bases. Just stands the temple of Theseus, surrounded with fine Doric order; the portico at the west end is adorned the Centaurs, in baso relief; that at the east appre- ation of the fame history: and on the outside of spaces between the triglyphs, are represented the On the south-west of Athens is a beautiful structure, the Lantern of Demoltenes: this is a brick remarkabie, the roof of which is supported by six fluted Corinthian order, nine feet and a half high; in the columns are panels of marble; and the whole is carved with the resemblance of scales; and on the repre sented in relief, the labours of Hercules. been the temple of the Winds, the remains of the one of the magnificent aqueduct of the emperor Adrian of Jupiter Olympius and Augustus. The remains the oracle of Apollo are still visible at Cape, on the Parvus, and the marble steps that descend to a place supposed to be the renowned Caeleitan spring, with in the rock, are still discernible. The famous Cape a natural curiosity in Livadia, the old Boaria.

Mount Athos, which has been already mentioned, monly called Monte Santo, lies on a peninsula with Egean Sea, and is indeed a chain of mountains, length of the peninsula, seven Turkish miles in breadth; but it is only a single mountain that is lofty. This is so lofty, that on the top, as the ancients say, was beheld four hours sooner than by the inhabitants at the foot, its shade reached into the Agora or marina, a town in Lemnos, which island was dislaved eastward. There are twenty-two convents on Mount, great number of cells and grottos, with the habitations of two thousand monks and hermits; though the population in grottos, are not above twenty: the other monks are as live in cells. These Greek monks, who call the inhabitants of the holy mountains, are so far from being a for that, besides their daily offices of religion, they cultivate vineyards, are carpenters, masons, stone-cutters, cloth &c. They also live a very afferent life; their usual food being vegetables, dried olives, figs, and other fruit; on certain days, Lent excepted, fish. Their falls are, which, with the healthfulness of the air, renders life there, that many of them live above a hundred years. Aelian, that ancienly the mountain in general, a
it, was accounted very healthy, and conducive to long life; the inhabitants were called Macrobit, or long-lived. We are informed by Philostratus, in the Life of Apollonius, that numbers of philosophers used to retire to this mountain, for the better contemplation of the heavens and of nature; and after their example the monks built their cells.

[Text continues...]

...Constantinople, the capital of this great empire, is situated on the European side of the Bosphorus. It was built upon the ruins of ancient Byzantium, by the Roman emperor Constantine the Great, not in a situation more enviable than Rome, for the seat of empire. It became the capital of the Greek empire; and having escaped the ravages of the barbarous nations, it was the greatest as well as most beautiful city in Europe, and the only one, during the Middle Ages, in which there remained any image of the ancient elegance of manners and arts. While it remained in the possession of the Greeks, it was the only mart in Europe for the commodities of the countries. It derived great advantages from its being the rendezvous of crusaders; and being in the meridian of its glory, the European writers, in the ages of the crusades, speak of it with astonishment. Antiquity is at this day, one of the finest cities in the world by its position and its ports. The prospect from it is noble. The most regular is the Bosphorus, inclosed with walls and gates, where the merchants their shops excellently ranged. In another part of the city is the odre, an oblong square of 400 paces by 100, where they exercise archery. The Medinan, or parade, is a large spacious square, the resort of all ranks. On the opposite side of the port are four hills, but considered as a part of the suburbs, their distance being so great that a person may easily be heard on the other side of the city. They are named Galata, Pasha, and Tophana. In Pera the foreign embassadours of all the Franks or strangers reside, not being permitted to live in the Galata also is mostly inhabited by Franks or Jews, and is a place of great trade. The city abounds with antiquities. The tomb of Con stantine the Great is still preserved. The mosque of St. Sophia, once a Christian church, is thought in some respects to exceed, in grandeur and magnificence, St. Peter's at Rome. The city is built in a triangular form, the seraglio standing on a point of one of the angles, from whence is a prospect of the delightful coast of the Lezian Asia, which is not equalled. When we speak of the seraglio, we do not mean the harem in which the grand vizier's women are confined, as is commonly imagined, but the whole inclosure of the Ottoman palace, which is well sufficient for a moderate town. The wall which surrounds the city is thirty feet high, having battlements, embrasures, and towers, style of ancient fortifications. There are in it nine gates, but twelve of them magnificent; and from one of these the Ottoman takes the name of the Porte, or the Sublime Porte, in all public transactions and records. Both the magnitude and population of Constantinople have been greatly exaggerated by credulous travellers, surrounded by a high and thick wall, with battlements after the same manner, and towers, defended by a lined but shallow ditch, of which are double on the land side. Some authors have estimated the city above 800,000 inhabitants, and others 600,000, but according to Mr. Dallaway, do not exceed 400,000, including the suburbs of Galata, Pera, Tophana, and Scutari. Of these 200,000 are Turks, 100,000 Greeks, and the remainder Jews, Armenians, and Egyptians.
great damage by fires, either owing to the narrowed
structure of the houses, or the practices of the Ja-
said, fire the city as often as they are discontented
with it. In August, 1784, a fire broke out in the quarter Sun-
brour, and spread into other quarters, and about 1000
which had been rebuilt since the fire in 1782 were com-
plete.
Opposite to the feraglio, on the Asiatic side, and
half distant across the water, is Scutari, adorned with
and a pleasant house of the grand signor. On the
hill is a grand prospect, embracing in one view the
isle, the suburbs Galata and Pera, the small seas of
Propontis, with the adjacent countries on each shore.
As to the population, manners, religion, govern-
ing, military strength, commerce, and manufactures
depending on the same principles all over the empire,
under Turkey in Asia.

CRIM-TARTARY, or the CRIMEA, is the ancient
and is a peninsula, lying on the Euxine, or Black
bounded on the west and south, and on the east and
of Asph. It is between forty-four and forty-six de-
and thirty-four and thirty-seven degrees of east longi-
This peninsula was ceded to Turkey in con-
sequence of the peace in 1783, built on it by the Greeks, particularly those of Cher-
ticapeum, and some others, which carried on a great
thians, as well as with the Greek cities on the conti-

The most considerable rivers in the Crimea are
Salacit, both of which take an easterly course.

Of the towns in this part of the world we have but
and indeed where the country has been so fertile
and the inhabitants are still so rude, very little care
their buildings. Lady Craven, now the margravine
without doubt, had access to the best lodgings in the
us, that "a Tartar's house is a very slight building,
without any chair, table, or piece of wooden furniture
are ranged round the room for seats; and, what is
nient, there is more than double the space of the room
which draws back in most places; so that in a place
pears to be exceedingly small and confined, there is yet
to be met with."

Among the curiosities in this country, we may reckon
river Carafa, which is situated among the rocks,
manner, and rises in a considerable stream. It was
Craven in 1786. No less wonderful are those lake
rivulets without any visible outlet. This celebrated
mentions a house near Sebastapol, situated in a very
the foot of some rocks, from which infin many clear
supply the houses and baths with water. On the fun-
there are places through which immense cables have
been tied. The Tartars infilt that the fire was once
them, and fires were forested there. Near Bachirea
earth exactly like soap, which is reckoned very good
wait quantities of it are consumed by the women of Cost-
Craven belows the greatest encomium of the sheep,
infima are innumerable, and afford the most beautiful
TURKEY IN EUROPE.

Cheep are all spotted; the lambkins very beautiful, and they kill the to have them before birth, when their skins have small spots, and smooth like the finest and lightest satins. Coats lined with these are called pelises; and as a great number of these small animals be killed to make the lining of one coat, this is one of the finest pets the empress can make to an ambassador.

The peninsula of the Crimea has a considerable trade in what is called rococo leather, of various colours, which is to be had very cheap, and satins. At Bachiferai there is a great trade of sword blades, knives, hangers, many of which are not to be distinguished from such as are de at Damascus.

ISLANDS belonging to TURKEY in EUROPE, being Part of Ancient GREECE.

I shall mention these islands chiefly for the use of such readers as conversant with ancient history, of which they make so distinguished art.

Sagropont, the ancient Euboea, stretches from the south-east to the north-west, and on the eastern coast of Achaia or Livadia. It is ninety long and twenty-five broad, and contains about 1300 square miles, are the Turkish galleys lie. The tides on its coasts are irregular, and island itself is very fertile, producing corn, wine, fruit, and cattle, such abundance, that all kinds of provisions are extremely cheap. The chief towns in the island are, Negropont, called by the Greeks Tripoli, situated on the south-west coast of the island, on the narrowest of the strait; and Castel Rossio, the ancient Caryntus.

Lemnos, or Katalimene, lies on the north part of the Aegean Sea or chimpleyo, and is almost a square of twenty-five miles in length and breadth. Though it produces corn and wine, yet its principal riches from its mineral earth, much used in medicine, sometimes called a Lemnia, or terra figillata, because it is sealed up by the Turks, to receive from it a considerable revenue.

Tenedos is remarkable only for its lying opposite to old Troy, and mentioned by Virgil as the place to which the Greeks retired, and the Trojan in a fatal security. It has a town of the same name.

Sykos is about sixty miles in circumference, and is remarkable chiefly the remains of antiquity which it contains: about three hundred years families inhabit it.

Lesbos, or Mitilene, is about sixty miles long, and is famous for a number of philosophers and poets it produced. The inhabitants were lately noted for their prodigality.

Scio, or Cristos, lies about eighty miles west of Smyrna, and about a hundred miles in circumference. This island, though rooky and mountainous, produces excellent wine, but no corn. It is inhabited by 8,000 Greeks, 10,000 Turks, and about 3,000 Latins. It has 300 churches, besides chapels and monasteries; and a Turkish garrison of 800 men. The inhabitants have manufactures of silk, velvet, gud and other stuffs. The island likewise produces oil and silk, and the cincture, or mantle, from which the government draws its chief revenue, the women of this, and almost all the other Greek islands, have in all been celebrated for their beauty, and their persons have been the subject of the most perfect models of symmetry to painters and sculturists. A late
leazed traveller, Dr. Richard Chandler, says, "The girls are the most striking ornaments of Scio. Meeting at the doors and windows, twirling cotton on spindles and needle-work, and accosted as we passed, with a welcome as we puffed. The streets on Sundays are thronged with them in groups. They wear short petticoats, kennes, with white silk or cotton hose. Their headdress is a kind of turban; the linen felted and white, as snow. Their slippers are chiefly yellow, the fringe at the heel. Some wore them tasseled with ribbons and flowered with various colours; and their whole dress was elvish and lively as to afford us much entertainment. A separate quarter, and their women are concealed, and historians said to be born here, the inhabitants knocked at the door of a little square house, which they call Home." 

Samos lies opposite to Ephesus, on the coast seven miles from the continent. It is thirty miles long. This island gave birth to Pythagoras, and is inhabited, who are well treated by the Turks, their masters. Samian wine is in high request; and the island affords they fill to the French; oil, pomegranates, and figs. It supposed to have been the native country of Juno, and the seat of the priestesses of the temple of Diana. I think the ruins of her temple, and of the ancient city, are the finest remains of antiquity in the Levant.

To the south of Samos lies Patmos, about twenty miles, but so barren and dreary, that it may be called an island. It has, however, a conventional place for Greek monks who are upon the island and supposed to have written the Apocalypse.

The Cyclades islands lie like a circle round Delos, the chief of them, which is south of the islands of Naxos, Delos is not above six miles in circumference, it is inhabited by all the Grecian islands, as being the birthplace of Diana, the magnificent ruins of whose temple the island is almost defilite of inhabitants.

Paros lies between the islands of Lusia and the other Grecian islands, it contains the most striking remains of antiquity; but it is chiefly renowned for the beauty of its marbles.

Cerigo, or Cythera, lies south-east of the Mediterranean, but rocky and mountainous, being the favourite residence of Venus.

Samos is one of the southernmost islands in the region that was formerly called Cythera, and afterward, Thera, covered with pumice-stones, yet, through the island, which is about 10,000, it produces barley and wheat. One-third of the people are of the Latin church, and the bishop. Near the island another arose of the sea, in 1707. At the time of its last quakes, there were most dreadfully lightnings and thunderings of the sea for several days, so that, when it was first free, the burning soon ceased. The sea was above the sign, and at the time of its first emergence, broad, and five miles in circumference, but it has...
TURKEY IN EUROPE.

other islands of the Archipelago appear to have had the like ori-
but the sea in their neighbourhood is so deep as not to be

famous island of Rhodes is situated in the twenty-eight degrees
its longitude, and thirty-six degrees thirty minutes north latitude;
but twenty miles south-west of the continent of Lesser Asia, being
sixty miles long, and twenty-five broad. This island is healthful,
pleasant, and abounds in wine, and many of the necessaries of life;
The inhabitants import their corn from the neighbouring country.
chief town, which also bears the name of Rhodes, is situated on
side of a hill fronts the sea, and is three miles in circumference, in-
ted with gardens, minarets, churches, and towers. The harbour of
lis is the grand-ninor's principal harbour for shipping, and the place

The face of the colossus represented the sun; to
this image was dedicated; and its height was about 135 feet.
The inhabitants of this island were formerly masters of the sea; and
the island law was the directory of the Romans in maritime affairs.
The galleys of St. John of Jerusalem, after losing Palelinse, took this island
in the Turks in 1308, but lost it to them in 1522, after a brave de-
ere, and afterwards retired to Malta.

CANDIA, the ancient Crete, is still renowned for its hundred cities,
in its being the birth place of Jupiter, the seat of legislaturoe to all
crete, and many other historical and political distinctions. It lies be-
between thirty-five and thirty-six degrees of north latitude, being 200
long, and sixty broad, almost equally distant from Europe, Asia,
Africa, and contains 3,220 square miles. The famous Mount Ida
is in the middle of the island, and is no better than a barren rock;
85 the river of oblivion, is a torpid stream. Some of the valleys
this island produce wine, fruits, and corn; all of them remarkably ex-
cler in their kind. The siege of Candia, the capital of the Island, in
modern times, was far more wonderful and bloody than that of Troy.
The Turks invested it in the beginning of the year 1645; and its Venetian
garrison, after bravely defending itself against fifty-six assailants,
the latter end of September 1669, made, at last, an honourable ca-
ulation. The siege cost the Turks 150,000 men, and the Venetians
4,000.

CYPRUS lays in the Levant Sea, about thirty miles distant from the
coasts of Syria and Palestine. It is one hundred and fifty miles long, and
sixty broad; and lies at almost an equal distance from Europe and
Asia. It was formerly famous for the worship of Venus, the Cyprian
glede; and, during the time of the crusades, was a rich flourishing
kingdom inhabited by Christians. Its wine, especially that which grows
at the bottom of the celebrated Mount Olympus, is the most palatable
and the richest of all that grows in the Greek islands. Nicosia is the
capital, in the middle of the country, and the seat of a Greek archbishop;
indeed, most part of the inhabitants of the island are Greeks. Famagusta,
an ancient capital, has a good harbour; and the natural produce of the
island is so rich, that many European nations find their account in keep-
ing consuls resident upon it; but the oppressions of the Turks have de-
populated and impoverished it to a surprising degree, so that the revenue
they get from it does not exceed 12,500, a year. The quantities of grapes, from which excellent wine is made, of a very fine quality is here cultivated, and oil, full of female inhabitants do not degenerate from their ancestors. Venus, and Paphos, that ancient seat of pleasure and commerce, are the chief towns in the division of the island. Richard I. king of Cyprus, on account of its king's treachery; and its restored to Guy Lufignan, king of Jerusalem, from whom the Venetians, who still hold that empty honour.

The islands in the Lonic sea, Sapienza, St. Philomena, Santa Maria, Corfu, Fannu, and particularly the isola del Compare, which would have not been the ancient Ithaca, the birth-place of Ulisses, these islands, in general, are fruitful, and belong, but, after the late revolution of Venice, passed into the hands of the French republic.

Zante has a populous capital of the same name, aconsiderable trade, especially in currants, grapes, and wines, cultivated on the top of a large hill, strong by nature, and easy of access. Here is a garrison of 500 men. The inhabitants are on their feet, and the island of Corfu, Zante are about 30,000, mostly Greeks, and friends of the French, which is the capital of that island, and the residence of the governor, is a place of great magnitude, the circumference almost of four miles. The Venetians have concerned themselves very little about the welfare of these islands, so that the inhabitants, who are generally of an indifferent character. Their number at Gorfa is 12,000, and their manners more severe than at Zante.

**ASIA.**

Asia exceeds Europe and Africa in the extent of its territory, its soil, the deliciousness of its produce, the fragrances of its plants, the excellence of its fruits, the fragrancies of its spices, and gums; the salubrity of its climate, the beauty, and value of its gems; the richness, the fineness of its silks and cottons. It was in Asia, according to sacred records, that the all-wise Creator planted the world, and which he formed the first man and first woman, from which mankind was to spring. Asia became again the nutriment of the deluge, whereby the descendants of Noah dispersed into all the other parts of the globe. It was in Asia, his once favourite people, the Hebrews, whom he cut off into nations delivered by the prophets, and to whom he gave the words of Truth. It was here that the great and merciful work of the redemption was accomplished by his divine Son; and it was from Asia that the first churches were founded, and the Christian faith was first established, the first churches were founded, and the Christian faith was first established, even with the blood of innumerable martyrs.
The other parts of the globe were inhabited only by wild animals. These accounts, this quarter claims a superiority over the rest; but be owned that a great change hath happened in that part of it; Turkey, which has lost much of its ancient splendour; and, from a populous and fertile cultivated spot in Asia, is become a wild and wasted desert. The other parts of Asia continue much in their condition, the soil being as remarkable for its fertility as most inhabitants for their indolence, effeminacy, and luxury. This decay is chiefly owing to the warmth of the climate, though in measure heightened by custom and education; and the symptoms are more or less visible, as the several nations are seated nearer or from the north. Hence the Tartars, who live near the same lands with us, are as brave, hardy, strong, and vigorous, as any European nation. What is wanting in the robust frame of their bodies, the Chinese, Mogul-Indians, and all the inhabitants of the most regions, is in a great measure made up to them by the vivacity of their minds, and ingenuity in various kinds of workmanship, which art skilful mechanics have in vain endeavour'd to imitate.

This vast extent of territory was successively governed, in past times, by Assyrians, the Medes, the Persians, and the Greeks; but the regions of India and China were little known to Alexander, or conquerors of the ancient world. Upon the decline of those empires, part of Asia submitted to the Roman arms; and afterwards, in the ages, the successors of Mahomet, or, as they were usually called, the Turks, founded in Asia, in Africa, and in Europe, a more extensive empire than that of Cyrus, Alexander, or even the Roman when in its height of power. The Saracen greatness ended with the death of Tamerlane; and the Turks, conquerors on every side, took possession of the greater part of Asia, which they still enjoy. Besides the countries held by the Turks and Russians, Asia contains, at present, three empires, the Chinese, the Mogul, and the Persian, upon which the kingdoms and sovereignties of Asia generally depend. The present form of government, in this division of the globe, is absolute monarchy. If any of its inhabitants can be said to enjoy some share of liberty, it is the wandering tribes, as the Tartars and Arabs. Many of Asiatic nations, when the Dutch first came among them, could not give an account of it. It was impossible for any people to live under any other form of government than that of a despotic monarchy. Turkey, Arabia, China, part of Tartary, and part of India, profess Mahometanism. The Indian and Indian Mahometans are of the sect of Ali, and the others of Omar; but both own Mahomet for their lawgiver, and the Qur'an for their rule of faith and life. In the other parts of Tartary, China, Japan, and the Asiatic Islands, they are generally heathens or idolaters. Jews are to be found here and there in Asia. Christianity, though planted here with wonderful rapidity, by the apostles and primitive fathers, suffered an almost total eclipse by the conquests of the Saracens and afterwards by the Turks; incredible indeed have been the ills, perils, and sufferings of the catholic missionaries, to propagate their doctrines in the most distant regions, and among the grossest idolaters; but their labours have hitherto failed of success, owing in a great measure to the avarice, cruelty, and injustice, of the Europeans, who have hitherto in search of wealth and dominion.

The principal languages spoken in Asia are, the modern Greek, the K'iih, the Russian, the Tartarian, the Persian, the Arabic, the Malay, the Chinese, and the Japanese. The European languages are also prevalent upon the coasts of India and China.
TURKEY IN ASIA.

The islands of Asia (except Cyprus, already described in the Lebelonging to the Turks) lie in the Pacific or Eastern Ocean, andian Seas; of which the principal, where the Europeans trade or settlements, are,

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ISLANDS</th>
<th>TOWNS</th>
<th>S. Miles</th>
<th>Trade with or belong to</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ceylon</td>
<td>Jeddo, Mosco</td>
<td>138,000</td>
<td>Dutch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Borneo, Sunda, &amp; Sumatra</td>
<td>Guan</td>
<td>7,000</td>
<td>Spain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Moluccas, or Clove islands</td>
<td>Talouan-fou</td>
<td>17,000</td>
<td>Spain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Banda, or Nutmeg islands</td>
<td>Kiointcheow</td>
<td>11,900</td>
<td>China</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Malacca, or Malavage</td>
<td>Manilla</td>
<td>133,700</td>
<td>Spain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mindanao, or Negros</td>
<td>Victoria Fort, Ternate</td>
<td>28,800</td>
<td>Dutch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Malayan, &amp; Moluccas</td>
<td>Lantar</td>
<td>10,000</td>
<td>Dutch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ternate</td>
<td>Amboyna</td>
<td>68,400</td>
<td>Dutch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Moluccas, &amp; Banda islands</td>
<td>Macau</td>
<td>68,400</td>
<td>Dutch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Borneo</td>
<td>Gilo</td>
<td>10,400</td>
<td>Dutch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bornos, Sunda, &amp; Sumatra</td>
<td>Borneo, Caytoager</td>
<td>128,800</td>
<td>All Nations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Java, &amp;c</td>
<td>Batavia, Bantam</td>
<td>28,800</td>
<td>Dutch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Andaman, &amp; Nicobar islands</td>
<td>Achen, Bengkoleen</td>
<td>129,000</td>
<td>English and Dutch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Java, &amp;c</td>
<td>Batavia, Bantam</td>
<td>82,300</td>
<td>Dutch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Andaman, &amp; Nicobar islands</td>
<td>Bandja, Benkoleen</td>
<td>129,000</td>
<td>Dutch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Java, &amp;c</td>
<td>Bandja, Benkoleen</td>
<td>38,200</td>
<td>English</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bandja, &amp;c</td>
<td>Bandja, Benkoleen</td>
<td>27,700</td>
<td>Dutch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bandja, &amp;c</td>
<td>Bandja, Benkoleen</td>
<td>27,700</td>
<td>Dutch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bandja, &amp;c</td>
<td>Bandja, Benkoleen</td>
<td>27,700</td>
<td>Dutch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bandja, &amp;c</td>
<td>Bandja, Benkoleen</td>
<td>27,700</td>
<td>Dutch</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

TURKEY IN ASIA.

SITUATION AND EXTENT.

Miles.  Degrees.  Sqr. Miles.
Length 10,000 27 and 46 East longitude.  520,830.
Breadth 800 28 and 45 North latitude.  520,820.

BOUNDARIES. Bounded by the Black Sea and Circassia on the North; by Peria on the East; by Arabia and the Levant Sea on the South; and by the Archipelago, the Elbaf, and Propontis which separate it from Europe, on the West.

Divisions, Subdivisions, Chief Towns.

1. Iraq Arabia, or Chaldea, Bafforah and Bagdad.
2. Diarbee, or Mesopotamia, Diarbee, Orta, &c.
3. Curdistan, or Assyria, Moufoul and Betlis.
4. Turcomania, or Armenia, Erzerum and Van.
5. Georgia, including Mingrelia and Imerette, and part of Circassia, Telfis, Armarchia, &c., Burfa, Nica, Smyrna, and Ephebus.

Lesser Asia, on the west.

MOUNTAINS.] These are famous in sacred as well as civil buildings. The most remarkable are, Olympus, Taurus, Caucasus, and Ararat; Lebanon and Hermon.

RIVERS.] The fame may be observed of the Euphrates, Tigris, Orontes, Mazeander, Sarabat, Euphrates.

AIR AND CLIMATE.] Though both are delightful and salubrious to the human constitution, yet the climate of Asia has a difference to mankind wherever it takes place. The climate of Asia is more temperate, from the native indolence of the Turks, and the belief in a predestination, which prevents them from being too active to defend themselves against this calamity.

SOIL AND PRODUCE.] This country contains the produce of Asia, the land of produce, all the luxuries of life the utmost abundance of the produce of its owners. Rice, silk, corn, wine, coffee, myrrh, Frankincense, and other drugs, are native here almost without culture, which is the case in Greece and Armenia. The olive, orange, fig, and date, produced in these provinces, and in such plenty, that they cost the inhabitant nothing. A pumpkin's leg, and their grapes far exceed those of other places. In short, nature has brought all her production to perfection.

ANIMAL PRODUCTIONS.] The fame makes the sea and land. The breed of Arabian horses, the latter especially, are valuable breeders and have considerably improved that of the European horses. The breed of camels is peculiar to these countries, but can be improved by the use of mankind. Camels are valuable as their strength, their agility, and above all, as eaters of grass and drinking, which is greater than that of the camel. Their manufacture, known by the name of camel, is made of a mixture of camel's hair and silk, though not with wool and silk. Their kids and sheep are equally valuable. The produce of the silk is the Турс, in flavour and taste, those of Europe. Meat in general, beef in particular, is not so fine.

As to birds, they have wild fowl in great profusion, which are well known by their tallness, swiftness in running, and their size. The Roman Epicures prized no fish, except lamprey, or oysters, but those that were found in Asia.

METALS AND MINERALS.] This country contains the richest minerals and its medicinal springs and baths exceed those of the world.

OF THE TURKS IN EUROPE.

POPULATION, INHABITANTS, MANNERS, CUSTOMS, AND DIVERSIONS.] There is no means equal, either in its extent or fertility, nor have the inhabitants been able to ascertain it, because of the
It certainly is not so great as it was before the Christian era, or under the Roman emperors; owing to various causes, and, above all, to the want of real freedom, which is undoubtedly very unfavourable to population, as may be avinced by many reasons; and particularly, because the Greeks and Armenians, among whom it is not practised, are incomparably more prolific. The Turks, notwithstanding the rigid subjection in which they are kept by the latter. The plague is another cause of depopulation. The Turkish emperor, however, has more subjects than any two European

princes.

to the inhabitants, they are generally well made and robust men; both, their complexions are fair, and their faces handsome; their

eyes are black or dark brown. The women, when young, are

handsome, but they generally look old at thirty. In their

hour, the Turks are rather hypochondriac, grave, sedate, and

but when agitated by passion, furious, raging, un governable;

in matters of religion, tenacious, superstitious, and morose.

the generality of the Turks are hardly capable of much benevolence, or

anxiety, with regard to Jews, Christians, or any who differ from

in religious matters, yet they are far from being devoid of social

and religious feeling. But interest is their supreme

and when that comes in competition, all ties of religion, confis,

ship, or friendship, are with the generality speedily dissolved. The

s of the Asiatic Turks are far preferable to those of the European,

are hospitable to strangers, and the vices of avarice and inhumanity

chiefly among their great men. They are likewise said to be chari-

to one another, and punctual in their dealings. Their charity and

spirit is most conspicuous in their building caravanserais, or places

entertainment, on roads that are destitute of accommodations, for the

ment of poor pilgrims or travellers. With the same laudable view

out the best springs, and dig wells, which in those countries

luxury to weary travellers. The Turks sit cross-legged upon mats,

ly at their meals, but in company. Their ideas are simple and

ed, seldom retching without the walls of their own houfes, where

it conversing with their women, drinking coffee, smoking tobacco,

ing opium. They have little curiosity to be informed of the state

ir own or any other country. If a vipher, bashaw, or other officer,

ed out, or stranged, they say no more on the occasion than that

will be a new vipher or governor, seldom inquiring into the reason

disgrace of the former ministers. They are perfect strangers to wit

gerable conversation. They have few printed books, and seldom

any other than the Koran, and the commentaries upon it. Nothing is

stituted in Turkey without pretence; and here justice may commonly

ight and fold.

The Turks dine about eleven o'clock in the forenoon, and sup at five

winter, and six in the summer, and this is their principal meal;

ing the great people, their dishes are served up one by one; but

have neither knife nor fork, and they are not permitted by their re-

to use gold or silver spoons. Their victuals are always high seas-

Rice is the common food of the lower sort, and sometimes it is

d up with gravy; but their chief dish is pilau, which is mutton and

boiled to rags; and the rice being boiled quite dry, the soup is high

ned, and poured upon it. They drink water, sherbet, and coffee;

the only debauch they know is in opium, which gives them senfa-
tions resembling those of intoxication. Guess or have their beards perfumed by a female slave of temperate and sober from a principle of their own the use of wine; though in private many selielves in strong liquors. Their common salutations have their right hand on their foreheads, and then to the head, and waving their right hand on their heads, they eat their food in rich a cloak, and, few or none of the inhabitants of walking or riding either for health or for must religious among them find, however, sufficient to conform themselves to the frequent ablutions, pray for them by Mahomet.

Their active diversions consist in hunting at a doris, at which they are very expert. Some of them hunting, and take the field with numerous join the inferior; but the best men of dignity, that they may know the strength of their depend they take their ancient arms, and are usually as play at chance games, they never bet money, they the Koran.

Dress.] The men have their heads shaved and wear their beards long. They cover their hair never put it off but when they sleep. Their shirt, white, and over it, they throw a long yellow of their favourite coat, and over the vest they wear a hooded gown for travelling, or breeches, or drawers, are of a piece with their tucker, shoes they wear slippers, which they put off when they go into the house. They suffer no Christians, or other outlaws. The dress of the women differs little from the men, but they wear thick caps upon their heads, with a large plume, and wear their hair down. When they to be celebrated as being done by the nearest woman as being virtuous, make no use of paint or perfume, or to disguise their complexion; but they often they wear broad, which gives them a deep yellow the same expedient to colour their beards.

Marriages.] Marriages in this country are only the ladies. When the terms are agreed upon a dowry of money, a license is taken out of a magistrate, and the parties are married. The blood is the blood of the family, with mirth and jollity; and they are employed in furnishing the house of the young couple by their law more than four wives, but concubines as they can maintain. The wealth of a man marries his wife, and a number of women in time are improperly called in Europe, their fertility and vivacity are sometimes sufficient to restrain their passions.

Funerals.] The burials of the Turks are attended by the relations, chanting passages from being deposited in a mosque (for so they call the tombs). A field by the iman or priest, who proclaims the time of the interment. The relations by alms and prayers, the women by decking the grave with flowers and green leaves; and, in mourning, wear a particular head-dress, and leave off all fina
The established religion is the Mahometan, so called from Mahomet, the author of it; some account of whom the reader will find in the following history of Arabia, the native country of that prophet. The Turks profess to be of the sect of Omar; but these are split in many sects as their neighbours the Christians. There is no power among their clergy; any person may be a priest that pleases the habit, and perform the functions of his order, and may lay hands on him when he pleases. Their chief priest, or mufti, seems to great power in the state.

CHRONICAL INSTITUTIONS. The Turkish government imposes upon the Greek church such duties and regulations as it always observes to favour any revolution of government. Constantinople, Alexandria, and Antioch, are patriarchates; and their heads reside, according as they pay for their privilege, with a civil or ecclesiastical authority over their votaries. The same is true of the Nestorian and Armenian patriarchs; and every great city pays for the privilege, has its archbishop or bishop. All male subjects pay also a capitation tax from seventeen years old to sixty, according to their stations.

The distinguishing distinction of Christian and Mahometan (says Mr. D'Herbelot) is carried to so great a length, that even the minutest of deeds are subjects of restriction. A Christian must wear only clothes and dresses of dark colours, and such as Turks never wear, with flippers of black leather, and must paint his house black, or dark brown. All violation of these frivolous and disgusting regulations is punished with death. Nor is it at all uncommon for a Christian to have his head struck off in the street, for indulging in a little more liberty than the Turban or villier, whom he may meet in the mosque. It is a Christian who strikes a Mahometan, he is most commonly put on the spot, or at least ruined by fines and severely bastinadoed; if he strikes, though by accident, a Jew, or defendant of Mahometan religion, the green turban, of whom there are thousands in town, is death without reprieve.

The Turkish language is derived from the Zagutai, a dialect of the Persian. It is the easiest of any we are acquainted with, because it is much regular. It has only one conjugation of verbs, one declension, and no gender. There is no exception nor any irregular verb in the language. It is not very copious, yet it is manly, express, and sonorous. To supply the want of words, their writers freely mix it with the Arabic and Persian. The Greeks speak a refined Greek, and in the Asiatic provinces the Arabic and a dialect of the Syriac is spoken. A specimen of the modern Greek follows:

Amen.

[SERVING AND LEARNED MEN.] The Turks till of late professed a rigid contempt for our learning. Greece, which was the native seat of genius, arts, and sciences, produces at present, besides Turks, few bands of Christian bishops, priests, and monks, who in religion are as ignorant as the Turks themselves, and are divided into various sects.
abjur'd facts of what they call Christianity. The Turk
frequent, extends farther than reading the Tur-
Koran, and writing a common letter. Their juris-
craft only of commentaries on the Koran; their
and and their chemistry alchemy; of the history and ge-
tries they are perfectly ignorant. Some of them
do far as to calculate the time of an eclipse; but,
being very small, they are looked upon as extrano-

ANTIQUITIES AND CURIOSITIES. These
natural and artificial.

have few
voluminous publications. These countries con-
and magnificent, in architecture and sculpture.
ery of the Turks, nor the depredations they have
ropeans, seem to have diminished their number.
perfect, according to the air, soil, or climate, in
all of them bear deplorable marks of negligence. Many
are converted into Turkish mosques, or Greek
figurated than those which remain in ruins. A
of curiosities, we shall select some of the most for

Balbec is situated on a rising plain, between
Damascus, at the foot of Mount Libanus, and
Ceelo-Syria. Its remains of antiquity display
judges, the boldest plan that ever was attempt-
The portico of the temple of Heliopolis is
though disfigured by two Turkish towers. The
hind is now known only by the magnificence
were adorned with Corinthian pilasters and the
a quadrangular court of the same height and a
of this temple to which this leads is now so ruined, to
an entablature, supported by nine lofty columns.
the pieces, joined together by iron pins, with
those pins are a foot long, and a foot in di-
Turks are daily at work to destroy the columns.
A small temple is still standing, with a pedestal
front, and fifteen in flank, and every-where
figures in alto-relievo, and the heads of gods, hea-
the west of this temple is another, of a circular
and Ionic order, but disfigured with Turkish
The other parts of this ancient city are propor-
tuous.

Various have been the conjectures concerning
immense buildings. The inhabitants of Asia are
but some make them so modern as the time of Ar-
they are of different ages; and though that
may have rebuilt some part of them, yet the bo-
ture, the beauty of their ornaments, and the
the whole, seem to fix their foundation to a pe-
tian age, though we cannot refer them to the
Jews, or Phenicians, who probably knew little
building and ornamenting. Balbec is at present
ed with a wall. The inhabitants, who are
chiefly Greeks, live in or near the circular tem-
of the ancient ruins. A free-quarry in
ished the stones for the body of the temple; and
quite detached from the bottom of the quarry, is
feet five inches deep; its weight must be 1135 tons. A coarse marble quarry, at a great distance, furnished the monumental

... or, as it was called by the ancients, Tadmor in the desert, is

d in the wilds of Arabia Petraea, in about 33 deg. of N. lat. and

tile the south-east of Aleppo. It is approached through a nar

... min, lined as it were with the remains of antiquity; and opening

... ance, the eye is presented with the most striking objects that are to

... nd in the world. The temple of the Sun lies in ruins; but the

... is through a vast number of beautiful Corinthian columns of

... marble, the grandeur and beauty of which can only be known by

... s of it, which have been drawn and published by Mr. Wood;

... his friends, visited it some years ago, purposely to preserve

... remembrance of such a curiosity. As those drawings, or copies

... them, are now common, we must refer the reader to them, espe

... he can form no very adequate idea of the ruins from a printed

... Superb arches, amazing columns, a colonade extending 4000

... height and finished with the most beautiful materials, appear on all hands,

... dispersed and disjointed, that it is impossible from them to form

... the idea of the whole when in the midst of the worldwide Ar

... ws, who reside in or near them.

... thing but ocular proof could convince any man, that for superb a

... formerly ten miles in circumference, could exist in the midst of

... now are tracts of barren, uninhabitable sands. Nothing however is

... certain than that Palmyra was formerly the capital of a great king,

... well as the emporium of the eastern world, with the Romans and the western nations,

... the mercantile and luxurious of India and Arabia. Its present

... and situation, therefore, can be accounted for only by natural causes,

... which have turned the most fertile tracts into barren deserts. The

... think that Palmyra, as well as Balbec, owes its original to

... receive some countenance from sacred his

... profane history it is not mentioned before the time of Marc

... and its most superb buildings are thought to be of the lower

... about the time of Gallienus: Odenathus, the last king of Pal

... was highly cared for by that emperor, and even declared Augustus.

... wife, Zenobia, reigned in great glory for some time; and Lon

... was her secretary. Unwilling to submit to Roman tyranny, she declared war against the emperor Aurelian,

... took her prisoner, led her in triumph to Rome, and butchered her

... ipal nobility, and, among others, the excellent Longinus. He af

... destroyed her city, and massacred its inhabitants, but expended

... and made her treasures in repairing the temple of the

... majesty of which have been mentioned. None of the

... inscriptions reach above the Christian era, though there

... be no doubt but the city itself is of much higher antiquity. The

... Julianus made some efforts to restore it to its ancient splendor,

... without effect, for it dwindled, by degrees, to its present wretched

... It has been observed, very justly, that its architecture, and the

... portions of its columns, are by no means equal in purity to those of

... Nothing can be more futile than the boasted antiquities shown by the

... Greek and Armenian priests in and near Jerusalem, which is well known
to have been so often raised to the ground, a scene of our Saviour’s life and sufferings can.
these ecclesiastics fulfill by their forgeries, a
veliers to every spot mentioned in the Old an-
are, it is true, under severe contributions. It
still goes on, though much diminished in its
Holy sepulchre, as it is called, said to be the
Constantine the Great, is still standing, and its
true, but its different divisions, and the differ-
built; the same lady are found in Palatini-
ted in its appearance and qualities, that it is
of any in Ama, and it is in vain for a modern
in it any vestiges of the kingdom of David and
fertile country, abandoned to tyranny and we-
come a desert. Thus oppression soon thins
Italv; and the noted countries of Greece and
the glory of the world, are now nearly defi-
people.

Mecca and Medina are curiosities only to the
Muslims or churches; and even the temple of
taste, makes but a mean appearance, the
where the great prophet is said to have been
said of the mosque at Medina, where that I
the vat tuns spent yearly by the Mah me-
places, are undoubtedly converted to temporary
Empires and Pagans. Some scribes have found
the situation of Paradise, there
which the Mahomedans call the "place of the
"magnifi cent" into a wonderful river. A temple
of Augustus Caesar, at Miliana, in Caria, and
some kind in the neighbourhood, are among its
entire. Three theatres of white marble, and
besides, near Lysa, have suffered very little from
fire; and others, together with the, distinct the ruins of
Diana, near Ephesus.

Chief Cities, Mosques, and (1) The fe-

The neighbourhood of Smyrna (now called
valuable antiquaries. The same may be said of
other place, celebrated in antiquity. The fe-
distinguished by the swiftest vultures, and is ki-
polls to the side of Tenedos, and the name of
magnificent into a wonderful river. A temple
of Augustus Caesar, at Miliana, in Caria, and
of some kind in the neighbourhood, are among its
entire. Three theatres of white marble, and
besides, near Lysa, have suffered very little from
fire; and others, together with the, distinct the ruins of
Diana, near Ephesus.

Chief Cities, Mosques, and (1) The fe-

The nearest
beneath. We have little to no trade, and are or
Canderon stands upon it, but it is now just

The nearest
Canderon stands upon it, but it is now just

The nearest
Canderon stands upon it, but it is now just
superior in its buildings and conveniences to most of the Turkish
The houses, as usual in the east, consist of a large court, with a
to the street, an arcade or piazza running round it, paved with
and an elegant fountain of the same in the middle. Aleppo,
suburbs, are seven miles in compass, standing on eight small
on the highest of which the citadel, or castle, is erected, but of no
high, and a broad ditch, now in many places
into gardens, surround the city, which was estimated by the late
build to contain 230,000 inhabitants, of whom 30,000 were Chrift
and 2000 Jews; but at present, according to Mr. Ettoo, it does
contain more than 50,000, which depopulation has chiefly taken
since 1770. Whole streets are uninhabited, and bazaars abandoned.
furnished with most of the conveniences of life, excepting good
within the walls, and even that is supplied with an aqueduct,
about four miles, said to have been erected by the empress Helena.
streets are narrow, but well paved with large square stones, and are
very clean. Their gardens are pleasant, being laid out in vine-
olive, fig, and pistachio trees: but the country round is rough and
Foreign merchants are numerous here, and transact their bufl-
caravaniers, or large square buildings, containing their ware-
loving-rooms, and counting-houses. This city abounds in neat,
some of them magnificent mosques, public bagnios, which are very
thing, and bazaars, or market-places, which are formed into long,
covered streets, with little shops, as in other parts of the
Their coffee is excellent, and considered by the Turks as a high
and their sweetmeats and fruits are delicious. European mer-
tive here in greater splendor and safety than in any other city of
Turkish empire, in consequence of particular capitulations with the
Couches or carriages are not used here, but persons of quality
by back, with a number of servants before them, according
The English, French, and Dutch, have consuls, who are
and appear abroad, the English, especially, with marks

Bagdad, built upon the Tigris, not far, it is supposed, from the site of
Babylon, is the capital of the ancient Chaldea, and was the
capital of the caliphate, under the Saracen, in the twelfth century.
that city retains but few marks of its ancient grandeur. It is in the form
a irregular square, and rudely fortified; but the conveniency of its
editions it one of the seats of the Turkish government, and it has
considerable trade, being annually visited by the Smyrna, Aleppo,
esteemed caravans. The houses of Bagdad are generally large, built
brick and cement, and arched over to admit of the free circulation
the air; many of their windows are made of elegant Venetian glasses,
the ceilings ornamented with chequered work. Most of the houses
also a court-yard before them, in the middle of which is a small
station of orange trees. The number of houses is computed at
000, each of which pays an annual tribute to the bahawh, which is
rated to produce 300,000l. sterling. Their bazaars, in which their
merchants have their shops, are tolerably handsome, large, and extensive,
d with shops of all kinds of merchandise, to the number of 12,000,
were erected by the Persians, when they were in possession of the
were also their bagnios, and almost every thing here worthy of a traveller. The population of Bagdad has, however,
duly declined within these few years. The plague of 1773 carried off
thousands of the inhabitants, who now scarcely amount to 20,000; for
as at Aleppo, whole streets and bazaars are deserted. In this city are
five mosques, two of which are well built, and covered with varnished tiles of several colours, permitted for those of the Romish and Greek persuasion. In a well corner of the city stands the castle, which commands the river, consisting of curtains and large cannon are mounted, with two mortars in the year 1779 they were fo honey-combed and bad, support one string. Below the castle, by the way of the Turkish governor; and there are several funny houses which make a fine appearance. The Arabians under the caliphs were remarkable for the purity of their dialect.

Ancient Assyria is now called the Turkish Country, it is subject to the Persians. The capital is Ctesiphon, now a heap of ruins. Ctesiphon is a part cut out of a mountain, and is the residence of one of the old Persian kings. Orfa, formerly Edessa, is the capital of the Turcomanis. It is now a mean place, and chief manufacture of Turkey leather. Mosul is also a large place, situated on the west shore of the Tigris, never formerly flood.

Georgia, or Gurgilian, now no longer subject to the Persians, is peopled by Christians. The natives of this country are a fine appearance; all the houses are of stone, roofs, which serve as walks for the women, but narrow; its inhabitants being about 30,000. It is a mountain, by the side of the river Kars, and has narrow walls, except on the side of the river. It is a clivity of a mountain, which is a place of refuge for the debtors, and the garrison consists of native Persian guards. There are Greek churches in Tiflis, seven Armenian, one church; the Mahometans who are here have no church; the Mahometans who are here have no church. The present inhabitants of the city are many pleasant houses; the Georgians, in general, are, by some travellers, considered the best people in the world; and some think that the practice of inoculation for the small-pox. They are fond of drinking wines in their capital, and other wines have procured them many distinguishing liberties. They have formed an alliance with Russia, under the name of the Czar of prince Solomon, over the strait between the Caspian and Black Seas, in his subjects (all of the Greek religion) by riding in scarlet boots.

The ancient cities of Damascus, Tyre, and Jaffa, their former trade. Damascus is called Shah, by the river is inexpensively beautiful. It contains a Christian church. It still is famous for such as sword-blades, knives, and the like, which is said to be owing to a quality in the water. They manufacture also those beautiful silks called damask, carry on a considerable traffic in raw and wrought silk, and are taken from the famous damask roses, fruits and vegetables of this city is still beautiful, especially in light in verdure and gardens. Sidon, now Saida, in the ancient Phœnicia, has still some trade, and
TURKEY IN EUROPE AND ASIA.

Tyre, now called Sur, about twenty miles distant from Sidon, so far as formerly for its rich dye, is now inhabited by scarcely any but a miserable fishermen, who live among the ruins of its ancient grandeur. There are strong walls on the land side, of stone, eighteen feet thick, and seven broad. The circumference of the place is not more than a mile and a half, and Christians and Mahometans make up the number of about five hundred. Some of the ruins of ancient Tyre are visible. The pavements of the old city, Mr. Bruce tells us, he saw, observes that they were seven feet and a half lower than the ground on which the present city stands. Passing by Tyre (says our author, who deserves much praise for some happy elucidations of scripture), I use to be a morsel of stone or the truth of that prophecy, 'That Tyre, Queen of Nations, would be a rock for fishes to dry their nets on.' Two wretched fishermen, with miserable nets, having just been in the occupation, with very little success, engaged them, at the price of their nets, to drag in those places where they said shell-fish might be caught, in hopes to have brought out one of the famous purple fish. I did not succeed; but in this I was, I believe, as lucky as the old fishermen had ever been. The purple fish at Tyre seems to have neither a concealment of their knowledge of cochinails, as had they depended upon the fish for their dye, if the whole city of Tyre applied nothing else but fishing, they would not have coloured twenty yards of cloth in a year.

Nadis, or Asia Minor, comprehending the ancient provinces of Lydia, Pamphylia, Paphlagonia, Lycaonia, Cilicia, Cappadocia, and Pontus, or Bithynia; all of them territories celebrated in the Greek and Roman history, are now, through the Turkish indolence and tyranny, either forsaken, or reduced to a theatre of ruins. The sites of ancient cities are still discernible; and public buildings are in those countries, that in many places the triumphs of former times are still visible. The selfish Turks cultivate no more land than they deem necessary to maintain themselves, and their gardens and summer-houses fill up the circuit of their moat flourishing cities. The most judicious traveller, upon an attentive survey of those countries, will find in a thousand instances, as gratitude as profane writers of their beauty, strength, fertility, and population. Even the forests of the Tyrians, the moat splendid and most despicable at present of all those countries, lie buried within the luxuries of their own soil. The Turks find particularly fond of representing it in the most gloomy colours, and have formed a thousand falsehoods concerning it, which, being artfully propagated by some among ourselves, have imposed upon weak Christians.

Commerces and Manufactures.] These objects are little attended to in the Turkish dominions. The nature of the government destroys

---

* Erck. chap. xxvi. 5.
1 The late reverend Dr. Shaw, professor of Greek at Oxford, who seems to have examined that country with an uncommon degree of accuracy, and was qualified by the most judicious observations, says, that were the Holy Land well cultivated as in former times, it would be more fertile than the very best parts of Syria and Phoenicia, because the soil is generally much richer, and, every thing considered, yields larger crops. Therefore the barrenness of which so many authors complain, does not proceed from the natural unfruitfulness of the country, but from the want of the inhabitants, the indolence which prevails among the few who live there, and the perpetual discord and depredations of the petty princes who share the crown. Indeed, the inhabitants can have but little inclination to cultivate the earth. In Palestine," says Mr. Wood," we have often seen the husbandman forsaking his fields, accompanied by an armed friend, to prevent his being robbed of the seed." And, after all, whether Rome is certain whether he shall ever reap the harvest.
that happy security which is the mother of arts, industry, and such is the debasement of the human mind, tyranny and oppression, that all the great advantages nature has, as it were, thrown under the feet of that situation, are here totally neglected. The advancement of Egypt, Alexandria, and all those countries which carried the ancient world, are overlooked. The Turk, in the situation of the Red Sea, which opens a communication to the ocean, and presents them with all the riches of the East, if it looks on a map of Turkey, must admire the situation upon a narrow strait that separates Europe from Asia on the south with the Mediterranean Sea, to all the European nations, as well as the commerce, communicating northwards with the passage, by means of the Danube and other greater parts of Germany, Poland, and Russia.

In this extensive empire, where all the commodities of commerce are produced and manufactured with cottons, carpets, etc., the most valuable of their commodities, such as silk and dyeing stuffs, they generally export without additional value for their own labour. The interior empire is extremely small, and managed entirely by the English, French, Dutch, and other European nations. In their traffic with Europe they trade their commodities, and bring back thofe of Turkey. They seldom attempt any distant voyages, and are the few coasting vessels in the Asiatic Turkey, their chief on the side of Europe. The inattention of the Turks to the commerce is perhaps the best security to their government of power established among the princes of Europe. Of one another, secure to the Turks the possession of the hands of the Russians, or any active state, might commerce of their neighbours, especially their trade with Constantinople.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.] The Turkish empire commonly exhibited as a picture of all that is fetid and arbitrary power. But from the accounts of Sir Jabez, it appears that the rigours of that despotic government are moderated by the power of religion. For though there is no hereditary succession to property, the rights of the landed are fixed and secure, by being annexed to the revenue of the state, at an inconsiderable expense. Even Jews are not in the manner secure the enjoyment of their lands to the idolatry of the prince to that end, and so sacred and inviolable has this law been held, as one of the laws of the Koran; he knows that any attempt to shake the foundations of his throne, which is founded on the laws of religion, were he to transgress these laws, infidel and execrable be the lawful sovereign. The law extends to all the laws laid down in the Koran, and be Mahomet both as a political code and as a civil law.

The laws are enforced, having all the force of religion to support them, are inviolable; and by them the civil
s are regulated. Even the comments on this book, which explain
are where it is obscure, or extend and complete what Mahomet had
imperfect, are conceived to be of equal validity, with the first initia-
ition of the prophet; and no member of the society, however powerful,
tranglers them without censure, or violate them without punish-
ment.

The Asiatic Turks, or rather subjects of the Turkish empire, who
are of their possessions by a kind of military tenure, on condition of their
living in the field with a particular number of men, think themselves,
like their people, not at all independent of the emperor,
so seldom calls for the head or the estate of a subject who is not an
mediate servant of the court. The most unhappy subjects of the
Turkish government are those who approach the highest dignities of
life, and whose fortunes are constantly exposed to sudden alterations;
and depend on the breach of their matter. There is a gradation of great
leers in Turkey, of whom the vizier, or prime minister; the kiaja,
and power to the vizier; the reis-effendi, or secretary of state; and
the aga of the janitors, are the most considerable. These, as well as
the mufi, or high priest, the pasha, or governors of provinces, the
til judges, and many others, are commonly raised, by their applica-
tion and industry, from the meanest stations in life, and are often the
children of Tartar or Christian slaves taken in war. Tutored in the
school of adversity, and arriving at pre-eminence through a thousand
difficulties and dangers, these men are generally as distinguished for
eties as deficient in virtue. They possess all the dissimulation, in-
trigue, and corruption, which often accompanies ambition in a humble
and; and they have a farrher reason for plundering the people, because
they are uncertain how long they may possess the dignities to which they
have attained.

The administration of justice, therefore, is extremely
usuos over the whole empire; but this proceeds from the manners
of the judges, and not from the laws of the kingdom, which are founded
upon very equitable principles.

Revenue. The riches drawn from the various provinces of this
e empire must be immense. The revenues arise from the cultoms, and
a variety of taxes which fall chiefly on the Christians, and other sub-
gents, not of the Mahometan religion. The rich pay a capitation tax of
fifteen thillings a year; tradesmen fifteen thillings, and common labour-
ers six thillings and ten pence halfpenny. Another branch of the re-
venue arises from the annual tribute paid by the Tartars, and other na-
tions bordering upon Turkey, but governed by their own princes and
kings. These form what are called the mire, and amount to about four
millions and a half sterling. All these, however, are trifling, when
compared with the vast sums extorted from the governors of provinces,
and officers of state, under the name of presents. These harpies, to in-
crease their own wealth, exact every species of oppression that their avarice can suggest, till, becoming wealthy from
the vials of the countries and people they are sent to govern, their riches
frequently give rise to a pretended suspicion of disloyalty or misconduct,
and the whole fortune of the offender devolves to the crown. The de-
victed victim is seldom acquainted with the nature of the offence, or
the names of his accusers; but, without giving him the least opportu-
nity of making a defence, an officer is dispatched with the imperial de-
ser, to take off his head. The unhappy pasha receives it with the
highest respect, putting it on his head, and after he has read it, says,
"The will of God and the emperor be done," or some such expression, tel-
ifying his entire resignation to the will of his prince. Then he takes
The officer has ready in his bow a thong to the neck, and said a short prayer, and drew the cord tight, and when the head was cut off and carried to court.

The officers of the Turkish empire is of three sorts, and appointed for their maintenance by the emperors. Those that have certain stations in the several empires. Besides those, there are certain people in the tributary countries of this empire. Mammals, Monitor, and, till of late, the commissary to their respective princes. The khan must serve the country was subjected to Russia, which of men, and to serve in person, when the grand-signe is to be executed; besides the above forces, there are 50,000, who live in their own charge, in executing the orders of the khan. These adventurers do not only provide the affairs, but are taught, that if they desire, they may immediately go to Paradis. The other men from the treasury are called the sphales, and are in number about 12,000; and the janissaries, are termed the best citizens in the Turkish armies, and very dependent on engagements. These amounts are gathered in and near Constantinople, and in the interior parts, and have proceeded so far sometimes, that they are no less than 120,000 men, and a great number of their men. They are educated in the fangio, and trained in arms from their infancy; and there are not less than 10,000 between every province of the empire, to enjoy this form, for they are very great, being subject to no just commander. Mr. Eton states by escort in 1761, the whole of the Turkish infantry was in 156,500, making a total of 388,000 men, and the fleet, which belongs to the fleet, is provided with the men where the fleet is, the garrisons, and the fortresses in Europe and Africa, who was so much when the grand-signe takes the empire, that is serve the wider, the beggars, and the holy men, the remnant of effective men who are to look out. Yet the force (as be) has often found to be 20,000 men, and in 1774, with its utmost forces, was under 40,000.

ARTS AND TITLES. The emperor's titles are as follows: A Great general, Father to the Sun and Moon, Emperor, etc. The grand-signe's arms are, vert, a cross greater, charged with three black plumes, an in bend, Deo et imperio orbis.

COURT AND ESTATE. Great care is taken in the choice of the men who are designed for the state, the army, or in the grand-signe, are preferred till about forty years of age, and are then sent to the colleges of Christians, who are educated for employments according to their
ladies of the seraglio are a collection of beautiful young women, sent as presents from the provinces and the Greek islands, most of the children of Christian parents. The brave prince Heraclius, years since, abolished the infamous tribute of children of both which Georgia formerly paid every year to the Porte. The number in the harem depends on the taste of the reigning monarch. Selim had two thousand; Achmet had but three hundred; and recent sultans have nearly 1600. On their admission, they are conducted to the care of old ladies, taught to sew and embroider, music, and other accomplishments, and furnished with the richest vestments and ornaments. They all sleep in separate beds, and between them and the pachyderm there is a precededress. Their chief governness is called kato or governness of the noble young ladies. There is not one servant to them, for they are obliged to wait on one another by rotation; the one that is entered serves her who preceded her, and herself. These are scarcely ever suffered to go abroad, except when the grand eunuch removes from one place to another, when a troop of black eunuchs join them to the boats, which are inclosed with lattices and linens; and when they go by land, they are put into close chariots, and are made at certain distances, to give notice than none approach roads through which they march. Among the emperor’s attendants is the number of nates, who act and converse by signs with great quickness, and some dwarfs, who are exhibited for the diversion of his majesty.

TRAVELS AND PROGRESS OF THE TURKS.] It has been the fate of the southern and fertile parts of Asia, at different periods, to be conformed to that warlike and hardy race of men who inhabit the vast country known to the ancients by the name of Scythia, and among the Tartars by that of Tartary. One tribe of these people, called Turks or Oezmen, which name signifies wanderers, extended its conquests to various leaders, and during several centuries, from the shore of the Black Sea to the Straits of the Dardanelles. Being long resident, in the person of the sultan, to the courts of the Saracens, they embraced the doctrines of Mahomet, and acted for a long time as mercenaries in the service of contending princes. Their chief residence was in the neighborhood of the Bosphorus, from whence they removed to Armenia, and after being employed as mercenaries by the sultans of Persia, seized that kingdom about the year 1037, and spread their ravages over the neighbouring countries. Bound by their religion to make war to Mahometanism, they never were without a pretence for invading and ravaging the dominions of the Greek emperors, and were engaged by very able generals. Upon the declension of the empire of the Saracens, they made themselves masters of the city of Constantinople, and the holy city of Jerusalem being then under the Christian exercise in which they had been tolerated by the Turks, the Turks laid the European pilgrims under such heavy conditions, and exercised such horrible cruelties upon the Christians inhabiting the country, as gave rise to the famous crusades, which we have mentioned more fully in the Introduction.

unfortunately happened, that the Greek emperors were generally jealous of the progress of the Christians than the Turks; and after oceans of blood where spilt, a Christian kingdom was erected on the ruins of the Holy City, under Godfrey of Boulogne, neither he nor his successors possessed of any real power of maintaining it. The Turks, about the year 1239, had extended their dominions on every side, and possessed
themselves, under Othman, of some of the nobles of Nice, and Prusa in Bithynia, which Othman now it were, still embodied them into a nation; hence Othmans from that leader; the appellation of the original, \textit{vassalakers} or \textit{harryed men}, being a term of reproach. Othman is to be styled the empire, and was succeeded by a race of the are mentioned in history. About the year 1366, he got a footing in Europe, and Amuris his empire at Adrianople, which he took in the order of janizaries was established. Such was Bajazet I., after conquering Bulgaria, and defeating Sigismund, laid siege to Constantinople, in his Greek empire. His greatness and insolence Tartarian prince, who was just then returned to declare war against him. A decisive battle with rival conquerors, in Natalia, in the plain where Thriptides, when Bajazet's army was cut to pieces, prisoner, and flung up in an iron cage, where he

The successors of Tamerlane, by declaring the Turks more powerful than ever; and it checked by the valour of the Venetians, His Scanderbeg, a prince of Epirus, they gradually the Greek emperors; and, after a long siege, to Constaninople, in 1443. Thus, after an exile from its first commencement under Constaninople, Greek empire; an event which had been long to many causes; the chief was the total degenerate vizors themselves, their courts and families, and had to the popes and the western church,—one in public to a Roman legate, "that he would the pope's suffer upon the great altar of the Turks, when they extended their conquests, but reduced the nations to subjection, the remnant still exist, as we have already observed, parties and the neighbouring islands, where, though under they profess Christianity under their own patriarchs, who are richer than those of the Greeks, their people being richer and more content that the modern Greeks, though pining under the Turkish government, still retain something appearance, though nothing of the internal principle their ancitlers.

The conquest of Constaninople was followed by Greece, and from this time the Turks have been European power.

Mahomet died in 1481, and was succeeded by on war against the Hungarians and Venetians. Egyptians, Bajazet falling ill of the gout, became by family differences, and at last, by order of he was poisoned by a Jew physician. Selim after brother, Achmet, to be strangled, with many other men race. He defeated the Persians and the prince but being unable to penetrate into Persia, he
TURKEY IN EUROPE AND ASIA.

He was succeedcd in 1520 by his son Soliman the Magnificent, taking advantage of the differences which prevailed among the Christian powers, took Rhodes, and drove the knights from that island Malta, which was given them by the emperor, Charles V. The name of Soliman, after this, was a continual war with the Christian powers, and generally successful, both by sea and land. He took Buda, metropolis of Hungary, at that time, and Belgrade, and carried off 200,000 captives, A.D. 1526, and two years afterwards advanced to Austria, and besieged Vienna, but retired on the approach of Charles V. He miscarried also in an attempt he made to take the isle of Rhodes. This Soliman is looked upon as the greatest prince that ever sat on the throne of Othman.

He was succeeded, in 1566, by his son Selim II. In his reign the principal nations of Europe never received an irrecoverable blow from the Christians, in the battle of Lepanto. This defeat might have proved fatal to the Turkish empire, had the blow been pursued by the Christians, especially by the Spanishiards. Selim, however, took Cyprus from the Venetians, and drove his spear into Africa from the Moors; he was succeeded in 1575 by his son, Amurat III, who forced the Persians to cede Taurus, Telfis, and many other cities, to the Turks. He likewise took the important fortress of Raab, in Hungary; and in 1593 he was succeeded by Mahomet III. The memory of this prince is distinguished by his ordering the execution of his brothers to be strangled, and ten of his father's concubines, who were supposed to be pregnant, to be thrown into the sea. He was often unsuccessful in his wars with the Christians, and died of plague in 1604. Though his successor Achmet was beaten by the Poles, yet he forced the Austrians to a treaty in 1606, and to consent he was possessed of in Hungary. Offman, a prince of great spirit, but no more than sixteen years of age, being unsuccessful against the Poles, was put to death by the janizaries, whose power he intended to have reduced. Morad IV. succeeded in 1623, and took Bagdad from the Persians. His brother, Ibrahim, succeeded him in 1640; a worthless inactive prince, and strangled by the janizaries in 1648. His successor, Mahomet IV. was excellently well served by his nephew, Coperli. He took Candia from the Venetians, after it had been besieged for thirty years. This conquest cost the Venetians, and their allies, 80,000 men, and the Turks, it is said, 180,000. A bloody war succeeded between the Imperialists and the Turks, in which the latter were so successful, that they laid siege to Vienna, but were forced (as has been already mentioned) to raise it with great loss, by John Sobieski, king of Poland, and other Christian generals. Mahomet IV. was, in 1687, put up in prison by his subjects, and succeeded by his brother, Soliman II.

The Turks continued unsuccessful in their wars during his reign, and that of his brother and successor, Achmet I.—but Mustapha II. who mounted the throne in 1694, headed his armies in person. After some brisk campaigns, he was defeated by prince Eugene; and the peace of Carlowitz, between the Imperialists and the Turks, was concluded in 1699. Soon after, Mustapha was deposed, his mufli was beheaded, and his brother Achmet III. mounted the throne. He was the prince who gave shelter, at Bender, to Charles XII. of Sweden; and ended a war with the Russians, by a peace concluded at Pruth. When the Rus-
fan army was surrounded without hopes of escape by the grand viceroy to the peace, by a present of all jewels, that were in the army; but the Russians defeated them. Afoph, Kaminieck, and Taiganrog, and agreed.

He had afterwards a war with the Venetians, to the Christian powers. The scene of action was transferred where the Imperial general, prince Eugene, gave defeat to the infidels, that they were forced to make peace at Pillarowitz, in 1718. An unfortunate event under Koul Khan, succeeding, the populace deposed the viceroy, the chief admiral, and secretary, who struck off; but the sultan also was deposed, and restored to the throne. He was unsuccessful in his wars, and at last obliged to recognize that usurper as king of that, engaged in a war with the Imperialists and former he was victorious; but the success of the enlarged Constantinople itself, forced him to agree to the emperor, and, after that, another with the Turks greatly to his advantage. Mahomet died 1754.

He was succeeded by his brother, Olman III, and was succeeded by his brother Mufasha III, who died January, 1774, whilst engaged in an unsuccessful secession of the Russians from that country. In the course of this war, a coast was fitted out, which set sail from the Baltic, with the remote parts of the Archipelago. This fleet, under Minorea, departed from thence in the beginning and shaped its course for the Morea. Count Czerny, with his land forces as he had with him at Mimar, with those of Cape Matapan, and about fifty miles of the ancient Sparta, the Mainotes, the Achaeans, the Acheloians, and who still possessed the country, had submitted to the grand signor, immediately every quarter, and joined the Russians by thousands to the tyranny of the Turks. The other Greeks, under their example, or rather only waited to hear of the Russians to do what they had long intended; and they everywhere in motion. The open country was easily taken, Arad, and several other places, as from Russian ships, that had been separated, or that washed ashore, and landed their men in different small detachments soon swelled into a little army,every where attacked or intercepted. In the mead gave the utmost loose to their revenge, and every Turk without mercy; and the rage and fury waves the Turks were massacred in great numbers, being unable to make head against the Russians, and Grodno, only protection was found within the fortresses. But the much increased since the first disembarkation of the intendment of the intelli-strength of the intelli-Napoli di Romania, Corinth, and the several other places of less note. But whilst the Russian enterprises, an army of thirty thousand men, the Albanians and Epirotes, entered the Morea, con- kier, paths of Bosnia. This Turkish general recovery...
the peninsula as soon as he appeared in it; and all the Greeks that were found in arms, or out of their villages, were instantly put to death. The Russians were now driven back to their ships; but about the same time, another Russian squadron, commanded by admiral Elphinstone, arrived from England to reinforce count Orlow's armament. The Turkish fleet also appeared, and an obstinate engagement was fought in the channel of Scio, which divides that island from Natchis, or the Sire Asia. The Turkish fleet was considerably superior in force, consisting of fifteen ships of the line, from thirty to ninety guns, besides a number of chebeques and galleys, amounting in the whole to one hundred and fifty. The Russians had only ten ships of the line, and five galleys. Some of the ships engaged with great resolution, while others on both sides found various causes for not approaching sufficiently near. But Spirit of a Russian admiral, encountered the captain pacha; the Sultana, of ninety guns, yard-arm and yard-arm; they fought with the greatest fury, and at length ran so close, that they locked masts together, with grappling-irons and other tackling. In this situation the Russians, by throwing hand-grenades from the tops, set a Turkish ship on fire, and, as they could not now be disentangled, both ships were in a little time equally in flames. Thus dreadfully circumstanced, without a possibility of succor, they both at length blew up with a most terrible explosion. The commanders and principal men on both sides were mostly saved; but the crews were almost completely lost. The dreadful fate of those ships, as well as the danger to those that were near them, produced a kind of paufe on both sides; after which the action was renewed and continued till night without any material advantage on either side. When it became dark the Turkish fleet cut their cables, and ran into a bay on the coast of Natchis; the Russians surrounded them thus close, and kept them there till some fire-ships were successfully conveyed among the Turkish fleet by the intrepid behaviour of lieutenant Dugdale, an Englishman in the Russian service, who, though abandoned by his crew, himself directed the operations of the fire-ships. The fire took place so effectually, that in five hours the whole fleet, except one man of war and a few galleys, that were towed off by the Russians, was totally destroyed; after which they entered the harbour, and bombarded and cannonaded the town, and a castle that protected it, with such success, that a shot having blown up the powder-magazine in the latter, both it and a heap of rubbish. Thus was there scarcely a vestige of a town, a castle, and a fine fleet, which had seen all in existence at one time morning.

Some of the principal military transactions by land, in the war between Russia and Turkey, having been already noticed in our account of the former empire, we shall here only add, that after a most unfortunate war on the side of the Turks, peace was at length concluded between them and the Russians, on the 21st of July, 1774, a few months after the accession of Achmet IV. The emperor Mustapha III. left the throne, then only in his 13th year; but as he was too young to manage the affairs of government in the then critical situation of the Turkish affairs, Mustapha appointed his brother, the late emperor, to succeed him in the throne; and to this prince, under the strongest terms of recommenda-

The perseverance of the Turks, supplied by their numerous Asiatic allies, and their implicit submission to their officers, rather than an excellence in military discipline or courage in war, have been the great
springs of those successes which have rendered the Turks formidable. The extension, as well as duration of their power, has been in some measure owing to the military institution of a corps originally composed of children of free men, who could not pay their taxes. These being collected to the exercise of arms under the eyes of their inferiors, they were generally in the number and excellent war their discipline, that they were despised and they still continue the flower of the Turkish army, while the Turkish power is in a declining state. The political jealousy that subsists among its princes, is a part of this empire, and the principal reason why the Persian world are suffered to remain any longer in the political infidels.

Notwithstanding the peace which was established between Russia and the Porte, various sources of discord have continued to exist between them. Thence we refer our readers to our historical narrative. Towards the latter end of the year 1786, it was not long before the emperor of Germany would take part the emperor of Germany would take in this declaration of hostilities. The capriciousness of his character kept him in suspense for some little time; but he soon declared in support of the Turks who had kept their promise.

Instead of being disheartened at the formidable power that had broken out against them, the Turks greatly redoubled their efforts to resist the Ottoman army. The year 1789, in the year 1789, was the death of Ahmet the Third, on the 7th of April.

This prince, if we take accurate accounts from the register which he laboured as a despotic monarch, and if we compare his country, may be allowed to possess some claim to the throne of Constantinople without reflecting on his despotism. His temper appears to have been mild and amiable, and he never permitted Selim, his nephew, son of the late Ahmet, to acknowledge him for his successful resistance. His lack of skill and tact in his military and diplomatic affairs are well known to posterity as the patron of the Encyclopédie, than as the victorious and the greatest of the Habsburg arms in the Battle of Trafalgar.

Ahmet died at the unenterprising age of sixty-three. He was succeeded by his son, who was but twenty-eight. In the vigour of youth, it was necessary to distinguish himself by something great. The proposal to put himself at the head of his army was considered as a matter of course.
TURKEY IN EUROPE AND ASIA.

...but he conceived that at least it became him to maintain the ministers of his predecessor, to confound their schemes, and reverse all their proceedings. These ministers required in degree the confidence of those who acted under their command; and appeared in the sequel that the fantastic splendour of a new and foreign court could not compensate for the capricious and arbitrary measures with which his accession was accompanied.

The year 1788, Choczin and Oczakow surrendered to the arms of the Austrians, as will be found in the history of that country; and on the 12th of December, 1789, the Austrian forces fell upon Belgrade, and then marched on, after a vigorous resistance, on the 8th of October. The result of the campaign was little else than a succession of the most important successes; and a circumstance that did not a little contribute to this, was the system adopted by the Austrians and Russians, in entrenching the Turkish troops to march out of the several places they had attacked without molestation. Bucharest, the capital of Wallachia, where the Turks were, was reduced by the Austrians and Russians; and Bender fell to prince Potemkin, without the least opposition from the Austrians or Russians. On the 16th of November, one only remained, which the allied powers could not capture, and this was the town of Orfova.

The garrison of Orfova displayed the most inflexible constancy. Marshal Laudon had ordered to raise the siege of this place in the month of December, after having shut up the Austrians in it for a period of weeks. In a short time after the siege was renewed, and Orfova continued to be held by the Austrians until the 10th of April, 1790.

After the reduction of Orfova, the war was carried on with languor for the rest of Austria; and in the month of June a conference was held at Reichenbach, at which the ministers of Prussia, Austria, Poland, and the United Provinces were present. After a negotiation, which continued until the 17th of August, it was agreed that a peace should be concluded between the king of Hungary and the Ottoman Porte; that the terms of this treaty should be a general surrender of all the conquests made by the former, retaining only Choczin as a security till the Porte should accede to the terms of the agreement, when it was also to be reconquered. On the other hand, the king of Prussia gave up the Belgian provinces, and even promised his assistance in reducing them to the Austrian dominions.

The king of Prussia was left successful in his mediation with Russia, and was not, like Leopold, an imperial crown at stake, which he thought as involving as much as was at stake, and which he thought. Her conquests also, on the side of Turkey, were too important to be easily relinquished; and considered her dignity attacked by the insolent style of Prussian ambition. The substance of her answer to the Prussian memorial was this: "That the empress of Russia would make peace and war as she pleased, without the interference of any foreign power."

The campaign of 1791 opened, on the part of Russia, with the taking of Thessalonica, on the 8th of April, by the prince Galiitzin; and in a subsequent victory, on the 12th, by the same general, in the neighbourhood of Brousal, the Turks lost not less than 4000 men, and upwards of 1000 of their器具, besides many pieces of cannon. On the 14th the Russian army was in front of Thessalonica, and the next day the city surrendered.
experienced a check, by which they lost about 2,000 men; and were obliged to relinquish their intention of besieging this place, the vizier proceeded to the other end of the valley, near Bilitria; and by means of a bridge which he had thrown across the river, his advanced posts were enabled to make a stand against the Ottoman army. The ability of the vizier, and the valor of his troops, however, exerted in vain against the discipline and the discipline and skill of the Austrian armies. In the month of June 15,000 Turks and a party of cavalry under general Kutufo were defeated near Anapa by a signal victory of the Austrian army. The Ottomans lost upwards of a thousand men, and lost their entire camp-equipage and between 200 and 300 wounded.

While the war was thus vigorously carried on, there was no inactivity in Prussia, the empresse determined to support the balance of power upon the basis of a status quo of the British in this dispute, we have treated more than once. The first application of the English was answered in nearly the same terms in which the memorial of Prussia—"That the British committed to dictate the terms of peace." In the negotiation, however, her demands became more moderate than those of Denmark, began to the prevention of hostilities, the confine her to Oczakow, with the district extending from the Black Sea to the Bosphorus, even then providing for the free navigation of the Black Sea. The negotiation was protracted to the 11th of August, when peace was concluded between the czarina and the British. The terms of peace are not to be accounted very disadvantageous to the British or the Crimean.

It is computed that in this war Turkey lost 20,000 men; the Austrian, who fell in battle, are supposed to exceed 130,000.

The treacherous and wanton invasion of Egypt by the British was not without the pretense that the Porte had given offence, justly provoked the Turks to declare war as the hostilities which have hitherto taken place have been almost entirely confined to the attack of towns in Syria, of which an account is given elsewhere.

Selim III., grand-veid, born in 1761, succeeded Turkey on the death of his uncle, the late sultan,
TARTARY IN ASIA.

SITUATION AND EXTENT.

Miles. 
Length 4000 
Breadth 2400 

Degrees. 
between 50 and 150 East long. 
30 and 72 North lat.

TARTARY is a great peninsula, which extends from north to south seventy degrees thirty minutes. It is divided into four districts, Kamschatka, Altai, Tigrilfata, and Nilmnei or Lower Kamschatkoi Ostrog.

Chief towns. Sq. M. 
Kamschatka 
Jakutskoi 
Braski 
Thibet 
Poison 
Samoieda 
Mangafia 
Otiack 
Kortikoi 
Circassian and Affra 
Terki 
Afranek 
Siberia 
Tobolak 
Kalmac Tartary 
Bocharia 
Ulbeck Tartary 
Samarcand

Kamschatka is a great peninsula, which extends from north to south seventy degrees thirty minutes. It is divided into four districts, Kamschatka, Altai, Tigrilfata, and Nilmnei or Lower Kamschatkoi Ostrog.

MOUNTAINS. The principal mountains are Caucasus in Circassia, the mountains of Taurus and Ararat, so contiguous to it, that they form a continuation of the same mountain, which crosses all Asia Minor into the Indies; and the mountains of Stolp, in the

FEARS. The principal rivers are, the Wolga, which runs a course of thousand miles; the Oby, which divides Asia from Europe; the Iriz, Genefa or Jenfa; the Burumpooter; the Lena, and the Amur, which divides the Russian and Chinese empires.

CLIMATE, SOIL, AND PRODUCE. The soil of this country is different, by reason of its vast extent from North to South, the eastern parts reaching beyond the arctic polar circle, and the southern parts in the same latitude with Spain, France, Italy, and part of
Nova Zembla and Russian Lapland are more extremelv barren, and every where immense uninhabited mountains, and immense deserts. The climate of Siberia is cold, but the air is pure. Took observes, that its inhabitants, in all parts of the country, thrive freely. They use of intoxicating liquors. Siberia produces wheat, almost to the 60th degree of northern latitude. Turnips, and cucumbers, thrive here tolerably well. There are no bees in Siberia. Africana, or Tartary, are extremely fertile, owing more to nature than to labour. The parts that are cultivated produce excellent varieties. There are few kinds known in Europe, especially grapes. There are a few large and finest in the world. The summer is long, and the end of July to the beginning of October is sometimes ruined by incredible quantity of rain. The parts that are cultivated are fertile, and the soil is not at all beneficial to the crops. The climate is moderate, and the air is pure. The inhabitants are hardy, and they run wild till they are ten years old. They are generally headstrong. Near Africana, the natives, Ruffians, have a grey colour, and sometimes have a broad nose, under which hangs a bag of snuff. They wade near the edge of a river, ar end of small fishes, spread his wings and drive them before him. He gobbles as many of them as he can into his beak, and eats them, or carries them to his young. This bird is the pelican.

The forests of Siberia are well stocked with wild beasts, of which are not to be found in other countries. The natives with food and clothes; and, at the same time, with commodities for an advantageous trade. The native country of black foxes is the country of black foxes, skins of which are here superior to those of any other country. Horses and cattle are in great plenty, and of a fine gruminens of Linnaeus, or grunting ox, with a tail of uncommon beauty, fur and silky texture. These tails are a confidential.
The Tartars. The Indians fasten small bundles of the hair to a hat, which they use for fly-flaps; the Chinese dye tufts of it with a vital scarlet, to decorate their caps, and the Turks employ it as ornaments to their standards, by some erroneously called horse-tails.

We can form no probable conjecture as to the number of the inhabitants in Tartary; but, from many circumstances, we may conclude, that they are far from being proportioned to the extent of their country. They are in general strong made stout men; their faces broad, their noses flatish, their eyes small and black, but very quick; their beards are scarcely visible, as they continually thin them by pulling up the hairs by the roots. The beauty of the Circassian women is a kind of staple commodity in that country; for patriarch there make no scruple of selling their daughters to recruit the signal of the great men of Turkey and Persia. They are purchased, en young, by merchants, and taught such accomplishments as suit their capacities, to render them more valuable against the day of sale.

The Tartars, in general, a wandering sort of people. In their migrations they go out in the spring, their number in one body being usually 10,000, preceded by their flocks and herds. When they come to an inviting spot, they live upon it till all its grass and verdure is eaten up. They have little money, except what they get from their neighbours the Ruffians, Persians, or Turks, in exchange for cattle; in this they purchase cloth, gifts, stuffs, and other apparel for their own. They have few mechanics, except those who make arms. They avoid all labour, as the greatest slavery; their only employment is edging their flocks, hunting, and managing their horses. If they are happy with a person, they keep as much with him as may be made to live in one fixed place, and work like a Ruffian. Among themselves they are very hospitable, and wonderfully so to the strangers and travellers who confidentially put themselves under their protection. They are naturally of an easy, cheerful temper, always disposed to laughter, and seldom dejected by any melancholy. There is a strong resemblance between the northern and independent Tartars, and some nations of Canada, in North America; particularly, when any of their people are infirm through age, or seized with distemper reckoned incurable, they make a small hole in the ground, and leave him with some provisions, and seldom return to visit him. On such occasions, they say they do their parents a good office in sending them to a better world. Notwithstanding this behaviour, many nations of the Tartars, especially towards the south, are tractable, humane, and are susceptible of pious and virtuous sentiments. Their affection for their fathers, and their submission to their authority, cannot be exceeded; and this noble quality of filial love has distinguished them in all ages. History tells us, that Darius, king of Persia, having invaded them with all the Scythians retiring by little and little, to demand where it was they proposed to conclude their retreat, and Darius sent an ambassador to demand where it was they proposed to conclude their retreat, and

They returned for answer, with a spirit so peculiar to that people, that they had no cities or cultivated fields, for the defence of which they should give him battle: that their fathers' monuments, the Scythians used to fight.

The Tartars are inured to the hardest work, and appear on foot. They horsemanship from their infancy; they selection are dexterous in shooting at a mark, info.
Nova Zembla and Russian Lapland are on the earth, which is covered with forests, extremely barren, and every where marshes, uninhabited mountains. The climate of Siberia is cold, but tolerable. Tookse observes, that its inhabitants, at extreme old age, if they were not subject by use of intoxicating liquors and natural salt to the 60th degree. In their turnips, and cucumbers, are only buried in other graves. All objects that to sociability have been in vain; but in some communities, may at length be deemed in an invisible vegetables of the Tartars, especially in the English. In their cabins extremely together which are by some northern tribes, there are not been smoked and dried. Tatars, In their marriages they are. The partial return is made between the kind of the wife; but among the largest, the sons preferred to the succession. After they are employed in mental duties, as another roof, the young wives who succeed to her place, one of the more barbarous tribes, for another.

The descendants of the old inhabitants are idolaters. They consist of many nations, each other in their manner of living, religious practices. But in this they agree, that none of which is carried on by some Tartars, and Christianity. A few of them breed cattle, The population of Siberia has been much for the Russians have fortified, several millions more than at present contain, customs of the other Tartars belonging to the our account of that country.

Religion. The religion of the Tartars and civil government, and is commonly accorded with their neighbours; for it partakes of the Mahometan and even popish religions. Some of them are worship with rude images, dressed up in ragged with whom they make very free in cafes and pursuits.

But the religion and government of the Dalai, a large tract of Tartary bordering upon remarkable, and the most worthy of attention, governed by the Grand Lama, or Dalai Lama, to, and adored by them, but is also the greatest of the various tribes of heathen Tartars who rest of continent which stretches from the banks on the Sea of Japan. He is not only the representative of the Deity on earth; but as super-
in its object, the more remote Tartars abstain from himself. They believe him to be im-
knowledge and virtue. Every year they 
make rich offerings at 
place is a Manchu Tartar, does 
not only represent a religious capacity, though 
ministers, at a great expense, 
reputed, as his nuncio, from 
reputed the most orthodox of 
the Grand Lama seems to die 
most, in fact only quits a crazy habi-
or better, and it is discovered again 
certain tokens, known only to the lamas 
always appears. In 1774, the Grand La-
been discovered some time before by the 
authority and sanctity of character, is next to 
and, during his minority, acts as chief. The lamas, 
most numerous, as well as the most powerful body in the 
priesthood entirely in their hands; and, besides, fill up 
its every part with patriotic orders, which are held in great veneration among them. 

The residence of the Grand Lama is at Patoli, a vast palace on a moun-
tain near the banks of the Burumpooter, about seven miles from La-

The English East-India company made a treaty with the Lama 
in 1774. The religion of Thibet, though in many respects it differs 
somewhat that of the Indian Brahmins, yet in others it has a great affinity to 

The Thibetans have a great veneration for the cow, and also highly 
worship the waters of the Ganges, the source of which they believe to be 

The Sunnias, or Indian pilgrims, often visit Thibet as a holy place, and the Lama always 
entertains a body of two or three hundred 

Besides his religious influence and authority, the 

Another religion, which is very prevalent among the Tartars, is that 

of Shamanism. The professors of this religious sect believe in one 

Supreme God, the creator of all things. They believe that he loves 
his creation, and all his creatures; that he knows every thing, and is 

all-powerful; but that he pays no attention to the particular actions of 
men, being too great for them to be able to offend him, or to do any 
thing that can be meritorious in his sight. But they also maintain that 
the Supreme Being has divided the government of the world, and the 
decency of men, among a great number of subaltern divinities, under 
their command and control, but who, nevertheless, generally act accord-
ing to their own fancies; and therefore mankind cannot dispense with 
their service, for fear of their power. They 
consist of two classes, the most part, these inferior deities abominate 
and punish premeditated villainy, fraud, and cruelty. They are all 

are perverted into the future existence; but they have many superstiti-
ous notions and practices. Among all the Schamanes, women are con-
dered as being vastly inferior to men, and are thought to have been 
created only for their sensual pleasure, to people the world, and to look 
after household affairs; and, in consequence of these principles, they 
are treated with much severity and contempt.

The reader may be surprized to find this article in an 
account of the Tartars; yet nothing is more certain, than that under 

Genghis Khan and Tamerlane, and their early descendants, Atrekan and
the kingdom of Kafan, and other provinces, is respected through all the neighbouring countries.

The fame of Tamerlane has been more permanent with Zingis Khan; his defeat of the Turkish emperor Bulah in the history of that nation. The honour of him is claimed not only by all the Khans and peoples of the East, but by the emperor of Hindooostan himself. The capital of Bokharia, which was known to the ancients by the name of Scotria, is situated in the latitude of 32 degrees 15 minutes north, from the once famous city of Samarcand, the birthplace of the Great.

The present inhabitants of this immense country are of several tribes, who range at pleasure with their flocks in the old patriarchal manner. Their tribes are divided into khans, or leaders, who, upon particular emer- dies, a paramount power over them and who can frequently bring into the field troops of considerable strength. A kind of military faction, which has increased with the change of war and other occasions, exists amongst them. The power of Zingis Khan fell to pieces, under his grandson, the Mogul and Tartar hordes, who have again separated, and have since continued divided on every side by the Russian, the Chinese, the Persians, and the Turkish emperors, each of whom are pulling at this extensive and, in some places, fertile country in their separate interest, or acknowledgment of their dependency upon powerful neighbours, who treat them with caution. The friendship of these barbarians is of the utmost value to the powers with whom they are allied. Some tribes are dependent upon the Chinese, some upon the Tartars, having always many spares horses to kill for provisions.

THE EMPIRE OF CHINA.

SITATION AND EXTENT.

Miles.

Length 1450

Breadth 1200

Degrees.

between 19 and 42 North lat. 98 and 123 East long.

Chinese Tartary.

BOUNDARIES. CHINA is bounded by Tartary on the north; by the Pacífic Ocean, which divides it into two parts.
CHINA.

On the east, by the Chinesian Sea, south; and by Tonquin, the Tartarian countries and mountains of Thibet and Russia, on west.

Chinese Tartary is bounded on the north by Siberia; on the east by Gulf of Kamtschatka and the Eastern Sea; on the south by China; and on the west by the country of the Calmouks, who are established between the Caspian Sea and Cagfar.

Eastern Tartary extends north and south from the 41st to the 55th degree of north latitude, and east and west from about the 137th degree of longitude to the Eastern Sea. It is bounded on the north by Siberia; on the south by the Gulf of Lea-tong and Corea; on the east by the eastern Sea; and on the west by the country of the Moguls. The country is divided into three grand departments, the provinces of Che-nung, Kirin, and Tricticar; of which the chief towns are Mougdon, Kirin, and Tricticar.

Division and Population.] The empire of China is divided into fifteen provinces, each of which might, for its extent, fertility, population, and opulence, rank as a distinct kingdom. The following statement of the division, population, and extent of China Proper, was delivered to Lord Macartney, at his request, by Chow-ta-Zhin, a Chinese mandarin, and is founded on authentic documents, taken from one of the public offices in Pekin.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Provinces</th>
<th>Population</th>
<th>Sq. Miles</th>
<th>Acres</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Peking</td>
<td>38,000,000</td>
<td>58,949</td>
<td>37,757,360</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kiang-nan</td>
<td>32,000,000</td>
<td>93,961</td>
<td>59,495,040</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kuang-tung</td>
<td>19,000,000</td>
<td>72,176</td>
<td>46,398,640</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Honan</td>
<td>21,000,000</td>
<td>39,150</td>
<td>25,056,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hunan</td>
<td>15,000,000</td>
<td>53,480</td>
<td>34,237,300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kuei-nan</td>
<td>24,000,000</td>
<td>33,677</td>
<td>24,956,800</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chekiang</td>
<td>13,000,000</td>
<td>65,104</td>
<td>41,666,560</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Honan</td>
<td>25,000,000</td>
<td>65,104</td>
<td>41,666,560</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kuei-nan</td>
<td>24,000,000</td>
<td>33,677</td>
<td>24,956,800</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wu-tung</td>
<td>27,000,000</td>
<td>55,268</td>
<td>33,371,520</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Honan</td>
<td>23,000,000</td>
<td>154,008</td>
<td>98,565,120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kuei-nan</td>
<td>18,000,000</td>
<td>166,800</td>
<td>106,734,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chekiang</td>
<td>21,000,000</td>
<td>79,456</td>
<td>50,851,840</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yunnan</td>
<td>10,000,000</td>
<td>78,250</td>
<td>50,080,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kuei-nan</td>
<td>8,000,000</td>
<td>207,969</td>
<td>69,100,160</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kuei-nan</td>
<td>9,000,000</td>
<td>64,554</td>
<td>41,314,560</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total: 333,000,000 | 1,497,999 | 830,719,260

With respect to this statement, Sir George Staughton, who compiled the judicious and authentic account of the late English embassy to China, observes, that "the extent of the provinces is ascertained by astronomical observations, as well as by admeasurement. The number of individuals is regularly taken in each division of a district by a tithing-man, or every tenth member of a family. Those returns are collected by officers resident to near as to be capable of correcting any gross mistake; and all the returns are lodged in the great register at Pekin. Though the general statement is chiefly the result of those returns added to each other, which seem little liable to error, or, taken separately, to doubt, yet the amount of the whole is so prodigious as to stagger belief. It must, however, be recollected, that population in China is
not subject to be materially diminished by war, and a few officers only, natives of the ancient...wars. Celibacy is rare, even in the military Chinese. The number of manufacturers, who always favourable to health, whose constant occupations, and sometimes in a close or tainted atmosphere, and whose residence in towns exposes them to a very small proportion to that of husbandman: there seem to be no other bounds to China, though which the necessity of subsistence may probably be certainly more enlarged than in other parts of the empire is, with trifling exception, the production of food for man alone. There is no pasture, nor are fields cultivated in oats, beans, or part of cattle of any kind. Few parks or gardens, excepting those belonging to the emperor. Little roads, the chief communication being by water: and rivers or lands sufficed to lie waste by the neglect of the part of great proprietors. No arable land under a spot and fertile, fruitful, fine yields double on adapting the culture to the soil, and supplying with other earths, by means of, watering, and care of every kind. The labour of man is little direct to minister to the luxuries of the opulent and the pleasures of no real use. Even the soldiers of the army, during the short intervals of the guards which they perform or other occasional services, are mostly employed in agriculture. The quantity of grains, also by converting more species of animals and people than is usual in other countries. From the influence of all these causes, the great population of this statement, will not, perhaps, appear surfeited by it that every square mile in that vast expanse, the average, about one-third more inhabitants, than are found upon an equal quantity of land, on the most populous country in Europe.

NAME.] It is probably derived from a Chinese middle, from a notion the native have, that the name is a middle of the world.

MOUNTAINS.] China, excepting the north and contains no remarkable mountains.

RIVERS AND WATER.] The chief are the river, which are the boundary between the Russian and Chinese possessions; or Whambo, or the Yellow River; and the Tay. Common water in China is in some places boiled to make it fit for use.

HATS.] The chief are those of Nankin and Canton.

CANALS.] These are sufficient to entitle the character of a most wife and industrious people; and the length of their canals are incredible. The beds of the rivers are hewn stone on the sides; and the are for the conveyance of vessels, and sometimes extend above 1000 miles; are fitted up for all the conveniences of life; and in some, that in China the water contains as much
They are furnished with stone quays, and sometimes with bridges amazing construction. The navigation is slow, and the vessels are drawn by men. No precautions are wanting, that could be bestowed by art or perseverance, for the safety of the passengers, in cases is crossed by a rapid river, or exposed to torrents from the mountains. These canals, and the variety that is seen upon their borders, are China delightful in a very high degree, as well as fertile, in that are not so by nature.

Such is the industry of the Chinese, that they are not excepted with forests or woods, though no country is better fitted for growing timber of all kinds. They suffer, however, none to grow for ornament and use, or on the sides of mountains, from whence trees, when cut down, can be conveyed to any place by water.

The air of this empire is according to situation of the places. Towards the north it is sharp, in the middle and in the south hot. The soil is, either by nature or art, of everything that can minister to the necessities, conveniences, curiosities of life. The culture of the cotton, and the rice-fields, from the bulk of the inhabitants are clothed and fed, is ingenious to a degree of perfection. The rare trees, and aromatic productions, or ornamental or medicinal, that abound in other parts of the world, to be found in China, and some are peculiar to itself.

The tallow-tree has a short trunk, a smooth bark, crooked branches, leaves, shaped like a heart, and is about the height of a common cherry-tree. The fruit it produces has all the qualities of our tallow. When manufactured with oil serves the native as candles: but they sell cheap, nor is their light clear. Of the other trees peculiar to China is some which yield a kind of flour; some partake of the nature of fruit. The gum of some is poisonous, but affords the finest varnish in the world. After all that can be said of these, and many other beautiful and useful trees, the Chinese, notwithstanding their industry, are wedded to their ancient customs, that they are very little, if at all, cultivated by cultivation. The same may be said of their richest fruits, which, in general, are far from being so delicious as those of Europe, and indeed of America. This is owing to the Chinese never practising rafting or inoculation of trees, and knowing nothing of experimental warming.

It would be unpardonable here not to mention the raw silk, which so much abounds in China; and, above all, the tea plant, or shrub. It is sown in rows, and pruned to prevent luxuriance. vast tracts of saltpetre lead (says Sir George Staunton) are planted with it, particularly in the province of Pochen. Its perpendicular growth is impeded for the convenience of collecting its leaves, which is done first in spring, and afterwards in the course of the summer. Its long and tender branches spring up almost from the root without any intervening naked trunk. It is bushy like a rose-tree, and the expanded petals of the flower bear some resemblance to that of the rose. Every information received concerning the tea plant concurred in affirming that its qualities depended both upon the soil in which it grew, and the age at which the trees were plucked off the trees, as well as upon the management of them afterwards. The largest and oldest leaves, which are the least esteemed, and destined for the use of the lowest classes of the people, are often exposed to sale with little previous manipulation, and still retaining that kind of vegetable taste which is common to most fresh plants, but which vanishes in a little time, whilst the more essential fla-
Dress.] This varies according to the distinction entirely under the regulation of the law, which has that distinguish the different conditions. The open the blood have alone a right to wear yellow; are entitled to wear satin of a red ground, but only use in general they are clothed in black, blue, or worn for mourning, and cannot be too much fail avoid every appearance of personal care and ornament, in which the common people are confined is blue dress is always composed of plain cotton cloth. It their heads, of the fashion of a bell; those of Queen with jewels. The rest of their dress is easy and with and fashion, a coat or gown thrown over them, cotton, and a pair of drawers. Dress is seldom fancy or fashion. Even among the ladies there is a dress, except, perhaps, in the disposition of the elements of the head. They generally wear over a little in lieu of linen, a waistcoat and drawers of silk, cold weather with furs. Above this is worn a long gracefully gathered round the waist, and consists in the different parts of their apparel are usually each of different appearance given with a daughter in marriage by her parents. barren, the greatest scandal is to bring females in a woman of poor family happens to have three or not infrequently happens that she will expel them or call them into a river.

Marriages.] The parties never see each other; the bargain is concluded by the parents, and that is Generally are perfect children. When the nuptials are carried (as yet unseen by the bridegroom) in a hung round with festoons of artificial flowers, and attendants, and servants, bearing the paraphernalia of marriage given with a daughter in marriage by her parents. barren, the greatest scandal is to bring females in a woman of poor family happens to have three or it not infrequently happens that she will expel them or call them into a river.

Funerals.] The Chinese, among other peculiarly scrupulous about the time and place of burying. delay occasioned before these difficult points are long detained the coffins of the rich from their are seen in houses and gardens under temporary roof in the mean time from the weather; but necessary overcome many of their scruples in this respect, and with little ceremony, the remains of their relations abode.

The following is the description of a Chinese funeral by Sir George Staunton, giving out of one of the procession was preceded by several persons then followed a variety of insignia, some of which boards, with devices and characters, displaying the who was no more. Immediately before the relations walked, each supported by friends, occupied from giving way to the excesses and extravagance of appearance of their composure implied that these the mourners were carried umbrellas with deep cuts on the edges. Several persons were employed to be
CHINA.

The genius of the Chinese is peculiar to themselves; they have no conception of what is beautiful in writing, regular in architecture, or natural in painting; and yet in their gardening and planning their grounds, they exhibit the true sublime and beautiful. They perform all the operations of arithmetic with prodigious expedition, but differently from the Europeans. Till the latter came among them, they were ignorant of mathematical learning and all its depending arts. They had no proper apparatus for astronomical observations, and the metaphysical learning which existed among them was only known to their philosophers; but even the arts introduced by the Jesuits were of very short duration among them, and lasted very little longer than the reign of Kanghi, who was contemporary with our Charles II., nor is it very probable they will ever be revived. It has been generally said, that they understood printing before the Europeans; but that can only be applied to block-printing; for the subtile and moveable types were undoubtedly Dutch or German inventions. The Chinese, however, had almanacks, which were flamped from plates or blocks, many hundred years before printing was discovered in Europe.

The difficulty of mastering and retaining such a number of arbitrary marks and characters as there are in what may be called the Chinese written language greatly retards the progress of their erudition. But where learning is attended with such honorable rewards, and where there are more powerful inducements to cultivate and pursue it, The literati are reverenced as another species, and are the only nobility known in China. Is their birth be ever so
much that a Tartar, while at full gallop, with an arrow, though at a considerable distance. This is simple, and fit for action; it generally consists of narrow sleeves, made of deer's skin, having the fold and hole of the same kind of skin, both on the arms. The Tartars live in huts half fur, having a fire in the middle, with a hole in the top and benches round the fire to sit or lie upon. This is a common method of living among all the northern nations and land eastward to the Japanese Ocean. In the plains, during the winter, every family burrows under ground; and we are told, that in cold climates, when they make subterranean communions, they make subterraneous communications, so that they may be said to live in an invisible form of immoderately fond of horseflesh, especially if tainted; which makes their cabins extremely odorous. Horseflesh preferred raw by some northern tribes, especially in the winter, after it has been smoked and dried. Their wives with cattle. In their marriages they are the same, as marriage is in a female, and that of the wife; but among the heathen is always preferred to the succession. After the wife is employed in menial duties, as another to the young wives who succeed to her place, in some of the more barbarous tribes, for a time.

The descants of the old inhabitants of the Tartars are idolaters. They consist of many nations, each other in their manner of living, religion, and manners. But in this they agree, that none of them have adopted of Christianity, or participate in its rites. The population of Siberia has been much increased since the time of the Russian province, for the Russian have founded towns, castles, and villages. Notwithstanding, it is a void and desert region; large in its extent, it contains several millions more than it at present contains. The customs of the other Tartars belonging to the Kian Tartars, according to our account of that country.

RELIGION. The religion of the Tartars is a mixture of civil government, and is commonly accompanied with notions of religion; for it partakes of the Mahometan, and even popish religions. Some of them are polytheists, who worship little rude images, dressed up in rags, and with whom they make very free in cafes or in public places.

But the religion and government of the khan of Lafla, a large tract of Tartary bordering upon it, is remarkable, and the most worthy of attention. He is governed by the Grand Lama, or Dalai Lama, who rules, and adored by them, but is also the great object of the veneration of the various tribes of heathen Tartars who roamed over the various parts of the Tartar continent which stretches from the banks of the Ganges to the Sea of Japan. He is not only the representative of the Deity on earth, but, as superstition...
TARTARY IN ASIA.

it is most removed from its object, the more remote Tartars ab-
regard him as the Deity himself. They believe him to be im-
in, and endowed with all knowledge and virtue. Every year they
up from different parts to worship and make rich offerings at
the emperor of China, who is a Manchou Tartar, does
in acknowledgments to him in his religious capacity, though
Lama is tributary to him, and actually entertains, at a great expense,
the palace of Peking, an inferior Lama, deputed, as his nuncio, from
be. The opinion of those who are reputed the most orthodo-
ing the Thibetians is, that when the Grand Lama seems to die
other of age or of infirmity, his soul in fact only quits a crazy habi-
other younger or better, and it is discovered again in
the body of some child, by certain tokens, known only to the lamas
order he always appears. In 1774, the Grand La-
which had been discovered some time before by the
Nacho Lama, who, in authority and sanctity of character, is next to
Grand Lama, and, during his minority, acts as chief. The lamas,
form the most numerous, as well as the most powerful body in the
have the priesthood entirely in their hands; and, besides, fill up
many mandic orders, which are held in great veneration among them.
The residence of the
Grand Lama is at Patoli, a vast palace on a moun-
ain near the banks of the Borrumpooter, about seven miles from La-
Dias. The English East-India company made a treaty with the Lama
in 1774. The religion of Thibet, though in many respects it differs
on that of the Indian Brahmins, yet in others it has a great affinity to
have a great veneration for the cow, and also highly
feet it waters of the Ganges, the source of which they believe to be
heaven. The Sunniasse, or Indian pilgrims, often visit Thibet as a
place, and the Lama always entertains a body of two or three hun-
ted in his pay. Besides his religious influence and authority, the
Grand Lama is possessed of unlimited power throughout his dominions,
which are very extensive, and border on Bengal.

Another religion, which is very prevalent among the Tartars, is that
of Schamanism. The professors of this religious sect believe in one
Supreme God, the creator of all things. They believe that he loves
creation, and all his creatures; that he knows every thing, and is
all-powerful; but that he pays no attention to the particular actions of
even, being too great for them to be able to offend him, or to do any
thing that can be meritorious in his sight. But they also maintain that
the Supreme Being has divided the government of the world, and the
agency of men, among a great number of subaltern divinities, under
command and control, but who, nevertheless, generally act accord-
ing to their own fancies; and therefore mankind cannot dispense with
all the means in their power for obtaining their favour. They
wise forpoise, that, for the most part, these inferior deities abominate
illegitimate villainy, fraud, and cruelty. They are all
only prejudiced of a future existence; but they have many superstiti-
ous notions and practices. Among all the Schamanes, women are con-
dered as being vastly inferior to men, and are thought to have been
created only for their sensual pleasure, to people the world, and to look
other household affairs; and, in consequence of these principles, they
are treated with much severity and contempt.

Learning.] The reader may be surprized to find this article in an
account of the Tartars; yet nothing is more certain, than that under
Tung Khan and Tamerlane, and their early descendants, Avarcan and
bellified with flares, nor other carving, all the
their prodigious height, which at a distance give
ance. The arches of the gates are built of mar-
large bricks, cemented with excellent mortar.
built in a direct line; the largest are about 120 feet
in length. The shops where they fell silks and
take up the whole street, and afford a very aged
shopkeeper places before his shop, on a small kist
about twenty feet high, painted, varnished, and
are written, in large characters, the names of the
he sells. These being placed on each side of the
equal distance from each other, have a very pretty
houses are poorly-built in front, and very low,
only a ground floor, and none exceeding one story.
buildings in this great city, the most remarkable
the grandeur of which does not confit to much in-
gance of the architecture, as the multitude of its
gardens, all regularly disposed; for within the
emperor's house, but a little town, inhabited by the
and a multitude of artificers employed and kept
the houses of the courtiers and artificers are
E. Arter, a French Jesuit, who was indulged with
gardens, says, that the palace is more than a
ference, and that the front of the building shines
varnish, while the inside is set off and furnished.
is most beautiful and precious in China, the Indus
gardens of this palace are large tracts of ground,
proper distances, artificial mountains, from two
which form a number of small valleys, plentiful
which, uniting, form lakes and mears. Beautiful
flamm on these pieces of water, and the banks are of
buildings, not any two of which are said to be
each other: which diversify produces a very plea-
sley has its house of pleasure, large enough to do
lords in Europe, with all his retinue; many of the
cedar, brought, as a vast expense, the distance
to these palaces, or houses of pleasure, there are no
inclination. In the middle of a lake, which is new
meter every way, is a rocky island, on which it is
ing more than a hundred apartments. It has four
elegant and magnificent structure. The mountain
with trees, particularly such as produce beautiful
and the canals are edged with rustic pieces of wood
art as exactly to resemble the wildness of nature.

The estimated population of Peking was carried
the Jesuit Grimault, as quoted by Gimelli Carre.
Another missionary reduces at least that of the
million and a quarter. According to the best infor-
late English embassy, the whole was about three
houses of Peking seem scarcely sufficient for fore
very little room is occupied by a Chinese family, and
lower classes of life. A Chinese dwelling is
by a wall six or seven feet high. Within this hou
of three generations, with all their respective were
frequently be found. One small room is made of
CHINA.

Nanking is said to be still more extensive and populous than Peking; but Canton is the greatest port in China, and the only port that has been much frequented by Europeans. The city wall is above five miles in circumference, with very pleasant walks around it. From the top of some adjacent hills, on which forts are built, you have a fine prospect of the country. It is beautifully intersected with mountains, little hills, and valleys all green; and these again pleasantly diversified with small towns, villages, high towers, temples, the seats of mandarins and other great men, which are watered with delightful lakes, canals, and small branches from the river Ta; on which are numberless boats and junks, flying different ways through the most fertile parts of the country. The city is entered by several iron gates, and within side of each there is a guard-house. The streets of Canton are very straight, but generally narrow, paved with flag stones. There are many pretty buildings in this city, great numbers of triumphal arches, and temples well stocked with images. The streets of Canton are so crowded, that it is difficult to walk in them; yet a woman of any fashion is seldom to be seen, unless by chance when coming out of her chair. There are great numbers of market places for fish, flesh, poultry, vegetables, and all kinds of provisions, which are sold very cheap. There are many private walks about the skirts of the town, where those of the better sort have their houses, which are very little frequented by Europeans, whose business lies chiefly in the trading part of the city, where there are only shops and warehouses. Few of the Chinese traders of any substance keep their families in houses where they do business, but either in the city, in the more remote suburbs, or farther up in the country. They have all such a regard to privacy, that no windows are made towards the streets, but in shops and places of public business, nor do any of their windows look towards those of their neighbours. The shops of those that sell in silk are very neat, make a fine show, and are all in one place; for tradesmen or dealers in one kind of goods had together in the same street.

It is computed that there is in this city, and its suburbs, 1,200,000 people; and there are often 5000 trading vessels lying before the city.

TRADE AND MANUFACTURES.] China is so happily situated, and produces such a variety of materials for manufactures, that it may be said to be the native land of industry; but it is an industry without taste or elegance, though carried on with great art and neatness. They make paper of the bark of bamboo and other trees, as well as of cotton, but not comparable, for records or printing, to the European. Their ink for the slate of drawing is well known in England, and is said to be made of oil and lampblack. The antiquity of their printing, which they skill perform by cutting their characters on blocks of wood, has already been mentioned. The manufacture of that earthen-ware generally known by the name of China was long a secret in Europe, and brought immense sums to that country. Though the Chinese affect to keep that manufacture still a secret, yet it is well known that the principal material is a prepared pulverised earth, and that several European countries far exceed the Chinese in manufacturing this commodity.

The English, in particular, have carried this branch to a high degree of perfection, as appears from the commissions which have been received of late from several princes of Europe; and we hope that a manufacture so generally useful will meet with encouragement from every true patriot among ourselves.

2 Z 4
The Chinese silks are generally plain and flowered, but have been originally fabricated in that country. The rearing silkworms was first discovered. They are of a more durable kind, and their cotton is famous for furnishing a light warm wear.

Their trade, it is well known, is open to all who deal for ready money; for such is the Chinese, that they think no manufactures equal it is certain, that, since the discovery of the poetry of the vail improvements the Europeans have made in the Chinese commerce has been on the decline.

Constitution and government. The Chinese government was patriarchal, almost in the word. Duty and obedience to the father of emendings, and enforced in the most rigorous man- time, the emperor was considered as the father, mandarins, or great officers of state, were looked on, and the degrees of submission which were ranks to the superior were settled and observed with fulsome precision, and in a manner that to us far.

This simple claim of obedience required great a of human nature to render it effectually and the Confucius, particularly, appear to have been ma-
ties. They enveloped their duties in a number of phe fictions, so as to strike the people with awe and the mandarins had peculiar modes of speaking and writing, to believe that the princes partook of divine pleasure, and more seldom approached.

Peking (says Sir George Staunton) all the mandarins of the capital assembled, about noon, on his imperial majesty, dressed in their robes of ceremony, made the usual bow; incense of sandal and rose woods burnt; time, and offerings being made of viands and li-
tent; he was capable of enjoying them. Mr. Li (the embassador) was present while the same ceremony, and he was informed that they were, that day in every part of the empire, the prostrations were made, to turn their faces towards the capital.

and full moon, similar incense is burnt, and offers the throne by the officers of the household in the emperor.

Though this system preserved the public tranquility, it is yet had a fundamental constrain-
vailed and at last proved fatal to the state, because it was not paid to the military as the civil duties. Professions like other men; and sometimes a weak or drove them to arms, and a revolution easily justified by laying that they were sovereign had ceased.

During their commotions, one of the parries of the neighbours, the Tartars, to their allegiance, who city, became acquainted with the weak side of the case, availed themselves accordingly, by invading an empire, and conforming to the Chinese institutions.

Besides the great doctrine of patriarchal order, had sumptuary laws and regulations for the expen-
CHINA.

Effects, which were very useful in preserving the public tranquility, in preventing the effects of ambition. By their institutions, likewise, mandarins might remonstrate to the emperor, but in the most sub-

tante manner, upon the errors of his government; and, when he was a virtuous prince, this freedom was often attended with the most salu-
tary effects. No country in the world is so well provided with mag-
istrates for the discharge of justice, both in civil and criminal matters, as China; but they are often ineffectual, through want of public virtue, in execution. The emperor is styled "Holy Son of Heaven, Sole Gover-
or of the Earth, Great Father of his People."

RELIGION.] There is in China no state religion. None is paid, referred, or encouraged by it. The Chinese have no Sunday, nor any such a division as a week; the temples are, however, open every day for the visits of devotees. Persons of that description have, from time to time, made grants, though to no great amount, for the mainten-
ance of their clergy, but no lands are subject to ecclesiastical tithes.

He emperor is of one faith; many of the mandarins of another; and the majority of the common people of a third, which is that of Fo. No one is, in fact, more superstitious than the common Chinese. Bes-

ide the habitual offices of devotion on the part of the priests and fe-
tales, the temples are particularly frequented by the disciples of Fo, frequently to any undertaking of importance; whether to marry, go a journey, or conclude a bargain, or change situation, or any other material event in life, it is necessary first to consult the superintendent deity. This is performed by various methods. Some place a parcel of consecrated sticks, differently marked and num-

bered, which the consultant, kneeling before the altar, shakes in a hollow bamboo, until one of them falls on the ground; its mark is ex-

amined, and referred to a correspondend mark in a book which the officiate holds open, and sometimes even it is written upon a piece of paper pasted upon the inside of the temple. Polygonal pieces of wood are by others thrown into the air. Each side has its particular mark:

the side that is uppermost, when fallen on the floor, is in like manner referred to its correspondent mark in the book or sheet of fate. If the throw be favourable, the person who made it prostrates himself in gratitude, and undertakes afterwards with confidence the business in question. But if the throw should be adverse, he tries a second time, and the third throw determines, at any rate, the question. In other re-

pects the people of the present time seem to pay little attention to their priests. The temples are, however, always open for such as choose to consult the decrees of heaven. They return thanks when the oracle proves propitious to their wishes. Yet they often cast lots to know the issue of a projected enterprize, then supplicate for its be-
ing favourable, and their worship consists more in thanksgiving than in prayer.

The temples of Fo abound with more images than are found in most Christian churches, some of which, as one of the missionaries has ob-

served, exhibit so strong a likeness to those in churches of the Roman faith, that a Chinese conveyed into one of the latter might imagine the rotaries he saw were adoring the deities of his own country. On the altar of a Chinese temple, behind a screen, is frequently a represen-
tation which might answer for that of the Virgin Mary, in the person of Sim-maou, or the sacred mother, sitting in an alcove with a child in her arms, and rays proceeding from a circle; which are called a glory, round her head, with tapera burning constantly before her. The re-
femimbine of the worship of the Chinese to the church, in some other particulars, has been, is still, that some of the missionaries have conjured: had formerly received a glimpse of Christianity on the way of Tartary; others that St. Thomas among them; but the missionary Premare could wife than by supposing it to have been a trick the Jesuits.

There are other images, however, in these greater analogy to the ancient than to the modern, A figure, representing a female, appears to Lucina, and is particularly addressed by univ. husbands, and married women wanting children, admitting of a subordinate deity particularly prominent which can be formed in the human mind, could among these classes of the people who are not species as resulting from the natural causes of not obstructed by any measures of the governm. which does not interfere with mere opinions, which is not supposed to affect the tranquility of

The temples of Peking are not very sumptuous, the emperor is new in China, and its worship is magnificence in Tartary. The mandarins, the whom are selected the magistrates who governs the upper ranks of life, venerate rather and meet to honour and celebrate his memory, but near construction. The numerous and low are less able than inclined to contribute much of large and costly edifices for public worship. hontention is much engaged besides with their houses has its altar and its deities. The book contain representations of those who preclude other properties, as well as over exterior objects likely of the Chinese, however, carry the objects to be devotion beyond the benefits of this life. Yet the edifies the doctrine of the transmigration of souls to the people, on conditions, which were, intended to confine in the performance of moral which, are too frequently substituted these of the erection or the repair of temples, the maint. strict attention to particular observances. The denounced as punishable by the souls of the dead bodies of the mammal animals, in which the suffer. tion to the transgression committed in the human

PUBLIC ROADS.] The security of travellers, conveyance for passengers and merchandize of all to which particular attention seems to have been ation in China. The manner in which the publ. greatly contributed to the former.

These roads are paved in all the southern part of northern. Valleys have been filled up, and pass. through rocks and mountains, in order to make one and to prefer: them as nearly as possible on a levelly bordered with very lofty trees, and sometimes ten feet in height, to prevent travellers from co
openings are left in them at certain intervals, which give a passage to cross roads that conduct to different villages. On all the roads, covered seats are erected at proper distances, where the traveller may shelter himself from the inclemency of the winter, or the excessive heats of the summer.

There is no want of inns on the principal highways, and even on the cross roads. The former are very spacious, but they are badly supplied with provisions. People are even obliged to carry beds with them, or to lie upon a plain mat. Government requires of those who inhabit them, to give lodging only to those who ask and pay for it.

We meet with many turrets (says Mr. Bell) called polif-houses, erected at certain distances one from another, with a flag-staff, on which is hoisted the imperial pendant. These places are guarded by soldiers, who run from one post to another with great speed, carrying letters which concern the emperor. The turrets are in sight of one another, and by signals they can convey intelligence of any remarkable event. By these means the court is informed in the speediest manner of whatever disturbance may happen in the most remote parts of the empire.

REVENUES. The public revenues of China Proper (says Staunton) are said to be little less than two hundred millions of ounces of silver, which may be equal to about sixty-six millions of pounds sterling, or about four times those of Great Britain, and three times those of France, before the late subversion. From the produce of the taxes, all the civil and military expenses, and the accidental and extraordinary charges, are first paid upon the spot, out of the treasuries of the respective provinces where such expenses are incurred; and the remainder is remitted to the imperial treasury at Peking. This surplus amounted in the year 1792, according to an account taken from a statement furnished by Chow-ta-Zhin, to the sum of 30,614,328 ounces of silver, or 12,204,776l. A land tax was substituted in the last reign to the poll tax, as better proportioned to the faculties of individuals. Most imports, and all luxuries, are likewise taxed; but the duty being added to the original price of the article, is seldom distinguished from it by the consumer. A transit duty is laid likewise on goods passing from one province to another. Each province in China, which may be compared to an European kingdom, is noted chiefly for the production of some particular article, the conveyance of which, to supply the demand for it in the others, raises this duty to a considerable sum, and forms the great internal commerce of the empire. Prefects from the tributaries and subjects of the emperor, and the confessions of oculent criminals, are not overlooked in enumerating the revenues of the public treasury. Taxes, such as upon rice, are received in kind. The several species of grain, on which many of the poorer classes of the people principally subsist, are exempted from taxation: so is wheat, to which rice is always preferred by the Chinese.

MILITARY AND MARITIME STRENGTH. China is at this time a far more powerful empire than it was before its conquest by the Eastern Tartars, in 1644. This is owing to the consummate policy of Chunchi, the first Tartarian emperor of China, who obliged his hereditary subjects to conform themselves to the Chinese manners and policy, and the Chinese to wear the Tartar drees and arms. The two nations were thereby incorporated. The Chinese were appointed to all the civil offices of the empire. The emperor made Peking the seat of his govern-
ment, and the Tartars quietly submitted to a new condition, which was so much in their favor.

According to the information given to the French by Van-ra-Zhin, who was his interpreter, and appeared to give his account with all the care and accuracy in the pay of China, including Tartars, five thousand infantry, and eight hundred thousand cavalry, was made by the embassy, in the course of the empire, of the garrisons in the cities of the military posts at small distances from each other, nothing improbable in the calculation of the met few cavalry. If the number mentioned in proportion of them must be in Tartary, or on the route of the embassies. As to the men-of-war, chiefly of the junks we have already mentioned that trade coast-wise, or to the neighbourly ports, it is often sudden descents.

A treatise on the military art, translated into French language, was published at Paris, in 1773. It appears that the Chinese are well versed in the theory of tactics, but in practice, and care, and circumspection, are their generals; and one of their maxims is, never to be either more numerous or better armed than their enemies.

HISTORY. The Chinese pretend, as a nation, to extend all means of credibility, and their annals extend the period to which the Scripture chronology of the world. Poon Hou is said by them to have been the interval of time betwixt him and the death of Jesus, which was in the year before Christ 479, he 276,000 to 90,681,740 years. But, upon an accurate subject, it appears, that all the Chinese historical records are to the reign of the emperor Yao, who lived 9015 years. His entire fabric, composed in modern times, are records, and full of contradictions. It appears also that the Chinese empire cannot be placed higher than two centuries before Yao. But even this is carrying the empire of antiquity, and it is certain that the materials for it are extremely ample. The grand annals of the empire are written in 600 volumes, and consist of the pieces composed by the tribunal or department of history, of transmitting to posterity the public events of the characters, and transactions, of its sovereigns. It is which concern the monarchy, since its foundation, in this department; and from age to age have been arranged in order of times, under the inspection of government. Precautions against illusion or partiality that could have been carried so far, that the history of the imperial family has only been published after the family, and was kept a profound secret during the fear of being past into the hands of the Chinese historians. The emperor Chi-ioung-ti, at whose command the great v
CHINA.

213 before the Christian era, ordered all the historical books and records which contained the fundamental laws and principles of the ancient government to be burnt, that they might not be employed by the people to oppose his authority, and the changes he proposed to introduce to the monarchy. Four hundred literati were burnt, with their books; but this barbarous edict had not its full effect; several books were concealed, and escaped the general ruin. After this period, strict search was made for the ancient books and records that yet remained; but, though much industry was employed for this purpose, it appears that the authentic historical sources of the Chinese, for the times anterior to the year 200 before Christ, are very few, and that they are still in smaller numbers for more remote periods. But, notwithstanding the depredations that have been made upon the Chinese history, it is still immensely voluminous, and has been judged by some writers superior to that of all other nations.

If the grand annals before mentioned, which amount to 668 volumes, a copy is preserved in the library of the French nation. A chronologicalbridgement of this great work, in 100 volumes, was published in the 24th year of the reign of Kang-hi; that is, in the year 1703. This work is generally called Kam-mo, or the abridgement. From these materials the Abbé Grolier proposed to publish at Paris, in the French language, a General history of China, in 12 volumes 4to, some of which have been printed; and a smaller work in 12 volumes 8vo. by the late Father de Mallis, missionary at Peking, has lately been published.

But the limits to which our work is confined will not permit us to enlarge upon so copious a subject as that of the Chinese history; and which, indeed, would be very uninteresting to the generality of European readers. A succession of excellent princes, and a duration of domestic tranquillity, united legislation with philosophy, and produced their Fo-hi, whose history is enveloped in mysteries; their Li-Lao-kum; and, above all, their Confucius, at once the Solon and the Socrates of China. After all, the internal revolutions of the empire, though rare, produced the most dreadful effects, in proportion as its constitution was pacific; and they were attended with the most bloody exterminations in some provinces; so that, though the Chinese empire is hereditary, the imperial succession was more than once broken into, and altered. Upwards of twenty dy-sastries, or different tribes and families of succession, are enumerated in their annals.

Neither the great Zingis Khan, nor Tamerlane, though they often defeated the Chinese, could subdue their empire, and neither of them could keep the conquest they made there. Their celebrated wall proved but a feeble barrier against the arms of those famous Tartars. After their invasions were over, the Chinese went to war with the Manchew Tartars, while an indolent, worthless emperor, Tjong-tching, was upon the throne. In the mean while, a bold rebel, named Li-cong-tse, in the province of Se-tehuen, deposed the emperor, who hanged himself; as did most of his courtiers and women. Ou-fan-quey, the Chinese general, on the frontier of Tartary, refuse to recognise the usurper, and made a peace with Tjonggata, or Chun-tchi, the Manchew prince, who drove the usurper from the throne, and took possession of it himself, about the year 1644. The Tartar maintained himself in his authority, and, as has been already mentioned, wisely incorporated his hereditary subjects with the Chinese, so that in effect Tartary became an acquisition to China. He was succeeded by a prince of great natural and acquired abilities, who was the patron of the Jesuits, but knew how to check them when he found them meddling with the affairs of his government. About the year 1661, the Chinese, under this Tartar family, drove the Dutch from the island of Formosa, which the latter had taken from the Portuguese.
In the year 1771, all the Tartars which call themselves Toungthows, left the settlements which they had obtained on the banks of the Volga, and the Don from the Caspian Sea, and, in a vast body of fifteen thousand horse, passed through the country of the Hafacks; after a march of five hundred and fifty miles, which they fortified innumerable difficulties in the plains that lie on the frontier of Carapageh, a tributary of the river Ily, and offered themselves as slaves to the Emperor of China, who was then in the thirty-first year of his age; they received them graciously, furnished them with presents, and allotted to each family a portion of land and pasture. The year following there was about thirty thousand other Tartar families, who enjoyed under the Russian government the same privileges as the Tartars who went to the Chinese sceptre. The emperor caused the inscriptions to be engraved upon stone in four different languages.

The hopes which were lately indulged of the advantages to be derived from the embassy of Lord Macartney to the court of Peking have ended in disappointment. No man, of a character better qualified for the management of his high position, and of a greater delicacy and importance than Lord Macartney, had the good fortune to be sent to the court of China, not to be the ambassador of an Englishman at the court of the emperor, confidant, or in any other character, or any character whatever, but to be the ambassador of the English within the Chinese dominions, even upon the most trifling occasion for the purposes of trade. According to the custom of the Chinese, the ambassador was not to be permitted to enter the city of Peking, but to reside in a foreign resident at the court of Peking, on whose residence the commercial intercourse was to be regulated and confined.

The embassy arrived in the river Pei-ho, in the beginning of August 1793, and on the 21st of August arrived at the city of Peking. They remained here till the 13th of January, when they were conducted to Zhe-ho, or Jehol, where they arrived at the end of March. Here they remained till the 1st of September, when they were permitted to enter the city of Peking. Here they had their audience of the emperor, and received the presents they had brought in the most gracious manner, of great value, of which two are of singular notice. The one is a poem addressed to his Britannic Majesty by the emperor himself, and his own hand, written in a black, wooden, carved box, of no great value, but a proof which character it has a just claim, having been written in the possession of the imperial family of China. The other is a masque of Jacob Agar, of unequalled size and beauty, painted by the emperor himself, who, whenever he spoke to a mandarin, would make the emperor appear in the masque, as to look upon a subject is considered as an affront to the imperial dignity, but to confer too much honor upon him.

Kien-Lung, the late emperor of China, appeared in person to receive the embassy, to be perfectly unerring in his deportment; his eyes were full and clear, and his countenance in a compact, firm set, with a velvet bonnet, in the manner of the bonnet of Scotch Highlanders; on the head of the emperor was a large pearl, which was the only jewel or ornament about him.
INDIA IN GENERAL.

This vast country is situated between the 66th and 100th degrees of east longitude, and between 36° and 40° of north latitude. It is bounded on the north by the states of Ufbeck Tartary and Thibet; on the south, by the Indian Ocean; on the east, by China and the China Sea; and, on the west, Persia and the Indian Sea.

We shall divide, as others have done, India at large, into three greater parts: first, the Peninsula of India beyond the Ganges, called the Farther Peninsula; secondly, the Main Land of Hindoostan, the Mogul's empire; thirdly, the Peninsula within, or on this side the Ganges; all of them vast, populous, and extended empires. But it is easier, in order to save many repetitions, to premise an account of particulars that are in common to these numerous nations, which will be extracted from the most enlightened of our modern writers, who have laid the country in the service of the East-India company.


The Mahometans, or, as they are called, Moors, of Hindoostan, are computed, according to Mr. Orme, an excellent and authentic historian, to be about ten millions, and the Indians about a hundred millions. One-half the empire is subject to rajahs or kings, who derive their descent from the old princes of India, and exercise all rights of sovereignty, only paying a tribute to the Great Mogul, and observing the treaties by which he accords recognized his superiority. In other respects, the government of Hindoostan is full of wise checks upon the overgrowing greatness of any subject; but, as all precautions of that kind depend upon the administration, the indulgence and barbarity of the Moguls or emperors, and their viceroys, have rendered them fruitless.

The original inhabitants of India are called Gentoos; or, as others them, Hindos, and the country Hindoostan. They pretend that Adam, who was their legislator both in politics and religion, was invested only to God, and that he existed many thousand years before our first of the creation. This Brumma, probably, was some great and virtuous man, whose benevolence, like that of the pagan legislators, led his subjects and posterity to pay him divine honours. The Brahmins, of the next prides, pretend that he bequeathed to them a book called the Brahm, containing his doctrines and institutions; and that, though the original is lost, they are still possessed of a commentary upon it, called the Shastrab, which is written in the Sanscrit, now a dead language, and known only to the Brahmins.

The foundation of Brumma's doctrine consisted in the belief of a Supreme Being, who has created a regular gradation of beings, some supe-
rior, and some inferior to man; and in the in
a future state of rewards and punishments, whose
migration into different bodies, according to their pre-existent state. From this it appears that
the Pythagorean melempychoia took its rise in
inculcating this sublime but otherwise compre
lower ranks, induced the Brahmins, who are fa
mous in their doctrines, to have recourse to the
Deity and his attributes; so that the origin
have degenerated into idolatry, in the wor
mals, and various images of the most hideo
erved.

The Hindoos have, from time immemorial,
great tribes. The first and most noble tribe
alone can officiate in the priesthood, like the
They are not, however, excluded from govern
ture, though they are strictly prohibited from o
laws. The second in order is the Sittrii tribe,
original institution, ought to be all military m
follow other professions. The third is the tribe
merchants, bankers, and banias, or shop-keepers,
that of Sudder, who ought to be menial servans
of raising themselves to any superior rank. If
be excommunicated from any of the four tribes,
forever shut out from the society of every per
that of the Harcook, who are held in utter dis
tribes, and are employed only in the meanest
circumstance renders excommunication so dreadful
suffer the torture, and even death itself, rather
article of his faith.

Besides this division into tribes, the Gentoo
casts and small classes or tribes; and it has been
eighty-four of these casts, though some have
greater number. The order of pre-eminence in
icular city or province, is generally indubitably
inferior would think himself honoured by a
superior cast; but this latter would give battle
t its prerogatives: the inferior receives the victor
cast with respect, but the superior will not have
been prepared by the hands of an inferior cast.
sumptuous by the same barriers as the rest of
hence, besides the national physiognomy, the ref
serve an air of still greater resemblance to the
some casts remarkable for their beauty, and other
ugliness.

The members of each cast, favs Dr. Robertson,
the profession of their forefathers. From gene
fame families have followed, and will always
uniform line of life. To this may be ascribed
fection conspicuous in many of the Indian na
veneration for the practices of their ancestors m
vention, yet, by adhering to these, they acqui
delicacy of hand, that Europeans, with all that
ience, and the aid of more complete instrumen
equal the exquisite execution of their workmanship. While this high
movement of their more curious manufactures excited the admiration of other nations, the separation of professions
in India, and the early distribution of the people into classes attached to particular kinds of labour, secured such abundance of the more common
and useful commodities, as not only supplied their own wants, but mini-
med to those of the countries around them.

To this early division of the people into casts, we must likewise
trace a striking peculiarity in the state of India; the permanence of professions,
and the immutability in the manners of its inhabitants, that now is in India, always was there, and is still likely to continue;
other the ferocious violence and illiberal fanaticism of its Mahomedan
rulers, nor the power of its European masters, has effected any
reasonable alterations. The same distinctions of condition take
place, the same arrangements in civil and domestic society remain,
the same maxims of religion are held in veneration, and the same
customs and arts are cultivated. Hence, in all ages, the trade with
India has been the same; gold and silver have uniformly been carried
about in order to purchase the same commodities with which it now
supplies all nations; and, from the age of Pliny to the present times,
has always been considered and execrated as a gulf which swallows
the wealth of every other country, that flows incessantly towards
it, and from which it never returns*.

All these casts acknowledge the Brahmins for their priests, and from
them derive their belief of the transmigration; which leads many of
them to affect themselves even at the death of a fly, although occasioned
by inadvertence. But the great number of casts are less scrupulous,
and eat, although very sparingly, both of fish and flesh; but, like the
Ganges are persuaded, that the waters of the three great rivers, Ganges, Kistna,and Indus, have the sacred virtue of purifying those who bathe in them from all pollu-
sions and sinns. This religious idea seems to be founded on a principle of policy, and in-
cluded to reserve the natives from migrating into distant countries: for it is remarkable,
that the several rivers are so situated, that there is not any part of India where the inhabi-
tants may not have an opportunity of washing away their sins. The Ganges, which rises
in the mountains of Tibet, with its different branches, runs through the kingdoms of
Bengal, Bihar, and Orissa, and the upper provinces of Oude, Peshicunda, Agra, Delhi,
and Lahore. The Kistna divides the Carnatic from Goorkunda, and runs through the
Nabaput into the interior parts of the Deccan. And the Indus, bounding the Guzurat
provinces, separates Hindoostan from the dominions of Persia.

* Dr. Robertson's Historical Disquisition concerning India, Appendix, p. 261, 262.
might, therefore, have lived in much trampling upon others; had looked on them with the same indifferency, or regard the rest of the world.

The soldiers are commonly called rajah-poors from rajahs, and reside chiefly in the northern provinces; they are more fair-complexioned than the people of India, who are quite black. These rajah-poors are excellent soldiers, and enter into the service of those king-makers whose influence in each and every part of the empire is, when their leader falls in battle, they think they remain. Their most daring and most beautiful are killed in the battle, and they run off the field with their reputation.

The custom of women burning themselves for their husbands still continues to be practised, if not more than formerly. The Gentoos are as careful of their women as of their lands, and their public works and conveniences are so extensive, that there scarcely is an instance of a robbery in a single diamond merchants travel without defensive guards.

Religion. The institutions of religion are, in the extensive countries stretching from the holy mountain of Comoro, present to view an aspect nearly regular and complete system of superstition, still of every thing which can excite the reverence and awe of the people. The temples consecrated to their gods are adorned not only with rich offerings, but with paintings and sculpture which the artistsHighest in them were capable of executing. The rites and ceremonies are pompous and splendid, and the processions mingle in all the transactions of common life, providing an essential part of them. The Brahmins, who, as men in all its functions, are elevated above every other man of origin deemed not only more noble, but acknowledged. They have established among themselves a relation of ranks, which, by securing subordinate weights to their authority, and gives them an influence in the minds of the people. This dominion their claim of the immense revenues which the liberty of pilgrims and devotees, have enriched them with.

The temples or pagodas of the Gentoos are stone buildings, erected in every capital, and even in some of the villages. By this, however, there are some, who by the progress of the different countries, have become superfluous, and the structure of their temples has fallen into plain buildings. The extent and magnificence, are monuments to the people by whom they were erected. In Bengal there are pagodas of great antiquity in different parts, particularly in the southern provinces, which have been burnt by the destructive violence of Mahomedan zeal. In order to form a proper idea of these buildings, we must rely on the accounts of travellers. One of Chillambrum, near Porto Novo, on the Red Sea, is of high veneration on account of its antiquity, being a pyramid, a hundred and twenty-two feet in height, and above fifty feet long, and more than five feet in thickness. It is adorned with immense
The whole structure extends one thousand three hundred thirty-two feet in one direction, and nine hundred and thirty-six in the other. Some of the ornamental parts are finished with an elegance calculated to admiration.

The pagoda of Seringham, superior in sanctity to that of Chillamam, surpasses it as much in grandeur. This pagoda is situated about a mile from the western extremity of the island of Seringham, formed by the division of the great river Caveri into two channels. "It is composed of seven square inclosures, one within the other, the walls of which are twenty-five feet high, and four thick. These inclosures are one hundred and fifty feet distant from one another, and each has four gates with a square tower, which are placed, one in the middle of each of the inclosures, and opposite to the four cardinal points. The outward wall is nearly four miles in circumference, and its gateway in the south is ornamented with pillars, several of which are single trees thirty-three feet long, and nearly five in diameter; and those which form the roof are still larger: the inmost inclosures are the apartments. Here, as in all the other great pagodas of India, the Brahmins enjoy a subordination which knows no resistance, and slumber in a profoundWhich knows no wants."

If the Brahmins are masters of any uncommon art or science, they readily turn it to the purposes of profit from their ignorant votaries. Mr. Seddon says, that they know how to calculate eclipses; and that divinatory astrology is so prevalent among them, that half the year is taken up with unlucky days; the head astrologer being always consulted in courts and councils. The Mahomedans likewise encourage those superstitions, and look upon all the fruits of the Gentoo industry as belonging to themselves. Though the Gentooos are entirely passive, under all their oppressions and, by their state of existence, the practice of their religion, and the scavantness of their food, have nothing of that refinement in their nature that animates the rest of mankind; yet they are susceptible of vice, and sometimes bury their money, and, rather than disavow it, put themselves to death by poison or otherwise. This practice, till of late, prevailed in Hindoostan.

The reasons above mentioned account likewise for their being less passionate than the inhabitants of other countries. The perpetual use of rice, their chief food, gives them but little nourishment; and their marrying early, the males before fourteen, and the females at ten or eleven years of age, keeps them low and feeble in their persons. A man is in the decline of life at thirty, and the majority of their women is on decay at eighteen: at twenty-five they are all the marks of old age. We are, therefore, not to wonder at their being soon strangers to all personal exertion and vigour of mind; and it is with them a frequent saying, that it is better to sit than to stand, to lie down than to sit, to sleep than to wake, and death is the end of all.

The Mahomedans, who, in Hindoostan, are called Moors, are of Persian, Turkish, Arabic, and other extractions. They early began, in the reign of the caliphs of Bagdad, to invade Hindoostan. They penetrated as far as Delhi, which they made their capital. They settled colonies in several places, whose descendants are called Tytans; but their empire was overthrown by Tamerlane, who founded the Mogul govern-

ment, which still subsists. Those princes, being received under their protection all that professed who, being a brave active people, counterbalanced natives. They are said to have introduced the over which they appointed soulbahs; and the which may be styled an empire, were subdivided nabobs being immediately accountable to his son time, became almost independent on the emperor the Great Mogul, upon their paying him an annual resort of Persian and Tartar tribes has likewise medan government, but it is observable, that tions, the progeny of all those adventurers, with them but their horses and their swords, during indolence and sensuality.

Of all those tribes, the Maharratts at present They are a kind of mercenaries, who live off Hindoostan and Persia. They commonly serve of Delhi, though they are originally Gentoo active spirits, and pay no great respect to the prince. Mr. Scraffon says, that the Mahomedans, or by principle even of their own religion; and if there an appearance of hospitality, but it is an apparent they are drinking with, and embracing a friend the heart. But it is probable that these repres depravity are carried beyond the bounds of truth.

The people of Hindoostan are governed by there a lawyer in their whole empire; and their rected by precedents. The Mahomedan institutions great towns and their neighbourhood. The emperor is heir only to his own officers. do while the lord can pay his taxes, and the latter are immutably fixed in the public books of each deemesne lands are those of the great rajah famil lane and his successors. Certain portions of lands, and are bestowed by the crown on the and, upon their death, revert to the emperor sub-tenants, even of those lands, are indefeasible. Such are the outlines of the government by long subsisted, without almost the semblance of officers, either civil or military. It was shaeks vasion of Mahomed Shah, by Kouli Khan, with great a diminution of the imperial authority, nabobs became absolute in their own governor, not alter the fundamental laws of property, yet which beggar the people, to pay their armies, so that many of the people, a few years ago, plundered by collectors and tax-masters, were not want. To sum up the misery of the inhabi nabobs, and other Mahomedan governors, emu selves, and some even of the Brahmins, as they ciousness and cruelties. Upon the whole, even Kouli Khan, Hindoostan, from being a well-remain become a scene of mere anarchy or stratocracy,
IN INDIA BEYOND THE GANGES:

He himself in his tyranny by his soldiers, whose pay far exceeds the annual riches of his government. As private assassinations and other orders are here committed with impunity, the people, who know they be in no worse state, concern themselves very little in the revolutions of government. To the above causes are owing the late successes of the English in Hindoostan.

The complexion of the Gentoos is black, their hair long, and the features of both sexes regular. At court, however, the great families are ambitious of intermarrying with Persians and Tartars, on account of the fairness of their complexion, resembling that of their conquerors, the Mughul, and his great generals.

THE PENINSULA of INDIA BEYOND THE GANGES, CALLED THE FARTHER PENINSULA.

**SITUATION AND EXTENT.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Miles.</th>
<th>Degrees.</th>
<th>Sq. Miles.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Width 2000</td>
<td>between 1 and 30 North latitude.</td>
<td>192,500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Length 1000</td>
<td>92 and 109 East longitude.</td>
<td>741,500</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Boundaries.** This peninsula is bounded by Thibet and China on the North; by China and the Chinese Sea on the East; by the same sea and the Straits of Malacca on the South; and by the Bay of Bengal and the Hither India on the West. The space between Bengal and China is now called the province of Mecklus, and other districts subject to the king of Ava, or Birmah.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subdivisions</th>
<th>Chief Towns.</th>
<th>Sq. M.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Aham</td>
<td>Chandara</td>
<td>180,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ava</td>
<td>Ava</td>
<td>50,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aracan</td>
<td>Aracan</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pegu</td>
<td>Pegu, R. long. 97. N. lat. 17-30.</td>
<td>50,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Martaban</td>
<td>Martaban</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Siam</td>
<td>Siam, E. long. 100-55. N. lat. 14-18.</td>
<td>170,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Malacca</td>
<td>Malacca, E. long. 101. N. lat. 2-12.</td>
<td>48,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tonquin</td>
<td>Cachau, or Keccio, E. long. 105. N. lat. 21-30.</td>
<td>112,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Laos</td>
<td>Lanchang</td>
<td>59,400</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C. China</td>
<td>Thoanoa</td>
<td>61,900</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cambod.</td>
<td>Cambodia</td>
<td>60,200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chiampa</td>
<td>Padram</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Name.** The name of India is taken from the river Indus, which, with all others, was the best known to the Persians. The whole of this Peninsula was unknown to the ancients, and is partly so to the moderns.

**Air and Climate.** The air of the southern parts of this country is hot and dry, but in some places moist, and consequently unhealthy. The climate is subject to hurricanes, lightnings, and inundations, so...
that the people build their houses upon hills, and they have no other idea of Easterly and westerly monsoons, or trade winds.

Mountains.] These run from north to south along the length of the country; but the lands near the coast are overflowed in the rainy season.

Rivers.] The chief are the Sampo or Sambushun, Menan, and Ava, or the great river Ganges.

Of these, the Burampooter, called Sampo, is by far the most considerable. They all rise in the same mountains that give birth to the Ganges, but in a contrary direction, i.e., an easterly direction, they flow south-west through Assam; and, entering the Indian Ocean, assume the name of Megna, and join the Ganges with an immense body of water, equal in size to the Ganges itself.

These two noble rivers, when they approach a tract of country, nearly equal to Great Britain, by their means the finest inland navigation can be produced, which gives constant employment to 30,000 vessels. In the dry season, 25 miles from a navigable stream, the banks are overflowed with periodical rains, they overflow their banks, and form an inundation that fertilizes the soil for miles.

Bays and Straits.] The bays of Bengalee and Seram; the straits of Malacca and Sincapora. The Tamar, and Bansac.

Soil, and Product of the Country.] The soil is fertile in good and delightful fruits that are found in other countries, as also in Ganges, as well as roots and vegetables; also in timber, or Indian oak, which for ship-building is superior to any European oak. It abounds in quadrupeds, both domestic and wild, that are found in the kingdoms of Asia. The natives carry on a great commerce in rubies, topazes, amethysts, and other precious stones. The country produces little or no corn or wine, but is the granary of the peninsula. In some places, especially the abodes of the inhabitants, there are swellings in their throats, said to be formed by the quality of their water.

Inhabitants, Customs, and Diversion.] The Tonquin people are fond of dressing their hair and feathers, and their ornaments are of all kinds, as well as their persons, are fashioned by their king and great lords. The Chinese are the people of the country, and they are very fond of lacquer houses, which are called 'Osian.' The people in the south are very savage; they use large silver and gold ear-rings, and conical hats.

In Tonquin and Cochin-China, the two sexes are dressed as Chinese. The difference in the dress resembles that of the two sexes, while the quality is fond of English broad-cloth, red cloth, and a dark-coloured cotton cloth. In Azem,
countries in Asia, the inhabitants prefer dog’s flesh to all other
meat. The people of that kingdom pay no taxes, because the king
and his queen are proprietors of all the gold and silver and other
metals found in their kingdom. They live, however, easily and comfortably. Almost every
housekeeper has an elephant for the convenience of his wives and
children, polygamy being practised all over India.

It is unquestionable, that those Indians, as well as the Chinese, had
the use of gunpowder before it was known in Europe; and the inven-
tion is generally ascribed to the Azimese. The inhabitants of the
northern division of this peninsula go under the name of Malayans,
and the neighbouring country of Malacca.

Though the religious superstitions that prevail in this peninsula are
tremendously gross, yet the people believe in a future state; and when
their kings are interred, a number of animals are buried with them, and
vessels of gold and silver as they think can be of use to them in
their future life. The people of this peninsula are commonly very fond
of monkeys, and often make an appearance beyond their circumstances.
They are delicate in no part of their dress but in their hair, which they
style up in a very agreeable manner. In their food they are loath-
tome; for, besides dogs, they eat rats, mice, serpents, and stinking
bears. The people of Aryan are equally indiscriminate in their amours, for
they hire Dutch and other foreigners to consummate the nuptials with
their virgins, and value their women most when in a state of pregnancy.
Their treatment of the sick is ridiculous beyond belief; and in many
cases, when a patient is judged to be incurable, he is exposed on the
bank of some river, where he is either drowned, or devoured by birds
and beasts of prey.

The diversions common in this country are fishing and hunting, the
enjoying of festivals, and acting comedies, by torch-light, from even-
to morning.

Language. The language of the court of Delhi is Persian; but in
this peninsula it is chiefly Malayan, as we have already observed, inter-
spersed with other dialects.

Learning and Learned Men. The Brahmins, who are the tribe
of the priesthood, descend from those Brachmans who are mentioned to
with such reverence by antiquity; and although much inferior,
as philosophers or men of learning, to the reputation of their an-
cestors, as priests, their religious doctrines are still implicitly followed
by the whole nation; and as preceptors, they are the source of all the
knowledge which exists in Hindoostan. But the utmost stretch of their
mathematical knowledge seems to be the calculation of eclipses. They
have a good idea of logic; but it does not appear that they have any
knowledge of rhetoric; their ideas of music, if we may judge from their
singing, are barbarous; and in medicine, they derive no assistance from
knowledge of anatomy, since dissections are repugnant to their
bias.

The poetry of the Asiatics is too turgid, and full of conceits, and the
style of their historians very diffuse and verbose; but, though the man-
ner of eastern compositions differs from the correct taste of Europe, there
are many things in the writings of Asiatic authors worthy the attention
of literary men. Mr. Dow observes, that in the Shanscrit, or learned
language of the Brahmins, which is the grand repository of the religion,
philosophy, and history of the Hindoos, there are in particular many
volumes in prose, which treat of the ancient Indians and their
history. The same writer also remarks, that the Shanscrit records con-
tain accounts of the affairs of the Western Asia, what any tribe of the Arabians have transmitted, it is more than probable, that, upon examination, it appears to bear the marks of more authenticity, at least, than the latter. The Arabian writers have been judiciously against the Hindoos, that their accounts means to be implicitly relied on.

Mr. Dow observes, that the small progress of elegance of sentiment and diction have made in deed from a want of encouragement to literature, appears, that no princes in the world patronized more generosity and respect than the Mahommedoon. A literary genius was not only the effect of a degree of wealth, which must astonish European road for rising to the first offices of the state. A learned was at the same time so sacred, that they imbrued their hands in the blood of their country only abstained from offering violence to men of fear of their pens.

Manufactures and commerce. These countries of this peninsula; but the chief brands of mentioned. The inhabitants, in some parts, are their salt out of ashes. In all handicraft trades the people are more industrious, and better workmen. Europeans; and in weaving, sewing, embroidery manufactures, it is said that the Indians do as well as their hands. Their painting, though the iron, is amazingly vivid in its colours. The finest their filagree work in gold and silver, are by by kinds to be found in other parts of the world. in short, is courted by all trading nations in the been so from the earliest ages: it was not unknown to each country, and the Greeks and Romans drew from materials of luxury. The greatest share of it, to this part of our work, is now centred in the of the Dutch is still considerable; that of the time declined; nor is that of the Swedes and Bance.

Constitution, government, 

This area requires more attention to each kingdom that forms this peninsula. In Azem, he served, the king is proprietor of all the gold and nothing to the Great Mogul; his capital is Gwalior. We know very little of the kingdom of Tipra, but subject to the kings of Aracan; and that they are and silk, for which they receive silver in return. Aracan lies to the south of Tipra, and was twelve princes, subject to the chief king, who was. His palace was very large; and contained, as we cast in gold, of two inches thick, each of a man with diamonds and other precious stones. At part of the empire of Ava, having been conquered present sovereign of that country, in 1783. Pegu, miles in length, and almost the same in breadth. a river of the same name, was, about the year 1
most splendid, and populous cities in all Asia. The emperor of this
try was anciently a very rich and powerful monarch; but about the
ning of the seventeenth century, Pegu was conquered by the king
or Birmah, and the kingdoms united; till about the year 1740,
the Peguans rebelled, and in a few years subdued, in their turn,
kingdom of Ava. In 1754, however, the Birmans, under Alam-
, who became their sovereign, shook off the yoke, and again sub-
ded Pegu, which now forms a part of the Birman empire.
Ava, Birmah, or, as it is called by the natives, Miaina, is bounded on
west by a ridge of lofty mountains which divide it from Aracan; on
the north-east and east by China and Siam; and on the south by Pegu.
The Birman empire consists of Ava, Pegu, and Aracan, which are now
subject to one sovereign. It is difficult to ascertain the exact limits
of this empire; but according to major Symes, in his account of an em-
try to Ava, in the year 1795, it appears to include the space between
the 19th and 26th degrees of north latitude, and between the 92d and
29th degrees of longitude east of Greenwich; being about 1050 geo-
graphical miles in length, and 600 in breadth. The number of cities,
the people, and villages, in the Birman dominions, major Symes was assured
as a person who might be supposed to know, amounts to 8000; from
which the population of the whole empire, including Aracan, may be
exposed to be not less than seventeen millions.
The climate of Ava is extremely salubrious; the seasons are regular,
and the extremes of heat and cold seldom experienced; at least the du-
ration of the intense heat, which immediately precedes the commence-
ment of the rainy season, is very short. The soil is remarkably fertile,
and produces as luxuriant crops of rice as are to be found in the finest
parts of Bengal. Sugar-canues, tobacco of a superior quality, indigo,
cotton, and different tropical fruits, in perfection, are all indigenous
products of this fertile country. The kingdom of Ava abounds in mi-
erals: it contains mines of gold, silver, rubies, and sapphires; it also
contains amethysts, garnets, very beautiful chrysolites, jasper, loadstone,
and marable. An extensive trade is carried on between the capital of
the Birman dominions and Yunnan in China. The principal article of
export from Ava is cotton. Amber, ivory, precious stones, betel-nut,
and the edible nests brought from the eastern archipelago, are also ar-
ticles of commerce.
The general disposition of the Birmans is strikingly contrasted with
that of the natives of Hindoostan, from whom they are separated only
by a narrow ridge of mountains, in many places admitting of an easy
intercourse. Notwithstanding the small extent of this barrier, the phys-
ical difference between the nations could scarcely be greater, had
they been situated at the opposite extremities of the globe. The Bir-
mans are a lively inquisitive race, active, irascible, and impatient; the
character of their Bengal neighbours it is well known is the reverse.—
The unworthy passion of jealousy, which prompts most nations of the
East to immerse their women within the walls of a harem, and sur-
round them with guards, seems to have scarcely any influence over the
natives of this extraordinary and more liberal people. The wives and
daughters of the Birmans are not concealed from the sight of men, and
are suffered to have as free intercourse with each other as the rules of
European society admit. The Birmans are extremely fond both of
poetry and music. Their religion is, in fact, that of the Hindoos,
though they are not votaries of Brahma, but sectaries of Boodh.
The emperor of Ava, like the other sovereigns of the East, is a
and has a fine arsenal. The English have a wintering station at the north side of the city.

INDIA within the GANGES, or HINDOSTAN

SITUATION and EXTENT, including the Peninsula

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Miles</th>
<th>Degrees</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Length 2000</td>
<td>7 and 40 North</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Breadth 1500</td>
<td>66 and 92 East</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

BOUNDARIES. This empire is bounded by the Ganges on the South, by Persia on the East; by the Indian Ocean on the South, and by the Caspian Lake on the West. The main land being the Provinces of Hindostan properly so called.

Grand Divisions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Provinces</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bengal proper</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The north-east division of India, containing the provinces of Bengal on the mouth of the Ganges, and those of the mountains of Naugra-cut

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Provinces</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Naugra-cut</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jesuar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Patna</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nechi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gore</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rotas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Soree</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jessimere</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tata, or Sinda</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The north-west division, on the frontiers of Persia, and on the river of Indus

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Provinces</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bucknor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Moultan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Haican</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cabul</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Candish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Berrar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chitor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ratipor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Navar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gualeor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agra</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Delhi</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The middle division

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Provinces</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Lahor, or Pencah</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hendowns</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cassimere</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jengapour</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Asmer, or Bando</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The British nation possess, in full sovereignty, the whole sboubah of eal, and the greatest part of Bahar; in Orissa, or Orixa, only the tice of Midnapour. The whole of the British possessions in this of Hindooostan contain about 15,000 square British miles of land; which if we add the district of Benares, the whole will be 162,000, i., 30,000 more than are contained in Great Britain and Ireland; t near eleven millions of inhabitants. The total net revenue, includ- e Benares, is about 287 lacks of Sicca rupees, which may be reckoned u to 3,050,000.* With their allies and tributaries, they now occupy wha navigable course of the Ganges from its entry on the plains the sea, which, by its winding course, is more than 1350 miles.

AIR AND SEASONS.] The winds in this climate generally blow for months from the south, and six from the north. April, May, and beginning of June, are excessively hot, but refreshed by sea breezes; d in some dry seasons, the hurricanes, which tear up the sands, and them fall in dry showers, are excessively disagreeable. The English, d consequently the Europeans in general, who arrive at Hindooostan, e commonly seized with some illness, such as flux, or fever, in their apparent appearances; but when properly treated, especially if the ients are abstemious, they recover, and afterwards prove healthy.

MOUNTAINS.] The most remarkable mountains are those of Cauca- m and Naugracht, which divide India from Persia, Usbec Tartary, and Chibet; and are inhabited by Maherrattas, Afghanas, or Patanas, and other people more warlike than the Gentoos. The mountains of Balegaut, which run almost the whole length of India from north to south, are so high as to stop the western monsoon, the rains beginning sooner on the Malabar than they do on the Coromandel coast.

RIVERS.] These are the Indus, called by the natives Sinda and Sineh; and the Ganges, both of them known to the ancients, and held in the highest esteem, and even veneration, by the modern inhabitants. Besides those rivers, many others water this country.

SEA, BAYs, AND CAFes.] These are the Indian Ocean; the Bay of Bengal; the Gulf of Cambaya; the Straits of Ramnakoel; Cape Comorin, and Diu.

INHABITANTS.] To what has been said of their religions and sects, in the general review of this great empire, it may be added, that the fakirs are a kind of Mahomedan mendicants or beggars, who travel about, practising the greatest austerities; but many of them are im- posts. Their number is said to be 800,000. Another set of mendicants are the joghis, who are idolaters, and much more numerous, but most of them are vagabonds and impostors, who live by amusing the credulous Gentoos with foolish fictions. The Banians, who are so called from their affection, innocence of life, serve as brokers, and pro- the Gentoo religion.

The Parsees, or Parses of Hindooostan are originally the Gours, de-cribed in Persia, but are a most industrious people, particularly in weaving, and architecture of every kind. They pretend to be possessed of the works of Zoroaster, whom they call by various names. They are known as paying divine adoration to fire, but it is said only as an emblem of the divinity.

The nobility and people of rank delight in hunting with the bow as

* A considerable addition both to the territory and revenue of the East-India Cos- my country was obtained by the cessions in the late treaty of peace with Tippoo Sultan, to the amount of 15,774 square miles, affording a revenue of 1,316,765 Coontecary pagodas, equal u 421,450.

Another considerable addition has since been made by the late conquest and partition of the whole of the Mysore country.
well as the gun, and often train the leopards to fight. They affect shady walks and cool fountains, like the countries. They are fond of tumblers, mountebanks, and barbarous music, both in wind and string instruments, in their private parties. Their houses make no smoke, and the commonalty are poor and mean, and generally renders them subject to fire; but the manufacture of the open air; and the insides of houses belonging are commonly neat, commodious, and pleasant.

Commerce of Hindostan.] The commerce of India have already been mentioned, but the business here carry on a trade that has not been described. At Mecca, in Arabia, from the western parts of the sea. This trade is carried on in a particular ship, a junk, the largest of which, we are told, besides 1700 Mahomedan pilgrims to visit the tomb of those who meet with Abyssinian, Egyptian, and other ship, dispose of their cargoes for gold and silver; a junk returning from this voyage is often worth 200,000.

Provinces, Cities, and Other. The province containing 40 large towns and 340 villages. Aga Khan, and its castle the largest fortification in all the world, have a factory there, but the English have not.

The city of Delhi, which is the capital of the empire of Hindostan. It is described as being the seat of the imperial palace, which is adorned with the choicest of the East. Its stables formerly contained 12,000 horses, and 10,000 elephants. Burnt up by the heats of the season, as is often the practice, said to be fed in the morning with bread, butter, and wine, evening with rice milk properly prepared.

Tatta, the capital of Sindia, is a large city; and which happened there in 1699, carried off about four thousand palanquins, which are a kind of canopied couch, for men all over India, Europeans as well as natives, and bear abroad. They are carried by four men, and are used in the morning and evening, forty miles a day; ten bear the palanquin by turns, four at a time. Though at first cost, yet the porters may be hired for a month each, out of which they maintain themselves. Tatta, is about a mile broad, and famous for its palaces.

Though the province of Moultan is not very rich, it has excellent iron and canes; and the inhabitants, being enabled to deal with the Persians yearly for above 20,000.

The province of Cassimere being surrounded with difficult of access; but, when entered, it appears to require little to be done. It is said to contain 100,000 villages, the fruits and game, without any beasts of prey. The capital is by a large lake; and both sexes, the women especially, have good manners, are said to be witty, dexterous.

The province and city of Lahor formerly made great Indian history; and is still one of the largest and most important in Hindostan.
about nine miles long, but is now much decayed. We know lit-

the province of Ayud, Varad, Beker, Hallabas, that is not in

provinces of Hindoostan, excepting that they

inhabited by a hard race of men, who seem never to have been

erased, and though they submit to the Moguls, live in an easy,
sedentary state. In some of those provinces many of the European

trees, plants, and flowers, thrive as in their native soil.

Bengal, of all the Indian provinces, is perhaps the most interesting to

English reader. It is esteemed the storehouse of the East-Indies.

Fertility exceeds that of Egypt after being overflowed by the Nile:

the produce of its soil consists of rice, sugar-canes, corn, sesameum,

tulip, mulberry and other trees. Its calicoes, silks, salt-petre, lakka,

um, wax, and civet, go all over the world: and provisions here are

astounding plentiful, and incredibly cheap, especially pullets, ducks,

and geese. The country is intersected by canals cut out of the Ganges for

benefit of commerce, and extends near 100 leagues on both sides the

rivers, full of cities, towns, castles, and villages.

In Bengal, the worship of the Gentoos is practised in its greatest pa-

riety, and their sacred river (Ganges) is in a manner lined with their

sacred pagodas or temples. The women, notwithstanding their

practices, are said by some to be lascivious and enticing.

The principal English factory in Bengal is at Calcutta, and is called

it William: it is situated on the river Hoogly, the most westerly

branch of the Ganges. It is about 100 miles from the sea: and the river

is navigable up to the town, for the largest ships that visit India. The

site is said to be irregular, and untenable against disciplined troops,

but the servants of the company have provided themselves with an ex-

cellent house, and most convenient apartments for their own accommo-

dation. As the town itself has been in fact for some time in possession

of the company, an English civil government, by a mayor and alder-

men, was introduced into it. This was immediately under the authority

of the company. But in 1773 an act of parliament was passed to regu-

late the affairs of the East-India company, as well in India as in Eu-

rope. By this act, a governor-general and four counsellors were ap-

pointed, and chosen by the parliament, with whom was vested the

whole civil and military government of the presidency of Fort William:

the ordering, management, and government of all the territorial

purposes and revenues in the kingdom of Bengal, Bahar, and Orissa,

long as the company should remain possessed of them. The governor-

general and council so appointed are invested with the power of super-

seding and controlling the government and management of the

residencies of Madras, Bombay, and Bengcoolen. The governor-general

and council to pay obedience to the orders of the court of directors, and

correspond with them. The governor-general and counsellors are

equipped to establish a court of judicature at Fort William:

consist of a chief justice and three other judges, to be named from

to time by his majesty; they are to exercise all criminal, admiralty,

and ecclesiastical jurisdiction: to be a court of record, and a court of

appeal and terminer for the town of Calcutta, and factory at Fort Wil-

liam and its limits; and the factories subordinate thereto. But the

establishment of this supreme court does not appear to have promoted

the interests of the East-India company, or the felicity of the peo-

ple of the country. No proper attention has been paid to the manners

and customs of the natives: acts of great oppression and injustice have

committed; and the supreme court has been a source of great dis-


satisfaction, disorder, and confusion. For the East India territories and company, we refer to the History of England.

In 1756, an unhappy event took place at Calcutta remarkable to be omitted. The Indian nabob had taken a turn against the company, and invested Calcutta with a strong garrison. The governor and some of the principal officers of the city, with the chief effects, on board a large ship, quitted the place. The soubah, a capricious unfeeling tyrant, instigated by his subjects, into a little but secure prison, called Nabobs House, about eighteen feet square, and shut up from the open air. Their miseries during the night and the following day were terrible, being in no more than twenty-three weary hours. They were at last saved by the timely arrival of General W. Watson, and colonel (afterwards lord) Clive. The soubah had some difficulty, in possession of Calcutta; and it was not until after the battle of Plassey, gained by the colonel, and Surajah Dowla, in whose place Mir Jaffery had previously signed a secret treaty with Clive, that the firm and ample reward the English, was advanced of their support.

The capital of Bengal, where the nabob of Murshidabad; and Benares, lying in the Ganges valley, and celebrated for its schools, and Chandenagore is the principal place possessed by the English, is higher up the river than Calcutta. It is furnished with a garrison of 500 Europeans, and defended by 123 pieces of cannon and three mortars. The English admirals Watson and Pococke, who were taken the last war, but restored by the British, have fished up the river a distance of fifty miles to the north of Calcutta, upon the picturesque Sei river, the richest of all Indian rivers, and have here a well fortified factory. The seat of government lies higher up the river than Calcutta. By the Ibbatollah, for about fifty miles, it is the largest city in Bengal, and the tide contains an English and a Dutch factory. The bazaars include Chinsura, Barnagua, and Maloo; and places of the same name, and all of them rich in the produce of the soil.

We know little concerning the province of Rajputana. It lies to the west of Bengal, but that it is as fine a province, and that its chief cities are Ratipur, Oudh, and Chindish, includes that of Berar and part of Birmor, or Bikanpur, a flourishing city. The trade in chinna, saloon, and embroidered cloth of Oria.

The above are the provinces belonging to the north of what is properly called the peninsula, and that lie to the southward fall into the description of...
The first invader of this country, India, whose expedition is authentically recorded, was the famous Alexander of Macedon. When he had made his journey, news of his arrival reached the court of the king of India, and he sent an embassy to Alexander, informing him that he had heard of his arrival, and that he wished to welcome him to his court. Alexander, on receiving this message, sent a letter to the king, expressing his desire to visit his court, and inviting him to come and see him. The king, on hearing this, sent a large force to meet Alexander, and the two armies met in battle. Alexander was victorious, and the king of India was captured and taken prisoner. He was later executed by Alexander, who was determined to make India his own. Alexander then marched north, conquering all the countries he met with, and finally arrived at the Ganges. He then turned back, and returned to his own country, leaving India under the rule of his generals. The history of India, from that time, is a history of conquest and domination, with many different empires rising and falling.
In 1713, four of his grandsons disputed the bloody struggle, fell to the eldest, Mauzolindin, Jehander Shah. This prince was a slave to his mistress, a slave to his mistress, a slave to his mistress, a slave to...
The millions sterling, as mentioned by the London Gazette of those times. The most moderate say that Nadir's own share amounted to considerably above seventy millions. Be that as it may, the invasion of Nadir Shah may be considered as putting a period to the greatness of the Mogul empire in the house of Tamerlane. Nadir, however, when he had raised all the money he could in Delhi, re-instated the Mogul, Mohammed Shah, in the sovereignty, and returned into his own country. A general defection of the provinces soon after ensued; none being willing to yield obedience to a prince deprived of the power to enforce it. The provinces to the north-west of the Indus had been ceded to Nadir Shah, who being assassinated in 1747, Achmet Abdallah, his treasurer, an unprincipled man, but possessed of great intrepidity; found means, in the general confusion occasioned by the tyrant's death, to carry off three hundred camels loaded with wealth, whereby he was enabled to put himself at the head of an army, and march against Delhi with fifty thousand horse. Thus was the wealth drawn from Delhi and the means of continuing those miseries of war which it had at first occasioned. Prince Achmet Shah, the Mogul's eldest son, and the visier, with other leading men, in this extremity, took the field with eighty thousand horse, to oppose the invader. The war was carried on with various success, and Mohamned Shah died before its termination. His son, Achmet Shah, then mounted the imperial throne at Delhi; but the capital fell every day more into decay. Abdallah erected an independent kingdom, of which the Indus is the general boundary.

The Maharratas, a warlike nation, possessing the south-western peninsula of India, had, before the invasion of Nadir Shah, exacted a chout or tribute from the empire, arising out of the revenues of the province of Bengal, which being withheld in consequence of the enfeebled state of the empire, the Maharratas became clamorous. The empire began to totter to its foundation; every petty chief, by counterfeiting grants from Delhi, laying claims to jaghires and to districts. The country was torn to pieces by civil wars, and groaned under every species of domestic misery. Achmet Shah reigned only seven years, after which much disorder and confusion prevailed in Hindoostan, and the people suffered great calamities. At present the imperial dignity of Hindoostan is vested in Shah Alhum Zadah, who is universally acknowledged to be the true heir of the Tamerlane race; but his power is feeble: the city of Delhi, and a small territory round it, is all that is left remaining of the house and heir of Tamerlane, who depends upon the protection of the English, and whose interest it is to support him, as his authority is the best guarantee of their possessions.

We shall now conclude the history of Hindoostan with some account of the British transactions in that part of the world, since 1765, when they were quietly settled in the possession of the provinces of Bengal, Bihar, and Orissa, not indeed as absolute sovereigns, but as tributaries to the emperor. This state of tranquillity, however, did not long continue, for in 1767, they found themselves engaged in a very dangerous war with Hyder Aliy, the sovereign of Mysore. This man had originally been a military adventurer, who leaped the rudiments of the art of war in the French camp; and in the year 1753 had distinguished himself in their service. In 1763, having been advanced to the command of the army of Mysore, he deposed his sovereign, and usurped the supreme

* Jaghire means a grant of land from a sovereign to a subject, revocable indeed at pleasure; but generally held for life.
authority, under the title of regent. In a short time, dominions on all sides, except the Carnatic, until it equaled the island of Great Britain in extent, with more than four millions sterling annually. The discontent various parts of Hindostan, particularly among those who had formed the system to aggrandize himself in such a manner, that he was formidable to his neighbours; and in 1767 he found himself attacked on one side by the Mahrattas, and on the other by the British. The former were bought off with a sum of money; the latter were in consequence obliged to retire. He assembled all their forces, several obstinate engagements with the British now, for the first time, found a streak of revolt in the Indian prince. The war continued with various success, in 1767, 1768, and part of 1769, whenHyder, with the help of his army, passing by that of the British, advanced to the vicinity of Madras, where he intimidated the whole garrison and made them sign a document upon his own terms. The advantages gained by Hyder were quickly lost by an unfortunate war with the Persians, whom, in the year 1771, he received a most disastrous defeat, the whole army being killed or taken. Hyder was afterwards compelled to retire, and the necessity of allowing his enemies to desolate the country and come into his possession of the provinces of Corah, and some other districts, was left by the British, who, next year, defeated and drove them back into Ganges, when they had invaded the country of the Rohillas. On that occasion the latter had acted only as the allies of Seringapatam the Rohilla chief who had promised to pay forty thousand rupees to the Britons, refused; the consequence was that the Rohilla country was next year (1774) invaded again by the British, as well as several other large tracts of territory, and the British forces were advanced to the west of the five miles of Agra; north-westward, to the upper course of the Ganges; and south-westward to the Malwa.

In 1778 a new war commenced with the Mahrattas. A British division of 7,000 men, consisting of 6,000 Indian troops and 1,000 British officers, traversed the whole empire of the Malwa and Jumna to the Western Ocean. About this time a new war broke out, and Hyder Ali, probably expecting a French invasion, made a dreadful explosion into the Carab, killing 100,000 men. For some time he had carried on the war, having the good fortune to defeat, or rather destroy, the British army, under Colonel Baillie, it was gathered that the British power in that part of the world was actually being annihilated. By the happy exertions of Sir Eyre Coote, the management of affairs was now committed, the formidable adversary was stopped, and he soon began which was attended with incredible success to a reasonable prospect of success. By the year 1779, Hyder Ali was beginning to show signs of peace, but died before he could come to a conclusion; and his rival, Sir Eyre Coote, had acquired above five months: a very remarkable circumst
INDIA WITHIN THE GANGES.

anders in chief of two armies, opposed to each other, should both die
turnal deaths within so short a space of time.

To Hyder Ally succeeded his son, Tippoo Sultan, whose military
powers is well known. Of all the native princes of India, Tippoo
was the most formidable to the British government, and the most hostile
it its authority. The peace of Mangalore, in 1784, had, it was sup-
sed, secured his fidelity by very seeble ties; and the splendid embassy
which, not long after that event, he dispatched to France, afforded
much reason to apprehend that some plan was concerted between the
British government of that country and the tyrant of Mysore, for the an-
noyance of Great Britain in its Indian possessions; but this plan was
apply defeated by the French revolution.

The increasing power of Tippoo was not less formidable to the Dutch
than to the English; and the vicinity of Cochin, their most flourishing
place on the continent of India, to the territories of that aspiring
monarch, made them tremble for its safety. That sagacious people, how-
ever, have seldom been without their resources. Besides Cochin, the
Dutch were possessed of two other forts, which were situated between
Mysore and their favourite settlement; and one of them, Cranganore,
was taken by Hyder Ally in 1779, or 1780. When the war broke
out in 1780 between Hyder and the English, he was obliged to evacuate
his garrisons on the Malabar coast, to employ his force in the Carnatic;
and Holland and France being soon after united with Hyder against the
English, the Dutch embraced the opportunity of clandestinely taking
possession, and re-garrisoning the fort; a measure which greatly offend-
ed Hyder, and of which he loudly complained. By the mediation,
however, of France, a compromise took place, but upon what terms is
uncertain.

From the vicinity of Cranganore and Acottah to his boundary, and
their situation within the territory of an acknowledged tributeary to My-
sore (the rajah of Cochin), the possession of them was a most desirable
object with Tippoo. In the month of June, 1789, he marched a for-
midable force towards Cranganore, with a professed intention of making
himself master of it, upon a claim chiefly founded upon the transactions
we have just related. Unable therefore to retain the possession of the
forts themselves, and fearing for a settlement of much superior value,
the Dutch readily entered into a negotiation with the rajah of Travani-
are for the purchase of them. That politic people easily saw, that, by
placing them in his hands, they erected a most powerful barrier, no less
than the whole force of Great Britain (who was bound by treaty to assist
him), against the encroachments of their ambitious neighbour upon their
settlement at Cochin. The imprudence of the rajah, in entering upon
such a purchase while the title was disputed, drew down upon him the
heaviest censures from the government at Madras; and he was repeatedly
cautioned both by Sir Archibald Campbell, and Mr. Holland, his
successor in the government, not to proceed in the negotiation. Such,
however, was the ardour and temerity of the rajah in making this ac-
quision, that he not only concluded the purchase with the Dutch, but
even treated with the rajah of Cochin, without the privity of Tippoo,
though he was the acknowledged tributary of that prince, for some ad-
joining territory. The bargain was concluded in July, 1789, though it
was not till the 4th of August that the rajah informed the Madras go-

ternment, through their resident Mr. Powney, that he was on the point
of making the purchase.

It was not probable that Tippoo would remain an indifferent spec.
tator of these transactions. He insisted on the claim over these forts, in consequence of their being conquered and in consequence of the subsequent compromise, according to the feudal laws, no transfer of them could be made without his consent, as sovereign of Mysore; and on this he made, with a considerable force, a direct attack upon Tippoo Sultain at his bivouac. On receiving a remonstrance from the British at Fort St. George, he desisted, and even apologised. In December to the 1st of March, Tippoo Sultan remained still asserting his claims to the feudal sovereignty of Mysore, confidently affirmed, offering to submit the dispute to arbitration.

On the 1st of March, 1790, the rajah’s troops made attack upon Tippoo, who had continued quiet within the 29th of December. An engagement took place; government conceived themselves bound to take an action period appeared more favourable to humble Tippoo, it being the British administration. With all the others were not only at peace, but treaties of alliance existed, which the two most powerful states of India, the British Power and the Maharrattas; and both declared themselves in perfect harmony, their utmost force to crush the rising power of Mysore.

We shall here present the reader with a brief account of the termination of this war, by which the British power was established on the continent of Asia, from a major Durnon, from journals and authentic documents.

It should be remembered, that the campaign had begun as a third of our war with Tippoo Sultain. The first of 1790, and concluded with that year. It was confined to the Bengal seat of war in the enemy’s country, and concluded with the capture of Serigapatam. The second campaign contained the capture of Serigapatam, towards the end of the campaign having been almost entirely from that point, and terminated in the capture of Mysore, campaigns are regulated rather by the climate than by seasons.

The narrative commences with an unfavourablecircumstances of the two armies under general Abercornby a disaster to the loss of cannon in both; an epidemic distemper and a dreadful scarcity of grain. These evils, however; the junction of the Maharrattas afforded a success and arrangements were made for obtaining in future regular provisions of bullocks and grain, and for repulsing the enemy. On the return of the army to the vicinity of Rayacotta, and the other hill forts commanding the next object was the forts to the north-east of Bangladesh, the communication with the Nizam’s army, and by that route. These being soon reduced, Nundy, summit of a mountain, about one thousand seven hundred a place of greater magnitude and strength, was attacked and besieged from September 22, was carried by assault.
INDIA WITHIN THE GANGES

Hoher, in spite of obstacles which might reasonably have been deemed unmountable.

By means of dispositions made for that purpose, supplies of all kinds now came in from the Carnatic. Penagla was taken at the end of October; and Kistadgher attacked on the 7th of November; this was the only enterprise that was not completely successful; the lower fort and pettah were taken; but the upper fort maintained its defence, and the attack was relinquished. It seems that it could only have been carried by a camp de main, which unluckily failed. On the 2nd of the same month, another instance of ill success happened to us; the relief of Coimbatore having been prevented, that garrison was obliged to capitulate to Kummer-ud-deen Kahn, on terms which Tippoo did not afterwards fulfil.

Savendroog, or the Rock of Death, bore witness; in the month of December, to the ardour and perseverance of the British troops. This fortress, standing in the way between Bangalore and Serlingapatam, is thus described: It is "a vast mountain of rock, and is reckoned to rise more than a mile in perpendicular height, from a base of eight or ten miles in circumference. Embraced by walls on every side, and defended by cross walls and barriers, wherever it was deemed accessible—this huge mountain had the farther advantage of being divided above by a basin which separates the upper part into two hills, which, having each their defences, form two citadels capable of being maintained, independent of the lower works; and, affording a secure retreat, should encourage the garrison to hold out to the last extremity," p. 67. It is so less favored for its noxious atmosphere, occasioned by the surrounding hills and woods, than for its wonderful size and strength. Hence it derives its formidable name.

The sultan is said to have flattered himself that before this place half the Europeans would die of sickness, the other half be killed in the attack; he was, however, mistaken. The garrison, fortunately, for us, trusted more to the strength of the place than to their own exertions; and, on the 11th of December, only the 11th day of the siege, this fortress, hitherto deemed impregnable, was taken by assault in less than an hour, in open day, without the loss of a man, only one private soldier having been wounded.

Outredroog, and other forts, fell successively after this brilliant success. The forces of the allies were not equally fortunate during the same interval. The army of the Nizam, after a long siege of Gurramondash, drew off to join our forces, and only left the place blockaded. To make amends for this failure, the Mahratta army, under Purseram Bhow, assisted by our engineers, took Hooly Onore, Bankaposor, Sinogs, and other places. By the latter end of January, 1792, the whole allied forces, excepting the Bombay army, was assembled in the vicinity of Hooleadroog.

We come now to the operations against Serlingapatam. On the first of February, 1792, the allies began their march, and by two o'clock on the 5th we encamped across the valley of Milgotah, only six miles from the position of Tippoo before Serlingapatam. It could not well be expected by the sultan that he should receive so early an attack as lord Cornwallis destined for him. His camp was strongly situated, and fortified by a bound hedge, and several redoubts. Nevertheless, after causing his position to be reconnoitred in the morning of the 6th, the commander in chief issued orders for the attack that very evening. Army was to march at night in three divisions, and without ca
"The plan of attack," says Major Drum, "was the expectation of our army; but, like a discovery, excites admiration when disclosed. It had only to be announced with general applause." The outlines of this great work are generally known; the particulars cannot be detailed in detail, and the historian, relating the account of the attendant plans, that the circumstances cannot be repeated.

The result of this operation was, that Tipoo had camped into Serigapatam, all his redoubts taken, all his forces routed, and his army established on the island, in a strong position, where he was posted. All possible preparations were made, from the capital by assault: and they were such as probably crowned with full success. On the 16th of February, the army, under General Abercromby, after overcoming the main army, and remaining posted to the city.

On the 19th it was stationed on the south side of the city, and seemed to give the sultan much uneasiness. The advanced post of this army on the north made no farther effort; and on the 24th, when the general assault was in great forwardness, it was ascribed to the signal of peace were settled. The conferences began on the 14th; but the operations on both sides had begun on the 14th; after the cessation of arms, which then took place, the sultan was summoned to the conference and the terms were agreed upon. A treaty was concluded, and the terms were delivered by Lord Cornwallis, and the agents of the allied princes, prince Secunder Jahan, and the Mahratta peshwas of the Punt, thought it beneath their dignity to be present at the ceremony. The treatise was sent to Tipoo, and he was represented by their vakheels.

The substance of the treaty was: 1st. That Tipoo was to accede to the alliance of the allies, and pay three crores and thirty thousands of rupees. 2d. That his dominions should be restored. 3d. That two of the sultan's three sons, should become hostages for the performance of the treaty. 4th. That Tipoo was to be prevailed upon to subscribe to the terms of peace, and that he should be allowed to stay another day to pay the money, and to make suitable preparations for their departure; and that the sultan should be dispensed with their coming at the time the treaty was signed.

When the princes left the fort, which appeared to have went out, and every where crowded with people, where there were no spectators, and with twenty-one guns from the fort and camp, where the part of the line they passed was saluted by them. The vakheels conducted them to the tent, from the fort for their accommodation, where they
INDIA WITHIN THE GANGES.

Lenawayy, the Mahratta and Nizam's vakeels, and from thence accompanied by them to head-quarters.

The princes were each mounted on an elephant richly caparisoned, and seated in a silver howder [a canopied seat], and were attended by their father's vakeels, and the persons already mentioned, also on elephants. The procession was led by several camel harcarras [messengers] and seven standard-bearers, carrying small green flags, suspended from rockets *, followed by one hundred pikemen, with spears inlaid with silver. Their guard of two hundred sepoys and a party of horse brought up the rear. In this order they approached head-quarters, where the battalion of Bengal sepoys, commanded by captain Welch, appointed for their guard, formed a street to receive them.

Lord Cornwallis, attended by his staff, and some of the principal officers of the army, met the princes at the door of his large tent, as they dismounted from the elephants; and, after embracing them, led them in, one in each hand, to the tent; the eldest, Abdul Kalik, was about ten, the youngest, Moosa-ud-Deen, about eight years of age.

When they were seated on each side of lord Cornwallis, Gullam Ally, the head vakeel, addressed his lordship as follows: "These children were this morning the sons of the sultan, my master; their situation is now changed, and they must look up to your lordship as their father."

Lord Cornwallis, who had received the boys as if they had been his own sons, anxiously assured the vakeel and the young princes themselves, that every attention possible would be shewn to them, and the greatest care taken of their persons. Their little faces brightened up; the scene became highly interesting; and not only their attendants, but all the spectators, were delighted to see that any fears they might have harboured were removed, and that they would soon be reconciled to their change of situation, and to their new friends.

The princes were dressed in long white muslin gowns and red turbans. They had several rows of large pearls round their necks, from which was suspended an ornament, consisting of a ruby and an emerald of considerable size, surrounded by large brilliants; and in their turbans each had a spire of rich pearls. Bred up from their infancy with infinite care and instructed in their manners to imitate the reserve and politeness of age, it astonished all present to see the correctness and propriety of their conduct.

Thus ended a war in which the advantages gained by us may be briefly stated thus:—1. Our most formidable enemy was so reduced by it, as to render our possessions in India both profitable and secure. 2. Madras was secured from invasion by possession of the passes, and covered by a territory defended by strong forts. 3. The value of Bombay was greatly enhanced by possessions gained on the Malabar coast, protected by Poona gaurcheery and the frontier of the Coorga Rajah. These advantages, it may be presumed, far overbalanced the expenses of the war. By a statement of major Dirom, it appears that Tippoo lost in this war sixty-seven forts, 804 cannons, and 49,340 men.

It is utterly impossible, says major Rennell, in the present imperfect state of our knowledge of the geography of the northern part of the peninsula (notwithstanding the present improvements), to describe, with any degree of accuracy, the boundaries of the cessions now made to the Mahrattas and Nizam; or even the positions of all the principal places.

* Rocket is a missile weapon, consisting of an iron tube of about a foot long, and an inch in diameter, fixed to a bamboo rod of ten or twelve feet long.
situated within them. A very good general collected from the map, on which the country marked.

The ambition of Tippoo Sultan was for a time satisfied, which had forced him to sign the treaty; a power diminished by the cessions he had been required to make: however, he retained the same enmity to the English, and the desire of revenge, should any events afford an opportunity again to resume his arms. Thus, between England and France, in consequence of the Treaty of Utrecht, seemed to present such an opportunity, and Tippoo, in conformity with the suggestions of French emissaries, that, by means of that republic, he might receive from it a reinforcement which should not only enable him to regain the territories he had lost, but enable him to regain the territories he had previously acquired with the French.

In the month of February, 1798, a proclamation was issued by the governor-general of the Isle of France, importing the arrival of the Isle of France with letters from the king of France, proposing to conclude an offensive and defensive treaty with the French; to subsidise and to supply waters to the sultan; and to commence a war of aggression, for which the sultan would be fully prepared. The proclamation concluded by fixing the terms on which the sultan would be willing to conclude such a treaty and by reserving the final decision to the king of France; and it also appeared that the French had already arranged with Zaman Shah, the sultan of the Afghan Confederation, that he should be no other than to encourage that prince to make his long-intended invasion of Hindostan. This was the case, likewise, in the summer of the same year, when the French, having obtained the execution of a plan of operations in other parts of India, in conjunction with Tippoo Sultan, had established a considerable garrison in the vicinity of Allahabad, where they had commenced the work of fortification, and where they had begun to build a fort.

In consequence of these transactions, which had been so successfully managed by the French, Lord Mornington, the present governor-general of the Isle of France, and Lord Cornwallis, the present governor-general of the East India Company, determined to open a communication with Tippoo Sultan, in which they would propose to the sultan to conclude a treaty which might more fully and particularly explain the spirit and object of the French, and to effectual for removing all distrust and suspicion. It was proposed to the sultan to conclude a treaty which might more fully and particularly explain the spirit and object of the French, and to effectual for removing all distrust and suspicion. It was proposed to the sultan to conclude a treaty which might more fully and particularly explain the spirit and object of the French, and to effectual for removing all distrust and suspicion. It was proposed to the sultan to conclude a treaty which might more fully and particularly explain the spirit and object of the French, and to effectual for removing all distrust and suspicion. It was proposed to the sultan to conclude a treaty which might more fully and particularly explain the spirit and object of the French, and to effectual for removing all distrust and suspicion. It was proposed to the sultan to conclude a treaty which might more fully and particularly explain the spirit and object of the French, and to effectual for removing all distrust and suspicion. It was proposed to the sultan to conclude a treaty which might more fully and particularly explain the spirit and object of the French, and to effectual for removing all distrust and suspicion. It was proposed to the sultan to conclude a treaty which might more fully and particularly explain the spirit and object of the French, and to effectual for removing all distrust and suspicion. It was proposed to the sultan to conclude a treaty which might more fully and particularly explain the spirit and object of the French, and to effectual for removing all distrust and suspicion. It was proposed to the sultan to conclude a treaty which might more fully and particularly explain the spirit and object of the French, and to effectual for removing all distrust and suspicion. It was proposed to the sultan to conclude a treaty which might more fully and particularly explain the spirit and object of the French, and to effectual for removing all distrust and suspicion. It was proposed to the sultan to conclude a treaty which might more fully and particularly explain the spirit and object of the French, and to effectual for removing all distrust and suspicion. It was proposed to the sultan to conclude a treaty which might more fully and particularly explain the spirit and object of the French, and to effectual for removing all distrust and suspicion. It was proposed to the sultan to conclude a treaty which might more fully and particularly explain the spirit and object of the French, and to effectual for removing all distrust and suspicion. It was proposed to the sultan to conclude a treaty which might more fully and particularly explain the spirit and object of the French, and to effectual for removing all distrust and suspicion. It was proposed to the sultan to conclude a treaty which might more fully and particularly explain the spirit and object of the French, and to effectual for removing all distrust and suspicion. It was proposed to the sultan to conclude a treaty which might more fully and particularly explain the spirit and object of the French, and to effectual for removing all distrust and suspicion. It was proposed to the sultan to conclude a treaty which might more fully and particularly explain the spirit and object of the French, and to effectual for removing all distrust and suspicion. It was proposed to the sultan to conclude a treaty which might more fully and particularly explain the spirit and object of the French, and to effectual for removing all distrust and suspicion. It was proposed to the sultan to conclude a treaty which might more fully and particularly explain the spirit and object of the French, and to effectual for removing all distrust and suspicion. It was proposed to the sultan to conclude a treaty which might more fully and particularly explain the spirit and object of the French, and to effectual for removing all distrust and suspicion. It was proposed to the sultan to conclude a treaty which might more fully and particularly explain the spirit and object of the French, and to effectual for removing all distrust and suspicion. It was proposed to the sultan to conclude a treaty which might more fully and particularly explain the spirit and object of the French, and to effectual for removing all distrust and suspicion. It was proposed to the sultan to conclude a treaty which might more fully and particularly explain the spirit and object of the French, and to effectual for removing all distrust and suspicion. It was proposed to the sultan to conclude a treaty which might more fully and particularly explain the spirit and object of the French, and to effectual for removing all distrust and suspicion. It was proposed to the sultan to conclude a treaty which might more fully and particularly explain the spirit and object of the French, and to effectual for removing all distrust and suspicion. It was proposed to the sultan to conclude a treaty which might more fully and particularly explain the spirit and object of the French, and to effectual for removing all distrust and suspicion. It was proposed to the sultan to conclude a treaty which might more fully and particularly explain the spirit and object of the French, and to effectual for removing all distrust and suspicion. It was proposed to the sultan to conclude a treaty which might more fully and particularly explain the spirit and object of the French, and to effectual for removing all distrust and suspicion. It was proposed to the sultan to conclude a treaty which might more fully and particularly explain the spirit and object of the French, and to effectual for removing all distrust and suspicion.
The letter of his lordship to Tippoo produced no other answer than vague professions of a wish to maintain peace and amity. The sultan, however, declined receiving major Doveton; alleging that no means were effectual could be devised than the treaties and engagements already entered into, to give stability to the foundations of friendship and harmony, or promote the states and the welfare and advantage of all parties.

As it was evident that Tippoo meant only to gain time and increase his strength, lord Mornington determined to avail himself of the superiority of his force, and commence hostilities immediately. He accordingly, on the 3d of February, 1799, directed lieutenant-general Harris to enter the territory of the Mysore with the army assembled under his command; and on the same day issued orders to lieutenant-general Stuart to be prepared to co-operate from Malabar; and signified to rear-admiral Rainier, and to the several allies of the company, that he now considered the British government in India to be at war with Tippoo Sultan.

The army of Bombay, under the command of lieutenant-general Stuart, marched from Cananore on the 21st of February, arrived at the head of the Pudcherrum ghat on the 25th of the same month, and took post at Seeadapor and Seedasere on the 2d of March. The army of Madras, under lieutenant-general Harris, entered the territory of Mysore on the 5th of March, and commenced its operations by the reduction of several forts upon the frontier. On the 6th of March Tippoo Sultan passed his own frontier, and attacked a detachment of the army of Bombay, under lieutenant-general Stuart,—the total strength of whose entire army did not amount to six thousand fighting men. The attack of the sultan's force was sustained by a body not exceeding two thousand men, and the sultan's army was finally defeated and completely dispersed, before general Stuart could collect the whole of his divided force.

After this signal defeat, Tippoo retreated precipitately to his camp at Periapatam, and remained there until the 15th of March without making any farther attempt to molest the army. He then returned to Serigapatam, whence in a few days he moved to meet lieutenant-general Harris and the army of Madras, between which and the army of Tippoo an engagement took place on the 27th of March, in which the sultan was completely defeated, and driven from every post which he attempted to maintain. General Harris then proceeded on his march without the least interruption, till, on the 30th, he crossed the Caveri, with his whole army, and on the 5th of April encamped two miles south-west of Serigapatam, the siege of which he immediately prepared to commence.

In the afternoon of the 14th of April, the army of Bombay joined the army before Serigapatam. A large body of the cavalry of the enemy, under the command of Kummeer-ud-deen Khan, had attended them closely during their march from Periapatam, but without having been able to make the slightest impression upon them. On the night of the 20th general Harris received a letter from Tippoo Sultan, expressive of a desire to open a negotiation for peace. To this overture the general answered by transmitting a draft of preliminaries, founded on instructions with which he had been furnished by the governor-general; and which were, in substance, that Tippoo should deliver all Frenchmen, or natives of the island of Mauritius, or Bourbon, or of any other countries not subject to France, as also all Europeans, natives or subjects of countries at war with Great Britain, to be treated as prisoners of war; that
should renounce all connexion with the French and cede one half of the dominions of which he was the war, to the allies: that he should pay two millions, sterling); and that he should send sons, and four of his principal officers, together with his treasure, within forty-eight hours, to the camp. The propositions the sultan replied, that they were be brought to a conclusion without the intervention of General Harris, considering this as evidently and refused to admit any vakeels or ambassadors, to the hostages and specie required.

On the 30th of April the batteries began to be the evening of the 3d of May had so much destroyed the arrangement was made for assaulting the place, when the breach was reported practicable. The troops employed were stationed in the trenches early in that no extraordinary movement might lead the assault, which it was determined to make in the time best calculated to ensure success, since it would then be least prepared to oppose the attack. The dispositions, at one o'clock the troops began to cross the rocky bed of the Caveri, and mount, in spite of every obstacle which the difficulty of the resistance of the enemy could oppose. Their impetuous invasion, however, continued to the palace of Tippoo for some time after all firing works. Two of his sons were there, who, on assault, were rendered to the troops surrounding them; and yet the protection of the family, most of whom were soon after reported, that Tippoo Sultan had fall Saduc, Syed Gofar, and many other of his chief securities were immediately adopted to stop the conflagration in a city strongly garrisoned, crowded with property in ruins from the fire of a numerous animated demand. The princes were removed to the camp.

As it appeared important to ascertain the fate of immediate search was made for his body, which, after found, late in the evening, in one of the gates, He had been shot through the head, and bayonet his body, as he attempted to make his escape. next day recognized by the family, and interred to his rank, in the mausoleum of his father.

The treasure found in the place was immense; grain, and military stores of all kinds, were I

Thus ended the power and life of, perhaps, the formidable enemy the British government ever death has given a security to their possessions is they never could have had during his life. His divided between the British, the Nizam, and the rajas, except certain districts of Mysore, which Maha Rajah, a descendant of the ancient rajas of pay an annual subsidy to the British government gods (or 70,000l. sterling) for the defence of his are to possess the fortress, city, and island of Sati
Tippoo Sultan was, when he fell, about fifty years of age. He was but five feet nine inches high; his face was round, with large full lips, and his countenance full of fire and animation. In his disposition he was naturally cruel, passionate, and revengeful. It is probable that his abilities have been over-rated, and that he was neither so wise a statesman, nor so able a general, as he has been represented. Though possessed a considerable share of prudence, and was not, in general, wanting either in promptitude or judgment, he at last fell a victim to disconcerted schemes, dictated by his ambition and thirst of revenge.

As to the government and constitution of Hindoostan, we must refer to what we have already observed. The emperor of Hindoostan, or Great Mogul (so called from being descended from Tamerlane, the Mongol or Mogul Tartar), on his advancement to the throne, assumes some grand title; as, “The Conqueror of the World, the Ornament of the Thron,” &c. but he is never crowned.

---

# The Peninsula Within the Ganges;

## Or,

### Peninsula of Hindoostan.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Grand Divisions</th>
<th>Provinces</th>
<th>Chief Towns</th>
<th>Sq. M.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Madura</td>
<td>Tanjore</td>
<td>Madura</td>
<td>16,400</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>East side of Bissnagar, or Carnatic,</td>
<td>Tranquebar, Danes</td>
<td>Tranquebar, Danes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Negapatam, English</td>
<td>Negapatam, English</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Bissagar</td>
<td>Bissagar</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Porta-nova, Dutch</td>
<td>Porta-nova, Dutch</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fort St. David, English</td>
<td>Fort St. David, English</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Pondicherry, French</td>
<td>Pondicherry, French</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Conymere</td>
<td>Conymere</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Coblon</td>
<td>Coblon</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Sedraspatam, Dutch</td>
<td>Sedraspatam, Dutch</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>St. Thomas, Portuguese</td>
<td>St. Thomas, Portuguese</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fort St. George or Madras, E. long. 85°-25 N. lat. 12°-5. English</td>
<td>Fort St. George or Madras, E. long. 85°-25 N. lat. 12°-5. English</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fellicate, Dutch</td>
<td>Fellicate, Dutch</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Golconda</td>
<td>62,100</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Gani, or Coulor, diamond mines</td>
<td>Gani, or Coulor, diamond mines</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Masulipatam, English and Dutch</td>
<td>Masulipatam, English and Dutch</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Vizigapatam, English</td>
<td>Vizigapatam, English</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Bimilipatam, Dutch</td>
<td>Bimilipatam, Dutch</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Cattack</td>
<td>Cattack</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Balasore, English</td>
<td>Balasore, English</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Grand Divisions of Provinces

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>West side of Bissarag, or Carnatic</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Tegnapat, Anjeng, Cochin, Calicut, Tellichery, Cananore, Mangalore, Barcelona, Raolcond, Cawar, Porvoo, Goa, Porto, Rajapore, Dahal, Bheppone, Dundee, Shoul, Bombay, English</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deccan, or Vissapur</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shoul, Bombay, English</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bassaim, Salsette,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Damson, Barour, Swally</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Surat, English 21.10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cambaya, or Guzurat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cambaya, Barak,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Amedabas, Cambaya</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diu, Portugese</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### RIVERS.
- The Cattack or Mahanada, the Pudder, and the famous Kista.

### CLIMATE, SEASONS, AND PRODUCE.
- The southern coast is the only part of the Peninsula where the climate is not affected by the monsoons. It is a southern coast, which, being destitute of good harbours, is dangerous for ships to remain there during the rainy season and the change of the monsoons. The air is naturally hot and moist, but is refreshed by breezes, the wind altering every night from midnight to noon it blows off the land, and during the other twelve hours from the sea. The great refreshment to the inhabitants of the coast soil is the same with that of the other parts, like may be said of their quadrupeds, fish, fowl and insects.

### INHABITANTS.
- The inhabitants of this peninsula are of a less complexion than those of the other peninsula of India, which makes some suspect the possibility of an ancient colony from Ethiopia. The greater
PENINSULA OF HINDOOSTAN.

The notion of any allegiance they owe to the emperor of Hindoostan, the tribute from thence has been, ever since the invasion of Shah Jahan, intercepted by their sobahs and nabobs, who now exercise an independent power in the government; but besides those sobahs and the imperial viceroys, many estates in this peninsula belong to rajahs, lords, who are descendants of their old princes, and look upon themselves as being independent of the Mogul and his authority.

From what has been

PROVINCES, CITIES, AND OTHER BUILDINGS.

said above, this peninsula is rather to be divided into great governments or sobahships, than into provinces. One sobah often engrosses several provinces, and fixes the seat of his government according to his own convenience. We shall speak of those provinces belonging to the Malabar and Coromandel coast, the two great objects of English commerce in that country; and that of the eastern or Coromandel coast.

Madaura begins at Cape Comorin, the southernmost point of the peninsula. It is about the bigness of the kingdom of Portugal, and is said to have been governed by a sovereign king, who had under him seventy tributary princes, each of them independent in his own dominions, but paying him a tax. At present the prince is scarcely able to protect himself and his people from the depredations of his neighbours, but by a tribute to buy them off; the capital is Trichinopoly. The chief value of this kingdom seems to consist in a pearl-fishery upon its coast. Tanjore is a little kingdom, lying to the east of Madura. The soil is fertile, and its prince was rich, till plundered by the nabob of Arcot, and some British subjects connected with him. Within it lies the Danish East India settlement of Tranquebar, and the fortress of Negapatam, which was taken from the Dutch during the last war, and confirmed to the English by the treaty of peace: the capital city is Tanjore.

The Carnatic, as it is now called, is well known to the English. It is bounded on the east by the Bay of Bengal; on the north by the river Nattar, which divides it from Golconda; on the west by Visiapour; and on the south by the kingdoms of Messaur and Tanjore; being in length, from south to north, about 345 miles, and 276 in breadth from east to west. The capital of the Carnatic is Bismagar, belonging to the nabob of Arcot. The country in general is esteemed healthful, fertile, and populous. Within this country, upon the Coromandel coast, lies Fort St. David, or Cuddalore, belonging to the English, with a district round it. The fort is strong, and of great importance to our trade. Five leagues to the north lies Pondicherry, once the emporium of the French in the East-Indies, but which has been repeatedly taken by the English, and as often restored by the treaties of peace.

Fort St. George, better known by the name of Madras, is the capital of the English East India company's dominions in that part of the East Indies, and is distant eastward from London about 4,800 miles. Great complaints have been made of the situation of this fort; but no pains have been spared by the company in rendering it impregnable to any force that can be brought against it by the natives. It protects two towns, called, from the complexion of their several inhabitants, the White and the Black. The White Town is fortified, and contains an English corporation of a mayor and aldermen. Nothing has been omitted to amend the natural badness of its situation, which seems originally to be owing to the neighbourhood of the diamond mines, which are but a week's journey distant. These mines are under the direction of a Mogul officer, who lets them out by admeasurement, and inclosing
the contents by palisadoes: all diamonds above a
nally belonged to the emperor. The district be-
tending about 40 miles round, is of little value for
habitants of various nations are said to be depo-
but its safety consists in the superiority of the
constrains on a considerable trade with China, Persia,
Pellipar, lying to the north of Madras, belongs
kingdom of Golconda, which, besides its diamo-
with its provisions, and for making which
are ripe in January, has already been mentioned
to a prince called the Nizam, or souabh of the
and can raise 100,000 men. The capital of his
Begumgur, or Hyderabad, but the kingdom takes
of Golconda. East-south-east of Golconda lies
the English and Dutch have factories. The Eng-
at Ganjam and Vizigapatam, on this coast; and the
The province of Orissa, from whence the English
part of their revenues, lies to the north of Golconda
from east to west about 330 miles, and in breadth
vanted chiefly by Monadackee Boosiah and his broth-
rattis. In this province stands the temple of Jay,
ay is attended by 500 priests. The idol is an
black stone of about 4 or 5 cubs weight, with the
the top, to represent the eyes, and the nose and
vermillion.

The country of Deccan* comprehends several
some kingdoms; particularly those of Bagliqua, Bum-
the kingdom of Vissapour. The names, depends
of those provinces are extremely unsettled, they
by Arrungzebe, or his father, and subject to alim
and alterations. Their principal towns are Aure-
or Dowler-aub; and the latter is the strongest place.
Near it is the famous pagoda of Elora, in a plain
square. The tombs, chapels, temples, pillars, fig-
gures that surround it, are cut out of the natu-
on the east of Golconda; and its capital, Beder,
of 3000 men. The inhabitants of this province are
necular to themselves.

Bagliqua lies to the west of Telenga, and forms
of the empire; its capital is Madier. The Portug-
here at the port of Daman, twenty-one leagues so-
tends almost twenty leagues to the north of Goa.
province; the western part is called Konkan, and
with the Portuguese possessions. The raja of Viss-
bad a yearly revenue of six millions sterling, and
350,000 soldiers. The capital is of the same name,
very fruitful. The principal places on this coast
Tripar, or Tarapar, Chawai, Chandi-Rajahpur, E.

* This name Deccan signifies the South, and, in its
includes the whole peninsula south of Hindoostan proper.
Signification, it means only the countries situated between 3
name, and Orissa; that is, the provinces of Candia, Agra,

Rennell's Introduction to the Memoir of his Map of Hindo
The Portuguese have lost several valuable possessions on this coast, and those which remain are on the decline.

Guzerat is a maritime province on the Gulf of Cambaya, and one of the finest in India, but inhabited by a fierce rapacious people. It is said to contain 35 cities. Ahmedabad is the capital of the province, and it is said, in wealth, to vie with the richest towns in Europe. About 43 French leagues distant stands Surat, where the English have a flourishing factory.

Among the islands lying upon the same coast, is that of Bombay, belonging to the English East-India company. Its harbour can conveniently contain roco ships at anchor. The island itself is about seven miles in length, and twenty in circumference; but its situation and harbour are its chief recommendations, being destitute of almost all the conveniences of life. The town is about a mile long, and poorly built; and the climate was fatal to English constitutions, till experience, caution, and temperance, taught them preservatives against its unwholesomeness. The best water there is preserved in tanks, which receive in the rainy seasons. The fort is a regular quadrangle, and well built of stone. Many black merchants reside here. This island was part of the portion paid with the Infanta of Portugal to Charles II. who gave it to the East-India company; and the island is still divided into Roman Catholic parishes, inhabited by Portuguese, and what are called popish Mestizos and Canarines; the former being a mixed breed of the natives and Portuguese, and the other the aborigines of the country.

The English have found methods to render this island and town, under all their disadvantages, a safe, if not an agreeable residence. The ruler scarcely needs to be informed, that the governor and council of Bombay have lucrative posts, as well as the officers under them. The troops on the island are commanded by English officers; and the natives, when formed into regular companies, and disciplined, are here, and all over the East-Indies, called Sepoys. The inhabitants of the island amount to near 60,000, of different nations; each of whom enjoys the practice of his religion unmolested.

Near Bombay are several other islands, one of which, called Elephanta, contains the most inexplicable antiquity perhaps in the world. A figure of an elephant, of the natural size, cut coarsely in stone, presents itself on the landing-place, near the bottom of a mountain. An easy slope then leads to a stupendous temple, hewn out of the solid rock, eighty or ninety feet long, and forty broad. The roof, which is flat, is supported by regular rows of pillars, about ten feet high, with capitals, resembling round cushions, as if pressed by the weight of the incumbent mountain. At the farther end are three gigantic figures, which have been mutilated by the blind zeal of the Portuguese. Besides the temple are various images, and groups on each hand, cut in the stone—one of the latter bearing a rude resemblance of the judgment of Solomon: also a colonnade, with a door of regular architecture; but the whole bears no manner of resemblance to any of the Gentoo works.

The island and city of Goa, the capital of the Portuguese settlements in the East-Indies, lies about thirty miles south of Vingolra. The island about twenty-seven miles in compass. It is one of the finest and best fortified ports in the Indies. This was formerly a most superb settlement, and was surpassed either in bulk or beauty by few of the European cities. It is said that the revenues of the Jesuits upon this land equalled those of the crown of Portugal. Goa, as well as the rest of the Portuguese possessions of this coast, are under a viceroy, who
still keeps up the remains of the ancient splendor.

The rich peninsula of Salsette is dependent on one of the Portuguese territories, and is governed by the Mogul. The English factory of Corwar has been a very healthy and fertile place, but its salt is famous for producing rice, that supplies many of the Indies. The Camarines are said to be under a lady, whose son has the title of Rajah; but she ruled the bravest and most civilized of any Indian nation. 

Though Malabar gives name to the whole peninsula, yet it is confined at present to the coast on the west of Cape Comorin, and called the Malabar coast. The Malabar language, however, is common to all the islands, and the country itself is rich and fertile, but insalubrious, and whose poison is incurable. It was formerly a part of the Portuguese possessions. The most remarkable places in Malabar are Cochin, a Dutch factory and fort; Tellicherry, where the Dutch settlement, keeping a constant garrison of thirty men, reside, where the French and Portuguese have built various other distinct territories and cities.

The southernmost part of this peninsula, though it is in extent, is famous for uniting in the same gale the season of the year; the trees being loaded with blossoms, while on the other they are stripped of all their leaves. The season of the winds is owing to the ridge of mountains which traverse the whole peninsula from south to north, and the opposite sides of the Cape, the winds are continually blowing from the west on the west side, and from the east on the east side.

In the district of Cochin, within Malabar, there are thousands of Jews, who pretend to be of the tribe of Levi, and have records engraved on copper-plates in Hebrew, which are said to be so old, that many of them are nearly 2000 years old. The like discoveries of the Jews and their records have been made in China, and other places of Asia, which have given rise to interesting speculations among the learned.

Before we close our account of Hindoostan, we must describe its present division, according to the various tribes and nations with whom it is shared; and this is the more necessary, as the division of the provinces will give a clearer idea of these extensive provinces. We will describe them in a general view, and shew him how very considerable a portion of the world they form, and their allies.

The celebrated Persian usurper, Thamas Kor, in the year 1738, defeated the emperor Mahommad Shah, and pillaged the empire of treasure to the amount of many millions sterling, restored the unhappy prince his dignity, and sent him to Persia all the countries westward of the Indus. This act of generosity weakened the power of Persia, and enabled the British to form establishments on the coasts. These, from
European discipline, from allies, became in a short time principals an obstinate contest, that at length terminated in the expulsion of the ench from Hindoostan; and thus a company of British merchants we acquired, partly by cessions from the country powers, and partly by conquest, territories equal in extent, and superior in wealth and population, to most of the kingdoms of Europe.

The Mahrattas originally possessed several provinces of Hindoostan, which they were driven by the arms of the Mogul conquerors; and were never wholly subjugated, but, retiring to the northern part the Ghauts, made frequent incursions from these inaccessible mountains; taking advantage of the anarchy of the empire, they have extended their frontiers, and are at present possessed of a tract of country 300 British miles long, by 700 wide; besides the territory they acquired by the partition treaty, signed by Tippoo Sultan in March 1792.

Hyder Ally*, a soldier of fortune, who had learned the art of war on the Europeans, having possessed himself of that part of the ancient sultanate called the kingdom of Mysore, within a few years acquired continual conquests, a considerable portion of the southern part of the peninsula. This able and active prince, the most formidable enemy that the English ever experienced in Hindoostan, dying in 1783, left to his son Tippoo Saib the peaceful possession of his dominions, superior in extent to the kingdom of England.

Tippoo engaged in two wars with the English, in the former of which he lost a considerable part of his territories, and in the latter his life, and the remainder of his dominions, which were divided between the British, the Nizam, and the Mahrattas, as also the territory appropriated to the company, in the final division of the Mysore country, after the signing of Seringapatam and the death of Tippoo Sultan.

These extraordinary revolutions, with others of less importance, render the following account of the present division of property in this great empire absolutely necessary, in order to understand its modern history.

PRESENT DIVISION OF HINDOOSTAN.

Such is the instability of human greatness, that the present Mogul, Bah Adum, the descendant of the great Tamerlane, is merely a nominal prince, of no importance in the politics of Hindoostan: he is permitted to reside at Delhi, which, with a small adjacent territory, is all that remains to him of that vast empire, which his ancestors governed for more than 350 years.

The principal divisions of this country, as they stood at the peace with Tippoo in 1792, were as follows, viz. The British possessions; states in alliance with Britain; Tippoo Saib’s territories; Mahratta states, and their tributaries; the territories of the Soubah of the Deccan; and the dominions of Tippoo Sultan.

BRITISH POSSESSIONS.

The British possessions contain about 197,496 square British miles, which is 90,327 more than is contained by Great Britain and Ireland) and about ten millions of inhabitants. They consist of three distinct governments, viz.

---

* The character of the late Hyder Ally appearing to me (says major Rennell) to be little understood in this part of the world, I have ventured to attempt an outline of it. His military success, founded on the improvement of discipline, attendance of every kind; conciliations of the different tribes that served under his by
Government of Calcutta or Bengal,

\{ Bengal Soubah  
\{ Bahar Soubah  
\{ Benares Soubah  

Northern Circars, on the coast of O 

The Jaghire  

Government of Madras,

\{ Territory of Cuddalore \{ Devcotta \{ Negipatam  

Government of Bombay,  

To these are to be added the districts ceded by treaty signed at Seringapatam on the 18th of March,

Calicut and Palichaudcherry, yielding a revenue of Dindigul, Pyalny, and Verapachry, Salem, Koosli, Namool, and Sunkagherry, Ahtoor, Purmutty, Shadmungul, and Vayloor, Barra-Mahar, Raycotta, Darampoory, &c.

As also the territory appropriated by the company of the Mysore country, after the taking of Seringapatam by Tippoo Sultan.

The province of Canara, Mangalore,—districts of Cuddalore, Deramporam, and Wynaad, together with the city, and island of Seringapatam, yielding a revenue. Deduct provisions for the maintenance of the families of Ally Khan and of Tippoo Sultan.

At the rate of 3 rupees to each pagoda, and the 2s. 1d. each, the annual value of the late British 
£ 579,349. For the revenue of the other British

GOVERNMENT OF BENGAL.] This government is the most extensive and populous. It is finely watered by the Ganges, with their numerous navigable channels, and the rivers they receive; it is cultivated by their periodic floods by its natural situation is well secured against foreign invasion; a more particular description of this province, we regret, we have not.

GOVERNMENT OF MADRAS.] The great defect is not only the want of connexion between its parts, along an extensive coast, and separated from each other by strong and frequent hostility, but that it is totally devoid of good roads; however, have been entertained of remedying the latter; contempt of state and ceremony, except what naturally arose from character; and his consequent economy in personal expenses (the chief distinction of what is called character among Orientals) with his minute attention to matters of finance, and the regular part he took in raising Hyder Ali far above the princes of Hindooostan and the late Prussian monarch raised him above the generosity of Europe. I have ever considered Hyder as the Frederick of the East. Hyder; but we are to consider that Hyder's ideas of mercy were far above those of Tamerlane, Nadir Shah, and Afgan discipline above theirs.
the bar of the mouth of that branch of the Caveri called Coleroon, which falls into the sea at Madras in the Jaghire, called also Fort St. George. It is ill situated, without a harbour, and badly fortified, yet contains upwards of 200,000 inhabitants.—Fort St. David, in the territory of Cuddalore, is rich, flourishing, and contains 60,000 inhabitants.—Masulipatam, in the northern Circars, at one of the mouths of the Kistna, was formerly the most flourishing, though much declined, is still considerable.

The northern Circars, which are denominated from the towns of Cicarole, Rajamundry, Elore, and Condapily, are defended inland by a strong barrier of mountains and extensive forests, beyond which the country is totally unknown for a considerable space.

GOVERNMENT OF BOMBAY.] This government is watered by the Tappee and Nerudda. Its capital and seat of government is Bombay, in a small island, and an unhealthy situation, but it is well fortified, and has a fine harbour.—Surat on the Tappee, which forms an indifferent port, is one of the most rich and commercial cities in Hindoostan.—Tellicherry, on the Malabar coast, is dependent on Bombay.

ALLIES OF THE BRITISH.

Dominions of the nabob of Oude, Fyzabad.

Lucknow.

Arcot, on the Paliar, is the capital, though the nabob usually resides at Madras.

Gingee, the strongest Indian fortress in the Carnatic.

Trichinopoly, near the Caveri, well fortified in the Indian manner, was rich and populous, containing near 400,000 inhabitants, now almost ruined by the numerous sieges it has sustained.

Seringham pagoda, in an island of the Caveri, is famous throughout Hindoostan for its sanctity, and has no less than 40,000 priests, who constantly reside here in voluptuous indolence.

Chandegeri, the ancient capital of the empire of Narzzingwa, formerly rich, powerful, and populous; near it is the famous pagoda of Tripetti, the Loreto of Hindoostan. The offerings of the numerous pilgrims who resort hither, bring in an immense revenue.

Tanjore, Madura, and Tinivelly, are the capitals of small states of the same name, which, with Marawar, are dependent on the nabob of Arcot.

Ahmedabad.

Cambay.

Gwalior, a celebrated fortress.
MAHRATTA STATES, in Alliance with the British Tributaries.

This extensive country is divided among a number of petty officers who have one common head, called the Paishwa, or Paishwah; but however, their obedience is merely nominal, as they are generally at variance with each other, and are seldom confederated, for defence.

Southern Poonah Mahrrattas, or the territories of the Paishwa, are naturally strong, being intersected by the various branches of the Ghaunts.

Satara, the nominal Paishwah of the Poonah Mahratta states; the Paishwah of Poona; Aurungabad, and Amednapur, are in his territories.

The Concan, or tract between the Ghaunts and the Arabian sea, called the Pirate coast, as it was subject to the celebrated Nabas and his successors, whose capital was the strong fortress of Sindhur, taken by the English and Mahrrattas in 1755; but since then, this coast the Mahrrattas have become a maritime power.

By the treaty of peace, Tippoo Sultan ceded to the English the town of Moodgul, &c., affording a revenue of

In Gooty, the district of Sundoor,

To these are to be added the territory assigned to the Mahrrattas by the final division of the dominions of the late Tippoo, on the defeat and death of that prince.

Harpooneilly, Soonda (above the Ghaunts), Annagoodap in Chittledroog, and in Bednore,

TERRITORY of the NIZAM, an Ally to the British.

The possessions of the Nizam, or Soubah of the Emperor of the famous Nizam-ul-Mulk) comprise the district of Deccan, that is, the ancient province of Telengana, or the Deccan, between the lower parts of the Kistna and Godavari rivers, the principal part of Dowlatabad, and including the whole of the territory subject to the Paishwa of Berar Mahrratta. The Nizam has the Paishwa, or Paishwah, of Berar Mahrratta, on the west and north-west; the Berar Mahrratta, on the north; and the Carnatic, on the south. I am not perfectly clear (say the English) as to the extent of this territory, which, during his wars with the English, subject to continual fluctuation; but I understand general to be about 40 miles beyond the city of aurungabad, and contains within 80 miles of the city of Poona, and includes part of the district of Dowlatabad, or Bagnagar, situated on the Moussai river, and the fortress of Golconda.

The districts of Adoni and Rachore, which were under the control of the Nizam, or Soubah of the Nizam, are now the property of the British. The district of Sourapour, or Salapour, of the Beemah river, together with some other rajahs. The Guntoor cirracs also belongs to him.
THE PENINSULA WITHIN THE GANGES.

To these are to be added the districts of Mysore assigned to the Nizam, after the defeat and death of Tippoo Sultan:

In Gooty, Gurumcondah, and Chittledroog, which, de-ducting 70,000 pagodas for a personal jaghire to Kum-meer-ud-deen Khan and relations, afford a revenue of \( 537,332 \) rupees.

BERAR MAHRATTAS.

This country is very little known to Europeans.

They are governed at present by Sindia, Holkar, and some other less considerable princes.

NORTHERN POONA MAHRATTAS.

Outeign, the residence of Sindia.

Indoor, the residence of Holkar.

TERRITORY OF THE RAJAH OF MYSORE.

On the defeat and death of Tippoo Sultan, Maha Rajah, a descendant of the ancient Rajahs of Mysore, was made sovereign of a part of the territory of Mysore, consisting of certain talooks or districts of Seringapatam, Bednore, and Chittledroog, affording a revenue of \( 1,347,076 \) rupees.

Country of the Abdalli.—The Abdalli are properly a sect or tribe of Afghans, but the name seems to be applied to the Afghans in general. They inhabit a country stretching from the mountains of Tartary to the Arabian Sea, and from the Indus to the confines of Persia. They are a robust hardy race of men; and being generally addicted to a state of predatory warfare, their manners largely partake of a barbarous insouciance, and they avow a fixed contempt for the occupations of civil life. The principal cities of Afghanistan are Candahar and Cabul, the former of which was the capital; but the late and present sultans have kept their court at Cabul. About the year 1720 an army of Afghans invaded Persia, took Isphahan, and made the Shah Hussein prisoner. They kept possession of Isphahan and the southern provinces for ten years, when
they were defeated in several battles, and driven
Nadir Kuli, commonly known in Europe by the
After Nadir had deposed his sovereign Shah Tughrul
took Candahar; but afterwards received a com-
Afghans into his service, who became his favour-
his assassination in 1747, Abdali Ahmed Khan,
Afghan troops, though furiously attacked by the
exerted a safe retreat into his own country, when
he acknowledged sovereign of the Afghan terri-
Ahmed Shah. He was succeeded in 1773 by his
he by Zunzun Shah, the present sultan.

Country of the Seiks.—The Seiks are a power-
of several small independent states, connected in
union. They possess the whole of Lahore, the
stant, and the west part of Delhi. This tract ex-
part between Attock and Behker cannot be less than
of their sect was named Nanock, and lived in
sixteenth century. They are the descendants of
seiks, in the Sanscrit language, signifying disciple;
is almost entirely of horse, of which it is said
200,000 into the field. The Seiks are now the
most powerful states of Hindoostan. Their capital is
Country of the Jats or Getes, very little known.
Country of Zeboda Cawn, an Afghan Rohillah.
Territory of Agra on the Jumna.
Ferrukhabad, or country of the Patan Rohillahs.
rounded by the dominions of Oude.
Bundelcund.
Travancore, near Cape Comorin.

PERSIA.

SITUATION AND EXTENT.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Miles</th>
<th>Degrees</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Length 1300</td>
<td>between 44 and 70 East</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Breadth 1100</td>
<td>25 and 44 North</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

BOUNDARIES.] MODERN Persia is bounded
of Ararat, or Daghestan, from Circassian Tartary, on the North-West
which divides it from Russia, on the North; by
divides it from Usbec Tartary, on the North-East;
and by the Indian Ocean, and the gulf of
on the South; and by Arabia and Turkey, on the

The kingdom is divided into the following prov-
tiers of India are Chorasan, part of the ancient
Herat and Esterabad; Sableusitan, including the
Candahar; and Seigiestan, the ancient Drangiana;
contains Makearan, Kerman, the ancient Gedros,
an ancient Persia. The South-West division, on the
contains the provinces of Chusistan, the ancient Sys
ancient Parthia. The North-West divisio
PERSIA.

Caspian Sea and the frontiers of Turkey in Asia, contains the provinces of Aderbeizzen, the ancient Media; Gangea and Daghistan, part of the ancient Iberia and Colchis; Ghilan, part of the ancient Hyrcania; Shirvan and Mazanderan.

Name.] Persia, according to the poets, derived its name from Perseus, the son of Jupiter and Danaë. Less fabulous authors supposed it derived from Persis, which signifies a horseman,—the Persians, or Parthians, being always celebrated for their skill in horsemanship.

Air.] Those parts which border upon Caucasus and Daghistan, and the mountains near the Caspian Sea, are cold, as lying in the neighbourhood of these mountains, which are commonly covered with snow. The air in the midland provinces of Persia is serene, pure, and exhilarating; but in the southern provinces it is hot, and sometimes communicates noxious blasts to the midland parts, which are so often mortal, that the inhabitants fortify their heads with very thick turbans.

Soil, Vegetable and Animal Productions.] The soil is far from being luxuriant towards Tartary and the Caspian Sea, but with cultivation it might produce abundance of corn and fruits. South of Mount Taurus, the country abounds in corn, fruits, wine, and the other luxuries of life. It produces wine and oil in plenty, senna, rhubarb, and the finest drugs. The fruits are delicious, especially the dates, oranges, pistachio nuts, melons, cucumbers, and garden stuff. Great quantities of excellent silk are likewise produced in this country, and the Gulf of Bassorah formerly furnished great part of Europe and Asia with very fine pearls. Some parts, near Ispahan especially, produce almost all the flowers that are valued in Europe; and from some of them, particularly roses, they extract waters of a salubrious and odorific kind, which form a gainful commodity in trade. In short, the fruits, vegetables, and flowers of Persia are of most exalted flavour; and had the natives the art of horticulture to as great perfection as some nations in Europe, by transplanting, engrafting, and other meliorations, they would add greatly to the natural riches of the country. The Persian asafetida flows from a plant called hiltot, and turns into a gum. Some of it is white, and some black; but the former is so much valued, that the natives make very rich sauces of it, and sometimes eat it as a rarity.

No place in the world produces the necessaries of life in greater abundance and perfection than Shiraz; nor is there a more delightful spot in nature to be conceived, than the vale in which it is situated, either for the salubrity of the air, or for the profusion of every thing necessary to render life comfortable and agreeable. The fields yield plenty of rice, wheat, and barley, which they generally begin to reap in the month of May, and by the middle of July the harvest is completed.—Most of the European fruits are produced here, and many of them are superior in size and flavour to what can be raised in Europe, particularly the apricot and grape. Of the grape of Shiraz there are several sorts, all of them very good, but two or three more particularly so than the rest; one is the large white grape, which is extremely luscious and agreeable to the taste; the small white grape as sweet as sugar; and the black grape, of which the celebrated wine of Shiraz is made, which is really delicious, and well deserving of praise. It is pressed by the Armenians and Jews, in the months of October and November, and a great quantity is exported annually to Abu Shehr, and other parts in the Persian Gulf, for supplying the Indian market. The pomegranate is good to a proverb; the Persians call it the fruit of Paradise.

The breed of horses in the province of Fars is at present very indif.
ferent, owing to the ruinous state of the country; but in Dushtistain, lying to the south-west, it is remarkable for the excellence of its mead. Shiraus, and are also celebrated for their fleece; “they have tails of an extraordinary size,” says Mr. Francklin, “upwards of those which are sold in the markets do not weigh.” Their oxen are large and strong, but their flesh is not so esteemed as that of the natives, who confine themselves chiefly to that of muttons.

Provisions of all kinds are very cheap; and the greatest exactness, by the daroga, or judge, sets a fixed price upon every article, and no shopkeeper demands more, under the severe penalty of losing his licence.

Mountains. These are Caucasian and Ararat, the mountains of Daghistan, and the vast chain of mountains, and their divisions, run through the middle of Natolia to India.

Mountains. These are Caucasian and Ararat, the mountains of Daghistan, and the vast chain of mountains, and their divisions, run through the middle of Natolia to India.

Rivers. It has been observed, that no country of this extent, has so few navigable rivers as Persia. Those are the Kur, anciently Cyrus; and Aras, anciently Araxes, in or near the mountains of Ararat, and, joining the Caspian Sea. Some small rivulets falling from the country itself, but their streams are so inconsiderable as to be navigated even by boats. The Araxes is called a Persian river, though it divides Persia from Asia Minor. Persia has the river Indus on the east, and the Euphrates on the west.

Water. The want of rivers, in Persia, occurs not; but the defect, where it prevails, is admirably made up by means of reservoirs, aqueducts, canals, and other irrigation works.

Metals and Minerals. Persia contains minerals of lead, and, above all, turquoise stones, which are found in the mountains. Sulphur, salt-petre, and antimony, are found in the province of Hormuz, and elsewhere. Iron, copper, silver, and gold, are also found in abundance.

Population, Inhabitants, manners, customs, and diversions. It is in Persia that the population of a country so little known as Persia is to be judged. In modern times, the Persians of both sexes are generally handsome; the men marrying Georgian and Circassian women. Towards the south, they have a swarthy complexion. The men have long beards, the women wear caps or turban, out of which they never pull off their caps or turban. Their dress is very simple. Next to their swarthy complexion.
thirts, over them a vest, which reaches below the knee, girt with a sash, and over that a loose garment somewhat shorter. The materials of their clothes, however, are commonly very expensive, consisting of the richest furs, silks, muslins, cottons, and the like valuable stuffs, richly embroidered with gold and silver. They wear a kind of loose boots on their legs, and slippers on their feet. They are fond ofriding, and very expensive in their equipages. They wear at all times a dagger in their sash, and linen trousers. The collars of their shirts and clothes are open; so that their dress upon the whole is far better adapted for the purpose both of health and activity than the long flowing robes of the Turks. The dress of the women, as well as that of the men, is very costly; and they are at great pains to heighten their beauty by art, colours and washes.

The Persians accustom themselves to frequent ablutions, which are the more necessary, as they seldom change their linen. In the morning early they drink coffee, about eleven go to dinner, upon fruits, sweetmeats, and milk. Their chief meal is at night. They eat at their repasts cakes of rice, and others of wheat flour; and as they esteem it an abomination to cut either bread, or any kind of meat after it is dressed, these cakes are made thin, that they may be easily broken with the hand; and their meat, which is generally mutton or fowls, is so prepared, that they divide it with their fingers. When every thing is set in order before them, they eat fast, and without any ceremony. But it is observed by a late traveller, that when the oldest man in the company speaks, though he be poor, and sit at the lower end of the room, they all give a strict attention to his words. They are temperate, but use opium, though not in such abundance as the Turks; nor are they very delicate in their entertainments of eating and drinking. They use great ceremony towards their superiors, and politely accommodate Europeans who visit them, with stools, that they may not be forced to sit cross-legged. They are so immoderately fond of tobacco, which they smoke through a tube fixed in water, so as to be cool in the mouth, that, when it has been prohibited by their princes, they have been known to leave their country rather than be debarred from that enjoyment. The Persians are naturally fond of poetry, moral sentences, and hyperbole. Their long wars, and the national revolutions, have mingled the native Persians with barbarous nations, and are said to have taught them dissimulation; but they are still pleasing and plausible in their behaviour, and in all ages have been remarkable for hospitality.

The Persians write like the Hebrews, from the right to the left; are neat in their seals and materials for writing, and wonderfully expedients in the art. The number of people employed on their manuscripts (for no printing is allowed there) is incredible. Their great foible seems to be ostentation in their equipage and dresses; nor are they less jealous of their women than the Turks and other eastern nations. They are fond of music, and take a pleasure in conversing in large companies; but their chief diversions are those of the field, hunting, hawking, horsemanship, and the exercise of arms, in all which they are very dextrous. They excel, as their ancestors the Parthians did, in archery. They are fond of rope-dancers, jugglers, and fighting of wild beasts; and privately play at games of chance.

There are places in Shiraz (Mr. Francklin observes) distinguished by the name of Zoor Khana, the house of strength, or exercise, to which the Persians resort for the sake of exercising themselves.
These houses consist of one room, with the floor about two feet below the surface of the earth, and the inhabitants to the apartment by means of several small, square steps made in the dome. In the centre is a large earthen oven, well beaten down, smooth and even; and about two feet above the terraces, are small alcoves, raised about two feet above the terrace, and spectators are seated. When all are assembled, which is on every Friday morning by the immediate stirp or strip themselves to the waist: on which a pair of thick woollen drawers, and takes in his clubs, of about a foot and a half in length, and completely; these they rest upon their shoulders, and then they move them backwards and forwards with great ease with their feet at the same time, and straining ever so produce a very profuse perspiration. After continuing about half an hour, upon a signal given they all fall clubs, and joining hands in a circle, begin to move briskly in unison with the music, which is all to a lively tune. Having continued for some time of wrestling, in which the master of the house is always and, being accustomed to the exercise, generally pay each a shah in money, equal to that for which they are refreshed with a caleen to smoke, a mode of exercise must contribute to health, as well as vigour, and a manly appearance to the frame. It bears a resemblance to the gymnastic exercises of the ancients.

The Persians, with respect to outward behaviour, are most polished people of the east. While a rude and peculiarly marks the character of the Turkish nation, and Christians, the behaviour of the Persians would do honour to the most civilized nations. They are civil, and obliging to all strangers, without being gaudy and, in return, very readily afford any information of their own country. The practice of hospitality grand a point, that a man thinks himself highly honored to enter his house and partake of what the family affords out of a house without smoking a caleen, or taking a drink, is deemed, in Persia, a high affront; they say a stranger partakes with them brings a blessing upon them.

The Persians, in their conversation, use extravagance compliments on the most trifling occasions. That (which in fact means nothing) is observed not of higher rank, but even amongst the meanest artificers, who will make no scruple, on your arrival, to offer Shiraz and all its appurtenances, as a peishkush, or behaviour appears at first very remarkable to Europeans; time becomes equally familiar. Freedom of conversation is totally unknown in Persia, as, that walls have ears, the mouth of every one. The fear of chains which has also enslaved their minds, and their conversation rank to themselves, is marked with signs of the most submission; while, on the contrary, they are as haughty to their inferiors.
FUNERALS.] The funerals of the Persians are conducted similar to those in other Mahomedan countries. On the death of a Mussulman, the relations and friends of the deceased beat loud lamentations over the corpse; after which it is placed on a bier, and carried to the place of interment with great solemnity, attended by a Mullah, or priest, who chants passages of scripture all the way to the grave. If any Mussulman should die out of the country, the corpse during the procession, he is obliged, by the religion, to run up to the bier, and offer his assistance in lowering it into the grave, crying out at the same time, *Lab Ilah, Ill Dost, God, but God.* After interment, the relations of the deceased, and the women of the family make a mixture of sweet-smelling herbs and spices, which they eat in memory of the deceased, as their mark of respect to his memory, and as a sign of their like honour. This custom seems to be derived from the custom of the ancients, who, as we read in Homer of sacrifices and libations made to the memory of departed souls.

RELIGION.] The Persians are Mahomedans of the sect of the Bektashis, which reason the Turki, who follow the succession of the Khans, call them heretics. Their religion is, if possible, more fantastical and unusual than that of the Turks; for it is mingled with some Brahmin superstitions. A secret society, made between the Brahmins and the Persian *Gourdare,* or heretics, tends to be the disciples and successors of the ancient prophet Zoroaster. That both of them held originally pure and simple religious ideas, and of introducing an evil principle into their religion, is a fact which may be easily proved; but the Islam Perses accuse the Gours, who still worship the fire, of imitating the works of the Mahomedans, and thus of introducing evil principles into the world. A combustible ground, about ten miles square, and containing several old little temples, in which they preserve the sacred flame of the universal fire, was discovered at one end of a large hollow cane stuck into the ground, and burning with very pure spirits. The Mahomedans accuse the sectaries of the Gours, who were banished out of Persia, of having introduced into the True religion of Persia a new religion, with a mixture of Judaism and Mahomedanism; and an evil principle has been introduced into the Persian Gulf. The Armenian and Georgian Christians are numerous in Persia.

The Persians observe the fast during the month of *Ramz,* which is the Persian month of the Mahomedan year, with great strictness. About an hour before day-light, they eat a meal which they call *fandar,* and from that time until the next evening at sunset, they fast from eating or drinking of any thing whatever. If, in the course of the day, they should eat even a single, or the smallest drop of water, should remain behind, the fast is in consequence deemed broken, and of no avail. In the next morning they are allowed to refresh.
PERSIA.

First, when the month Ramazan falls in the middle of summer, as it sometimes must do (the Mahomedan year being lunar), is extremely se-
vere, especially to those who are obliged by their occupations to go about
during the day-time; and is still rendered more so, as there are also se-
veral nights during its continuance, which they are enjoined to spend in
prayer. The Persians particularly observe two; the one being that in
which their prophet Ali died, from a wound which he received from the
hands of an assassin, three days before; which night is the 21st of
Ramazan, the day of which is called by the natives the Day of Murder.
The other is the night of the 23d, in which they affirm that the Koran
was brought down from heaven by the hands of the angel Gabriel, and
delivered to their prophet Mahomed; wherefore it is denominated the
Night of Power.

Language.] The common people, especially towards the southern
coasts of the Caspian Sea, speak Turkish: and the Arabic probably was
introduced into Persia under the caliphate, when learning flourished in
those countries. Many of the learned Persians have written in the
Arabic, and people of quality have adopted it as a modish language, as
we do the French. The pure Persic is said to be spoken in the southern
parts, on the coast of the Persian Gulf, and in Isphahan; but many of
the provinces speak a barbarous mixture of the Turkish, Russian, and
other languages. Their Pater-noster is of the following tenor: El Pul-
dite na kib dir osmoni; paq basched madm tu; bay ayed padescabi tu;
gaond cweondaste tu benzjundawikih der osmon niz dzerzemin; beh mara
jorazan niz kisf rouz mara; wadarguasar marya bondon na zjumam-
sima niz nis garim ormara; wador osmajisch mendedaamara;
lihush chalas kon marya en escherir. Amen.

Learning and Learned Men.] The Persians, in ancient times,
were famous for both, and their poets renowned all over the east. There
is a manuscript at Oxford, containing the lives of a hundred and thirty-
five of the finest Persian poets. Ferdusi and Sadi were among the most
celebrated. The former comprised the history of Persia in a series of
epic poems, which employed him for near thirty years, and which are
said by Mr. Jones to be "a glorious monument of eastern genius and
learning." Sadi was a native of Shirauz, and flourished in the thir-
teenth century, and wrote many elegant pieces both in prose and in
verse. Shemseddin was one of the most eminent lyric poets that Asia
has produced; and Nakhsheb wrote in Persian a book called the Tales
of a Parrot, not unlike the Decameron of Boccace. Jami was a most
animated and elegant poet, who flourished in the middle of the fifteenth
century, and whose beautiful compositions, on a great variety of subjects,
are preserved at Oxford in twenty-two volumes. Hariri composed, in
a rich, elegant, and flowery style, a moral work, in fifty dissertations,
on the changes of fortune, and the various conditions of human life,
interspersed with a number of agreeable adventures, and several fine
pieces of poetry.

Of the sprightly and voluptuous bard of Shirauz, the name and char-
acter are sufficiently known to orientalists. It may, however, ex-
cite the curiosity of the English reader, that the poet Hafez, here intro-
duced to his notice, conciliated the favour of an offended emperor, by
the delicacy of his wit, and the elegance of his verses; that the most
powerful monarchs of the East sought in vain to draw him from the en-
joyment of literary retirement, and to purchase the praises of his muse
by all the honours and splendour of a court: and that his works were
not only the admiration of the jovial and the gay, but the manual of
FUNERALS.] The funerals of the Persians are similar to those in other Mahomedan countries, the relations and friends of the deceased lamentations over the corpse; after it is placed on a bier, and carried to the place of interment, attended by a Mullah, or priest, who accompanies the corpse during the procession, according to the religion, to run up to the bier, and cry out: God, God, God. After interment, the women dress the body in linen and spices, which they cover with a cloth, and cover it with select pieces from the embroidered shroud. This Persian Nustalech, or burying, is performed with great solemnity, as we read in the old writers, the inhabitants visiting the grave, and making many oracles to the memory of the deceased. One of the more famous was that of Sattak Nezam, who is in greater esteem among the Persians. The poem was made by Khorassani, who writes the most beautiful language, and the most poetic and tender compositions. Close by the garden runs the river of Zeyandah, which is said to have been the bower of Moselieh, the great poet, who was buried there.

At present learning is at a very low ebb among the Persians, and the greatest skill in astronomy is now reduced to that of the Greeks and Chinese, and terminates in judicial astrology, and it is said that more astrologers are kept there than in any other country. The Persian astrologer is known by the hour fixed by the astrologer, which often describes the future events with great accuracy. It is said, however, that the Persians are more superstitious than the Persians, and that they are great in the practice of Galen and Avicenna. The persians are very much attached to their country, and almost equally rare are the day and night in other places, such as the cold, the heat, the humidity, and the extreme heat of the day. The Persian poets are very much addicted to the practice of the arts, and it is said that the poet is exercised by the Persian poets, whose chief knaves are the doctors, for they trust the healing of green with the air, and the good habit of the patient's body.

ANTIQUITIES AND CURiosITIES.] The ancient cities of Persia and their magnificence and expense, than their present state, which is composed of excellent Parian marble. The ruins of the buildings are found in many parts of Persia, and the beauty which are displayed in the Greek art, and the magnificence of the monuments of the kings of Persia are stupendous works, and highly ornamented with sculptures. The most magnificent is a pillar to be seen at Ispahan, sixty feet
Shah Abbas, after the suppression of a rebellion, erected such a column of human skulls; and, as a pledge, he performed his vow by substituting vessels furnishing one.

The houses, and esteemed among the finest, at the famous Naptha, near Erum, on account of their surprising quarters, and the odours which are requisite in this country is the necessity of the pithy neighborhood, already mentioned.

EDIFICES.] The houses of men of the same taste with those of the Asiatic Turks, are seldom above one story high, built of clay, or walking on, and thick walls. The hall is wide, and the narrow, and the rooms have no communication with the hall; the kitchens and office-houses being under them have chimneys, but a round hole in the middle of the room. Their furniture chiefly consists of carpets, and their beds are covered with thick cotton quilts, which serve them likewise as coverlets, with carpets under them.

Ispahan, or Spahawn, the capital of Persia, is seated on a fine plain, a mile from the river Zenderend, which supplies it with water. It is said to be twelve miles in circumference. The streets are narrow, and crooked, and the chief amusement of the inhabitants is on the flat roofs of their houses, where they spend their summer evenings; and the families of the people associate together. The royal square is a third of a mile in circumference, and about half as much in breadth: and we are told, that the seat of the chief palace, with the buildings and gardens belonging to it, is three miles in circumference. There are in Ispahan 160 mosques, 180 caravanserais, 260 public baths, a prodigious number of fine squares, streets, and palaces, in which are canals, and trees planted to shade and accommodate the people. This city is said formerly to have contained 650,000 inhabitants; but it was often depopulated by the Khans during his wars; so that we may easily suppose that it was not the great part of its ancient magnificence. In 1744, when Mr. Benger was there, it was thought that not above 5000 of its houses were inhabited.

Shiraz lies about 225 miles to the south-east of Ispahan. It is an ancient town, but its neighbourhood is expressibly rich and beautiful, and laid out for many miles in gardens, the flowers and fruits of which are incomparable. The wines of Shiraz are reckoned the best in Persia. This town is the capital of Farsistan, or Persia proper, and has a college for the study of eastern learning. It contains an immense number of mosques, and is adorned by many noble buildings, but its streets are narrow and inconvenient, and not above 4000 houses are inhabited. Shiraz has many good bazaars and caravanserais; that distinguished by the appellation of the Vakkel's bazar (so called from its being built by Kherim Khan) is by far the handsomest. It is a long street, extending about a quarter of a mile, built entirely of brick, and roofed something in the style of the piazzas in Covent-garden; it is lofty and well made; on each side are the shops of the tradesmen, merchants, and others, in which are exposed for sale a variety of goods of all kinds; these shops are the property of the Khan, and are let to the merchants at a very easy monthly rate. Leading out of the bazar is a spacious caravanserai, of an octagon form, built of brick;
the entrance through a handsome arched gates place for the baggage and merchandise, and low, commodious apartments for the merchant are also rated at a moderate monthly sum. The above-mentioned bazaar is another spacious form, the front of which is ornamented with ed work, in order to represent China-ware, to the eye.

The cities of Ormus and Gombroon, on the Iranian Gulf, were formerly places of great The English and other Europeans have fled, they trade with the Persians, Arabs, Basha and Tartars, who come hither with the ears of various inland cities of Asia, under the command Mosques and Bagnios.] It has been treated here under a general head, as their form is the same all over the Mahomedan countries.

Mosques are religious buildings, square, and fore the chief gate there is a square court, and low galleries round it, whose roof is supported by pillars. Those galleries serve for places of ablution into the mosque. About every mosque there are called minarets, each of which has three little another. These towers, as well as the mosque and adorned with gilding and other ornaments, stead of a bell, the people are called to prayer pointed for that purpose. No woman is allowed, nor can a man with his shoes or stockings, is a place of entertainment for strangers is the tomb of the founder, with conveniences for praying.

The city of Shiraz is adorned (according many fine mosques, particularly that building which is a noble one. Being very well dressed in my Persian dress, I had an opportunity of it was observed. It is of a square form: in the center, water, made for performing the necessary ablution on the four sides of the building are arched, devotion, some of the fronts of which are covered with blue and gold artificial lapis lazuli, and gold. Kherim Khan dying before the work was come to be a large dome, with a cupola at its place appropriated for the devotion of the vault, this is lined throughout with white marble, of blue and gold artificial lapis lazuli, and has been supported from the roof of the dome. In the great mosque, which the Persians call the Musjid, but its date is nearly coeval with the city, has been inhabited by Mahomedans; it is a square and has apartments for prayer on each side; it is in the old Cusic character, which of theetiquity of the place.

The bagnios in the Mahomedan countries
PERSIA.

Bathed for the purpose of bathing. Sometimes they are square, but
then circular, built of white well-polished stone or marble. Each
house contains three rooms; the first for dressing and undressing, the
second contains the water, and the third the bath, all of them paved
with black and white marble. The operation of the bath is very cu-
rious, but wholesome; though to those not accustomed to it it is pain-
ful. The water rubs the patient with great vigour, then handles and
scratches his limbs as if he were dislocating every bone in the body;
which exercises are, in those inert warm countries, very conducive
to health. In public bagnios, the men bathe from morning to four in
the afternoon; when all male attendants being removed, the ladies suc-
cceed, and when coming out of the bath display their finest clothes.

POLICE. The police in Shiraz, as well as all over Persia, is very
strict. At sun-set, the gates of the city are shut; no person whatever
permitted either to come in or go out during the night; the keys of
the gates being always sent to the hakim or governor, and re-
aining with him until morning. During the night, three tablas, or
rums, are beaten at three different times; the first at eight o'clock, the
second at nine, and the third at half past ten. After the third tabla
had sounded, all persons whatsoever found in the streets by the daroga, or
judge of the police, or by any of his people, are instantly taken up, and
conveyed to a place of confinement, where they are detained until next
morning, when they are carried before the hakim; and if they cannot
give a very good account of themselves, are punished either by the
astinado or a fine.

Civil matters are all determined by the cazi, and ecclesiastical ones
particularly divorces) by the sheick al sellaum, or head of the faith,
a court answering to that of mufti in Turkey. Justice is administered
in Persia in a very summary manner; the sentence, whatever it may be,
being always put into execution on the spot. Theft is generally punished
with the loss of nose and ears; robbing on the road, by ripping up the
jelly of the criminal, in which situation he is exposed upon a gibbet in
the most public parts of the city, and there left until he expires
a dreadful punishment, but it renders robberies in Persia
very uncommon. The punishments in this country are so varied and
relished, that humanity shudders at them.

MANUFACTURES AND COMMERCE. The Persians equal, if not ex-
ceeding, all the manufacturers in the world in silk, woollen, mohair, car-
dude, and leather. Their works in these join fancy, taste, and elegance,
richness, neatness, and show; and yet they are ignorant of painting,
and their drawings are very rude. Their dyeing excels that of Europe.
Their silver and gold laces, and threads, are admirable for preserving
in lustre. Their embroideries and horse-furniture are not to be
called; nor are they ignorant of the pottery and window-glass manu-
factures. On the other hand, their carpenters are very indifferent ar-
thits, which is said to be owing to the scarcity of timber all over Persia.
Their jewellers and goldsmiths are clumsy workmen; and they are igno-
ant of lock-making, and the manufacture of looking-glasses. Upon
the whole, they lie under inexpressible disadvantages, from the form of
their government, which renders them slaves to their kings, who often
possess either their labour or their profits.

The trade of the Persians, who have little or no shipping of their own,
carried on in foreign bottoms. That with the English and other na-
nals, by the Gulf of Oman at Gombroon, was the most gainful they
had; but the perpetual wars they have been engaged in have injured their commerce. The great scheme of the English and the Persians through Russia, promised vast advantage; and it has hitherto answered the expectations of Great Britain. The navigation of the Caspian Sea, the navigation of the Gulf of Persia, by the Russians. The Caspian Sea is about 650 miles broad in the widest part; it has no tide, but it is drawing from 9 to 16 feet water, with several Russian ports are Kislar and Gurieh. Derbent and Tabas, as also Einzelbe and Astrabad, with Baku; it is the haven in this sea, and which has a fortress surrounded by water. As the manufactures and silk of Ghilan are extensive. Reschet on the Caspian is one of the first commerces of Asia, and supplies the bordering provinces with chandize.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.] Both in Persia and in other countries, the Persian kings are carrying on the law in the breast of a despotic anarchy. The Persians, however, had some fundamental principles. They exclude from their throne female and royal offspring. Blindness likewise was a disqualification for succession. In other respects, the king’s will was law. The instances are numerous that have been given of the cruel and inhuman treatment by the Mahomedan kings of Persia, especially during the last two centuries. The Persian ambassadors, by Shah Abbas, one of their kings, was, that the Persians were such statesmen, and so wise, that they could not be governed without the help of the people. But this was only a wretched and ill-omened prophecy. The favourites of the Persian monarchy, are his only counsellors, and the smallest will is attended with immediate death. The Persian nobility, so that the respect due to every member of the high station, expires with himself. The king frequently transfers his own son to his throne, by putting out his brother.

REVENUES.] The king claims one third of the produce of his subjects in kind and of his subjects in kind and of his subjects in kind, and likewise a third of silk and of his subjects in kind, and likewise a third of silk and of his subjects in kind, and likewise a third of silk are exempted from severe taxes. The governors of provinces have particular lands, which are used for maintaining their retinues and troops; and the expenses of the court, king’s household, and great house that is let into fields and gardens is subject to taxes. The governors, who are not Mahomedan, pay each a duty.

MILITARY STRENGTH.] This consisted formerly of 10,000 men and is now thought to exceed that of the Turks. Since the Middle Ages, however, their kings have raised body-guard troops of both kinds, and over 50,000; but, according to the most recent reports, they are barely recruited in case of a defeat. There are fortified towns; nor have they any ships of war or a royal navy; but since his death we hear no more of them.

ARMS AND TITLES.] The arms of the Persians are the conch, looking at the rising sun. His title is
PERSIA.

The Persian empire succeeded the Assyrian or Babylonian. Cyrus laid its foundation about 556 years before Christ, and restored the Israelites, who had been captive at Babylon, to liberty. It ended in the person of Darius, who was conquered by Alexander 329 years before Christ. Alexander's empire was divided among his great general officers, whose descendants, in less than three centuries, were conquered by the Romans. The latter, however, never fully subdued Persia; and the natives had princes of their own, from Arsaces called Parthian, and afterwards Sassanian, to the time of the fall of the empire. The ancestors of those princes survived the Roman empire itself, but were subdued by the famous Timur-Leng, or Tamerlane, whose posterity were supplanted by a doctor of law, the ancestor of the Sefi or Sophis family, and who pretended to be descended from Mahomed himself. His successors, from him sometimes called Sophies, though some of them were valiant and politic, proved in general to be a disgrace to humanity, by their cruelty, ignorance, and indolence, which brought them into such disrepute with their subjects, barbarous as they were, that Jusseyn, a prince of the Sefi race, who succeeded in 1694, was murdered by Mahmud, son and successor to the famous Mirmiweis; as Mahmud himself was by Esref, one of his general officers, who usurped the throne. Prince Thamas, the representative of the Sefi family, had escaped from the rebels, and, assembling an army, took into his service Nadir Shah, a prince who defeated and killed Esref, and re-annexed to the Persian monarchy all the places dismembered from it by the Turks and Tartars during their late rebellions. At last the secret ambition of Nadir broke out; and after assuming the name of Thomas Kouli Khan, pretending that his services were not sufficiently rewarded, he rebelled against his sovereign, made him a prisoner, and, it is supposed, put him to death.

This usurper afterwards mounted the throne, under the title of Shah Nadir. His expedition into Hindooostan, and the amazing booty he made there, have been mentioned in the description of that country. It has been remarked, that he brought back an inconsiderable part of his plunder from India, losing great part of it upon his return, by the Maharras and accidents. He next conquered Usbec Tartary; but was not so successful against the Daghistan Tartars, whose country he found inaccessible. He vanquished the Turks in several engagements, but was unable to take Bagdad. The great principle of his government was to strike terror into all his subjects by the most cruel executions. His conduct became so intolerable, and particularly his attempt to change the religion of Persia to that of Omar, and strangling the chief priests who resisted, that it was thought his brain was disordered; and he was assassinated in his own tent, partly in self-defence, by his chief officers and his relations, in the year 1747. Many pretenders, after his death, started up: and it may naturally be supposed, that a chronological and accurate account of these various and rapid revolutions is very difficult to be obtained. The confusion which prevailed throughout the whole country, from the death of Nadir until the settlement of Kerim Khan, prevented all attempts of literature, arts, and sciences. During this interval, the whole empire of Persia was in arms, rent by commotions: different parties in different provinces of the kingdom struggling for power, and each endeavouring to render him-
self independent of the other, torrents of blood and shocking crimes were committed with impunity throughout the country, from Gombroon to Russia, part of instances of the misery and devastation caused by these commotions.

From the accounts we have been able to procure, tenders to the throne of Persia, from the death of the final establishment of Kerim Khan's government, including himself. Kerim Khan Zund was succeeded by Nadir Shah, and at the time of his death Shiraz and other places had declared for him at last, after various encounters with doubtful success due all his rivals; and finally to establish his power. He was in power about thirty years, the latter part of Persia under the appellation of vakeel, or minister, and receive the title of Shah. He made ShiraZ his residence, in gratitude for the assistance he had obtained, and those of the southern provinces. In the eighth year of his age, regretted and esteemed and honoured him as the glory and most deservedly celebrated for the public good and the excellent policies which he maintained. During his reign, there was not in Shiraz a single rich man besides these merits, his aversion to severity and kindness to the poor, his toleration of religions, his partiality for Europeans, and his cooperation with his great military abilities and abilities, him not only beloved by his own subjects, but by the foreign powers.

From the death of Kerim Khan to the rise of the competitors have been desirous of filling the throne, we shall only mention the two principal. The possession of the provinces of Mazanderan, the cities of Isphahan, Hamadan, and Tabriz, was the sovereign. Jaaffar Khan has possession of the provinces of Beasoon and Shuster; he also from the province of Carmania, and another from Abu Shehr and Lar also send him tribute. In general, the province than those to the north, has been so frequently the scenes of action during the reign of Jaaffar Khan, is middle-aged man, very kind to his right eye; in the places where he is acknowledged and respected. He is very mild in his temper, and ShiraZ he keeps up a most excellent position. He is very kind and obliging to strangers in particular. Of the two competitors who at the government of Persia, he is the most likely of the two; but it will require a long space of time to settle the question into which the different revolutions have arisen, if an oriental metaphor may be allowed, out of the Eden, fair and flourishing to the eye—

Intelligence was received at Constantinople, Jaaffar Khan had been dethroned by his brother and entered into the possession of his dominion.
ARABIA.

SITUATION AND EXTENT.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Miles</th>
<th>Degrees</th>
<th>Sq. Miles</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Length 1300</td>
<td>between 35 and 60 East longitude</td>
<td>700,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Breadth 1200</td>
<td>12 and 30 North latitude</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

BOUNDARIES.] BOUNDED by Turkey, on the North; by the gulfs of Persia or Bassorah, andOrmua, which separate it from Persia, on the East; by the Indian Ocean, South; and the Red Sea, which divides it from Africa, on the West.


1. Arabia Petraea, { Suez, E. long. 33° 27'. |
   N. W. - - - - | N. lat. 29° 50'. |
   Haggiaz, or Mecca - | Mecca, E. long. 43° 30'. |
   N. lat. 21° 20'. |

2. Arabia Deserta, in the middle. |
   | Tchama |
   | Medina |
   | Dharar. |
   | Siden |

3. Arabia Felix, S. E. |
   | Cassean |
   | Hadramut |
   | Hadramut |
   | Mocha, E. long. 44° 4'. |
   | N. lat. 13° 45'. |
   | Segur |
   | Muscat |
   | Jamama |
   | Bahara |

NAME.] It is remarkable, that this country has always preserved its ancient name. The word Arab, it is generally said, signifies a robber, a treacherous. The word Saracen, by which one tribe is called, is said to signify both a thief and an inhabitant of the desert. These names mosty belong to the Arabians, for they seldom let any merchandize pass through the country without extorting something from the owners, if they do not rob them.

MOUNTAINS.] The mountains of Sinai and Horeb, lying in Arabia Petraea, east of the Red Sea, and those called Gabel el Ared, in Arabia Felix, are the most noted.

RIVERS, SEAS, GULFS, AND CAPES.] There are few mountains, springs, rivers, in this country, except the Euphrates, which washes the north-east limits of it. It is almost surrounded with seas; as the Indian Ocean, the Red Sea, the gulfs of Persia and Ormus. The chief capes or promontories are those of Rosalgate and Musledon.

CLIMATE, AIR, SOIL, AND PRODUCE.] As a considerable part of this country lies under the torrid zone, and the tropic of Cancer passes over Arabia Felix, the air is excessively dry and hot, and the country is subject to hot poisonous winds, like those on the opposite shores of Persia, which often prove fatal, especially to strangers. The soil, in some
parts, is nothing more than immense sands, with
by the winds, roll like the troubled ocean, and sur-
tains by which whole caravans have been buried.
Deserts, the caravans, having no tracks, are gui-
compass, or by the stars, for they travel chiefly
says Dr. Shaw, are no pastures clothed with flocks,
and thick with corn; here are no vineyards or olive-
is a lonesome, desolate wilderness, no other way
plains covered with sand, and mountains that are
rocks and precipices. Neither is this country ever
the equinoxes, refreshed with rain; and the in-
the night is almost equal to that of the heat in the
southern part of Arabia, deservedly called the Ha-
an excellent soil, and, in general, is very fertile.
lands, which are chiefly about the towns near the
balm of Gilead, manna, myrrh, cassia, aloes, frank-
and other valuable gums; cinnamon, pepper, car-
mons, pomegranates, figs, and other fruits; honey
with a small quantity of corn and wine. This co-
coffe and its dates, which last are found scarce
perfection as here and in Persia. There are few to
Arabia, and little wood of any kind.

Animals,] The most useful animals in Arabia are camels; they are amazingly fitted by Providence for
and parched deserts of this country; for they are such
that can throw up the liquor from their stomach into their
means they can travel six or eight days without
usually carry 800 lbs. weight upon their backs, with
during the whole journey, for they naturally kneel
due time rise with their load. The dromedary is a
such bunches on its back, and remarkably swift. It is a
the Arabs, that wherever there are trees the water
when they draw near a pool, their camels will small
set up their great trot till they come to it. They
well known in Europe, and have contributed to in
those in England. They are only fit for the saddle
their make as much as for their swiftness and height.
breed is in the kingdom of Sunna, in which Mocha.

Inhabitants, Manners, Customs, and Dress,] The Arabians, like
Asia, are of a race,
and of a swarthy complexion, with black hair and
are swift of foot, excellent horsemen, and are said
martial, brave people, expert at the bow and lance,
became acquainted with fire-arms, good marksmen.
of the inland country live in tents, and remove
with their flocks and herds.

The Arabians, in general, are such thieves, that
guems are struck with terror on approaching the des-
headed by a captain, traverse the country in con-
horseback, and assault and plunder the caravans; and
so late as the year 1759, a body of 50,000 Arabians
of merchants and pilgrims returning from Mecca,
persons and plundered it of every thing valuable, by
a Turkish army. On the sea-coast they are mere
prize of every vessel they can master, of whatever
The habit of the roving Arabs is a kind of blue shirt, tied about them with a white sash or girdle; and some of them have a vest of fur or sheep-skins over it; they also wear drawers, and sometimes slippers, at no stockings; and have a cap, or turban, on their head. Many of them go almost naked; but, as in the eastern countries, the women are wrapped up that nothing can be discerned but their eyes. Like other Mahomedans, the Arabs eat all manner of flesh, except that of hogs; and prefer the flesh of camels, as we prefer venison to other meat. They take care to drain the blood from the flesh, as the Jews do, and like them refuse such fish as have no scales. Coffee and tea, water and betel made of oranges, water, and sugar, is their usual drink: they have no strong liquors.

Religion.] Of this the reader will find an account in the following history of Mahomed their countryman. Many of the wild Arabs are still pagans; but the people in general profess Mahomedanism.

Learning and Language.] Though the Arabians in former ages were famous for their learning and skill in all the liberal arts, there is not a country at present where the people are so universally ignorant. The vulgar language used in the three Arabias is the Arabesik, or corrupt Arabic, which is likewise spoken, with some variation of dialect, over great part of the East, from Egypt to the court of the Great Mogul. The pure old grammatical Arabic, which is said to be a dialect of the Hebrew, and by the people of the East accounted the richest, most energetic, and copious language in the world, is taught in their schools, as Greek and Latin are amongst Europeans, and used by Mahomedans in their worship: for, as the Koran was written in this language, they will not suffer it to be read in any other; they look upon it to have been the language of Paradise, and think no man can be a master of it without a miracle, as consisting of several millions of words. The books which treat of it say they have no fewer than a thousand terms to express the word camel, and five hundred for that of a lion. The Pater-noster in Arabic is as follows:

*Alawat elladabi fi-samnun; jetkaddas esmid; tati malacutac: tasuri mushebeis; cama fi-sama; kedhalec ala larib eaiting chobzena kefattum beiam; wajgor lena donubena nuchatia; cama nog for nachba e lenac doina; wula tadochelna fibnjarib; laken mejjina me nusescherin.

Amen.

Chief Cities, Curiosities. What is called the Desert of Sinai, and arts, is a beautiful plain near nine miles long, and above three in breadth; it lies open to the north-east, but to the southward is closed by some of the lower eminences of Mount Sinai; and other parts of that mountain make such encroachments upon the plain as to divide it into two parts, each so spacious as to be sufficient to receive the whole camp of the Israelites.

From Mount Sinai may be seen Mount Horeb, where Moses kept the flocks of Jethro, his father-in-law, when he saw the burning bush. On those mountains are many chapels and cells, possessed by the Greek and Latin monks, who, like the religious at Jerusalem, pretend to shew the very spot where every miracle or transaction recorded in Scripture happened.

The chief cities in Arabia, are Mocha, Aden, Muscat, Suez, and Juddah, where most of the trade of this country is carried on.

Mocha is well built, the houses very lofty, and are, with the walls and forts, covered with a chinam, or stucco, that gives a dazzling whiteness to them. The harbour is semicircular, the circuit of the wall is two miles, and there are several handsome mosques in the city. Sue-
the Arsinöe of the ancients, is surrounded by a mean, ill-built place. The ships are forced to the town, to which the leading channel has only Jiddah is the place of the greatest trade in the commerce between Arabia and Europe meets, the former sending her guns, drugs, coffee, &c., cloths, iron, furs, and other articles, by the various of these, with the profits of the port, are shewn and the sheriff of Mecca, to whom jointly this Mecca, the capital of all Arabia, and Medina tice. At Mecca, the birth-place of Mahomet, magnificent of any in the Turkish dominions; it is in fashion of a dome, and covered with gold, with the end, of extraordinary height and architectur ful appearance, and is conspicuous at a great distance; it has a hundred gates, with a window over each within is decorated with the finest gildings and the pilgrims who yearly visit this place is almost each man being required, by his religion, to come hither or send a deputy. At Medina, about fifty miles to which Mahomet fled when he was driven from a place where he was buried, is a stately mosque, and furnished with 300 silver lamps, white shining. It is called the "Most Holy," by the the place the coffin of their prophet Mahomet, covered under a canopy of silver tissue, which the basha of the grand-signor, renews every year. The cara driven a sort of sanctity from it, and is never touched afterwards. Over the foot of the coffin is a riously wrought, and adorned with precious stones and pilgrims resort, as to Mecca, but not in such num

Government. The inland country of Arabia is dom of many petty princes, who are styled kings by them including the offices of king and priest, i.e., caliphs of the Saracens, the successors of Mahomet, appear to be absolute, both in spiritual and temporal is hereditary, and they have no other laws than those ran, and the commerce upon it. The northern to the Turks, and are governed by bashaws who receive large gratuities from the grand-signor and grims that pass through their country from the eastmen. The Arabian have no standing rePre emmits command both the persons and the puso necessity of affairs requires

History. The history of this country for the most part of all others; for, as the slavery and su make a great part of their history, that of the pos posed of their conquests or independence. They from Ishmael, of whose posterity it was foretold be invincible, "have their hands against every hand against theirs." They are at present, in the remotest ages, during the various conquests and Tartars, a convincing proof of the divinity towards the north, and the sea-coasts of Arabia, to and indeed, kept in awe by the Turks; but the w
southern and inland parts acknowledge themselves the subjects of no foreign power, and do not fail to harass and annoy all strangers who come into their country. The conquests of the Arabs make as wonderful a part of their history, as the independence and freedom which they have ever continued to enjoy. These, as well as their religion, began with one man, whose character forms a very singular phenomenon in the history of mankind. This was the famous Mahomed, a native of Mecca, a city of that division of Arabia, which, from the luxuriance of its soil, and happy temperature of its climate, has ever been esteemed the loveliest and sweetest region of the world, and distinguished by the epithet of the Happy.

Mahomed was born in the sixth century, in the year 569, in the reign of Justinian II. emperor of Constantinople. Though descended of mean parentage, illiterate and poor, he was endued with a subtile genius, like those of the same country, and possessed a degree of enterprise and ambition peculiar to himself, and much beyond his condition. He had been employed in the early part of his life, by an uncle, Abuteleh, as a factor, and had occasion, in this capacity, to travel into Syria, Palatine, and Egypt. He was afterwards taken into the service of a rich merchant, upon whose death he married his widow, Khadija, and by her means came to be possessed of great wealth, and of a numerous family. During his peregrinations into Egypt and the East, he had observed the vast variety of sects in religion, whose hatred against each other was strong and inveterate, while, at the same time, there were many particulars in which the greater part of them were agreed. He carefully took advantage of these, by means of which, and by addressing himself to the love of power, riches, and pleasure, passions universal among men, he expected to raise a new system of religion, more general than any which hitherto had been established. In this design he was assisted by Sergius, a monk, whose libertine disposition had made him forsake his cloister and profession, and engage in the service of Khadija, with whom he remained as a domestic when Mahomed was taken to hetered. This monk was perfectly qualified, by his great learning, for supplying the defects which his master, for want of a liberal education, laboured under, and which, in all probability, must have obstructed the execution of his design. It was necessary, however, that the religion they proposed to establish should have a divine sanction; and for this purpose Mahomed turned a calamity, with which he was afflicted, to his advantage. He was often subject to fits of the epilepsy—a disease which those whom it afflicts are desirous to conceal. Mahomed gave out, therefore, that these fits were trances into which he was miraculously thrown by God Almighty, during which he was instructed in his will, which he was commanded to publish to the world. By this strange story, and by leading a retired, abstemious, and austere life, he easily acquired a character for superior sanctity among his acquaintance and neighbours. When he thought himself sufficiently fortified by the number and the enthusiasm of his followers, he boldly declared himself a prophet sent by God into the world, not only to teach his will, but to compel mankind to obey it.

As we have already mentioned, he did not lay the foundation of his system so narrow as only to comprehend the natives of his own country. His mind, though rude and enthusiastic, was enlarged by travelling into distant lands, whose manners and religion he had made a peculiar study. He proposed that the system he established should extend over all the neighbouring nations, to whose doctrines and prejudices he had tal
care to adapt it. Many of the inhabitants of the east at this time much addicted to the opinions of Arius, Jesus Christ was equal with God the Father, and the Athanasian creed. Egypt and Arabia were fled into these corners of the world from the persecutor Adrian, who threatened the total extinction of the inhabitants of these countries were pagans. These attachment to their decayed and derided idolatry; religious principle is weak, had given themselves to sensuality, or to the acquisition of riches, to be the basis in the gratifications of sense, which, together with a destination, composed the sole principles of their religion. Mahomet’s system was exactly suited to these three gratify the two former, he declared that there created the world, and governed all things in it; various prophets into the world to teach his will, whom Moses and Jesus Christ were the most eminent; of these had proved ineffectual, and God had his last and greatest prophet, with a commission Moses or Christ had been entrusted with. He had only to publish his laws, but to subdue those who would believe or obey them; and for this end, to establish earth, which should propagate the divine law through that God had designed utter ruin and destruction refuse to submit to him; but to his faithful followers spoils and possessions of all the earth, as a reward provided for them hereafter a paradise of all sensually those of love; that the pleasures of such as the faith would be peculiarly intense, and vastly trans rest. These, together with the prohibition of drinking (a restraint not very severe in warm climates), and destination, were the capital articles of Mahomet’s no sooner published than a great number of his converts with implicit faith. They were written by the tioned, and compose a book called the Koran, or A eminence, as we say the Bible, which means the Book. Mahomet, however, was familiar to the inhabitants the greater part of them were sufficiently convinced of the more enlightened and leading men entered into a deposit, but Mahomet getting notice of their intention, fled to Medina Taânhachi, or the City of the Prophet’s miracles and doctrine was, according to custom, granted and the inhabitants of Medina received him with this flight, which happened in the 622d year of Chal year of Mahomet’s age, and the tenth of his ministry year the Mahometans, compute their time; and the era Hegira, i.e. the Flight.

Mahomet, by the assistance of the inhabitants others whom his insinuation and address daily attack over all his countrymen to a belief, or at least to an doctrines. The speedy propagation of his system was a new argument in its behalf among the inhabitants the East, who were previously disposed to it. Arian the contagion spread over Arabia, Syria, Egypt.
INDIAN AND ORIENTAL ISLANDS.

THE JAPAN ISLANDS, Japan or Niphon, Bongo, Tonsa, and Dezima, form together what has been called the empire of JAPAN. They are situated about 150 miles east of China, and extend from the 30th to the 41st degree of north latitude, and from the 130th to the 147th of east longitude. Their chief town is Jeddo, in the 41st degree of east longitude, and the 36th of north latitude.

The islands of Japan are governed by a despotic sovereign, called the kabo, besides whom there is a spiritual or ecclesiastical emperor, entitled the Dairi. The generation entertained for the latter is little short of the honours paid to their gods. He seldom goes out of his palace, his person being considered as too sacred to be exposed to the air, the rays of the sun, or the view of the common people. He is brought into the world, lives, and dies, within the precincts of his court, the boundaries of which he never once exceeds during his whole life. His hair, nails, and beard, are accounted so sacred, that they are never suffered to be cleansed or cut by day-light; but this must be done by stealth, during the night, while he is asleep. His holiness never eats twice off the same plate, nor uses any vessel for his meals a second time; they are immediately broken to pieces after they are used, to prevent their falling into unhallowed hands. He has twelve wives, only one of whom, however, is styled empress. He confers all titles of honour; but the real power of government is exercised by the kubo.

The soil and productions of the country are pretty much the same with those of China; and the inhabitants are famous for their lacquer ware, known by the name of Japan. The Japanese are gross idolaters, and so irreconcilable to Christianity, that it is commonly said the Dutch, who are the only European people with whom they now trade, pretend themselves to be no Christians, and humour the Japanese in the most absurd superstitious. Notwithstanding all this compliance, the natives are very shy and rigorous in all their dealings with the Dutch; and Nagasaki, in the island of Dezima, is the only place where they are suffered to trade. The complexions of the Japanese are in general yellowish, although some few, chiefly women, are almost white. Their narrow eyes and high eye-brows are like those of the Chinese and Tartars; and their noses are short and thick. Their hair is universally black.

Remed, from a deceitful hypocrite, became a powerful monarch. He was proclaimed king at Medina, in the year 627; and, after subduing part of Arabia and Syria, died in 632, leaving two branches of his race, both esteemed divine among their subjects. These were the caliphs of Asia and of Egypt, under the last of which Arabia was included. The power of these turned their arms to the East, and made conquests of many countries. The caliphs of Egypt and Arabia directed their ravages towards Europe, and, under the name of Saracens, or Moors (which they obtained because they entered Europe from Mauritania, in Africa, the country of the Moors), reduced the greater part of Spain, France, Italy, and the islands in the Mediterranean.

In this manner did the successors of that impostor spread their religion and conquests over the greatest part of Asia, Africa, and Europe; and they still give law to a very considerable portion of mankind.
The dress of the Japanese may with more propriety be said to resemble that of any other part of the world than that of every other nation, but is not inferior to the most educated, though it has remained unchanged for ages. It consists of one or more loose gowns, tied about the neck. People of rank have them made of silk, cotton, or brocade. Women generally wear a great deal of red, and much longer, and have them more adorned with flowers woven into the stuff. Their legs are encased in night gowns, wadded and wailed with bamboo, and white, and washed. They generally wear the appearance is low, and seldom inhabited, with pasture, large and heavy, but neatly made, two feet from the ground, and covered with straw. The public buildings, such as are larger, it is true, and more conspicuous, but in private; and the roofs, which are decorated with a singular appearance, are their greatest ornaments.

The towns are sometimes in a considerable distance from gates, and frequently surrounded with walls and towers, especially if a prince or governor occurs there. The town of Jeddo is said to be in circumference, or about twenty-one French surveys with Petain. The streets are straight and wide, divided by gates; and at each gate there is a tower from the top of which any fire that breaks out is communicated to the inhabitants of the town. The accident that not unfrequently happens there serves to warm their houses from November to March.

The furniture in Japan is as simple as the style of the country itself. Cupboards, bureaus, etc., beds, tables, chairs, etc., are the common furniture; they are of a compound material, such as straw, branches, and tiles. notwithstanding the severity of their climate, they all use their houses, which are heated by fire-places or stoves, instead of these they use a brazier, standing upon legs. These are lined with ash, and charcoal is prepared in some manner which is not very dangerous. The first compliment offered to guests, is a dish of tea, and a pipe of tobacco, which is equally used by men and women. The whole nation is naturally averse to crime, and the laws, which are severe, are administered by the whole family. Obedience to parents and superiors, are the characteristics of this nation. Their penal laws are severe; but punishment is by the sword. Perhaps there is no country where fewer crimes are committed. Commerce and manufactures flourish here.
people have few wants, they are not carried to the extent which we see in Europe. Agriculture is so well understood, that the whole country, even to the tops of the hills, is cultivated. They trade with no foreigners but the Dutch and Chinese, and, in both cases, with companies of privileged merchants. Besides the sugars, spices, and manufactured goods, which the Dutch send to Japan, they carry thither annually upwards of 100,000 deer-skins, and more than 100,000 hides, the greatest part of which they get from Siam, where they pay for them in money. The merchandise they export from these islands, both for Bengal and Europe, consists in 9000 chests of copper, each weighing 120 pounds, and from 25,000 to 30,000 weight of camphor. Their profits on imports and exports are valued at 40 or 45 per cent. As the Dutch company do not pay duty in Japan, either on their exports or imports, they send an annual present to the emperor, consisting of cloth, chintz, suzukas, cottons, stuffs, and trinkets.

The LADROME ISLANDS, of which the chief is said to be Guam (east longitude 140, north latitude 14), are about twelve in number. The people took their name from their pilfering. We know nothing of them worth particular mention, excepting that lord Anson landed upon one of them (Tinian), where he found great refreshment for himself and his crew.

FORMOSA is likewise an oriental island. It is situated to the east of China, near the province of Fo-kien, and is divided into two parts by a chain of mountains which runs through the middle, beginning at the south coast, and ending at the north. This is a very fine island, and abounds with all the necessaries of life. That part of the island which lies to the west of the mountains belongs to the Chinese, who consider the inhabitants of the eastern part as savages, though they are said to be a very inoffensive people. The inhabitants of the cultivated parts are the same with the Chinese already described. The Chinese have likewise made themselves masters of several other islands in these seas, of which we scarcely know the names; that of Ainan is between sixty and seventy leagues long, and between fifty and sixty in breadth, and but twelve miles from the province of Canton. The original inhabitants are a shy, cowardly people, and live in the most unwholesome part of the island; the coast, and cultivated parts, which are very valuable, being possessed by the Chinese.

The PHILIPPINES are said to be 1100 in number, lying in the Chinese Sea (part of the Pacific Ocean) 300 miles south-east of China, of which Manilla, or Luconia, the chief, is 400 miles long and 200 broad. The inhabitants consist of Chinese, Ethiopians, Malays, Spaniards, Portuguese, Pintadoes, or painted people, and Mestes, a mixture of all these. The property of the islands belongs to the king of Spain, they having been discovered by Magellan, and afterwards conquered by the Spaniards, in the reign of Philip II. from whom they take their name. Their situation is such, between the eastern and western continents, that the inhabitants trade with Mexico and Peru, as well as with all the islands and places of the East Indies. Two ships from Acapulco, in Mexico, carry on this commerce for the Spaniards, who make 400 per cent. profit. The country is fruitful in all the necessaries of life, and beautiful to the eye. Venison of all kinds, buffaloes, hogs, sheep, goats, and a particular large species of monkeys; are found here in great plenty. The nest of the bird salian affords that dissolving jelly which is so voluptuous a rarity at European tables. Many European fruits and flowers thrive surprisingly in these islands. If a sprig of
orange or lemon-tree is planted here, it becomes a bearing tree; so that the verdure and luxuriance is incredible. The tree amet supplies the natives with provisions, and is also a kind of cane, which, if cut, yields water like draught; this abounds in the mountains, where it grows.

The city of Manila contains about 3000 inhabitants, lying at the distance of three leagues, an hour's sail, from the port of St. Philip. In the year 1762, Manila was taken by general Draper and admiral Cornwallis, who humanely suffered the Archbishop, who was then in the same time, to ransom the place for about a million of dollars; however, was universally disowned by Spain, so that great part of the ransom never came in. The government is settled there, but the Indian insurrection. The other islands, particularly Mindanao, are governed by petty princes of the sultans. The sultan of Mindanao is a Mahometan.

Upon the whole, though these islands are resplendent with the splendour of Nature, yet they are subject to most unutterable calamities; thunder, rains, and lightning; and the soil is full of venomous creatures, and even herbs and plants, that kill almost instantaneously. Some of their mollusks are of a fearful size.

The Moluccas, commonly called the Spice Islands, are not out of sight of each other, and lie in the course of twenty-five leagues to the south of the Philippine Islands, 128 degrees east longitude, and between one degree south latitude, and between one and one-third degrees north latitude. They are in number five, viz. Bachian, Melinos, Tidore, and Ternate. The islands produce neither copper nor gold, but are inhabited by people of a great number, who live upon bread made of sago. The island of Sumbawa is the largest of them, though not more than thirty leagues in circumference.

The Dutch have here a fort called Victoria; and there is an Orange, in Machian.

The Banda, or Nutmeg Islands, are the last in this quarter; they are about 128 degrees east longitude, and between four and five degrees south latitude, comprehending the islands of Lontor, the chief of Amboyna, Telong, Rosinga, Pimmraw, and Gai, the last belonging to the Dutch. The nutmegs are of great size, and the largest has been measured to measure nine inches in circumference. The nutmeg, covered with a mace, grows on tall trees, which they are entirely subject to the Dutch. The Banda Islands are in June and August.

Amboyna. This island, taken in a large ship, is considered remarkable for the Moluccas, which, in fact, is located in the Archipelago of St. Lazarus, between 4 degrees south latitude, and 120 leagues to the east of Amboyna. It is about seventy miles in circumference, and has a Dutch garrison of 400 to 500 men, besides small nutmeg and cloves plantations. It is well known, that when the island was attacks by the English, and thereby captured.
of Banda, can never be forgotten; but will be transmitted as a me-
rial of Dutch infamy at that period to all posterity. This tragical
incident happened in 1622.

The island of CELEBES, or MACASSAR, is situated under the equa-
tor between the island of Borneo and the Spice Islands, at the distance
of 150 leagues from Batavia, and is 500 miles long, and 200 broad.
Its island, notwithstanding its heat, is rendered habitable by breezes
from the north, and periodical rains. Its chief productions are pepper
and opium; and the natives are expert in the study of poisons, with a
variety of which nature has furnished them. The Dutch have a fortifi-
cation on this island; but the internal part of it is governed by three
kings, the chief of whom resides in the town of Macassar. In this, and
in almost all the oriental islands, the inhabitants live in houses
built on large posts, which are accessible only by ladders, which they
all use in the night-time, for their security against venomous animals.
They are said to be hospitable and faithful, if not provoked. They
try on a large trade with the Chinese. Their port of Jampoden is
the most capacious of any in that part of the world.

The Dutch have likewise fortified GiloLO and CERAM, two
other Spice Islands lying under the equator, and will sink any ship
that attempts to traffic in those seas.

The SUNDA ISLANDS. These are situated in the Indian Ocean,
between 93 and 120 degrees of east longitude, and between eight de-
gress north and eight degrees south latitude, comprehending the islands
of Borneo, Sumatra, Java, Bally, Lamboe, Banca, &c. The three first,
to their great extent and importance, require to be separately
described.

BORNEO is said to be 800 miles long, and 700 broad, and, till New-
Iceland was discovered to be an island, was considered to be the largest
island in the world. The inland part of the country is marshy and un-
healty; and the inhabitants live in towns built upon floats in the mid-
dle of the rivers. The soil produces rice, cotton, canes, pepper, cam-
borr, the tropical fruits, gold, and excellent diamonds. The famous
ran-outang is a native of this country, and is thought, of all irrational
creatures, to resemble a man most. The original inhabitants live
in the mountains, and make use of poisoned darts; but the sea coast is
controlled by Mahomedan princes; the chief port of this island is Benja-
messen, and carries on a commerce with all trading nations.

SUMATRA has Malacca on the north, Borneo on the east, and Java
on the south-east, from which it is separated by the straits of Sunda; it
is divided into two equal parts by the equator, extending five degrees
and upwards north-west of it, and five on the south-east; and is 1020
miles long, and 100 broad. This island produces so much gold, that
has been thought to be the Ophir* mentioned in the scriptures; but
Mr. Marsden, in his late history of the island, thinks it was unknown
to the ancients. Its chief trade with the Europeans is in pepper.
The English East-India company have two settlements here, Beneckelen
and Fort Marlborough, from whence they bring their chief cargoes of pep-
er. The king of Achen is the chief of the Mahomedan princes who
possess the sea-coasts. The interior parts are governed by pagan princes;
and the natural products of Sumatra are pretty much the same with those
of the adjacent islands.

* There is a mountain in the island which is called Ophir by the Europeans, whose
summit, above the level of the sea, is 13,842 feet, exceeding in height the peak of
Everest by 577 feet.
Earthquakes sometimes very heavy, and sometimes of sudden and violent duration, are occurring on the island. There are several earthquakes, sometimes different in direction, which are remarked by a very different duration, as well as by their violence, and which often bring down whole houses, and occasion the destruction of many lives. The earthquakes are most frequent on the coast of Sennar, and on the eastern coast of the island. The earthquakes are very violent, and often cause the destruction of whole towns and villages. They are sometimes accompanied by great earthquakes, which shake the earth and cause it to move in a perpendicular direction. The earthquakes are most frequent on the coast of Sennar, and on the eastern coast of the island. The earthquakes are very violent, and often cause the destruction of whole towns and villages. They are sometimes accompanied by great earthquakes, which shake the earth and cause it to move in a perpendicular direction.
INDIAN AND ORIENTAL ISLANDS.

787

er it a most agreeable residence. The description of it, its govern-
ment, and public edifices, have employed whole volumes. The citadel,
the governor has his palace, commands the town and the suburbs,
which are inhabited by natives of almost every nation in the world; the
people residing in this island are computed at 100,000; but about
3000 of that nation were barbarously massacred, without the smallest
remorse, by the Dutch, in 1740. This massacre was too un

asked and detestable to be defended even by the Dutch, who, when
the governor arrived in Europe, sent him back to be tried at Batavia; he
never has been heard of since. A Dutch garrison of 3000 men
resides at Batavia, and about 15,000 troops are quartered in
the island and the neighbourhood of the city.

The ANDAMAN and NICOBAR islands. These islands lie at the
mouth of the bay of Bengal, and furnish provisions, consisting of tropic
fruits and other necessaries, for the ships that touch there. They
are otherwise too inconsiderable to be mentioned. They are inhabited
by harmless inoffensive people.

CEYLON. This island, though not the largest, is thought to be, by
some, the richest and finest island in the world. It is situated in the
Indian Ocean, near Cape Comorin; the southern extremity of the
Peninsula of India being separated from the coast of Coromandel
by a narrow strait, and is 250 miles long, and 200 broad. The
natives call it, with some show of reason, the terrestrial paradise; and
it produces, besides excellent fruits of all kinds, long pepper, fine cotton,
ory, silk, tobacco, ebony, musk, crystal, saltpetre, sulphur, lead,
gold, copper; besides cinnamon, gold and silver, and all kinds
of precious stones except diamonds. All kinds of fowl and fish abound
here. Every part of the island is well wooded and watered; and besides
many curious animals peculiar to itself, it has plenty of cows, buffaloes,
hogs, deer, hares, dogs, and other quadrupeds. The Ceylon
elephant is preferred to all others, especially if spotted: but several
species of animals, such as serpents and ants, are likewise found here. The
chief commodity of the island is its cinnamon, which is by far the best
in the East. Though its trees grow in great profusion, yet the best is
found in the neighbourhood of Columbo, the chief settlement of the
Dutch, and Negombo. The middle part of the country is mountainous
and woody, so that the rich and beautiful valleys are left in the possession
of the Dutch, who have in a manner shut up the king in his capital,
Candy, which stands on a mountain in the middle of the island,
so that he has scarcely any communication with other nations, or any
property in the riches of his own dominions. The descendants of the
ancient inhabitants are called Cinglasses, who, though idolaters, value
themselves upon maintaining their ancient laws and customs. They are,
genial, sober, inoffensive people, and are mingled with Moors,
deepers, Portuguese, and Dutch.

It may be here proper to observe, that the cinnamon tree, which is
the native of this island, has two if not three barks, which form the true
cinnamon; the trees of a middling growth and age afford the best; and
the body of the tree, which, when stripped, is white, serves for building
and other uses. In 1656, the Dutch were invited by the natives of
the delicious island to defend them against the Portuguese, whom they
fell, and have monopolised it ever since to themselves. Indeed, in
January 1782, Trincomale, the chief sea-port of the island, was taken
by the English, but soon afterwards retaken by the French, and restored

3 E 2
to the Dutch by the last treaty of peace, taken by the English, in whose possession they are.

The MALDIVES. These are a vast cluster of rocks just above the water, lying between 7° and 9° north latitude, near Cape Comorin. They are inhabited by the Dutch, who carry on a profitable trade with them, for a kind of small shells, which go, or rather are driven, upon the coasts of Guinea, and other parts of the Continent. Maldives is an excellent commodity in a certain kind of tree (says a well-informed author) they bring; their hulls, masts, sails, rigging, and firing, are all from this useful tree.

We have already mentioned BOMBAY, speaking of India. With regard to the people of these islands, nothing certain can be said. Each nation, whether it be the Dutch, the English, the French, the Portuguese, or the Malaysians, hasIntermix with them, that it is difficult for the European not very expert in these matters, to know what religion is generally professed. There is a great deal of reality in the assertion of their religion in general being certainly pagan, yet it is intermixed with a great deal of superstition, more or less professed by the Christian, and other foreign superstitions.

The sea, which separates the southern portion of the East Indies from the East coast of the island of Japan, contains a number of small islands, stretching from north-north-east to south-south-west, which are called the KURIL ISLANDS. They are upwards of twenty in number, and in several of them are volcanoes, which are described as very active; many of these islands are inhabited: but some are entirely desert and unpeopled. They differ in respect to their situation and natural productions. The southern ones are composed of lava, and in these the southern produce canes, bamboo, vines, cypress trees, pears, peaches, pomegranates, melons, as well as whales, sea-horses, seals, and otters. Some of the inhabitants of these islands have the appearance of Japanese, in their manners, language, and dress. They much resemble the Kamtschadalees, and acknowledge the sovereignty of the empire of Russia, and pay homage to Japan. The Kurilians delight in the hardships of life, and their propensity for the hardships of life, and respect for the old men, which is peculiar to them and their families. Their language is agreeable to the ear, and they pronounce it slowly. The men are employed in the sea, and in the catching of sea-animals and whales, and in the fishing. The women have charge of the gardens, and the northern isles they sow, and make different crops of all sorts of flowers, and of rice, which they eat.

The northern islands are more remote from the northern, and carry on a sort of commerce with Japan. They export whale oil, furs, and eagles' feathers, and, in return, they bring Japanese utensils of metal, glass, knives, sabres, different stuffs, ornaments of gold and silver, and all sorts of trinkets, and small wares.
AFRICA.

Africa, the third grand division of the globe, in shape bears some resemblance to the form of a pyramid, the base being the northern part of it, which runs along the shores of the Mediterranean; and the top or tip of the pyramid, the Cape of Good Hope. Africa is a peninsula of prodigious extent, joined to Asia only by a neck of land, but sixty miles over, between the Red Sea and the Mediterranean. Ally called the Isthmus of Suez; and its utmost length from north to south, from Cape Bona in the Mediterranean, in 37 degrees north, to the Cape of Good Hope in 34.7 degrees south latitude, is 4,300 miles; and the most part, from Cape Verd, in 17-20 degrees west longitude, to Cape Verd asal, near the straits of Libel-Mandel, in 51-20 east longitude, is 1,000 miles from east to west. It is bounded on the north by the Mediterranean Sea, which separates it from Europe; on the east by the Isthmus of Suez, the Red Sea, and the Indian Ocean, which divides it from Asia; on the south by the Southern Ocean; and on the west by the great Atlantic Ocean, which separates it from America. As the equator divides this extensive country almost in the middle, and the far greater part of it is within the tropics, the heat is in many places almost insupportable to an European; it being there increased by the rays of the sun, from vast stretches of burning sands. The coasts, however, and banks of rivers, such as the Nile, are generally fertile; and most parts of this region are inhabited, though it is far from being so populous as Europe and Asia. From what has been said, the reader cannot expect to find here a variety of climates. In many parts of Africa, snow seldom falls in the plains; and it is generally never found but on the tops of the highest mountains. The natives in these scorching regions, would as soon expect that marble should melt, and flow in liquid streams, as that water by freezing should lose its fluidity, be arrested by the cold, and, ceasing to flow, become like the solid rock.

The most considerable rivers in Africa are the Gambia, which flows into the Atlantic or Western Ocean at Cape St. Mary, and is navigable for ships of 150 tons burden five hundred miles from its source; the Senegal, which rises about a hundred miles east of Gambia, and falls, likewise, into the Atlantic Ocean, about eighty miles north of Cape Verd, after running a much longer course. The Niger, which rises about ninety miles to the east of the head of the Senegal, and runs eastward by Combuttoo, Houssa,*

* This river has long been an object of research and dispute, with respect to its origin and course. According to Mr. Lucas's communications to the African Association, "the sources and termination of the Niger are unknown, but the course is from east to west." Fitis, "so great is its rapidity, that no vessel can ascend its stream; and such is the state of skill, or such the absence of commercial inducements among the nations which inhabit its borders, that, even with the current, neither vessels nor boats are seen to navigate. That the people who live in the neighbourhood of the Niger should refuse to provide for its navigation may justly surprise the traveller; but much greater is his astonishment, when he finds that even the food which the bounty of the stream would give, is uselessly lost to their acceptance, for such is the want of skill, or such the settled dislike of the idea of this sort of provision, that the fish, with which the river abounds, are left in disturbed possession of the waters." (Proceedings of the African Association, p. 153-159.)

These reports are, however, fully disproved by the late discoveries of Mr. Park, who traced the banks of the Niger, or, as it is called by the natives, the Joliba, at Sego, the seat of Bambarra, where he saw it "flowing slowly to the eastward." On the river are numerous capoes; and, proceeding farther, he tells us that he "passed a great many
and Cashma, terminating, as is supposed, in the eastward; and the Nile, which, dividing Egypt, and its source in Abyssinia. The most considerable of the Atlas, a ridge extending from the Western the stars from its summit; on which account bearing the heavens on his shoulders. The mountains themselves between Abyssinia and the are still higher than those of Atlas. These Mountain of the Lions, which divide Nigri, extend as far as Ethiopia. These were styled by the priests of God, on account of their being sublime. The Peak of Teneriffe, which the Dap the island, is in the same place near the in the country of the Hottentots, rendezvous of ships of every nation who travel half way from Europe. It is at present in the hands who took it from the Dutch in September resit in Africa, which is called Babylonia, with the Indian Ocean.

The situation of Africa for commerce is extending as it were in the centre of the globe, and nearer communication with Europe, Asia, and the other quarters has with the rest. That it have not only the testimony of the Portuguese, and the French, who have settlements on the coast the most authentic historians. It is, however, of Africa, that, though it has 10,000 miles of large, deep rivers, it should have no navigation far from them; and that it should be inhabited by people, ignorant of commerce, and of each other. These rivers are the most excellent harbours, &c. from the wind, and capable of being made positions; but quite destitute of shipping, trade where there is plenty of merchandise. In the quarter of the globe, stored with an inexhaustible wealth under proper improvements, of producing so much well as convenient, within itself, seems to be an not only by the natives, who are quite unacquainted benefits which nature has provided for them. civilized Europeans, who are settled in it, pay for the different opinions and notices of ancient and modern relative to its rise, course, and termination, may consult the

villages, inhabited chiefly by fishermen, who caught great long cotton nets, which they make themselves, and use not are used in Europe. Those who would see more coarsen, in Major Reinell's Geographical in to Mr. Park's Travels,
Africa once contained several kingdoms and states eminent for the
cultural arts, for wealth and power, and the most extensive commerce.
The kingdoms of Egypt and Ethiopia, in particular, were much cele-
brated; and the rich and powerful state of Carthage, that once formi-
able rival to Rome itself, extended her commerce to every part of the
known world; even the British shores were visited by her fleets.

Juba, who was king of Mauritania, but tributary to the republic
Carthage, unhappily called in the Romans, who, with the assistance
of the Mauritians, subdued Carthage, and, by degrees, all the neigh-
bouring kingdoms and states. After this the natives, constantly plun-
dered, and consequently impoverished, by the governors sent from Rome,
eglected their trade, and cultivated no more of their lands than might
serve for their subsistence. Upon the decline of the Roman empire,
in the fifth century, the north of Africa was overrun by the Vandals,
who contributed still more to the destruction of arts and sciences; and
to add to this country's calamity, the Saracens made a sudden conquest
of all the coasts of Egypt and Barbary, in the seventh century. These
were succeeded by the Turks; and both being of the Mahomedan re-
ligion, whose professors carried desolation with them wherever they
went, the ruin of that once flourishing part of the world was thereby
completed.

The inhabitants of this continent, with respect to religion, may be
divided into three sorts; namely, Pagans, Mahomedans, and Christians.
The first are the more numerous, possessing the greatest part of the
country, from the tropic of cancer to the Cape of Good Hope; and
these are generally black. The Mahomedans, who are of a tawny
complexion, possess Egypt, and almost all the northern shores of
Africa, or what is called the Barbary coast. The people of Abyssinia,
or the Upper Ethiopia, are denominated Christians, but retain many
Pagan and Jewish rites. There are also some Jews in the north of
Africa, who manage all the little trade that part of the country is
possessed of.

There are scarcely any two nations, or indeed any two of the learned,
who agree in the modern divisions of Africa; and for this very reason,
that scarcely any traveller has penetrated into the heart of the country;
and consequently we must acknowledge our ignorance of the bounds,
even the names of several of the inland nations, which may be still
reckoned among the unknown and undiscovered parts of the world;
but, according to the best accounts and conjectures, Africa may be
divided according to the following table:
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Nation</th>
<th>Length</th>
<th>Breadth</th>
<th>Square Miles</th>
<th>Chief Cities</th>
<th>Distance and Bearing from London</th>
<th>Principal Towns</th>
<th>Religion</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Morocco, T.</td>
<td>500</td>
<td>480</td>
<td>219,400</td>
<td>Fez</td>
<td>108° S. 0 24' W.</td>
<td>Mahr.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tunisia</td>
<td>320</td>
<td>170</td>
<td>84,400</td>
<td>Tunis</td>
<td>92° S. 0 12' W.</td>
<td>Mahr.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tripoli</td>
<td>700</td>
<td>340</td>
<td>25,000</td>
<td>Tripoli</td>
<td>128° S. 0 30' W.</td>
<td>Mahr.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Harz</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>16,400</td>
<td>Polesana</td>
<td>144° S. 0 28' W.</td>
<td>Mahr.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Egypt</td>
<td>600</td>
<td>250</td>
<td>140,700</td>
<td>Grand Cairo</td>
<td>192° S. 0 21' W.</td>
<td>Mahoc</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Blvdigerid</td>
<td>250</td>
<td>350</td>
<td>485,000</td>
<td>Dara</td>
<td>158° S. 0 35' W.</td>
<td>Pagus</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zara</td>
<td>3400</td>
<td>660</td>
<td>739,700</td>
<td>Tegeasa</td>
<td>180° S. 0 24' W.</td>
<td>Pagus</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Negroland</td>
<td>3200</td>
<td>360</td>
<td>1,086,000</td>
<td>Malinga</td>
<td>250° S. 0 38' W.</td>
<td>Pagus</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Guinea</td>
<td>1800</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>550,000</td>
<td>Benin</td>
<td>270° S. 0 28' W.</td>
<td>Pagus</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nubia</td>
<td>990</td>
<td>800</td>
<td>264,000</td>
<td>Nubia</td>
<td>241° S. 0 12' W. M. &amp; P.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abyssinia</td>
<td>900</td>
<td>800</td>
<td>378,000</td>
<td>Gondar</td>
<td>238° S. 0 35' W.</td>
<td>Chante</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abyssinia</td>
<td>540</td>
<td>130</td>
<td>156,000</td>
<td>Donacela</td>
<td>358° S. 0 30' W.</td>
<td>Chante</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The middle parts, called Lower Ethiopia, are very little known to the Europeans; but computed at 1,300,000 square miles.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Lower Guinea</th>
<th>Length</th>
<th>Breadth</th>
<th>Square Miles</th>
<th>Chief Cities</th>
<th>Distance and Bearing from London</th>
<th>Principal Towns</th>
<th>Religion</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Congo</td>
<td>410</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>49,400</td>
<td>Loango</td>
<td>330° S. 0 44' W. Ch. &amp; P.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Angola</td>
<td>540</td>
<td>420</td>
<td>172,800</td>
<td>St. Salvador</td>
<td>348° S. 0 1' W. Ch. &amp; P.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Benguela</td>
<td>360</td>
<td>250</td>
<td>58,400</td>
<td>Loando</td>
<td>375° S. 0 52' W. Ch. &amp; P.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Matamah</td>
<td>450</td>
<td>240</td>
<td>144,000</td>
<td>Nj Towns</td>
<td>• • • • • • Pagus</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ajan</td>
<td>900</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>234,000</td>
<td>Brava</td>
<td>370° S. 0 40' W. Pagus</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zanguebar</td>
<td>1400</td>
<td>350</td>
<td>275,000</td>
<td>Melinda or</td>
<td>440° S. 0 28' W. Pagus</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Monomotapa</td>
<td>900</td>
<td>600</td>
<td>223,500</td>
<td>Monomota</td>
<td>470° S. 0 18' W. Pagus</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Monemugi</td>
<td>900</td>
<td>600</td>
<td>310,000</td>
<td>Chicoea</td>
<td>418° S. 0 44' W. Pagus</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sosola</td>
<td>480</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>97,000</td>
<td>Sosola</td>
<td>460° S. 0 18' W. Pagus</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Terra de Nat</td>
<td>500</td>
<td>350</td>
<td>184,000</td>
<td>Nj Towns</td>
<td>• • • • • • Pagus</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Caffaria or Hottentot</td>
<td>708</td>
<td>660</td>
<td>200,340</td>
<td>Cape of Good Hope</td>
<td>520° S. 0 44' W.</td>
<td>Pagus</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The principal islands of Africa lie in the Indian Seas and Atlantic Oceans; of which the following belong to, or trade with, the Europeans, and serve to refresh their shipping to and from India.
Egypt.

SITUATION AND EXTENT.

Miles.  Degrees.  Sq. Miles.
Length 600  between  20 and 32 north latitude.  140,700
Breadth 250  28 and 36 east longitude.

BOUNDARIES.] It is bounded by the Mediterranean Sea, North; by the Red Sea, East; by Abyssinia, or the Upper Ethiopia, on the South; and by the Desert of Barca, and the unknown parts of Africa, West.

Divisions.

Northern division contains

Lower Egypt

Bulac
Alexandria
Rosetta, or Rashid
Damiatta
Sayd, or Thebea
Cossire

Chief Towns.

GRAND CAIRO, E. long. 32. N. lat. 30.

SOUTHERN division contains

Upper Egypt

Air.] It is observed by M. Volney, that during eight months in the year (from March to November) the heat is almost insupportable by
European. "During the whole of this season, the air is inflamed, the sky sparkling, and the heat oppressive to all unaccustomed to it."—The other months are more temperate. The southerly winds which sometimes blow in Egypt are by the natives called poison winds, or the hot winds of the Desert. They are of such extreme heat and aridity, that unanimated body exposed to them can withstand their fatal influence. During the three days which it generally lasts, the streets are deserted, and woe to the traveller whom this wind surprises remote from shelter; when it exceeds three days, it is insupportable. Very frequently the inhabitants are almost blinded with drifts of sand. These evils are remedied by the rising and overflowing of the Nile.

Soil and Produce.] Whoever is in the least acquainted with literature, knows that the vast fertility of Egypt is not owing to rain (little falling in that country), but to the annual overflowing of the Nile. It begins to rise when the sun is vertical in Ethiopia; and the annual rains fall there, viz. from the latter end of May to September, and sometimes October. At the height of its flood in the Lower Egypt nothing is to be seen in the plains but the tops of forests and fruit-trees, their towns and villages being built upon eminences either natural or artificial. When the river is at its proper height, the inhabitants celebrate a kind of jubilee, with all sorts of festivities. The banks, or mounds, which confine it, are cut by the Turkish basha, attended by his grandees; but, according to captain Norden, who was present on the occasion, the spectacle is not very magnificent. When the banks are cut, the water is let into what they call the Chalige, or grand canal, which runs through Cairo, from whence it is distributed into canals, for supplying their fields and gardens. This being done, and the waters beginning to retire, such is the fertility of the soil, that the labour of the husbandman is next to nothing. He throws his wheat and barley into the ground in October and May. He turns his cattle out to graze in November, and, in about six weeks, nothing can be more charming than the prospect which the face of the country presents, in rising corn, vegetables, and verdure of every sort. Oranges, lemons, and other fruits, perfume the air. The culture of pulse, melons, sugar-canes, and other plants which require moisture, is supplied by small but regular cuts from cisterns and reservoirs. Dates, plantains, grapes, figs, and palm-trees, from which wine is made, are here plentiful. March and April are the harvest-months, and they produce three crops; one of the lettuces and of cucumbers (the latter being the chief food of the inhabitants), one of corn, and one of melons. The Egyptian pasture is equally prolific, most of the quadrupeds producing two at a time, and the sheep four lambs a year.

Animals.] Egypt abounds in black cattle; and it is said that the inhabitants employ every day 200,000 oxen in raising water for their grounds. They have a fine large breed of asses, upon which the Christians ride, those people not being suffered by the Turks to ride on any other beast. The Egyptian horses are very fine; they never trot, but walk well, and gallop with great speed, turn short, stop in a moment, and are extremely tractable. The hippopotamus, or river-horse, an amphibious animal, resembling an ox in its hinder parts, with the head like a horse, is found in Upper Egypt. Tigers, hyenas, camels, antelopes, apes with the head like a dog, and the rat called ichneumon, are natives of Egypt. The cameleon, a little animal something resembling a lizard, that changes colour as you stand to look upon him, is found here, as well as in other countries. The crocodile was for
merly thought peculiar to this country; but there does not seem to be any material difference between it and the alligators of India and America. They are both amphibious animals, in the form of a lizard, and grow till they are about twenty feet in length, and have four short legs, with large feet, armed with claws, and their backs are covered with a kind of impenetrable scales, like armour. The crocodile waits for his prey in the sedge, and other cover, on the sides of rivers; and, pretty much resembling the trunk of an old tree, sometimes surprises the unwary traveller with his fore paws, or beats him down with his tail.

This country produces, likewise, great numbers of eagles, hawks, pelicans, and water-fowls of all kinds. The ibis, a creature (according to Mr. Norden) somewhat resembling a duck, was defined by the ancient Egyptians, for its destroying serpents and pestiferous insects. They were thought to be peculiar to Egypt, but a species of them is said to have been lately discovered in other parts of Africa. Ostriches are common here, and are so strong, that the Arabs sometimes ride upon their backs.

The cerastes, or horned viper, inhabits the greater part of the eastern continent, especially the desert sandy parts of it. It abounds in Syria, in the three Arabias, and in Africa: this is supposed to be the aspic which Cleopatra employed to procure her death. Alexandria, plentifully supplied by water, must then have had fruit of all kinds in its gardens. The baskets of figs must have come from thence, and the aspic, or cerastes, that was hid in them, from the adjoining desert, where they are plenty to this day.

**Population, Manners, Customs, and Diversions.**

As the population of Egypt is almost confined to the banks of the Nile, and the rest of the country inhabited by Arabs and other nations, we can say little upon this head with precision. Mr. Browne, a late traveller, who was in Egypt in 1792, estimates its whole population at two millions and a half. It seems, however, to be certain, that Egypt is at present not near so populous as formerly, and that its depopulation is owing to the inhabitants being slaves to the Turks. They are, however, still very numerous; but what has been said of the populousness of Cairo, as if it contained two millions, is a mere fiction.

The descendants of the original Egyptians are an ill-looking, slovenly people, immersed in indolence, and are distinguished by the name of Copts: in their complexions they are rather sun-burnt than swarthy or black. Their ancestors were once Christians, and, in general, they still pretend to be of that religion; but Mahomedanism is the prevailing worship among the natives. Those who inhabit the villages and fields, at any considerable distance from the Nile, consist of Arabs, or their descendants, who are of a deep swarthy complexion, and they are represented, by the best authorities, as retaining the patriarchal custom of tending their flocks, and many of them have no fixed place of abode. The Turks who reside in Egypt, retain all their Ottoman pride and insolence, and the Turkish habit, to distinguish themselves from the Arabs and Copts, who dress very plain, their chief finery being an upper garment of white linen, and linen drawers; but their ordinary dress is of blue linen, with a long cloth coat, either over or under it. The Christians and Arabs of the meaner kind content themselves with a linen or woollen wrapper, which they fold, blanket-like, round their body. The Jews wear blue leather slippers; the other natives of the country wear red, and the foreign Christians yellow. The dress of the women is
tawdry and unbecoming; but their clothes are silk, when they can afford it; and such of them as are not exposed to the sun have delicate complexions and features. The women are not admitted into the society of men even at table. When the rich are desirous of dining with one of their wives, they give her previous notice, when she accordingly prepares the most delicate dishes, and receives her lord with the greatest attention and respect. The women of the lower class usually standing, or seated in a corner of the room, while their husband is at dinner, and present him with water to wash, and help him at the table.

The Copts are an acute and ingenious people: they are generally excellent accountants, and many of them live by teaching the inhabitants to read and write. Their exercises and diversions are much the same as those made use of in Persia and other Asiatic dominions. All Egypt is over-run with jugglers, fortune-tellers, mountebanks, and travelling slight-of-hand men.

RELIGION.] To what has been already said concerning the religion of Egypt, it is proper to add, that the bulk of the Mahomedans are enthusiasts, and have among them their saints, or fellows who pretend to a superior degree of holiness, and, without any ceremony, introduce the best houses, where it would be dangerous to turn them out. The Egyptian Turks mind religious affairs very little. The Copts pretend themselves to be Christians of the Greek church, but they embrace substance in; which, and other points, the catholics of Cairo think they approach their faith nearer than the Greeks. They have, however, adopted, from the Mahomedans, the custom of frequent prostration during divine service, ablutions, and other ceremonies. In religion and indeed many civil matters, they are under the jurisdiction of the patriarch of Alexandria, who, by the dint of money, generally purchases protection at the Ottoman court.

LANGUAGE.] The Coptic is the ancient language of Egypt. This was succeeded by the Greek, about the time of Alexander the Great; and that by the Arabic, upon the commencement of the caliphate, when the Arabs dispossessed the Greeks of Egypt. The Arabic, or Arabesque, as it is called, is the current language; the Coptic (says Mr. Browne) may be considered as extinct: numerous and minute researches have enabled me to ascertain this fact. In Upper Egypt, however, they unknowingly retain some Coptic words.

LEARNING AND LEARNED MEN.] Though it is past dispute that the Greeks derived all their knowledge from the ancient Egyptians, yet scarcely a vestige of it remains among their descendants. This is owing to the bigotry and ignorance of their Mahomedan masters; but it is proper to make one observation, which is of general use. The caliphs, or Saracens, who subdued Egypt, were of three kinds. The first, who were the immediate successors of Mahomed, made war from conscience and principle, upon all kinds of literature, excepting the Koran; and hence it was, that when they took possession of Alexandria, which contained the most magnificent library the world ever beheld, valuable manuscripts were applied for some months in cooking the victuals, and warming their baths. The same fate attended the other magnificent Egyptian libraries. The caliphs of the second race were men of taste and learning, but of a peculiar character. They bought up all the manuscripts that survived the general conflagration, relating to astronomy, medicine, and some useless parts of philosophy; but they had no taste for the Greek arts of architecture, sculpture, painting, or poetry, and learning was confined to their own courts and colleges.
without ever finding its way back to Egypt. The lower race of caliphs, especially those who called themselves caliphs of Egypt, disgraced human nature; and the Turks have rivetted the chains of barbarous ignorance which they imposed.

All the learning, therefore, possessed by the modern Egyptians, consists in arithmetical calculation for the dispatch of business, the jargon of astrology, a few nostrums in medicine, and some knowledge of Arabesque, or the Mahomedan religion.

CURIOSITIES AND ANTIQUITIES.] Egypt abounds more with these than perhaps any other part of the world. Its pyramids have been often described. Their antiquity is beyond the researches of history itself, and their original uses are still unknown. The basis of the largest covers eleven acres of ground, and its perpendicular height is 500 feet, but if measured obliquely to the terminating point 700 feet. It contains a room thirty-four feet long, and seventeen broad, in which is a marble chest, but without either cover or contents, supposed to have been designed for the tomb of the founder. In short, the pyramids of Egypt are the most stupendous, and, to appearance, the most useless structures that ever were raised by the hands of men.

The mummy-pits, so called from their containing the embalmed bodies of the ancient Egyptians, are subterraneous vaults of a prodigious extent; but the art of preparing the mummies is now lost. It is said, that some of the bodies thus embalmed are perfect and distinct at this day, though buried 3000 years ago. The labyrinth in Upper Egypt is a curiosity, thought to be more wonderful than the pyramids themselves. It is partly under ground, and cut out of a marble rock, consisting of twelve palaces, and 1000 houses, the intricacies of which occasion its name. The lake Moiris was dug by the order of an Egyptian king, to correct the irregularities of the Nile, and to communicate with that river, by canals and ditches, which still subsist, and are evidences of the utility as well as grandeur of the work. Wonderful grottos and excavations, mostly artificial, abound in Egypt. The whole country towards Grand Cairo is a continued scene of antiquities, of which the oldest are the most stupendous, but the more modern the most beautiful. Cleopatra's needle, and its sculptures, are admirable. Pompey's pillar is a fine regular column of the Corinthian order, the shaft of which is one stone, being eighty-eight feet nine inches in height, or ten diameters of the column; the whole height is 114 feet, including the capital and the pedestal. The Sphinx, as it is called, is no more than the head and part of the shoulders of a woman, blown out of the rock, and about thirty feet high, near one of the pyramids.

The papyrus is one of the natural curiosities of Egypt, and served the ancients to write upon, but we know not the manner of preparing it. The pith of it is a nourishing food. The manner of hatching chickens in ovens is common in Egypt, and now practised in some parts of Europe. The construction of the oven is very curious.

OASES.] At the distance of about a hundred miles or more from the Nile, are small fertile spots of cultivated land, situated like islands in the midst of an ocean of sand: they are called Oases, the name by which they were known to the ancient Greeks, and by the Arabs Elwaab. Those with which we are now acquainted are in number three; the Great Oasis, in lat. 26 deg. 30 min. N.; the Lesser Oasis, about forty miles to the north of the former; and the Oasis of Siwa, in lat. 29 deg. 12 min. N. lon. 44 deg. 54 min. East. The Great Oasis is said to be twenty-
five leagues in length, and four or five in breadth. That of Sera was visited by Mr. Browne: it is about six miles long, and four and a half or five wide. A large proportion of this space is filled with date-trees; but there are also pomegranates, figs, olives, apricots, and plantains, and the gardens are remarkably flourishing. A considerable quantity of rice is cultivated here. This has been supposed to be the Oasis where the famous temple of Ammon anciently stood; but though Mr. Browne found here the ruins of an edifice which appeared to be the work of the ancient Egyptians, as the figures of Isis and Anubis were conspicuous among the sculptures, he discovered nothing which could induce him to believe this to be the real Oasis of Ammon.

Cities, towns, and public edifices.] Even a slight review of these would amount to a large volume. In many places, not only temples, but the walls of cities, built before the time of Alexander the Great, are still entire, and many of their ornaments, particularly the colours of their paintings, are as fresh and vivid as when first laid on.

Alexandria, which lies on the Levant coast, was once the emporium of the world; and, by means of the Red Sea, furnished Europe, and great part of Asia, with the riches of India. It owes its name to its founder, Alexander the Great. It stands forty miles west from the Nile, and a hundred and twenty north-west of Cairo. It rose upon the ruins of Tyre and Carthage, and is famous for the light-house erected on the opposite island of Pharos, for the direction of mariners, deservedly esteemed one of the wonders of the world. All the other parts of the city were magnificent in proportion, as appears from their ruins, particularly the cisterns and aqueducts. Many of the materials of the old city, however, have been employed in building New Alexandria, which at present is a very ordinary sea-port, known by the name of Scanderoon. Notwithstanding the poverty, ignorance, and indolence of the inhabitants, their mosques, bagnios, and the like buildings, erected within these ruins, preserve an inexpressible air of majesty. Some think that Old Alexandria was built from the materials of the ancient Memphis.

Rosetta, or Rasched, stands twenty-five miles to the north-west of Alexandria, and is recommended for its beautiful situation, and delightful prospects, which command the fine country, or island of Delta, formed by the Nile, near its mouth. It is likewise a place of great trade.

Cairo, Kahira, or, as it is called by the Arabs, Masr, the present capital of Egypt, is a large and populous, but a disagreeable residence on account of its pestilential air and narrow streets. It cannot, according to Mr. Browne, be estimated to contain less than 300,000 inhabitants. It is divided into two towns, the Old and the New, and defended by an old castle, the works of which are said to be three miles in circumference. This castle is said to have been built by Saladin: at the west end are the remains of very noble apartments, some of which are covered with domes, and adorned with pictures in mosaic work; but these apartments are now only used for weaving embroidery, and preparing the hangings and coverings annually sent to Mecca. The well called Joseph’s well, is a curious piece of mechanism, about 300 feet deep. The memory of that patriarch is still revered in Egypt, who, they show granaries, and many other works of public utility, that go under his name. They are certainly of vast antiquity; but it is very questionable whether they were erected by him. One of his granaries is known in Old Cairo; but captain Norden suspects it is a Saracen work,
EGYPT.

or does he give us any high idea of the buildings of the city itself.
in the banks of the Nile, facing Cairo, lies the village of Gize, which
ought to be the ancient Memphis. Two miles west, is Bulac, called
be port of Cairo. The Christians of Cairo practise a holy cheat,
during the Easter holidays, by pretending that the limbs and bodies of
the dead arise from their graves, to which they return peaceably. The
streets of Cairo are pestered with the jugglers and fortune-tellers already
mentioned. One of their favourite exhibitions is their dancing camels,
which, when young, they place upon a large heated floor; the intense
heat makes the poor creatures caper, and being plied all the time with
the sound of drums, the noise of that instrument sets them a dancing
whenever they hear it.

The other towns of note in Egypt are, Damietta, supposed to be the
ancient Pelusium; Seyd, on the west bank of the Nile, 200 miles south
of Cairo, said to be the ancient Egyptian Thebes; by the few who
have visited it, it is reported to be the most capital antique curiosity
that is now extant; and Cossire, on the west coast of the Red Sea.
The general practice of strangers who visit those places, is to hire a ja-
visary, whose authority commonly protects them from the insults of
the other natives. Suez, formerly a place of great trade, is now a small
city, and gives name to the isthmus that joins Africa with Asia.

MANUFACTURES AND COMMERCE.] The Egyptians export great
quantities of manufactured as well as prepared flax, thread, cotton,
and leather of all sorts, calicoes, yellow wax, sal-ammoniac, saffron,
sugar, sena, and cassia. They trade with the Arabs for coffee, drugs,
spices, calicoes, and other merchandizes, which are landed at Suez,
from whence they send them to Europe. Several European states have
consuls resident in Egypt, but the customs of the Turkish government
are managed by Jews. A number of English vessels arrive yearly at
Alexandria; some of which are laden on account of the owners, but
most of them are hired and employed as carriers to the Jews, Armenians,
and Mahomedan traders.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.] The government of Egypt is
both monarchical and republican. The monarchical is executed by the
pasha, and the republican by the mamalukes or sangiacks. The pasha
is appointed by the grand-signor, as his viceroy. The republican, or
rather the aristocratical part of the government of Egypt, consists of a
divan, composed of twenty-four sangiacks, beys, or lords. The head
of them is called the sheik-bellet, who is chosen by the divan, and con-
formed by the pasha. Every one of these sangiacks is arbitrary in his
own territory, and exerts sovereign power: the major part of them
reside at Cairo. If the grand-signor's pasha acts in opposition to the
sense of the divan, or attempts to violate their privileges, they will not
suffer him to continue in his post; and they have an authentic grant of
privileges, dated in the year 1517, in which year sultan Selim con-
quered Egypt from the mamalukes.

REVENUES.] These are very inconsiderable, when compared to the
natural riches of the country, and the despotism of the government.
Some say that they amount to a million sterling, but that two-thirds of
the whole is spent in the country.

MILITARY STRENGTH.] This consists in the mamalukes, some
bodies of whom are cantoned in the villages, to exact tribute, and sup-
port authority. The greater part are assembled at Cairo. They amount
to about 8000 men, attached to the different beys, whom they enable
to contend with each other, and to set the Turks at defiance.
It is generally agreed, that the princes of the line of the Ptolemies sat on the throne of Egypt, in an uninterrupted succession, till Cambyses II. king of Persia, conquered the Egyptians, 529 years before the birth of Christ; and that in the reign of these princes, the wonderful structures, the pyramids, were raised, which cannot be viewed without astonishment. Egypt continued a part of the Persian empire, till Alexander the Great vanquished Darius, when it fell under the dominion of that prince, who soon after built the celebrated city Alexandria. The conquest of Alexander, who died in the prime of life, being seized upon by his generals, the province of Egypt passed to the share of Ptolemy, by some supposed to have been a half brother of Alexander, when it again became an independent kingdom, about 300 years before Christ. His successors, who sometimes extended their dominion over great part of Syria, ever after retained the name of Ptolemies, and in that line Egypt continued between two and three hundred years, till the famous Cleopatra, the wife and sister of Pharaoh Dionysius, the last king, ascended the throne. After the death of Cleopatra, who had been mistress successively to Julius Caesar and Marc Antony, Egypt became a Roman province, and thus remained till the reign of Omar, the second caliph of the successors of Mahomed, who expelled the Romans after it had been in their hands 700 years. The famous library of Alexandria, said to consist of 700,000 volumes, was collected by Ptolemy Philadelphus, son of the first Ptolemy; and the same prince caused the Old Testament to be translated into Greek, which translation is known by the name of the Septuagint. About the time of the crusades, between the year 1150 and 1190, Egypt was governed by Nour edin, whose son, the famous Saladin, proved so formidable to the Christian adventurers, and retook from them Jerusalem. He instituted the military corps of mamalukes, who, about the year 1242, advanced one of their own officers to the throne, and elected another prince out of their own body. Egypt for some time flourished under those illustrious usurpers, and made a noble stand against the prevailing power of the Turks, till the time of Selim, who, about the year 1517, after giving the mamalukes several bloody defeats, reduced Egypt to its present state of subjection.

While Selim was settling the government of Egypt, great numbers of the ancient inhabitants withdrew into the deserts and plains, under one Zingarens, from whence they attacked the cities and villages of the Nile, and plundered whatever fell in their way. Selim and his officers, perceiving that it would be very difficult to extirpate those marauders, left them at liberty to quit the country, which they did in great numbers, and their posterity is known all over Europe and Asia by the name of Gypsies.

An attempt was made a few years since, to deprive the Ottoman Porte of its authority over Egypt, by Ali Bey, whose father was a priest of the Greek church. Ali having turned Mahomedan, and being a man of abilities and address, rendered himself extremely popular in Egypt. A false accusation having been made against him to the grand- signify, his head was ordered to be sent to Constantinople; but, being supplied by the design, he seized and put to death the messengers who brought this order, and soon found means to put himself at the head of an army. Being also assisted by the dangerous situation to which the Turkish empire was reduced, in consequence of the war with Russia, he boldly mounted the throne of the ancient sultans of Egypt. But not content with the kingdom of Egypt, he also laid claim to Syria, Palestine, and
part of Arabia which had belonged to the ancient sultans. He
sought at the head of his troops to support these pretensions, and ac-
tually subdued some of the neighbouring provinces, both of Arabia and
Egypt. At the same time that he was engaged in these great enter-
tprises, he was not less attentive to the establishing of a regular form of
administration, and the introducing of order into a country that had been
the seat of anarchy and confusion. His views were equally ex-
tended to commerce; for which purpose he gave great encouragement
in the Christian traders, and took off some shameful restraints and in-
justices to which they were subjected in that barbarous country. He
also wrote a letter to the republic of Venice, with the greatest as-
surance of his friendship, and that their merchants should meet with
the utmost protection and safety. His great design was said to be, to
take himself master of the Red Sea; to open the port of Suez to all
nations, but particularly to the Europeans, and to make Egypt once
more the great centre of commerce. The conduct and views of Ali Bey
owed an extent of thought and ability that indicated nothing of the
barbarian, and bespoke a mind equal to the founding of an empire. He
assumed the titles and state of the ancient sultans of Egypt, and was
bly supported by Sheikh Daher, and some other Arabian princes, who
amly espoused his interests. He also succeeded in almost all his en-
terprises against the neighbouring Asiatic governors and bashaws, whom
he repeatedly defeated: but he was afterwards deprived of the king-
dom of Egypt by the base and ungrateful conduct of his brother-in-
law, Mahomed Bey Abudahab; his troops being totally defeated on the
17th of March, 1773. He was also himself wounded and taken pri-
soner; and, dying of his wounds, was buried honourably at Grand
Cairo. Abudahab afterwards governed Egypt, as Sheikh Bellet, and
marched into Palestine to subdue Sheikh Daher. After behaving with
that cruelty to the inhabitants of the places he took, he was found dead
in his bed one morning at Acre, supposed to be strangled. Sheikh Daher
accepted the Porte's full amnesty; and, trusting to their assurances,
replied the captain pacha's invitation to dine on board his ship; when
the captain produced his orders, and the brave Daher, Ali Bey's ally,
died his head cut off, in the 85th year of his age.
A civil war now commenced between the adherents of Ali and other
princes who rose on his ruins. Of these the principal were Mu-
hammed and Ibrahim, who, having driven their enemies into banishment,
set to quarrel among themselves; till, at length, after having alter-
ately expelled each other from Cairo, they agreed to a kind of compro-
mise in March 1785.
From this time nothing of importance occurred till the invasion of
Egypt by the French, of which some account has already been given in
the preceding chapter. The French made themselves masters of Cairo and the whole of the Delta, forcing Murad Bey and the
Austria to take refuge in Upper Egypt; but, after the departure of
Austria, the French general Kleber, who was left at the head of the army, con-
cluded a treaty with the grand vizier, who had been sent against him
by a powerful army; by which the French troops were to be per-
mitted to evacuate Egypt without molestation. But the British govern-
ment, having, at the same time, sent orders to the English admirals in the
Mediterranean to prevent the return of the French to Egypt, general
Kleber, having received notice of these orders, immediately attacked
the Turks, and defeated them with great slaughter. Negotiations, it
was, however, have been since recommenced for the departure of the
French from Egypt; but of the issue of these no certain accounts have yet been received.

THE STATES OF BARBARY.

Under this head are included the countries of, 1. Morocco and Fez; 2. Algiers; 3. Tunis; 4. Tripoli and Barca.

The empire of Morocco, including Fez, is bounded on the north by the Mediterranean Sea; on the south, by Tafilet; and on the east, by Segelmessa and the kingdom of Algiers; being 500 miles in length, and 480 in breadth.

Fez, which is now united to Morocco, is about 125 miles in length, and much the same in breadth. It lies between the kingdom of Algiers to the east, and Morocco on the south, and is surrounded on other parts by the sea.

Algiers, formerly a kingdom, is bounded on the east by the kingdom of Tunis, on the north by the Mediterranean, on the south by Mount Atlas, and on the west by the kingdoms of Morocco and Tafilet. According to Dr. Shaw, this country extends in length 480 miles along the coast of the Mediterranean, and is between 40 and 100 miles in breadth.

Tunis is bounded by the Mediterranean on the north and east; to the kingdom of Algiers on the west; and by Tripoli, with part of Biledulgerid, on the south; being 320 miles in length from north to south, and 170 in breadth from east to west.

Tripoli, including Barca, is bounded on the north by the Mediterranean Sea; on the south, by the country of the Berberies; on the west, by the kingdom of Tunis, Biledulgerid, and the territory of the Galla- mis; and on the east by Egypt; extending about 1100 miles along the sea-coast; and the breadth is from 1 to 300 miles.

Each capital bears the name of the state or kingdom to which it belongs.

The Barbary states form a great political confederacy, however independent each may be as to the exercise of its internal polity; but there is a greater difference than happens in different provinces of the same kingdom, in the customs and manners of the inhabitants.

Air and seasons. The air of Morocco is mild, as is that of Algiers, and indeed all the other states, except in the months of July and August.

Soil, vegetable and animal productions by sea and land. These states, under the same empire, were justly nominated the garden of the world; and to have a residence there, considered as the highest state of luxury. The produce of their improvedthose magazines which furnished all Italy, and great parts of the Roman empire, with corn, wine, and oil. Though the lands are uncultivated, through the oppression and barbarity of their government, yet they are still fertile; not only in the above-mentioned commodities, but in dates, figs, raisins, almonds, apples, pears, cherries, plums, citrons, lemons, oranges, pomegranates, with plenty of roots and plants in their kitchen gardens. Excellent hemp and flax grow on the plains; and, by the report of the Europeans who have lived there some time, the country abounds with all that can add to the pleasant
life; for the great people find means to evade the sobriety prescribed by the Mahomedan law, and make free with excellent wines and spirits of their own growth and manufacture. Algiers produces salt-petre, and great quantities of excellent salt; and lead and iron have been found in several places of Barbary.

Neither the elephant nor the rhinoceros is to be found in the states of Barbary; but their deserts abound with lions, tigers, leopards, hyenas, and monstrous serpents. The Barbary horses were formerly very valuable, and thought equal to the Arabian. Though their breed is now said to be decayed, yet some very fine ones are occasionally imported into England. Dromedaries, asses, mules, and kumrahs, a most serviceable creature, begot by an ass upon a cow, are their beasts of burden.

But from the services of the camel they derive the greatest advantages. This useful quadruped enables the African to perform his long and toilsome journeys across the continent. The camel is, therefore (says Mr. Bruce), emphatically called the Ship of the Desert. It seems to have been created for this very trade, endowed with parts and qualities adapted to the office he is employed to discharge. The driest thistle, and the barest thorn, is all the food this useful animal requires; and even these, to save time, he eats while advancing on his journey, without stopping, or occasioning a moment of delay. As it is his lot to cross immense deserts, where no water is found, and countries not even moistened by the dew of heaven, he is endowed with the power, at one watering-place, to lay in a store, with which he supplies himself for thirty days to come.

To contain this enormous quantity of fluid, nature has formed large cisterns within him, from which, once filled, he draws at pleasure the quantity he wants, and pours it into his stomach with the same effect as if he then drew it from a spring; and with this he travels, patiently and vigorously, all day long, carrying a prodigious load upon him, through countries infected with poisonous winds, and glowing with parching and never-cooling sands.

Their cows are but small, and barren of milk. Their sheep yield indifferent fleeces, but are very large, as are their goats. Bears, porcupines, foxes, apes, hares, rabbits, ferrets, weasels, moles, cameleons, and all kinds of reptiles, are found here. Besides vermin, says Dr. Shaw (speaking of his travels through Barbary), the apprehensions we are under, in some parts at least of this country, of being bitten or stung by the scorpion, the viper, or the venomous spider, rarely failed to interrupt our repose; a refreshment so very grateful, and so highly necessary to a weary traveller. Partridges, quails, eagles, hawks, and all kinds of wild fowl, are found on this coast; and of the smaller birds, the capsa-sparrow is remarkable for its beauty, and the sweetness of its note, which is thought to exceed that of any other bird; but it cannot live out of its own climate. The seas and bays of Barbary abound with the finest and most delicious fish of every kind, and were preferred by the ancients to those of Europe.

Population, Inhabitants, Man.-Morocco was certainly foreigner, customs, and diversions. Merely far more populous than it is now, if, as travellers say, its capital contained 100,000 houses, whereas at present it is thought not to contain above 25,000 inhabitants; nor can we think that the other parts of the country are more populous, if it is true, that their king or emperor has 80,000 horse, and not of foreign negroes in his armies.

The city of Algiers is said to contain 100,000 Mahomedans, 15,000 Jews, and 2000 Christian slaves; but no estimate can be formed as
the populousness of its territory. Some travellers report that it is inhabited by a friendly hospitable people, who are very different in their manners and character from those of the metropolis.

Tunis is the most polished republic of all the Barbary states. The capital contains 10,000 families, and above 3000 tradesmen’s shops; and its suburbs consist of 1000 houses. The Tunisians are indeed exceptions to the other states of Barbary; for even the most civilized of the European governments might improve from their manners. Their distinctions are well kept up, and proper respect is paid to the military, mercantile, and learned professions. They cultivate friendship with the European states; arts and manufactures have been lately introduced among them; and the inhabitants are said at present to be well acquainted with the various labours of the loom. The women are handsome in their persons; and though the men are sumptuous, the complexion of the ladies is very delicate; nor are they less neat and elegant in their dress; but they improve the beauty of their eyes by art, particularly the powder of lead-ore, the same pigment, according to the opinion of the learned Dr. Shaw, that Jezebel made use of when she is said (2 Kings, chap. ix. verse 30) to have painted her face; the words of the original being, that she set off her eyes with the powder of lead-ore. The gentlemen in general are sober, orderly, and clean in their persons, their behaviour complaisant, and a wonderful regularity reigns through all the city.

Tripoli was once the richest, most populous, and opulent of all the states on the coast; but it is now much reduced, and the inhabitants, who are said to amount to between 400,000 and 500,000, have all the vices of the Algerines.

Their manners are much the same with those of the Egyptians already described. The subjects of the Barbary states, in general subsisting by piracy, are allowed to be bold intrepid mariners, and will fight desperately when they meet with a prize at sea; they are, notwithstanding, far inferior to the English and other European states, both in the construction and management of their vessels. They are, if we except the Tunisians, void of all arts and literature. The misery and poverty of the inhabitants of Morocco, who are not immediately in the emperor’s service, are beyond all description; but those who inhabit the inland parts of the country are an hospitable inoffensive people; and indeed it is a general observation, that the more distant the inhabitants of those states are from the seats of their government, their manners are the more pure. Notwithstanding their poverty, they have a liveliness about them, especially those who are of Arabic descent; that gives them an air of contentment; and, having nothing to lose, they are peaceable among themselves. The Moors are supposed to be the original inhabitants, but are now blended with the Arabs, and both are cruelly oppressed by a handful of insolent domineering Turks, the refuse of the streets of Constantinople.

Dress.] The dress of these people is a linen shirt, over which they tie a silk or cloth vestment with a sash, and over that a loose coat. Their drawers are made of linen. The arms and legs of the wearer are bare, but they have slippers on their feet; and persons of condition sometimes wear boskins. They never move their turbans, but pull off their slippers when they attend religious duties, or the person of their sovereign. They are fond of striped and fancied silks. The dress of the women is not very different from that of the men, but their drawers are longer, and they wear a sort of cowl on their heads instead of a turban. The chief
nature of their houses consists of carpets and mattresses, on which they sit and lie. In eating, their slovenliness is disgusting. They prohibited gold and silver vessels; and their meat, which they swallow by handfuls, is boiled or roasted to rags.

[Religion.] The inhabitants of these states are Mahomedans; but any subjects of Morocco follow the tenets of one Hamed, a modern anti-Christ, and an enemy to the ancient doctrine of the Caliphs. All of them have much respect for idoles; and, in some cases, their protectorion means offenders from punishment for the most notorious crimes. The Moors of Barbary, as the inhabitants of these states are now promiscuously called (because the Saracens first entered Europe from Mauritania, the country of the Moors), have in general adopted the very worst parts of the Mahomedan religion, and seem to have retained only as much of it as countenances their vices. Adultery in the women is punished with death; but though the men are indulged with a plurality of wives and concubines, they commit the most unnatural crimes with impunity. All foreigners are allowed the open profession of their religion.

[Language.] As the states of Barbary possess those countries that formerly went by the name of Mauritania and Numidia, the ancient African language is still spoken in some of the inland countries, and run by some inhabitants of the city of Morocco. In the sea-port towns, and maritime countries, a bastard kind of Arabic is spoken; and seafaring people are no strangers to that medley of living and dead languages, Italian, French, Spanish, &c. that is so well known, in all the ports of the Mediterranean, by the name of Lingua Franca.

[Antiquities and Curiosities.] This article is well worth the study of an antiquary, but the objects of it are difficult of access. The reader can scarcely doubt that the countries which contained Carthage, and the pride of the Phoenician, Greek, and Roman works, are replete with the most curious remains of antiquity: but they lie scattered amidst ignorant, barbarous inhabitants. Some memorials of the Mauritanian and Numidian greatness are still to be met with, and many ruins which bear evidence of their ancient grandeur and populousness. These point out the old cit Casarica of the Romans, which was little inferior in magnificence to Carthage itself. A few of the aqueducts of Carthage are still remaining, particularly at Manuba, a country-house of the Bey, four miles from Tunis; but no vestige of its walls. The same is the fate of Utica, famous for the retreat and death of Cato; and many other renowned sites of antiquity; and so over-run is the country with barbarism, that very sites are not known, even by their ruins, amphitheatres, and other public buildings, which remain still in tolerable preservation. Besides those of classical antiquity, many Saracen monuments, of the most stupendous magnificence, are likewise found in this vast tract; these were erected under the caliphs of Bagdad, and the ancient kings of the country, before it was subdued by the Turks, or reduced to its present form of government. Their walls form the principal fortifications in the country, both inland and maritime. We know of few or natural curiosities belonging to this country, excepting its salt-pits, which in some places take up an area of six miles. Dr. Shaw mentions springs found here, that are so hot as to boil a large piece of mutton tender in a quarter of an hour.

Cities and Public Buildings.] Mention has already been made of Morocco, the capital of that kingdom, but now almost in ruins, the
court having removed to Mequinez, a city of Fez. Incredible things are recorded of the magnificent palaces in both cities; but by the best accounts, the common people live in a very slovenly manner.

The city of Algiers is not above a mile and a half in circuit, though it is computed to contain near 120,000 inhabitants, 15,000 houses, and 137 mosques. The public baths are large, and handsomely paved with marble. The prospect of the country and sea from Algiers is very beautiful, the city being built on the declivity of a mountain; but, though for several ages it has braved some of the greatest powers in Christendom, it could make but a faint defence against a regular siege; and it is said that three English fifty-gun ships might batter it about the ears of its inhabitants from the harbour. The Spaniards, however, attacked it in 1775, by land and by sea, but were repulsed with great loss, though they had near 20,000 foot and 2000 horse, and 47 king's ships of different rates, and 346 transports. In the years 1783 and 1784, they also renewed their attacks by sea to destroy the city and galleys; but after spending a quantity of ammunition, bombs, &c. were forced to retire without either its capture or destruction. The mole of the harbour is 500 paces in length, extending from the continent to a small island where there is a castle and large battery.

The kingdom of Tunis, which is naturally the finest of all these states, contains the remains of many noble cities, some of them still in good condition. Tunis, built near the original site of Carthage, has walls and fortifications, and is about three miles in circumference. Its houses are not magnificent, but neat and commodious; as is the place of exchange for merchants and their goods; but, like Algiers, it is distressed for want of fresh water; that of rain, preserved in cisterns, is chiefly used by the inhabitants.

The city of Tripoli consists of an old and new town, the latter being the most flourishing; but great inconveniences attend its situation, particularly the want of sweet water. The city of Oran, lying upon the coast, is about a mile in circumference, and is fortified both by land and nature. It was a place of considerable trade, and the object of many bloody disputes between the Spaniards and the Moors. Constantine was the ancient Cirta, and one of the strongest cities of Numidiana, being inaccessible on all sides excepting the south-west.

Besides the above towns and cities, many others, formerly of great renown, lie scattered up and down this immense tract of country. The city of Fez, at present the capital of the kingdom so called, is said to contain near 300,000 inhabitants, besides merchants and foreigners. Its mosques amount to 500; one of them magnificent beyond description and about a mile and a half in circumference. Mequinez is esteemed the great emporium of all Barbary. Sallee was formerly famous for the pirates of its inhabitants. Tangier, situated about two miles within the straits of Gibraltar, was given by the crown of Portugal on the dowry of queen Catherine, consort to Charles II. of England. It was intended to be to the English what Gibraltar is now; and it must have been a most noble acquisition, had not the misunderstandings between the king and his parliament occasioned him to leave its fortifications and demolish its harbour; so that, from being one of the finest cities in Africa, it is now little better than a fishing-port. Ceuta, upon the same strait, almost opposite to Gibraltar, is still in the hands of the Spaniards, but often, if not always, besieged or burnt up by the Moors. Tetuan, which lies within twenty miles of Fez, is now but an ordinary town, containing about 800 houses; but
The States of Barbary.

Inhabitants are said to be rich, and tolerably civilized in their manners. The provinces of Sus, Taflet, and Gesula, form no part of the states of Barbary, though the king of Morocco pretends to be their sovereign; yet, do they contain anything that is particularly curious. Zaara is a sort country, thinly peopled, and almost destitute both of water and provisions.

Manufactures and Commerce.] The lower subjects of these states have very few imaginary wants, and depend partly upon their piracies for supplies with necessary utensils and manufactures; so that their ports consist chiefly of leather, fine mats, embroidered handkerchiefs, cord-knots, and carpets, which are cheaper and softer than those of Turkey, though not so good in other respects. As they leave almost their commercial affairs to the Jews and Christians settled among them, the latter have established silk and linen works, which supply the higher ranks of their own subjects. They have no ships, that, properly speaking, are employed in commerce; so that the French and English carry on the greatest part of their trade. Their exports, besides those already mentioned, consist in elephants' teeth, ostrich feathers, copper, wool, hides, honey, wax, dates, raisins, olives, almonds, gum arabic, and sandarach. The inhabitants of Morocco are likewise said to carry on a considerable trade by caravans to Mecca, Medina, and the inland parts of Africa, from whence they bring back vast numbers of Negroes, who serve in their armies, and are slaves in their houses and huts.

In return for their exports, the Europeans furnish them with timber, artillery of all kinds, gunpowder, and whatever they want, either in their public or private capacities. The duties paid by the English in the ports of Morocco are but half of those paid by other Europeans. It is a general observation, that no nation is fond of trading with these states, not only on account of their capricious despotism, but the villainy of their individuals, both natives and Jews, many of whom take all opportunities of cheating, and, when detected, are seldom punished.

It has been often thought surprising, that the Christian powers should offer their marine to be insulted by these barbarians, who take the ships of all nations with whom they are at peace, or rather, who do not pay them a subsidy either in money or commodities. We cannot account for this forbearance otherwise than by supposing, first, that a breach with them might provoke the Porte, who pretends to be the lord paramount; secondly, that no Christian power would be fond of seeing Algiers, and the rest of that coast, in possession of another; and, thirdly, that nothing could be got by a bombardment of any of their towns, as the inhabitants would instantly carry their effects into the deserts and mountains, so that the benefit resulting from the conquest must be tedious and precarious.—Indeed, expeditions against Algiers have been undertaken by the Spaniards, but they were ill-conducted and unsuccessful, as before noticed.

Constitution and Government.] In Morocco, government cannot be said to exist. The emperors have for some ages been parties, slaves, and even executioners with their own hands, in all criminal matters: nor is their brutality more incredible than the submission with which their subjects bear it. In the absence of the emperor, every military officer has the power of life and death in his hand, and it is seldom that they regard the form of a judicial proceeding. Some vestiges,
however, of the caliphate government still continues; for, in places where no military officer resides, the mufti or high-priest is the fountain of all justice, and under him the cadis, or civil officers, who act as our justices of the peace. Though the emperor of Morocco is not immediately subject to the Porte, yet he acknowledges the Grand-signor to be his superior, and he pays him a distant allegiance, as the chief representative of Mahomed. What has been said of Morocco is applicable to Fez, both kingdoms being now under one emperor.

Though Algiers, Tunis, and Tripoli, have each of them a Turkish pasha or dey, who governs in the name of the Grand-signor, yet very little regard is paid by his ferocious subjects to his authority. He cannot even be said to be nominated by the Porte. When a vacancy in the government happens, which it commonly does by murder, every soldier in the army has a vote in choosing the succeeding dey; and though the election is often attended with bloodshed, yet it is no sooner fixed than he is cheerfully recognized and obeyed. It is true, he must be confirmed by the Porte; but that is seldom refused, as the deys are no stranger to the dispositions of the people. The power of the deys is despotic; and the income of the dey of Algiers amounts to about 50,000 a year, without greatly oppressing his subjects, who are very tenacious of their property. These deys pay slight annual tributes to the Porte. When the Grand-signor is at war with a Christian power, he requires their assistance, as he does that of the king of Morocco; but he is obeyed only as they, think proper. Subordinate to the deys are officers, both military and civil; and in all matters of importance the dey is expected to take the advice of a common council which consists of thirty pashas. These pashas seldom fail of forming parties amongst the soldiers, against the reigning dey, whom they make no scruple of assassinating, even in council; and the strongest candidate then fills the place. Sometimes he is deposed; sometimes, though but very seldom, he resigns his authority to save his life, and it is seldom he dies a natural death upon the throne. The authority of the dey is unlimited; but an unsuccessful expedition, or too pacific a conduct, seldom fails to put an end to his life and government.

Revenues.] Those of Algiers have been already mentioned, but they are now said to be exceeded by those of Tunis. They consist of a certain proportion of the prizes taken from Christians, a small capitulation tax, and the customs paid by the English, French, and other nations who are suffered to trade with those states. As to the king of Morocco, we can form no idea of his revenues, because none of his subjects are said to possess any property. From the manner of his living, his attendance, and appearance, we may conclude he does not abound in riches. The ransoms of Christian slaves are his perquisites. He sometimes shares in the vessels of the other states, which entitles him to part of their prizes. He claims a tenth of the goods of his Mahomedan subjects, and six crowns a year from every Jew merchant. He has likewise considerable profits in the Negro-land and other caravans, especially the slave-trade towards the south. It is thought that the whole of his ordinary revenue, in money, does not exceed 165,000L. a year. A detachment of the army of these states is annually sent into each province to collect the tribute from the Moors and Arabs; and the prizes they take at sea sometimes equal the taxes laid upon the natives.

Military Strength } By the best accounts we have received, the king of Morocco can bring into the field 100,000 men; but the strength of his army consists of such
The States of Barbary.

809

counted by his negro slaves. Those wretches are brought young to Morocco, know no other state but servitude, and no other master but king, and prove the firmest support of his tyranny. About the year 177, all the naval force of Morocco consisted only of three small ships, which lay at Sallee, and, being full of men, sometimes brought in prizes. The Algerines maintain about 6,500 foot, consisting of Turks and coptics, or the sons of soldiers. Part of them serve as marines on board their vessels. About 1,000 of them do garrison duty, and part are employed in fomenting differences among the neighbouring Arab princes.

Besides these, the day can bring 2,000 Moorish horse into the field; but, as they are enemies to the Turks, they are little trusted. Those troops are under excellent discipline, and the deys of all the other Barbary states maintain a force in proportion to their abilities; so that a few years ago they refused to send any tribute to the Turkish emperor, who seems to be satisfied with the shadow of obedience which they pay him. It is very remarkable, that though the Carthaginians, who inhabited this very country of Barbary, had greater fleets and more extensive commerce than any other nation, or than all the people upon the face of the earth, when that state flourished, the present inhabitants have scarcely any merchant ships belonging to them, nor indeed any other than what Sallee, Algiers, Tunis, and Tripoli fit out for piracy; which, though increased since the last attack of the Spaniards, are now but few and null, and some years ago did not exceed six ships, from thirty-six to forty guns. The admiral's ship belongs to the government; the other captains are appointed by private owners, but subject to military law.

With such a contemptible fleet, these infidels not only harass the nations of Europe, but oblige them to pay a kind of tribute by way of presents.

History. Under the Roman emperors, the states of Barbary formed the fairest jewels in the imperial diadem. It was not till the seventh century that, after these states had been by turns in possession of the Vandals and the Greek emperors, the caliphs or Saracens of Bagdad conquered them, and from thence became masters of almost all Spain, from whence their posterity was totally driven about the year 1492, when the exiles settled among their friends and countrymen on the Barbary coast. This naturally begot a perpetual war between them and the Spaniards, who pressed them so hard, that they called to their assistance the two famous brothers Barbarossa, who were admirals of the Turkish fleet, and who, after breaking the Spanish yoke, imposed upon the inhabitants of all those states (excepting Morocco) their own. Some attempts were made by the emperor Charles V. to reduce Algiers and Tunis, but they were unsuccessful; and, as observed, the inhabitants have in fact shaken off the Turkish yoke likewise.

The emperors or kings of Morocco are the successors of those sovereigns of that country who were called xeriffs, and whose powers resembled that of the caliphate of the Saracens. They have been in general a set of bloody tyrants; though they have had among them some good princes, particularly Muley Moluc, who defeated and killed Don Sebastian, king of Portugal. They have lived in almost a continual state of warfare with the kings of Spain and other Christian princes, but since: nor does the crown of Great Britain sometimes disdain, as in the year 1769, to purchase their friendship with presents.
### ABYSSINIA.

**Situation and Extent.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Degrees</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Long. 15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lat. 27</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

It is bounded on the North by the kingdom of Soam or Soam; on the East partly by the Red Sea and partly by Dimma; on the West, by Gotha; and on the South by the kingdoms of Gurgurio, and Alaba.

It contains, according to Mr. Bruce, from whom the following account is chiefly taken, the following provinces, viz.:


The rainy season continues for six months, from April to September, which is succeeded, without intermission, by a burning day and burning sun; and cold nights, which is immediately followed by soaking days. The earth, notwithstanding the heat of these latter, is yet perpetually cold, so as to feel disagreeable to the feet, as the soil is partly owing to the six months' rain, which is so heavy, and partly to the perpetual equality of nights and days.

**Quadrupeds.**

There is no country in the world which produces a greater number or variety of quadrupeds, whether tame or wild, than Abyssinia. Of the same or cow-kind, great abundance present themselves everywhere, differing in size, some having horns of various dimensions, some without horns at all; differing also in the colour and length of their hair.

Among the wild animals are prodigious numbers of the gazal or ser and the bison, saas, leboho, and maadequa, and many others. The venison is still more numerous. There are few varieties of the deer in this land. Of these the most numerous is the deep, or, as he is called, the vedi, this is precisely the same in all respects as the deep of Barby and Syria, who are heard hunting in great numbers, and howling in the evening and morning. The wild boar, smaller and smoother in the hair than that of Barbary or Europe, but differing in nothing else, and frequently in swamps or banks of rivers covered with wood.

The elephant, rhinoceros, giraffe, or camelopardalis, are inhabitants of the lower country; nor is the lion, leopard, or saath, which is the panther, seen in the high and cultivated country. The hippopotamus and crocodile abound in all the rivers, not only of Abyssinia, but as low down as Nubia and Egypt. There are many of the ass kind in the lower country towards the frontier of Athbara, but no zebras; these are the inhabitants of Fanzelo and Nara.

Of all the other quadrupeds, there is none exceeds the hyena for its merciless ferocity. They were a plague, says our author, speaking of these animals, in Abyssinia, in every situation, both in the city and the field, and I think surpassed the sheep in number. Gondar was a city from the time it turned dark to the dawn of day, seeking in different pieces of slaughtered carcasses which this cruel and unclean people expose in the streets without burial.

It is a constant observation in Numidia, that the lion avoids all but the face of man, till by some accident they have been brought
Abyssinia.

page, and the beast has prevailed against him; then that feeling of
eriority imprinted by the Creator in the heart of all animals for
n's preservation, seems to forsake him. The lion, having once tasted
man blood, relinquishes the pursuit after the flock. He repairs to
highway or frequented path, and has been known, in the kingdom
Tunis, to interrupt the road-to a market for several weeks; and in
is he persists till hunters or soldiers are sent out to destroy him.

Birds.] The number of birds in Abyssinia exceeds that of other ani-
als beyond proportion. The high and low countries are equally stored
ith them: the first kind are the carnivorous birds. Many species of
eagle and hawk, many more still of the vulture kind, as it were,
er-stock all parts of the country. That species of glede called had-
aya, so frequent in Egypt, comes very punctually into Ethiopia, at the
turn of the sun, after the tropical rains. The nissar, or golden eagle,
not only the largest of the eagle kind, but one of the largest birds that
es. From wing to wing he is eight feet four inches. The black eagle,
hmah, erkoom, moroc, sheregrig, and waalia, are particularly de-
cribed by the historian of Abyssinia, to whose celebrated work we
ver the reader who is desirous of information concerning them.

There is no great plenty of water-fowl in Abyssinia, especially of
the web-footed kind. Vast variety of storks cover the plains in May,
when the rains become constant. All the deep and grassy bogs have
pipes in them; and there are swallows of many kinds unknown in
Europe; those that are common in Europe appear in passage at the
very season when they take their flight from thence. There are few
ows in Abyssinia; but those are of an immense size and beauty. There
re no geese, wild or tame, excepting what is called the Golden Goose,
oose of the Nile, or Goose of the Cape, common in all the South of
frica: these build their nests upon trees, and, when not in water,
generally sit upon them.

Insects.] From the class of insects, we shall select the most remark-
able, viz. the tsaltsalva, or fly, which is an insect that furnishes a strik-
ing proof how fallacious it is to judge by appearances. If we consider
small size, its weakness, want of variety or beauty, nothing in the
creation is more contemptible or insignificant. Yet passing from these
to his history, and to the account of his powers, we must confess the
very great injustice we do him from want of consideration. We are
obliged, with the greatest surprise, to acknowledge, that those huge
imals, the elephant, the rhinoceros, the lion, and tiger, inhabiting
the same woods, are still vastly his inferiors, and that the appearance
of this small insect, may, his very sound, though he is not seen, occa-
sions more trepidation, movement, and disorder, both in the human and
brate creation, than would whole herds of these monstrous animals
collected together, though their number was in a ten-fold proportion
greater than it really is.

This insect has not been described by any naturalist. It is in size
very little larger than a bee, of a thicker proportion. As soon as this
plague appears, and their buzzing is heard, all the cattle forsake their
food, and run wildly about the plain, till they die, worn out with
fatigue, fright and hunger. No remedy remains but to leave the black
earth, and hasten down to the sands of Athbara; and there they remain
while the rains last, this cruel enemy never daring to pursue them far-
ther. Though the size of the camel is immense, his strength vast, and
his body covered with a thick skin, defended with strong hair, yet still
he is not capable to sustain the violent punctures the fly makes with h
ABYSSINIA.

The Papyrus, which is a plant well known to have been early brought thither from Egypt, is of great value set upon this drug in the East. We know from Scripture, the obscurity and insolubility, that the Ishmaelites, or Medes, had, by the Indian commissaries, obtained it as a part of the cargo. The Exe being once ground and comes to great perfection at full part of Mauisha and Gonder was not a plant of this kind, but in the end of its inhabitants that prepared it well boiled, if eaten with much of refreshment, and easily digested.

All over Abyssinia, we find it is of ground; from it is made the ground surmounts this country. The Abyssinians are great users and lovers of it, as an excellent quo.

The great taste and are in every side of it, and all the great people, or for a volunteers, at the great event, or as places of magnificent times.

The rock of inferior note, we

in the great cataract of Alau.

The missionaries say that Mr. Bruce ever beheld. The wate is indeed, very difficult to measure, is of different lengths, and Mr. Bruce thinks it is the water's edge.

A thick flame of fire passes over the course of the stream, which the water is not seen. The light and clearness, and is a very bad, or bason, in the solid rock,
ABYSSINIA.

813

... and in twenty different eddies to the very foot of the river; the stream, when it fell, seeming part of it to run back with... upon the rock, as well as forward in the line of its course, giving a wave, or violent ebullition, by chafing against each other.

SOURCES OF THE NILE. The Agows of Damot pay divine honours to the Nile; they worship the river, and thousands of cattle have been sacrificed, and still are offered, to the spirit supposed to reside at the sources. The village of Geesh, though not farther distant than 600 yards, is not near the sources of the Nile. In the middle of a marsh near the foot of the mountain of Geesh, arises a hillock of a circular form, about three feet from the surface of the marsh itself, though apparently as much deeper in it. The diameter of this is something short of a foot; it is surrounded by a shallow trench, which collects the water, and this leads eastward; it is firmly built with sod or earthen turf, and the sides, and is kept in repair, and this is the altar upon which all their religious ceremonies are performed. The hole of this altar is a hole, obviously made, or at least enlarged, by hand of man. It is kept clear of grass or other aquatic plants, and water in it is perfectly clear and limpid, but has no ebullition or discendable upon its surface. This mouth or opening of the source is some parts of an inch less than three feet in diameter, and the water stood about two inches from the lip or brim. The spring is about six feet six inches deep.

A foot distant from the first of these springs, is the sacred fountain, eleven inches in diameter; but this is eight feet three inches deep. And about twenty feet distant from the first, is the third source, being something more than two feet large, and it is five feet six inches deep. With a brass quadrant of three feet radius, he found the latitude of the principal fountain of the Nile to be 12° 59' 25" N. The Jesuits have supposed it 12° N. by a random guess. The latitude he ascertained to be 36° 55' 30" East of the meridian of Greenwich.

SOURCES OF THE INCUBATIONS OF THE NILE. The sun being stationary for some days in the tropic of Capricorn, the air there became so much rarefied, that the heavier winds, charged with watery mist, rush in upon it from the Atlantic on the west, and from the north-east Ocean on the east. Having thus gathered a quantity of vapours as it were to a focus, the sun now puts them in motion, and driving them after it in its rapid progress northward, on the 7th of May, for two years together, seemed to have extended its power to the sphere of Gondar, when, for the first time, there appeared in the sky, white, dappled, thin clouds, the sun being then distant 349 from the zenith, without any one cloudy or dark speck having been seen for several months before. Advancing to the line with increasing velocity, describing larger spirals, the sun brings on a few drops of rain at that place the 1st of March, being then distant 50 from the zenith; these greedily absorbed by the thirsty soil; and this seems to be the

There is another branch of the Nile, called the Bahr el ahbid, or White River, the valley of which, according to Mr. Browne, lie about ten days journey south of the city of Dar-Fur. The place is called Dunga, and is the residence of a chief or king over... violent nation. The country there is very mountainous, and in the spot where the river rises are said to be forty distinct hills; these are called Kumri. From them the number of springs issue, which, uniting into one great channel, form the Bahr el ahbid. The people are quite naked, black, and idolaters. The place is said to be twenty leagues from the confines of Bornou. All the road thither is mountainous. It lies 17° 7' deg. north lat., and 25° deg. east long.
farthest extent of the sun's influence capable of causing rain, which
only falls in large drops, and lasts but a few minutes: the rain
however, begins most seriously upon its arrival at the zenith of
place, and these rains continue constant and increasing after it
passed it, in its progress northward.

In April, all the rivers in Amhara, Begemder, and Ltau, of
coloured, and then, beginning to swell, join the Nile in the sea,
of whose course nearest them; the river then, from the height of its
inclination, forces itself through the stagnant lake without mixing
it. In the beginning of May, hundreds of streams pour themselves
Gojam, Damot, Maitsha, and Dembea, into the lake Tzana, which
become low by intense evaporation, but now begins to fill them,
and contributes a large quantity of water to the Nile, before it
down the cataract of Alata. In the beginning of June, the army
now passed all Abyssinia, the rivers there are all full; and that
the height of the greatest rains in Abyssinia, while it is for some days
were, stationary in the tropic of Cancer.

Immediately after the sun has passed the line, he begins his
season to the southward, still as he approaches the zenith of east,
but the situation and necessities of this country being varied, he
ner of promoting the inundation is changed. A high chain of
rains runs from 6° south all along the middle of the continen
twards the Cape of Good Hope, and intersects the southern part of
peninsula, nearly in the same manner that the river Nile does in
ern. A strong wind from the south, stopping the progress of the
densed vapours, douses them against the cold summits of these
mountains, and forms many rivers, which escape in the direction of
east or west, as the level presents itself. If this is towards the west,
fall down the sides of the mountains into the Atlantic, and if towards
into the Indian Ocean.

CITIES AND TOWNS.] GONDAR, the metropolis of Abyssinia,
situated upon a hill of considerable height, the top of it reach
which the town is placed. It consists of about ten thousand families
of time of peace; the houses are chiefly of clay, the roofs shingled in
form of cones, which is always the construction within the town.
On the west of the town is the king's house, formed of a
structure of considerable consequence. It was a square building
with square towers. It was formerly four stories high, and from the
of it had a magnificent view of all the country southward to the
Tzana. Great part of this house is now in ruins, having been burnt
different times; but there is still ample lodging in the two lower
of it, the audience-chamber being above one hundred and twenty
long.

The palace and all its contiguous buildings are surrounded by
stantial stone wall thirty feet high, with battlements upon the outer
and a parapet roof between the outer and inner, by which you can
along the whole, and look into the street. There appear to have
never any embrasures for cannon, and the four sides of the wall
above an English mile and a half in length. Gondar, by a number
observations of the sun and stars made by day and night, in the case
of three years, with an astronomical quadrant, of three feet radius, a
two excellent telescopes, and by a mean of all their small differences
N. lat. 12° 34' 30"; and by many observations of the satellite
iter, especially the first, both in their immersions and ra...
ABYSSINIA.

One period, its longitude was found to be 37° 33' 0" east from the meridian of Greenwich.

DIAXAN is the first town in Abyssinia on the side of Taranta. Dixan sits on the top of a hill perfectly in form of a sugar-loaf; a deep valley surrounds it every where like a trench, and the road winds up the hill till it ends among the houses. It is true of Dixan, as of most frontier towns, that the bad people of both contiguous countries are thither. The town consists of Moors and Christians, and is very populous; yet the only trade of either of these sects is a very extraordinary one, that of selling children. The Christians bring such as they have stolen in Abyssinia to Dixan as to a sure deposit; and the Moors give them there, and carry them to a certain market at Masawah, from which they are sent over to Arabia or India. The priests of the race of Tigré, especially those near the rock Domo, are openly con- sumed in this infamous practice. Dixan is in lat. 14° 57' 55" north, and 40° 7' 30" east of the meridian of Greenwich.

AXUM is supposed to have been once the capital of Abyssinia, and ruins are now very extensive; but, like the cities of ancient times, exist altogether of public buildings. In one square, which seems to have been the centre of the town, there are forty obelisks, none of which have any hieroglyphs upon them. They are all of one piece of stone, and, on the top of that which is standing, there is a patera, exceedingly well carved, in the Greek taste. Axum is watered by a small river, which flows all the year from a fountain in the narrow valley called the rows of obelisks. The spring is received into a magnificent basin, 150 feet square, and thence it is carried at pleasure, to water the neighbouring gardens, where there is little fruit excepting oranges, neither are these very excellent. The latitude of this town is 14° 6' 36" north.

MASAH. The houses of this town, which is situated upon an island bearing the same name, on the Abyssinian shore of the Red Sea, in general built of poles and bent grass, as in the towns of Arabia; besides these, there are about twenty of stone, six or eight of which two stories each. N. lat. 15° 35' 5" E. long. 39° 36' 30".

TRADE AND COMMERCE.] There is a considerable deal of trade carbon at Masawah, narrow and confined as the island is, and violent and just as is the government. But it is all done in a slovenly manner, and articles where a small capital is invested. Property here is too precious to risk a venture in valuable commodities, where the hand of every enters into every transaction.

Candar, and all the neighbouring country, depend for the necessaries of life, cattle, honey, butter, wheat, hides, wax, and a number of such articles, upon the Agows, who inhabit a province in which the sources of the Nile are found, and which province is no where sixty miles in breadth, nor half that in breadth. These Agows come constantly in succession, a thousand or fifteen hundred at a time, loaded with these commodi- ties to the capital.

It may naturally occur, that in a long carriage, such as that of a dried miles, in such a climate, butter must melt, and be in a state of confection, consequently very near putrefaction: this is prevented by the means of an herb, called Moc-moco, yellow in colour, and in shape resembling a carrot; this they bruise and mix with their butter, and a very small quantity preserves it fresh for a considerable time.

RELIGION.] Mr. Bruce informs us, from the Annals of Abyssinia, of the time of Solomon all this country was converted to Judaism.
and the government of the church and state modelled according to what was then in use at Jerusalem.

Some ecclesiastical writers, rather from attachment to particular systems, than from any conviction that the opinion they espouse is true, would persuade us, that the conversion of Abyssinia to Christianity happened in the days of the apostles; but it appears that this was effected by the labours of Frumentius (the apostle of the Abyssinians) in the year of Christ 333, according to our account.

Their first bishop, Frumentius, being ordained about the year 333, and instructed in the religion of the Greeks of the church of Alexandria, St. Athanasius, then sitting in the chair of St. Mark; it follows, that the true religion of the Abyssinians, which they received on their conversion to Christianity, is that of the Greek church. They receive the sacrament in both kinds, in unleavened bread, and in the grape branched with the husk together as it grows, so that it is a kind of marmalade, and is given in a flat spoon. They observe also circumcision.

HISTORY.] As the accounts of kings and princes of remote ages are not always entertaining, and as the history of so barbarous and uncivilized a people will, we presume, afford but small amusement to our readers, whatever satisfaction they may have received from surveying the manners and customs of the people, and the natural history of the country; we shall therefore make no further apology for omitting the account of the annals of Abyssinia, but refer those who have any desire of information upon this subject, to the second volume of the Travels of our adventurous author, where they will find a very ample detail through more than 700 pages of a ponderous quarto.

---

INTERIOR COUNTRIES OF AFRICA;

FEZZAN, BORNOU, CASHNA, TOMBUCTOO, HOUSTA, DAR-FUR, &c.

IT having been long a subject of complaint, that Europeans know very little, if anything, of the interior districts of Africa, a number of learned and opulent individuals formed themselves into a society for the purpose of exploring them. The association was formed on the 9th of June, in the year 1788; and on the same day a committee of its members, viz. Lord Rawdon, the Bishop of Llandaff, Sir Joseph Banks, Mr. Beaufoy, and Mr. Stuart, were invested with the direction of its funds, the management of the correspondence, and the choice of the person to whom the geographical mission was to be assigned. Persuaded of the importance of the object which the association had in view, their committee lost no time in executing the plan which it had formed. Three gentlemen were recommended to them; and, appearing to be eminently qualified for making the projected researches, they were chosen. One was Mr. Ledyard; the other a Mr. Lucas.

Such a person as Mr. Ledyard was formed by nature for the object in contemplation; and, were we unacquainted with the sequel, we should congratulate the Society on being so fortunate as to find such a man.
their missionaries: but the reader will soon be acquainted with
lacholy circumstance to which we allude.

On two such geographical missionaries (observes a very respec-
tatory journalist) much information was no doubt expected; and
the views of the society were not yet fully answered, the com-
trions which it has received are of a nature which will excite,
not fully gratify, the curiosity of geographers.

Ledyard undertook, at his own desire, the difficult and peril-
traversing from east to west, in the latitude attributed to,
the widest part of the continent of Africa. On this bold
he left London, June 30, 1788, and arrived at Cairo on the
August.

He transmitted such accounts to his employers' as manifi-
ve been a traveller who observed, reflected, and compared;
was the information which he collected here from the travelling-
ants, and from others, respecting the interior districts of
at he was impatient to explore them. He wrote to the com-
at his next communication would be from Sennaar (600
south of Cairo): but death, attributed to various causes,
 at the commencement of his researches, and disappointed
which were entertained of his projected journey.
red with a soul for discovery, and formed by nature for
of hardihood and peril, the death of Mr. Ledyard must
as a public misfortune.

mixture of regret and disappointment, we turn from poor
notice Mr. Lucas's communications, which occupy the
of the volume published by the association. He em-
ripoli, October 18, 1788, with instructions to proceed
r of Zahara to Fezzan, to collect, and to transmit
ripoli, whatever intelligence the people of Fezzan, or the
r, might be able to afford respecting the interior of the
d to return by the way of Gambia, or the coast of Guinea.
s to undertake great enterprises are more easily given

So Mr. Lucas found; and so the reader, to his disap-
ll find likewise. Only a part of the plan was this geo-
ary able to carry into execution. He sets out, indeed,
ndsome mule, presented to him by the bey, the bashaw's
pany with shereefs, for the kingdom of Fezzan; re-
suppose, to penetrate from Tripoli even unto Gambia:
atations, which began Feb. 1, 1798, terminated at Me-

of visiting Fezzan, and the other inland districts of Af-
solicits the information of his fellow travellers, and
ociety the result of his conferences. A memoir com-
 from the reports of a shereef Imhammed, will not
atisfactory; and yet it certainly merits consideration,
roborated by other testimonies.
ur sources of information, however, we must, for the
ourselves with these communications. From the vari-
Mr. Lucas with the shereef Imhammed, the follow-
posed:
he kingdom of Fezzan to be a small circular domain,

placed in a vast wilderness, as an island in the midst of the ocean, containing near a hundred towns and villages, of which Mearzook is the capital, distant, south from Mesurata, about 390 miles. In this kingdom are to be seen some venerable remains of ancient magnificence, some districts of remarkable fertility, and numerous smoking lakes, producing a species of fossil alkali called trona. Agriculture and pasture are the principal occupations of the Fezzaners; they do not appear to have any coin; their medium of commerce is gold-dust; their houses, or rather huts, are built of clay, and are covered with branches of trees, on which earth is laid. As rain never falls at Fezzan, its covering is a sufficient protection. Their dress resembles that of the Moors of Barbary; but, during the heats of summer, which are intense, they only wear drawers, and a cap to protect their heads from the immediate action of the sun. To these, many particulars are added of their persons, diseases, and mode of cure; of their religion, government, taxes, animal and vegetable productions. Their sovereign, who is a tributary of the bashaw of Tripoli, administers impartial justice.

The narrative proceeds to state, that south-east of Mearzook, at the distance of 150 miles, is a sandy desert, 200 miles wide; beyond which are the mountains of Tibesti, inhabited by ferocious savages, tributary to Fezzan. The valleys between the mountains are said to be fertilized by innumerable springs, to abound with corn, and to be celebrated for their breed of camels. The tribute of the Tibeastsins to the king of Fezzan is twenty camel-loads of senna.

This kingdom is inconsiderable, when compared with the two great empires of Bornou and Cashna, or Kassina, which lie south of Fezzan, occupying that vast region which spreads itself from the river of the Antelopes for 1200 miles westward, and includes a great part of the Niger's course. Cashna, or Kassina, we are informed, contains a thousand towns and villages; and in Bornou, which is still more considerable, thirty languages are said to be spoken. The latter is represented as a fertile and beautiful country; its capital being situated within a day's journey of the river Wad el Gazel, which is lost in the sandy wastes of the vast desert of Bilma, and is inhabited by herdsmen, dwelling like the old patriarchs, in tents, and whose wealth consists in their cattle. (Bornou, or Bornos, is a word signifying the land of Noah; for the Arabs conceive, that, on the retiring of the deluge, its mountains received the ark). Though they cultivate various sorts of grain, the use of the plough is unknown; and the hoe is the only instrument of husbandry. Here grapes, apricots, and pomegranates, together with limes and lemons, and two species of melons, the water and the musk, are produced in large abundance; but one of the most valuable of its vegetables is a tree called kedeyna, which in form and height resembles the olive, is like the lemon in its leaf, and bears a nut, of which the kernel and the shell are both in great estimation, the first as a fruit, the last on account of the oil which it furnishes when bruised, and which supplies the lamps of the people of Bornou with a substitute for the oil of olives, p. 139. Bees, it is added, are so numerous, that the waste is often thrown away as an article of no value in the market. Many other particulars are added, for which we must refer to the work. The population is described by the expression, a countless multitude. We pass over the nature of their religion, which is Mohammedan; of their

* Horses and horned cattle, goats, sheep, and camels, are the common animals of the country.
moment, which is an elective monarchy; and the singular mode of electing a new king from among the children of the deceased son: but the account of the present sultan, his wives, and his son (p. 227), is too curious not to be exhibited.

The present sultan, whose name is Ali, is a man of an unostentatious appearance; for he seldom wears any other dress than the blue shirt of cotton or silk, and the silk or muslin turban, which is the usual dress of the country. Such, however, is the magnificence of his seraglio, that the ladies who inhabit it are said to be five hundred, and he himself is described as the reputed father of 350, of whom 300 are males; a disproportion which naturally suggests the idea that the mother, preferring to the gratification of natural pangs the joy of seeing herself the supposed parent of a futurecandidate to the empire, sometimes exchanges her female child for the male of a stranger.

They are told that fire-arms, though not unknown to the people of are not possessed by them.

To the east from Bornou lies the extensive kingdom of Begarmee; and this kingdom are said to be several tribes of negroes, idolaters, feeders on human flesh. These, we are told, are annually in the Begarmese; and when they have taken as many prisoners as purport may require, they drive the captives, like cattle, to . It is farther said, that if any of them, exhausted by fatigue, linger in their pace, one of the horsemen seizes on the oldest, g off his arm, uses it as a club to drive on the rest. It is not much disposed to give credit to this relation. That the horse are sold for slaves, are different from the other Africans, is well known; and that they should be driven along with the mangled limbs of their associates, utterly exceeds belief.

The empire of Cashna bears a great resemblance to that of Bornou; and in the perusing what is here related of the extent, population, manufactures, and commerce of these regions, we may be surprised at their having remained altogether unknown to Europe; but yet we are not without considerable exaggerations. That the inhabitants are ceded, the caravans which go from Cairo, and which are often absent three years, sufficiently evince; and they are divided into regular and civilized states, may be a thousand towns and villages in one empire, and thirty

The patronage of the same society for making discoveries in countries of Africa, Mr. Mungo Park has since performed toward, from the mouth of the Gambia to Silla, on the above a thousand miles from the Atlantic; and, to use the words of Rennell, brought to our knowledge more important the geography of Western Africa, both moral and physical, than been collected by any former traveller.

It is not from Pisania (a British factory on the banks of the Niger) that Woolli, Bondou, Kaga, Kasson, Kaarta, and Lu...
Interior Countries of Africa.

damar, to Bambarra. The country of Wooll, he tells us, every where rises into gentle acclivities, which are generally covered with extensive woods, and the towns are situated in the intermediate valleys; the chief productions are cotton, tobacco, and different kinds of corn. Medium, the capital of this kingdom, is a place of considerable extent, and may contain from eight hundred to a thousand houses. The country of Bondou, like that of Wooll, is very generally covered with woods; but native fertility, in the opinion of our traveller, is not surpassed by any part of Africa. The name of the capital of this country is Fattekon. The inhabitants are of the tribe of the Foulahs, who are in general, a tawny complexion, with small features, and soft silky hair. The Foulahs of Bondou are naturally of a mild and gentle disposition; but they evidently consider all the negro natives as their inferiors; and when talking of different nations, always rank themselves among the white people. In Kayaza, the next kingdom, the air and climate are more pure and salubrious than at any of the settlements towards the coast; the face of the country is every where interspersed with a pleasing variety of hills and valleys; and the windings of the Seregal river, which descends from the rocky hills of the interior, make the scenery on its banks very picturesque and beautiful. The inhabitants are called Serawoolies, or, as the French write it, Seracolets. Their complexion is a jet black; their government is a despotic monarchy; and they are habitually a trading people. In the kingdom of Kasson, of which Kooniaskarry is the capital, from the top of a high hill, Mr. Park had an enchanting prospect of the country. The number of the towns and villages, and the extensive cultivation around them, surpassed every thing he had yet seen in Africa. A gross calculation may be formed of the number of inhabitants in this delightful plain, from the fact, that the king of Kasson can raise four thousand fighting men by the sound of his war-drum. At Kemmoo, the capital of Kaarta, Mr. Park had an audience of the king, who advised him to return to Kasson; telling him it was not in his power at present to afford him much assistance, for that all kind of communication between Kaarta and Bambarra had been interrupted for some time past, in consequence of a war between the two kingdoms. Our traveller, however, resolved to continue his journey, and proceeded to Jarra, a town in the kingdom of Ladsmar, where he sent presents to Ali, the sovereign, then encamped at Benowm, requesting permission to pass through his territories. Several days afterwards, one of Ali's slaves arrived with instructions, as he pretended, to conduct him as far as Goomba, on the farther frontier; but, before arrived there, he was seized by a party of Moors, who conveyed him to Ali at Benowm, who detained him a prisoner more than three months. He, however, at length found means to make his escape; the confusion which ensued in consequence of the success of the army of the king of Kaarta, who had invaded the country. His joy at escape, he tells us, it is impossible to describe; but he soon found his real situation was distressful in the extreme. He was in the midst of a barren wilderness; and, after travelling a long time, exposed to the burning heat of the sun, reflected with double violence from the sand, his suffering from thirst became so intolerable, that he fainted, and expected the immediate approach of death. Nature, however, at length resumed its functions; and, on recovering his senses, he found the sun just sinking behind the trees, and the evening breeze somewhat cool. It soon after rained plentifully for more than an hour, and he quenched his thirst by wringing and sucking his clothes.
he was sufficiently relieved to enable him to pursue his journey; after travelling several days more, he at length came in sight of the principal objects pointed out for his research,—the river Niger. "I saw," says he, "with infinite pleasure, the great object of my mission—the long-sought-for majestic Niger, glittering to the morning sun, as broad as the Thames at Westminster, and flowing slowly to the southward. I hastened to the brink, and, having drunk of the pure water, lifted up my fervent thanks in prayer to the Great Ruler of all things, for having thus far crowned my endeavours with success."

He had now reached Sego, the capital of Bambarra, which he thus describes: "Sego, properly speaking, consists of four distinct towns; on the northern bank of the Niger, and two on the southern. They are surrounded with high mud walls: the houses are built of clay, square-form, with flat roofs; some of them have two stories, and all of them are white-washed. Besides these buildings, Moorish mosques are seen in every quarter; and the streets, though narrow, are broad enough for every useful purpose, in a country where wheels are entirely unknown. From the best inquiries I could make, I was convinced that Sego contains, altogether, about thirty thousand inhabitants. The view of this extensive city, the numerous mosques upon the river, the crowded population, and the cultivated state of the surrounding country, formed altogether a prospect of civilization and magnificence which I little expected to find in the bosom of Africa. Sego is situate, as nearly as can be ascertained, in north latitude 10 min.; west longitude 2 deg. 26 min."

From Sego, Mr. Park continued his journey along the banks of the river Silla, a large town about eighty miles to the east of Sego; here, the tropical rains being set in, his finances expended, and the other difficulties concurring to render his farther progress extremely dangerous, if not impracticable, he terminated his travels to the northward "at a point (says Major Rennell) somewhat more than 1000 miles east of Cape Verde, and precisely in the same parallel. The line of distance arising from this difference of longitude is about geographical miles, or 1000 British, within the western extremity of Africa; a point which, although short by 200 miles of the desired destination of Tombuctoo, the attainment of which would unquestionably have been attended with great eclat, was yet far beyond what any other man, whose travels have been communicated to the European reader, had ever reached."

Mr. Park gives the following account of Tombuctoo and Houssa, the information he was able to collect concerning those cities at and in the course of his journey:

To the north-east of Masina (a kingdom on the northern bank of the river Silla) is situated the kingdom of Tombuctoo, the great object of European research; the capital of this kingdom being one of the principal mart for that extensive commerce which the river carries on with the Negroes. The hopes of acquiring wealth has been the pursuit, and zeal for propagating their religion, have filled this ancient city with Moors and Mahomedan converts; the king himself is surrounded by all the chief officers of state are Moors; and they are said to be severe and intolerant in their principles than any other of the Moorish tribes in this part of Africa. I was informed by a venerable Moor, that when he first visited Tombuctoo, he took up his lodgings in the lodging of a public inn, the landlord of which, when he conducted him into the house, spread a mat on the floor, and laid a rope upon it, saying: "If you..."
are a Mussulman, you are my friend; sit down; but if you are a Kaff (infidel), you are my slave, and with this rope I will lead you to market. The present king of Tombuttoo is named Abu Abraham. He is reported to possess immense riches. His wives and concubines are to be clothed in silk, and the chief officers of state live in considerable splendour. The whole expense of his government is defrayed, as it is told, by a tax upon merchandise, which is collected at the gates of the city.

The city of Houssa (the capital of a large kingdom to the east of Tombuttoo) is another great mart for Moorish commerce. I conversed with many merchants who had visited that city; and they agreed that it is larger and more populous than Tombuttoo. The men, police, and government, are nearly the same in both; but, in Houssa, the Negroes are in greater proportion to the Moors, and have some voice in the government.

Mr. Park was likewise told by a sheeeph who resided at Walet, the capital of the kingdom of Beeroo, to the northward of Sego, who had visited Houssa, and lived some years at Tombuttoo, that Houssa was the largest town he had ever seen; that Walet was larger than Tombuttoo; but being remote from the Niger, and its trade consisting chiefly of salt, it was not so much resorted to by strangers; between Benoum and Walet was ten days' journey, but the road did lead through any remarkable towns, and travellers supported themselves by purchasing milk from the Arabs, who keep their herds by the watering-places: two of the days' journey was over a sandy country without water. From Walet to Tombuttoo was eleven days' march, the water was more plentiful, and the journey was usually performed upon bullocks. He said there were many Jews at Tombuttoo; but they spoke Arabic, and used the same prayers as the Moors.

The city of Tombuttoo is placed by major Rennell, from a comparison of all the accounts received of it, in north latitude 16° 30'; east longitude 1° 33'.

We shall here add a short account of the country of Dar-Fur, another kingdom of the interior of Africa lately visited by Mr. Browne. "Dar-Fur, or the country of Fur, is situated to the south of Egypt and Nubia, and to the west of Abyssinia. Cobbe, its capital, stands, according to Mr. Browne, in north latitude 14° 11', east longitude 28° 8'. In Dar-Fur wood is found in great quantity, except where the rocky nature of the soil absolutely impedes vegetation; nor are the natives assiduous enough to clear the ground, even where it is designed for the cultivation of grain. The perennial rains, which fall here from the middle of June till the middle of September in greater or less quantity, but generally frequent and violent, suddenly invest the face of the country, till it is dry and sterile, with a delightful verdure. The tame animals in Dar-Fur are camels, horses, sheep, oxen, and dogs; the wild ones, hyenas, wolves, jackals, and elephants, which, in the plains they frequent, go, according to report, in large herds of four or five hundred; it is even said that two thousand are sometimes found together. The antelope and ostrich are also extremely common. The population of the country Mr. Browne estimates at 200,000 souls. Cobbe, the capital, he thinks does not contain more than 6000 inhabitants. The town is more than two miles in length, but very narrow; and the houses, each of which occupies within its inclosure a large portion of ground, are divided by considerable waste. The walls of the houses are of mud, and the people of higher rank cover them with a kind of plaster, a
Western Coast of AFRICA.

them white, red, and black. The disposition of the people of the is more cheerful than that of the Egyptians. Dancing is prac-
the men as well as the women, and they often dance promis-
t. But the vices of thieving, lying, and cheating in bargains, are not universal. No property, whether considerable or trifling, is of the right of the owner. Their religion is the Mahomedan, but polygamy without limitation; and they are little addicted to it. To the women are assigned the most laborious employments; the ground, gather in the corn, make the bread, and even the houses. The government is despotic; though the monarch nothing contrary to the Koran. He speaks of the soil and pro-
as his personal property, and of the people as his slaves. His arise from the tenth of all merchandise imported; the tribute of the Arabs who breed oxen, horses, camels, and sheep; and some ties: the sultan is besides the chief merchant in the country, e with every caravan to Egypt a great quantity of his own dize. The name of the present sultan is Abd-el-rachman. When one was in the country, he was admitted to a great public given by the sultan. He found him seated on his throne, y canopy, attended by his guards. The space in front was to visitors and spectators to the number of more than fifteen.
A kind of hired encomiast stood on the monarch's left hand, 0 with all his strength, during the whole ceremony—"See e, the offspring of a buffaloe, a bull of bulls, the elephant strength, the powerful sultan, Abd-el-rachman-el-rashid! prolong thy life! —O Master! May God assist thee and victorious!"—Abd-el-rachman usurped the throne from his hom he conquered in battle, in the year 1787.''

RN AND EASTERN COAST OF AFRICA.

Western Coast of Africa, proceeding southwards from the morocco, we pass the country of Zahara, inhabited by Moorish tribes, called the Monselemines, Mongearts, Wadelims, and who extend nearly to the mouth of the river Senegal, where had a fort and factory, and were entire masters of the gum-called Fort Louis, was taken by the English in 1758, d to them by the peace of 1763; but in 1783 it was re-
ence. Near Cape Verd is the island of Goree, considered safest, pleasantest, and most important settlements in all was subject to France, but has been lately taken by the southward of Cape Verd, in latitude 8 deg. 12 min. bout 12 deg. long. west, is the settlement of Sierra Leone, he purest motives of humanity, under the patronage of a ble society of gentlemen in London, in the year 1791. purpese for which it was intended are, to introduce knowledge and the comforts of civilization into Africa, and perpetuate the most confidential union between the and the natives of that country.

of a similar nature was formed upon the island of Bulam, ast, to the eastward of the island of Bisgos. But this is now

3G4
entirely relinquished. A great part of the colonists were massacred by the natives of the shore at the mouth of the river Gambia, who were accustomed to make annual plantations of rice in Bualam. The surviving colonists took refuge among their countrymen at Sierra Leone.

In the latter end of September 1794, a French squadron attacked the settlement, carried off or destroyed all the stores and whatever they could find belonging to the company, and burned all the public buildings and houses of the Europeans, and several likewise (as they said, by mistake) of those of the negro colonists. The colony, however, has not been abandoned, but the directors have taken such measures as have repaired their losses, and will no doubt tend still more to increase the trade and cultivation of the settlement. The colonists are on the happiest terms of friendship with the natives, and make great progress in clearing and improving the lands allotted them.

The country or coast of Guinea (or Upper Guinea) extends from 12 deg. west long. to 8 deg. east, nearly in the parallel of 6 deg. north lat. It comprehends the grain coast, the tooth coast, the gold coast, the slave coast, (which includes Whidah and Ardrah, now subject to Dahomey and Benin. The principal kingdom on these coasts is Dahomy, the monarch of which subdued and annexed to his dominions Whidah and Ardrah between the years 1724 and 1727. The country of Dahomey, as known at present, (according to the history of it by Mr. Dalrymple, governor of Cape Coast Castle,) is supposed to reach from the sea coast about 150 or 200 miles inland, though no European has penetrated above half that distance; the capital, Abomey, lies in about 8 deg. north lat. and 3 deg. 30 min. east long. The soil is a deep rich clay of a reddish colour, with a little sand on the surface. In some places it is a little light and gravelly; but there is not a stone so big as an egg in the whole country, so far as it has been visited by the Europeans. It plentifully produces, according to the quantity of culture, maize and millet, or Guinea corn of different sorts, a kind of beans, or rather kidney-beans, called callavances, and also a species of beans called ground-beans. The Dahomans likewise cultivate yams, potatoes of two sorts, the cassava or manioka: the plantain and the banana, pine-apples, oranges, lime, guavas, and other tropical fruits also abound in this fertile country. Nor is it destitute of productions adapted for commerce and manufactures; such as indigo, cotton, the sugar-cane, tobacco, palm-oil, together with a variety of spices, particularly a species of pepper very similar in flavour, and indeed scarcely distinguishable from the black pepper of the East Indies. Dahomy abounds with buffaloes, deer, sheep, goats, hogs both wild and domestic, poultry of various kinds, particularly pintadas, or Guinea hens, and Muscovy ducks.

The elephant, though its flesh be coarse, is made use of as food by the natives; and dogs are reared for the same purpose. The dress of the men in Dahomy consists of a pair of striped or white cotton drawers of the manufacture of the country, over which they wear a large square cloth of the same or of European manufacture. This cloth is about the size of a common counterpane for the middling class, but much larger for the grandees. It is wrapped about the loins, and tied on the left side by two of the corners, the other hanging down and sometimes trailing on the ground. A piece of silk or velvet of sixteen or eighteen yards makes a cloth for a grandee. The head is usually covered with a beaver or felt hat, according to the quality of the wearer. The king, as well as some of his ministers, often wears a gold and silver...
Western Coast of Africa.

The arms and upper part of the body are usually bare, none but the sovereign being permitted. The dress of the women, though simple, consists of fewer articles than that of the men. They use several cloths, some to wrap round the loins, and others to cover the breasts and upper part of the body. They adorn the ankles with beads and cowries, and wear rings of silver on their fingers; girls, before the age of puberty, wear a string of beads or shells round their loins, and young men expose the breasts to view. The general character of the nation is marked by a mixture of ferocity and politeness. The treatment of their enemies: the latter they possess African nations with whom we have hitherto had any intercourse. The country where strangers are least exposed to injury is easy to reside in security and tranquillity. The tongue which the Portuguese call Lingua General, or General is spoken not only in Dahomey Proper, but in Whidah and its dependant states; and likewise in Mahee, and several neighboring quarters. With respect to the Dahoman religion, it consists of a system of ceremonies, of which it is impossible to convey any idea. The government is, perhaps, the most perfect on earth; the policy of the country admits of no intermission; the prime minister is obliged to prostrate himself before the sovereign on his knees, till he arrives in the royal presence, where he lays his head in the dust, and uttering the king's message. The king maintains a considerable standing army, commanded by an officer, with several other subordinate military officers, who themselves in readiness to take the field upon all occasions, as of the sovereign. The payment of these troops chiefly succeeds in the expeditions in which they are engaged. On very rare occasions, all the males able to bear arms are obliged to render service; every caboccer, or grandee, marching with the troops. Sometimes the king takes the field at the head of the army, on very great emergencies, at the head of his women, riding with the different royal palaces in Dahomey are immured in three thousand women, several hundreds of whom are under a female general and subordinate officers appointed in the same manner as those under the agnscs. These quartered, exercised, and go through their evolutions with as much spirit as the male soldiers. They have their large umbrellas, drums, trumpets, flutes, and other musical instruments. of this institution never fails to attract particularly the Europeans, when among other uncommon exhibitions they exhibit the unusual spectacle of a review of female troops.

Entry to the east of Dahomey, and extending from about 13 degrees south. The climate is said to be extremely healthy. The animals are elephants, tigers, leopards,
apes, and ostriches, and in the rivers are a great number of crocodiles. The dress of the natives is neat and ornamental. The rich wear white calico or cotton petticoats, but the upper part of the body is commonly naked. The women use great art in dressing their hair, which they adjust in a variety of forms. Polygamy is common, and the king is said to have six hundred wives. Though jealous of each other, they are not so of Europeans, as they think it impossible that the taste of the women can be so depraved as to grant any liberties to a white man. Their religion is paganism. The king exercises an absolute authority: three great officers, distinguished by a string of coral, continually attend upon him to consult, instruct, and decide in his name. He can bring into the field an army of 100,000 men. Benin, the capital, situated on the river Benin or Formosa, was formerly a very closely built and populous city. In the streets, which are long and broad, are many shops and with European merchandise, as well as with the commodities of the country. A principal part of the town is occupied by the royal palace, which is of vast extent, but neither elegant nor commodious.

To the south of Benin is the country of Loango, which is about 150 miles in length, and 180 in breadth. The climate of this kingdom is nearly as hot as any under the torrid zone, and much hotter than that of Congo and Angola. Loango was formerly subject to, and made a part of the kingdom of Congo.

Congo (or Lower Guinea) is the name frequently given to the whole tract of country on the coast from the equator to 18 degrees of south latitude, including the kingdoms of Loango, Congo, Angola, and Benguela; but Congo Proper is only 150 miles broad along the coast, though it extends it is said 370 inland. It is bounded on the north by Loango, on the south by Angola, and on the east by an unknown country, the name of which is said to be Metamba. The climate is extremely hot in summer; but the winters are as mild as the finest springs of Italy. The animals it produces are elephants of a monstrous size, lions, leopards, tigers, wolves, zebras, buffaloes, &c. The country is likewise infested with a vast variety of serpents, some of them of a monstrous length and thickness; rattle-snakes, vipers, scorpions, and venomous insects of various kinds, both flying and reptile; the most pernicious and dangerous of which is the ant, or pismire, which will not only destroy the fruits of the earth, but in the night surround even beasts and men in prodigious swarms, and devour them in a few hours, leaving only the bones. The character, manners, religion, and government of the natives of Congo nearly resemble those of the negro kingdoms on this coast. The Portuguese have several settlements in this country.

To the south of Congo is the country of Angola, which is said to be divided among a number of petty princes. The Portuguese have several settlements on the coast; but the English and Dutch trade with the natives, and purchase a great number of slaves.

Between Angola and the country of the Hottentots are the countries of Benguela and Matampa; but these are very little known to Europeans, and the latter is almost entirely desert.

On the Eastern coast of Africa, proceeding northwards from the Cape of Good Hope, we find the country of Sofala, where the Portuguese have a settlement of great importance for their trade to the East Indies, which is protected by a fort built on a small island near the mouth of a river. The natives of Sofala are for the most part black, with short curled hair, there being but very few tawny or brown among
Eastern Coast of Africa.

Those on the coast speak the Arabic language, for they are not the natives, but descendants of Arabs who settled on this coast. According to the report of the Portuguese settlers, contains some of considerable value.

Northward of Sofala is Monomotapa, a country lying between 20th degrees of south latitude. The climate is temperate, fertile in rice and sugar-canes, which last grow without. There are here vast herds of elephants, and great numbers. This country possesses mines of gold and silver. The inhabitants are negroes. Like most of the other nations of Africa, they are unlimited polygamy; and the king is said to have above 100 wives, most of them the daughters of petty chiefs. The army consists only of foot, for there are no horses in the country. Monomotapa had a settlement here in 1560, but they were all murdered away.

Monomotapa, still proceeding northward, stretches the country of Zanguebar, containing the kingdoms of Mosambique, and several others. Mosambique consists of three the west side of a channel of the same name. The principal is not more than three miles in length, and half as much in about two miles from the continent. It was seized by the Portuguese in 1497, and they have kept possession of it ever since. of this island, named likewise Mosambique, is large and having a strong citadel to defend the harbour. The Portuguese keep a strong garrison here; and trade with the natives for elephant's teeth, and slaves. They have built several churches, and a large hospital for sick sailors. Their ships are in going to the East Indies, and the harbour is so commodious that whole fleets may anchor and provide themselves with all they need.

Mosambique is situated in lat. 15 deg. 5 min. south. long. 31 min. east.

Gold of Melinda produces gold, elephants' teeth, ostrich feathers, aloes, senna, and other drugs; also plenty of rice, sugar, and other tropical fruits. The natives are some of them tawny, but among the higher classes, is remarkably elegant; for their dress is in fine silks, gilt with rich gold or silver gilt, and bracelets of the same, or something more valuable, and covered with veils. Men wear a kind of turban; and descending a little below the knees, their legs, feet, and the body are quite bare. The meaner sort, and those other from the coast, wear little else than a piece of cloth as a shield, and except their shield and weapons, which are arrows, the cimeter and javelin. Their government is monarchical; and in such veneration is the king held by his subjects, that after he stirs out from his palace, he is carried in a sedan on the backs of four or more of the greatest nobles of the kingdom; and other perfumes are burned before him, as he goes streets of any city, by a great number of ladies, who sing praise, accompanied by various kinds of musical instrumen
t. The population of the kingdom is estimated at about 200,000 souls. With respect to religion, the generality are Pagans, some Mohammedans, and some Christians, converted by the Portuguese.
COUNTRY OF THE HOTTENTOTS.

Country of the Hottentots.

The country of the Hottentots is a large region in the Southern extremity of Africa, extending North by West from the Cape of Good Hope, beyond the mouth of Orange-river, and from that Cape in an East North East direction to the mouth of the Great Fish-river.

"During the thirty-six hours which I spent (says Monsieur Vaillant) with the Gonaquas Hottentots, I had time to make several observations concerning them. I remarked that they made a clapping noise with their tongue, like the rest of the Hottentots. When they address anyone, they stretch forth the hand, saying, Tobe! I salute you. This word and ceremony, which are employed by the Caffrees, are not used by the Hottentots properly so called.

"This affinity of customs, manners, and even conformation; their being so near Great Caffria, and the accounts I afterwards received, convinced me that these borders of Gonaquas, who equally resemble the Caffrees and the Hottentots, must be a mixed breed produced by these two nations. The dress of the men, arranged with more symmetry, has the same shape as that of the Hottentots; but as the Gonaquas are a little taller, they make their mantles of calves’ instead of sheep’s skins; they are both called kress. Several of them wear, hanging from their necks, a bit of ivory, or very white sheep bone; and this contrast of the two colours produces a good effect, and is very becoming.

"When the weather is excessively hot, the men lay aside every part of their dress that is superfluous, and retain only what they name their jackals. This is a piece of skin of the animal so called, with which they cover what nature bids them conceal, and which is fastened to their girdle. This veil, however, negligently arranged, may be considered as an useless appendage, and is of very little service to their modesty; the women, much fonder of dress than the men, employ more care in adorning their persons. They wear a kress like the latter, but the apron which conceals their sex is larger than those of the Hottentots. During the great heats they retain only this apron, with a skin which descends behind from their girdle to the calf of the leg; young girls below the age of nine years go perfectly naked; when they attain to that age, they wear nothing but a small apron.

"Whatever may be the extent of the deserts of Africa, we must not form any calculation respecting its population from those innumerable swarms of blacks which are found on the west, and which border all the
the ocean from the Canary isles to the environs of the Cape of \textit{ }. There is certainly no proportion to enable us to hazard
the greater number, the barbarous navigators of Europe
acted these negroes, by the most villainous attractions, to give
prisoners, or those who are inferior to them in strength. As
increased, they have become inhuman and perfidious beings:
has sold his subjects; the mother has sold her son; and nature,
impulse, has rendered her prolific.
disgusting and execrable traffic is, however, still unknown in
parts of the continent. The desert is really a desert; and
at certain distances that one meets with a few \textit{hordes}, that are
ous, and who live on the fruits of the earth, and the produce
little. After finding one horde, one must travel a great way
ther. The heat of the climate, the dryness of the sands,
ess of the earth, a scarcity of water, rugged and rocky
ferocious animals; and, besides these, the humour of the
a little phlegmatic, and their cold temperament—are all
propagation. When a father has six children, it is accounted
on.
country of the Gonaquas, into which I penetrated, did not
maintain three thousand people in an extent of thirty or forty
these people did not resemble those degenerated and misera-
tots, who pine in the heart of the Dutch colonies, contempti-
nised inhabitants, who bear no marks of their ancient origin
ity name; and who enjoy, at the expense of their liberty,
peace, purchased at a dear rate, by the excessive labour to
are subjected on the plantations, and by the despotism of
who are always sold to government. I had here (continues
an opportunity of admiring a free and brave people, ya-
g but independence, and never obeying any impulse foreign
ats, constructed like those of the Hottentots in the colonies,
r nine feet in diameter, and were covered with ox or sheep-
more commonly with mats. They had only one opening,
and low; and it was in the middle of their hut that the
ed their fire. The thick smoke with which these kennels
and which had no other vent but the door, added to the
they always retain, would have stifled any European who
had the courage to remain in them two minutes: custom,
ers all this supportable to these savages.
-colours for which they shew the greatest fondness are red
The first is composed of a kind of ochre earth, which is
al places of the country, and which they mix and dilute
this earth has a great resemblance to brick-dust, or tiles,
der. Their black is nothing else than soot, or the char-
wood. Some women, indeed, are contented with paint-
prominence of the cheeks; but in general they daub over
body, in compartments, varied with a certain degree of
and this part of their dress requires no small length of time.
lours, so much admired by the Hottentots, are always
the powder of the \textit{bougbo}, which is not very agreeable
European. A Hottentot would, perhaps, find our
ences no less insupportable; but the \textit{bougbo} has over e
es the advantage of not being pernicious to the a
to the custom of exposing their dead on the tops of high towers, or in open cemeteries, in order that the crows and the vultures may feed upon them, and carry them away in morsels. The children, old, feuding them, the nearest relations of the deceased, take possession of whatever is left; but the quality of a chief is not hereditary. He is always appointed by the horde, and his power is limited. In their councils his advice prevails, if it be judged good; if not, no regard is paid to it. When they are about to go to war, they know neither rank nor divisions; each attacks or defends after his own manner; the most intrepid march in the van; and when victory declares itself, they do not bestow upon one man the honour of an action which has proved successful by the courage of all: it is the whole nation that triumphs.

"Of all the people whom I ever saw (observes our author), the Ganaquas are the only nation that can be considered as free; but they will perhaps be soon obliged to remove to a greater distance, or receive laws from the Dutch government. All the land to the east being in general good, the planters endeavour to extend their possessions in that quarter as much as they can, and their avarice doubtless will some day succeed. Misery must then be the portion of these happy and peaceable people; and every trace of their liberty will be destroyed by massacres and invasions. Thus have all those hordes mentioned by old authors been treated; and, by being often dismembered and weakened, they are now reduced to a state of absolute dependence on the Dutch. The existence of the Hottentots, their names, and their history, will therefore in time be accounted fabulous; unless some traveller, who may possess curiosity enough to induce him to discover their remains, should have the courage to penetrate into the remote deserts inhabited by the great Nimiquas, where rocks more and more hardened by time, and old and barren mountains, do not produce a single plant worthy to engage the attention of the speculative botanist.

"It is necessary in this narration to take notice of that disdainful apron of the Hottentot women, which has long made a figure in history. It is still fashionable among a certain horde. I say it is fashionable (observe, our author); for, instead of being the gift of nature, it ought to be considered as one of the most monstrous refinements ever invented by I know not what coquetry, altogether peculiar to a certain small corner of the world. This singularity is nothing else but a prolongation of the nymphéa, occasioned by weights suspended from them. They may hang down about nine inches, more or less, according to the size of the person, or the assiduous care which is bestowed on this singular decoration.

"A physiognomist, or, if the reader pleases, a modern wit, would entertain his company, by assigning to the Hottentot, in the scale of beings, a place between a man and the orang-outang. I cannot, however, consent to this systematic arrangement; the qualities which I esteem in him will never suffer him to be degraded so far; and I have found his figure sufficiently beautiful, because I experienced the goodness of his heart. It must indeed be allowed, that there is something peculiar in his features, which in a certain degree separates him from the generality of mankind. His cheek bones are exceedingly prominent; so that his face being very broad in that part, and the jaw-bones, on the contrary, extremely narrow, his visage continues still decreasing even to the point of the chin. This configuration gives him an air of lankness, which makes his head appear very much disproportioned, and too small for his full and plump body. His flat nose rises scarcely half an inch at
elevation; and his nostrils, which are excessively wide, often
sight the ridge of his nose. His mouth is large, and furnish-
full teeth well enamelled and perfectly white; his eyes, very
open, incline a little towards the nose, like those of the
d to the sight and touch his hair has the resemblance of wool;
art, curls naturally, and in colour is as black as ebony. He
hair, yet he employs no small care to pull out by the roots
has; but the natural thinness of his eye-brows saves him
able in that part. Though he has no beard but upon the
low the nose, and at the extremity of the chin, he never
it out as soon as it appears. This gives him an effeminate
joined to the natural mildness of his character, destroys
ling fierceness usual among savages. The women, with
features, exhibit the same characteristic marks in their
are equally well made. Their breasts, admirably placed,
cautiful form while in the bloom of youth; and their hands
d their feet exceedingly well shaped, though they never
The sound of their voice is soft; and their idiom, pass-
throat, is not destitute of harmony. When they speak,
great many gestures, which give power and gracefulness

tots are naturally timid; their phlegmatic coolness, and
oks, give them an air of reserve, which they never lay
the most joyful moments; while, on the contrary, all
nations give themselves up to pleasure with the
d without any restraint.
indifference to the affairs of life, inclines them very much
l idleness: the keeping of their flocks, and the care of
istence, are the only objects that occupy their thoughts.
ow hunting as sportsmen, but like people oppressed and
nger. In short, forgetting the past, and being under
the future, they are struck only with the present; and
alone engages their attention.
never (observes M. Vaillant), the best, the kindest, and
able of people. Whoever travels among them may be
food and lodging; and though they will receive pre-
ever ask for anything. If the traveller has a long jour-
, and if they learn from the information he requires,
hopes of his soon meeting with other hordes, that which
it supply him with provisions as far as their circum-
, and with every thing else necessary for his continuing
reaching the place of his destination. Such are these
such did they appear to me, in all the innocence of
pastoral life. They excite the idea of mankind in a

C A F F R A R I A.

own by the general denomination of Caffaria, is a
region, bounded on the north by Negroiland and
west by part of Guinea, Congo, and the sea; on the

3 H
south by the Cape of Good Hope; and on the east by the sea. It is divided into several territories and kingdoms, of which little is known, and is computed to be 700 miles long, and 660 broad.

We shall give a more particular description of the people from two modern writers; the first celebrated for his botanical knowledge; the other for his taste in natural history; but more especially for his very entertaining and interesting travels into the interior parts of Africa, where it is hoped, will not prove unacceptable to the reader.

The men among the Caffrees, says lieutenant Paterson, are from five feet ten inches to six feet high, and well proportioned, and in general evince great courage in attacking lions or any beasts of prey.

The colour of the Caffrees is a jet black, their teeth white as snow, and their eyes large. The clothing of both sexes is nearly the same, consisting entirely of the hides of oxen, which are as plant as skin. The men wear tails of different animals tied round their thighs, pieces of brass in their hair, and large ivory rings on their arms: they are also adorned with the hair of lions, and feathers fastened on their heads, with many other fantastical ornaments.

They are extremely fond of dogs, which they exchange for cattle, and to such a height do they carry this passion, that, if one please them, they will give two bullocks in exchange for it. This whole exercise through the day is hunting, fighting, or dancing. They are expert in throwing their lances; and in time of war use shields made of the hides of oxen.

The women are employed in the cultivation of their gardens and corn. They cultivate several vegetables, which are not indigenous to their country; such as tobacco, water-melons, a sort of kidney-beans, and hemp. The women also make baskets, and the mats which they sleep on. The men have great pride in their cattle; they cut their hair in such a way as to be able to turn them into any shape they please, and they teach them to answer a whistle. When they wish their cattle to return home, they go a little way from the house and blow this small instrument, which is made of ivory or bone, and so constructed as to be heard at a great distance, and in this manner bring all their cattle home, without any difficulty.

The soil of this country is a blackish loamy ground, and so extremely fertile, that every vegetable substance, whether sown or planted, grows here with great luxuriance. There are great variations in the climate, but I had no thermometer to observe the degrees of heat. It seldom rains except in the summer season, when it is accompanied with thunder and lightning. The country, however, is extremely well supplied with water, not only from the high land towards the north, which furnishes abundance throughout the year, but from many fountains of excellent water which are found in the woods. From what I observed in this country, I am induced to believe that it is greatly superior to any other known part of Africa. The woods produce a variety of subboreal plants, and some of a great size; they are inhabited by elephants, buffaloes, &c. There were also varieties of beautiful birds and butterflies: but they were so shy, that I was able only to preserve the birds of that country.

To judge of the Caffrees by those I had seen, says M. Vaillant, they are taller than the Hottentots of the colonies, or even than the Goatsquas, though they greatly resemble the latter, but are more robust and possess a greater degree of pride and courage. The features of the Caffrees are likewise more agreeable, none of their faces contracting to
Caffraria.

...the bottom, nor do the cheek-bones of these people project in the th manner of the Hottentots; neither have they large flat faces pick lips like their neighbours, the negroes of Mosambique, but a armed contour, an agreeable nose, with eyes sparkling and ex- se: so that, setting aside our prejudice with regard to colour, are many women among them who might be thought handsome side of an European lady: They do not disfigure themselves by their eye-brows, like the Hottentots, but are very much tat particularly about the face.

Hair of the Caffrees, which is strong and curling, is never greased, dy anoint the rest of their bodies, with a view of making themstive and strong. The men are more particular in decorations women, being very fond of beads and brass rings. They are seen without bracelets on their legs and arms, made of the tusks phant, which they saw to a convenient thickness, and then pe-round. As these rings cannot be opened, it is necessary to m big enough to pass the hand through, so that they fall or rise to the motion of the arm: sometimes they place small rings as of their children, whose growth soon fills up the space, and mendant; a circumstance which is particularly pleasing to them. ikewise make necklaces of the bones of animals, which they whiten in the most perfect manner. Some content them the leg-bone of a sheep hanging on the breast. In the warm Caffrees only wear their ornaments; when the weather isake use of krosses made of the skins of calves or oxen, which eet. One particularity which deserves attention, and does ehere, is, that the Caffree women care little for ornaments. y are well made, and pretty, when compared to other sa-never use the uncouth profusion of Hottentot coquetry, not g copper bracelets. Their aprons, like those of the Gons redered with small rows of beads; which is the only vanity hat the female Hottentot ties about the loins, the Caffree s as high as her shoulders, tying it over the bosom, which they have, like the men, a kross, or cloak, of calf or ox l of the hair; but it is only in the cold or rainy season that or it. These skins are as soft and pliant as the finest stuff. er or season prove ever so bad, neither men nor women use. Sometimes, indeed, I have seen the head of a Caff with a feather stuck in the hair; but this sight is by no n.

The daily occupation of the women is making earthenw fashion as dexterously as their husbands; they like-rious kind of baskets, of a texture so compact as to con- they also prepare the fields for seed, scratching the earth, ring it, with wooden pick-axes.

The Caffrees are higher and more commodious than those ts: they form perfect hemispheres, and are composed of very strong and compact, covered both within and with- re of earth, clay, and cow-dung. The opening, or low, that to enter the dwelling you must crawl on your which makes it easier to defend themselves against sudden attacks of an enemy. The hearth, or fire-place, surrounded by a circular rim which rises two or three
The lands of Caffaria, either from their situation or the number of small rivers that refresh them, are more fertile than those of the Hottentots. The Caffrees practise agriculture; which proves they are not naturally wanderers.

I have remarked, continues M. Vaillant, that, notwithstanding the beautiful forests that adorn Caffaria, and delightful pastures which spring up and almost cover the animals which feed on them; notwithstanding those rivers and streams which cross each other in a thousand different directions, to render them rich and fertile; their oxen, their cows, and almost all their animals, are much smaller than those of the Hottentots;—a difference which undoubtedly arises from the nature of the sap, and a certain flavour predominant in every kind of grass. I have made the observation both on domestic and wild animals, which here acquire the size of those bred in the dry barren countries I have passed through.

Industry is a leading trait in the character of the Caffrees. Some are indeed by necessity, a love of agriculture, with a few religious dogmas, distinguish them as a more civilized people than their western neighbours.

Circumcision, which is generally practised among them, proves they either owe their religion to an ancient people, or have simply adopted the inhabitants of some neighbouring country, of whom they have no longer any remembrance; they do not use it as they say, in a religious or mystical sense.

They acknowledge a Supreme Being, and believe in a future state where the good will be rewarded, and the wicked punished; but have no idea of the creation, thinking the world had no beginning, and will never continue in its present state. They have no sacred ceremonies; they instruct their own children, having no priests; but instal them, a kind of sorcerers or conjurers, whom they greatly distinguish and revere.

The Caffrees are governed by a chief or king, whose power is very limited, receiving no tax, having no troops at his command, but being the father of a free people; neither attended nor feared, but respected and beloved, and frequently poorer than many of his subjects. Being permitted to take as many wives as he pleases, who think it an honour to belong to him, it is necessary that he should have a larger portion of land to cultivate, and a greater number of cattle to tend and feed; and being his only resources for the maintenance of his numerous family, he is frequently in danger of being ruined. His cabin is neither larger nor better decorated than the rest; his whole family and seraglio round him, composing a group of a dozen or fifteen huts; the adjacent lands are generally of his own cultivation.

It is a custom among the Caffrees for each to gather his own grain, which is their favourite nourishment, and which they grind on or between two stones; for which reason the families living separately, each surrounded by his own plantation of corn, occasions a small or sometimes to occupy a league square of ground; a circumstance not seen among the Hottentots.

The distance of the different hordes makes it necessary that they should have chiefs, who are appointed by the king. When there is any need to communicate, he sends for and gives them orders, or rather information, which the chiefs bear to their several hordes.

The principal weapon of the Caffree is the lance, or assagay, which shews his disposition to be at once intrepid and noble, desiring, as he
age, the envenomed dart, so much in use among his neigh-
ring his enemy face to face, and never throwing his lance but
war he carries a shield, of about three feet in height, made
part of the hide of a buffalo; this defends him from
assagay, but it is not proof against a musquet-ball. The
manages with great skill a club of about two feet and a half
of a solid piece of wood, three or four inches thick in the
and gradually diminishing towards one of the ends. When
engagement, they strike with this weapon, or frequently
the distance of fifteen or twenty paces; in which case it
of the intended effect.

ight here is hereditary, the eldest son ever succeeding. In
heirs, it is not the king’s brother that succeeds, but the
v; and in case the king should have neither children nor
chiefs of the different hordes elect a king. Upon these,
spirit of party sometimes prevails, which gives rise to fac-
igues that generally end in bloodshed.

s customary among the Caffrees; their marriages are even
han those of the Hottentots, the parents of the bridegroom
content with his choice; the friends of the bride are rather
but seldom refuse their consent; after which they rejoice,
ce, for weeks together, according to the wealth of the
these feasts are never held but on the first espousals.
musical instruments, but such as are used by the Hottent-
these dances, the step is not unlike the English.
of the father, the sons and the mother divide the pro-
 between them. The daughters, claiming nothing, re-
with their mother and brother, unless it pleases some man
and if this circumstance takes place during the life of the
receive cattle in proportion to the wealth of their father.
seldom buried, but carried away from the kraal by their
eposited in a deep trench common to the whole horda
ns, where the wild beasts repair at leisure; which pre-
from those noxious vapours which otherwise the putrefac-
sion. The honours of burial are due only to the king
orde; they cover these bodies with piles of stones in the
tainted with the disposition of the Caffrees respecting love
but believe that they only feel the latter sensation in re-
countrymen; voluntarily giving up their women, for a
 tion, to the first white man that expresses an inclination

AFRICA IN GENERAL.] The history of the continent of
known, and probably affords no materials which deserve
so. We know from the ancients, who sailed a con-
round the coasts, that the inhabitants were in the same
2000 years ago in which they are at present: that is,
humanity about them but the form. This may either
by supposing that nature has placed some insuperable
the natives of this division of Africa and the inhabitants
that the former, being so long accustomed to a savage
and degenerating from one age to another, at length
able of making any progress in civilisation or science.
, that all the attempts of Europeans, particularly of the
AFRICAN ISLANDS.

Dutch at the Cape of Good Hope, have been hitherto inefficient for making the least impression on these savage mortals, or giving them the least inclination for, or even idea of, the European manner of living.

The Portuguese are sovereigns of the greatest part of the coast, and have a number of black princes their tributaries. There are some independent princes who have extensive dominions, particularly the kings of Dahomy and Whydah, the most noted of any for the slave-trade. Upwards of 200 years have the European nations traded with Africa in human flesh, and encouraged, in the negro country, war, rapine, desolation, and murder, that the West-India islands might be supplied with that commodity. The annual exportation of poor creatures from Africa has exceeded 100,000, many of whom are driven a thousand miles to the sea-coast, their villages having been surrounded in the night by an armed force, and the inhabitants dragged into perpetual captivity.

A sea officer lately visited all the chiefs of the negroes in settlements, from Sants. Apollonia to Athera, an extent of more than 250 miles, and found the police and punishment of all crimes regulated by the slave-trade. Those who commit crimes or trespasses against the laws, are, at the decision of twelve elders, sold for slaves for the use of their government and the support of their chiefs. Theft, slavery, and murder, are the highest crimes, and, whenever they are detected, subject the whole family to slavery. But any individual, condemned to slavery for the crime of his relation, may redeem his own person by furnishing two slaves in his room. Or when a man commits one of the above cardinal crimes, all the male part of his family are forfeited to slavery; if a woman, the female part is sold. "This traffic in crime makes the chiefs vigilant. Nor do our planters, who purchase them use any pains to instruct them in religion, to make them amends for their oppression thus exercised on them. I am sorry to say they are necessarily adverse to every thing that tends to it; yet the Portuguese, French and Spaniards, in their settlements, succeed in their attempts to instruct them, as much to the advantage of commerce as of religion. It is for the sake of Christianity, and the advantages accompanying it, that English slaves embrace every occasion of deserting to the settlement of those nations."

It is high time for the legislature to interfere, and put an end to the most infamous of all trades, so disgraceful to the Christian name, as so repugnant to the principles of our constitution. Let the negroes already in our islands be properly treated, made free, and encouragement given to their population; measures that would be attended with no less profit than honour.

AFRICAN ISLANDS.

Of the African islands, some lie in the Eastern, or Indian Ocean; some in the Western, or Atlantic. We shall begin with those in the Indian Ocean; the chief of which are, Zocota, Babelmandel, Madagascar, the Comora islands, Bourbon, and Mauritius. See the Map.

ZOCOTA. This island is situated in east long. 55; north lat. thirty leagues east of Cape Guardsails, on the continent of Africa: eighty miles long, and fifty-four broad, and has two good harbors, where the European ships used formerly to put in when they lost the
AFRICAN ISLANDS.

It is a populous plentiful country, yielding most of its plants and fruits that are usually found within the tropics, together with frankincense, gum-tragacanth, and aloes. The inhabitants are medan of Arab extraction, and are under the government of a sheik, who is probably tributary to the Porte.

BELMANDEL. The island of Babelmandel gives name to the entrance of the Red Sea, where it is situated in east long. 10 north lat. 12; about four miles both from the Arabian and African shores. The Abyssinians, or Ethiopians, and the Arabsians, contend with great fury for the possession of this island, as it is the entrance into the Red Sea, and preserves a communication with the ocean. This strait was formerly the only passage through which the commodities of India found their way to Europe; but since the discovery of the Cape of Good Hope, the trade by the Red Sea is of much less importance. The island is of little value, being a barren sandy spot, not five miles round.

BRA. These islands are five; Joanna, Mayotta, Mohilla, and Comora, situated between 41 and 46 east long. and between 14 south lat. at an equal distance from Madagascar and east of Africa. Joanna, or Hinzuau, the chief, and which exists from the others, is about thirty miles long and fifteen broad, is plentiful of provisions, and such fruits as are produced between East-India ships, bound to Bombay, usually touch here for water. The inhabitants are negroes, of the Mahomedan persuasion, and entertain our seamen with great humanity.

GASCAR. This is the largest of the African islands, and is between 43 and 51 deg. east long. and between 10 and 20 south lat. south east of the continent of Africa; it being near 1000 miles from north to south, and generally between 200 and 500 miles broad. The sea rolls with great rapidity, and extremity between this island and the continent of the Cape of Good Hope being a channel or passage, through which all European ships in to and from India generally sail, unless prevented by storms. It is a pleasant, desirable, and fertile country, abounding in maize, rice, corn, precious stones, iron, copper, steel, and tin. It is the scene of the ancient world, the valley of rivers, and well stored with fish. The air is temperate, and said to be very healthy, though in a hot climate. The inhabitants are of different complexions and religions; some negroes, some Mahomedans, some Pagans. The whites are of tawny complexion, who inhabit the coast, are descended from the African inhabitants, as is evident from their language and their religious ceremonies.

No mosques, temples, nor any stated worship, except sacrifices of beasts on particular occasions; as when sick, not yams, or rice, when they hold their assemblies, circumcise, declare war, enter into new-built houses, or bury the dead. Many of them observe the Jewish sabbath, and give some sacred history, the creation and fall of man, as also that of Moses, and David; from whence it is conjectured that the original of this island is Jewish, from whom the name was derived. They were driven out in 1652; since which the na-
AFRICAN ISLANDS.

tive have had the sole possession of the island, under a number of petty princes, who make war upon one another for slaves and plunder.

MAURITIUS, or Maurice, was so called by the Dutch, who first touched here in 1598, in honour of Prince Maurice their stadtholder. It is situated in east long. 56°, south lat. 20°, about 400 miles east of Madagascar. It is of an oval form, about 150 miles in circumference, with a fine harbour, capable of holding fifty large ships, secure against any wind that blows, and 100 fathoms deep at the entrance. The climate is extremely healthy and pleasant. The mountains, of which there are many, and some so high that their tops are covered with snow, produce the best ebony in the world, besides various other kinds of valuable wood, two of which greatly resemble ebony in quality; one red, the other yellow as wax. The island is watered with several pleasant rivers well stocked with fish, and, though the soil is none of the most fertile, yields plenty of tobacco, rice, fruit, and feeds a great number of cattle, deer, goats, and sheep. It was formerly subject to the Dutch, but is now in possession of the French.

BOURBON. The Isle of Bourbon is situated in east long. 54°, west lat. 21°, about 300 miles east of Madagascar, and is about 300 miles round. There are many good roads for shipping round Bourbon, particularly on the north and south sides; but hardly a single harbour where ships can ride secure against those hurricanes which blow during the monsoons. Indeed the coast is so surrounded with blind rocks, as to sink a few feet below the water, that coasting along them is at times dangerous. On the southern extremity is a volcano, which occasionally throws out flames and smoke, with a hideous roaring noise. The climate here, though extremely hot, is healthy, being refreshed with cooling gales, that blow morning and evening from the sea; and, sometimes, however, terrible hurricanes shake the whole island almost to its foundation; but generally without any other bad consequence than frightening the inhabitants. The island abounds in brooks and springs, and in fruits, grass, and cattle, with excellent tobacco, (which the French have planted there,) aloe, white pepper, ebony, palm, and other kinds of wood and fruit-trees. Many of the trees yield odious gums and resins, particularly benzoin of an excellent sort, in great plenty. The rivers are well stocked with fish, the coast with land and sea tortoises, and every part of the country with horned cattle, as well as hogs and goats. Ambergrise, coral, and the most beautiful shells are found upon the shore. The woods are full of turtledoves, pheasants, pigeons, and a great variety of other birds, beautiful to the eye and pleasant to the palate. The French first settled here in the year 1672, after they were driven from the island of Madagascar. They have now some considerable towns in the island, with a governor; and here their East-India ships touch and take in refreshments.

There are a great many more small islands about Madagascar, not on the eastern coast of Africa, laid down in maps, but nowhere described.

Leaving therefore the eastern world and the Indies, we now turn round the Cape of Good Hope, which opens to our view the Atlantic, an immense ocean lying between the two grand divisions of the globe, having Europe, Asia, and Africa, or the old world, on the east; and America, or the new world, on the west: towards which division we now steer our course, touching on our way at the following islands upon the African coast, that have not yet been described, viz. St. Helena,
AFRICAN ISLANDS.

St. Matthew, St. Thomas, &c. Gorce, Cape Verd, the Cape and Madeira islands. See the Map.

HELENA. The first island on this side the Cape is St. Helena, westerly longitude 5° 49', southern latitude 15° 55', being 1200 miles west of the continent of Africa, and 1800 east of South America. The island is 16 miles in circumference, very high and very steep, and only accessible at the landing-place, in a small valley at the end of it, which is defended by batteries of guns planted level with the water; and as the waves are perpetually dashing on the shore, it is very difficult landing even there. There is no other anchorage on the island but at Chapel Valley Bay; and, as the wind always blows the south-east, if a ship overshoes the island ever so little, she never recover it again. The English plantations here afford potatoes, beans, with figs, plantains, bananas, grapes, kidney-beans, and corn: of the last, however, most part is devoured by rats, which run in the rocks, and cannot be destroyed; so that the flour they almost wholly import from England; and in times of scarcity generally eat yams and potatoes instead of bread. Though the island is on every side a hard barren rock, yet it is agreeably divided with hills and plains, adorned with plantations of fruit-trees, and in a fen-stuff. They have great plenty of hogs, bullocks, poultry, geese, and turkeys, with which they supply the sailors, taking up their shirts, drawers, or any light cloths, pieces of calico, silks, sugar, &c.

St. Helena is said to have been first discovered by the Portuguese in the festival of the emperor Helena, mother of the emperor Constantine, whose name it still bears. It does not appear that these ever planted a colony here: and the English East-India Company possessed it in 1600, and held it without interruption till 1673, when the Dutch took it by surprize. However, the English captured the command of Captain Munden, recovered it again within a year, and at the same time took three Dutch East-India ships in the road. There are about 200 families in the island, most of whom descended from English parents. The East-India ships make fresh provisions here, in their way home; but the smallness, and the wind so much against them, outward-bound, is seen very seldom seen it.

Company's affairs are here managed by a governor, deputy-governor, store-keeper, who have standing salaries allowed by the East-India Company. They have a public table, well furnished, to which all masters of ships, and principal passengers, are welcome.

JON. This island is situated in 7° 49' south latitude.

13 min. west longitude. 600 miles north-west of St. Helena: it is a mountainous island, about twenty miles round, but a very convenient harbour, where the East-India ships can safely touch, to furnish themselves with turtle, or tortoises, very plentiful here, and a vast number of them weighing thousands each. The sailors going ashore in the night-time, in two or three hundred of them on their backs before dark, sometimes so cruel as to turn many more than they can to die on the shore.

THEW. This is a small island lying in 6° 1' west longitude, about 300 miles to the north-east of Ascension, and was also discovered by the Portuguese; who planted and kept possession of it for
AFRICAN ISLANDS.

some time, but afterwards deserted it. This island now remains uninhabited, having little to invite other nations to settle there, except a small lake of fresh water.

The four following islands, viz. St. THOMAS, ANABOA, PRINCES ISLAND, and FERNANDOPO, are situated in the gulf of Guinea, between Congo and Benin: all of them were first discovered by the Portuguese, and are still in possession of that nation, and furnish shipping with fresh water and provisions as they pass by.

CAFE-VERD ISLANDS. These islands are so called from a corruption of the name on the African coast, near the river Gambia, over against which they lie, at the distance of 300 miles, between 23 and 26 deg. west long., and 14 and 18 deg. north lat. They were discovered in the year 1480, by the Portuguese, and are about twenty in number; but some of them, being only barren uninhabited rocks, are not worth notice. St. Jago, Bravo, Fogo, Mayo, Bonavista, Sal, St. Nicholas, St. Lucia, St. Vincent, Santa Cruz, and St. Antonio, are the most considerable, and are subject to the Portuguese. The air, generally speaking, is very hot, and in some of them very unwholesome. They are inhabited by Europeans, or the descendants of Europeans and negroes.

St. Jago, where the Portuguese viceroy resides, is the most fruitful, best inhabited, and largest of them all, being 150 miles in circumference; yet it is mountainous, and has much barren land in it. Its produce is sugar, cotton, some wine, Indian corn, cocoa-nuts, oranges, and other tropical fruits, plenty of roots, and garden-stuff; but the plant of most consequence to them is the madder, which grows in abundance among the cliffs. Here is also plenty of hogs and poultry, and some of the prettiest green monkeys, with black faces, that are to be met with any where. Baya, or Praya (famous for an action between an English and French squadron), is situated on the east side, has a good port, and is seldom without ships; those outward-bound to Guinea or the East Indies, from England, Holland, and France, often touch here for water and refreshments.

In the island of MAYO, or MAY, immense quantities of salt are made by the heat of the sun from the sea-water, which at spring-tides is received into a sort of pan formed by a sand-bank, which runs along the coast for two or three miles. Here the English drive a considerable trade for salt, and have commonly a man of war to guard the vessels that come to load with it, which in some years amount to a hundred or more. The salt costs nothing, except for raking it together, wheeling it out of the pond, and carrying it on assés to the boats, which is done at a very cheap rate. Several of our ships come hither for a freight of assés, which they carry to Barbadoes and other British plantations. The inhabitants of this island, even the governor and priests, are all negroes, and speak the Portuguese language. The negro governor expects a small present from every commander that loads salt, and is pleased to be invited on board their ships. The sea-water is so clear on this coast that an English sailor who dropped his watch perceived it at the bottom, though many fathoms deep, and had it brought up by one of the natives, who are in general expert at diving.

The island of FOGO is remarkable for being a volcano, continually sending up sulphurous exhalations; and sometimes the flame breaks forth like Aetna, in a terrible manner, throwing out pumice-stones that annoy all the adjacent parts.

GOREE is situated within cannon-shot of Cape Verd, N. lat. 14-41, W. long. 17-20, and was so called by the Dutch from an island and
AFRICAN ISLANDS.

of the same name in Holland. It is a small spot, not exceeding miles in circumference; but its importance arises from its situation so near Cape Verd, and has been therefore an object of concern between European nations. It was first possessed by the Dutch, whom, in 1663, it was taken by the English; but in 1665 it was taken by the Dutch, and in 1667 subdued by the French, in whose dominion it remained till the year 1759, when the British arms, every triumphant, again reduced it; but it was restored to the French by the Treaty of peace in 1763. It was retaken by the English the last year given up again by the peace of 1783.

VARIES. The Canaries, anciently called the Fortunate Islands, in number, and situated between 12 and 19 deg. west long., 27 and 29 deg. north lat. about 150 miles south-west of Africa. Their particular names are Palma, Hiero, Gomera, Teneriffa, Canaria, Fuerteventura, and Langarote. These islands are pure temperate air, and abound in the most delicious fruits, grapes, which produce those rich wines that obtain the name of Canarian wine, of which the greatest part is exported to England, to the value of which is computed, in time of peace, of 10,000 hogsheads annually. The Canaries are now so common and so much admired in Europe; but notes in their native land far exceed those in a cage or foreign hand.

Canary, which communicates its name to the whole, is about in circumference, and so extremely fertile, as to produce two or three crops a year. Teneriffe, the largest of these islands next to that of Teneriffa, is about 120 miles round; a fertile country in corn, wine, and oil, though it is pretty much encumbered with vines, particularly the Peak. Captain Glass observes, that in a year with this island, in clear weather, the Peak may be easily seen 120 miles distant, and in sailing from it at 150. The ascent in the form of a sugar-loaf, about fifteen miles in circuit, and, according to the account of Sprat, bishop of Rochester, a volcano, and sometimes throws out such quantities of melted ore, as to convert the richest lands into barren deserts. The islands were first discovered and planted by the Carthaginians, the Romans, destroying that state, put a stop to the navigable coast of Africa, and the Canaries lay concealed from the world, until they were again discovered by the Spaniards at 1405, to whom they still belong. It is remarkable, that natives resemble the Africans in their stature and costume; the Spaniards first came among them, their language was at first spoken on the continent; they retained none of their ancient masters of no science, and did not know there was any world besides their own.

AS. The three islands called the Madeiras are situated, the author of Aeneas's voyage, in a fine climate, in 32-27 from 18-30 to 19-30 west long, about 100 miles north of and as many west of Sallee, in Morocco. The largest of the three islands is called Madeira, and is about seventy-five miles long, and 180 in circumference. It is composed of one of a considerable height, extending from east to west;
the declivity of which, on the south side, is cultivated, and interspersed with vineyards; and in the midst of this slope the merchants have fixed their country-seats, which form a very agreeable prospect. There but one considerable town in the whole island, which is named Funchal; seated on the south part of the island, at the bottom of a large bay; towards the sea it is defended by a high wall, with a battery of cannon, and is the only place where it is possible for a boat to land; and every where the beach is covered with large stones, and a violent surf continually beats upon it.

Though this island seems to have been known to the ancients, yet lay concealed for many generations, and was at length discovered by the Portuguese in 1519; but others assert that it was first discovered by an Englishman in the year 1344. Be that as it may, the Portuguese took possession of it, and are still almost the only people who inhabit it. The Portuguese, at their first landing, finding it little better than a thick forest, rendered the ground capable of cultivation, by setting fire to this wood; and it is now very fertile, producing, in great abundance, the richest wine, sugar, the most delicious fruits, especially oranges, lemons, and pomegranates; together with corn, honey, and wax; abounds also with boars and other wild beasts, and with all sorts of fowls, besides numerous groves of cedar-trees, and those that yield dragon's blood, mastic, and other gums. The inhabitants of this island like the best sweetmeats in the world, and succeed wonderfully in preserving citrons and oranges, and in making marmelade and perfumed pastes, which exceed those of Genoa. The sugar they make is extremely beautiful, and smells naturally of violets. This indeed is said to be the best place in the west where that manufacture was set on foot, and from thence was carried to the Brazils in America. The Portuguese, not finding it so profitable as at first, have pulled up the greatest part of their sugar-canes, and planted vineyards in their stead, which produce several sorts of excellent wine, particularly that which bears the name of the island, Malmsey, and Tent; of all which the inhabitants make and sell prodigious quantities. Not less than 20,000 hogsheads of Madeira, it is said, are yearly exported, the greatest part to the West Indies, especially to Barbadoes; the Madeira wine not only enduring a hot climate better than any other, but even being improved when exposed to the sun in barrels after the bung is taken out. It is said no venomous animal can live here. Of the two other islands, one called Porto Santo, which lies at a small distance from Madeira, is about eight miles in compass, and extremely fertile. It has very good harbours, where ships may ride with safety against all winds except the south-west, and is frequented by Indiamen outward and homeward-bound. The other island is an inconsiderable barren rock.

AZORES. Leaving the Madeiras, with which we close the account of the north side, is cultivated, and interspersed with vineyards; and in the midst of this slope the merchants have fixed their country-seats, which form a very agreeable prospect. There is but one considerable town in the whole island, which is named Funchal; seated on the south part of the island, at the bottom of a large bay; towards the sea it is defended by a high wall, with a battery of cannon, and is the only place where it is possible for a boat to land; and everywhere the beach is covered with large stones, and a violent surf continually beats upon it.

Though this island seems to have been known to the ancients, yet lay concealed for many generations, and was at length discovered by the Portuguese in 1519; but others assert that it was first discovered by an Englishman in the year 1344. Be that as it may, the Portuguese took possession of it, and are still almost the only people who inhabit it. The Portuguese, at their first landing, finding it little better than a thick forest, rendered the ground capable of cultivation, by setting fire to this wood; and it is now very fertile, producing, in great abundance, the richest wine, sugar, the most delicious fruits, especially oranges, lemons, and pomegranates; together with corn, honey, and wax; abounds also with boars and other wild beasts, and with all sorts of fowls, besides numerous groves of cedar-trees, and those that yield dragon's blood, mastic, and other gums. The inhabitants of this island like the best sweetmeats in the world, and succeed wonderfully in preserving citrons and oranges, and in making marmelade and perfumed pastes, which exceed those of Genoa. The sugar they make is extremely beautiful, and smells naturally of violets. This indeed is said to be the best place in the west where that manufacture was set on foot, and from thence was carried to the Brazils in America. The Portuguese, not finding it so profitable as at first, have pulled up the greatest part of their sugar-canes, and planted vineyards in their stead, which produce several sorts of excellent wine, particularly that which bears the name of the island, Malmsey, and Tent; of all which the inhabitants make and sell prodigious quantities. Not less than 20,000 hogsheads of Madeira, it is said, are yearly exported, the greatest part to the West Indies, especially to Barbadoes; the Madeira wine not only enduring a hot climate better than any other, but even being improved when exposed to the sun in barrels after the bung is taken out. It is said no venomous animal can live here. Of the two other islands, one called Porto Santo, which lies at a small distance from Madeira, is about eight miles in compass, and extremely fertile. It has very good harbours, where ships may ride with safety against all winds except the south-west, and is frequented by Indiamen outward and homeward-bound. The other island is an inconsiderable barren rock.

AZORES. Leaving the Madeiras, with which we close the account of the Azores, or, as they are called, the Western Islands, situated between 25 and 32 deg. west long. and between 37 and 40 north lat. 900 miles west of Portugal, and as many east of Newfoundland, lying almost in the mid-way between Europe and America. They are nine in number, and are named Santa Maria, St. Miguel or St. Michael, Tercera, St. George, Graciosa, Fayal, Pico, Flores, and Corvo. They were discovered in the middle of the fifteenth century by Joshua Vander Berg, a merchant of Bruges in Flanders, who in a voyage to Lisbon, was, by stress of weather, driven to these islands, which he found destitute of inhabitants, and called them the Flumin
AMERICA.

On his arrival at Lisbon, he boasted of this discovery; on the Portuguese set sail immediately and took possession of them, they still retain. They were called in general the Azores, from a great number of hawks and falcons found among them. All these enjoy a very clear and serene sky, with a salubrious air, but are liable to violent earthquakes, from which they have frequently suffered also by inundations of the surrounding waves. They are, moreover, extremely fertile in corn, wine, and a variety of fruits, also fowl, and fish. It is said that no poisonous or noxious animal on the Azores, and that, if carried thither, they will expire in a few days.

Michael, which is the largest, being near 100 miles in circumference, and containing 50,000 inhabitants, was twice invaded and sacked by the English in the reign of Queen Elizabeth. Tercera is the most important of these islands, on account of its harbour, which is free and has good anchorage; but it is exposed to the south-east winds. Its capital town, Angra, contains a cathedral and five churches, the residence of the governor of these islands, as well as of the vice-regent.

A M E R I C A.

ITS DISCOVERY AND CONQUEST.

now to treat of a country of vast extent and fertility, and yet, though little cultivated by the hand of art, owes in many a - more to that of nature than any other division of the globe. Ticular circumstances of this country require that we should in sure vary our plan, and, before describing its present state, af-ford information with regard to its discovery as is most necessary for our readers.

As the close of the 15th century, Venice and Genoa were the states in Europe who owed their support to commerce. An in-of interests inspired a mutual rivalship; but in traffic Venice was superior. She engrossed the whole commerce of India, then, always, the most valuable in the world, but hitherto entirely through the inland parts of Asia, or by the way of Egypt and the Red Sea. In this state of affairs, Columbus, a native of Genoa, vledge of the true figure of the earth, however attained, was prior to the general notions of the age in which he lived, con-sidering the Indies by a bold and unknown route, tending to his country a new source of opulence and power. The proposal of sailing westward to the Indies was rejected by the chimerical, and the principles on which it was founded were as absurd. Stung with disappointment and indignation, he retired from his country, and laid his scheme before the king; where his reception was still more mortifying, and riding to the practice of that people, he was laughed at and derided. Henry VIII. of England was his next resort; but the cause of that prince were the most opposite imaginable to a great design. In Portugal, where the spirit of adventure and enterprise began to operate, he had reason to expect more success. But the Portuguese contented themselves with creep-
ing along the coast of Africa, and discovering one cape after another; they had no notion of venturing boldly into the open sea. Such repeated disappointments would have broken the spirit of any man but Columbus. The expedition required expense, and he had nothing to defray it. His mind, however, still remained firm; he became the more intent on his design, the more difficulty he found in accomplishing it, and was inspired with that noble enthusiasm which always animates an adventurous and original genius. Spain was now his only resource, and there, after eight years' attendance, he succeeded, and chanced through the interest of queen Isabella. Columbus now set sail, 1492, with a fleet of three ships, upon the most adventurous attempt ever undertaken by man, and in the fate of which the inhabitants of two worlds were interested. In this voyage he had a thousand difficulties to contend with; the most striking was the variation of the compass, then first observed, and which seemed to threaten that the laws of nature were altered in an unknown ocean, and that the only guide he had left was ready to forsake him. His sailors, always discontented, now broke out into open mutiny, threatening to throw him overboard, and insisted on their return. But the firmness of the commander, and much more the discovery of land, after a voyage of 33 days, put an end to the commotion. Columbus first landed on one of the Bahamas; but here, to his surprise and sorrow, discovered, from the poverty of the inhabitants, that these could not be the Indies he was quest of. In steering southward, however, he found the island of Hispaniola, abounding in all the necessaries of life, inhabited by humane and hospitable people, and, what was of still greater consequence, as it ensured his favourable reception at home, promising, from some samples he received, considerable quantities of gold. This island therefore he proposed to make the centre of his discoveries; and, having let upon it a few of his companions, as the ground-work of a colony, returned to Spain to procure the necessary reinforcements.

The court was then at Barcelona: Columbus travelled thither from Seville, amidst the acclamations of the people, attended by some of the inhabitants, the gold, the arms, the utensils, and ornaments of the country he had discovered. This entry into Barcelona was a species of triumph more glorious than that of conquerors, more uncommon, and more innocent. In this voyage he had acquired a general knowledge of all the islands in the great sea which divides North and South America; but he had no idea that there was an ocean between him and China. The countries which he had discovered were considered as a part of India. Even after the error which gave rise to this opinion was detected, and the true position of the new world was ascertained, his name has remained, and the appellation of the West Indies is given by the people of Europe to the country, and that of Indians to its inhabitants. Thus were the West Indies discovered by seeking a passage to the East; and, even after the discovery, still conceived to be a part of the Eastern hemisphere. The present success of Columbus, his former disappointments, and the glory attending so unexpected a discovery, rendered the court of Spain as eager to forward his designs now, as had been dilatory before. A fleet of seventeen sail was immediately prepared; all the necessaries for conquest or discovery were embarked; 1,500 men, among whom were several of high rank and fortune, prepared to accompany Columbus, now appointed governor with the most ample authority. It is impossible to determine whether the genius of this great man, in first conceiving the idea of these discoveries,
AMERICA. 847

Capacity in the execution of the plan he had conceived, most de-
not admiration. Instead of hurrying from sea to sea, and from
and to another, which, considering the ordinary motives to ac-
among mankind, was naturally to be expected, Columbus, with
field before him, unable to turn on either hand without finding
jects of his curiosity and his pride, determined rather to turn to
antage of the court of Spain the discoveries he had already made,
acquire for himself the unavailing applause of visiting a number
town countries, from which he reaped no other benefit but the
of seeing them. With this view he made for Hispaniola, where
lished a colony, and erected forts in the most advantageous
for securing the dependence of the natives. Having spent a
able time in this employment, and laboured for establishing this
with as much zeal and assiduity as if his views had extended no
the next proceeded to ascertain the importance of his other dis-
and to examine what advantages were most likely to be derived
m. He had already touched at Cuba, which, from some spec-
seemed a rich discovery; but whether it was an island, or a
ome great continent, he was altogether uncertain. To ascer-
point was the present object of his attention. In coasting along
ern shore of Cuba, Columbus was entangled in a multitude of
of which he reckoned 160 in one day. These islands, which
inhabited, and abounding in all the necessaries of life, gave
portunity of reflecting on this fertility of nature where the
pected nothing but the barren ocean; he called them Jardin de
or the Queen’s Garden, in gratitude to his royal benefactress,
always uppermost in his memory. In the same voyage, Ja-
was discovered. But to so many difficulties was Columbus ex-
an unknown sea, among rocks, shelves, and sands, that he
o Hispaniola without learning any thing more certain with re-
sa, the main object of this enterprise.
first success of this great man, the public diffidence was turn-
novation; but, by a continuance of the same success, admi-
erated into envy. His enemies in Spain set every spring in
against him; and there is no difficulty in finding specious
 accusation against such as are employed in the execution of
ve and complicated plan. An officer was dispatched from Spain,
character to act the part of a spy and informer, and whose
plainly demonstrated to Columbus the necessity of returning
, in order to obviate the objections or calumny of his ene-
not without great difficulty that he was enabled to set out on
petition; still more famous than any he had hitherto under-
e designed to stand to the southward of the Canaries until he
er the equinoctial line, and then to proceed directly west,
he might discover what opening that might afford to India,
islands, or what continent, might reward his labour. In this
after being long buried in a thick fog, and suffering num-
veniences from the excessive heats and rains between the
y were at length favoured with a smart gale, and went be-
teen days to the westward. At the end of this time, a sea-
d, which was an island, on the coast of Guiana, now called
Having passed this island, and two others which lie in the
the great river Orinoco, the admiral was surprised with an
ice he had never seen before; this was the frightful tumult
of the waves, occasioned by a conflict between the tide of the sea and the rapid current of the immense river Oronoco. But, sailing forward, he plainly discovered that they were in fresh water; and judging rightly that it was improbable any island should supply so vast a river, he began to suspect he had discovered the continent; but when he left the river, and found that the land continued on the westward for a great way, he was convinced of it. Satisfied with this discovery, he yielded to the uneasiness and distresses of his crew, and bore away for Spanish In the course of this discovery, Columbus landed at several places, where, in a friendly manner, he traded with the inhabitants, and found gold in tolerable plenty.

About this time the spirit of discovery spread itself widely, and many adventurers all over Europe wished to acquire the reputation of Columbus, without possessing his abilities. The Portuguese discovered Brazil, which makes at present the most valuable part of their possessions. Cabot, a native of Bristol, discovered the north-east coasts, which afterwards composed the British empire in North America; and Amerigo Vespuccio, a merchant of Florence, sailed to the southern continent of America; and, being a man of address, had the honour of giving its name to half the globe. But no one is now imposed on by the name of the world knows that Columbus was the first discoverer. The burnt and deprived of the honour of giving name to the new world, was one of the smallest mortifications to which this great man was compelled to submit. For, such were the clamours of his enemies, and the ingratitude of the court of Spain, that, after discovering the continent, and making settlements in the islands of America, he was treated like a traitor, and carried over to Europe in irons. He enjoyed, however, the glory of rendering the one-half of the world known to the other; a glory so much the more precious, as it was untainted by cruelty or plunder, which disfigured all the exploits of those who came after him and accomplished the execution of his plan. He fully vindicated himself in court, was restored to favour, and undertook another voyage, in which he suffered great fatigues. He returned to Spain, and died at Valladolid, in 1506, in the 59th year of his age. The succeeding governors of Cuba and Hispaniola endeavoured to purchase the same advantages by the blood of the natives, which Columbus had obtained by his good sense and humanity. These islands contained mines of gold. The Indians only knew where they were situated; and the extreme avarice of the Spaniards, too furious to work by the gentle means of persuasion, hurried them to acts of the most shocking violence and cruelty against those unhappy men, who, they believed, concealed from them part of their treasure. The slaughter once begun, they set no bounds to the fury; in a few years they depopulated Hispaniola, which contained three millions of inhabitants; and Cuba, that had about 600,000. Bartholomew de las Casas, a witness of those barbarous depopulations, says that the Spaniards went out with their dogs to hunt after men. The unhappy savages, almost naked and unarmed, were pursued like deer into the forests, devoured by dogs, killed with gun-shot, or surprised and burnt in their habitations.

The Spaniards had hitherto only visited the continent: from what they saw with their eyes, or learned by report, they conjectured that the part of the new world would afford a still more valuable conquest. Fernando Cortez was dispatched from Cuba with 600 men, 18 horses, and a small number of field-pieces. With this inconsiderable force, he proposed to subdue the most powerful state on the continent of America.
the empire of Mexico, rich, powerful, and inhabited by of Indians passionately fond of war, and then headed by Mon- whose fame in arms struck terror into the neighbouring nations. istory, to be true, was more improbable and romantic than that war. The empire of Mexico had subsisted for ages; its inhab- itants were not rude and barbarous, everything announced d and intelligent people. They knew, like the Egyptians of se wisdom is still admired in this particular, that the year con- sumed by 365 days. Their superiority in military affairs was the admiration and terror over all the continent; and their goi- g, founded on the sure basis of laws combined with religion, o bid defiance to time itself. Mexico, the capital of the emi- nent in the middle of a spacious lake, was the noblest monu- American industry. It communicated with the continent by causeways, which were carried through the lake. The city was aires for its buildings, all of stone, its squares and market- place shops which glittered with gold and silver, and the sum- paces of Montezuma, some erected on columns of jasper, and g whatever was most rare, curious, or useful. But all the of this empire could not defend it against the Spaniards. in his march, met with a feeble opposition from the nations coast of Mexico, who were terrified at their first appearance: ke animals on which the Spanish officers were mounted, the ar- under which issued from their hands, the wooden castles, which ed them over the ocean, struck a panic into the natives, from hey did not recover until it was too late. Wherever the s marched, they spared neither age nor sex, nothing sacred or At last, the inhabitants of Tlascala, and some other states coast, despairing of being able to oppose them, entered into ance, and joined arms with those terrible, and, as they believed, e conquerors. Cortez, thus reinforced, marched onward to and, in his progress, discovered a volcano of sulphur and ewhence he could supply himself with powder. Montezuma his progress without daring to oppose it. This sovereign is, by the boasting Spaniards, to have commanded thirty vassals, each could appear at the head of 100,000 combatants armed es and arrows; and yet he dared not resist a handful of Spaniards, a few Americans, whose allegiance would be shaken by the use of fortune. Such was the difference between the inhabit- ate worlds, and the fame of the Spanish victories, which arched before them.

A rich present of gold, which only excited the Spanish Montezuma hastened the approach of the enemy. No oppo- s made to their entry into his capital. A palace was set apart ez and his companions, who were already treated as the masters w world. He had good reason, however, to distrust the af- sluteness of this emperor, under which he suspected some plot struction to be concealed: but he had no pretence for vio- Montezuma loaded him with kindness, and with gold in greater s than he demanded, and his palace was surrounded with ar- he most terrible of all engines to the Americans. At last a cense took place which afforded Cortez a pretext for beginning s. In order to secure a communication by sea, to receive the reinforcements, he erected a fort, and left a small garri- ision, at Vera Cruz, which has since become an empo
of commerce between Europe and America. He understood that the Americans in the neighbourhood had attacked this garrison in his absence, and that a Spaniard was killed in the action; that Motezum himself was privy to this violence, and had issued orders that the body of the slain Spaniard should be carried through his province, to destroy a belief, which then prevailed among them, that the Europeans were immortal. Upon receiving this intelligence, Cortez went in person to the emperor, attended by a few of his most experienced officers. Motezum pleaded innocence, in which Cortez seemed extremely ready to believe him, though, at the same time, he alleged that the Spaniards in general would never be persuaded of it, unless he returned with them to their residence, which would remove all jealousy between the two nations. The success of this interview showed the superiority of European address. A powerful monarch, in the middle of his own palace, and surrounded by his guards, gave himself up a prisoner to be disposed of according to the inclination of a few strangers who came to demand him. Cortez had now got into his hands an engine by which every thing might be accomplished. The Americans in the highest respect, or rather superstitious veneration, for their emperor. Cortez, therefore, by keeping him in his power, allowing him to wear every mark of royalty but his freedom; and, at the same time, a thorough knowledge of his character, being able to fatter his tastes and passions, maintained the easy sovereignty of Mexico, governing its prince. Did the Mexicans, grown familiar with Spaniards, begin to abate of their respect, Montezum was there to teach them more politeness. Was there a tumult excited, or the cruelty or avarice of the Spaniards, Montezum advanced the elements of his prison, and harangued his Mexicans into order and submission. This farce continued a long time; but, on one of occasions, when Montezum was shamefully disgracing his character by justifying the enemies of his country, a stone, from an unknown hand, struck him on the temple, which, in a few days, occasioned death. The Mexicans, now delivered from this emperor, whose operated so strongly with the Spaniards, elected a new prince, famous Guatimozin, who, from the beginning, discovered an implacable animosity against the Spanish name. Under his conduct, the united Mexicans rushed against those very men whom a little before they had offered to worship. The Spaniards, however, by the decided management of Cortez, were too firmly established to be expelled from Mexico.

The immense tribute which the grandees of this country had agreed to pay to the crown of Spain amounted to 600,000 marks of gold, besides an amazing quantity of precious stones; a fifth part of which, distributed among his soldiers, stimulated their avarice and courage, and made them willing to perish rather than part with a precious a booty. The Mexicans, however, made no small efforts for independence; but, all their valour, and despair itself, gave way to what they called the Spanish thunder. Guatimozin and the enemy were taken prisoners. This was the prince who, when he lay there on burning coals, by order of one of the receivers of the large Spain’s exchequer, who inflicted the torture to make him discover what part of the lake he had thrown his riches, said to his high priest, convicted to the same punishment, and who loudly expressed sense of the pains that he endured “Do you imagine I lie on a bed of roses?” The high priest remained silent, and died in an act of obstinacy.
AMERICA.

To his sovereign. Cortez, by getting a second emperor into his
hands, made a complete conquest of Mexico; with which the golden
isle, Darien, and other provinces, fell into the hands of the Span-
iards.

While Cortez and his soldiers were employed in reducing Mexico,
ey obtained intelligence of another great empire, situated towards the
pinocital line, and the tropic of Capricorn, which was said to abound
gold and silver and precious stones, and to be governed by a prince
more magnificent than Montezuma. This was the empire of Peru,
which extended in length about 30 degrees, and was the only other coun-
y in America that deserved the name of a civilised kingdom. Whether
it happened that the Spanish government had not received cer-
in intelligence concerning Peru, or that, being engaged in a multi-
licity of other concerns, it did not choose to adventure on new en-
terprises, certain it is, that this extensive country, more important than
Mexico itself, was reduced by the endeavours, and at the expense of
three private persons. The names of these were, Francis Pizarro,
Magro, and Lucques, a priest, but a man of considerable fortune.
The former were natives of Panama, men of doubtful birth, and
low education. Pizarro, the soul of the enterprise, could neither
read nor write. They sailed over into Spain, and, without difficulty,
tained a grant of what they should conquer. Pizarro then set out
for the conquest of Peru, with 250 foot, 60 horse, and 12 small pieces
of cannon, drawn by slaves from the conquered countries. If we re-
sect, that the Peruvians naturally entertained the same prejudices with
the Mexicans, in favour of the Spanish nation, and were, beside, of
character still more soft and unwarlike, it need not surprise us, after
what has been said of the conquest of Mexico, that with this inco-
siderable force, Pizarro should make a deep impression on the Peruvu-
ian empire. There were particular circumstances, likewise, which con-
spired to assist him; and which, as they discover somewhat of the his-
try, religion, and state of the human mind, in this immense continent,
may not be improper to relate.

Mango Capac was the founder of the Peruvian empire. He was
one of those uncommon men, who, calm and dispassionate themselves,
an observe the passions of their fellow-creatures, and turn them to
their own profit or glory. He observed that the people of Peru were
naturally superstitious, and had a particular veneration for the Sun.
He pretended, therefore, to be descended from that luminary, whose
ship he was sent to establish, and whose authority he was entitled
to bear. By this story, romantic as it appears, he easily deceived a
redoubtable people, and brought a large extent of territory under his
jurisdiction; a larger still he subdued by his arms; but both the force
and the deceit he employed for the most laudable purposes. He united
and civilised the dispersed barbarous people; he subjected them to
laws, and trained them to arms; he softened them by the institution of
benevolent religion: in short, there was no part of America where
agriculture and the arts were so assiduously cultivated, and where the
people were of such mild and ingenious manners. A race of princes
descended Mango, distinguished by the title of Yncas, and revered by
the people as descendants of their great god, the Sun. The twelfth of
these was now on the throne, and named Atabalipa. His father,
Suas Capac, had conquered the province of Quito, which now makes
part of Spanish Peru. To secure himself in the possession, he had
married the daughter of the natural prince of that country, and of this

3 1 2
marriage was sprung Atabalipa. His elder brother, named Haescar, of a different mother, had claimed the succession to the whole of his father's dominions, not excepting Quito, which devolved on the younger by a double connection. A civil war had been kindled on this account, which, after various turns of fortune, and greatly weakening the kingdom, ended in favor of Atabalipa, who detained Haescar, a prisoner, in the tower of Cusco, the capital of the Peruvian empire. In this feeble and disjointed state was the kingdom of Peru when Pizarro advanced to attack it. The ominous predictions of religion, as in most other cases, joined their force to human calamities. Prophecies were recorded, dreams were recollected, which foretold the subjection of the empire by unknown persons, whose description exactly corresponded to the appearance of the Spaniards. In these circumstances, Atabalipa, instead of opposing the Spaniards, set himself to procure their favor. Pizarro, however, whose temper, person, and meanness of his education, had no conception of dealing graciously with those he called barbarians, but who, however, though unacquainted with the cruel art of destroying their fellow-creatures, were more civilized than himself. While he was engaged in encounters, therefore, with Atabalipa, his men, as they had been previously instructed, furiously attacked the guards of that prince, and killed butchcred 5,000 of them, as they were pressing forward, with regard to their particular safety, to defend the sacred person of their arch, seized Atabalipa himself, whom they carried off to the Spanish quarters. Pizarro, with the sovereign in his hands, might already be deemed the master of Peru; for the inhabitants of this country were strongly attached to their emperor as were the Mexicans. Atabalipa was not long in their hands before he began to treat for his ransom. On this occasion, the ancient ornaments, amassed by a long line of magnific camps, the hallowed treasures of the most sumptuous temples, were brought out to save him, who was the support of the kingdom, and of the religion. While Pizarro was engaged in this negotiation, by which he proposed, without releasing the emperor, to put him into his possession an immense quantity of his beloved gold, the arrival of Almagro caused some embarrassment in his affairs. A friendship, or rather the external show of friendship, between the men, was solely founded on the principle of avarice, and a enterprising spirit, to which nothing appeared too dangerous that might gratify their ruling passion. When their interests, therefore, happened to interfere, it was not to be thought that any measures could be left between them. Pizarro expected to enjoy the most considerable of the treasure arising from the emperor's ransom, because he had a chief hand in acquiring it. Almagro insisted on being upon an footing; and at length, lest the common cause should suffer by a rupture between them, this disposition was agreed to. The ransom was paid without delay, a sum exceeding their conception, but plicable to gratify their avarice. It amounted to 1,500,000l. sterling and, considering the value of money at that time was prodigious, the dividend, after deducting a fifteenth for the king of Spain, and shares of the chief commanders and other officers, each private had above 2,000l. English money. With such fortunes it was not to be expected that a mercenary army would incline to be subjected to the rigours of military discipline. They insisted on being divided that they might enjoy the fruits of their labour in quiet. Pizarro complied with this demand, sensible that avarice would still detain
in his army, and that those who returned with such magnificent
prizes would induce new adventurers to pursue the same plan for ac-
taining gold. These wise reflections were abundantly verified: it was
possible to send out better recruiting officers than those who had
themselves so much profited by the field; new soldiers constantly ar-
ried, and the American armies never wanted reinforcements.
This immense ransom was only a further reason for detaining Ata-
lipa in confinement, until they discovered whether he had another
reason to gratify their avarice. But whether they believed he had no
more to give, and were unwilling to employ their troops in guarding
prince from whom they expected no further advantage, or that Pi-
arro had conceived an aversion against the Peruvian emperor, on ac-
count of some instances of craft and duplicity which he observed in
his character, and which he conceived might prove dangerous to his
prince, it is certain, that, by his command, Atabalipa was put to death.
To justify this cruel proceeding, a pretended charge was exhibited
against the unhappy prince, in which he was accused of idolatry, of
having many concubines, and other circumstances of equal imperti-
ience. The only just ground of accusation against him was, that his
father, Huascar, had been put to death by his command; and even
this was considerably palliated, because Huascar had been plotting his
destruction, that he might establish himself on the throne. Upon the
death of the Ynca, a number of candidates appeared for the throne.
The principal nobility set up the full brother of Huascar; Pizarro
set up a son of Atabalipa; and two generals of the Peruvians en-
trusted to establish themselves by the assistance of the army.
These distractions, which, in another empire, would have been extremely
artful, and, even here, at another time, were, at present, rather ad-
antageous to the Peruvian affairs. The candidates fought against one
another: their battles accustomed these harmless people to blood; and
Arab the preference of a spirit of any kind raised in a nation to a
state of lethargy, that, in the course of those quarrels among themselves,
the inhabitants of Peru assumed some courage against the Spaniards,
whom they regarded as the ultimate cause of all their calamities. The
forces which the Spaniards met with in these quarrels, though inconsi-
derable in themselves, were rendered dangerous by lessening the opin-
on of their invincibility, which they were careful to preserve among
the inhabitants of the new world. This consideration engaged Pi-
arro to conclude a truce; and the interval he employed in laying the
foundations of the famous city of Lima, and in settling the Spaniards
in the country. But as soon as a favourable opportunity offered, he
resumed the war against the Indians, and, after many difficulties, made
himself master of Cusco, the capital of the empire. While he was en-
gaged in these conquests, new grants and supplies arrived from Spain.
Pizarro obtained 200 leagues along the sea coast, to the southward of
that had been before granted, and Almagro 200 leagues to the south-
ward of Pizarro's government. This division occasioned a warm dis-
ic between them, each reckoning Cusco within his own district; but
the dexterity of Pizarro brought about a reconciliation. He persuaded
Alvarado that the country which really belonged to him lay to the
southward of Cusco, and that it was no way inferior in riches, and
might be as easily conquered as Peru. He offered him his assistance
in the expedition, the success of which he did not even call in
question. Almagro, that he might have the honour of subduing a kingdom,
for himself, listened to his advice; and, joining as many of Pizarro's troops to his own as he judged necessary, he penetrated, with great danger and difficulty, into Chili; losing many of his men as he passed over mountains of an immense height, and always covered with snow. He reduced, however, a very considerable part of this country. But the Peruvians were now become too much acquainted with war to take advantage of the division of the Spanish troops. They entered an effort for regaining their capital, in which, Pizarro being disposed, and Almagro removed at a distance, they were very successful. The latter, however, no sooner got notice of the siege of Cusco, than, relinquishing all views of distant conquests, he return to secure the grand objects of their former labours. He raised the siege, with infinite slaughter of the assailants; but, having obtained possession of the city, he was unwilling to give it up to Pizarro, who now approached with an army, and knew of no other enemy but the Peruvians. This dispute occasioned a long and bloody struggle between them, in which the turns of fortune were various, and a resentment fierce on both sides, because the fate of the ransom was certain death. This was the lot of Almagro, who, in an advanced age, fell a victim to the security of a rival, in whose danger and triumphs he had long shared, and with whom, from the beginning of the enterprise, he had been intimately connected. But the course of this civil war, many Peruvians served in the Spanish armies, and learned, from the practice of Christians, to hatred of another. That blinded nation, however, at length opened their eyes, and took a very remarkable resolution. They saw the ferocity of the Europeans, their unextinguishable resentment and avarice, and conjectured that these passions would never permit their contests to subside. Let us retire, said they, from among them; let us fly our mountains; they will speedily destroy one another, and then we may return in peace to our former habitations. This resolution was instantly put in practice; the Peruvians dispersed, and left the Spaniards in their capital. Had the force on each side been equally equal, this singular policy of the natives of Peru might have been attended with success: but the victory of Pizarro put an end to Almagro's life, and the hopes of the Peruvians, who have never since ventured to make a head against the Spaniards.

Pizarro, now sole master of the field, and of the richest empire in the world, was still urged on by his ambition to undertake new enterprises. The southern countries of America, into which he some time before dispatched Almagro, offered the richest conquest. Towards this quarter, the mountains of Potosí, composed of entire silver, had been discovered, the shell of which only remains at present. He therefore followed the track of Almagro into Chili, and reduced another part of that country. Oregon, one of his commanders, passed the Andes, and sailed down to the mouth of the river of Amazon, immense navigation, which discovered a rich and delightful country; but as it is mostly flat, and therefore not abounding in minerals, the Spaniards then, and ever since, neglected it. Pizarro meeting with repeated success, and having no superior to control, no rival to keep him within bounds, now gave loose reins to the natural ferocity of temper, and behaved with the basest tyranny and cruelty against who had not concurred in his designs. This conduct raised a conspiracy against him, to which he fell a sacrifice in his own palace, and the city of Lima, which he himself had founded. The partisa
AMERICA.

Almagro now declared his son, of the same name, their viceroy, at the greater part of the nation, though extremely well satisfied with the fate of Pizarro, did not concur with this declaration. They waited order of the emperor Charles V, then king of Spain, who sent over Gasca di Castro to be their governor. This man, by his integrity and wisdom, was admirably well fitted to heal the wounds of the colony, and to place everything on the most advantageous footing, both for it and for the mother country. By his prudent management, the mines of La Plata and Potosi, which were formerly private plunder, became subject of public utility to the court of Spain. The parties were henced or crushed, young Almagro, who would hearken to no terms of accommodation, was put to death; and a tranquillity, since the arrival of the Spaniards unknown, was restored to Peru. It seems, however, that Castro had not been sufficiently skilled in gaining the favour of the Spanish ministry by proper bribes or promises, which a ministry would always expect from the governor of so rich a country. By their advice council was sent over to control Castro, and the colony was again unsettled. The party spirit, but just extinguished, began to blaze anew; and Gonzalo, the brother of the famous Pizarro, set himself at the head of his brother's partisans, with whom many new malcontents had united. It was now no longer a dispute between governors about the bounds of their jurisdiction. Gonzalo Pizarro only paid a nominal submission to the king. He strengthened daily, and even went so far as to behead a governor, who was sent over to curb him. He gained the confidence of the admiral of the Spanish fleet in the South Seas, by whose means he proposed to hinder the landing of any troops from Spain; and he had a view of uniting the inhabitants of Mexico in his revolt.

Such was the situation of affairs; when the court of Spain, sensible of their mistake, in not sending into America men whose character and virtue only, and not opportunity and cabal, pleaded in their behalf, dispatched, with unlimited powers, Peter de la Gasca, a man differing from Castro only by being of a more mild and insinuating behaviour, but with the same love of justice, the same greatness of soul, and the same disinterested spirit. All those who had not joined in Pizarro's revolt flocked to his standard; many of his friends, charmed with the behaviour of Gasca, forsook their old connections; the admiral was gained over by insinuation to return to his duty; and Pizarro himself offered a full indemnity, provided he would return to the allegiance of the Spanish crown. But so intoxicating are the ideas of royalty, that Pizarro was inclined to run every hazard, rather than submit to any officer of Spain. With those of his partisans, therefore, who still continued to adhere to his interest, he determined to venture a battle, in which he was conquered and taken prisoner. His execution followed soon after; and thus the brother of him who conquered Peru for the crown of Spain fell a sacrifice for the security of the Spanish dominion over that country.

The conquest of the great empires of Mexico and Peru is the only part of the American history which deserves to be treated under the present head. What relates to the reduction of the other parts of the continent or of the islands, if it contains either instruction or entertainment, shall be recorded under these particular countries. We now proceed to treat of the manners, government, religion, and whatever composes the character of the natives of America; and as these are extremely similar all over this part of the globe, we shall speak of them.
in general, in order to save continual repetitions, noticing at the same time, when we enter upon the description of the particular countries, whatever is peculiar or remarkable in the inhabitants of each.

Of the Original Inhabitants of America.

The discovery of America has not only opened a new source of wealth to the busy and commercial part of Europe, but an extensive field of speculation to the philosopher, who would trace the character of man under various degrees of refinement, and observe the movements of the human heart, or the operations of the human understanding, when untutored by science, or untainted by corruption. So striking seemed the disparity between the inhabitants of Europe and the natives of America, that some speculative men have ventured to assert that it is impossible they should be of the same species, or derived from one common source. This conclusion, however, is extremely founded. The characters of mankind may be infinitely varied, according to the different degrees of improvement at which they are arrived, in the manner in which they acquire the necessaries of life, the force of custom and habit, and a multiplicity of other circumstances, too particular to be mentioned, and too various to be reduced under any general head. But the great outlines of humanity are to be discovered among them all, notwithstanding the various shades which characterize nations, and distinguish them from each other.

When the thirst of gold carried the inhabitants of Europe beyond the Atlantic, they found the inhabitants of the new world immersed in what they called barbarism; but which, however, was a state of honest independence, and noble simplicity. Except the inhabitants of the grand empires of Peru and Mexico, who, comparatively speaking, were retrograde nations, the natives of America were acquainted with almost every European art; even agriculture itself, the most useful of them all, was hardly known, or cultivated very sparingly. The only method on which they depended for acquiring the necessaries of life was by hunting the wild animals, which their mountains and forests supplied in great abundance. This exercise, which among them is a most serious occupation, gives a strength and agility to their limbs, unknown among other nations. The same cause, perhaps, renders their bodies, in general, were the rays of the sun are not too violent, uncommonly straight and well proportioned. Their muscles are firm and strong; their bodies are heads flattish, which is the effect of art; their features are regular; but their countenances fierce; their hair long, black, lank, and as straight as that of a horse. The colour of their skin is a reddish brown, admired among them, and heightened by the constant use of bear's hair paint. The character of the Indians is altogether founded upon these circumstances and way of life. A people who are constantly engaged in procuring the means of a precarious subsistence, who live by hunting the wild animals, and who are generally engaged in war with their neighbours, cannot be supposed to enjoy much gaiety of temper, or flow of spirits. The Indians, therefore, are, in general, grave and sad; they have nothing of that giddy vivacity peculiar to some nations in Europe, and they despise it. Their behaviour to those among them is regular, modest, and respectful. Ignorant of the arts of war,
ent, of which that of saying trifles agreeably is one of the most con-
derable, they never speak but when they have something important to
serve, and all their actions, words, and even looks, are attended with
some meaning. This is extremely natural to men who are almost con-
nually engaged in pursuits which to them are of the highest importance.
Their subsistence depends entirely on what they procure with their
hands; and their lives, their honour, and every thing dear to them,
may be lost by the smallest inattention to the designs of their enemies.
As they have no particular object to attach them to one place rather
than another, they fly wherever they expect to find the necessaries of life in
greatest abundance. Cities, which are the effects of agriculture and
arts, they have none. The different tribes or nations are, for the same
reason, extremely small, when compared with civilised societies, in which
industry, arts, agriculture, and commerce, have united a vast number of
individuals, whom a complicated luxury renders useful to one another.
These small tribes live at an immense distance; they are separated by a
desert frontier, and hid in the bosom of impenetrable and almost bound-
less forests.
There is established in each society a certain species of government,
which over the whole continent of America prevails with very little va-
nation; because over the whole of this continent the manners and way
of life are nearly similar and uniform. Without arts, riches, or luxury,
the great instruments of subjection in polished societies, an American
has no method by which he can render himself considerable among his
companions, but by a superiority in personal qualities of body or mind.
But as nature has not been very lavish in her personal distinctions, where
men enjoy the same education, all are nearly equal, and will desire to re-
maintain so. Liberty, therefore, is the prevailing passion of the Americans,
and their government, under the influence of this sentiment, is better
secured than by the wisest political regulations. They are very far,
however, from despising all sorts of authority; they are attentive to the
voice of wisdom, which experience has conferred on the aged; and they
alike under the banners of the chief, in whose valor and military ad-
ventures they have learned to repose their confidence. In every society,
therefore, there is to be considered the power of the chief and of the
elders: and according as the government inclines more to the one or to
the other, it may be regarded as monarchical, or as a species of aristoc-
racry. Among those tribes which are most engaged in war, the power
of the chief is naturally predominant, because the idea of having a mi-
itary leader was the first source of his superiority, and, the continual
exigencies of the state requiring such a leader, will continue to support
and even to enhance it. His power, however, is rather persuasive than
exertive; he is reverenced as a father, rather than feared as a monarch.
He has no guards, no prisons, no officers of justice; and one act of ill-
used violence would deprive him of the throne. The elders, in the
other form of government, which may be considered as an aristocracy,
possess no more power. In some tribes, indeed, there are a kind of heri-
titary nobility, whose influence being constantly augmented by time is
more considerable. But this source of power, which depends chiefly on
the imitation, by which we annex to the merit of our contemporaries
that of their forefathers, is too refined to be very common among the
natives of America. In most countries, therefore, age alone is sufficient
for acquiring respect, influence, and authority. It is age which teaches
experience, and experience is the only source of knowledge among a
barbarous people. Among the Indians, business is conducted with the
utmost simplicity, and such as may recall to those who are acquainted with antiquity a picture of the most early ages. The heads of families meet together in a house or cabin appointed for the purpose. Here the business is discussed, and here those of the nation distinguished for their eloquence or wisdom have an opportunity of displaying those talents. Their orators, like those of Homer, express themselves in a bold figurative style, stronger than refined or rather softened nations can bear, and with gestures equally violent, but often extremely natural and expressive. When the business is over, and they happen to be well provided in food, they appoint a feast upon the occasion, of which all the whole nation partakes. The feast is accompanied with songs, in which the real or fabulous exploits of their forefathers are celebrated. They have dances too, though, like those of the Greeks and Romans, chiefly of the military kind; and their music and dancing accompany every feast.

It often happens, that those different tribes or nations, scattered as they are at an immense distance from one another, meet in their excursions after prey. If there subsists no animosity between them, which seldom is the case, they behave in the most friendly and courteous manner. But if they happen to be in a state of war, or if there has been no previous intercourse between them, all who are not friends are deemed enemies, they fight with the most savage fury.

War, if we except hunting, is the only employment of the men as to every other concern, and even the little agriculture they use, is left to the women. Their most common motive for entering into a war, when it does not arise from an accidental encounter or interference, is either to revenge themselves for the death of some lost friend, or to acquire prisoners, who may assist them in their hunting, and whom they adopt into their society. These wars are either undertaken by some private adventurers, or at the instance of the whole community. In the latter case, all the young men who are disposed to go out to battle, for no one is compelled contrary to his inclination, give a piece of wood to the chief, as a token of their design to accompany him: for everything among these people is transacted with a great deal of ceremony and many forms. The chief who is to conduct them fasts several days, during which he converses with no one, and is particularly careful to observe his dreams, which the presumption natural to savages generally renders as favourable as he could desire. A variety of other superstitious and ceremonies are observed. One of the most noticeable is setting the war-kettle on the fire, as an emblem that they are going to devour their enemies; which among some nations must formerly have been the case, since they still continue to express it in clear terms, and is an emblem significant of the ancient usage. Then they dispatch a parcel, or large shell, to their allies, inviting them to come along and drink the blood of their enemies. For with the Americans, as with the Greeks of old,

"A generous friendship no cold medium knows,
Burns with one love, with one resentment grows."

They think that those in their alliance must not only adopt their enemies, but have their resentment wound up to the same pitch with themselves. And, indeed, no people carry their friendships or their resentments so far as they do: and this is what should be expected from peculiar circumstances: that principle in human nature, which
pring of the social affections, acts with so much the greater force the
more it is restrained. The Americans, who live in small societies, who
see few objects and few persons, become wonderfully attached to these
objects and persons, and cannot be deprived of them without feeling
themselves miserable. Their ideas are too confined, their breasts are
too narrow to entertain the sentiment of general benevolence, or even
of ordinary humanity. But this very circumstance, while it makes
them cruel to an incredible degree towards those with whom they are
at war, adds a new force to their particular friendships, and to the com-
mon tie which unites the members of the same tribe, or those different
tribes which are in alliance with one another. Without attending to
this reflection, some facts we are going to relate would excite our won-
der, without informing our reason, and we should be bewildered in a
number of particulars seemingly opposite to one another, without being
sensible of the general cause from which they proceed.

Having finished all the ceremonies previous to the war, they issue
forth, with their faces blackened with charcoal, intermixed with streaks
of vermillion, which give them a most horrid appearance. Then they
exchange their cloths with their friends, and dispose of all their finery
to the women, who accompany them a considerable distance, to
receive those last tokens of eternal friendship.

The great qualities in an Indian warrior are vigilance and attention,
to give and to avoid a surprise; and indeed in these they are superior
to all nations in the world. Accustomed to continual wandering in the
forests, having their perceptions sharpened by keen necessity, and living
in every respect according to nature, their external senses have a degree
of acuteness which at first appears incredible. They can trace out
their enemies, at an immense distance, by the smoke of their fires, which
they smell, and by the tracks of their feet on the ground, imperceptible
to an European eye, but which they can count and distinguish with the
utmost facility. They even distinguish the different nations with whom
they are acquainted, and can determine the precise time when they
passed, where an European could not, with all his glasses, distinguish
footsteps at all. These circumstances, however, give them no superi-
ority, because their enemies are equally skilful. When they go out,
therefore, they take care to avoid making use of any thing by which
they might run the danger of a discovery. They light no fire to warm
themselves, or to prepare their victuals: they lie close to the ground all
day, and travel only in the night; and marching along in files, he that
closes the rear diligently covers with leaves the tracks of his own feet
and of theirs who preceded him. When they halt to refresh them-
seves, scouts are sent out to reconnoitre the country, and beat up every
place where they suspect an enemy may lie concealed. In this manner
they enter unawares the villages of their foes; and, while the flower
of the nation are engaged in hunting, massacre all the children, women,
and helpless old men, or make prisoners of as many as they can manage,
or have strength enough to be useful to their nation. But when the
enemy is apprised of their design, and coming on in arms against them,
they throw themselves flat on the ground among the withered herbs and
leaves, which their faces are painted to resemble. Then they allow a
part to pass unmolested; when all at once, with a tremendous shout,
rising up from their ambush, they pour a storm of musket-bullets on
their foes. The party attacked returns the same cry. Every one shel-
ters himself with a tree, and returns the fire of the adverse party, as
soon as they raise themselves from the ground to give a second fire,
Thus does the battle continue until the one party is so much weakened as to be incapable of further resistance. But if the force on each side continues nearly equal, the fierce spirit of the savages, inflamed by the loss of their friends, can no longer be restrained. They abandon their distant war, they rush upon one another with clubs and hatchets in their hands, magnifying their own courage, and insulting their enemies with the bitterest reproaches. A cruel combat ensues: death appears in a thousand hideous forms, which would congeal the blood of civilized nations to behold, but which rouse the fury of savages. They trample, they insult over the dead bodies, tearing the scalp from the head, wallowing in their blood like wild beasts, and sometimes devouring their flesh. The flame rages on till it meets with no resistance; till the prisoners are secured, those unhappy men, whose fate is a thousand times more dreadful than theirs who have died in the field. The conquerors set up a hideous howling to lament the friends they have lost. They approach, in a melancholy and severe gloom, to their own village; a messenger is sent to announce their arrival; and the women, with frightful shrieks, come out to mourn their dead brothers, or their husbands. When they are arrived, the chief relates in a low voice to the elders a circumstantial account of every particular of the expedition. The orator proclaims aloud this account to the people; and, as he mentions the names of those who have fallen, the shrieks of the women are redoubled. The men too join in these cries, according as each is most concerned with the deceased by blood or friendship. The last ceremony is the proclamation of the victory; each individual then forgets his private misfortunes, and joins in the triumph of his nation: all tears are wiped from their eyes, and, by an unaccountable transition, they pass in a moment from the bitterness of sorrow to an extravagance of joy. But the treatment of the prisoners, whose fate all this time remains undecided, is what chiefly characterizes the savages.

We have already mentioned the strength of their affections or resentments. United as they are in small societies, connected with themselves by the firmest ties, their friendly affections, which glow with the most intense warmth within the walls of their own village, seldom extend beyond them. They feel nothing for the enemies of their nation; and their resentment is easily extended from the individual who has injured them to all others of the same tribe. The prisoners, who have themselves the same feelings, know the intentions of their conquerors, and are prepared for them. The person who has taken the captive attends him to the cottage, where, according to the distribution made by the elders, he is to be delivered to supply the loss of a citizen. If those who receive him have their family weakened by war or other accidents, they adopt the captive into the family, of which he becomes a member. But if they have no occasion for him, or their resentment for the loss of their friends be too high to endure the sight of any connected with those who were concerned in it, they sentence him to death. All those who have met with the same severe sentence being collected, the whole nation is assembled at the execution, as for some great solemnity. A scaffold is erected, and the prisoners are tied to the stake, where they commence their death-songs, and prepare for the ensuing scene of cruelty with the most undaunted courage. Their enemies, on the other side, are determined to put it to the proof, by the most refined and exquisite tortures. They begin at the extremity of his body, and gradually approach the more vital parts. One plucks out his nails by the roots, one by one; another takes a finger into his mouth, and tears off the flesh...
with his teeth; a third thrusts the finger, mangled as it is, into the
owl of a pipe, made red hot, which he smokes like tobacco; then
they pound the toes and fingers to pieces between two stones; they pull
off the flesh from the teeth, and cut circles about his joints, and gashes
in the fleshy parts of his limbs, which they sear immediately with red-
hot irons, cutting, burning, and pinching them alternately: they pull
off this flesh, thus mangled and roasted, bit by bit, devouring it with
reediness, and smearing their faces with the blood in an enthusiasm
of horror and fury. When they have thus torn off the flesh, they twist
the bare nerves and tendons about an iron, tearing and snapping them,
whilst others are employed in pulling and extending their limbs in every
way that can increase the torment. This continues often five or six
hours, and sometimes, such is the strength of the savages, days together.
Then they frequently unbind him, to give a breathing to their fury, to
think what new torments they shall inflict, and to refresh the strength
of the sufferer, who, wearied out with such a variety of unheard-of tor-
ments, often falls into so profound a sleep, that they are obliged to apply
the fire to awake him, and renew his sufferings. He is again fastened
to the stake, and again they renew their cruelty; they stick him all over
with small matches of wood, that easily takes fire, but burns slowly;
they continually run sharp reeds into every part of his body; they drag
out his teeth with pincers, and thrust out his eyes; and lastly, after hav-
ing burned his flesh from the bones with slow fires; after having so mangled the body that it is all but one wound; after having mutilated his face in such a manner as to carry nothing human in it; after
having peeled the skin from the head, and poured a heap of red hot
coals or boiling water on the naked skull, they once more unbind the
wretch, who, blind and staggering with pain and weakness, assaulted
and belted upon every side with clubs and stones, now up, now down,
dropping into their fires at every step, runs hither and thither, until one of
the chiefs, whether out of compassion, or weary of cruelty, puts an
end to his life with a club or a dagger. The body is then put into
the kettle, and this barbarous employment is succeeded by a feast as
barbarous.

The women, forgetting the human as well as the female nature, and
transformed into something worse than Furies, even outdo the men in
this scene of horror; while the principal persons of the country sit
round the stake, smoking, and looking on without the least emotion.
What is most extraordinary, the sufferer himself, in the little intervals
of his torments, smokes too, appears unconcerned, and converses with
his torturers about indifferent matters. Indeed, during the whole time
of his execution, there seems a contest, which shall exceed, they in in-
flicting the most horrid pains, or he in enduring them with a firmness
and constancy almost above human: not a groan, not a sigh, not a dis-
traction of countenance escapes him; he possesses his mind entirely in
the midst of his torments; he recounts his own exploits; he informs
them what cruelties he has inflicted upon their countrymen, and threat-
ens them with the revenge that will attend his death; and, though his
approaches exasperate them to a perfect madness of rage and fury, he
continues his insults even of their ignorance of the art of tormenting,
pointing out more exquisite methods, and more sensible parts of the
body to be afflicted. The women have this part of courage as well as
the men; and it is as rare for any Indian to behave otherwise, as it
would be for any European to suffer as an Indian. Such is the wonder-
ful power of an early institution, and a ferocious thirst of glory. *I am
more and intrepid,* exclaims the savage in the faces of his tormentors.
tle, is revered as the great god of the Indians. Him they invoke before they go into the field, and, according as his disposition is more or less favourable to them, they conclude they shall be more or less successful. Some nations worship the sun or moon; among others there are a number of traditions, relative to the creation of the world, and the birth of the gods; traditions which resemble the Grecian fables, but which are still more absurd and inconsistent. But religion is not the prevailing character of the Indians; and, except when they have some immediate occasion for the assistance of their gods, they pay them no regular worship. Like all rude nations, however, they are strongly addicted to superstition. They believe in the existence of a number of good and bad genii, spirits who interfere in the affairs of mortals, and produce all our happiness or misery. It is from the evil genii, in particular, that our diseases proceed; and it is to the good genii we are indebted for a cure. The ministers of the genii are the jugglers, who are the only physicians among the savages. These jugglers are supposed to be inspired by the good genii; most commonly in their dreams, with the knowledge of future events; they are called in to the assistance of the sick, and are supposed to be informed by the genii whether the patients will recover, and in what manner they must be treated. But these spirits are extremely simple in their system of physic, and the most every disease direct the juggler to the same remedy. The patient is inclosed in a narrow cabin, in the midst of which is a stone receptacle on this they throw water, until he is well soaked with the warm vapour and his own sweat. Then they hurry him from the bagnio, and plunge him suddenly into the next river. This coarse method, which costs many their lives, often performs very extraordinary cures. The jugglers have likewise the use of some specifics, of wonderful efficacy; and all the savages are dexterous in curing wounds by the application of herbs. But the power of these remedies is always attributed to the magical ceremonies with which they are administered.

It should be observed by the reader, that the particulars which have just been mentioned concerning the manners of the Americans, chiefly relate to the inhabitants of North America. The manners and general characteristics of great part of the original inhabitants of South America were very different. On the first appearance of the inhabitants of the New World, their discoverers found them to be in many particulars very unlike the generality of the people of the ancient benice. They were different in their features and complexions; they were of only averse to toil, but seemed incapable of it; and when moved by force from their native indolence, and compelled to work, they set under tasks which the inhabitants of the other continent would have performed with ease. This feebleness of constitution seemed almost universal among the inhabitants of South America. The Spaniards were also struck with the smallness of their appetite for food. The constitutional temperance of the natives far exceeded, in their opinion, the abstinence of the most mortified hermits; while, on the other hand, the appetite of the Spaniards appeared to the Americans insatiable and voracious; and they affirmed that one Spaniard devoured more food in a day than was sufficient for ten Americans. But though the demands of native Americans for food were very sparing, so limited was their agriculture, that they hardly raised what was sufficient for their own consumption. Many of the inhabitants of South America confined their industry to rearing a few plants, which, in a rich and warm climate, were easily trained to maturity; but if a few Spaniards settled in any district,
AMERICA.

...a small addition of supernumerary mouths soon exhausted their scanty stores, and brought on a famine. The inhabitants of South America, compared with those of North America, are generally more able in their frame, less vigorous in the efforts of their minds, of a little but dastardly spirit, more enslaved by pleasure, and sunk in indolence.

A GENERAL DESCRIPTION OF AMERICA.

This great western continent, frequently denominated the New World, extends from the 80th degree north, to the 56th degree south latitude; and, where its breadth is known, from the 55th to the 56th degree of west longitude from London; stretching between 8 and 9000 miles in length, and its greatest breadth 3690. It lies in both hemispheres, has two summers, and a double winter, and enjoys all the variety of climates which the earth affords. It is washed by the two great oceans. To the eastward it has the Atlantic, which divides it from Europe and Africa; and to the west the Pacific, or Great South sea, by which it is separated from Asia. By these seas it may, and does; carry on a direct commerce with the other three parts of the world. It is composed of two great continents, one on the north, the other on the south, which are joined by the kingdom of Mexico, which forms a kind of isthmus 1500 miles long, and in one part, at Darien, so extremely narrow, as to make the communication between the two oceans by no means difficult, being only sixty miles over. In the great gulf which is formed between the isthmus and the northern and southern continents, a multitude of islands, many of them large, most of them fertile, and denominated the West Indies, in contradistinction to the countries of islands of Asia beyond the Cape of Good Hope, which are called the East Indies.

Before we proceed to treat of separate countries in their order, it will be proper to take notice of those mountains and rivers which distinguish, as it were, to be confined within the limits of particular provinces, and extend over a great part of the continent. For, though America, in general, be not a mountainous country, it has the greatest mountains in the world. In South America, the Andes, or Cordilleras, run from north to south along the coast of the Pacific Ocean. They exceed in length any chain of mountains in the other parts of the globe; extending from the isthmus of Darien to the straits of Magellan, they divide the whole southern parts of America, and run a length of 4300 miles. Their height is as remarkable as their length; for, though in part within the torrid zone, they are constantly covered with snow. Chimbora zo, the highest of the Andes, is 20,608 feet; of this about 2400 feet from the summit are always covered with snow. Carazone was ascended by the French astronomers, and is said to be 15,800 feet high. In North America, which is chiefly composed of gentle ascents or level plains, we know of no considerable mountains, except those towards the pole, and that long ridge, which lies on the back of the American States, separating them from Canada and Louisiana, which we call the Appalachian or Alleghany mountains; if that may be considered as a mountain.
which upon one side is extremely lofty, but upon the other is nearly on a level with the rest of the country.

America is, without question, that part of the globe which is best watered; and that not only for the support of life, and all the purposes of fertility, but for the convenience of trade, and the intercourse each part with the others. In North America, those vast tract of country situated beyond the Appalachian mountains, at an immense unknown distance from the ocean, are watered by inland seas, called the Lakes of Canada: which not only communicate with each other, but give rise to several great rivers, particularly the Mississippi, running from north to south till it falls into the Gulf of Mexico, on a course, including its turnings, of 4500 miles, and receiving many great rivers, scarcely inferior to the Rhine or the Danube; and on the north, the river St. Laurence, running a contrary course from the Mississippi, till it empties itself into the ocean near Newfoundland; all these being almost navigable to their heads, lay open the immense resources of this great continent, and afford such an inlet for commerce, as to produce the greatest advantage, whenever the country adjacent shall come to be fully inhabited by an industrious and civilized people. The eastern side of North America, besides the noble rivers Hudson, Delaware, Susquehanna, and Potowmack, supplies several others of great depth, length, and commodious navigation; hence many parts of the settlements are so advantageously intersected with navigable rivers and creeks, that the planters, without exaggeration, may be said to have each a harbour at his door.

South America is, if possible, in this respect even more fortunate. It supplies much the two largest rivers in the world, the river of Amazonas, and the Rio de la Plata, or Plate River. The first, rising in Peru not far from the South Sea, passes from west to east, and falls into the ocean between Brasil and Guiana, after a course of more than 3000 miles, in which it receives a prodigious number of great and navigable rivers. The Rio de la Plata rises in the heart of the country, and, having its strength gradually augmented by an accession of many powerful streams, discharges itself with such vehemence into the sea, as to make its taste fresh for many leagues from land. Besides these, there are other rivers in South America, of which the Oronoko is the most considerable.

A country of such vast extent on each side of the equator must necessarily have a variety of soils as well as climates. It is a treasury of nature, producing most of the metals, minerals, plants, fruits, trees, and wood, to be met with in the other parts of the world, and many of them in greater quantities and higher perfection. The gold and silver of America have supplied Europe with such immense quantities of these valuable metals, that they are become vastly more common; so that the gold and silver of Europe now bear little proportion to the high price set upon them before the discovery of America.

This country also produces diamonds, pearls, emeralds, amethysts, and other valuable stones, which, by being brought into Europe, have contributed likewise to lower their value. To these, which are chief the production of Spanish America, may be added a great number of other commodities, which, though of less price, are of much greater use, and many of them make the ornament and wealth of the British Empire in this part of the world. Of these are the plentiful supplies of cocon
AME\nica.

al, indigo, anatto, log-wood, brasil, fustic, pimento, lignum vitae, rice, sugar, cocoa, or the chocolate nut; sugar, cotton, tobacco, barillas, k-wood, the balsams of Tolu, Peru, and Chili, that valuable article of medicine the Jesuits' bark, mechoanac, sassafras, sarsaparilla, cassia, mardinds, hides, furs, ambergris, and a great variety of woods, roots, and plants, to which, before the discovery of America, we were either strangers, or forced to buy at an extravagant rate from Asia and Africa, through the hands of the Venetians and Genoese, who then grossed the trade of the eastern world.

This continent has also a variety of excellent fruits, which here are wild to great perfection; as pine-apples, pomegranates, citrons, noni, oranges, malications, cherries, pears, apples, figs, grapes; great bangers of culinary, medicinal, and other herbs, roots, and plants: and fertile is the soil, that many exotic productions are nourished in a greater perfection than in their native ground.

Though the Indians still live in the quiet possession of many large tracts, America, so far as known, is chiefly claimed, and divided into colonies, by three European nations, the Spanish, English, and Portuguese. The Spaniards, as they first discovered it, have the largest and best portions, extending from New Mexico and Louisiana, in North America, to the Straits of Magellan, in the South Sea, excepting the large province of Brasil, which belongs to Portugal; for, though the Dutch and French have some forts upon Surinam and Guiana, they rarely deserve to be considered as proprietors of any part of the southern continent.

Next to Spain, the most considerable proprietor of America was Great Britain, who derived her claim to North America from the first discovery of that continent by Sebastian Cabot, in the name of Henry II. anno 1497, about six years after the discovery of South America by Columbus, in the name of the king of Spain. This country was in general called Newfoundland, a name which is now appropriated to an island upon its coast. It was a long time before we made an attempt to settle in this country. Sir Walter Raleigh, an uncommon genius and a brave commander, first showed the way, by planting a colony in the southern part, which he called Virginia, in honour of his mistress, queen Elizabeth.

The French, from this period until the conclusion of the war in 1697, laid a claim to, and actually possessed, Canada and Louisiana, comprehending all that extensive inland country, reaching from Hudson's bay on the north, to Mexico, and the gulph of the same name, on the south; regions which all Europe could not people in the course of any ages. The multitude of islands, which lie between the two continents of North and South America, are divided amongst the Spaniards, English, and French. The Dutch indeed possess three or four all islands, which in other hands would be of no consequence; and the Danes have one or two, but they hardly deserve to be named among the proprietors of America. We shall now proceed to the particular provinces, beginning, according to our method, with the north; Labrador, or New Britain, and the country round Hudson's Bay, with those vast regions towards the pole, are little known.
A summary View of the first Settlements of NORTH AMERICA

Names of Places. When settled. By whom.

Quebec ....... 1608. By the French.
Virginia June 10, .... 1609. By Lord de la War.
Newfoundland June 1610. By Governor John Guy.
New York New Jersey } about 1614. By the Dutch.
Plymouth .......... 1620. By part of Mr. Robinson's congregation.
New Hampshire ... 1623. By a small English colony, near the mouth of Piscataqua river.
Delaware Pennsylvania } 1627. By the Swedes and Finns.
Maryland......... 1633. By Lord Baltimore, with a colony of Roman catholics.
Connecticut ..... 1635. By Mr. Fenwick, at Saybrook, near the mouth of Connecticut river.
Rhode Island ...... 1635. By Mr. Roger Williams, and his persecuted brethren.
New Jersey ...... 1664. Granted to the Duke of York by Charles II, and made a distinct government and settled some time before this by the English.
South Carolina ..... 1669. By Governor Sale.
Pennsylvania ....... 1682. By William Penn, with a colony of Quakers.
North Carolina, about 1728. Erected into a separate government settled before by the English.
Georgia ............ 1732. By General Oglesborpe.
Territory N. W. of Ohio River } 1787. By the Ohio and other Companies.

The Grand Divisions of NORTH AMERICA.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Colonies</th>
<th>Len.</th>
<th>Brea.</th>
<th>Sq. Miles</th>
<th>Chief Town</th>
<th>Dist. &amp; bearing from London</th>
<th>Belongs to</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>New Britain ......</td>
<td>850</td>
<td>750</td>
<td>318,750</td>
<td>Quebec</td>
<td></td>
<td>Great Britan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Province of Quebec</td>
<td>600</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>100,000</td>
<td>Quebec</td>
<td></td>
<td>Ditto</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New Scotland New Brunswick }</td>
<td>950</td>
<td>250</td>
<td>57,000</td>
<td>Halifax</td>
<td></td>
<td>Ditto</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New England ......</td>
<td>550</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>87,400</td>
<td>Boston</td>
<td>2760 W.</td>
<td>United States</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New York .......</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>150</td>
<td>24,000</td>
<td>New York</td>
<td></td>
<td>Ditto</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### AMERICA

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Colonies</th>
<th>Len.</th>
<th>Brea.</th>
<th>Sq. Miles</th>
<th>Chief Towns</th>
<th>Dist. &amp; bearing from London</th>
<th>Belongs to</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>New Jersey</td>
<td>160</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>10,000</td>
<td>Perth Amboy</td>
<td></td>
<td>United States</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pennsylvania</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>240</td>
<td>15,000</td>
<td>Philadelphia</td>
<td></td>
<td>Ditto</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maryland</td>
<td>140</td>
<td>135</td>
<td>12,000</td>
<td>Annapolis</td>
<td></td>
<td>Ditto</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Virginia</td>
<td>750</td>
<td>240</td>
<td>80,000</td>
<td>Williamsburg</td>
<td></td>
<td>Ditto</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nth Carolina</td>
<td>700</td>
<td>380</td>
<td>110,000</td>
<td>Edenton</td>
<td></td>
<td>Ditto</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sth Carolina</td>
<td>700</td>
<td>380</td>
<td>110,000</td>
<td>Charles-town</td>
<td></td>
<td>Ditto</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N. Georgia</td>
<td>500</td>
<td>440</td>
<td>100,000</td>
<td>Savannah</td>
<td></td>
<td>Ditto</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S. Florida</td>
<td>500</td>
<td>440</td>
<td>100,000</td>
<td>St. Augustine</td>
<td></td>
<td>Spain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N. Florida</td>
<td>500</td>
<td>440</td>
<td>100,000</td>
<td>Pensacola</td>
<td></td>
<td>Ditto</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Illinois</td>
<td>1200</td>
<td>645</td>
<td>516,000</td>
<td>New Orleans</td>
<td>4080 SW.</td>
<td>Ditto</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mexican or Brazilian</td>
<td>2000</td>
<td>1000</td>
<td>600,000</td>
<td>St. Fee</td>
<td>4320 SW.</td>
<td>Ditto</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mexico, or Spanish</td>
<td>4000</td>
<td>600</td>
<td>318,000</td>
<td>St. Juan</td>
<td>4800 SW.</td>
<td>Ditto</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The Thirteen United States: 233,000 Sq. Miles.

British Possessions in North America:
- Province of Quebec, Nova Scotia, and New Brunswick: 150,000

### Grand Divisions of SOUTH AMERICA

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Nations</th>
<th>Len.</th>
<th>Brea.</th>
<th>Sq. Miles</th>
<th>Chief Cities</th>
<th>Dist. &amp; bearing from London</th>
<th>Belongs to</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Firma</td>
<td>1400</td>
<td>700</td>
<td>700,000</td>
<td>Panama</td>
<td>4630 SW.</td>
<td>Spain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>u.</td>
<td>1800</td>
<td>600</td>
<td>970,000</td>
<td>Lima</td>
<td>5580 SW.</td>
<td>Ditto</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

A very large country, but little known to the Europeans, 1200 L. 960 W.

- Surinam: Cayenne, 3840 SW. (Dutch)
- Brasil: St. Sebastian, 6000 SW. (Portuguese)
- Or La Plata: Buenos Ayres, 6040 SW. (Spanish)
- Or La Plata: St. Jago, 6800 SW. (Spanish)

**The Spaniards took possession of it, but did not think it worth while to settle there.**
The principal Islands of North America belonging to Europeans, &c.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Islands</th>
<th>Length</th>
<th>Breadth</th>
<th>Square Miles</th>
<th>Chief Town</th>
<th>Category</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Newfoundland</td>
<td>350</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>33,500</td>
<td>Placentia</td>
<td>Great E.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cape Breton</td>
<td>110</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>4,000</td>
<td>Louisbourg</td>
<td>Deco</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>St. John's</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>500</td>
<td>Charles-town</td>
<td>Deco</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Bermuda Isles</td>
<td>20,000 acres</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>St. George</td>
<td>Deco</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Bahama ditto</td>
<td>very numerous</td>
<td>Nassau</td>
<td>Dutch</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jamaica</td>
<td>140</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>6,000</td>
<td>Kingsmute</td>
<td>Dutch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Barbadoes</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>140</td>
<td>Bridgetown</td>
<td>Dutch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>St. Christopher</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>Basse-terre</td>
<td>Deco</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Antigua</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>St. John's</td>
<td>Dutch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nevis and Martineterat</td>
<td>each of these is 18 circum.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Charles-town</td>
<td>Dutch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plymouth</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Dutch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Barbuda</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>60</td>
<td></td>
<td>Dutch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anguilla</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>60</td>
<td></td>
<td>Dutch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dominica</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>150</td>
<td>Rouchesau</td>
<td>Dutch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>St. Vincent</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>150</td>
<td>Kingstone</td>
<td>Dutch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Granada</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>150</td>
<td>St. George's</td>
<td>Dutch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tubago</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>108</td>
<td></td>
<td>French</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cuba</td>
<td>700</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>33,400</td>
<td>Havana</td>
<td>Cuban</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hispaniola</td>
<td>450</td>
<td>150</td>
<td>36,000</td>
<td>St. Domingo</td>
<td>Dutch &amp; French</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Porto Rico</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>49</td>
<td>3,200</td>
<td>Porto Rico</td>
<td>Spanish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trinidad</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>2,897</td>
<td>St. Joseph</td>
<td>Dutch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Margarita</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>684</td>
<td></td>
<td>Dutch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Martinico</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>St. Peters</td>
<td>French</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Guadaloupe</td>
<td>45</td>
<td>38</td>
<td>230</td>
<td>Basse-terre</td>
<td>Dutch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>St. Lucia</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>90</td>
<td></td>
<td>Dutch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>St. Bartholomew, Deserada, and Margalana</td>
<td>all of them inconsiderable.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>St. Eustatia</td>
<td>29</td>
<td></td>
<td>The Bay</td>
<td></td>
<td>Dutch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carastou</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>342</td>
<td></td>
<td>Dutch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>St. Thomas</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Dutch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>St. Croix</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
<td>Basse-terre</td>
<td>Dutch</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

British Islands in NORTH AMERICA, and the WEST INDIES. 62° 0'30" west of the Prime Meridian. But in the prevailing wind are uncertain. It is immaterial to mention with any precision in what direction a vessel may be, until her latitude and longitude are ascertained, French Islands.

* Lately ceded to Sweden by France.
BRITISH AMERICA,

NEW BRITAIN,

SITUATION AND EXTENT.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Miles.</th>
<th>Degrees.</th>
<th>Sq. Miles</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Length 850</td>
<td>between { 50 and 70 North lat. }</td>
<td>318,750</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Breadth 750</td>
<td>{ 50 and 100 West Ion. }</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

NEW BRITAIN, or the country lying round Hudson's Bay, and commonly called the country of the Esquimaux, comprehending Labrador, now North and South Wales, is bounded by unknown lands and frozen seas, about the pole, on the North; by the Atlantic ocean in the East; by the bay and river of St. Laurence and Canada on the South; and by unknown lands on the West.

MOUNTAINS.] The tremendous high mountains in this country towards the North, their being covered with eternal snow, and the winds flowing from thence three quarters of the year, occasion a degree of cold in the winter over all this country, which is not experienced in any other part of the world in the same latitude.

RIVERS, BAYS, STRAITS. These are numerous, and take their names generally from the English navigators and commanders by whom they were first discovered. The principal bay is that of Hudson, and the principal straits are those of Hudson, Davis, and Belleisle; and the chief rivers are the Moose, Severn, Rupert, Nelson, and Black River.

SOIL AND PRODUCE.] This country is extremely barren. To the northward of Hudson's Bay, even the hardy pine-tree is seen no longer, and the cold womb of the earth has been supposed incapable of any better production than some miserable shrubs. Every kind of European vegetable committed to the earth in this inhospitable climate has hitherto perished; but perhaps the seed of corn from the northern parts of Sweden and Norway would be more suitable to the soil. All this severity, and long continuance of winter, and the barrenness of the earth which comes from thence, is experienced in the latitude of fifty-two; in the temperate latitude of Cambridge.

ANIMALS.] These are the moose-deer, stags, rein-deer, bears, tigers, buffaloes, wolves, foxes, beavers, otters, lynxes, martins, squirrels, ermines, wild cats, and hares. Of the feathered kind, they have geese, bustards, ducks, partridges, and all manner of wild-fowls. Of fish, there are whales, morses, seals, cod-fish, and a white fish preferable to herring; and in their rivers and fresh waters, pike, perch, carp, and trout. There have been taken at Port Nelson, in one season, ninety thousand partridges, which are here as large as hens, and twenty-five thousand hares.

All the animals of these countries are clothed with a close, soft, warm fur. In summer there is here, as in other places, a variety in the colours of the several animals. When that season is over, which holds only
for three months, they all assume the livery of winter, and every sort of
beasts, and most of their fowls, are of the colour of the snow: every
thing animate and inanimate is white. This is a surprising pheno-
menon; but it is yet more surprising, that the dogs and cats from England,
that have been carried into Hudson’s Bay, on the approach of winter
have entirely changed their appearance, and acquired a much longer,
softer, and thicker coat of hair than they had originally.

Before we advance further in the description of America, it may be
proper to observe in general, that all the quadrupeds of this new world
are less than those of the old; even such as are carried from hence to
breed there, are often found to degenerate, but are never seen to im-
prove. If, with respect to size, we should compare the animals of the
new and the old world, we shall find the one bear no manner of pro-
portion to the other. The Asiatic elephant, for instance, often grows
to above fifteen feet high, while the tapirettee, which is the largest
native of America, is not bigger than a calf of a year old. The llama,
which some also call the American camel, is still less. Their beasts of
prey are quite divested of that courage which is so often fatal to men in
Africa or Asia. They have no lions, nor, properly speaking, either
leopard or tiger. Travellers, however, have affixed those names to
such ravenous animals as are there found most to resemble those of the
ancient continent. The congar, the taquar, and the taquartli among
them are despicable, in comparison of the tiger, the leopard, and the
panther of Asia. The tiger of Bengal has been known to measure six
feet in length without including the tail; while the congar, or Amer-
ican tiger, as some affect to call it, seldom exceeds three. All the an-
imals therefore, in the southern parts of America, are different from
those of the southern parts of the ancient continent; nor does there ap-
pear to be any common to both, but those which, being able to bear the
colds of the north, have travelled from one continent to the other.
Thus the bear, the wolf, the rein-deer, the stag, and the beaver, are
known as well by the inhabitants of New Britain and Canada as Russia:
while the lion, the leopard, and the tiger, which are natives of the
south with us, are utterly unknown in Southern America. But if the
quadrupeds of America be smaller than those of the ancient continent,
they are in much greater abundance; for it is a rule that obtains through
nature, and evidently points out the wisdom of the author of it, that
the smallest animals multiply in the greatest proportion. The goat
exported from Europe to Southern America, in a few generations becomes
much less; but then it also becomes more prolific; and, instead of one
kid at a time, or two at the most, generally produces five, six, and
sometimes more. The wisdom of Providence in making formidable
animals unpromiscuous is obvious: had the elephant, the rhinoceros, and
the lion, the same degree of secundity with the rabbit, or the rat, all the
arts of man would soon be unequal to the contest, and we should soon
perceive them to become the tyrants of those who call themselves the
masters of the creation.

PERSONS AND HABITS.] The men of this country shew great inge-
nuity in their manner of kindling a fire, in clothing themselves, and
in preserving their eyes from the ill effects of that glaring white which
every where surrounds them for the greatest part of the year; in other
respects they are very savage. In their shapes and faces they do not re-
semble the Americans who live to the southward: they are much more
like the Laplanders and the Samoedas of Europe already described.

DISCOVERY AND COMMERCE.] The knowledge of these nations
as and countries was owing to a project started in England for the discovery of a north-west passage to China and the East Indies, as early as the year 1576. Since then it has been frequently dropped, and as ten revived, but never yet completed; and from the late voyages of discovery it seems manifest, that no practicable passage ever can be found. Forbisher only discovered the main of New Britain, or Terra Labrador, and those seats to which he has given his name. In 1655, John Davis sailed from Portsmouth, and viewed that and the northerly coasts; but he seems never to have entered the bay. Hudson made three voyages on the same adventure; the first in 1607; the second in 1608; and the third and last in 1610. This bold and judicious navigator entered the straits that lead into this new Mediterranean, the bay known by his name, coasted a great part of it, and penetrated to eighty degrees and a half into the heart of the frozen zone. His ardour for the discovery not being abated by the difficulties he struggled with in this empire of winter, and world of frost and snow, it stood here until the ensuing spring, and prepared, in the beginning of 1611, to pursue his discoveries; but his crew, who suffered equal hardships without the same spirit to support them, mutinied, seized on him, and seven of those who were most faithful to him, and committed them to the fury of the icy seas in an open boat. Hudson and companions were either swallowed up by the seas, or, gaining the hospitable coast, were destroyed by the savages; but the ship and the rest of the men returned home.

Another attempt towards a discovery was made in 1746, by captain Davis, who wintered as far north as fifty-seven degrees and a half; but the adventurers failed in the original purpose for which they navigated this bay, their project, even in its failure, has been of great advantage to this country. The vast countries which surround Hudson's Bay, as we have already observed, abound with animals whose fur and furs are excellent. In 1670, a charter was granted to a company, which does not consist of above nine or ten persons, for the exclusive trade to this bay; and they have acted under it ever since, with great benefit to the private men who compose the company, though comparatively with little advantage to Great Britain. The fur and peltry trade might be carried on to a much greater extent, were it not entirely in the hands of this exclusive company, whose interested spirit has been the object of long and just complaint. The company employ but four ships and 130 seamen. They have several forts; viz. Prince of Wales, Churchill, Nelson, New Severn, and Albany, which stand on the west side of the bay, and are garrisoned by 186 men. The French attacked, sacked, and made some depredations on them the last war, it was said, to the amount of 400,000l. They export commodities to the value of 1,000l. and bring home returns to the value of 29,340l. which yield to revenue 3,734l. This includes the fishery in Hudson's Bay. This commerce, small as it is, affords immense profits to the company, and some advantages to Great Britain in general; for the commodities exchange with the Indians for their skins and furs are all manufactured in Great Britain; and as the Indians are not very nice in their choice, such things are sent of which we have the greatest plenty, and which, the mercantile phrase, are drugs with us. Though the workmanship happen to be in many respects so deficient, that no civilised people would take it off our hands, it may be admired among the Indians. On the other hand, the skins and furs we bring from Hudson's Bay enter largely into our manufactures, and afford us materials for trading with any nations of Europe to great advantage.
CANADA, OR THE PROVINCE OF QUEBEC.

SITUATION AND EXTENT.

Miles. Degrees. Sq. Mls.
Length 600} between { 61 and 81 West longitude. } 100,000,000
Breadth 200} 45 and 52 North latitude.

BOUNDRIES.] BOUNDED by New Britain and Hudson's Bay, on the North and East; by Nova Scotia, New England, and New York, on the South; and by unknown lands on the West.

AIR AND CLIMATE.] The climate of this province is not so different from the colonies mentioned above; but as it is much farther from the sea, and more northerly than a great part of these places, it has a much severer winter; though the air is generally clear. As like most of those American tracts that do not lie too far to the northward, the summers are very hot, and exceedingly pleasant.

SOIL AND PRODUCE.] Though the climate be cold, and the winter long and tedious, the soil is in general very good, and in many places both pleasant and fertile, producing wheat, barley, rye, and many other sorts of grains, fruits, and vegetables; tobacco in particular is very well, and is much cultivated. The isle of Orléans, near Quebec, the lands upon the river St. Lawrence, and other rivers, are remarkable for the richness of their soil. The meadow grounds in Canada, which are well watered, yield excellent grass, and breed vast numbers of stock and small cattle. As we are now entering upon the cultivated provinces of British America, and as Canada is upon the back of the United States, and contains almost all the different species of wood and animal life, we are found in these provinces, we shall, to avoid repetition, speak of them here at some length.

TIMBER AND PLANTS.] The uncultivated parts contain the greatest forests in the world. They are a continued wood not planted by the hands of men, and in all appearance as old as the world itself. Nothing is more magnificent to the sight; the trees lose themselves in the clouds; and there is such a prodigious variety of species, that even among those persons who have taken most pains to describe them, there is not one perhaps that knows half the number. The province we are describing produces, amongst others, two sorts of pines, the white and the red; four sorts of fir; two sorts of cedar and cypress; the white and the red; the male and the female maple; three sorts of ash-trees, the free, the mungrel, and the bastard; three sorts of walnut-trees, the hard, the soft, and the smooth; vast numbers of beech-trees and white wood; white and red elms, and poplars. The Indians make the red elms into canoes, some of which, made out of one piece, will contain twenty persons; others are made of the bark, the different pieces on which they sew together with the inner rind, and dub over the seams with pitch, or rather a bituminous matter resembling pitch, to prevent their leaking; and the ribs of these canoes are made of boughs of trees. About November the bears and wild cats take up their habitations in the hollow elms, and remain there till April. Here are also found cherry-trees, plum-trees, the vinegar-tree, the fruit of which, infused in water, produces vinegar; an aquatic plant, called also the fruit of which may be made into a confection; the white
BRITISH AMERICA.

The cotton-tree, on the top of which grow several tufts of flowers, which, when shaken in the morning before the dew falls off, produce honey, that may be boiled up into sugar, the seed being a pod containing a very fine kind of cotton; the sun-plant, which resembles a marigold, and grows to the height of seven or eight feet; Turkey corn; French beans; gourds, melons, capillaire, and the hop plant.

Metals and minerals.] Near Quebec is a fine lead mine, and in one of the mountains, we are told, silver has been found. This country also abounds with coals.

Rivers.] The rivers branching through this country are very numerous, and many of them large, bold, and deep. The principal are, the Outaouais, St. John, Seguinay, Desprairies, and Trois Rivieres, but they are all swallowed up by the river St. Laurence. This river issues from the Lake Ontario, and, taking its course north-east, washes Montreal, where it receives the Outaouais, and forms many fertile islands. It continues the same course, and meets the tide upwards of 400 miles on the sea, where it is navigable for large vessels; and below Quebec, 390 miles from the sea, it becomes broad, and so deep, that ships of war line contributed, in the war before the last, to reduce that capital. After receiving in its progress innumerable streams, this great river falls into the ocean at Cape Rosieres, where it is ninety miles broad, and where the cold is intense, and the sea boisterous. In its progress it forms a variety of bays, harbours, and islands; many of them are fruitful, and extremely pleasant.

Lakes.] The great river St. Laurence is that only upon which the French (now subjects of Great Britain) have settlements of any note; and if we look forward into futurity, it is not improbable that Canada, and those vast regions to the west, will be enabled of themselves to carry on a considerable trade upon the great lakes of fresh water which these countries environ. Here are five lakes, the smallest of which is a piece of sweet water, greater than any in the other parts of the world; this is the Lake Ontario, which is not less than 200 leagues in circumference. The Lake Erie, or Oswego, longer, but not so broad, is about the same extent. That of the Huron spreads greatly in width, and is in circumference not less than 300, as is that of Michigan, though, like Lake Erie, it is rather long, and comparatively narrow. But the Lake Superior, which contains several large islands, is 500 leagues in the circuit. All of these are navigable by any vessels, and they all communicate with one another, except that the passage between Erie and Ontario is interrupted by a stupendous fall or cataract, which is called the Falls of Niagara.

The water here is about half a mile wide, where the rock crosses it, in a direct line, but in the form of a half moon. When it comes the perpendicular fall, which is 150 feet, no words can express the astonishment of travellers at seeing so great a body of water falling, or rather violently thrown, from so great a height, upon the rocks below, on which it again rebounds to a very great height, appearing as white as snow, being all converted into foam, through those violent agitations. The noise of this fall is often heard at the distance of fifteen miles, and sometimes much further. The vapour arising from the fall may sometimes be seen at a great distance, appearing like a cloud, a pillar of smoke, and in the appearance of a rainbow, whenever the sun and the position of the traveller favour. Many beasts and fowls lose their lives, by attempting to swim, or cross the stream in the midst above the fall, and are found dashed in pieces below; and some-
times the Indians, through carelessness or drunkenness, have met with the same fate; and perhaps no place in the world is frequented by such a number of eagles as are invited hither by the carcases of deer, elk, bear, &c. on which they feed. The river St. Lawrence, as we have already observed, is the outlet of these lakes, by which they discharge themselves into the ocean. The French, when in possession of the province, built forts at the several straits by which these lakes communicate with each other, as well as where the last of them communicates with the river. By these they effectually secured to themselves the trade of the lakes, and an influence over all the nations of America which lay near them.

Animals.] These make the most curious, and hitherto the most interesting part of the natural history of Canada. It is to the spoils that we owe the materials of many of our manufactures, and most of the commerce as yet carried on between us and the country we have been describing. The animals that find shelter and nourishment in the immense forests of Canada, and which indeed traverse the uncultivated parts of all this continent, are stags, elk, deer, bears, foxes, martins, wild cats, ferrets, weasels, squirrels of a large size and greyish hue, hares, and rabbits. The southern parts in particular breed great numbers of wild bulls, deer of a small size, divers sorts of roebucks, goats, wolves, &c. The marshes, lakes, and pools, which in this country are very numerous, swarm with otters, beavers, or castors, of which the white are highly valued, being scarce, as well as the right black kind. The American beaver, though resembling the creature known in Europe by that name, has many particulars which render it the most curious animal we are acquainted with. It is near four feet in length, and weighs sixty or seventy pounds: they live from fifteen to twenty years, and the females generally bring forth four young ones at a time. It is an amphibious quadruped, that continues not long at a time in the water, but yet cannot live without frequently bathing in it. The savage, who wage a continual war with this animal, believes it to be a rational creature, that it lived in society, and was governed by a leader resembling their own sachem or prince.—It must indeed be allowed, that the curious accounts given of this animal by ingenious travellers, the manner in which it contrives its habitation, provides food to serve during the winter, and always in proportion to the continuance and severity of it, are sufficient to shew the near approaches of instinct to reason, and even in some instances the superiority of the former. Their colours are different; black, brown, white, yellow, and straw colour: but it is observed, that the lighter their colour, the less quantity of fur they are clothed with, and live in warmer climates. The furs of the beaver are of two kinds, the dry and the green; the dry fur is the skin before it is applied to any use; the green are the furs that are worn, after being sewed to one another, by the Indians, who besmear them with noxious substances, which not only render them more pliable, but give the fine down that is manufactured into hats that oily quality which renders it proper to be worked up with the dry fur. Both the Dutch and English have of late found the secret of making excellent cloths, gloves, and stockings, as well as hats, from the beaver fur. Besides the fur, this useful animal produces the true castoreum, which is contained in bags in the lower part of the belly, different from the testicles: the value of this drug is well known. The flesh of the beaver is most delicious food, but when boiled it has a disagreeable relish.
The musk rat is a diminutive kind of beaver (weighing about five or x pounds), which it resembles in every thing but its tail; and affords very strong musk. The elk is of the size of a horse or mule. Its flesh is very agreeable and nourishing, and its colour a mixture of light grey and dark red. They love the cold countries; and when the winter affords them no grass, they gnaw the bark of trees. It is dangerous to approach very near this animal when he is hunted, as he sometimes springs furiously in his pursuers, and tramples them to pieces. To prevent this, the hunter throws his clothes to him; and while the deluded animal spends his fury on these, he takes proper measures to dispatch him.

There is a carnivorous animal here, called the carcajou, of the feline cat kind, with a tail so long, that Charlevoix says he twisted it seven times round his body. Its body is about two feet in length, from the end of the snout to the tail. It is said that this animal, winding himself about a tree, will dart from thence upon the elk, twist his strong tail around his body, and tear his throat open in a moment. The buffalo is a kind of wild ox, of much the same appearance with one of Europe: his body is covered with a black wool, which is highly esteemed. The flesh of the female is very good; and the buffalo hides is so soft and pliable as chamois leather, but so very strong, that the tanners which the Indians make of them are hardly penetrable by musquet-ball. The Canadian roebuck is a domestic animal, but differs in no other respect from those of Europe. Wolves are scarce in Canada, but they afford the finest furs in all the country. Their flesh is white, and good to eat; they pursue their prey to the tops of the highest trees. The black foxes are greatly esteemed, and very scarce; but one of other colours are more common: and some on the Upper Mississippi are of a silver colour, and very beautiful. They live upon waterfowl, which they decoy within their clutches by a thousand antic tricks, and then spring up and devour them. The Canadian pole-cat has a very beautiful white fur, except the tip of his tail, which is as black as jet. Nature has given this animal no defence but its urine, the smell of which is nauseous and intolerable; this, when attacked, it sprinkles plentifully on its tail, and throws it on the assailant. The Canadian porcupine is of a beautiful-silver colour, with a bushy-tail, and twice as big as the European; the female carries under her belly a bag, which opens and shuts at pleasure; and in that she places her young when it is cold. Here are three sorts of squirrels; that called the flying squirrel will leap forty paces and more, from one tree to another. This animal is easily tamed, and is very lively. The Canadian porcupine is less than a muddling dog; when roasted, he eats full as well as a sucking pig. The hares and rabbits differ little, from those in Europe, only they turn grey in winter. There are two sorts of bears here, one a reddish, and the other of a black-colour; but the former is the most dangerous. The bear is not naturally fierce, unless when wounded or pressed with hunger. They run themselves very poor in the month of May, when it is somewhat dangerous to meet them; during the winter they remain in a kind of torpid state. Scarcely any thing among the Indians is undertaken with greater solemnity than hunting the bear; an alliance with a noted bear-hunter, who has killed several in one season, is more eagerly sought after than that of one who has rendered himself famous in war. The reason is, because the chase supplies the family with both food and raiment.
crows, partridges, grey, red, and black, with long tails, which they spread out as a fan, and make a very beautiful appearance. Woodcocks are scarce in Canada, but snipes and other water game are plentiful. A Canadian raven is said by some writers to eat as well as a pullet, and an owl better. Here are black-birds, swallows, and larks; no less than twenty-two different species of ducks, and a great number of swans, turkeys, geese, bustards, teal, water-hens, cranes, and of large water fowl; but always at a distance from houses. The Canada wood-pecker is a beautiful bird. Thrushes and goldfinches are rare here; but the chief Canadian bird of melody is the white bird, which is a kind of ortolan, very showy, and remarkable for announcing the return of spring. The fly-bird, or humming-bird, is thought to be the most beautiful of any in nature; with all his plumage, he is no bigger than a cock-chaffer, and he makes a noise with his wings like the humming of a large fly.

Among the reptiles of this country, the rattle-snake chiefly deserves attention. Some of these are as big as a man’s leg, and they are long in proportion. What is most remarkable in this animal is its tail, which is scaly like a coat of mail, and on which it is said there grows every year one ring or row of scales; so that its age may be known by its tail, as we know that of a horse by its teeth. In moving, it makes a rattling noise, from which it takes its name. The bite of this serpent is mortal, if a remedy is not applied immediately. In all places where a dangerous reptile is bred, there grows a plant, which is called rattle-snake herb, the root of which (such is the goodness of Providence) is a certain antidote against the venom of this serpent, and that with the most simple preparation; for it requires only to be pounded or chewed, and applied like a plaster to the wound. The rattle-snake seldom bites passengers, unless it is provoked; and never darts itself at any person without rattling three times with its tail. When pursued, if it has had a little time to recover, it folds itself round, with the head in the middle, and then darts itself with great fury and violence against its pursuer; nevertheless, the savages chase it, and find its flesh very good; it also possesses medicinal qualities.

Some writers are of opinion, that the fisheries in Canada, if properly improved, would be more likely to enrich that country than even the fur trade. The river St. Laurence contains perhaps the greatest variety of fish of any in the world, and these in the greatest plenty and of the best sorts.

Besides a great variety of other fish in the rivers and lakes, are sea-wolves, sea-cows, porpoises, the lencornet, the goberque, the sea-plate: salmon, trout, turtle, lobsters, the chaourason, sturgeon, the eel; the gilthead, tunny, shad, lamprey, smelts, conger-eels, mackarel, mullets, herrings, anchovies, and pilchards. The sea-wolf, so called from its howling, is an amphibious creature; the largest is said to weigh two thousand pounds; their flesh is good eating; but the profit of it lies in the oil, which is proper for burning, and currying of leather; tallow skins make excellent coverings for trunks, and, though not so fine as Morocco leather, they preserve their freshness better, and are less liable to cracks. The shoes and boots made of those skins let in no water, and, when properly tanned, make excellent and lasting covering for seats. The Canadian sea-cow is larger than the sea-wolf, but resembles it in figure: it hath two teeth of the thickness and length of an arm, that, when grown, look like horns, and are very fine iron, as well as its other teeth. Some of the porpoises of the river St. Laurence
said to yield a hogshead of oil; and of their skins waistcoats are made, which are excessively strong, and musquet proof. The lencornet is a kind of cuttle fish, quite round, or rather oval: there are three sorts of them, which differ only in size; some being as large as a hogshead, and others but a foot long; they catch only the last, and that with a rush: they are excellent eating. The goberquie has the taste and smell of a small cod. The sea-plaise is good eating: they are taken with long lines armed with iron hooks. The chaourason is an armed fish, about the feet long, and as thick as a man's thigh, resembling a pike: it is covered with scales that are proof against a dagger; its colour is a silver grey; and there grows under its mouth a long bony substance, jagged at the edges. One may easily conceive, that an animal so well shielded is a ravager among the inhabitants of the water; but we have instances of fish making prey of the feathered creation, which this does, however, with much art. He conceals himself among the reeds and reeds, in such a manner that nothing is to be seen besides a weapon, which he holds raised perpendicularly above the surface of the water; the fowls which come to take rest, imagining the weapon to be only a withered reed, perch upon it; but they are no sooner lighted, than the fish opens its throat, and makes such a sudden move to seize his prey, that it seldom escapes him. This fish is an inhabitant of the lakes. The sturgeon is both a fresh and salt-water fish, seen on the coast of Canada and the lakes, from eight to twelve feet long, and proportionably thick. There is a small kind of sturgeon, the flesh of which is very tender and delicate. The achigau and siglhead are fish peculiar to the river St. Laurence. Some of the latter breed a kind of crocodile, that differs but little from those of the Nile.

Inhabitants and principal towns.] Before the late war, the banks of the river St. Laurence, above Quebec, were vastly populous: we cannot precisely determine the number of French and English settled in this province, who are undoubtedly upon the increase. In the year 1783, Canada and Labrador were supposed to contain about 20,000 inhabitants. The different tribes of Indians in Canada are past innumerable; but these people are observed to decrease in population where the Europeans are most numerous, owing chiefly to the moderate use of spirituous liquors, of which they are excessively fond. Taste for liberty is the ruling passion of the Indians, we may naturally suppose, that as the Europeans advance, the former will retreat to more distant regions.

Quebec, the capital, not only of this province, but of all Canada, is situated at the confluence of the rivers St. Laurence and St. Charles, or Little River, about 320 miles from the sea. It is built on a rock, partly of marble and partly of slate. The town is divided into an upper and a lower; the houses in both are of stone, and built in a tolerably regular manner. The fortifications are strong, though not regular. The town is defended by a regular and beautiful citadel, in which the governor resides. The number of inhabitants have been computed at 15,000. The river, which from the sea hither is four or five leagues wide, narrows all on a sudden to about a mile wide. The haven, which lies opposite the town, is safe and commodious, and about five fathoms deep. The harbour is flanked by two bastions, that are raised.

In 1764, general Galloway and the French, exclusive of 10,000 loyalists, in the upper parts of the province.
25 feet from the ground, which is about the height of the tides at the time of the equinox.

From Quebec to Montréal, which is about 170 miles, in sailing up the river St. Laurence, the eye is entertained with beautiful landscapes; the banks being in many places very bold and steep, and shaded with lofty trees. The farms lie pretty close all the way; several gentlemen’s houses, neatly built, show themselves at intervals, and there is all the appearance of a flourishing colony; but there are few town villages. It is pretty much like the well-settled parts of Virginia and Maryland, where the planters live wholly within themselves. Many beautiful islands are interspersed in the channel of the river, which have an agreeable effect upon the eye. After passing the Richelieu islands, the air becomes so mild and temperate, that the traveller feels himself transported to another climate; but this is to be understood the summer months.

The town called Trois Rivières, or the Three Rivers, is about half way between Quebec and Montréal, and has its name from three rivers which join their currents here, and fall into the river St. Laurence. It is much resorted to by several nations of Indians, who, by means of these rivers, come hither and trade with the inhabitants in various kinds of furs and skins. The country is pleasant, and fertile in corn, tobacco, &c. and great numbers of handsome houses stand on both sides the rivers.

Montréal stands on an island in the river St. Laurence, which is three leagues in length, and four in breadth, at the foot of a mountain which gives name to it, about half a league from the south shore. While the French had possession of Canada, both the city and island of Montréal belonged to private proprietors, who had improved them so well, that the whole island was become a most delightful spot, and produced every thing that could administer to the conveniences of life. The city forms an oblong square, divided by regular and well-tarred streets; and when it fell into the hands of the English, the houses were built in a very handsome manner; and every house might be seen at one view from the harbour, or from the southernmost side of the river, on the hill, on the side of which the town stands, falls gradually to the water. The place is surrounded with a wall and a dry ditch; and its fortifications have been much improved by the English. Montréal is nearly as large as Quebec; but since it fell into the hands of the English it has suffered much by fires.

Government.] Before the late war, the French lived in comfort, being free from all taxes, and having full liberty to hunt, fish, fell timber, and to sow and plant as much land as they could cultivate. By the capitulation granted to the French, when this country was reduced, both individuals and communities were entitled to all their former rights and privileges.

In the year 1774, an act was passed by the parliament of Great Britain for making more effectual provision for the government of the province of Quebec. By this it was enacted, that it should be lawful for his majesty, his heirs, and successors, by warrant under his or their sign manual, and with the advice of the privy-council, to constitute and appoint a council for the affairs of the province of Quebec, to consist of such persons resident there, not exceeding twenty-three, less than seventeen, as his majesty, his heirs, and successors, shall be pleased to appoint: and upon the death, removal, or absence of any of the members of the said council, in like manner to continue et
BRITISH AMERICA.

appoint others to succeed them. And this council, so appointed and
ominated, or the majority of them, are vested with power and autho-
ity to make ordinances for the peace, welfare, and good government of
the province, with the consent of the governor, or, in his absence, of
the lieutenant-governor, or commander in chief for the time being.
The council, however, are not empowered to lay taxes, except for the
purpose of making roads, reparation of public buildings, or such local
conveniences. By this act, all matters of controversy relative to pro-
erty and civil rights are to be determined by the French laws of Can-
ada; but the criminal law of England is to be continued in the pro-
vince. The inhabitants of Canada are also allowed by this act not only
to profess the Roman religion, but the popish clergy are invested with
right to claim and obtain their accustomed dues from those of the
same religion.

TRADE AND COMMERCE.] The nature of the climate, severely cold
in winter, and the people manufacturing nothing, shows what Canada
principally wants from Europe: wine, or rather rum, clothes, chiefly
bark linen, and wrought iron. The Indian trade requires rum, to-
acco, a sort of duffl blankets, guns, powder, balls, and flints, kettles,
itches, toys, and trinkets of all kinds.

While this country was possessed by the French, the Indians supplied
them with peltry; and the French had traders, who, in the manner of
the original inhabitants, traversed the vast lakes and rivers in canoes,
with incredible industry and patience, carrying their goods into the re-
est parts of America, and amongst nations entirely unknown to us.
These again brought the market home to them, as the Indians were
thereby habituated to trade with them. For this purpose, people from
different parts, even from the distance of 1000 miles, came to the French fair
of Montreal, which began in June, and sometimes lasted three months.
In this occasion, many solemnities were observed, guards were placed,
and the governors assisted, to preserve order, in such a concourse, and so
treat a variety of savage nations. But sometimes great disorder and tu-
ults happened; and the Indians, being so fond of brandy, frequently
are for a dram all that they were possessed of. It is remarkable
that any of these nations actually passed by our settlement of Albany,
New York, and travelled 250 miles farther, to Montreal, though
they might have purchased the goods cheaper at the former. So much
the French exceed us in the arts of winning the affections of these
natives.

Since we became possessed of Canada, our trade with that country
has been computed to employ about 60 ships and 1000 seamen. Their
exports, at an average of three years, in skins, furs, ginseng, snake-root,
pillare, and wheat, amount to 105,500l. Their imports from Great
Britain, in a variety of articles, are computed at nearly the same sum.
It is unnecessary to make any remarks on the value and importance of
this trade, which not only supplies us with unmanufactured materials,
dispensably necessary in many articles of our commerce, but also takes
exchange the manufactures of our own country, or the productions
our other settlements in the East and West Indies.*

But whatever attention be paid to the trade and peopling of Canada,
will be hardly possible to overcome certain inconveniences, proceed-
from natural causes; principally the severity of the winter, which

* The amount of the exports from this province in the year 1786 was £343,963;
amount of imports the same year was £385,116.

3 L
is so excessive from December to April, that the greatest rivers are frozen over; and the snow lies commonly from four to six feet deep on the ground, even in those parts of the country which lie three degrees south of London, and in the temperate latitude of Paris. Another inconvenience arises from the falls in the river St. Laurence, below Montreal, which render it difficult for very large ships to penetrate to the emporium of inland commerce; but vessels from 300 to 400 tons are not prevented by these falls from going there annually.

HISTORY.] See the general account of America.

---

NOVA SCOTIA.

SITUATION AND EXTENT.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Miles</th>
<th>Degrees</th>
<th>Sq. Miles</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Length</td>
<td>350</td>
<td>43 and 49 North latitude</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Breadth</td>
<td>250</td>
<td>60 and 67 West longitude</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

BOUNDARIES.] BOUNDED by the river St. Laurence on the North; by the Gulph of St. Laurence, and the Atlantic Ocean, East; by the same ocean, South; and by Canada and New England, West. In the year 1784, this province was divided into two governments: the province and government now styled New Brunswick is bounded on the westward of the river St. Croix, by the said river to its source, and by a line drawn due north from thence to the southern boundary of the province of Quebec; to the northward by the same boundary as far as the western extremity of the Bay de Chaleurs, to the eastward by the said bay to the Gulf of St. Laurence to the East called Bay Verte; to the south by a line in the centre of the Bay of Fundy, from the river Ste. Croix aforesaid, to the mouth of the Musquash River; by the said river to its source, and from thence by a due west across the isthmus into the Bay Verte, to join the eastern lot above described, including all islands within six leagues of the coast.

RIVERS.] The river of St. Laurence forms the northern boundary. The rivers Risgouche and Nipisiquit run from West to East, and fall into the Bay of St. Laurence. The rivers of St. John, Passamaquoddy, Penobscot, and Ste. Croix, which run from North to South, fall into Fundy Bay, or the sea a little to the eastward of it.

SEAS, BAYS, AND CAPES.] The seas adjoining to it are, the Atlantic Ocean, Fundy Bay, and the Gulf of St. Laurence. The lesser bays are Chenigto and Green Bay upon the isthmus, which join the north-east of Nova Scotia to the south, and the bay of Chaleurs on the north-east; the bay of Chedibucto on the south-east; the bay of the islands; ports of Bart, Chebucto, Prosper, St. Margaret, La Heve, port Victoire, port Rossignol, port Vert, and port Joly, on the south; port de Tour, on the south-east; port St. Mary, Annapolis, and Minas, on the south side of Fundy Bay; and port Rowancourt, now the most popular of all.

The chief capes are, Cape Portage, Ecoumenac, Tourmentin, Cap Port, and Epeis, on the east; Cape Forgeri, and Cape Canceau, on the south-east; Cape Blanco, Cape Vert, Cape Theodore, Cape Dore, Cape
BRITISH AMERICA.

The lakes are very numerous, but have not yet received particular names.

The climate of this country, though within the temperate zone, has been found rather unfavourable to European constitutions. They are wrapped up in the gloom of a fog during great part of the year, and for four or five months it is intensely cold; but though the winter and the heat in summer are great, they come on gradually, so as to prepare the body for enduring both.

From such an unfavourable climate little can be expected. Nova Scotia, or New Scotland, till lately was almost a stripped forest; and agriculture, though attempted by the English settlers, made little progress. In most parts, the soil is thin and barren, corn is produced of a shrivelled kind like rye, and the grass intertwined with a cold spongy moss. However, it is not uniformly bad; there are tracts in the peninsula, to the southward, which do not yield to the best land in New England, and, by the industry and exertions of the settlers, are now cultivated, and likely to be good enough. The soil is adapted to the produce of flax and flax. The timber is extremely proper for ship-building, and the pitch and tar. Flattering accounts have been given of the new settlements making the new settlements and Bay of Fundy. A considerable quantity of land has been cleared, which abounds in timber; ship-loads of good masts and spars have been shipped from thence.

This country is not deficient in the animal productions of the neighbouring provinces, particularly deer, beavers, and otters. Fowl and all manner of game, and many kinds of European quadrupeds, have, from time to time, been brought into it, and are well used. At the close of March the fish begin to spawn, when the rivers in such shoals as are incredible. Herrings come in April, and the sturgeon and salmon in May. But the most valuable appendage of New Scotland is the Cape Sable coast, along which is continued a range of cod-fishing banks, navigable rivers, basins, and good harbours.

Notwithstanding the forbidding appearance of this country, it was that some of the first European settlements were made. The first colonists in it was James I. to his secretary, Sir William Alexander, from whom it had the name of Nova Scotia, or New Scotland.

Since then, it has frequently changed hands, from one private to another, and from the French to the English nation, back and forward. It was not confirmed to the English till the peace of 1697; and their design in acquiring it does not seem to have so much arisen from any prospect of direct profit to be obtained by it, as from an apprehension that the French, by possessing this province, have had it in their power to annoy our other settlements. Upon principle, 3000 families were transported, in 1749, at the charge of government, into this country. The town they erected is called New, from the earl of that name, to whose wisdom and care we owe this settlement. The town of Halifax stands upon Chebucto Bay, very advantageously situated for the fishery, and has a communication with parts of the province, either by land carriage, the sea, or navigators, with a fine harbour, where a small squadron of ships of war.
lies during the winter, and in summer puts to sea, under the command of a commodore, for the protection of the fishery. The town has an entrenchment, and is strengthened with forts of timber. The other towns of less note are Annapolis Royal, which stands on the east side of the Bay of Fundy, and though but a small place, was formerly the capital of the province. It has one of the finest harbours in America, capable of containing a thousand vessels at anchor, in the utmost security. St. John's is a new settlement at the mouth of the river of that name, that falls into the Bay of Fundy, on the west side.

Since the conclusion of the American war, the emigration of loyalists to this province from the United States has been very great; by these new towns have been raised; as Shelburne, which extends two miles on the water-side, and is said to contain already 9000 inhabitants. Of the old settlements, the most flourishing and populous are Halifax and the townships of Windsor, Norton, and Cornwallis, between Halifax and Annapolis. Of the new settlements, the most important are Shelburne, Barr-town, Digby, and New Edinburgh. Large tracts of land have been lately cultivated, and the province is now likely to advance in population and fertility.

UNITED STATES OF AMERICA.

Of the rise, progress, and most remarkable events of that war, between Great Britain and her American colonies, which at length terminated in the establishment of the United States of America, we have already given an account in our view of the principal transactions in the history of Great Britain. It was on the fourth of July, 1776, then the congress published a solemn declaration, in which they assumed the reasons for withdrawing their allegiance from the king of Great Britain. In the name and by the authority of the inhabitants of the United Colonies of New Hampshire, Massachusets Bay, Rhode Island and Providence Plantations, Connecticut, New York, New Jersey, Pennsylvannia, Delaware, Maryland, Virginia, North Carolina, South Carolina, and Georgia, they declared that they then were, and of right ought to be free and independent states; and that, as such, they had full power to levy war, conclude peace, contract alliances, establish commerce, and do all other acts and things which independent states may of right do. They also published articles of confederation and perpetual union between the united colonies, in which they assumed the title of "The United States of America;" and by which each of the colonies contracted a reciprocal treaty of alliance and friendship, for their common defence, for the maintenance of their liberties, and for their general and mutual advantage; obliging themselves to assist each other against all violence that might threaten all or any one of them, and to repel in common all the attacks that might be levelled against all or any one of them, on account of religion, sovereignty, commerce, or under any other pretext whatsoever. Each of the colonies reserved to themselves alone the exclusive right of regulating their internal government, and of framing laws in all matters not included in the articles of confederation. But for the more convenient management of the general interest of the United States, it was determined that delegates should be annually appointed, in such manner as the legislature of each
The following Calculations were made from the actual Measurement of the best Maps, by THOMAS HUTCHINS, Esq. Geographer to the United States.

The territory of the United States contains, by computation, a million square miles, in which are 640,000,000 of acres.

deduct for water 51,000,000

Acres of land in the United States 589,000,000

That part of the United States comprehended between the west temporary line of Pennsylvania on the east, the boundary line between Britain and the United States, extending from the river Ste. Croix to the north west extremity of the lake of the Woods, on the north, the river Mississippi to the mouth of the Ohio on the west, and the river Ohio on the south, to the afore-mentioned bounds of Pennsylvania, contains by computation, about four hundred and eleven thousand square miles; in which are,

deduct for water 43,040,000

so be disposed of by order of congress 220,000,000

The whole of this immense extent of unappropriated western territory, containing as above stated 220,000,000 of acres, has been, by cession of some of the original thirteen states, and by the treaty of peace, transferred to the federal government, and is pledged as a fund.
for sinking the continental debt. It is in contemplation to divide it into new states, with republican constitutions, similar to the old states near the Atlantic Ocean.

### Estimate of the Number of Acres of Water, north and westward of the River Ohio, within the territory of the United States.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Acres</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Lake Superior</td>
<td>21,952,750</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lake of the Woods</td>
<td>1,133,800</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lake Rain, &amp;c.</td>
<td>165,200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Red Lake</td>
<td>551,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lake Michigan</td>
<td>10,368,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bay Puam</td>
<td>1,216,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lake Huron</td>
<td>5,009,920</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lake St. Clair</td>
<td>99,550</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lake Erie, western part,</td>
<td>2,252,820</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sundry small lakes and rivers</td>
<td>301,085</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td>43,040,081</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Estimate of the Number of Acres of Water within the Thirteen United States.

In Lake Erie, westward of the line extended from the north-west corner of Pennsylvania, due north, to the boundary between the British territory and the United States: In Lake Ontario: Lake Champlain: Chesapeake Bay: Albemarle Bay: Delaware Bay: All the Rivers within the Thirteen States, including the Ohio: **Total**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area</th>
<th>Acres</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>410,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lake Ontario</td>
<td>2,390,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>500,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1,700,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>330,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>630,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2,000,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td>7,960,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td>51,000,000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The territory of the United States is in length 1,250 miles, and in breadth 1,040; lying between 31 and 46 degrees of north latitude, and between 64 and 96 degrees of west longitude. They consist at present of sixteen separate independent states, having governors, constitutions, and laws of their own, united under a general federal constitution, administered by an elective head, and by a proportionate number of representatives of the people from all the states. They are classed in three grand divisions, as follows:

#### I. The New England, or Eastern, or Northern States.
- Vermont
- New Hampshire
- Massachusetts, including the District of Maine.
- Rhode Island and Connecticut.

#### II. The Middle States.
- New York
- New Jersey
- Pennsylvania
- Delaware.
III. The Southern States.

Maryland          South Carolina
Virginia           Georgia
Kentucky           Tennessee
North Carolina

"Besides which there is the extensive North-western territory mentioned above, which is gradually settling, and is hereafter, when its population shall be sufficiently increased, to be divided into new states."

"Population of the United States." According to the census taken by order of congress, in 1790, the number of the inhabitants of the United States of America was 3,930,000 nearly. In this number of the inhabitants of the territory N. W. of the river Ohio, and part of the inhabitants south of the river Ohio, are included: and added would undoubtedly have increased the number to 4,000 at the period the census was taken. The increase since, position that the inhabitants of the United States double once in 11 years, has been about 600,000; so that now there are probably 400 souls in the American United States.

"Past and Future Constitution of Congress." Such are the extensive dominions dependent on congress, which, together with a president chosen for four years, consists, since 1789, of a number of representatives. The senate is composed of two from each state, elected for six years; and the house of representatives of one representative, chosen every second year, for every three thousand inhabitants in each state, until the number has exceeded two hundred: since which there is not to be less than one representative for each forty thousand until the number of representatives to two hundred. When this takes place, the proportion between people and their representatives is to be so regulated by constitution that there shall not be less than two hundred representatives, nor one representative for every fifty thousand persons. This is the limit to which the Americans as yet look forward, in the scale of the general government of their Union.

"Of congress and government, after the year 1800, is to be the new City of Washington, now building on a tract of land in the States of Virginia and Maryland to the United States, and Territory of Columbia. This city, which has been several years ago, stands at the junction of the river Patowmack and the Potomac, extending nearly four miles up each, and including territory exceeded, in point of convenience, salubrity, and none in America. It is laid out in straight streets from 100 to 160, and the others from 90 to 110. The capital or state-house is situated on a most beautiful site, commanding a complete view of every part of the city, and a considerable part of the country round. It is 42 miles south, and 144 in the same direction from Philadelphia; in 3; west long. 77-45."

* Morse's American Geography, Vol. i. p. 907.
NEW ENGLAND.

SITUATION AND EXTENT.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Miles</th>
<th>Degrees</th>
<th>Sq. Miles</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Length 350</td>
<td>between 41 and 46 North latitude</td>
<td>87,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Breadth 140</td>
<td>67 and 74 West longitude</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

BOUNDARIES. BOUNDED on the North by Canada; on the East by New Brunswick and the Atlantic Ocean; on the South by the Atlantic and Long-Island Sound; and on the West by New York. It comprehends the States of Vermont, New Hampshire, Massachusetts, Rhode Island, and Connecticut.

FACE OF THE COUNTRY. New England is a high, hilly, and in mountains, &c. some parts a mountainous country. The mountains are comparatively small, running nearly north and south, in ridges parallel to each other. Between these ridges flow the great rivers in majestic meanders, receiving the innumerable rivulets and larger streams which proceed from the mountains on each side. To a spectator on the top of a neighbouring mountain, the vales between the ridges, while in a state of nature, exhibit a romantic appearance. They seem an ocean of woods, swelled and depressed in its surface, like that of the great ocean itself.

There are four principal ranges of mountains, passing nearly from north-east to south-west, through New England. They consist of a multitude of parallel ridges, each having many spurs, deviating from the course of the general range; which spurs are again broken into irregular hilly land. The main ridges terminate, sometimes in high bluffs, heads, near the sea-coast; and sometimes by a gradual descent in the interior parts of the country. These ranges of mountains are full of lakes, ponds, and springs of water, that give rise to numberless streams of various sizes. No country on the globe is better watered than New England.


BAYS AND CAPES. The most remarkable bays and harbours are those formed by Plymouth, Rhode Island, and Providence Plantations; Monument Bay; West Harbour, formed by the bending of Cape Cod; Boston Harbour; Piscataway; and Casco Bay.

The chief capes are, Cape Cod, Marble Head, Cape Ann, Cape Netic, Cape Porpus, Cape Elizabeth, and Cape Small Point.

AIR AND CLIMATE. New England, though situated almost ten degrees nearer the sun than the mother country, has an earlier winter, which continues longer, and is more severe than with us. The summer is extremely hot, and much beyond any thing known in Europe, in the same latitude. The clear and serene temperature of the sky, however, makes amends for the extremity of heat and cold, and renders the climate of this country so healthy, that it is reported to agree better with British constitutions than any other of the American provinces.

* Morse's American Geography. † Morse.
The sun rises at Boston, on the longest day, at twenty-six minutes after four in the morning, and sets at thirty-four minutes after seven in the evening; and on the shortest day, it rises at thirty-five minutes after seven in the morning, and sets at twenty-seven minutes after four the afternoon: thus their longest day is about fifteen hours, and the shortest about nine.

**Soil and Produce.** We have already observed, that the lands lying on the eastern shore of America are low, and in some parts swampy, but farther back they rise into hills. In New England, towards the north-east, the lands become rocky and mountainous. The soil here is various, but best as you approach the southward. Round Massachusetts Bay the soil is black, and rich as in any part of England; and here the first planters found the grass above a yard high. The islands are less fruitful, being for the most part a mixture of sand and gravel, inclining to clay. The low grounds abound in meadows and pasture-land. The European grains have not been cultivated here with much success; the wheat is subject to be blasted; the barley is a grain, and the oats are lean and chaffy. But the Indian corn ripens in high perfection, and makes the general food of the lower sort of the people. They have likewise malt, and brew it into a beer, which is not contemptible. However, the common table drink is cider and spruce beer: the latter is made of the tops of the spruce fir, with the addition of a small quantity of molasses. They likewise raise in New England a large quantity of hemp and flax. The fruits of Old England come to great perfection here, particularly peaches and apples. Even or eight hundred fine peaches may be found on one tree, and a single apple-tree has produced seven barrels of cider in one season.

But New England is chiefly distinguished for the variety and value of its timber, as oak, ash, pine, fir, cedar, elm, cypress, beech, walnut, heshnut, hazel, sassafras, sumach, and other woods used in dyeing or tanning leather, carpenter’s work, and ship-building. The oaks here are said to be inferior to those of England; but the firs are of an amazing bulk, and formerly furnished the royal navy of England with masts and yards. They draw from their trees considerable quantities of pitch, tar, resin, turpentine, gums, and balm; and the soil produces hemp and flax. A ship may here be built and rigged out with the produce of their forests, and indeed ship-building forms a considerable branch of their trade.

**Metals.** Rich mines of iron, of a most excellent kind and temper, have been discovered in New England, which, if improved, may become very beneficial to the inhabitants.

**Animals.** The animals of this country furnish many articles of New England commerce. All kinds of European cattle thrive here, and multiply exceedingly; the horses of New England are hardy, mettle-some, and serviceable, but smaller than ours, though larger than the Welsh. They have few sheep; and the wool, though of a staple sufficiently long, is not nearly so fine as that of England. Here are also elk, deer, hares, rabbits, squirrels, beavers, otters, monkeys, minxes, martens, racoons, sables, bears, wolves, which are only a kind of wild dogs, foxes, minks, and a variety of other tame and wild quadrupeds.
But one of the most singular animals, of this and the neighboring countries, is the moose and moose deer, of which there are two sorts; the common light gray moose, which resembles the ordinary deer; these herd sometimes thirty together; and the larger black moose, whose body is about the size of a bull; his neck resembles a stag's, and his flesh is extremely grateful. The horns, when full grown, are about four or five feet from the head to the tip, and have shoots or branches to each horn, which generally spread about six feet. When this animal goes through a thicket, or under the boughs of a tree, he lays his horns back on his neck, to place them out of his way; and these prodigious horns are shed every year. This animal does not spring or rise in going, like a deer; but a large one, in his common walk, has been seen to step over a gate five feet high. When unharboured, he will run a course of twenty or thirty miles before he takes to bay; but when chased, he generally takes to the water.

There is hardly any where greater plenty of fowls, turkeys, geese, partridges, ducks, widgeons, dappers, swans, heath-cocks, herons, storks, black-birds, all sorts of barn-door fowl, vast flights of pigeons, which come and go at certain seasons of the year, cormorants, ravens, crows, &c. The reptiles are rattle-snakes, frogs, and toads, which swarm in the uncleared parts of these countries, where, with the owls, they make a most hideous noise in the summer evenings.

The seas round New England, as well as its rivers, abound with fish, and even whales of different kinds, such as the whalebone whale, the spermaceti whale, which yields ambergrise, the fin-backed whale, the scrag whale, and the burch whale, of which they take great numbers, and send besides some ships every year to fish for whales in Greenland, and as far as Falkland islands. A terrible creature, called the whale-killer, from twenty to thirty feet long, with strong teeth and jaws, persecutes the whale in these seas: but, afraid of his monstrous strength, they seldom attack a full-grown whale, or indeed a young one, but in companies of ten or twelve. At the mouth of the river Penobscot, there is a mackerel fishery; they likewise fish for cod in the winter, which they dry in the frost.

Population, Inhabitants, and colonies which can be compared, in the abundance of the people, the number of considerable trading towns, and the manufactures that are carried on in them, to New England. The most populous and flourishing parts of the mother country hardly make a better appearance than the cultivated parts of this province, which reach about 60 miles back. There are here many gentlemen of considerable landed estates; but the great body of the people are landholders and cultivators of the soil. The former attaches them to their country; the latter, by making them strong and healthy, enables them to defend it.* These freeholders generally put to their children in the way of gravelkind; which keeps them from being hardly ever able to emerge out of their original happy mediocrity. In no part of the world are the ordinary sort so independent, or possess more of the conveniences of life; they are used from their infancy to the exercise of arms; and before the contest with the mother country, they had a militia which was by no means contemptible; but their military strength is now much more considerable.

The inhabitants of New England are almost universally of English descent; and it is owing to this circumstance, and to the great and

* Morse's American Geography.
general attention that has been paid to education, that the English lan-

guage has been preserved among them so free of corruption. It is-

ue, that from laziness, inattention, and want of acquaintance with

kind, many of the people in the country have accustomed them-

selves to use some peculiar phrases, and to pronounce certain words in

flat, drawling manner. Hence foreigners pretend they know a New

englandman from his manner of speaking. But the same may be said

with regard to a Pennsylvanian, a Virginian, a Carolinian; for all have

somephrases and modes of pronunciation peculiar to themselves, which

distinguish them from their neighbours.

The New Englanders are generally tall, stout, and well built. They

try, and perhaps with justice, in possessing that spirit of freedom,

ich induced their ancestors to leave their native country, and to

ave the dangers of the ocean, and the hardships of settling in a wil-

erness. Their education, laws, and situation, serve to inspire them

with high notions of liberty.—In New England, learning is more gen-

ally diffused among all ranks of people than in any other part of the

obe; arising from the excellent establishment of schools in every

ownship. A person of mature age, who cannot both read and write,

arely to be found. By means of this general establishment of

hools, the extensive circulation of newspapers (of which not less than

4,000 are printed every week in New England, and sent to almost

every town and village in the country), and the consequent spread of

army, every township, throughout this country, is furnished with men

able of conducting the affairs of their town with judgment and

cretion.

New England contains, according to the census of 1790, 1,009,522
uls, and, should any great and sudden emergency require it, could

ish an army of 164,600 men†.

RELIGION.] Calvinism, from the principles of the first settlers, has

en very prevalent in New England: many of the inhabitants also

merly observed the sabbath with a kind of Jewish rigour; but this

th of late been much diminished. There is at present no established

igion in New England; but every sect of Christians is allowed the

exercise of his religion, and is equally under the protection of the

. They annually celebrate fasts and thanksgivings. In the

ing, the several governors issue their proclamations, appointing a

y to be religiously observed in fasting, humiliation, and prayer,

roughout their respective states, in which the predominating vices,

at particularly call, for humiliation, are enumerated. In autumn,

er harvest, that gladsome era of the husbandman’s life, a day of pub-

thanksgiving is appointed, enumerating the public blessings received

ourse of the year. This pious custom originates with their

erable ancestors, the first settlers. The custom so rational, and so

all calculated to cherish in the minds of the people a sense of their

pendence on the Great Benefactor of the world for all their

ings, it is hoped, will ever be sacredly preserved||. The Connecti-

province has lately provided a bishop for the episcopalians among

m, by sending one of their number to Scotland to be ordained by the

ining bishops of the episcopal church in that kingdom.

HISTORY.] As early as 1606, king James I. had, by letters patent,

ected two companies, with a power to send colonies into those parts.

* Morse's American Geography.  † Morse.

By a late account, there are 400 Independent and Presbyterian churches in this

vice, 84 Baptist, and 31 of other denominations.

|| Morse's American Geography.
then comprehended under the general name of Virginia, as all the north-east coast of America was sometimes called. No settlements, however, were made in New England by virtue of this authority. The companies contented themselves with sending out a ship or two, to trade with the Indians for their furs, and to fish upon their coast. This continued to be the only sort of correspondence between Great Britain and this part of America, till the year 1620. By this time the religious dissensions, by which England was torn to pieces, had become warm and furious. Archbishop Laud persecuted all sorts of non-conformists with an unrelenting severity. Those men, on the other hand, were ready to submit to all the rigour of persecution rather than give up their religious opinions, and conform to the ceremonies of the church of England, which they considered as abuses of the most dangerous tendency. There was no part of the world into which they would not go in order to obtain liberty of conscience. America opened an extensive field. Thither they might transport themselves, and establish whatever sort of religious policy they were inclined to. With this view, having purchased the territory, which was within the jurisdiction of the Plymouth company, and having obtained from the king the privilege of settling it in whatever way they chose, 150 persons embarked for New England, and built a city, which, because they had sailed from Plymouth, they called by that name. Notwithstanding the severity of the climate, the unwholesomeness of the air, and the diseases to which, after a long sea-voyage, and in a country which was new to them, they were exposed; notwithstanding the want of all sorts of conveniences, and even of many of the necessaries of life, those who had constitutions fit to endure such hardships, not dispirited or broken by the death of their companions, and supported by the vigour then peculiar to Englishmen, and the satisfaction of finding themselves beyond the reach of the spiritual arm, set themselves to cultivate this country, and to take the best steps for the advancement of their infant colony. New adventurers, encouraged by their example, and finding themselves, for the same reasons, uneasy at home, passed over into this land of religious and civil liberty. By the close of the year 1630, they had built four towns, Salem, Dorchester, Charles-town, and Boston; which last became the capital of New England. But as necessity is the natural source of that active and frugal industry which produces every thing great among mankind, so an uninterrupted flow of prosperity and success occasions those dissensions which are the bane of human affairs, and often subvert the best-founded establishments.

The inhabitants of New England, who had fled from persecution, became in a short time strongly tainted with this illiberal vice, and were eager to introduce an uniformity in religion among all who entered their territories. The minds of men were not in that age superior to many prejudices; they had not that open and generous way of thinking which at present distinguishes the natives of Great Britain; and the doctrine of universal toleration, which, to the honour of the first settlers in America, began to appear among them, had few abettors, and many opponents. Many of them were bigoted Calvinists; and though they had felt the weight of persecution themselves, they had no charity for those who professed sentiments different from their own. It was not the general idea of the age, that men might live comfortably together in the same society, without maintaining the same religious opinions; and wherever these were at variance, the members of different sects kept at a distance from each other, and established separate governments.
ence several slips, torn from the original government of New Eng-
land by religious violence, planted themselves in a new soil, and spread
er the country. Such was that of New Hampshire, which continues
this day a separate jurisdiction; such too was that of Rhode Island,
for inhabitants were driven out from the Massachusetts colony (for
it is the name by which the government first erected in New Eng-
land was distinguished) for supporting the freedom of religious sen-
timents, and maintaining that the civil magistrate had no right over the
 speculative opinions of mankind. These liberal men founded a city,
 called Providence, which they governed by their own principles; and,
chis the connection between justness of sentiment and external pros-
perity, that the government of Rhode Island, though small, became
tremendously populous and flourishing. Another colony, driven out by the
persecuting spirit, settled on the river Connecticut, and received
reinforcements from England, of such as were dissatisfied
ther with the religious or civil government of that country.
America, indeed, was now become the main resource of all discon-
tented and enterprising spirits; and such were the numbers which em-
arked for it from England, that, in 1637, a proclamation was pub-
lished, prohibiting any person from sailing thither, without an express
ence from the government. For want of this licence, it is said that
Rivers Cromwell, Mr. Hampden, and others of the party, were de-
ined from going into New England, after being on ship-board for
at purpose.
These four provinces, though always confederates for their mutual
ence, were at first, and still continue, under separate jurisdictions.
They were all of them, by their charters, originally free, and in a great
measure independent of Great Britain. The inhabitants had the
voice of their own magistrates, the governor, the council, the assembly,
and the power of making such laws as they thought proper, without
hindering them to Great Britain for the approbation of the crown. Their
laws, however, were not to be opposite to those of Great Britain.
Toward the latter end of the reign of Charles II. when he and his mi-
isters wanted to destroy all charters and liberties, the Massachusetts
 colony was accused of violating their charter, in like manner as the city
of London, and, by a judgment in the King’s Bench of England, was
prived of it. From that time to the revolution, they remained with-
ant any charter. Soon after that period, they received a new one,
which, though very favourable, was much inferior to the extensive
privileges of the former. The appointment of a governor, lieutenant-
governor, secretary, and all the officers of the admiralty, was vested in
the crown: the power of the militia was wholly in the hands of the
governor, as captain-general; all judges, justices, and sheriffs, to whom
the execution of the law was entrusted, were nominated by the go-

vernor, with the advice of the council: the governor had a negative on
the choice of counsellors, peremptory and unlimited; and he was not
obliged to give a reason for what he did in this particular, or restrained
any number; authentic copies of the several acts passed by this co-
ny, as well as others, were to be transmitted to the court of England,
for the royal approbation; but if the laws of this colony were not re-
pealed within three years after they were presented, they were not re-
pealable by the crown after that time; no laws, ordinances, election of
magistrates, or acts of government whatsoever, were valid without the
governor's consent in writing; and appeals for sums above 500l. were
limited to the king and council. Notwithstanding these restraints,
the people had still a great share of power in this colony; for they not only chose the assembly, but this assembly, with the governor's concurrence, chose the council, resembling our house of lords; and the governor depended upon the assembly for his annual support.

We shall now proceed to give an account of each state separately.

VERMONT.

SITUATION AND EXTENT.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Miles.</th>
<th>Degrees.</th>
<th>Sq. Miles.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Length 157</td>
<td>between 42 and 45 North latitude</td>
<td>10,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Breadth 65</td>
<td>72 and 73-30 West longitude</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

BOUNDARIES AND DIVISIONS.] BOUNDED on the North by Lower Canada; on the East, by Connecticut river, which divides it from New Hampshire; on the South, by Massachusetts; and on the West, by New York. It is naturally divided by the Green Mountain, which runs from south to north, and divides the state nearly in the middle. Its civil division is into eleven counties, as follow:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Counties</th>
<th>Towns</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bennington</td>
<td>Bennington</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rutland</td>
<td>Rutland</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Addison</td>
<td>Addison</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chittenden</td>
<td>Colchester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Orleans</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Orange</td>
<td>Newbury</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Windsor</td>
<td>Windsor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Windham</td>
<td>Newfane and Putney</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Caledonia</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Essex</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

RIVERS AND LAKES.] The principal rivers in this state are Michiscou, Lamoille, Onion, and Otter creek rivers, which run from east to west into Lake Champlain, West, Sexton's Block, Water-queuee, White Ompompanosuck, Weld's, Wait's, Pasumick, and several smaller rivers, which run, from west to east, into Connecticut river. Over the river Lamoille is a natural stone bridge, seven or eight rods in length. Otter creek is navigable for boats fifty miles. Its banks are excellent land, being annually overflowed and enriched. Memphremagog is the largest lake in this state. It is the reservoir of three considerable streams, Black, Barton, and Clyde rivers. One of these rises in Willoughby Lake, and forms a communication between it and Lake St. Peter's, in the river St. Laurence.

SOIL AND PRODUCTIONS.] This state, generally speaking, is hilly, but not rocky. West of the mountain, from the county of Rutland, northward to the Canada line, is a flat country, well adapted for tillage. The state at large is well watered, and affords the best of pasturage for cattle. Some of the finest beef-cattle in the world are driven from this state: horses also are raised for exportation. Back from the rivers, the
UNITED STATES OF AMERICA.

nd is thickly timbered with birch, sugar-maple, ash, butter-nut, and white oak of an excellent quality. The soil is well fitted for wheat, e, barley, oats, flax, hemp, &c.

Trade and Manufactures.] The inhabitants of this state trade principally with Boston, New York, and Hartford. The articles of port are pot and pearl ashes; beef, which is the principal article; roses, grain, some butter and cheese, lumber, &c. Vast quantities of pot and pearl ashes are made in every part of this state: but one of its most important manufactures is that of maple-sugar. It has been estimated by a competent judge, that the average quantity made for every mile back of Connecticut river, is 200 lb. a year. One man, with ordinary advantages, in one month, made 550 lb. of a quality equal imported brown sugar. In two towns in Orange county, containing no more than forty families, 13,000 lb. of sugar were made in the year 1791.

Population and Religion.] In 1790, according to the census, this state contained 83,539 inhabitants, consisting chiefly of immigrants from Connecticut and Massachusetts, and their descendants. The townships in Orange county are settled principally by Scotch. The majority of the people are congregationalists; the other denominations are presbyterians, baptists, and episcopalian. This state is rapidly peopling. Chief Towns.] In a new and interior country, large populous towns are not to be expected. Bennington, situated near the south-west corner of the state, is one of the largest. It contains about 2400 inhabitants, a number of handsome houses, a congregational church, a courthouse and gaol.

Windsor and Rutland, by a late act of the legislature, are alternately the seat of government for eight years. The former is situated on Connecticut river, and contains about 1600 inhabitants; the latter lies on Otter creek, and contains upwards of 1400 inhabitants. Both are flourishing towns.

History.] The tract of country called Vermont, before the late war, was claimed both by New York and New Hampshire; and these conflicting claims have been the occasion of much warm altercation. They were not finally adjusted till since the peace. When hostilities between Great Britain and the colonies, the inhabitants of district, considering themselves as in a state of nature, and not within jurisdiction either of New York or New Hampshire, associated, and formed a constitution for themselves. Under this constitution they have binned to exercise all the powers of an independent state, and have operated. On the 4th of March, 1791, agreeably to act of congress December 6th, 1790, this state became one of the United States, constitutes the fourteenth, and not the least respectable pillar of the American Union.

Constitution.] The legislature consists of a house of representa-
s, and a council of twelve, besides the governor, who is president, the lieutenant-governor, who is officially a member. The freemen annually in their several towns to choose the governor, counsellors, other magistrates; and to the privilege of voting, all males, twenty-
years old, and of peaceable dispositions, are entitled, after taking oath of fidelity to the state. The judges of the supreme and county, sheriffs, and justices of the peace, are appointed annually, by ballot of the council and house. The council may originate bills, than money-bills, and suspend till the next Session such bills as disapprove; but have not a final negative.
NEW HAMPSHIRE.

SITUATION AND EXTENT.

Length 168
Breadth from 90 to 19
Between

Miles

Degrees

Sq. Mls.

42-41 and 45-11 North latitude
70-40 and 72-28 West longitude

9,500

BOUNDARIES.] New Hampshire is bounded by Lower Canada on the North; by the district of Maine on the East; by Massachusetts on the South; and by Connecticut river, which separates it from Vermont, on the West.

It is divided into five counties as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Counties</th>
<th>Chief Towns</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Rockingham</td>
<td>Portsmouth and Concord</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Strafford</td>
<td>Dover and Durham</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cheshire</td>
<td>Charles-town and Keene</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hillsborough</td>
<td>Amherst</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grafton</td>
<td>Plymouth</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

RIVERS AND LAKES.] The most considerable rivers of this state are the Connecticut, Merrimack, Piscataqua, Saco, Androscoggin, Upper and Lower Amonoosuck, besides many other smaller streams. The chief lakes are Winnipisgegoe, Umbagog, Sunapee, Squam, and Great Ossipee.

MOUNTAINS.] New Hampshire is intersected with several ridges of mountains, among which are the Blue Hills, and the lofty ridge which divides the Connecticut and Merrimack rivers, denominated the Height of Land. But the White Mountains, which run through this state, are undoubtedly the highest in all New England. Their height above an adjacent meadow is 3500 feet, and the meadow is 3500 above the level of the sea. They are almost continually covered with snow and ice, whence they have received the name of White Mountains. Though they are seventy miles inland, they are visible many leagues off at sea.

One of their loftiest summits, which makes a majestic appearance along the shore of Massachusetts, has lately been distinguished by the name of Mount Washington.

AIR, SOIL, AND PRODUCE.] The air of New Hampshire is healthful, and the weather is commonly serene, and not so subject to variation as in the more southern states. From the vicinity of the White Mountains, which, as has been said, are almost always covered with snow and ice, this country is extremely cold in winter. In summer the heat is great, but of short duration. The shore is mostly a sandy beach, adjoining to which are salt-marshes, intersected by creeks, which produce good pasture for cattle and sheep. The interval lands on the margin of great rivers are the most valuable, because they are overflowed and enriched by the water from the uplands, which brings a fat slime or sediment. On Connecticut river these lands are from a quarter of a mile to a mile and a half on each side, and produce grass, corn, and grain, especially wheat, in greater abundance and perfection than the same kind of soil does in the higher lands. The wide-spreading hills are esteemed as warm and rich; rocky moist land is accounted good pasture; drained swamps have a deep mellow soil, and the valleys between the hills are generally very productive. Agriculture is the chief occupation of the inhabitants. Wheat, rye, Indian corn, barley, pulse,
UNITED STATES OF AMERICA.

ter, cheese, hops, esculent roots and plants, flax and hemp, are raised in immense quantities in New Hampshire; which likewise produces great plenty of beef, pork, mutton, and poultry. Apples and pears are the most common fruits in this state; but tree fruit of the quality cannot be raised in such a northern climate as this without particular attention. The uncultivated lands are covered with extensive forests of pine, fir, cedar, oak, walnut, &c.

Several kinds of earths and clays are found in this state. It produces red and yellow ochres, steatites or soap-rock, the best lapis specularis, and of talc, commonly called isinglass; crystals, alum, vitriol, freestone, iron ore, and black lead. Some lead and copper ore have been found; but iron is the only metal which has been wrought to any advantage.

POPULATION AND COMMERCE.] The number of inhabitants in New Hampshire, according to the census taken by order of congress in 1850, was 141,885. In 1767, the number was estimated at 52,700. The population of this state is considerable, though it is not to be ranked among the great commercial states. Its exports consist of lumber, ship-timber, whale-oil, flax-seed, live-stock, beef, pork, Indian corn, pot and pearlash, &c. In 1790, there belonged to Piscataqua 33 vessels above 500 tons, and 50 under that burden. The value of the exports from that state in 1793 amounted to 198,197 dollars. The bank of Hampshire was established in 1792, with a capital of 60,000 dollars: by an act of assembly the stock-holders can increase it to 200,000 dollars in specie, and 100,000 dollars in any other estate.

COLLEGES AND ACADEMIES.] The only college in this state is at Harpswell, called Dartmouth-college, which is amply endowed with funds, and is in a flourishing situation. The principal academies are those of Exeter, New Ipswich, Atkinson, and Amherst.

CHIEF TOWNS.] Portsmouth is the metropolis, and the largest town in New Hampshire. Its harbour is one of the finest on the continent, having a sufficient depth of water for vessels of any burden, and being well defended against storms by the land that ships may securely navigate in any season of the year. Concord is a very flourishing town, pleasantly situated on the Merrimack river. The legislature of late years commonly held their sessions here; and, from its central situation in a thriving back country, it will probably become the permanent seat of government.

HISTORY AND GOVERNMENT.] This state first began to be settled at the year 1629, and was erected into a separate government in the year 1679, but it seems afterwards to have been under the same government with Massachusetts; because New Hampshire complained to the joint council against the joint-governor, relative to the boundaries between the two colonies, and, on hearing the complaint, a separate government was appointed in 1740. According to its present constitution, the legislative power, as in the other United States, resides in a second house of representatives, which together are here styled the general court, and the supreme executive authority is vested in a governor and council, the latter consisting of five members.

S M
MASSACHUSETTS, INCLUDING THE DISTRICT OF MAINE.

SITUATION AND EXTENT.

Miles. Degrees. Sq. Miles.
Length 150 \{ 64-57 and 73-38 west longitude \} 49,000
Breadth 60 \{ 41-13 and 58-15 north latitude \} 49,000

BOUNDARIES.] MASSACHUSETTS, which, with the district of Maine, constitutes one of the United States of America, is bounded on the North by Vermont and New Hampshire; on the East, by the Atlantic Ocean; on the South, by the Atlantic, Rhode Island, and Connecticut; and on the West, by New York.

This state is divided into seventeen counties:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Counties</th>
<th>Chief Towns</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Suffolk</td>
<td>Boston</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Norfolk</td>
<td>Dedham</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Essex</td>
<td>Salem</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Middlesex</td>
<td>Charles-town</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hampshire</td>
<td>Northampton</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Worcester</td>
<td>Worcester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plymouth</td>
<td>Plymouth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Barnstable</td>
<td>Barnstable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Duke's county</td>
<td>Edgarton</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nantucket</td>
<td>Nantucket</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bristol</td>
<td>Taunton</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Berkshire</td>
<td>Stockbridge</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>York</td>
<td>York</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cumberland</td>
<td>Portland</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lincoln</td>
<td>Pownalborough</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hancock</td>
<td>Hancock</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Washington</td>
<td>Machias</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

DISTRICT OF MAINE.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Counties</th>
<th>Chief Towns</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>York</td>
<td>York</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cumberland</td>
<td>Portland</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lincoln</td>
<td>Pownalborough</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hancock</td>
<td>Hancock</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Washington</td>
<td>Machias</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

RIVERS, BAYS, CAPES, AND ISLANDS.] The country is well watered by a number of small rivers, of which the principal are Merrimac and Charles rivers. The chief bays are Massachusetts, Ipswich, Boston, Plymouth, and Barnstable; the most remarkable capes, Ann, Cod, Massebar, Poge, and Gay Head: the principal islands, Plumb Island, Nantucket, Martha's Vineyard, Elizabeth islands, and numerous small ones in Boston Bay.

CLIMATE, SOIL, AND PRODUCE.] The climate is similar to that of the other northern states. In the district of Maine the heat in summer is intense, and the cold in winter extremely severe. In Massachusetts to be found all the varieties of soil from very good to very bad; and capable of yielding in abundance all the different productions common to the climate: such as Indian corn, rye, wheat, barley, oats, hemp, flax, hops, potatoes, field-beans and peas, apples, pears, peaches, plums, cherries, &c.

Iron ore, in immense quantities, is found in various parts of the state; as likewise copper ore, black lead, pipe-maker's clay, yellow and red
thire, alum, and slate. Several mineral springs have been found in different parts of the country.

Population, commerce, and manufactures.] The number of habitants in Massachusetts was in 1790, 378,787. This is the only state in the union in which there are no slaves; slavery was abolished by the legislature some years ago. This state, including the district of Maine, owns more than three times as many tons of shipping as any other of the states; and more than one third part of the whole that belongs to the United States. Upwards of 29,000 tons are employed in carrying on the fisheries, 46,000 in the coasting business, and 96,500 in trading with almost all parts of the world. Pot and pearl-ashes, sasame, flax-seed, and bees-wax, are carried chiefly to Great Britain, in addition for their manufactures; masts and provisions to the East Indes; fish, oil, beef, pork, lumber, and candles, are carried to the West Indies for their produce; and the two first articles, fish and oil, to France, Spain, and Portugal; roots, vegetables, and fruits, to Nova Scotia and New Brunswick; hats, saddlery, cabinet-work, men's and women's shoes, nails, tow-cloth, barley, hops, butter, and cheese, to the southern states. The value of exports in the year 1791 was 2,445,975 dollars, and in 1794, 5,380,703 dollars. Great quantities of nails are made in this state. The machine invented by Caleb Leach, of Plymouth, will cut and head 5000 nails in a day, under the direction of a single operator.

There is also a machine for cutting nails at Newbury-port, invented by Mr. Jacob Perkins, which will turn out two thousand nails in a day. The nails are said to have a decided superiority over those of English manufacture, and are sold 20 percent cheaper. There are in this state upwards of twenty paper-mills, which make more than 70,000 reams of writing, printing, and wrapping-paper annually. There were, in 1792, 62 distilleries, which distilled one year from foreign materials 1,900,000 gallons. There are several fulling, oil, chocolate, and powder-mills; there are indeed few articles which are essentially necessary, and minister to the comfort and convenience of life, that are not manufactured in this state.

Religion and learning.] There is no established religion in Massachusetts, but every sect of Christians is allowed the free exercise of its religion, and is equally under the protection of the laws. In May 1780, the council and house of representatives of Massachusetts passed an act for incorporating and establishing a society for the cultivation and promotion of the arts and sciences. It is entitled the American Academy of Arts and Sciences. The first members were named in the act, and never were to be more than two hundred, nor less than forty. There is likewise a university at Cambridge, four miles west of Boston, the college buildings of which are four in number; and named Harvard, Hollis, and Massachusetts Halls, and Holden Chapel. This university generally has from 140 to 200 students; and as to its library, philosophical apparatus, and professorships, is at present the first literary institution on this continent. It takes its date from the year 1638, seven years after the first settlement in the township, then called Newtown.

Chief towns.] Boston is the capital of this state, and the largest town in New England, and the third in size and rank in the United States. It is built on a peninsula of irregular form, at the bottom of Massachusetts Bay, and is joined to the main-land by an isthmus at the south-end of the town. It is two miles long, but of unequal breadth; the broadest part is 728 yards. In 1790, it contained 2376 dwelling-houses.
and 18,038 inhabitants; but the increase has been very considerable since. It contains nineteen edifices for public worship, of which nine are for congregationalists, three for episcopalians, and two for baptists; the friends, Roman-catholics, methodists, sandemonians, and universalists, have one each. There are also seven free-schools, besides a great number of private schools. The harbour is capacious enough for 30° vessels to ride at anchor in good depth of water, while the entrance is so narrow as scarcely to admit two ships abreast. The wharfs and quays in Boston are about eighty in number, and very convenient for vessels. Long Wharf, or Boston Pier, in particular, extends from the bottom of State-street 1743 feet into the harbour, in a straight line. The breadth is 104 feet. At the end are 7 feet of water at ebb-tide. Long Wharf is covered on the north side with large and commodious warehouses, and in every respect exceeds any thing of the kind in the United States. Charles river and West Boston bridges are highly useful and ornamental to Boston, and both are on Charles river, which mingles its water with those of Mystic river, in Boston harbour. Charles river bridge connects Boston with Charles-town in Middlesex county, and is 1503 feet long, 42 feet broad, and stands on 75 piers. West Boston is 3483 feet long, stands on 180 piers, and exceeds the other as much in elegance as in length. The view of the town, as it is approached from the sea, is truly beautiful and picturesque. It lies in a circular and pleasingly irregular form round the harbour, and is ornamented with spires, above which the monument of Beacon hill rises pre-eminent: on its top is a gilt eagle bearing the arms of the Union, and on the base of the column are inscriptions commemorating some of the most remarkable events of the late war. The town is governed by nine selectmen, chosen at an annual meeting in March, when twelve overseers, twelve constables, and some other officers are chosen. Attempts have been made to change the government of the town from its present form to that of a city; but this measure, not according with the democratic spirit of the people, has as yet failed.

Salem is the second town in this state. It contained in 1790, 923 houses, and 7921 inhabitants. It is a very commercial place, and is connected with Beverly by Essex bridge, upwards of 1500 feet in length, erected in 1739. The harbour is defended by a fort.

Plymouth was the first town built in New England, and peopled principally by the descendants of the first settlers. The rock on which their forefathers landed was conveyed in 1774 from the shore to a square in the centre of the town, where it remains as a monument. The situation of the town is pleasant and healthful.

Portland is the capital of the district of Maine. It has a most excellent, safe, and capacious harbour, and is one of the most thriving commercial towns in the commonwealth of Massachusetts. In 1791 it had a citadel, and a battery of ten pieces of cannon, were erected for its defence.

History and Government.] An account of the first settlement and early history of Massachusetts has already been given under the general head of New England. In consequence of the revolt of the American colonies from the authority of Great Britain (of the origin and progress of which an account has been given in another place,) on the 25th of July, 1776, by an order from the council at Boston, the declaration of the American Congress, absolving the United Colonies from their allegiance to the British crown, and declaring them free and independent, was publicly proclaimed from the balcony of the state-house in that town.
A constitution, or form of government, for the commonwealth of Massachusetts, including a declaration of rights, was agreed to, and established by the inhabitants of that province, and took place in October 1780. In the preamble to this it was declared, that the end of the institution, maintenance, and administration of government, is to secure the existence of the body politic; to protect it, and to furnish the individuals who compose it, with the power of enjoying, in safety and tranquillity, their natural rights, and the blessings of life; and that, whenever these great objects are not obtained, the people have a right to alter the government, and to take measures necessary for their property and happiness. They expressed their gratitude to the Great Legislator of the universe, for having afforded them, in the course of his providence, an opportunity, deliberately and peaceably, without fraud, violence, or surprise, of entering into an original, explicit, and solemn compact with each other; and of forming a new constitution of civil government for themselves and their posterity. They declared at it was the right, as well as the duty, of all men in society, publicly, and at stated seasons, to worship the Supreme Being; and that no object should be hurt, molested, or restrained in his person, liberty, or estate, for worshipping God in the manner and season most agreeable to the dictates of his own conscience, or for his religious profession or sentiments, provided he did not disturb the public peace, or obstruct others in their religious worship.

It was also enacted, that the several towns, parishes, precincts, and their bodies politic, or religious societies, should, at all times, have the exclusive right of electing their public teachers, and of contracting with them for their support and maintenance. That all moneys paid to the subject to the support of public worship, and of the public teachers, should, if he required it, be uniformly applied to the support of the public teacher or teachers of his own religious sect or denomination, provided there were any on whose instructions he attended; otherwise it might be paid towards the support of the teacher or teachers of the parish or precinct in which the said moneys should be raised. That every denomination of Christians, demeaning themselves peaceably, and as good subjects of the commonwealth, should be equally under the protection of the law; and that no subordination of any sect or denomination to another should ever be established by law.

It was likewise declared, that as all power resided originally in the people, and was derived from them, the several magistrates and officers government vested with authority, whether legislative, executive, or judicial, are their substitutes and agents, and are at all times accountable to them. That no subject should be arrested, or deprived of his property or privileges, but by the judgment of his peers, or the jury of the land. That the legislature should not make any law that would subject any person to a capital or infamous punishment, existing for the government of the army or navy, without trial by jury. That the liberty of the press is essential to the security of freedom in a state; and that it ought not, therefore, to be restrained in a commonwealth. That the people have a right to keep and bear arms for the common defence; but that, as in times of peace armies are dangerous to liberty, they ought not to be maintained without the consent of the legislature; and that the military power should always be in exact subordination to the civil authority.

The legislature of Massachusetts consists of a senate, and a house of representatives.
representatives, which, together with the governor and lieutenant-governor, are elected annually by the people: electors must be twenty-one years of age, have freeholds of the annual value of three pounds, or personal estate to the value of sixty pounds. To be eligible to the office of governor or lieutenant-governor, the candidate must have resided in the state seven years, and during that time have been seiz'd of a freehold of one thousand pounds. Senators must have resided five years in the state, and have possessed a freehold to the value of three hundred pounds, or personal property to the value of six hundred pounds. A representative must have resided one year in the town which he is chosen to represent, and have been seiz'd therein of freehold estate to the value of one hundred pounds, or been possessed of personal property to the value of two hundred pounds. From the persons returned as senators and counsellors, being forty in all, nine are annually elected, by joint ballot of both houses; for the purpose of advising the governor in the execution of his office. All judicial officers, the attorney and solicitor-general, sheriffs, &c. are, with the advice of the council, appointed by the governor. The judges (except justices of the peace, whose commissions expire in seven years, but may be renewed) hold their offices during good behaviour.

RHODE ISLAND.

SITUATION AND EXTENT.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Miles</th>
<th>Degrees</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Length 47</td>
<td>between 41-26 and 42-10 north lat.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Breadth 37</td>
<td>71-17 and 71-40 west lon.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

BORDERS AND DIVISIONS.] RHODE ISLAND and Providence Plantations, which together form the smallest of the United States, are bounded on the North and East by Massachusetts; on the South by the Atlantic Ocean; and on the West by Connecticut. This state is divided into the five following counties:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Counties</th>
<th>Chief Towns</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Newport</td>
<td>Newport</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Providence</td>
<td>Providence</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Washington</td>
<td>South Kingston</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bristol</td>
<td>Bristol</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kent</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

ISLANDS, HARBOURS, AND RIVERS.] Narraganset bay contains several fertile islands; the principal of which are, Rhode Island, Conanicut, Prudence, Patience, Hope, Dyer's and Hog Islands. Block Island is the southernmost land belonging to the state. Rhode Island, from which the state takes its name, is about fifteen miles in length, and about three and a half broad, on an average. The harbours are, Newport, Providence, Wickford, Patuxet, Warren, and Bristol. The state is intersected in all directions by rivers; the chief of which are Providence and Taunton rivers, which fall into Narraganset Bay.

CLIMATE, SOIL, AND PRODUCE.] Rhode Island is as healthy a country as any in America. The winters, in the maritime parts of the state, are milder than in the inland country; the air being softened by a sea
poor, which also enriches the soil. The summers are delightful, especially in Rhode Island; where the extreme heats, which prevails in other parts of America, are allayed by cool and refreshing breezes from the sea. This state produces rye, barley, oats, and in some parts, wheat, fit for home consumption; and the various kinds of grasses, fruits, and culinary roots and plants, in great abundance, and in perfection: rye is made for exportation. The north-western parts of the state are thinly inhabited, and are more rocky and barren than the other parts. Iron ore is found in great plenty in several parts of this state; there is also a copper mine, mixed with iron strongly impregnated with lead-stone. Abundance of lime-stone is also found here.

Population, Trade, and Manufactures.] The state of Rhode Island, in 1790, contained 68,825 persons, of whom 948 were slaves. The town of Bristol carries on a considerable trade to Africa, the West Indies, and to different parts of the United States; but by far the greatest part of the commerce of Rhode Island is at present carried on by the inhabitants of the flourishing town of Providence, which had, in 1791, 129 sail of vessels, containing 11,942 tons. The exports from this state are, flax-seed, lumber, horses, cattle, beef, pork, fish, poultry, onions, butter cheese, barley, grain, spirits, cotton and linen goods. The imports consist of European and West Indian goods, and log-wood from the Bay of Honduras. Upwards of 600 vessels enter and clear annually at the different ports in the state. The amount of exports from this state to foreign countries for one year, ending Sept. 30, 1791, was 170,131 dollars; and in 1794, 954,573 dollars. The inhabitants of this state are rapidly improving in manufactures. A cotton manufacture has been erected at Providence. Jeans, fustians, denims, thicksets, velvets, &c., are here manufactured, and sent to the southern states. Large quantities of linen and tow-cloth are made in different parts of this state for exportation; but the most considerable manufactures here are those of iron; such as bar and sheet iron, steel, nail-rods, and nails, implements of husbandry, stoves, pots, and other household utensils; the iron-work of shipping, anchors, and bells.

Religion and Learning.] Liberty of conscience has been indubitably maintained in this state, ever since its first settlement. So little has the civil authority to do with religion here, that no contract between a minister and a society (unless incorporated for that purpose) requires force. It is probably for these reasons that so many different sects have ever been found here; and that the sabbath, and all religious institutions, have been more neglected in this than in any other of the New England states.

A college called Rhode Island College, is established at Providence, in a spacious edifice, and contains upwards of sixty students. It has a library, containing nearly 3000 volumes, and a valuable philosophical apparatus.

Chief Towns.] The principal towns in the state of Rhode Island are Providence and Newport. The former is situated at the head of Narragansett bay, on both sides of Providence river, over which is a bridge 160 feet long and 22 wide. It is a large and handsome town, containing several elegant buildings, and about 6,400 inhabitants.

Newport is situated at the south-west end of Rhode Island. The harbor (which is one of the finest in the world) spreads westward before the town. The entrance is easy and safe, and a large fleet may anchor in it, and ride in perfect security. Newport contains about 300 houses.
Connecticut river. Mr. Haynes and Mr. Hooker left Massachusetts bay in 1634, and settled at Hartford. The following year, Mr. Estow and Mr. Davenport seated themselves at New Haven. In 1644 the Connecticut adventurers purchased of Mr. Fenwick, agent for lord Say and Seal and lord Brook, their right to the colony for 1600. Connecticut and New Haven continued two distinct governments for many years. At length, John Winthrop, esq. who had been chosen governor of Connecticut, was employed to solicit a royal charter. In 1662, Charles II. granted a charter, constituting the two colonies for ever one body corporate and politic, by the name of the governor and company of Connecticut. New Haven took the affair ill; but in 1663 all difficulties were amicably adjusted, and this charter still continues to be the basis of their government.

The supreme legislative authority of the state is vested in a governor, deputy-governor, twelve assistants or counsellors, and the representatives of the people, styled the general assembly. The governor, deputy-governor, and assistants, are annually chosen by the freemen in the month of May. The representatives (their number not to exceed two from each town) are chosen by the freemen twice a year, to attend the two annual sessions, on the second Tuesdays of May and October. The general assembly is divided into two branches, called the upper and lower houses. The upper house is composed of the governor, deputy-governor, and assistants: the lower house, of the representatives of the people. No law can pass without the concurrence of both houses.

NEW YORK.

SITUATION AND EXTENT.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Miles</th>
<th>Degrees</th>
<th>Sq. Miles</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Length 350</td>
<td>40 and 45 north latitude</td>
<td>24,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Breadth 300</td>
<td>73 and 80 west longitude</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

BOUNDARIES.  NEW YORK is bounded on the South and South-west by Hudson's and Delaware rivers, which divide it from New Jersey and Pennsylvania; and on the East and North-east by New England and the Atlantic Ocean; and on the North-west by Canada.

This state, including the island of New York, Long Island, and Staten Island, is divided into the twenty-one following counties:

**Counties.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Chief Towns.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NEW YORK</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Albany</td>
<td>Albany</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ulster</td>
<td>Kingston</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Duchess</td>
<td>Poughkeepsie</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Orange</td>
<td>Orange</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Westchester</td>
<td>Bedford, White Plains</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>King's</td>
<td>Flatbush, Brooklyn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Queen's</td>
<td>Jamaica</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
RIVERS.] The principal of these are Hudson’s and the Mohawk: the former abounds with excellent harbours, and is well stored with a variety of fish; on this the cities of New York and Albany are situated.

The tide flows a few miles above Albany, which is six hundred miles on New York. It is navigable, for sloops of eighty tons, to Albany, and for ships to Hudson. About sixty miles above New York the water becomes fresh. The river is stored with a variety of fish, which renders summer passage to Albany delightful and amusing to those who are fond of angling. On the Mohawk is a large cataract, called the Rondout, the water of which is said to fall thirty feet perpendicular; but, including the descent above, the fall is as much as sixty or seventy feet, where the river is a quarter of a mile in breadth.

CAPES.] These are Cape May, on the east entrance of Delaware river; Sandy Hook, near the entrance of Raritan river; and Montauk point, at the east end of Long Island.

CLIMATE, SOIL, AND PRODUCE.] This province, lying to the south of New England, enjoys a more happy temperature of climate. The soil is very healthy, and agrees well with all constitutions. The face of the country, resembling that of the other British American colonies, is very flat, and marshy, towards the sea. As you recede from the coast, the eye is entertained with the gradual swelling of hills, which become in proportion as you advance into the country. The soil is extremely fertile, producing wheat, rye, Indian corn, oats, barley, flax, and flax-seed, in great abundance and perfection. The timber is much the same with that of New England. A great deal of iron is found here.

CITIES, POPULATION, AND COMMERCE.] The city of New York stands on the south-west end of York Island, which is twelve miles long, and near three in breadth, extremely well situated for trade, at the mouth of Hudson’s river, where it is three miles broad, and proves a natural conveyance from Albany and many other inland towns towards the south and the lakes. This city is in length above two miles, and its breadth about a mile. This city and harbour are defended by a fort, and a spacious mansion-house for the use of the governor. Many of the houses are very elegant; and the city, though irregularly built, affords a fine prospect. A fourth part of the town was burnt down by some incendiaries in 1776, on the king’s troops occupying it. A great part of the inhabitants, reckoned in 1790 at 33,151, descended from the Dutch families who remained here after the sur-
render of the New Netherlands to the English, and the whole province, in 1790, was numbered at 340,220, of whom 11,324 were slaves.

The city of Albany contains about 6,000 inhabitants, collected from almost all parts of the northern world. As great a variety of languages are spoken in Albany as in any town of the United States. Adventurers in pursuit of wealth are led here by the advantages for trade which this place affords. Situated on one of the finest rivers in the world, at the head of sloop-navigation, surrounded with a rich and extensive back country, and the store house of the trade to and from Canada and the lakes, it must flourish, and the inhabitants cannot but grow rich.

The city of Hudson, however, is their great rival, and has had the most rapid growth of any place in America, if we except Baltimore in Maryland. It is 130 miles north of New York. It was not begun till the autumn of 1785†.

The situation of New York, with respect to foreign markets, has decidedly the preference to any of the states. It has at all seasons of the year a short and easy access to the ocean. It commands the trade of a great proportion of the best settled and best cultivated parts of the United States. It has been supposed by well informed gentlemen, that more wealth is conveyed down Connecticut river, and through the Sound to New York, than down the Hudson. This is not improbable, as the banks of the Connecticut are more fertile and much thicker, and more extensively settled than the banks of Hudson‡. The commodities in which they trade, are wheat, flour, barley, oats, beef, and other kinds of animal food. Their markets are the same with those which the New Englanders use; and they have a share in the logwood trade, and that which is carried on with the Spanish and French plantations. They used to take almost the same sort of commodities from England with the inhabitants of Boston. At an average of three years, their exports were said to amount to 526,000l. and their imports from Great Britain to 531,000l. Their exports from this state in 1791 amounted to 2,505,465 dollars; and in 1795 to 10,304,580 dollars; or above two millions sterling.

Agriculture and Manufactures.] New York is at least half a century behind her neighbours in New England, New Jersey, and Pennsylvania, in point of improvement in agriculture and manufactures. Among other reasons for this deficiency, that of want of enterprise in the inhabitants is not the least. Indeed, their local advantages are such, that they have grown rich without enterprise. Besides, lands have hitherto been cheap, and farms of course large; and it requires much less ingenuity to raise one thousand bushels of wheat upon sixty acres of land, than to raise the same quantity upon thirty acres. So long, therefore, as the farmer in New York can have sixty acres of land to raise one thousand bushels of wheat, he will never trouble himself to find out how he can raise the same quantity upon half the land. It is population alone that stamps a value upon lands, and lays a foundation for high improvements in agriculture. When a man is obliged to maintain a family upon a small farm, his invention is exercised to find out every improvement that may render it more productive. This appears to be the great reason why the lands on Delaware and Connecticut rivers produce to the farmer twice as much clear profit as lands in equal quantity and of the same quality upon the Hudson. li

* Morse’s American Geography.
† Morse.
‡ Morse.
the preceding observations be just, improvements will keep pace with population and increasing value of lands.

Improvements in manufactures never precede, but invariably follow, improvements in agriculture. This observation applies more particularly to the country. The city of New York contains a great number of people who are employed in the various branches of manufactures, wheel carriages of all kinds, loaf sugar, bread, beer, shoes and boots, saddlery, cabinet-work, cutlery, hats, clocks, watches, mathematical and musical instruments, ships, and every thing necessary for their equipment. A glass work and several iron works have been established*. Religion and learning.] It is ordained by the constitution of New York, that the free exercise and enjoyment of religious profession and worship, without discrimination or preference, shall for ever be allowed within that state to all mankind.

A college was erected at New York, by act of parliament, about the year 1755; but, as the assembly was at that time divided into parties, was formed on a contracted plan, and has for that reason never met with the encouragement which might naturally be expected for a seminary in so populous a city. It is now called Columbia College, and has about one hundred and forty students in the four classes, besides medical students.

A college called Union College was established at Schenectady in 1764, which has now about forty students in the four classes. Besides these there are dispersed in different parts of the state fourteen incorporated academies, containing in the whole as many as six or seven hundred students. It is also provided that schools shall be established, at least, in every district of four square miles.

History and government.] The Swedes and Dutch were the first Europeans who formed settlements on this part of the American continent. The tract claimed by the two nations extended from the 38th degree of latitude, and was called the New Netherlands. It continued in their hands till the time of Charles II. who obtained it from them by right of conquest in 1664; and it was confirmed to the English by the treaty of Breda, 1667. The New Netherlands were not in our possession before they were divided into different provinces. New York took that name from the king's brother, James, Duke of York, to whom the king granted it, with full powers of government, by letters patent dated March 20, 1664. On James's accession to the throne, the right to New York became vested in the crown, and became a royal government. The king appointed the governor and council; and the people, once in seven years, elected their representatives to serve in general assemblies. These three branches of the legislature (answering to those of Great Britain) had power to make any laws not repugnant to those of England: but, in order to their being valid, the royal assent to them was first to be obtained.

By the constitution of the state of New York, established in 1777, the supreme legislative power is vested in two separate and distinct bodies of men; the one called "The Assembly of the State of New York," consisting of seventy members annually chosen by ballot; and the other, "The Senate of the State of New York," consisting of twenty-four, for four years, who together form the legislature, and meet at least in every year for the dispatch of business. The supreme executive power is vested in a governor, who continues in office three years, assisted by four counsellors chosen by and from the senate.

* Morse's American Geography.
Every male inhabitant of full age, who shall possess a freehold of the value of twenty pounds, or have rented a tenement of the yearly value of forty shillings, and been rated and have paid taxes to the state for six months preceding the day of election, is entitled to vote for members of the assembly; but those who vote for the governor and the members of the senate are to be possessed of freeholds of the value of one hundred pounds. The delegates to the congress, the Judges, &c. are to be chosen by ballot of the senate and assembly.

NEW JERSEY.

SITUATION AND EXTENT.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Miles</th>
<th>Degrees</th>
<th>Square M.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Length 160</td>
<td>between 39 and 42 North lat.</td>
<td>39 and 42 North lat.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Breadth 30</td>
<td>74 and 76 West long.</td>
<td>8,000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

BOUNDARIES.] NEW JERSEY is bounded on the west by the Atlantic Ocean; and by the Sound, which separates Staten Island from the continent, and Hudson’s River on the north.

DISTRICTS. Counties. Chief Towns.

East Division contains

- Middlesex
- Monmouth
- Essex
- Somerset
- Bergen

- Burlington
- Gloucester
- Salem
- Cumberland
- Cape May

West Division contains

- Hunterdon
- Morris
- Sussex

Perth Amboy and New Brunswick
Shrewsbury and Freehold
Elizabeth and Newark
Bound Brook
Hakkensak
BURLINGTON
Woodbury, and Gloucester
Salem
Hopewell, Bridgetown
None
TRENTON
Morristown
Newtown.

RIVERS.] These are the Delaware, Raritan, and Passaic, the latter of which is a remarkable cataract; the height of the rocks to which the water falls is said to be about seventy feet perpendicular; and the river there eighty yards broad.

CLIMATE, SOIL, AND PRODUCE.] The climate is much the same with that of New York; the soil is various; at least one-fourth part of the province is barren, sandy land, producing pines and cedars; other parts in general are good, and produce wheat, barley, rye, Indian corn, &c. in great perfection. In this state are several iron mines, and in Bergen county is a very valuable copper mine.

RELIGION AND LEARNING.] According to the present constitu-
of this province, all persons are allowed to worship God in the manner that is most agreeable to their own consciences; nor is any person obliged to pay tithes, taxes, or any other rates, for the purpose of building or repairing any church or churches, for the maintenance of any minister or ministry, contrary to what he believes to be right, or is deliberately or voluntarily engaged himself to perform. There is to be no establishment of any one religious sect in this province in preference to another: and no protestant inhabitants are to be denied the enjoyment of any civil right, merely on account of their religious principles. A college, called Nassau Hall, was established at the town of Prince- ton, in this province, by governor Belcher, in 1746, which has a power of conferring the same degrees as Oxford or Cambridge. There are generally between eighty and a hundred students here, who come from all parts of the continent, some even from the extremities of it. There is another college at Brunswick, called Queen’s College, founded a title before the war, and in considerable repute.

Population, trade, manufactures.] In 1790, the number of inhabitants in New Jersey was 184,139, of whom 11,423 were slaves. The trade of this state is carried on almost solely with and from those two great commercial cities, New York on one side, and Philadelphia on the other, though it wants not good ports of its own: manufactures here have hitherto been inconsiderable, if we except the articles of iron, nails, and leather. The iron manufacture is, of all others, the greatest source of wealth to the state. In Morris county alone are less than seven rich iron mines. In the whole state it is supposed there is yearly made about 1200 tons of bar iron, and as many of pig iron, exclusive of hollow ware and various other castings, of which vast quantities are made.

Chief towns.] Trenton is the largest town in, and the metropolis of, this state; where the legislature statedly meets, the supreme courts, and most of the public offices are kept. It contains between two and three hundred houses, and about 2000 inhabitants. Perth Amboy and Burlington were formerly the seats of government; the governor generally resided in the latter, which is pleasantly situated on the river Delaware, about twenty miles from Philadelphia. The water is as good a port as most on the continent, and the harbour is safe, and capacious enough to contain many large ships.

History and government.] New Jersey is part of that vast tract of land, which we have observed, was given by king Charles II. his brother James, duke of York; he sold it, for a valuable consideration, to lord Berkeley and Sir George Carteret (from which it received its present name, because Sir George had estates in the island of Jersey), and they again to others, who in the year 1702 made a surrender of the powers of government to queen Anne, which she accepted; under which it became a royal government.

By the new Charter of Rights, established by the provincial congress, July 2, 1776, the government of New Jersey is vested in a governor, legislative council, and general assembly. The members of the legislative council are to be freeholders, and worth at least one thousand pounds real and personal estate; and the members of the general assembly to be worth five hundred pounds. All the inhabitants worth fifty pounds are entitled to vote for representatives in council and assembly, and for all other public officers. The elections of the governor, legislative council, and general assembly, are to be annual; the governor and lieutenant governor to be chosen out of, and by, the assembly and
council. The judges of the supreme court are chosen for seven years, and the officers of the executive power for five years.

**PENNNSYLVANIA.**

**SITUATION AND EXTENT.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Miles</th>
<th>Degrees</th>
<th>Sq. Miles</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Length 290</td>
<td>between 74 and 81 West longitude</td>
<td>45,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Breadth 156</td>
<td>39 and 42 North latitude</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**BOUNDARIES.** BOUNDED by the country of the Iroquois, or Five Nations, on the North; by Delaware river, which divides it from the Jerseys, on the East; and by Maryland, on the South and West.

The state of **Pennsylvania** contains twenty-three counties:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Counties</th>
<th>Chief Towns</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Philadelphia</td>
<td>Philadelphia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chester</td>
<td>Chester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bucks</td>
<td>Newtown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Berks</td>
<td>Reading</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Northampton</td>
<td>Easton</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lancaster</td>
<td>Lancaster</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>York</td>
<td>York</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cumberland</td>
<td>Carlisle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Montgomery</td>
<td>Norriston</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dauphin</td>
<td>Louisburg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Luzerne</td>
<td>Wilkesbarre</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Northumberland</td>
<td>Sunbury</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Franklin</td>
<td>Chambers-town</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Huntingdon</td>
<td>Huntingdon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Westmoreland</td>
<td>Greensburg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fayette</td>
<td>Union</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Washington</td>
<td>Washington</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alleghany</td>
<td>Pittsburg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Delaware</td>
<td>Chester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mifflin</td>
<td>Lewiston</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bedford*</td>
<td>Bedford</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Somerset</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lycoming</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**RIVERS.** The rivers are Delaware, which is navigable more than two hundred miles above Philadelphia. The Susquehanna and Schuylkill are also navigable a considerable way up the country. These rivers, with the numerous bays and creeks in Delaware bay, capable of containing the largest fleets, render this state admirably suited to carry on an inland and foreign trade.

**CLIMATE, AIR, SOIL, AND FACE OF THE COUNTRY.** The face of the country, air, soil, and produce, do not materially differ.

* This county was purchased from the Indians, in 1768, by Mr. Penn, and published in 1771.
from those of New-York. If there be any difference, it is in favour of his province. The air is sweet and clear. The winters continue from December till March, and are so extremely cold and severe, that the river Delaware, though very broad, is often frozen over. The months of July, August, and September, are almost intolerably hot; but the country is refreshed by frequent cold breezes. It may be remarked in general, that in all parts of the United States, from New York to the southern extremity, the woods are full of wild vines of three or four species, all different from those we have in Europe. But, whether from some fault in their nature, or in the climate, or the soil where they grow, or, what is much more probable, from a fault in the planters, they have yet produced no wine that deserves to be mentioned, though the Indians from them make a sort of wine with which they regale themselves. It may also be observed of the timber of these states, that, towards the south it is not so good for shipping as that of the more northern countries. The farther southward you go, the timber becomes less compact, and rives easily; which property, as it renders it less serviceable for ships, makes it more useful for staves.

Animals.] Deer are found in great numbers in Pennsylvania; there are also beavers, otters, raccoons, and martins. Buffaloes rarely cross the Ohio, and elks seldom advance from the north. Panthers, wild cats, bears, foxes, and wolves, are not rare; the last do most mischief, especially in the winter; but the fur and skins of all are valuable. At the thick settlements, rabbits and squirrels are frequent; also muskets in marshes. Partridges are yet numerous, though the late hard winters have destroyed many. There are great numbers of wild turkeys in the new settlements; pheasants and grouse are become scarce. Pigeons, ducks, and wild geese, are generally found in plenty in their proper seasons. Here are a great number of singing birds, as many migrate to this state from the north and south in certain seasons.

Origin and Character of the Inhabitants.] The inhabitants of Pennsylvania are principally the descendants of English, Irish, and Germans, with some Scotch, Welsh, Swedes, and a few Dutch. There are also many of the Irish and Germans, who emigrated when young or middle aged. The Friends and Episcopalians are chiefly of English extraction, and compose about one third of the inhabitants. They live chiefly in the metropolis, and in the counties of Chester, Philadelphia, Bucks, and Montgomery. The Irish are mostly Presbyterians, but some are Roman Catholics. The Germans compose the one-quarter of the inhabitants of Pennsylvania. They consist of Lutherans, who are the most numerous sect; Calvinists, or Reformed Church; Moravians, Roman Catholics, Mennonists, Tunkers, and Zwingfelters, who are a species of Quakers. These are all distinguished for their temperance, industry, and economy. The Baptists, except the Mennonists and Tunker Baptists, are chiefly descended of emigrants from Wales, and are not numerous. A proportionate assemblage of the national prejudices, the manners, customs, religions, and political sentiments of all these will form the Pennsylvanian character.

Population, Commerce, and Manufactures.] The inhabitants of Pennsylvania in 1790 amounted to 434,373, including 3,737 slaves; or about ten for every square mile. The commerce of Pennsylvania is very flourishing. It is principally carried on from Philadelphia; and there are few commercial ports in the world where ships from Philadelphia may not be found in some sea.
son of the year. The number of vessels which entered this port in 1784 was 1910, and, in 1793, 1620. The clearances in the latter year were 1789. It is not mentioned, however, how many of these were ensailing vessels. The number of vessels built in 1795 was 31, of which 23 were ships and brigs. In the year 1792, Philadelphia shipped 829,000 barrels of flour and middlings. The value of exports from the State of Pennsylvania in the year ending September 30, 1791, was 5,436,092 dollars: and, in 1795, 11,518,260 dollars. The existing war has occasioned some extraordinary articles in the exportation of late; coffee and other commodities having been carried to Philadelphia, and thence to Hamburg, as neutral ports.

The manufactures of this state are of numerous kinds. Iron-works are of long standing, and their products increase in quantity, and improve in quality. There are also improving manufactures of leather, paper, cotton, gun-powder, copper, lead, tin, and earthen-ware.

Religion and Learning.] Liberty of conscience is allowed in this state in its fullest extent. The proportions in which the several different sects prevail may be estimated from the number of congregations in Pennsylvania, as given by Dr. Morse, viz. Presbyterian, 85; German Calvinists, 84; nearly 94 of German Lutherans; Friends, or Quakers, 54; Episcopalians, 26; Baptists, 15; Roman Catholics, 11; Scotch Presbyterians, 8; Free Quakers, 1; Universalists, 1; Covenanters, 1; Methodists, 3 or 4; and a Jewish synagogue; the whole amounting to 384.

There is a university at Philadelphia, and colleges at Carlisle and Lancaster. The Episcopalians have an academy at York-town, in York county. There are also academies at German-town, at Pittsburg, at Washington, at Allen's-town, and other places: these are endowed by donations from the legislature, and by liberal contributions of individuals. The legislature have also reserved 60,000 acres of the public lands for public schools. The United Brethren, or Moravians, have academies at Bethlehem and Nazareth, on the best establishment of any schools perhaps in America. The literary, humane, and other useful societies are more numerous and flourishing in Pennsylvania than in any of the sixteen states. Among these is one which deserves a particular notice, which is the American Philosophical Society, held at Philadelphia. This society was formed, January 2d, 1769, by the union of two other literary societies that had subsisted for some time, and were created one body corporate and politic, with such powers, privileges, and immunities, as are necessary for answering the valuable purpose which the society had originally in view, by a charter granted by the common-wealth of Pennsylvania on the 15th of March 1780. This society has published two very valuable volumes of their Transactions; one in 1771, and the other in 1786. In 1771 it consisted of nearly 300 members, and upwards of 120 have since been added; a large proportion of whom are foreigners.

Chief Towns.] Pennsylvania contains several very considerable towns, such as Lancaster, Carlisle, and Pittsburg. But the city of Philadelphia, which is beautiful beyond any city in America, and in regularity unequaled by any in Europe, eclipses the rest, and merits particular attention. It was built after the plan of the famous William Penn, the founder and legislator of this colony. It is situated about 120 miles from the sea, by the course of the bay and river; and 55 or 60 in the south-eastward direction. The ground-plot of the city is an oblong square about one mile from north to south, and two fron
UNITED STATES of AMERICA.

west; lying in the narrowest part of the isthmus, between the Dela-
are and Schuylkill rivers, about five miles in a right line above their
fluence, where the Delaware is a mile broad. The city is inter-
sected by a great number of streets crossing each other at right angles.
Of these there were originally nine, which extended from the Delaware
to the Schuylkill, and were crossed by twenty-three others running
north and south. The number of squares formed by these streets, in
the original plan, was 184; but as several of them have lately been
intersected by new streets, their number now amounts to 304; and
several of these are again intersected by lanes and alleys. Market-
street is 100 feet wide, and runs the whole length of the city, from river
to river; and near the middle is intersected by Broad-street, 113 feet
wide, running nearly north and south. The other streets are 50 feet
wide, except Arch-street, which is 65 feet. Most of the city is well
paved with foot-paths of brick, furnished with common sewers and
 gutters, so that the streets are in general kept very clean and neat.
The houses in the city and suburbs are generally of brick, three stories
 high, in a plain decent style, without much display of ornament. In
1794 there were 9000 houses in this city, and 400 which were build-
ing; and the present number of inhabitants may be estimated at about
35,000. Philadelphia contains 27 places of public worship, belonging
to different sects. The state-house is a magnificent building, erected
in 1735. In 1787 an elegant court-house, or town hall, was built on
the left of the state-house, and, on the right, a philosophical hall. Here
likewise is a public observatory, and several other public buildings.
This city is governed by a mayor, recorder, fifteen aldermen, and thirty
common-council men, according to its present charter, granted in the
year 1789. A malignant fever raged here in 1793, which in the course
of August and three succeeding months carried off 4051 of the inhabi-
tants; and this fatal distemper for several years returned annually.

HISTORY AND GOVERNMENT.] This country, under the name of
the New Netherlands, was originally possessed by the Dutch and
Swedes. When these nations, however, were expelled from New
York by the English, admiral Penn, who, in conjunction with Venables,
had conquered the island of Jamaica (under the auspices of Cromwell),
being in favour with Charles II. obtained a promise of a grant of this
country from that monarch. Upon the admiral's death, his son, the
celebrated quaker, availed himself of this promise, and, after much
court-solicitation, obtained the performance of it. Though as an author
and a divine Mr. Penn be little known but to those of his own persua-
sion, his reputation, in a character no less respectable, is universal
among all civilised nations. The circumstances of the times engaged
vast numbers to follow him into his new settlement, to avoid the per-
secutions to which the Quakers, like other sectaries, were then exposed;
but it was to his own wisdom and ability that they are indebted for that
charter of privileges which placed this colony on so respectable a foot-
ing. Civil and religious liberty, in the utmost latitude, was laid down
by that great man as the chief and only foundation of all his institutions.
Christians of all denominations might not only live unmolested, but have
a share in the government of the colony. No laws could be made but
by the consent of the inhabitants. Even matters of benevolence, to
which the laws of few nations have extended, were by Penn subjected
to regulations. The affairs of widows and orphans were to be inquired
into by a court constituted for that purpose. The causes between

3 N 2
man and man were not to be subjected to the delay and chicanery of the law, but decided by wise and honest arbitrators. His benevolence and generosity extended also to the Indian nations: instead of taking immediate advantage of his patent, he purchased of these people the lands he had obtained by his grant, judging that the original property, and oldest right, was vested in them. William Penn, in short, had he been a native of Greece, would have had his statue placed next to those of Solon and Lycurgus. His laws, founded on the solid basis of equity, still maintain their force; and, as a proof of their effects, it is only necessary to mention, that land was lately granted at twelve pounds an hundred acres, with a quit-rent of four shillings reserved; whereas the terms on which it was formerly granted were at twenty pounds the thousand acres, with one shilling quit-rent for every hundred. Near Philadelphia, before the commencement of the war with the mother country, land rented at twenty shillings the acre, and, even at several miles distance from that city, sold at twenty years purchase.

It was in Philadelphia that the general congress of America met in September 1774: and their meetings continued to be chiefly held there till the king’s troops made themselves masters of that city, on the 26th of September 1777. But in June 1778 the British troops retreated to New York, and Philadelphia again became the residence of the congress.

In 1776 the representatives of the freemen of Pennsylvania met in a general convention at Philadelphia, and agreed upon the plan of a new constitution of government for that colony. According to the actual constitution, the legislative power is administered by a senate and house of representatives; the executive by a governor; and the judiciary by a supreme court, a court of common pleas, and a court of quarter-sessions of the peace. The legislature and governor are elected by the freemen; the governor for three years; the representatives, and a fourth part of the senate, annually. The number of representatives must not be less than sixty, nor exceed one hundred; nor that of senators less than a fourth, nor greater than a third part of the number of representatives. The electors of the magistrates must have attained the age of twenty-one, have resided in the state two years, and paid taxes. The representatives must have been inhabitants of the state three years, and, the last year previous to their election, have resided in the county which chooses them. The qualifications of twenty-five years of age, and of four years residence, are required in senators; and the governor must have attained the age of thirty, and have resided in the state seven years; and he is not eligible more than nine years in twelve. The senators are divided by lot into four classes; and the seats of one class vacated and re-filled yearly.
DELAWARE.

SITUATION AND EXTENT.

Miles.
Length 92
Breadth 24

Degrees.
38 29 and 39 54 north latitude
75 2 and 75 48 west longitude

Sq. Miles.
2000

BOUNDARIES.] DELAWARE is bounded on the East by the river and bay of the same name, and the Atlantic Ocean; on the North, by Pennsylvania; and on the South and West, by Maryland. It is divided into the three following counties:

Counties.
Newcastle
Kent
Sussex

Chief Towns.
Newcastle, Wilmington
Dover
Lewes

RIVERS.] In the southern and western parts of this state spring the head waters of Pocomoke, Wicomico, Nanticoke, Choptank, Chester, Sassafras, and Bohemia rivers, all falling into Chesapeake bay. Some of them are navigable twenty or thirty miles into the country for vessels of fifty or sixty tons.

AIR, SOIL, AND PRODUCE.] The air is in general healthy; but in some parts, where there are large quantities of stagnant water, it is less salubrious. The soil along the Delaware river, and from eight to ten miles into the interior country, is generally a rich clay, adapted to the various purposes of agriculture. From thence to the swamps the soil is light, sandy, and of an inferior quality. Wheat grows here in such perfection, as not only to be particularly sought by the manufacturers of flour throughout the Union, but also to be distinguished and preferred for its superior qualities in foreign markets. Besides wheat, this state generally produces plentiful crops of Indian corn, barley, rye, oats, flax, buck-wheat, and potatoes. There are few minerals in this state, except iron: large quantities of bog iron ore, very fit for castings, are found in Sussex county, among the branches of Nanticoke river.

POPULATION, TRADE, AND MANUFACTURES.] The number of inhabitants in Delaware in 1790 was 59,094, of whom 887 were slaves. The staple commodity of this state is wheat, which is manufactured into flour, and exported in large quantities. Besides wheat and flour, lumber and various other articles are exported from Delaware. The amount of exports from this state, in the year 1795, was 158,041 dollars. Among other branches of industry exercised in and near Wilmington are a cotton manufactory, and a bolting manufactory. In the county of Newcastle are several fulling-mills, two snuff-mills, one slitting mill, four paper-mills, and sixty mills for grinding grain, all turned water.

RELIGION AND LEARNING.] In this state there are a variety of religious denominations. Of the Presbyterian sect there are 24 churches; of the Episcopal, 14; of the Baptists, 7; of the Methodists, considerable number. Besides these there is a Swedish church at Wilmington, which is one of the oldest churches in the United States.
There is no college in this state. There is an academy at Newark, incorporated in 1769. The legislature, in January 1796, passed an act to create a fund for the establishment of schools throughout the state.

**Chief Towns.** Dover, being the seat of government, is considered as the metropolis, though it contains but about a hundred houses; but Wilmington is the most considerable town in the state, containing 600 houses, and 3000 inhabitants. It is regularly laid out in squares, similar to Philadelphia.

**History and Government.** Settlements were made here by the Dutch about the year 1623, and by the Swedes about the year 1627. Their settlements were comprehended in the grant to the duke of York; and William Penn united them to his government by purchase. They were afterwards separated in some measure from Pennsylvania, and denominated the Three Lower Counties. They had their own assemblies, but the governor of Pennsylvania used to attend, as he did in his own proper government. At the late revolution, the three counties were erected into a sovereign state, having a governor, senate, and house of representatives. The senators are nine in number, three from each county; and the representatives twenty-seven. The former must be twenty-seven years old, and the latter twenty-four; and senators must have a freehold of two hundred acres, or real and personal estate to the value of one thousand pounds. The governor is not eligible more than three years in six. In other particulars the constitution of Delaware almost exactly agrees with that of Pennsylvania.

---

**MARYLAND.**

**Situation and Extent.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Length</th>
<th>Breadth</th>
<th>Degrees</th>
<th>Sq. Miles</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>134</td>
<td>110</td>
<td>between</td>
<td>73 and 80 west longitude</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Boundaries.** BOUNDED by Pennsylvania, on the North; by the Delaware state, and the Atlantic Ocean, on the East; by Virginia, on the South; and by the Apalachian mountains, on the West.

Maryland is divided into two parts by the bay of Chesapeake, viz. 1. the eastern; and 2. the western division.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Divisions</th>
<th>Counties</th>
<th>Chief Towns</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The East Division contains the counties of</td>
<td>Worcester</td>
<td>Princess Anne</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Somerset</td>
<td>Snow-Hill</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Dorset</td>
<td>Dorset, or Dorchester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Talbot</td>
<td>Oxford</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Cecil</td>
<td>Queen’s Town</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Queen Anne’s</td>
<td>Chester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Kent</td>
<td>Caroline</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Caroline</td>
<td>Danton</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
UNITED STATES of AMERICA.


St. Mary's......... St. Mary
Charles............. Bristol
Prince George...... Masterkout
Calvert............ Abington
Ann Arundel....... Annapolis, W. Ion.

The West Division contains

Baltimore.......... Baltimore
Frederic.......... Frederic Town
Washington........ Elizabeth Town
Montgomery........
Hartford...........
Alleghany.......... Cumberland

RIVERS.] This country is indented with a vast number of navigable creeks and rivers. The chief are Patowmac, Pocomoke, Patuxent, Choptank, Severn, and Sassafras.

FACE OF THE COUNTRY, AIR, &c.] In these particulars this province has nothing remarkable by which it may be distinguished from those already described. The hills in the inland country are of so easy ascent, that they rather seem an artificial than a natural production. The climate is generally mild, and agreeably suited to agricultural productions and a great variety of fruit-trees. In the interior hilly country the inhabitants are healthy; but in the flat country, in the neighbourhood of the marshes and stagnant waters, they are, as in the other southern states, subject to intermittents. The vast number of rivers diffuses fertility through the soil, which is admirably adapted to the rearing of tobacco and wheat (which are the staple commodities of that country), hemp, Indian corn, grain, &c.

POPULATION AND COMMERCE.] The number of inhabitants has of late years greatly increased, amounting in 1790 to 319,728, of whom 103,036 are slaves; which is nearly 34 for every square mile.

The trade of Maryland is principally carried on from Baltimore, with the other states, with the West Indies, and with some parts of Europe. To these places they send annually about 30,000 hogheads of tobacco, besides large quantities of wheat, flour, pig-iron, lumber, and corn-beans, pork, and flax-seed in small quantities; and receive in return, clothing for themselves and negroes, and other dry goods, wines, spirits, sugars, and other West-India commodities. The balance is generally in their favour.—The total amount of exports from Baltimore in 1790 was 2,027,777 dollars, and in 1795, 5,811,379 dollars. In the year 1791 the quantity of wheat exported was 205,571 bushels.

RELIGION AND LEARNING.] The Roman Catholics, who were the first settlers in Maryland, are the most numerous religious sect. Besides these there are Protestants, Episcopalians, English, Scotch and Irish Presbyterians, German Calvinists, German Lutherans, Friends, Baptists, Methodists, Mennonists, Nicotiles, or new Quakers; who all enjoy liberty of conscience. The seminaries of learning are as follow: Washington Academy, in Somerset county, which was instituted by law in 1779. Washington College, instituted at Chester town in Kent county in 1782. By a law enacted in 1787, a permanent fund was granted to this institution, of 1250l. a year currency. St. John's College was instituted in 1784, to which a permanent fund is assigned of 75l. a year. This college is to be at Annapolis, where a building is
now prepared for it. Very liberal subscriptions were obtained towards founding and carrying on these seminaries. The two colleges constitute one university, by the name of "The university of Maryland," whereof the governor of the state for the time being is chancellor, and the principal of one of them vice-chancellor. The Roman Catholics have also erected a college at George town on Potowmac river for the promotion of general literature. In 1785 the Methodists instituted a college at Abington in Hartford county, by the name of Cokesbury College.

Chief towns.] Annapolis, the capital of Maryland, is a small but well situated town upon the river Patuxent. It was formerly called Severn, which name, in the year 1694, was, by an act of the assembly of Maryland, changed into Annapolis. It is situated on a peninsula formed by the river, and two small creeks, and affords a beautiful prospect of Chesapeake bay, and the eastern shore beyond it. This city is of little note in the commercial world; but is the wealthiest town of its size in the United States. The houses, about three hundred in number, are spacious and elegant, and indicate great wealth. The state-house is the noblest building of the kind in the Union. It stands in the centre of the city, from which point the streets diverge in every direction like radii.

Baltimore is the largest town in the State of Maryland: in size it is the fourth, and in commerce, the fifth in rank in the United States. It is situated on the north side of Patapsco river, at a small distance from its junction with the Chesapeake. The town is built around what is called the bason, reckoned one of the finest harbours in America. The number of the inhabitants of the town and precincts in 1791 was 15,505, including 1255 slaves, and they must have greatly increased since.

History and government.] Maryland, like the provinces we have formerly described, owes its settlement to religious considerations. As they, however, were peopled by Protestants, Maryland was originally planted by Roman Catholics. This sect, towards the close of Charles the First’s reign, was the object of great hatred to the bulk of the English nation; and the laws in force against the Papists were executed with great severity. This in part arose from an opinion, that the court was too favourably disposed towards this form of religion. It is certain that many marks of favour were conferred on the Roman Catholics. Lord Baltimore was one of the most eminent in great favour with the court, and on that account most odious to the generality of the English. This nobleman, in 1632, obtained a grant from Charles of that country, which formerly was considered as a part of Virginia, but was now called Maryland, in honour of queen Henrietta Mary, daughter to Henry IV. of France, and spouse to king Charles. The year following, about 200 popish families, some of considerable distinction, embarked with Lord Baltimore, to enter into possession of this new territory. These settlers, who had that liberality and good breeding which distinguish gentlemen of every religion, bought their lands at an easy price, from the native Indians; they even lived with them for some time in the same city; and the same harmony continued to subsist between the two nations, until the Indians were imposed on by the malicious insinuations of some planters in Virginia, who envied the prosperity of this popish colony, and inflamed the Indians against them, by ill-grounded reports, such as were sufficient to stir up the resentment of men naturally jealous, and who from experience had reason to be so. The colony, however, was not wanting to its own safety on this occasion. Though they continued their friendly intercourse with the natives, they took care to
erect a fort, and to use every other precaution for their defence against sudden hostilities: the defeat of this attempt gave a new spring to the activity of this plantation, which was likewise receiving frequent reinforcements from England, of those who found themselves in danger by the approaching revolution. But, during the protectorship of Cromwell, everything was overturned in Maryland. Baltimore was deprived of his rights, and a new governor, appointed by the protector, substituted in his room. At the restoration, however, the property of this province reverted to its natural possessor. Baltimore was reinstated in his rights, and fully discovered how well he deserved to be so. He established a perfect toleration in all religious matters; the colony increased and flourished, and dissenters of all denominations, allured by the prospect of gain, flocked into Maryland. But the tyrannical government of James II. again deprived this noble family of their possession, acquired by royal bounty, and improved by much care and expense.

At the revolution, lord Baltimore was again restored to all the profits of the government, though not to the right of governing, which could not consistently be conferred on a Roman catholic. But, after the family changed their religion, they obtained the power as well as the interest. The government of this country exactly resembled that in Virginia, except that the governor was appointed by the proprietor, and only confirmed by the crown. The government of Maryland is now vested in a governor, senate of fifteen, and house of delegates; all which are to be chosen annually. The governor is elected by ballot, by the senate and house of delegates; and cannot continue in office longer than three years successively. All freemen above twenty-one years of age, having a freehold of fifty acres, or property to the value of thirty pounds, have a right of suffrage in the election of delegates, which is viva voce. All persons appointed to any office of profit and trust are to subscribe a declaration of their belief in the Christian religion.

---

**VIRGINIA**

**SITUATION AND EXTENT.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Miles</th>
<th>Degrees</th>
<th>Sq. Miles</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Length 446</td>
<td>between 75 and 83 West lon. 36 and 40 North lat.</td>
<td>70,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Breadth 224</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**BOUNDARIES.** BOUNDED by Maryland, part of Pennsylvania, and the Ohio river, on the North; by the Atlantic Ocean, on the East; by North Carolina, on the South; and by Kentucky, on the West.

Virginia is divided into 82 counties, as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Situation.</th>
<th>Counties.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>West of the Blue Ridge.</td>
<td>Ohio, Monongalia, Washington, Montgomery, Wythe</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Between the Blue Ridge and the Tide-waters.</td>
<td>Loudoun, Fauquier, Culpepper, Spotsylvania, Orange</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>West of the Blue Ridge.</td>
<td>Botetourt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Green-brier</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Kanawa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Hampshire</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Berkeley</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Frederick</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Shenandoah</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Rockingham</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Augusta</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Rockbridge</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Charlotte</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Prince Edward</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Cumberland</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Powhatan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Amelia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Nottaway</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lunenburgh</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mecklenburgh</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Brunswick</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Greensville</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Dinwiddie</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Chesterfield</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Prince George</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Surry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Sussex</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Southampton</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Isle of Wight</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Nansemond</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Norfolk</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Princess Ann</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Henrico</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Hanover</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>New Kent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Charles City</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>James City</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Williamsburgh</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>York</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Warwick</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Elizabeth City</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Between James river and Carolina.</td>
<td>Campbell</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>London</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Prince George</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Surry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Sussex</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Southampton</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Isle of Wight</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Nansemond</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Norfolk</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Princess Ann</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


**Capes, Bays and Rivers.** In sailing to Virginia or Maryland, you pass a strait between two points of land, called the Capes of Virginia, which opens a passage into the bay of Chesapeake, one of the largest and safest in the whole world; for it enters the country near 500 miles from the south to the north, is about eighteen miles broad for a considerable way, and seven where it is the narrowest, the waters in most places being nine fathoms deep. This bay, through its whole extent, receives a vast number of navigable rivers from the sides of both Maryland and Virginia. From the latter, besides others of less note, it receives James River, York River, the Rappahannock, and the Patowmac: these are not only navigable for large ships into the heart of the country, but have so many crooks, and receive such a number of smaller navigable rivers, that Virginia is, without all manner of doubt, the country
in the world of all others of the most convenient navigation. It has been observed, and the observation is not exaggerated, that every planter has a river at his door.

Face of the Country.] The whole face of this country is so extremely low towards the sea, that you are very near the shore before you can discover land from the mast-head. The lofty trees which cover the soil, gradually rise as it were from the ocean, and afford an enchanting prospect. You travel 100 miles into the country without meeting with a hill, which is nothing uncommon on this extensive coast of North America.

Air and Climate.] In summer the heats here are excessive, though not without refreshing breezes from the sea. The weather is changeable, and the change is sudden and violent. Their winter frosts come on without the least warning. To a warm day there sometimes succeeds such an intense cold in the evening as to freeze over the largest rivers.

The air and seasons here depend very much upon the wind, as to heat and cold, dryness and moisture. In winter, they have a fine clear air, and dry, which renders it very pleasant. Their spring is about a month earlier than in England; in April they have frequent rains; in May and June the heat increases; and the summer is much like ours, being refreshed with gentle breezes from the sea, that rise about nine o'clock, and decrease or increase as the sun rises or falls. In July and August these breezes cease, and the air becomes stagnant, and violently hot: in September the weather generally changes, when they have heavy and frequent rains, which occasion all the train of diseases incident to a moist climate, particularly agues and intermitting fevers. They have frequent thunder and lightning, but it rarely does any mischief.

Soil and Produce.] Towards the sea-shore and the banks of the rivers, the soil of Virginia consists of a dark rich mould, which, without manure, returns plentifully whatever is committed to it. At a distance from the water there is a lightness and sandiness of the soil, which, however, is of a generous nature, and, aided by a kindly sun, yields corn and tobacco extremely well.

From what has been said of the soil and climate, it is easy to infer the variety and perfection of the vegetable productions of this country. The forests are covered with all sorts of lofty trees, and no underwood or bushes grow beneath; so that people travel with ease through the forests on horseback, under a fine shade to defend them from the sun: the plains are enamelled with flowers and flowering shrubs of the richest colours and most fragrant scent. Silk grows spontaneously in many places, the fibres of which are as strong as hemp. Medicinal herbs and roots, particularly the snake root and ginseng, are here in great plenty. There is no sort of grain but might be cultivated to advantage. The inhabitants, however, are so engrossed with the culture of the tobacco-plant, that they think, if corn sufficient for their support can be reared, they do enough in this way. But flax and hemp are produced, not only for their own consumption, but for exportation, though not in such quantities as might be expected from the nature of the soil, admirably fitted for producing this commodity.

Animals.] We shall here observe, that there were neither horses, cows, sheep, nor hogs in America before they were carried thither by the Europeans; but now they are multiplied so extremely, that many of them, particularly in Virginia and the Southern Colonies, run wild. Before the war between Great Britain and the Colonies, beef and pork were sold here from one penny to two-pence a pound; their fatte
pullets at sixpence a-piece; chickens at three or four shillings a-do-
zen; geese at ten-pence; and turkeys at eighteen-pence a-piece. But
fish and wild-fowl are still cheaper in the season, and deer were cut
from five to ten shillings a-piece. This estimate may serve for the
other American colonies, where provisions were equally plentiful
and cheap, and in some still lower. Besides the animals transported from
Europe, those natural to the country are deer, of which there are great
numbers, a sort of panther or tiger, bears, wolves, foxes, and raccoons.
Here is likewise that singular animal called the opossum, which seems
to be the wood-rat mentioned by Charlevoix in his History of Canada.
It is about the size of a cat; and, besides the belly, common to it with
other animals, it has another peculiar to itself, and which hangs beneath
the former. This belly has a large aperture towards the hinder leg,
which discovers a great number of teats on the usual part of the com-
mon belly. Upon these, when the female of this creature conceives, the
young are formed, and there they hang, like fruit upon the stalk, and
grow to a certain bulk and weight; when they drop off, and are received
into the false belly, from which they go out at pleasure, and in which
they take refuge when any danger threatens them. In Virginia
there are all sorts of tame and wild fowl. They have the nightclock,
whose plumage is crimson and blue; the mocking-bird, thought to ex-
cel all others in his own note, and including that of every one; the burn-
ning-bird, the smallest of all the winged creation, and by far the most
beautiful, all arrayed in scarlet, green, and gold. It sips the dew from
the flowers, which is all its nourishment, and is too delicate to be
brought alive into England.

Character, Manners, and Customs.] Virginia has produced
some of the most distinguished actors in effecting the revolution in Ame-
rica. Her political and military character will rank among the first in
the page of history. But it is to be observed that this character has been
obtained for the Virginians by a few eminent men, who have taken the
lead in all their public transactions, and who, in short, govern Virginia
for the great body of the people do not concern themselves with poli-
tics, so that the government, though nominally republican, is in fact di-
garchal or aristocratical.

Several travellers give but a very indifferent account of the generality
of the people of this state. The young men, observes one, generally
speaking, are gamblers, cock-fighters, and horse-jockeys. The ingeni-
ity of a Locke, or the discoveries of a Newton, are considered as in-
finite inferior to the accomplishments of him who is expert in the ma-
agement of a cock-fight, or dexterous in manœuvreuring at a horse-race.
A spirit for literary inquiries, if not altogether confined to a few, is
among the body of the people, evidently subordinate to a spirit of gam-
bling and barbarous sports. At almost every tavern orordinary on the
public road there is a billiard table, a back-gammon table, cards, and
other implements for various games. To these public-houses the gam-
bling gentry in the neighbourhood resort, to kill time, which hangs hea-
vily upon them; and at this business they are extremely expert, having
been accustomed to it from their earliest youth. The passion for cock-
fighting, a diversion not only inhumanly barbarous, but infinitely beneath
the dignity of a man of sense, is so predominant, that they even adver-
tise their matches in the public papers*. This dissipation of manners
is the consequence of indolence and luxury, which are the fruit of Afri-
can slavery.

* A traveller through Virginia observes: Three or four matches were advertised
in the public prints at Williamsburgh; and I was witness to five in the course of my trav-
eld to Port-Royal.
UNITED STATES OF AMERICA.

POPULATION AND COMMERCE.] The inhabitants of Virginia amounted, according to the census of 1790, to 747,610, of which 292,627 were negroes. The trade of Virginia consists principally in tobacco, and different kinds of grain. In 1790, about 40,000 hogsheads of tobacco were exported; but its culture has since declined, and that of wheat taken place. The greatest quantity of tobacco ever produced in this country was 70,000 hogsheads in the year 1738. The exports from this state, in the year 1792, amounted to 3,549,499 dollars, and in 1796 to 5,268,615 dollars.

RELIGION AND COLLEGES.] The present denominations of Christians in Virginia are, Presbyterians, who are most numerous; Episcopalians, Baptists, and Methodists. The first settlers were Episcopalians. There is a college at Williamsburgh, founded by King William, and called William and Mary college. That monarch gave two thousand pounds towards building it, and twenty thousand acres of land, with power to purchase and hold lands to the value of two thousand pounds a year, and a duty of a penny per pound on all tobacco exported from the other plantations. There is a president, six professors, and other officers, who are always appointed by the governors, or visitors. The academy in Prince Edward county has been erected into a college by the state of Hampden Sidney college. There are besides a number of academies in different parts of Virginia: one at Alexandria, one at Norfolk, one at Hanover, and others in other places.

CHIEF TOWNS.] Virginia is not divided into townships, nor are there any large towns, owing probably to the intersection of the country by navigable rivers, which bring the trade to the doors of the inhabitants, and prevent the necessity of their going in quest of it to a distance. The principal towns are, Richmond the capital, Williamsburgh, and Norfolk. Richmond contains between 400 and 500 houses, and about 900 inhabitants. Here is a large state-house, or capitol, lately erected on a hill, which commands an extensive prospect of the lower part of the town, the river, and the adjacent country. Williamsburgh was the seat of government till the year 1780. It contains about 100 houses, and about 1400 inhabitants. It is regularly laid out in parallel streets, with a pleasant square in the centre, of about ten acres, through which runs the principal street, about a mile in length, and more than 200 feet wide. Norfolk is the most considerable commercial town in Virginia. The harbour is safe and commodious, and large enough to contain 300 ships. In 1790 the number of inhabitants in Norfolk was 2939, including 1294 slaves.

HISTORY AND GOVERNMENT.] This is the first country which the English planted in America. We derived our right, not only to this, but all our other settlements, as has been already observed, from the discovery of Sebastian Cabot, who, in 1497, first made the northern continent of America, in the service of Henry VII. of England. No attempts, however, were made to settle it till the reign of Queen Elizabeth. It was then that Sir Walter Raleigh applied to court, and got together a company, which was composed of several persons of distinction, and several eminent merchants, who agreed to open a trade and settle a colony in that part of the world, which, in honour of Queen Elizabeth, he called Virginia. Towards the close of the sixteenth century, several attempts were made for settling this colony, before any were successful. The three first companies who sailed to Virginia finished through hunger and diseases, or were cut off by the Indians. The fourth was reduced almost to the same situation; and being hindered to a feeble remainder, had set sail for England, in despair of
living in such an uncultivated country, inhabited by such hostile and warlike savages. But, in the mouth of Chesapeake Bay, they were met by lord Delaware, with a squadron loaded with provisions, and with every thing necessary for their relief and defence. At his persuasion they returned: by his advice, prudence, and winning behaviour, the internal government of the colony was settled within itself, and put on a respectable footing with regard to its enemies. This nobleman, who had accepted the government of the unpromising province of Virginia from the noblest motives, was compelled by the decayed state of its health, to return to England. He left behind him, however, his son as deputy; with sir Thomas Gates, sir George Sommers, the honourable George Piercy, and Mr. Newport, for his council. By them, Jamestown, the first town built by the English in the New World, was erected. The colony continued to flourish, and the true sources of its wealth began to be discovered and improved. The first settlers, like those of Maryland, were generally persons of consideration and distinction. It remained a steady ally to the royal party during the troubles of Great Britain. Many of the cavaliers, in danger at home, took refuge here; and, under the government of sir William Berkeley, held out for the crown, until the parliament, rather by stratagem than force, reduced them. After the restoration there is nothing very interesting in the history of this province. Soon after this time, a young gentleman named Bacon, a lawyer, availing himself of some discontents in the colony on account of restraints in trade, became very popular, and threw everything into confusion. His death, however, restored peace and unanimity.

The government of this province was not at first adapted to the principles of the English constitution, and to the enjoyment of that liberty to which a subject of Great Britain thinks himself entitled in every part of the globe. It was subject to a governor and council appointed by the king of Great Britain. As the inhabitants increased, the inconvenience of this form became more grievous; and a new branch was added to the constitution, by which the people, who had formerly no consideration, were allowed to elect their representatives from each county into which this country is divided, with privileges resembling those of the representatives of the commons of England. Thus two houses, the upper and lower houses of assembly, were formed. The upper house, which was before called the council, remained on its former footing; its members were appointed, during pleasure, by the crown; they were styled Honourable, and answered in some measure to the house of peers in the British constitution. The lower house was the guardian of the people’s liberties. And thus, with a governor representing the king, an upper and lower house of assembly, this government bore a striking resemblance to our own. When any bill had passed the two houses, it came before the governor, who gave his assent or negative as he thought proper. It now acquired the force of a law, until it was transmitted to England, and his majesty’s pleasure known on that subject. The upper house of assembly, acted not only as a part of the legislature, but also as privy council to the governor, without whose concurrence he could do nothing of moment: it sometimes acted as a court of chancery.

The present government of this province, as settled, in convention at Williamsburgh, July 5th, 1776, is, that the legislative, executive, and judiciary departments be separate and distinct; that the house of delegates be chosen annually by the freeholders, two for each county, and for the district of West Augusta, and one representative for the city of Williamsburgh and town of Norfolk. The senate to consist of twenty
UNITED STATES of AMERICA.

our members, also chosen by the freeholders of the state, divided into twenty districts. The executive is a governor and privy council, of eight members, chosen annually by the joint ballot of the general assembly of the state, who also choose the delegates to congress, the judges, and other law officers, president, treasurer, secretary, &c. justices, sheriffs, and coroners, commissioned by the governor and council.

KENTUCKY.

SITUATION AND EXTENT.

Miles. Degrees. Sq. Miles.
Length 250 \( \text{between} \) \(81 \text{ and } 89 \text{ West longitude.} \)
Breadth 200 \( \text{between} \) \(36 \text{ and } 39 \text{ North latitude.} \)

50,000.

BOUNDARIES.] BOUNDED on the North West by the river Ohio; West, by Cumberland river; South, by North Carolina; East, by Sandy river, and a line drawn due south from its source, till it meets the northern boundary of North Carolina.

Kentucky was originally divided into two counties, Lincoln and Jefferson. It has since been subdivided into the following fourteen:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Counties</th>
<th>Chief Towns</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Jefferson</td>
<td>Louisville</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fayette</td>
<td>Lexington</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bourbon</td>
<td>Bourbon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mercer</td>
<td>Harrodsburgh</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nelson</td>
<td>Bardstown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Madison</td>
<td>Milford</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lincoln</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Woodford</td>
<td>Versailles</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mason</td>
<td>Washington</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Washington</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarke</td>
<td>Winchester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scott</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Logan</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Franklin</td>
<td>Frankfort</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

RIVERS, SOIL, PRODUCE.] The Ohio bounds Kentucky in its whole length. This state is watered by many rivers, and the greatest part of the soil is amazingly fertile, and is more temperate and healthy than any part in America. Here are buffaloes, bears, deer, elk, and many other animals common to the United States, and others entirely unknown to them. The rivers abound in the finest fish; salmon, roach, perch, eel, and all kinds of hook-fish. The paroquet is common here; it is the ivory-bill woodcock, of a whitish colour, with a white plume; the bill is pure ivory. Here is an owl like ours, but different in vociferation. It makes a surprising noise, like a man in distress. The natural curiosities of this country are astonishing and innumerable. Caves are bound amazingly large, in some of which you may travel several miles under a fine lime-stone rock, supported by curious arches and pillars. In most of them run streams of water. Near Lexington are to be seen curious sepulchres full of human skeletons. There are three springs or
ponds of bitumen near Green River, which discharge themselves into a common reservoir, and when used in lamps, answer all the purposes of the finest oil. There are many alum banks, and different places abounding with copper, which, when refined, is equal to any in the world. At a salt spring near the Ohio river very large bones have been found, far surpassing the size of any species of animals now in America; the head appears to have been considerably above three feet long. Dr. Hunter said it could not be the elephant, and that, from the form of the teeth, it must have been carnivorous, and belonging to a race of animals now extinct. Specimens have been sent to France and England. What animal this is, and by what means its remains are found in these regions (where none such now exist) are very difficult questions, and variously resolved. The variety of conjectures only serves to show the inutility of all.

The Mississippi and Ohio are the keys to the northern parts of the western continent. The usual route to Kentucky is from Philadelphia, or Baltimore, by the way of Pittsburgh. The distance from the mouth of the Ohio to New Orleans, which does not exceed 460 miles in a straight line is 856 by water. The mouth empties itself by several channels into the Gulf of Mexico.

Population.] An idea may be formed of the astonishing emigration to this country, from the following account taken by the adjutant of the troops stationed at Fort Harmar, at the mouth of Muskingum.

From the 10th of October 1786, to the 12th of May 1787, 177 boats, containing 2689 souls, 1355 horses, 766 cattle, 112 wagons, and two phaetons, besides a very considerable number that passed in the night, unobserved.

The population of this state in 1790 was 73,677. It is asserted that upwards of 20,000 persons emigrated hither in the year 1787. These people, collected from different states, of different manners, customs, religions, and political sentiments, have not been long enough together to form a uniform national character. Among the settlers there are many gentlemen of abilities, and many genteel families from several of the states; and they are in general more regular than people who settle new countries.

Chief towns.] Kentucky as yet contains no very large towns; the principal are, Lexington, Louisville, and Washington. Lexington contains about 250 houses, and about 2000 inhabitants.

Religion.] The Baptists are the most numerous religious sect in Kentucky. There are several large congregations of Presbyterians, and some few of other denominations.

History and Constitution.] The history of this State is the same with that of Virginia, of which it made a part till the year 1792, when it was erected into an independent State. By the constitution of this State, formed and adopted in 1792, the legislative power is vested in a general assembly, consisting of a senate and house of representatives; the supreme executive in a governor; the judiciary in the supreme court of appeals, and such inferior courts as the legislature may establish. The representatives are chosen annually by the people; the senators and governor are chosen for four years; by electors appointed for that purpose; the judges are appointed during good behaviour, by the governor, with the advice of the senate. The number of representatives cannot exceed one hundred, nor be less than forty; and the senate, at first consisting of eleven, is to increase with the house of representatives, in the ratio of one to four.

*Morse's American Geography, p. 407.
# NORTH CAROLINA.

**SITUATION AND EXTENT.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Miles</th>
<th>Degrees</th>
<th>Sq. Miles</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Length 450</td>
<td>between 76 and 83 West longitude</td>
<td>34,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Breadth 180</td>
<td>34 and 37 North latitude</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**BORDERS.** BOUNDED by Virginia on the North; by the Atlantic Ocean on the East; by South Carolina on the South; and the State of Tennessee on the West.

North Carolina is divided into eight districts, in which are 58 counties.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Districts</th>
<th>Counties</th>
<th>Districts</th>
<th>Counties</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Chowan</td>
<td>Currituck</td>
<td>Cambden</td>
<td>Cambden</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pasquethank</td>
<td>Gates</td>
<td>Bertie</td>
<td>Tyrrelot</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New Hanover</td>
<td>Brunswick</td>
<td>Bladen</td>
<td>Onslow</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Craven</td>
<td>Beaufort</td>
<td>Carteret</td>
<td>Johnson</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pitt</td>
<td>Glasgow</td>
<td>Lenor</td>
<td>Wayne</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hyde</td>
<td></td>
<td>Jones</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hillsborough</td>
<td>7 Counties.</td>
<td>Salisbury</td>
<td>9 Counties.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Orange</td>
<td>Chatham</td>
<td>Granville</td>
<td>Person</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Caswell</td>
<td>Wake</td>
<td>Randolph</td>
<td>Rowan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cabarras</td>
<td>Mécklenburg</td>
<td>Rockingham</td>
<td>Iredell</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Surry</td>
<td>Montgomery</td>
<td>Stokes</td>
<td>Guildford</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Burke</td>
<td>Rutherford</td>
<td>Lincoln</td>
<td>Wilkes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Buncom</td>
<td>Cumberland</td>
<td>Moore</td>
<td>Richmond</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sampson</td>
<td></td>
<td>Anson</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The above three districts are on the sea-coast, extending from the Virginia line southward to South Carolina. They are called Eastern districts.

- Halifax
- Northampton
- Martin
- Edgecomb
- Warren
- Franklin
- Nash

Fayette, Hillsborough, and Halifax, are called middle districts, and Salisbury and Morgan western districts. These five districts, beginning on the Virginia line, cover the whole state west of the three maritime districts before mentioned, and the greater part of them extend quite across the state from north to south.
RIVERS AND CAPES.] The principal rivers of North Carolina are the Chowan, and its branches, Roanoke, Tar, Neuse, and Cape Fear, or Clarendon. Most of these and the smaller rivers have bars at their mouths, and the coast furnishes no good harbours except Cape Fear. The principal capes are, Cape Fear, Cape Look-out, and Cape Hatteras.

CLIMATE, SOIL, AND PRODUCE.] The western hilly parts of North Carolina are as healthy as any part of America; but in the flat country near the sea-coast, the inhabitants, during the summer and autumn, are subject to intermitting fevers, which often prove fatal, as bilious or nervous symptoms prevail. North Carolina, in its whole width, for sixty miles from the sea, is a dead level. A great proportion of this tract lies in forests and is barren. On the banks of some of the rivers, particularly of the Roanoke, the land is fertile and good. The western hilly parts of the state are fertile, and full of springs and rivulets of pure water interspersed; through the other parts are glades of rich swamp, and ridges of oak-land, of a black fertile soil. Sixty or eighty miles from the sea, the country rises into hills and mountains, as in South Carolina and Georgia. Wheat, rye, barley, oats, and flax, grow well in the back hilly country; Indian-corn, and pulse of all kinds, in all parts. Cotton and hemp are also considerably cultivated, and might be raised in much greater plenty. The cotton is planted yearly; the stalk dies with the frost. The labour of one man will produce 1000 pounds in the seeds, or 250 lb for manufacturing. The large natural growth of the plains in the low country is almost universally pitch-pine, which is a tall handsome tree, far superior to the pitch-pine of the northern states. The swamps abound with cypress and bay tree.

CHARACTER AND MANNERS.] The people of Carolina live in the same easy, plentiful, and luxurious manner with the Virginians already described. Poverty is here almost an entire stranger; and the planters are the most hospitable people that are to be met with, to all strangers, and especially to such as, by accidents or misfortunes, are rendered incapable of providing for themselves. The general topics of conversation among the men, when cards, the bottle, and occurrences of the day do not intervene, are negroes, the prices of indigo, rice, tobacco, &c.

Less attention and respect are paid to the women here than in those parts of the United States where the inhabitants have made a greater progress in the arts of civilised life. Indeed, it is a truth, confirmed by observation, that in proportion to the advancement of civilisation, in the same proportion will respect for women be increased; so that the progress of civilisation in countries, in states, in towns, and in families, may be remarked by the degree of attention which is paid by husbands to their wives, and by the young men to the young women.

The North Carolinians are accused of being rather too deficient in the virtues of temperance and industry; and it is said that a strange and very barbarous practice prevailed among the lower class of people. efore the revolution, in the back parts of Virginia, North and South Carolina, and Georgia, called gougrie*: but we have lately been informed, that in a particular county, where, at the court, twenty years

* The delicate and entertaining diversion, with propriety called gougrie, is thus described. When two boxers are wearied with fighting and bruising each other, the come, as it is called, to close quarters, and each endeavours to twist his forefinger in the ear-lock of his antagonist. When these are fast clinched, the thumbs are extended each way to the nose, and the eyes gently turned out of their sockets. The vector to b experience receives shouts of applause from the sporting throng, while his poor eye-v antagonist is laughed at for his misfortune.
ago, a day seldom passed without ten or fifteen boxing-matches, it is now a rare thing to hear of a fight.

Population and Trade.] The number of inhabitants in North Carolina in 1790 was 393,751, of whom 100,571 were slaves.

A great proportion of the produce of the back country, consisting of tobacco, wheat, Indian corn, &c. is carried to market in South Carolina and Virginia. The southern interior counties carry their produce to Charles-town, and the northern to Petersburg in Virginia. The exports from the lower parts of the state are tar, pitch, turpentine, rosin, Indian corn, boards, scantling, staves, shingles, furs, tobacco, pork, lard, tallow, bees-wax, myrtle-wax, and some other articles; amounting in the year, ending September 30th, 1791, to $24,548 dollars. Their trade is chiefly with the West Indies and the northern states.

Religion and Learning.] The Methodists and Baptists are numerous and increasing in North Carolina; the Moravians have several flourishing settlements in the upper part of this state; and the Friends or Quakers have a settlement in New-Garden, in Guilford county, and several congregations at Pequimips and Pasququotank.

The general assembly of North Carolina, in 1789, passed a law, incorporating forty gentlemen, five from each district, as trustees of the university of North Carolina. The general assembly, in December 1791, loaned $5,000 to the trustees, to enable them to proceed immediately with their buildings. There is a very good academy at Warenton; another at Williamsborough, in Granville, and three or four others in the state of considerable note.

Chief Towns.] Newbern is the largest town in North Carolina, and was formerly the residence of the governors. Edenton, Wilmington, Halifax, Hillsborough, Salisbury, and Fayetteville, have each in their turns been the seat of the general assembly. Raleigh, situated near the center of the state, has lately been established as the metropolis.

History and Government.] The history of North Carolina is less known than that of any other of the states. From the best accounts that history affords, the first permanent settlement in North Carolina was made about the year 1710, by a number of Palatines from Germany, who had been reduced to circumstances of great indigence by a calamitous war. The infant colony remained under the general government of South Carolina till about the year 1729, when seven of the proprietors, for a valuable consideration, vested their property and jurisdiction in the crown; and the colony was erected into a separate province, by the name of North Carolina, and its present limits established by an order of George II.

By the constitution of this state, which was ratified in December 1796, all legislative authority is vested in two distinct branches, both dependent on the people, viz. a Senate and House of Commons, which, when convened for business, are styled the General Assembly. The senate is composed of representatives, one from each county, chosen annually by ballot. The House of Commons consists of representatives chosen in the same way, two for each county, and one for each of the towns of Edenton, Newbern, Wilmington, Salisbury, Hillsborough, Halifax, and Fayetteville.
SITUATION AND EXTENT.

Miles. Degrees. Sq. Miles.
Length 200} between \{ 32 and 35 North lat. \} 20,000
Breadth 123 \{ 78 and 81 West long. \}

BOUNDRIES.] BOUNDED by North Carolina on the North; by the Atlantic Ocean on the East; and on the South and South-west by the Savannah river, and a branch of its head-waters, called Tugaloo river, which divides this state from Georgia. South Carolina is divided into nine districts, in which are 38 counties, as follow:

Beaufort Dis- | Counties.

don the sea-coast, | Orange Dis-
between Comba- | trict, west of Beaufort
hee and Savannah | district. Chief
rivers. Chief town | town Orange-
Beaufort. | burgh.

Charles-town District, | Counties.

between Santee and Combahoo | Charles-town
rivers. Chief town Charles-town. | Richland
W. long. | Fairfield
32-45. | Lieremont
80-39. N. lat. | Lancaster
32-45. | Kershaw

George-Town District, | Counties.

between Santee | Ninety-Six Dis-
and North | trict. Chief town Cam-
Carolina. Chief | bridge.
town George- | Salem

town. | Spartanburg

Cheraws District, west of | Counties.

George-town district. Chief towns | Marlborough, Chesterfield, Dar- are Greenville and Chatham.

Washington District. Chief |

town Pinckens- | Pendleton, Greenville.

RIVERS AND CANALS.] South Carolina is watered by many navigable rivers, the principal of which are the Savannah, Edisto, Santee, Pedee, and their branches. The Santee is the largest river in the state. Those of a secondary size are the Wakamaw, Black, Cooper, Ashpoo, and Combahoo rivers. A canal of twenty-one miles in length, connecting Cooper and Santee rivers, is nearly completed, which it is estimated will cost 400,000 dollars; and another canal is soon to be begun, to unite the Edisto with the Ashley.

SEAS AND HARBOURS.] The only sea bordering on this, is the Atlantic Ocean, which is so shallow near the coast, that a ship of any great burden cannot approach it, except in some few places. The principal harbours in South Carolina are Winyaw, or George-town, Charles-town, and Port-royal.

CLIMATE AND AIR.] The climate of South Carolina agrees in general with that of North Carolina and Virginia. The weather, as in all this
part of America, is subject to sudden transitions from heat to cold, and from cold to heat, but not to such violent extremities as Virginia. The winters are seldom severe enough to freeze any considerable water, affecting only the mornings and evenings; the frosts have never sufficient strength to revisit the noon-day sun, so that many tender plants, which do not stand the winter in Virginia, flourish in South Carolina, for they have oranges in great plenty near Charles-town, and excellent in their kinds, both sweet and sour. The salubrity of the air is different in different parts of the state. Along the sea-coast, bilious diseases, and fevers of various kinds, are prevalent between July and October; one cause of which is the low marshy country, which is overflowed for the sake of cultivating rice. The upper country, situated in the medium between extreme heat and cold, is as healthful as any part of the United States.

**Soil, Produce, and Face.** The soil of South Carolina may be divided into four kinds: first, the pine barren, which is valuable only for its timber. Interspersed among the pine barrens are tracts of land free of timber, and every kind of growth, but that of grass. These tracts are called savannas, constituting a second kind of soil, good for grazing. The third kind is that of the swamps and low grounds on the rivers, which is a mixture of black loam and fat clay, producing, naturally, cane in great plenty, cypress, bald cypress, loblolly pines, &c. In these swamps rice is cultivated, which constitutes the staple commodity of the state. The high lands, commonly known by the name of oak and hickory lands, constitute the fourth kind of soil. The natural growth is oak, hickory, walnut, pine, and locust. On these lands, in the low country, Indian corn is principally cultivated; and in the back country, likewise, they raise tobacco in large quantities, wheat, rye, barley, oats, hemp, flax, and cotton. From experiments which have been made, it is well ascertained that olives, silk, and madder, may be as abundantly produced in South Carolina, and we may add in Georgia also; as in the south of France. There is little fruit in this state, especially in the lower parts of it. They have oranges, chiefly sour, and figs in plenty; a few limes and lemons, pomegranates, pears, and peaches; apples are scarce, and are imported from the northern states; melons, especially water-melons, are raised here in great perfection.

Except the high hills of Santee, the Ridge, and some few other hills, this country is like what is called the upper country,—is one extensive plain, till you reach the Tryon and Hog-back mountains, 220 miles north-west of Charles-town. The elevation of these mountains above the sea is 3840 feet, and above the sea-coast 4640. Their summit affords an extensive view of this state, North Carolina, and Georgia. The sea-coast is bordered with a chain of fine islands, the soil of which is generally better adapted to the culture of indigo and cotton than the plain land, and less suited to rice. The whole state, to the distance of eighty or a hundred miles from the sea, is low and level, almost without pebble, and is little better than an unhealthy salt marsh; but the country, as you advance in it, improves continually; and at 100 miles distance from Charles-town, where it begins to grow hilly, the soil is of prodigious fertility, fitted for every purpose of human life; nor can anything be imagined more pleasant to the eye than the variegated disposition of this back country. Here the air is pure and wholesome, and the summer heat much more temperate than on the flat sandy coast.

In South Carolina vegetation is incredibly quick. The climate and soil have something in them so kindly, that the latter, when left to itself, naturally throws out an immense quantity of flowers and flowering shrubs. All the European plants arrive at perfection here beyond that.
in which their native country affords them. With proper culture and encouragement, silk, wine, and oil, might be produced in these colonies; of the first we have seen samples equal to what is brought us from Italy. Wheat in the back parts yield a prodigious increase.

From what we have observed, it appears that the vegetable productions of this state are wheat, rice, Indian corn, barley, oats, peas, beets, hemp, flax, cotton, tobacco, indigo, olives, oranges, citron, cypress, sassafras, oak, walnut, cassia, and pine-trees; white mulberry-trees for feeding silk-worms; sarsaparilla, and pines, which yield turpentine, rosin, tar, and pitch. There is a kind of tree from which runs an oil of extraordinary virtue in curing wounds; and another which yields a balm thought to be little inferior to that of Mecca. There are other trees besides these, that yield gums.

South Carolina abounds with precious ores, such as gold, silver, lead, black-lead, copper, and iron; but it is the misfortune of those who direct their pursuits in search of them, that they are deficient in the knowledge of chemistry, and too frequently make use of improper means in extracting the respective metals. There are likewise rockcry, pyrites, marble beautifully variegated, abundance of chalk, erdite, nitre, and vitriol. The Carolinians produce prodigious quantities of honey, of which they make excellent spirits, and mead as good as Malaga sack. Of all these the three great staple commodities at present are the indigo, rice, and the produce of the pine. Nothing surprises so European more at first sight than the size of the trees here, as well as in Virginia and other American countries. Their trunks are often from fifty to seventy feet high, without a branch or limb; and frequently above thirty-six feet in circumference. Of these trunks, when hallowed, the people of Charles-town, as well as the Indians, make cans, which serve to transport provisions and other goods from place to place; and some of them are so large, that they will carry thirty or forty barrels of pitch, though formed of one piece of timber. Of these are likewise made curious pleasure boats. There are also a variety of medicinal roots; among others, the rattlesnake root, so famous amongst the Indians for the cure of poison; and the venereal root, which, under a vegetable regimen, will cure a confirmed lues.

Animals.] The original animals of this country do not differ much from those of Virginia; but in both the Carolinas they have a still greater variety of beautiful fowls. All the animals of Europe are here in plenty, black cattle are multiplied prodigiously; to have 200 or 300 cows is very common, but some have 1000 or upwards. These ramble all day at pleasure in the forest; but their calves being separated and kept in inclosed pastures, the cows return every evening to them. The boys range in the same manner, and return like the cows; these are very numerous, and many run quite wild, as well as horned cattle and horses, in the woods.

Population and trade.] The number of inhabitants in South Carolina, in 1790, was 249,073, including 107,094 slaves.

The little attention that has been paid to manufactures occasion a vast consumption of foreign imported articles; but the quantity and value of their exports generally leave a balance in favour of the latter; except when there have been large imports of negroes. The principal articles exported from this state are rice, indigo, tobacco, various kinds, beef, pork, cotton, pitch, tar, rosin, turpentine, wax, lumber, naval stores, cork, leather, snake-root, and ginseng. In most successful seasons, there have been as many as 140,000 hogs' rice, and 1,500,000 pounds of indigo, exported in a year. In the exports from this state amounted to 1,693,267 dollars, and in the imports to 5,998,492 dollars.
UNITED STATES OF AMERICA.

RELIGION AND LEARNING.] Since the revolution, by which all denominations were put on an equal footing, there have been no disputes between different religious sects. They all agree to differ*. The upper parts of this state are settled chiefly by presbyterians, baptists, and methodists. There are some episcopalian, but the presbyterians and independents are most numerous. The literature of this state is but at a low ebb. Since the peace, however, it has begun to flourish. There are several respectable academies in Charles-town, one at Beaufort, on Port-Royal island, and several others in different parts of the state. Three colleges have lately been incorporated by law, one at Charles-town, one at Winnsborough, in the district of Camden, and the other at Cambridge in the district of Ninety-six. The legislature, in their session in January 1793, appointed a committee to inquire into the practicability of, and to report a plan for, the establishment of schools in the different parts of the state.

CHIEF TOWNS.] The principal towns of South Carolina are, Charles-town, George-town, Columbia, and Camden. Charles-town is by far the most considerable town on the sea-coast for an extent of 600 miles. It is the metropolis of South Carolina, and is admirably situated at the confluence of two navigable rivers, one of which is navigable for ships twenty miles above the town, and for boats and large canoes near forty. The harbour is good in every respect, but that of a bar, which hinders vessels of more than 200 tons burden, loaded, from entering. The fortifications, which were strong, are now demolished; the streets are well cut; the houses are large and well built; some of them are of brick, and others of wood, but all of them handsome and elegant, and rent is extremely high. The streets are wide and straight, intersecting each other at right angles; those running east and west extend about a mile from one river to the other. In 1787, it was computed that there were 1600 houses in this city, and 15,000 inhabitants, including 5400 slaves. In 1791, there were 16,359 inhabitants, of whom 7684 were slaves. This city has often suffered much by fire; the last and most destructive happened in June 1796. The neighbourhood of Charles-town is beautiful beyond description.

Columbia is a small town in Kershaw county, on the east side of the Congaree, just below the confluence of the Saluda and Broad rivers. It is now the seat of government; but the public offices have, in some measure been divided, for the accommodation of the inhabitants of the lower counties, and a branch of each retained in Charles-town.

HISTORY AND GOVERNMENT.] The first English expeditions into Carolina were unfortunate. None of them had success till the year 1663, in the reign of Charles II. At that time several English noblemen, and others of great distinction, obtained a charter from the crown, investing them with the property and jurisdiction of this country. They parcelled out the lands to such as were willing to go over into the new settlement, and to submit to a system of laws, which they employed the famous Locke to compose for them.

They began their first settlement at a point of land towards the southward of their district, between two navigable rivers. Here they laid the foundation of a city called Charles-town, which was designed to be, what it is now, the capital of the province. In time, however, the disputes between the church-of-England men and dissenters caused a total confusion in the colony. This was rendered still more intolerable by the incursions of the Indians; whom they had irritated by their insolence and injustice. In order to prevent the fatal consequences of these

* Dr. Morse.
ISLANDS AND RIVERS.] The whole coast of Georgia is bordered with islands, the principal of which are Skidaway, Wassaw, Ossahaw, & Catharine's, Sapelo, Frederica, Jekyll, and Cumberland. The chief vers of Georgia are the Savannah, which separates it from South Carolina, the Ogeechee, Altamaha, Turtle River, Little Sitilla, Great Sitilla, St. Mary's, and Apalachee.

CLIMATE, SOIL, AND PRODUCE.] The climate of Georgia is extremely temperate: the winters there are very mild and pleasant. Snow seldom or never seen: nor is vegetation often prevented by severe frosts. The soil and its fertility are various, according to situation and different improvements. The eastern part of the state, between the mountains and the ocean, and the rivers Savannah and St. Mary's, a tract of country more than 120 miles from north to south, and from 50 to 80 east and west, is level, without a hill or stone. At the distance of about 40 or 50 miles from the sea-board or salt-marsh, the lands begin to be more or less uneven, until they gradually rise to mountains. The chain of the Alleghany, or Appalchian mountains, which commences with Kaats Kill, near Hudson River, in the state of New York, terminates in Georgia, sixty miles south of its northern boundary. From the top of this mountain spreads a wide extended plain of the richest soil, and in a latitude and climate well adapted to the cultivation of most of the productions of the south of Europe, and of the East Indies. Rice is the present staple commodity of the state; tobacco, wheat, and indigo, are the other great articles of produce. Besides these, the country yields cotton, silk, Indian corn, potatoes, oranges, figs, olives, and meconelates. Most of the tropical fruits would flourish in this state with proper attention. The south-western parts of Georgia, and the parts of East and West Florida which lie adjoining, will probably, says Dr. Morse, become the vineyard of America. The forests consist of oak, sycamore, mulberry, pine, and cedar.

POPULATION AND TRADE.] The number of inhabitants in Georgia according to the census of 1790, amounted to 82,548 of whom 29,284 were slaves. The increase by emigration has been very considerable since.

The chief articles of export from Georgia are rice, tobacco, indigo, sago, timber, naval stores, leather, deer-skins, snake-root, myrtle, and beewax, corn, and live-stock. The planters and farmers raise large stocks of cattle, from 1000 to 1500 head, and some more. The value in sterling money of the exports of Georgia, in 1755, was £15,744.—in 1772, £121,677.—in 1790 value in dollars 491,472; and 1796, 950, 154 dollars. In 1790, the tonnage employed in this state was 28,540, and the number of American seamen 11,225. In return for her exports, Georgia receives West India goods, teas, wines, clothing, and dry goods of all kinds: from the northern states, cheese, fish, potatoes, cider, and shoes. The imports and exports are principally to and from Savannah, which has a fine harbour, and is the place where the principal commercial business of the state is transacted.

RELIGION AND LEARNING.] The different religious sects in Georgia are presbyterians, episcopalian, baptists, and methodists. They have but few regular ministers among them.

The literature of this state, which is yet in its infancy, is commencing on a plan, which, if properly carried into effect, must be attended with great advantages. A college with ample and liberal endowments has been instituted at Louisville. There is also provision made for the in-
stitution of an academy in each county of the state to be supported from the same funds, and considered as parts and members of the same institution, under the general superintendence and direction of a president and board of trustees, selected for their literary accomplishments from the different parts of the state, and invested with the customary powers of corporations. This institution is denominated The University of Georgia. The funds for the support of literary institutions are principally in lands, amounting in the whole to 50,000 acres, a great part of which is of the best quality, and at present very valuable; together with nearly 6,000l. sterling, in bonds, houses, and town lots in Augusta. Other public property, to the amount of 1,000l. in each county, has been set apart for the purposes of building, and furnishing their respective academies.

The Rev. Mr. George Whitfield founded an orphan-house at Savannah, which, after his death, was converted into a college for the education of young men designed chiefly for the ministry. The funds for its support are chiefly in rice plantations and negroes. On the death of the Countess of Huntingdon, to whom Mr. Whitfield bequeathed this property, as trustee, the legislature, in the year 1792, passed a law, vesting it in 13 commissioners, with powers to carry the original intentions of Mr. Whitfield into execution; and in memory of the countess the seminary is styled Huntingdon College.

Chief towns.] The principal towns in Georgia, are Savannah, Augusta, and Louisville. Savannah, formerly the capital of the state, is commodiously situated both for inland and foreign trade, seventeen miles from the sea, on a noble river of the same name, which is navigable for boats upwards of 200 miles. Ships of 300 tons burden can lie within six yards of the town, and close to a steep bank, extending near a mile along the river side. The town is regularly built in the form of a parallelogram, and contained, in 1787, 2,300 inhabitants. In the autumn of 1796 more than two-thirds of this town was consumed by fire.

Augusta, till lately the seat of government, is situated in a fertile plain on the south-west bank of the Savannah river, at a bend of the river, where it is near 500 yards broad. In 1787, it contained about 200 houses.

Louisville, now the metropolis of the state, is situated on the river Ogeechee, seventy miles from its mouth. The convention for the revival of the constitution sat in this town in May 1793, and appointed the records to be removed, and the legislature to meet here in future.

History and government.] The settlement of Georgia was projected in 1732, when several public-spirited noblemen, and others, from compassion to the poor of these kingdoms, subscribed a considerable sum, which, with 10,000l. from the government, was given to provide necessaries for such poor persons as were willing to transport themselves into this province, and to submit to the regulations imposed on them. In process of time, new sums were raised, and new inhabitants sent over. Before the year 1752, upwards of 1000 persons were settled in this province. It was not, however, to be expected, that the inhabitants of Georgia, removed, as they were, at a great distance from their benefactors, and from the check and control of those who had natural influence over them, would submit to the magistrates appointed to govern them. Many of the regulations, too, by which they were bound, were very improper in themselves, and deprived the Georgians of privileges which their neighbours enjoyed, and which, as they increased in
number and opulence, they thought it hard they should be deprived of. From these corrupt sources arose all the bad humors which tore to pieces this constitution of government. Dissentions of all kinds sprang up, and the colony was on the brink of destruction, when, in 1752, the government took it under their immediate care, removed their particular grievances, and placed Georgia on the same footing with the Carolinas.

The government of Georgia is vested in a governor, executive council of twelve, and house of assembly of seventy-two representatives.

TENNESSEE.

SITUATION AND EXTENT.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Miles</th>
<th>Degrees</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Length 360</td>
<td>Between 81 and 91 West longitude.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Breadth 105</td>
<td>35 and 36 30' North latitude.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

BOUNDARIES AND DIVISIONS. BOUNDED, North, by Kentucky, and part of Virginia; East, by the Stone, Yellow, Iron, and Bald Mountains, which divide it from North Carolina; South, by South Carolina and Georgia; West, by the Mississippi.

This extensive territory is divided into three districts; Washington, Hamilton, and Mero; and fourteen counties, as follow:

Washington district
- Washington
- Sullivan
- Greene
- Carter
- Hawkins
- Knox
- Jefferson
- Servier
- Blount
- Grainger

Mero district
- Davidson
- Sumner
- Robertson
- Montgomery

The population, according to an estimate made in November, 1795, was 77,262.

RIVERS AND MOUNTAINS. The Tennessee, called also the Cherokee, and, absurdly, the Hogohege river, is the largest branch of the Ohio. It rises in the mountains of Virginia, latitude 37°, and pursues a course of about 1000 miles south and south-west, nearly to latitude 34°, receiving from both sides a number of large tributary streams. It then wheels about to the north in a circuitous course, and mingles with the Ohio, nearly sixty miles from its mouth.

The Cumberland mountains, in its whole extent from the great Kanaway to the Tennessee, consist of the most stupendous piles of craggy rocks of any mountain in the western country. In several parts of it, for miles, it is inaccessible, even to the Indians on foot. In one place particularly, near the summit of the mountain, there is a most remark-

* About seven and a half millions of acres of this tract only have been yet purchased from the Indians.
able ledge of rocks, of about thirty miles in length, and 200 feet thick, showing a perpendicular face to the south-east, more noble and grand than any artificial fortification in the known world, and apparently equal in point of regularity. Through this stupendous pile, according to a modern hypothesis, had the waters of all the upper branches of the Tennessee to force their way.

The Enchanted Mountain, about two miles south of Brass-town, is famed for the curiosities on its rocks. There are, in several rocks, a number of impressions resembling the tracks of turkeys, bears, horses, and human beings, as visible and perfect as they could be made in snow or sand. The latter were remarkable for having uniformly six toes each; one only excepted, which appeared to be the print of a negro's foot. One of these tracks was very large; the length of the feet sixteen inches, the distance of the extremities of the outer toes thirteen inches.

One of the horse-tracks was of an uncommon size. The transverse and conjugate diameters were eight by ten inches; perhaps the horse which the great warrior rode. What appears most in favour of their being the real tracks of the animals they represent, is the circumstance of the horses' feet having slipped several inches, and recovered again, and the figures having all the same direction, like the trail of a company on a journey. If it be a lusus Naturae, the old dame never sported more seriously; if the operation of chance, perhaps there was never more apparent design. If it be the work of art, it may be intended to perpetuate the remembrance of some remarkable event of war, or some battle fought there. The vast heaps of stones near the place, said to be tombs of warriors slain in battle, seem to favour the latter supposition. The texture of the rocks is soft: the part on which the sun had the greatest influence, and which was the most indurated, could easily be cut with a knife, and appeared to be of the nature of the pipe-stone. Some of the Cherokees entertain an opinion that it always rains when any person visits the place, as if sympathetic Nature wept at the recollection of the dreadful catastrophe which these figures were intended to commemorate.

Animals.] A few years since, this country abounded with large herds of wild animals, improperly called buffaloes; but the improvident or ill-disposed among the first settlers destroyed multitudes of them out of mere wantonness. They are still to be found on some of the south branches of Cumberland river. Elk or moose are seen in many places, chiefly among the mountains. The deer are become comparatively scarce, so that no person makes a business of hunting them for their skins only. Enough of bears and wolves yet remain. Beavers and otters are caught in plenty in the upper branches of Cumberland and Kentucky rivers.

Commerce.] This country furnishes many valuable articles of export, such as fine waggons and saddle horses, beef, cattle, ginseng, deerskins, and furs, cotton, hemp, and flax, which may be transported by land; also iron, lumber, pork, and flour, which might be exported in great quantities, if the navigation of the Mississippi were opened; but there are few of the inhabitants who understand commerce, or are possessed of proper capitals; of course, it is badly managed.

Religion.] The presbyterians are the prevailing denomination of Christians in this district. They have a presbytery, called the Abingdon presbytery, established by act of synod, which, in 1788, consisted of twenty-three large congregations.

Chief towns.] Knoxville is the seat of government in Tennessee. It is regularly laid out, in a flourishing situation, and enjoys a commu-
nication with every part of the United States by post. A college has been established here by government, called Blount college. The other principal towns are Nashville and Jonesborough.

HISTORY AND GOVERNMENT.] The eastern parts of this district were explored by colonels Wood, Patton, Buchanan, captain Charles Campbell, and Dr. T. Walker (each of whom were concerned in large grants of land from the government), as early as between the years 1740 and 1750. In 1755, at the commencement of the French war, not more than fifty families had settled here, who were either destroyed or driven off by the Indians, before the close of the following year. It remained uninhabited till 1765, when the settlement of it recommenced; and, in 1773, the country as far west as the long island of Holstein, an extent of more than 120 miles in length, from east to west, had become tolerably well peopled.

In 1785, in conformity to the resolves of congress, of April 23, 1784, the inhabitants of this district essayed to form themselves into a body politic, by the name of the State of Franklin; but differing among themselves, as to the form of government, and other matters, in the issue of which some blood was shed, and being opposed by some leading persons in the eastern parts, the scheme was given up, and the inhabitants remained in general peaceable until 1796, when a convention was held at Knoxville, and on the 6th of February the constitution of the State of Tennessee was signed by every member of it. Its principles promise to ensure the happiness and prosperity of the people.

TERRITORY NORTH-WEST OF THE OHIO.

SITUATION AND EXTENT.

Miles. Degrees. Sq. Miles.
Length 900 \{ between \{ 57 and 50 north lat. \}
Breadth 700 \{ 81 and 98 west lon. \} 411,000

BOUNDARIES AND DIVISIONS.] THIS extensive tract of country is bounded, North, by part of the northern boundary line of the United States; East, by the lakes, and Pennsylvania; South, by the Ohio river; West, by the Mississippi. Mr. Hutchins, the late geographer of the United States, estimates that this tract contain 263,040,000 acres, of which 48,040,000 are water.

That part of this territory in which the Indian titles is extinguished, by being purchased from them, and which is settling under the government of the United States, is divided into the following five counties:

Washington ........ July 26, 1788 | Knox ............. June 20, 1790
Hamilton .......... Jan. 2, 1790 | Wayne .................. 1796
St. Clair .......... April 27, 1790

RIVERS.] The Muskingum is a gentle river, confined by banks so high as to prevent its overflowing. It is 250 yards wide at its confluence with the Ohio, and navigable by large bateaux and barges to the Three Legs, and by small ones to the lake at its head. The Hockhock-
ing resembles the Muskingum, though somewhat inferior in size. The Scioto is a larger river than either of the preceding, and opens a more extensive navigation. One hundred and seventy-six miles above the Ohio, and eighteen miles above the Missouri, the Illinois empties itself into the Mississippi, from the north-east, by a mouth about 400 yards wide.

**Face of the Country.** The lands on the various streams, soil, productions, &c. which fall into the Ohio are interspersed with all the variety of soil that conduces to pleasantness of situation, and lays the foundation for the wealth of an agricultural and manufacturing people.

The sugar-maple is a most valuable tree. Any number of inhabitants may be constantly supplied with a sufficiency of sugar by preserving a few of these trees for the use of each family. One tree will yield about ten pounds of sugar a year, and the labour is very trifling.

Springs of excellent water abound in every part of this territory; and small and large streams, suitable for mills and other purposes, are interspersed, as if to prevent any deficiency of the conveniences of life.

No country is better stocked with wild game of every kind. Innumerable herds of deer and wild cattle are sheltered in the groves, and fed in the extensive bottoms that everywhere abound; an unquestionable proof of the great fertility of the soil. Turkeys, geese, ducks, swans, teal, pheasants, partridge, &c. are, from observation, believed to be in greater plenty here than the tame poultry are in any part of the old settlements in America.

The rivers are well stored with fish of various kinds, and many of them of an excellent quality. They are generally large, though of different sizes: the cat-fish, which is the largest, and of a delicious flavour, weighs from six to eighty pounds.

The number of old forts found in this western country are the admiration of the curious. They are mostly of an oblong form, situated on strong well-chosen ground, and contiguous to water. When, by whom, and for what purpose these were thrown up, is uncertain. They are undoubtedly very ancient, as there is not the least visible difference in the age or size of the timber growing on or within these forts, and that which grows without; and the natives have lost all tradition respecting them.

**Government.** By an ordinance of congress, passed the 13th of July, 1787, this country, for the purposes of temporary government, was erected into one district, subject, however, to a division, when circumstances shall make it expedient.

In the same ordinance it is provided, that congress shall appoint a governor, whose commission shall continue in force three years, unless sooner revoked.

The governor must reside in the district, and have a freehold estate therein of 1000 acres of land, while in the exercise of his office.

Congress, from time to time, are to appoint a secretary, to continue in office four years, unless sooner removed, who must reside in the district, and have an estate of 500 acres of land while in office.

The same ordinance of congress provides that there shall be formed in this territory not less than three nor more than five states; and when any of the said states shall have 60,000 free inhabitants therein, such state shall be admitted by its delegates into the congress of the United States, on an equal footing with the original states, and shall be at liberty to form a permanent constitution and state-government, provided
UNITED STATES of AMERICA.

constitution and government so to be formed shall be republican, so far as it can be consistent with the general interest of the confederacy. Such admission should be allowed at an earlier period, and there may be less number of inhabitants in the state than 60,000. The settlement of this country has been checked for several years past by an unhappy Indian war. Of this, however, an amicable termination took place on the 9th of August, 1795, when a treaty was concluded which a trade has been opened, by a law of congress, with Indians, on such a liberal footing as promises to give permanency to the frontier inhabitants.

WEST INDIES.

We have already observed, that between the two continents of America, a multitude of islands which we call the West Indies, and which, are worth cultivation, now belong to five European powers, Britain, Spain, France, Holland, and Denmark. As the climate of these islands differ widely from what we can form any idea of what we perceive at home, we shall, to avoid repetition, mention some other particulars that are peculiar to the West Indies.

The climate in all our West-India islands is nearly the same, allowing accidental differences which the several situations and qualities of the islands themselves produce. As they lie within the tropics, they go quite over their heads, passing beyond them to the north, and never returning farther from any of them than about thirty degrees south, they are continually subjected to the extreme of heat; it would be intolerable, if the trade-wind, rising gradually as the sun gains strength, did not blow in upon them from the sea, and cool in such a manner, as to enable them to attend to their crops under the meridian sun. On the other hand, as the sun goes on, a breeze begins to be perceived, which blows smartly from the centre, towards the sea, to all points of the compass at once.

The manner, when the sun has made a great progress towards Cancer, and becomes in a manner vertical, he draws after it a vast body of clouds as shield the earth from his direct beams; he sends rain, cool the air, and refresh the country, thirsty and dry, which commonly reigns from the beginning of the latter end of May. In the West-Indies, (and we may add in the East Indies) rains so moderate as with us. Our heaviest rains are but a downpour. They are rather floods of water, poured from the prodigious impetuosity; the rivers rise in a moment; lakes are formed, and in a short time all the low country is flooded. Hence it is, the rivers which have their sources swell and overflow their banks at a certain season; they were the ancients in their idea of the torrid zone, that it to be dried and scorched up with a continued and ferocious heat. See Watson's Journey across the Isthmus of Darien.
get very great encouragement. But it is the misfortune of the West Indies, that physicians and surgeons even outdo the planter and merchant in accumulating riches.

The present state of the population in the British West Indies appears to be about 65,000 whites, and 455,000 blacks. There is likewise in each of the islands a considerable number of mixed blood, as native blacks of free condition. In Jamaica they are reckoned 10,000; and they do not fall short of the same number in all other islands collectively taken. The whole inhabitants, therefore, may properly be divided into four great classes: 1. European whites; 2. Creole or native whites; 3. Creoles of mixed blood and free native blacks; 4. Negroes in a state of slavery.

The islands of the West Indies lie in the form of a bow, or semicircle, stretching almost from the coast of Florida north, to the river Orinoco, in the main Continent of South America. Some call them the Caribbees, from the first inhabitants; though this is a term that most geographers confine to the Leeward Islands. Sailors distinguish them into Windward and Leeward Islands, with regard to the usual courses of ships from Old Spain, or the Canaries, to Carthagena, or New Spain, and Portobello.—The geographical tables and maps distinguish them into the great and little Antilles.

JAMAICA.] This island, which is the first belonging to Great Britain, and also the most important that we arrive at after leaving Florida, lies between the 75th and 79th degrees of west longitude from London, and between 17th and 18th north latitude. From the east and west is about a length about 140 miles, and in the middle about 60 in breadth, giving less towards each end, in the form of an egg. It lies near 400 miles south-west of England.

This island is intersected with a ridge of steep rocks, beset by frequent earthquakes in a stupendous manner upon one another. The rocks, though containing no soil on their surface, are covered with a great variety of beautiful trees, flourishing in a perpetual spring; they are nourished by the rains which often fall, or the mists which continually brood on the mountains, and which, their root penetrating the crannies of the rocks, industriously seek out for their own support. From the rocks issue a vast number of small rivers of pure wholesome water, which tumble down in cataracts, and, together with the stupendous height of the mountains, and the bright verdure of the trees through which they flow, form a most delightful landscape. On each side of the chain of mountains are ridges of lower ones, which diminish as they remove from it. On these coffee grows in great plenty. The valleys or plains between those ridges are level beyond what is ordinary in most other countries, and the soil is prodigiously fertile.

The longest day in summer is about thirteen hours, and the shortest in winter about eleven; but the most usual divisions of the seasons in the West Indies are into the dry and wet seasons. The air of this island is, in most places, excessively hot, and unfavourable to European constitutions; but the cool sea-breezes, which set in every morning ten o'clock, render the heat more tolerable: and the air upon the bays and grounds is temperate, pure, and cooling. It lightens almost every night, but without much thunder, which, when it happens, is very terrible, and roars with an astonishing loudness; and the lightning in these violent storms frequently does great damage. In February or March they occasionally have earthquakes, of which we shall speak hereafter. During the months May and October, the rains are extremely violent, and continue from...
for a fortnight together. In the plains are found several salt
ins; and in the mountains, not far from Spanish-Town, is a hot
of great medicinal virtues. It gives relief in the dry belly-ach,
excepting the bilious and yellow fever, is one of the most terrible
detiespers of Jamaica.
It is the greatest and most valuable production of this island. Co-
s formerly cultivated in it to a great extent. It produces also gin-
the pimento, or, as it is called, Jamaica pepper; the wild cin-
me, whose bark is so useful in medicine; the manchineel, whose
ough uncommonly delightful to the eye, contains one of the
ions in nature; the mahogany, in such use with our cabinet-
and of the most valuable quality; but this wood begins to wear
of late is very dear. Excellent cedars, of a large size, and du-
be cabbage-tree, remarkable for the hardness of its wood, which
ry is incorruptible, and hardly yields to any kind of tool; the
fording oil, much esteemed by the Savages, both in food and
; the soap-tree, whose berries answer all purposes of washing;
rove and olive-bark, useful to tanners; the suttie and red-
the dyers; and lately the logwood. The indigo plant was for-
ch cultivated; and the cotton-tree is still so. No sort of Eu-
ain grows here; they have only maize or Indian-corn, Guinea-
s of various kinds, but none of them resembling ours, with
roots. Fruits, as has been already observed, grow in great
ions, Seville and Chita oranges, common and sweet lemons,
doks, pomegranates, maneees, fourfops, papas, pine-apples,
les, star-apples, prickly pears, alicada-pears, melons, pom-
as, and several kinds of berries, also garden-flufis in great
good. The cattle breed on this island are but few; their
gh and lean; the mutton and lamb are tolerable; they have
ity of hogs; many plantations have hundreds of them, and
is exceedingly sweet and delicate. Their hones are small,
and hardy, and, when well made, generally sell for 30l. or
g. Jamaica likewise supplies the apothecary with guaiacum,
china, cassia, and tamarinds. Among the animals are the
turtle, and the alligator. Here are all sorts of fowl, wild
and in particular more parrots than in any of the other islands;
roquets, pelicans, snipes, teal, Guinea-hens, geese, ducks,
s; the humming-bird, and a great variety of others. The
ays abound with fish. The mountains breed numberles
other noxious animals, as the fens and marshes do the guana
swaps; but those last are not venomous. Among the infecta
, or cheggoe, which eats into the nervous or membranous
flesh of the negroes; and the white people are sometimes
them. These infecta get into any part of the body, but
eggs and feet, where they breed in great numbers, and shut
in a bag. As soon as the person feels them, which is not
week after they have been in the body, they pick them out
, or point of a penknife, taking care to destroy the bag en-
one of the breed, which are like nits, may be left behind,
es get into the toes, and eat the flesh to the very bone.
I was originally a part of the Spanish empire in America.
ats had been made upon it by the English, prior to 1656;
till this year that Jamaica was reduced under our domi-
well had fitted out a squadron, under Penn and Venables,
Spanish island of Hispaniola, but there this squadron was
WEST INDIES.

unsuccessful. The commanders, of their own accord, to save for this mistrust began with a defeat on Jamaica, and, having carried the capital, St. Jago, soon compelled the whole island to surrender. Even here it has been subject to the English, and the government of it is one of the richest places, next to that of Ireland, in the disposal of the crown, the standing salary being 2,500l. per annum, and the assembly commonly voting the governor as much more; which, with the other perquisites, make it on the whole little inferior to 10,000l. per annum.

We have already observed, that the government of all the American islands is the same, namely, that kind which we have formerly described under the name of a royal government. Their religion too is universally that of the church of England; though they have no bishop, the bishop of London's commissary being the chief religious magistrate in their parts.

About the beginning of this century it was computed that the number of whites in Jamaica amounted to 60,000, and that of the negroes to 120,000. At present the inhabitants are stated at 30,000 whites, 10,000 freed negroes and people of colour, and 250,000 negro slaves.

Indigo was once very much cultivated in Jamaica, and it enabled the island to go a great deal, in a place of abundance, where the sugar was chiefly cultivated, they are said to have had no less than 200 gentlemen's coaches, a number, perhaps, even the whole island could not at this day; and there is great reason to believe, that there were many more persons of property in Jamaica formerly than there are now, though perhaps they had not those vast fortunes which dazzle us in such a manner at present. However, the Jamaicans were undoubtedly numerous, until reduced by earthquakes, and by terrible epidemics of diseases, which swept away vast multitudes. The decrease of inhabitants, as well as the decline of their commerce, arises from the difficulties to which their trade is exposed, of which they do not fail to complain to the court of Great Britain; that as they are of late deprived of the most beneficial part of their trade, the carrying of negroes and other goods to the Spanish coast; the low value of their produce, which they attribute to the great improvements the French make in their sugar colonies, who are enabled to under sell them by the lowness of their duties and the trade carried on from Ireland and the northern colonies to the French and Dutch islands, where they pay no duties, and are supplied with goods at an easier rate. Some of these complaints, which equally affect the other islands, have been heard, and some remedies applied; others remain unresolved. Both the logwood trade, and this one band, have been the subjects of much contention, and the cause of war between Great Britain and the Spanish nation.

Port Royal was formerly the capital of Jamaica. It stood upon the point of a narrow neck of land, which, towards the sea, formed part of the border of a very fine harbour of its own name. The conveniences of this harbour, which was capable of containing a thousand large ships, and of such depth as to allow them to load and unload the greatest cargo, induced the inhabitants to build their capital on its spot, though the place was a hot dry land, and produced none of the necessaries of life, not even fresh water. But the advantage of its harbour, and the resort of pirates, made it a place of great confidence. These pirates were called Buccaneers; they fought with incredible bravery, and then spent their fortune in this capital with an incredible dissipation. About the beginning of the year 1692, the pirate for its size, could be compared to this town for trade, wealth, and
WES T INDIES.

... corruption of manners. In the month of June, in this year, an earthquake, which shook the whole island to the foundations, totally overthrew this city, so as to leave, in one quarter, not even the left vestige remaining. In two minutes, the earth opened and swelled up nine-tenths of the houses, and two thousand people. The earth gulped out from the openings of the earth, and tumbled the persons down; but some of them had the good fortune to catch hold of ropes and rafters of houses, and were afterwards saved by boats. Ships were cast away in the harbour, and the Swan frigate, which was docked to careen, was carried over the tops of sinking houses, did not overheat, but afforded a retreat to some hundreds of people, saved their lives upon her. An officer, who was in the town at this time, says, the earth opened and shut very quick in some places, he saw several people sink down to the middle, and others aped with their heads just above ground, and were squeezed to death. Vannah, above a thousand acres were sunk, with the houses and in them; the place appearing for some time like a lake, was after-dried up, but no houses were seen. In some parts mountains split; and at one place a plantation was removed to the distance of a league. They again rebuilt the city; but it was a second time, ten after, destroyed by a great fire. The extraordinary convenience of the harbour tempted them to build it once more; and once more, in was it laid in rubbish by a hurricane, the most terrible on record. Repeated calamities seemed to mark out this place as a devoted he inhabitation, therefore, resolved to forswear it for ever, and to set up the opposite bay, where they built Kingston, which is lately the capital of the island. It consists of upwards of one thousand houses, many of them handiomedly built, and, in the table of these, as well as the neighbouring continent, one story high, with parlours and every conveniency for a comfortable habitation in that climate. Not far from Kingston stands St. Jago de la Vega, a Spanish city, which, though at present inferior to Kingston, was once the capital of Jamaica, and is still the seat of government, and the place where the courts of justice are held.

3d of October, 1780, was a dreadful hurricane, which almost demolished the little sea port town of Savanna-la-Mar, in Jamaica, and of the adjacent country. Very few houses were left standing, and a number of lives were lost. Much damage was also done, by persons perished, in other parts of the island.

The number of white inhabitants in this island in 1787 was 30,000; negroes 10,000; maroons 1400; and slaves 250,000; in all 304,000. The produce of this island as British property is estimated as follows: 60,000,000 of sugar, 100,000,000 of molasses, 100,000,000 of rum, 50,000,000 of coffee, 50,000,000 of tea, 50,000,000 of rice, 50,000,000 of indigo, 50,000,000 of cotton, 50,000,000 of hemp, 50,000,000 of tobacco, 50,000,000 of rum, 50,000,000 of molasses, 50,000,000 of sugar, 50,000,000 of coffee, 50,000,000 of tea, 50,000,000 of rice, 50,000,000 of indigo, 50,000,000 of cotton, 50,000,000 of hemp, 50,000,000 of tobacco, 50,000,000 of rum, 50,000,000 of molasses, 50,000,000 of sugar, 50,000,000 of coffee, 50,000,000 of tea, 50,000,000 of rice, 50,000,000 of indigo, 50,000,000 of cotton, 50,000,000 of hemp, 50,000,000 of tobacco, 50,000,000 of rum, 50,000,000 of molasses, 50,000,000 of sugar, 50,000,000 of coffee, 50,000,000 of tea, 50,000,000 of rice, 50,000,000 of indigo, 50,000,000 of cotton, 50,000,000 of hemp, 50,000,000 of tobacco, 50,000,000 of rum, 50,000,000 of molasses, 50,000,000 of sugar, 50,000,000 of coffee, 50,000,000 of tea, 50,000,000 of rice, 50,000,000 of indigo, 50,000,000 of cotton, 50,000,000 of hemp, 50,000,000 of tobacco, 50,000,000 of rum, 50,000,000 of molasses, 50,
which they have from hence. Second, rum, of which they export about four thousand puncheons. The rum of this island is generally esteemed the best, and is the most used in Great Britain. Third, molasses, in which they make a great part of their returns for New England, where there are vast distilleries. All these are the produce of the grand begr - the sugar-cane. According to the late testimony of a respectable person in Jamaica, that island has 280,000 acres in canes, of which 210,000 are annually cut, and make from 68 to 70,000 tons of sugar, and 4,200,000 gallons of rum. Fourth, cotton, of which they send out two thousand bags. The indigo, formerly much cultivated, is now insconsiderable; but some cocoa and coffee are exported, with a considerable quantity of pepper, ginger, drugs for dyers and apothecaries, fresh meats, mahogany, and mahonieel planks. But some of the most consider able articles of their trade are with the Spanish continent of New Spain and Terra Firma; for in the former they cut great quantities of logwood; and both in the former, and latter, they carry on a valuable profitable trade in negroes, and all kinds of European goods. And even in time of war with Spain, this trade between Jamaica and the Spanish main goes on, which it will be impossible for Spain to stop, whilst it is so profitable to the British merchant, and whilst the Spanishotten from the highest to the lowest, show so great a respect to prevent properly made. Upon the whole, many of the people of Jamaica, who they appear to live in such a state of luxury, as in most other places leads to beggary, acquire great fortunes, in a manner intemperate. They equipages, their clothes, their furniture, their tables, all bear the taste of the greatest wealth and profusion imaginable. This obsign all the treasure they receive to make but a very short stay, being hardly more than sufficient to answer the calls of their necessaries and luxury to here and North America.

On Sundays, or court time, gentlemen wear wigs, and appear very gay in coats of silk, and veils trimmed with silver. At other times they generally wear only thread stockings, linen drawers, a vest, a Bock cap, and a hat upon it. Men servants wear a coarse linen back, with buttons at the neck and hands, long trowsers of the same, and a check shirt. The negroes, except those who attend gentlemen, who let them drested in their own livery, have once a year Osnaburghs, a blanket for clothing, with a cap or handkerchief for the head. The morning habit of the ladies is a loose night-gown, carefully wrapped about them; before dinner they put off their dethable, and appear with a good grace in all the advantage of a rich and becoming dress.

The common drink of persons in affluent circumstances is Made wine mixed with water. Ale and claret are extravagantly dear; as the London porter sells for a shilling per bottle. But the general drink, especially among those of inferior rank, is rum punch, which they call Kill-devil, because, being frequently drank to excess, it burns the head and brings on fevers, which in a few hours send them to the grave, especially those who are just come to the island; which is the reason so many die here upon their first arrival.

English money is seldom seen here, the current coin being either Spanish. There is no place where silver is so plentiful, or has so much circulation. You cannot dine for less than a piece of eight, and the common rate of boarding is three pounds per week; though in the markets, beef, pork, fowl, and fish, may be bought as cheap as in London; but mutton falls at nine-pence per pound.

Learning is here at a very low ebb; there are indeed some gen-
WEST INDIES.

versed in literature, and who send their children to Great Britain, for they have the advantage of a polite and liberal education; but the care of the people take little care to improve their minds, being generally engaged in trade or riotous dissipation.

The miseries and hardships of the natives are truly pitiable; and though care is taken to make them propagate, the ill-treatment they receive shortens their lives, that, instead of increasing by the course of time, many thousands are annually imported to the West Indies, to supply the place of those who pine and die with the hardships they undergo. It is said, that they are stubborn and untractable for the most part, that they must be ruled with a rod of iron; but they ought not to be indulge with it, or to be thought a sort of brutes, without souls, as of their masters or overseers do at present, though some of these are themselves the dregs of this nation, and the refuse of the continent of Europe. Many of the negroes, however, who fall into the hands of gentlemen of humanity, find their situation easy and comfortable, and it has been observed, that in North America, where in general poor wretches are better used, there is a less waste of negroes, they live longer, and propagate better. And it seems clear, from the course of history, that those nations which have behaved with humanity to their slaves were always best served, and ran the hazard from their rebellions.—The slaves on their first arrival on the coast of Guinea, are exposed naked to sale; they are then judged very simple and innocent creatures, but they soon become as good as any, and, when they come to be whipped, excuse their punishment by the example of the whites. They believe every negro re-born to his native country after death. This thought is so agreeable, that they cheer the poor creatures, and renders the burthen of life easy, and, would otherwise, to many of them, be quite intolerable.—

ook on death as a blessing, and it is surprising to see with what intrepidity some of them meet it; they are quite transported under their slavery is near at an end, that they shall revisit their home, and see their old friends and acquaintance. When a negro is about to expire, his fellow-slaves kiss him, and with him a good-bye, and send their hearty good wishes to their relations in Guinea, take no lamentations; but with a great deal of joy inter his body, as he goes home and happy.

BADEGES.] This island, the most easterly of all the Caribbees, and in fifty-nine degrees west long, and thirteen degrees north lat, fifty-one miles in length, and in breadth fourteen. When the first time after the year 1625, first landed here, they found it a savage and destitute place they had hitherto visited. It had not appeared of ever having been peopled even by savages, or a kind of beasts of pasture or of prey, no fruit, no herb, fit for supporting the life of man. Yet as the climate was so hot and the soil appeared fertile, some gentlemen of small fortune and resolute to become adventurers thither. The trees were found of a wood so hard and stubborn, that it was with great difficulty could clear as much ground as was necessary for their subsistence, perseverence, however, they brought it to yield tolerable support; and they found that cotton and indigo agreed on the soil, and that tobacco, which was beginning to come into England, answered tolerably. These prospects, together with hopes between the king and parliament, which were beginning to bubble in England, induced many new adventurers to transport
themselves into this island. And what is extremely remarkable, so great was the increase of people in Barbadoes, twenty-five years after its first settlement, that in 1650 it contained more than 50,000 whites, and a much greater number of negroes and Indian slaves; the latter they acquired by means not at all to their honour; for they feasted upon those unhappy men, without any pretence, in the neighbouring islands, and carried them into slavery: a practice which has rendered the Caribbee Indians irreconcilable to us ever since. They had begun a little before this, to cultivate sugar, which soon rendered them extremely wealthy. The number of the slaves therefore was still augmented, and in 1676, it was supposed that their number amounted to 100,000, which, together with 50,000, make 150,000 on this small spot; a degree of population unknown in Holland, in China, or any other part of the world most renowned for numbers. At this time Barbadoes employed 400 sail of ships, one with another, of 150 tons, in their trade. Their annual exports, in sugar, indigo, ginger, cotton, and rice-wax, were above 350,000l, and their circulating cash at home was 200,000l. Such was the increase of population, trade, and wealth in the course of fifty years. But since that time this island has been much on the decline; which is to be attributed partly to the growth of the French sugar colonies, and partly to our own establishments in the neighbouring isles. In 1766 the numbers were, 16,167 whites, 7,946 free people of colour, and 62,115 negroes. Their commerce consists in the same articles as formerly, though they deal in them to less extent. The capital is Bridgetown, where the governor resides, whose establishment is said to be worth 5000l per annum. They have a college founded and well endowed by colonel Codrington, who was a native of this island. Barbadoes, as well as Jamaica, has suffered much by hurricanes, fires, and the plague. On the 10th of October 1780, a dreadful hurricane occasioned vast devastation in Barbadoes, great numbers of dwellings were destroyed, not one house in the island was wholly free from damage, many persons were buried in the ruins of the buildings, and many more were driven into the sea, and there perished.

Sir CHRISTOPHER's.] This island, commonly called by the fathers St. Kitt's, is situated in sixty-three degrees west long, and nineteen degrees north lat. about fourteen leagues from Antigua, and is twenty miles long and seven broad. It has its name from the famous Christopher Columbus, who discovered it for the Spaniards. That name, however, abandoned it, as unworthy of their attention: and in 1672 it was settled by the French and English conjunctly; but entirely added to us by the peace of Utrecht. Besides cotton, sugar, and the tropical fruits, it generally produces as much sugar as Barbadoes; and sometimes quite as much. It is computed that this island contains 8000 whites, and 36,000 negroes. In February 1782, it was taken by the French, but was restored again to Great Britain by the late treaty of peace.

ANTIGUA.] Situated in sixty-one degrees west long, and 17½ north lat. is of a circular form; near twenty miles over every way. The island, which was formerly thought useless, has now got the first of the rest of the English harbours, being the best and safest as a dockyard and an establishment for the royal navy; but St. John's is the port of greatest trade; and this capital, which, before the fire in 1759, was large and wealthy, is the ordinary seat of the governor of the Leeward Islands. In 1774, the white inhabitants of Antigua of all ages and sexes were 2,400, and the enslaved negroes 37,808.
WEST INDIES.

EVIS AND MONTSERRAT.] Two small islands, lying between Christopher's and Antigua, neither of them exceeding eighteen in circumference. In the former of these islands the present number of whites is stated not to exceed six hundred, while the negroes amount to about ten thousand; a disproportion which necessarily corrupts the health, and even the disposition of the people. In the latter island is a well-regulated militia, among which there is a troop consisting of 600 whites, and about 10,000 negroes. The soil in these islands is much like, light and sandy, but, notwithstanding, fertile in degree; and their principal exports are derived from the sugar. Both were taken by the French in the year 1762, but restored in peace.

[BUDA.] Situated in eighteen degrees north lat., and sixty-two long, thirty-five miles north of Antigua, is twenty miles in length, twelve in breadth. It is fertile, and has an indifferent road for g, but no direct trade with England. The inhabitants are chiefly engaged in husbandry, and raising fresh provisions for the use of the merchantable isles. It belongs to the Codrington family, and the inhabitants number about 1,500. The soil is much like, light and sandy, and feeding of cattle.

[SUILLA.] Situated in nineteen deg. north lat., sixty miles north of St. Christopher's, is about thirty miles long and ten broad, and is perfectly level, and the climate nearly the same with that of St. Christopher's. The inhabitants, who are not numerous, apply themselves to husbandry, and feeding of cattle.

[GINIG.] Situated in sixteen deg. north lat., and in sixty-two long, lies about half way between Guadaloupe and Martinico. It is twenty-eight miles in length, and thirteen in breadth; it got its name being discovered by Columbus on a Sunday. The soil is thin, and better adapted to the rearing of coffee than sugar; rice is raised, and the climate is favourable. In the West Indies, and the hills bear the finest trees in the West Indies, and the well supplied with rivulets of fine water. The French have opposed our settling here, because it must cut off their community in time of war, between Martinico and Guadaloupe. How the peace of Paris, in 1763, it was ceded in express terms to his; but we have derived little advantage from this conquest, the French, till lately, no better than a harbour for the natives of Caribbees, who, being expelled their own settlements, have gone here. But on account of its situation between the principal isles, and Prince Rupert's Bay being one of the most calm in the West Indies, it has been judged expedient to form a government of itself, and to declare it a free port. It was the French in 1778; but was restored again to Great Britain in peace.

[CENT.] Situated in thirteen deg. north lat., and 61 deg. fifty miles north-west of Barbadoes, thirty miles south of St. about twenty-four miles in length, and eighteen in breadth. It is very fruitful, being a black mould upon a strong loam, the for the raising of sugar. Indigo thrives here remarkably his article is less cultivated than formerly throughout the Many of the inhabitants are Caribbees, and many here givies from Barbadoes and the other islands. The Caribs, treated with so much injustice and barbarity, after this island possession of the English, to whom it was ceded by the peace.
in 1763, that they greatly contributed towards enabling the French to get possession of it again in 1779; but it was restored to Great Britain by the treaty of 1783.

GRANADA AND THE GRANADINES.] Granada is situated in twelve deg. north lat. and sixty-two deg. west long., about thirty leagues south-west of Barbadoes, and almost the same distance north of New Andalucia, or the Spanish Main. This island is said to be thirty miles in length, and fifteen in breadth. Experience has proved, that the soil is extremely proper for producing sugar, coffee, tobacco, and indigo, and upon the whole it carries with it all the appearance of becoming a flourishing colony as any in the West Indies of its dimensions. A lake on the top of a hill, in the middle of the island, supplies it plentifully with fine rivers, which adorn and fertilise it. Several fresh and harbours lie round the island, some of which may be fortified with great advantage; which renders it very convenient for shipping; and it is not subject to hurricanes. St. George's bay has a sandy bottom, and is extremely capacious, but open. In its harbour or careening place, a hundred large vessels may be moored with perfect safety. The island was long the theatre of bloody wars between the native Indians and the French, during which these handful of Caribbees defended themselves with the most resolute bravery. In the last war but one, when Granada was attacked by the English, the French inhabitants, who were not very numerous, were so amazed at the reduction of Guadaloupe and Martinico, that they lost all spirit, and surrendered without making the least opposition; and the full property of this island, together with the small islands on the north, called the Granadines, which yield the same produce, were confirmed to the crown of Great Britain by the treaty of Paris, in 1763. But in July, 1779, the French made themselves masters of this island, though it was restored to Great Britain by the treaty of 1783.

NEWFOUNDLAND.] Exclusive of the West-Indian sugar islands lying between the two continents of America, Great Britain claims several others, that are seated at the distance of some thousand miles from each other in this quarter of the globe, of which we shall speak, according to our method, beginning with the north.

Newfoundland is situated to the east of the Gulf of St. Lawrence, between forty-six and fifty-two deg. north lat. and between fifty-three and fifty-nine deg. west long.—separated from Labrador, or New Britain, by the Straits of Belleisle, and from Canada by the Bay of St. Lawrence being 350 miles long, and 200 broad. The coasts are extremely subject to fog, attended with almost continual storms of snow and ice, the sky being usually overcast. From the soil of this island, which is rocky and barren, we are far from reaping any evident or great advantage, the cold is long continued and severe; and the summer heat, though violent, warms it not enough to produce any thing valuable. However, it is watered by several good rivers, and has many large and good harbours. This island, whenever the continent shall come to a full tide of timber convenient to navigation (which on the sea-craft perhaps is not very remote prospect), it is said, will afford a large supply of masts, and all sorts of lumber for the West India trade. But while present it is chiefly valuable for, is the great fishery of cod, caught upon those shoals, which are called the Banks of Newfoundland. Great Britain and North America, at the lowest computation, annually employ 3000 sail of small craft in this fishery: on board of which, off shore to cure and pack the fish, are upwards of 10,000 hands; and
fishe is not only a very valuable branch of trade to the merchant, a source of livelihood to so many thousands of poor people, and an excellent nursery for the royal navy. This fishe is computed to make the national stock 300,000l. a year in gold and silver, remitted for the cod we sell in the North, in Spain, Portugal, Italy, and Levant. The plenty of cod both on the Great Bank and the lefther, which lie on the east and south-east of this island, is inconceivable; not only cod, but several other species of fish, are caught there in abundance, all of which are nearly in an equal plenty along the shores of Newfoundland, Nova Scotia, New England, and the Isle of Capem; and very profitable fisheeries are carried on upon all their coasts, which we may observe, that where our colonies are thinly peopled, barren as not to produce any thing from their soil, their coasts are ample amends, and pour in upon us a wealth of another kind, to way inferior to that arising from the most fertile soil.

is island, after various disputes about the property, was entirely to England, by the treaty of Utrecht, in 1713; but the French left at liberty to dry their nets on the northern shores of the island; by the treaty of 1768, they were permitted to fish in the Gulf of St. Luke, but with this limitation, that they should not approach within leagues of any of the coasts belonging to England. The small of St. Pierre and Miquelon, situated to the southward of Newfoundland, were also ceded to the French, who stipulated to erect no fortifications on these islands, nor to keep more than fifty soldiers to police. By the last treaty of peace, the French are to enjoy fisheries on the north and west coast of the island. The chief towns on this island are Placentia, Bonavista, and St. John; but not above a few miles remain here in the winter.

[É BRET ON.] This island, or rather collection of islands, called French Les Isles de Madame, which lie so contiguous that they are commonly called but one, and comprehended under the name of the of Cape Breton, lies between forty-five and forty-seven deg. N. and between fifty-nine and sixty deg. west long. from London, about one hundred miles in length, and fifty in breadth; and is d from Nova Scotia by a narrow strait, called the Gut of Canso, the communication between the Atlantic Ocean and the Gulf of St. Lawrence. The soil is barren, but it has good harbours, particularly Louisbourg, which is near four leagues in circumference, and has three or seven fathoms water.

French began a settlement in this island in 1714, which they d to increase, and fortified it in 1720. They were, however, ed in 1745, by the bravery of the inhabitants of New England, assistance from Great Britain; but it was again, by the treaty of Uxbridge, ceded to the French, who spared no expense to nd strengthen it. Notwithstanding which, it was again retaken 1758, by the British troops, under general Amherst and Jack, together with a large body of New England men, who that place two hundred and twenty-one pieces of cannon, and mortars, together with a large quantity of ammunition and it was ceded to the crown of Great Britain by the peace of 1763 which the fortifications have been blown up, and the town burg dismantled.

[N. S.] Situated in the Gulf of St. Laurence, is about sixty length, and thirty or forty broad, and has many fine rivers; lying near Cape Breton and Nova Scotia, has greatly the
advantage of both in pleasantness and fertility of soil. Upon the reduction of Cape Breton, the inhabitants of this island, amounting to four thousand, submitted quietly to the British arms; and, to the grace of the French governor, there were found in his house three English scalps, which were brought there to market by the savages being the place where they were encouraged to carry on the barbarous and inhuman trade. This island was so well improved by the French, that it was fished the granary of Canada, which is famished with great plenty of corn, as well as beef and pork. It has several rivers, and a rich soil. Charlotte-town is its capital, and is the residence of the lieutenant-governor, who is the chief officer in the island. The inhabitants are estimated at about five thousand.

BERMUDAS, or SUMMER ISLANDS.] These received their name from their being discovered by John Bermudas, a Spaniard, who were called the Summer Islands, from Sir George Summer, who was reckoned on their rocks in 1600, in his passage to Virginia. They are situated at a vast distance from any continent, in thirty-six north lat. and in sixty-five degrees west long. Their distance from Land's End is computed to be near 1500 leagues, from the Madeira about 1200, and from Carolina 300. The Bermudas are but a small containing in all above 20,000 acres; and are very difficult of access, as Waller the poet, who resided some time there, expresses, “walled with rocks.” The air of these islands, which Waller reckons in one of his poems, has been always esteemed extremely healthy, and the beauty and richness of the vegetable productions are perfectly delightful. Though the soil of these islands is admirably adapted to the cultivation of the vine, the chief and only business of the inhabitants, who consist of about 10,000, is the building and managing of barques and brigantines, which they employ chiefly in the trade between North America and the West Indies. These vessels are as remarkable for their swiftness, as the cedar of which they are built, is for its hard and durable quality.

The town of St. George, which is the capital, is feared at the bottom of a haven in the island of the same name, and is defended with two or eight forts, and seventy pieces of cannon. It contains about three houses, a handsome church, and other elegant public buildings.

LUCAY'S, or BAHAMA ISLANDS.] The Bahama are situated in the south of Carolina, between twelve and twenty-seven degrees west lat. and seventy-three and eighty-one degrees west long. They extend along the coast of Florida quite down to the Isle of Cuba; and are to be 500 in number, some of them only mere rocks; but twelve of them are large, fertile, and in nothing different from the soil of Carolina; they are, however, almost uninhabited, except Providence, which is 200 miles east of the Floridas; though some others are larger and more fertile, on which the English have plantations. Between them and the continent of Florida is the Gulf of Bahama, or Florida, through which the Spanish galleons sail in their passage to Europe. These islands were the first fruits of Columbus's discoveries; but they were not known to the English till 1667, when captain Sibley, being driven among them in his passage to Carolina, gave his name to one of them; and being a second time driven upon it, gave it the name of Providence. The English, observing the advantageous situation of these islands for a church with French and Spaniards, attempted to settle on them in the reign of Charles II. Some unlucky incidents prevented this settlement from being of any advantage, and the Isle of Providence became a harbour for buccaneers, or pirates, who for a long time infested the Ascribed
igation. This obliged the government, in 1718, to send out captain
odes Rogers, with a fleet to dislodge the pirates, and for making a
dement. This the captain effected; a fort was erected, and an in-

IAND.] Leaving the Bahama and West-Indian-
and Islands, we shall now proceed along the south-east coast of America, as
the fifty-second degree of south latitude, where the reader, by
ing into the map, will perceive the Falkland Islands situated near
Straits of Magellan, at the utmost extremity of South America.
land Islands were first discovered by Sir Richard Hawkins, in 1594,
principal of which he named Hawkins Maidenland, in honour of
Elizabeth. The present English name, Falkland, was probably
them by captain Strong, in 1639, and being adopted by Halley,
s from that time been received into our maps. They have occa-
some contest between Spain and Great Britain; but being of very
worth, seem to have been silently abandoned by the latter in 1774,
tor to avoid giving umbrage to the Spanish court.

NISH DOMINIONS IN NORTH AMERICA.

EAST AND WEST FLORIDA.

SITUATION AND EXTENT.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Miles</th>
<th>Degrees</th>
<th>Sq. Miles</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Length 500</td>
<td>80 and 91 West longitude</td>
<td>100,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>breadth 440</td>
<td>25 and 32 North latitude</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

DARIAS.] This country, which was ceded by Great Britain
to Spain by the late treaty of peace, is bounded
by the Mississippi on the West; by the Gulf
ico on the South; and by the Bahama Straits on the East.

ERS.] These are the Mississippi, which is one of the finest in the
as well as the largest; for including its turnings and windings,
posed to run a course of 4500 miles; but its mouths are in a
choaked up with sands and shoals, which deny access to vessels
considerable burthen; there being according to Mitchell's map,
ve feet water over the bar (captain Pitman says, seventeen) at
ipal entrance. Within the bar there is 100 fathom water, and
nel is everywhere deep, and the current gentle, except at a
ation, when, like the Nile, it overflows and becomes extremely
It is, except at the entrance already mentioned, every where
boals and cataracts, and navigable for craft of one kind or
ost to its source. The Mobile, the Apalachicola, and St.
vers, are also large and noble streams.
SPANISH AMERICA.

BAYS AND CAPES.] The principal bays are St. Bernard's, Abacos, Mobile, Pensacola, Dauphin, Joseph, Apalaxy, Spiritu Sano, and Cape Fear.

The chief capes are Cape Blanco, Sambisas, Ancote, and Cape Florida, at the extremity of the peninsula.

AIR AND CLIMATE.] Very various accounts have been given of

the particulars in this country; but that the air of Florida is pure and

wholesome appears from the size, vigour, and longevity of the Florida

Indians, who, in these respects, far exceed their more southern

neighbours, the Mexicans.

SOIL, PRODUCTIONS, AND

East Florida, near the sea, and forty

miles back, is flat and sandy. But even

country round St. Augustine, in all appearance the worst in the

province, is far from being unfruitful; it produces two crops of

indian corn a year; the garden vegetables are in great perfection; the

orange and lemon trees grow here, without cultivation, to a large size,

and produce better fruit than in Spain and Portugal. The inland
country, toward the hills, is extremely rich and fertile, producing

procumbently the fruits, vegetables, and gums, that are common to Georgia

and the Carolinas, and is likewise favourably to the rearing of European

products.

This country also produces rice, indigo, ambergris, cochineal, anse

thra, turquoises, lapis-lazuli, and other precious stones; copper, quicksilver, pit-coal, and iron-ore; pearls are also found in the coast of Florida: mahogany grows on the southern parts of the peninsula, but inferior in size and quality to that of Jamaica. The animal créatures are here in numbers, that you may purchase a good saddle-horse in exchange for goods of five shillings value prime cost; and there are innumerable horses being exchanged for a hatchet per head.

CHIEF TOWNS.] The chief town in East Florida is Pensacola, N. lat. 30°-22, W. long. 87°-20; which is situated within the bay of the same name, on a sandy shore that can only be approached by small vessels. The road is, however, one of the best in all the Gulf of Mexico, in which vessels may lie in safety against every kind of wind, being surrounded by land on every side.

St. Augustine, the capital of East Florida, N. lat. 29°-45, W. long. 11°-12, runs along the shore, and is of an oblong form, divided by four regular streets, crossing each other at right angles. The town is fortified with bastions, and inclosed with a ditch. It is likewise defended by a castle, which is called Fort St. John; and the whole is furnished with cannon. At the entrance into the harbour are the north and south breakers, which form two channels, whose bars, at low tides, have only

foot water.
NEW MEXICO, INCLUDING CALIFORNIA.

**Situation and Extent.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Miles.</th>
<th>Degrees.</th>
<th>Sq. Miles.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>north 2000</td>
<td>between 94 and 126 West longitude.</td>
<td>100,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>south 1400</td>
<td>23 and 43 North latitude.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Boundaries.** Bounded by unknown lands on the North; by Louisiana on the East; by Old Mexico, and the Ocean, on the South; and by the same Ocean on the West.

**Divisions.**
- East division
  - New Mexico Proper
  - Apachea
  - Sonora
  - California, a peninsula, St. Juan

**Chief Towns.**
- Santa Fe, W. lon.
- 104, N. lat. 36.

**Land and Climate.** These countries, lying for the most part in the temperate zone, have a climate in many places extremely mild, and a soil productive of every thing, either for profit or delight. California, however, the heat is great in summer, particularly towards the coast; but in the inland country the climate is more temperate, winter even cold.

**Plant, Produce, and Commerce.** The natural history of countries is as yet in its infancy. The Spaniards themselves know them, and the little they know they are unwilling to communicate. It is certain, however, that in general the provinces of New and California are extremely beautiful and pleasant; the face of the country agreeably varied with plains, intersected by rivers, and with gentle eminences covered with various kinds of trees, producing excellent fruit. With respect to the value of the mines in these countries, nothing positive can be asserted. Their productions are undoubtedly insufficient to render them advantageous to any but the Spaniards. In California there falls in spring a great quantity of dew, which settling on the rose leaves, and becoming hard like manna, having all the sweetness of sugar, without its whiteness. There is also another very fine substance; in the heart of the country there are plains of salt, and clear as crystal, which, considering the vast quantities of salt on its coasts, might render it an invaluable acquisition to any nation.

**Population, Religion, Government.** The Spanish settlements are comparatively few though they are increasing every day, in proportion as new districts are discovered. The inhabitants are chiefly Indians, whom the missionaries have in many places brought over to Christianity, and life, and to raise corn and wine, which they now export largely to Old Mexico. California was discovered by Cortez, conqueror of Mexico: our famous navigator, Sir Francis Drake, occupied it in 1578, and his right was confirmed by the king or chief in the whole country. This title, however, by right of Great Britain have not hitherto attempted to vindicate, but California is admirably situated for trade, and on its coast has many of great value. The inhabitants and government here do not differ from those of old Mexico.
OLD MEXICO, OR NEW SPAIN.

SITUATION AND EXTENT.

Miles. 

\[ \text{Length 2000} \] \{ 83 and 110 W. long. \}

\[ \text{Breath} 600 \} \{ 8 \text{ and } 30 \text{ N. lat.} \}

318,000

BOUNDARIES.] BOUNDED by New Mexico, or Granda, on the North; by the Gulf of Mexico, on the North-east; by Terra Firma, on the South-east; by the Pacific Ocean, on the South-west; containing three audiencias, viz.

Audiencias.

1. Galicia, or Guadalajara - Guadalajara

2. Mexico Proper - - - Acapulco

3. Guatimala - - - Guatimala.*

Chief Towns.

BAYS.] On the North Sea are the gulls or bays of Mexico: Campeachly, Vera Cruz, and Honduras; in the Pacific Ocean: South Sea, are the bays of Micoya and Amapalla, Acapulco, and San Blas.

CAPES.] Those are the Cape Sardo, Cape St. Martin, Cape Corrientes, Cape Catoche, Cape Honduras, Cape Cameron, and Cape Gracias Dios, in the North Sea.

Cape Marques, Cape Spiritó Santo, Cape Corrientes, Cape Galer, Cape Blanco, Cape Burica, Cape Prucresos, and Cape Mala, in the South Sea.

WINDS.] In the Gulf of Mexico, and the adjacent seas, there are strong north winds from October to March, about the full and change of the moon. Trade winds prevail everywhere at a distance from land within the tropics. Near the coast, in the South Sea, they have periodical winds, viz. monsoons, and sea and land breezes, as in Asia.

SOIL AND CLIMATE.] Mexico, lying for the most part within the torrid zone, is excessively hot; and on the eastern coast, where the land is low, marshy, and constantly flooded in the rainy season, it likewise extremely unwholesome. The inland country, however, assumes a better aspect, and the air is of a milder temperateness; on the western side the land is not so low as on the eastern, much better in quality, and full of plantations. The soil of Mexico in general is of a good variety, and would not refuse any sort of grain, were the habits of the inhabitants to correspond with their natural advantages.

PRODUCE.] Mexico, like all the tropical countries, is rather more abundant in fruits than in grain. Pine-apples, pomegranates, oranges, lemons, citrons, figs, and cocoa-nuts, are here in the greatest plenty and perfection. Mexico produces also a prodigious quantity of fruit, especially towards the Gulf of Mexico, and the provinces of Guatimala and Guatimala; so that there are more sugar-mills than in any other.

* This city was swallowed up by an earthquake on the 7th of June, 1773, eight thousand families instantly perished. - New Guatimala is built at some cost and is well inhabited.
SPANISH AMERICA.

Cedar-trees and log-wood abound about the coasts of Campeachy and Honduras; the maho-tree also, which has such strong fibres that they twist and make ropes of. They are also a tree which is called light-wood, being as light as a cork, which they make floats to carry their merchandise on the sea-coasts.

What is considered as the chief glory of this country, and what induced the Spaniards to form settlements upon it, are the mines of gold and silver. The chief mines of gold are in Veragua and New Andes, bordering upon Darien and Terra Firma. Those of silver, which are much more rich, as well as numerous, are found in several places, but in none so much as in the province of Mexico. The mines of both kinds are always found in the most barren and mountainous parts of the country; nature making amends in one respect for her defects in another. The working of the gold and silver mines depends on the same principles. When the ore is dug out, compounded of several heterogeneous substances mixed with the precious metals, it is crushed into small pieces by a mill, and afterwards washed, by which it is diffiged from the earth and other soft bodies which adhered to it. Then it is mixed with mercury, which, of all substances, has the strongest attraction for gold, and likewise a stronger attraction for the other substances, which are united with it in the ore. From the mercury, therefore, the gold and silver are first separated from the heterogeneous matter, and then, by stilling and evaporating, they are disunited from the mercury itself. It has been computed that the revenues of Mexico amount to twenty-four millions of our dollars; and it is well-known that this, with the other provinces of the Indies, supply the whole world with silver. The other article in importance to gold and silver are the cochineal and cocoa. The former is of the animal kind, and of the species of the gall insects, which are applied to the plant called opuntia, and gives the juice of the fruit a crimson colour. It is from this juice that the cochineal derives its value, which conveys in dyeing all sorts of the finest scarlet, crimson, and purple. It is also used in medicine as a sudorific, and as a stimulant; and it is computed that the Spaniards annually export no less than forty thousand pounds' weight of this commodity to answer the wants of medicine and dyeing. The cocoa, of which chocolate is made, grows on a tree of a middling size, which bears a pod about the size and shape of a cucumber, containing the cocoa. The Spaniards in this article are immensely rich, and such is the general consumption, that the external call for it, that a small garden of cocoa-trees is produced to the owner twenty-thousand crowns a-year. At home it is a principal part of their diet, and is found wholesome, nutritious, and suitable to the climate. This country likewise produces filks, in such quantity as to make any remarkable part of their export. The climate is here in great abundance, and, on account of its lightness, is the prevalent wear of the inhabitants.

We have already described the original inhabitants of Mexico, and given an account of that country by the Spaniards. The present inhabitants divided into whites, Indians, and negroes. The whites are born in Old Spain, or they are Creoles, i.e. natives of Spanish blood. The former are chiefly employed in government or trade, and are of the same character with the Spaniards in Europe, only a finer portion of pride; for they consider themselves as entitled to high distinction as natives of Europe, and look upon the other
inhabitants of many degrees beneath them. The Creoles have all the good qualities of the Spaniards, from whom they are defended, without that energy, firmness, and prudence, which constitute the precious part of the Spanish character. Naturally weak and effeminate, they dedicate the greater part of their lives to lettering and insipid pleasures. Lurid, without any variety or elegance, and expensive in great part and under conventions, their general character is no more than a poor and disgraceful insignificance. From idleness and continuance, the worst business is amour and intrigue; and their ladies, consequently, are not at all distinguished for their chastity and domestic virtues. The Indians, who, notwithstanding the devastations of cruel masters, remain in great numbers, are become, by continual reproach and indigence, a degraded, ignominious, and miserable race of negroes. The blacks here, like those in other parts of the world, are honest, hardy, and as well adapted for the grossest slavery they endure as any ancient creatures can be.

Such is the general character of the inhabitants, not only in Mexico, but in the greatest part of Spanish America. The civil government was governed by councils, called Audiences, which bear a resemblance to the old parlements in France. In these courts the viceroys of the king of Spain judge. His employment is the greatest trust and power, which his eminence merely has in his disposal, and is perhaps the oldest government committed to any subject in the world. The greatness of the vicerey's office is diminished by the shortness of its duration. As disparity is the leading feature of Spanish politics in whatever realm, America, no officer is allowed to retain his power for more than three years; which, no doubt, may have a good effect in securing the interest of the crown of Spain, but is attended with unhappy consequence to the miserable inhabitants, who become a prey to every government. The clergy are extremely numerous in Mexico, and it has been computed that priests, monks, and nuns of all orders, make up one third of all the white inhabitants, both here and in the other parts of Spanish America. The people are superstitious, ignominious, rich, lazy, and licentious; with such materials to work upon, it is not remarkable that the church should enjoy one-fourth of the revenue of the whole kingdom.

Commerce, Cities, and Shipping.] The trade of Mexico consists of three great branches, which extend over the whole known world. It continues on a traffic with Europe, by La Vera Cruz, situated on the Gulf of Mexico; with the East Indies, by Acapulco on the South Sea, and with South America by the same port. These two sea-ports, Vera Cruz and Acapulco, are wonderfully well situated for the commercial purposes to which they are applied. It is by means of the former the Mexico pours her wealth over the whole world, and receives in return the numberless luxuries and necessaries which Europe affords to her, of which the indulgence of her inhabitants will never permit them to acquire for themselves. To this port the fleet from Cadiz, called the Flota, consisting of three men of war as a convoy, and fourteen large merchant ships, annually arrive about the beginning of November. Its cargo consists of every commodity and manufacture of Europe, and there are few nations but have more concern in it than the Spaniards, who find out little more than wine and oil. The profit of these, with the freight and commission to the merchants, and duty to the king, are almost the only advantages which Spain derives from her American commerce. When all the goods are landed and disposed of, the money
SPANISH AMERICA.

the fleet takes in the plate, precious stones, and other commodities from Europe. Some time in May they are ready to depart. From Vera Cruz they sail to the Havana, in the isle of Cuba, which is rendezvous where they meet the galleons, another fleet, which carries the trade of Tetra Firma by Carthagena, and of Peru by Paname Porto Bello. When all are collected, and provided with a convoy, they steer for Old Spain.

Acapulco is the sea-port by which the communication is kept up between the different parts of the Spanish empire in America and the Indies. About the month of December the great galleon, attended by a large ship as a convoy, annually arrives here. The cargoes of ships (for the convoy, though in an under-hand manner, carries goods) consist of all the rich commodities and manufactures of the East. At the same time the annual ship from Lima, the capital of Peru, comes in, and is not computed to bring less than two millions of eight in silver, besides quicksilver, and other valuable commodities, to be laid out in the purchase of the galleon’s cargoes. So other ships, from different parts of Chili and Peru, meet upon the occasion. A great fair, in which the commodities of all parts of the world are bartered for one another, lasts thirty days. The galleon prepares for her voyage, loaded with silver and such European goods as have been thought necessary. The Spaniards, though this be carried on entirely through their hands, and in the very heart of their dominions, are comparatively but small gainers by it. For as the Dutch, Great Britain, and other commercial states, to the greater part of the cargo of the fleet, so the Spanish inhabitants of the Philippines, tainted with the same indolence which ruined European ancestors, permit the Chinese merchants to furnish the other part of the cargo of the galleon. Notwithstanding what has been said of Vera Cruz and Acapulco, the city of Mexico, the capital of the empire, ought to be considered as the centre of commerce in the heart of the world; for here the principal merchants reside, and the chief part of the business is negotiated. The East-India goods from Acapulco, and the European from Vera Cruz, all pass through this city, and the gold and silver come to be coined; here the king’s fifth is exported; and here are wrought all the utensils and ornaments in which are every year sent to Europe. The city itself breathes the spirit of the highest magnificence, and, according to the best accounts, contains about 80,000 inhabitants.

ANISH DOMINIONS IN SOUTH AMERICA, TERRA FIRMA, OR CASTILE DEL ORO.

**SITUATION AND EXTENT.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Miles</th>
<th>Degrees</th>
<th>Sq. Miles</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Length 1400</td>
<td>between 60 and 82 West long.</td>
<td>700,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Breadth 700</td>
<td>the Equator, and 12 N. lat.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**BOUNDARIES.** BOUNDED by the North Sea (part of the Atlantic Ocean) on the North; by the same sea and Surinam on the East; by the country of the Amazons and Peru on the South; by the Pacific Ocean and New Spain on the West.

3 Q 2
SPANISH AMERICA.

Divisions.

The northern division contains the provinces of

1. Terra Firma Proper, or Darien
2. Carthagena
3. St. Martha
4. Rio de la Hacha
5. Venezuela
6. Comana
7. New Andalucia, or Paria

The southern division contains the provinces of

1. New Granada
2. Popayan

Chief Towns.

1. Terra Firma Proper, or Darien
   Porto Bello
   PANAMA, W. long. 90.
   21. N. lat. 8° 47'.
2. Carthagena
3. St. Martha
4. Rio de la Hacha
5. Venezuela
6. Comana
7. New Andalucia, or Paria
   St. Thomas

Bays, Capes, &c.] The Isthmus of Darien, of Terra Firma Proper, joins North and South America. A line drawn from Porto Bello, in the North, to Panama in the South Sea, or rather a little west of these two towns, is the proper limit between North and South America; and here the isthmus or neck of land is only sixty miles long. The principal rivers are the Rio Grande, Darien, Chagre, and the Oreoque.

The principal bays in Terra Firma are, the Bay of Panama and the Bay of St. Michael's in the South Sea; the Bay of Porto Bello, the Gulf of Darien, Sino Bay, Carthagena Bay and harbour, the Gulf of Venezuela, the Bay of Maracaibo, the Gulf of Triilo, the Bay of Guaira, the Bay of Curitaco, and the Gulf of Baria, or Andalucia, in the North Sea.

The chief capes are, Samblas Point, Point Canoa, Cape del Agua, Swart Point, Cape de Vela, Cape Conquistadoca, Cape Cabelo, Cape Blanco, Cape Galera, Cape Three Points, and Cape Naufat, all on the north shore of Terra Firma.

Climate.] The climate here, particularly in the northern division is extremely hot; and it was found by Ullas, that the heat of the warmest day in Paris is continual in Carthagena, the evocative heat raises the vapour of the sea, which is precipitated in such rains as to threaten a general deluge. Great part of the country, therefore is almost continually flooded; and this, together with the excessive heat, so impregnates the air with vapours, that in many places, particularly about Popayan and Porto Bello, it is extremely unhealthy.

Soil and Produce.] The soil of this country, like that of the greater part of South America, is wonderfully rich and fruitful. It is impossible to view, without admiration, the perpetual verdure of the woods, the luxuriance of the plains, and the towering height of the mountains. This, however, only applies to the inland country; the coasts are generally barren land, and incapable of bearing any species of grain. The trees most remarkable for their dimensions are the casabajo, the cedar, the maria, and balsam-tree. The manchineel is particularly remarkable: it bears a fruit resembling an apple, by which, under this spurious appearance, contains the most fabled poison against which common oil is found to be the best antidote. The nobility of this tree is such, that if a person only steps under it his body swelled, and is racked with the severest tortures. The best from instinct, always avoid it. The habella de Carthagena is
SPANISH AMERICA.

965

fruit of a species of willow, and contains a kernel resembling an almon.

s at leaves white, and extremely bitter: this kernel is found to be an

excellent and never-failing remedy for the bite of the most venomous

snakes and serpents, which are very frequent all over this country.

there were formerly rich mines of gold here, which are now in a great

faulure exhausted. The silver, iron, and copper mines, have been

once opened, and the inhabitants find emeralds, sapphires, and other

colourful stones.

ANIMALS.] In treating of North America, we have taken notice of

any of the animals that are found in the Southern parts. Among

the peculiar to this country, the most remarkable is the sloth, or,

it is called by way of derision, the Swift Peter. He bears a resem-

bance to an ordinary monkey in shape and size, but is of a most

wretched appearance, with its bare hams and feet, and his skin all over

irritated. He stands in need of either chain or hutch, never ris-

ing unless compelled by hunger; and he is said to be several minutes

moving one of his legs, nor will blows make him mend his pace.

Then he moves, every effort is attended with such a plaintive,

and at the same time so disagreeable, a cry, as at once produces pity and dif-

ficulty. In this cry consists the whole defence of this wretched animal;

on the first hostile approach it is natural for him to be in motion,

which is always accompanied with disgusting howlings, so that his pur-

ser flies much more speedily in his turn, to be beyond the reach of

his horrid noise. When this animal finds no wild fruits on the ground,

he looks out with a great deal of pains for a tree well loaded, which he

begins to break with a world of uneasiness, moving, and crying, and stop-

ping by turns. At length having mounted, he plucks off all the

fruit, and throws it on the ground, to lose himself such another trou-

ble journey; and rather than be fatigued with coming down the

tree, he gathers himself into a bunch, and with a shriek drops to the

ground.

The monkeys in these countries are very numerous; they keep to-

gether, twenty or thirty in company, rambling over the woods, leaping

from tree to tree; and if they meet with a single person, he is in danger

of being torn to pieces by them; at least they chatter and make a

ghastly noise, throwing things at him; they hang themselves by the

lips on the branches, and seem to threaten him all the way he passes:

at where two or three people are together, they usually capital

away.

NATIVES.] Besides the Indians in this country who fall under our

general description of the Americans, there is another species, of a fair

plexus, delicate habit, and of a smaller stature than the ordinary

Indians. Their dispositions too are more soft and effeminate; but what

peculiarly distinguishes them is their large weak blue eyes, which, un-

able to bear the light of the sun, see best by moonlight, and from which

they are therefore called Moon-eyed Indians.

INHABITANTS, COMMERCE.] We have already mentioned how this

AND CHIEF TOWNS. This country fell into the hands of the Spa-

iards. The inhabitants therefore do not materially differ from those

of Mexico. To what we have observed with regard to this country, it

only necessary to add, that the original inhabitants of Spain are vari-

ously intermixed with the negroes and Indians. These intermixtures

are various gradations, which are carefully distinguished from each

other, because every person expects to be regarded in proportion a

greater share of the Spanish blood runs in his veins. The first

3 Q 3
at a place called Guancavelica, discovered in 1567, where it is found in a whitish mass, resembling brick ill burned. The substance is identified by fire, and received in steam by a combination of glass vessels, where it condenses by means of a little water at the bottom of such vessels, and forms a pure heavy liquid. In Peru likewise is found a new substance called platina, which may be considered as an eight metal, and, from its superior qualities, might almost vie with gold itself.

Manufactures, trade, and cities.] We join these articles because of their intimate connection: for, except in the cities we shall describe, there is no commerce worth mentioning. The city of Lima, the capital of Peru, and the whole Spanish empire; in situation, in the middle of a spacious and delightful valley, was fixed upon by the conqueror Pizarro as the most proper for a city, which he expected would preserve his memory. It is well watered by the river Ranco, that the inhabitants, like those of London, command a stream, each of its own use. There are many very magnificent structures, public and religious; and there are no churches, in this city; though the houses in general are built of bricks, of timber materials, the equality of the climate, and want of rain, rendering these houses unnecessary; and, besides, it is found, that there are more than enough by rivers, which are frequent and dreadful about this province. Lima is about two leagues from the sea, the length two miles, and in breadth one and a quarter. It contains about 90,000 inhabitants, of whom the whites amount to a sixth part. One remarkable fact is sufficient to demonstrate the wealth of this city. When the vicerey, the duke de la Palada, made his entry into Lima in 1564, the inhabitants, to do him honour, caused the streets to be paved with ingots of silver, to the amount of seventeen millions sterling. Travellers speak with admiration of the decorations of the churches with gold, silver, and precious stones, which load and ornament even the walls. The merchants of Lima may be said to deal with all the quarters of the world, and that both on their own accounts, and in factors for others. Here all the products of the southern provinces are conveyed, in order to be exchanged at the harbour of Lima, for such articles as the inhabitants of Peru stand in need of: the first from Europe and the East Indies land at the same harbour, and the commodities of Asia, Europe, and America, are there bartered for each other. What there is no immediate sale for, the merchants of Lima provide on their own accounts, and lay up in warehouses, knowing that the port must soon find an outlet for them, since by one channel of commerce they have a communication with almost every commercial nation. But the wealth of the inhabitants, all the beauty of the situation, and fertility of the climate of Lima, are not sufficient to compensate for one disaster, which always threatens, and has sometimes actually broken them. In the year 1747, a most dreadful earthquake laid the third-fourths of this city level with the ground, and entirely demolished Callao, the port town belonging to it. Never was an destruction more terrible or complete; not more than one of three thousand inhabitants being left to record this dreadful calamity, and he by a great distance the most singular and extraordinary imaginable. The sea, who happened to be on a boat which overlooked the harbour, perceived in one minute the inhabitants running from their houses in utter terror and confusion; the sea, as usual on such occasions, proceeding to a considerable distance, returned in mountains with a violence of the agitation, buried the inhabitants
SPANISH AMERICA.

ver in its bosom, and immediately all was silent; but the same wave
which destroyed the town drove a little boat by the place where the
man stood, in which he threw himself, and was saved. Cusco, the
ancient capital of the Peruvian empire, has already been taken notice
of. As it lies in a mountainous country, and at a distance from the
sea, it has been long on the decline; but it is still a very considerable
place, and contains above 40,000 inhabitants, three parts Indians,
and very industrious in manufacturing baize, cotton, and leather.
They have also, both here and in Quito, a particular taste for paint-
ing; and their productions in this way, some of which have been ad-
opted in Italy, are dispersed all over South America. Quito is next
to Lima in populosity, if not superior to it. It is, like Cusco, an
isolated city, and, having no mines in its neighbourhood, is chiefly famous
for its manufactures of cotton, wool, and flax, which supply the con-
sumption all over the kingdom of Peru.

Inhabitants, Manners, and Government.

It has been estimated by some
writers, that in all Spanish America there are about three millions of Spaniards and Creoles of dif-
crent colours; and undoubtedly the number of Indians is much greater,
though neither in any respect proportionable to the wealth, fertility,
and extent of the country. The manners of the inhabitants do not remark-
ably differ over the whole Spanish dominions. Pride and laziness
are the two predominant passions. It is said, by the most authentic
travellers, that the manners of Old Spain have degenerated in its co-
lonies. The Creoles, and all the other descendents of the Spaniards,
according to the above distinctions, are guilty of many mean and pil-
lating vices, which a true-born Castilian could not think of but with
detestation. This, no doubt, in part arises from the contempt in which
all but the real natives of Spain are held in the Indies, mankind gen-
erally behaving according to the treatment they meet with from others.
In Lima the Spanish pride has made the greatest descents; and many of
the first nobility are employed in commerce. It is in this city that the
vice-roy resides, whose authority extends over all Peru, except Quito,
which has lately been detached from it. The viceroy is as absolute
as the king of Spain; but as his territories are so extensive, it is ne-
necessary that he should part with a share of his authority to the several
audiences or courts established over the kingdom. There is a treasury
court established at Lima, for receiving the fifth of the produce of the
mines, and certain taxes paid by the Indians, which belong to the king
of Spain.
CHILI.

SITUATION AND EXTENT.

Miles.  Degrees.  Sq. Miles.
Length 1200  {25 and 45 S. lat.  } 206,000
Breadth 500  {65 and 85 W. long. }

'Boundaries.' BOUNDED by Peru on the North; by La Plata on the East; by Patagonia on the South; and by the Pacific Ocean on the West.

On the west side or Chili Proper..... {St. Jago, W. long. 77.
the Andes,  }  {S. lat. 34.
    Baldivia
    Imperial
On the east side of Cuyo, or Cutio ..... {St. John de Frontier.
the Andes,}

Lakes.] The principal lakes are those of Tagatagua near St. Jago, and that of Paren. Besides which, they have several salt-water lakes, that have a communication with the sea, part of the year. In former weather the sea forces a way through them, and leaves them full or fifth; but in the hot season the water conceals, leaving a crust of the white salt a foot thick.

'Seas, Rivers, Bays, and Harbours.'] The only sea that borders upon Chili is the Pacific Ocean on the west. The principal rivers are the Salado or Salt River, Gusanco, Coquimbo, Chiapa, Bobia, and the Baldivia, all scarcely navigable but at their mouths.

The principal bays, or harbours, are Capiapo, Coquimbo, Guanadore, Valparaiso, Jata, Concepcion, Santa Maria, La Noucha, Balma, Brewer's-haven, and Cailtro.

Climate, soil, and produce.] These are not remarkably different from the same in Peru; and if there be any difference, it is in favour of Chili. There is indeed no part of the world more favoured than this is, with respect to the gifts of nature. For here, not only the tropical fruits, but all species of grain, of which a considerable part is exported, come to great perfection. Their animal productions are the same with those of Peru; and they have gold almost in every river.

Inhabitants.] This country is very thinly inhabited. The original natives are full in a greater measure unconquered and uncivilized, and leading a wandering life, attentive to no object but their preservation from the Spanish yoke, are in a very unfavourable condition with regard to population. The Spaniards do not amount to above 20,000; and the Indians, negroes, and mulattoes, are not supposed to be thrice that number. However, there have lately been some formidable insurrections against the Spaniards, by the natives of Chili, which greatly alarmed the Spanish court.

Commerce.] The foreign commerce of Chili is entirely conso 
SPANISH AMERICA.

To Peru, Panama, and some parts of Mexico. To the former they export annually corn sufficient for 60,000 men. Their other exports are hemp, which is raised in no other part of the South Seas; hides, allow, and salted provisions; and they receive in return the commodities of Europe and the East Indies, which are brought to the port of Callao.

PARAGUAY, OR LA PLATA.

SITUATION AND EXTENT.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Miles</th>
<th>Degrees</th>
<th>Sq. Miles</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Length 1500</td>
<td>12 and 37 S. lat.</td>
<td>1,000,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Breadth 1000</td>
<td>50 and 75 W. long.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

BOUNDARIES. BOUNDED by Amazonia on the North; by Brasil on the East; by Patagonia on the South; and by Peru and Chili on the West.


East division contains
- Paragua. Assumption
- Parana. St. Anne
- Guaira. Ciudad Real
- Uragua. Los Royes
- Tucuman. St. Jago

South division

BAYS AND LAKES. The principal bay is that at the mouth of the river La Plata, on which stands the capital city of Buenos Ayres; and Cape St. Antonio, at the entrance of that bay, is the only promontory. This country abounds with lakes, one of which, Cafacoroes, is 100 miles long.

RIVERS. This country, besides an infinite number of small rivers, is watered by three principal ones, the Paragua, Uragua, and Parana, which, united near the sea, form the famous Rio de la Plata, or Plate river, and which annually overflow their banks; and, on their recesses, leave them enriched with a slime that produces the greatest plenty of whatever is committed to it.

AIR, SOIL, AND PRODUCE. This vast tract is far from being wholly subdued or planted by the Spaniards. There are many parts in great degree unknown to them, or to any other people in Europe. The principal province of which we have any knowledge is that which is called Rio de la Plata, towards the mouth of the above-mentioned rivers. This province, with all the adjacent parts, is one continued level, not interrupted by the least hill for several hundred miles every ray; extremely fertile, and producing cotton in great quantities: tobacco, and the valuable herb called Paraguay, with a variety of fruits, and prodigious rich pastures, in which are bred such herds of cattle, that it is said the hides of the beasts are all that is properly bought, the car-
cases being in a manner given into the bargain. A horse might be bought for a dollar; and the usual price for a bull, cow, or out of the herd of two or three hundred, was only four ducats. In contrary to the general nature of America, this country is destined woods. The air is remarkably sweet and serene, and the waters of La Plata are equally pure and wholesome.

**First Settlement, Chief City, and Commerce.** The Spaniards first discovered the country, by sailing up the river Plata, in 1515, and founded the town of Buenos Aires, to collect the account of the excellence of the air, on the south side of the river, leagues within the mouth of it, where the river is seven leagues broad. This is one of the most considerable towns in South America, on the only place of traffic to the southward of Brazil. Here we meet with the merchants of Europe and Peru, but no regular intercourse between as to the other parts of Spanish America; two, or at most three, merchant ships, make the whole of their regular intercourse with Europe. Their returns are very valuable, consisting chiefly of the gold, silver, Chili and Peru, sugar, and hides. Those who have now are not carried on a contraband trade to this city, have found it more advantageous than any other whatever. The benefit of this contraband is now wholly in the hands of the Portuguese, who keep magazines for the purpose, in such parts of Brazil as lie near this country. The trade to Paraguay, and the manners of the people, are so much the same with that of the rest of the Spanish colonies in South America, that making farther can be said on those articles.

But we cannot quit this country without saying something of the extraordinary species of commonwealth which the Jesuits created in the interior parts, and of which these crafty priests endeavoured to keep all strangers in the dark.

About the middle of the last century, those fathers returned to the court of Spain, that their want of success in their missions was owing to the found that which the immorality of the Spaniards, their idolatry, and to the hatred which their insolent behaviour excited in the Indians, wherever they came. They insisted, that if it were not for that impediment, the empire of the Gospel might, by their labours, have been extended into the most unknown parts of America, and all those countries might be subdued to his Catholic major's obedience without expense, and without force. This remonstrance met with success; the sphere of their labours was marked out, and under the liberty was given to the Jesuits within those limits; and the governors of the adjacent provinces had orders not to interfere, not to hinder the Spaniards to enter this pale, without licence from the fathers. Then, on their part, agreed to pay a certain capitulation tax, in proportion to their banks; and to send a certain number to the king's works whenever they should be demanded, and the missions should become too great as to be supplied.
SPANISH AMERICAN ISLANDS.

Our limits do not permit us to trace, with precision, all the steps which were taken in the accomplishment of so extraordinary a conquest over the bodies and minds of so many people. The Jesuits left nothing undone that could confirm their subjection, or increase their numbers; and it is said, that above 340,000 families, several years ago, were subject to the Jesuits; living in obedience, and an awe bordering upon devotion, yet procured without any violence or constraint: that the Indians were instructed in the military art with the most exact discipline, and could raise 60,000 men well armed: that they lived in towns; they were regularly clad; they laboured in agriculture; they exercised manufactures; some even aspired to the elegant arts; and that nothing could equal the obedience of the people of these missions, except their contentment under it. Some writers have treated the character of these Jesuits with great severity, accusing them of ambition, pride, and of carrying their authority to such excesses, as to cause not only perils of both sexes, but even the magistrates, who are always chosen from among the Indians, to be corrected before them with stripes, and to suffer persons of the highest distinction, within their jurisdiction, to kiss the hem of their garments, as the greatest honour. The priests themselves possessed large property; all manufactures were theirs; the natural produce of the country was brought to them; and the treasures, annually remitted to the superior of the order, seemed to evince that zeal for religion was not the only motive of their forming these missions. The fathers would not permit any of the inhabitants of Peru, whether Spaniards, Mejitos, or even Indians, to come within their missions in Paraguay. In the year 1737, when part of the territory was ceded by Spain to the court of Portugal, in exchange for Santo Sacramento, to make the Oragua the boundary of their possessions, the Jesuits refused to comply with this division, or to suffer themselves to be transferred from one hand to another, like cattle, without their own consent. And we are informed by authority of the Gazette, that the Indians actually took up arms; but notwithstanding the exactness of their discipline, they were easily, and with considerable slaughter, defeated by the European troops who were sent to quell them. And, in 1767, the Jesuits were sent out of America by royal authority, and their late subordinates were put upon the same footing with the rest of the inhabitants of the country.

SPANISH ISLANDS IN AMERICA.

CUBA.] The island of Cuba is situated between twenty and twenty-five deg. north lat. and between seventy-four and eighty-five deg. west long. one hundred miles to the south of Cape Florida, and seventy-five north of Jamaica, and is near seven hundred miles in length, and generally about seventy miles in breadth. A chain of hills runs through
the middle of the island from east to west, but the land is in general level and broken by the rainy seasons, when it is subsumed to have the best soil, far in front of any in America. It produces all commodities it wants for its inhabitants, particularly ginger, long pepper, and other spices, coffee, and tobacco. It also produces tobacco and hemp in great abundance, and the inhabitants of the Spanish, not being in vain might be expected. It is said that in export great quantities of our finest island of Antigua.

The coast of this island is too tramp to be of any use, there are several good harbours on the island which take good corn, as that of St. Jago, being one of the few which have produced our riches. That of the island of Cuba, which is the capital city of Cuba, and a place of great and important commerce, containing about 2000 books, and number of convents and churches. It was taken, however, by the English in 1564, the English troops in the year 1561, and is the most important island of power. Before that, the English held it, and that of Santa Cruz, and construct a much of the canoes of the Havannah.

PINTO COLO. Situated between sixty-nine and sixty-nine and a half degrees north, it is sixty-five miles long and thirty-two and a half miles broad, for it is very much divided with woods, valleys, and plains, and many lakes, producing the same fruits as the other islands, but it is well watered with springs and rivers. The island is in the same latitude. It was an island of the gold which is believed here, but there is no longer any confidence in it.

Here is the capital town, which is a little town on the island, being a consequences harboor, and joined to the chief town by a road, which is the island's best and best charcoal, which is also the same, and by Sir Francis Drake in the year of 1587. It is inhabited by the Spanish, because it is the centre of the surrounding land by the English and French with the king of Spain.

MEXICO ISLANDS. Situated in the said part of the

TRENCHER. Situated between sixty-one and sixty-nine and a half degrees north, it is six miles long and thirty-two and a half miles broad, for it is very much divided with woods, and with fine charcoal, as the English in 1564, and by Sir Francis Drake in 1576, where the island and connected money from the inhabitants. It is by the English in February 1597.

MARGARETTA. Situated in sixty-four degrees, west long, and in the third north lat. lies between the island of the Spanish Main, which is separated by the Strait of sixty miles, making long, and sixty miles to thirty-two and a half miles, producing sugar, pine timber, and indigo, and the finest and closest, as the English and French, and the English 1576, where the island and connected money from the inhabitants. It is by the English in February 1597.

The island is divided into two, and the English is by the Spanish in 1576.
have paid no attention. We shall, therefore, proceed round
from into the South Seas, where the first Spanish island of any
ance is CHILOE, on the coast of Chili, which has a governor,
the harbours well fortified.

AN FERNANDES.] Lying in eighty-three deg. west long. and
three foueth lat. three hundred miles west of Chili. This island is
inhabited; but having some good harbours, it is found extremely
desirable for the English cruisers to touch at and water. This island
was for having given rise to the celebrated romance of Robinon
ce. It seems one Alexander Selkirk, a Scotchman, was left abor
solitary place by his captain, where he lived some years, until he
discovered by captain Woodas Rogers in 1709. When taken up,
discovered his native language, and could scarcely be understood,
ing to speak his words by halves. He was dressed in goats' skin,
and drink nothing but water, and it was some time before he could
the ship's victuals. During his abode in this island he had killed
goats, which he caught by running them down; and he marked as
more on the car, which he let go. Some of these were caught
years after by lord Anson's people: their venerable aspect,
and the beards, discovered strong symptoms of antiquity. Selkirk
his return to England, was advised to publish an account of his
adventures in his little kingdom. He is said to have put his
into the hands of Daniel Defoe, to prepare them for publication;
that writer, by the help of these papers and a lively fancy, trans-
Alexander Selkirk into Robinion Cruoe, and returned Selkirk
papers again; so that the latter derived no advantage from them.
they were probably too indigested for publication, and Defoe might
nothing from them but those hints which gave rise to his own cele-
tated performance.
The other islands that are worth mentioning are, the Gallipago Ises,
ated four hundred miles west of Peru, under the equator; and those
the Bay of Panama, called the King's or Pearl Islands.

PORTUGUESE AMERICA.

CONTAINING BRASIL.

SITUATION AND EXTENT:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Miles</th>
<th>Degrees</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Length 2500</td>
<td>between the Equator and 35 South latitude.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Breadth 700</td>
<td>35 and 60 West longitude.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

BOUNDARIES.] BOUNDED by the mouth of the River Amazon,
and the Atlantic Ocean, on the North; by the
same Ocean, on the East; by the mouth of the River Plata, on the South;
and by a chain of mountains, which divide it from Paraguay and the
country of the Amazons, on the West.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Island</th>
<th>Town</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Para</td>
<td></td>
<td>Para or Belém</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>St. Lewis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>St. Lucas</td>
<td></td>
<td>Santa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>São Luiz</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tobacco</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tiquares</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paynan</td>
<td></td>
<td>Paimba</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Timaru</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tamara</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Olinda</td>
<td></td>
<td>Olinda</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scrippes</td>
<td></td>
<td>Scrippes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>St. Salvador</td>
<td></td>
<td>St. Salvador</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Para</td>
<td></td>
<td>Para</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Porto Senor</td>
<td></td>
<td>Porto Senor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sante Senor</td>
<td></td>
<td>San Pedro</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>St. Sebastian</td>
<td></td>
<td>St. Sebastian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>St. Vincent</td>
<td></td>
<td>St. Vincent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>St. Salvador</td>
<td></td>
<td>St. Salvador</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The Atlantic Ocean washes the coast on the north-east and east, up to which the chief settlements appear to extend. The northern part of the island is not inhabited, and it is here that the Portuguese settlements are mostly found, particularly in the river Paraná and its tributaries. The islands of St. Vincent, the Morro of St. Gabriel, and the river of La Égua, all form points of interest. The name of Brazil was given to the country, because it was discovered in the year 1500. The coast is low, barren, and sandy, and has a beautiful appearance, particularly the coast of St. Vincent, where they have built a settlement which is called the city of Belém.

The land upon which the colony is situated is in general rather low and flat, excepting the northern part, which is hilly, and has a rich soil. The climate is very warm, and the country is very fertile. The rivers are navigable, and the coast is well protected.

The climate is extremely healthy, and the fruit and vegetables are excellent. The island is rich in fish, and the sea is full of whales, sperm whales, and other sea animals. The rivers are navigable, and the country is well suited to agriculture.

In general, the climate is very healthy, and the fruit and vegetables are excellent. The island is rich in fish, and the sea is full of whales, sperm whales, and other sea animals. The rivers are navigable, and the country is well suited to agriculture.

The climate is extremely healthy, and the fruit and vegetables are excellent. The island is rich in fish, and the sea is full of whales, sperm whales, and other sea animals. The rivers are navigable, and the country is well suited to agriculture.

The climate is extremely healthy, and the fruit and vegetables are excellent. The island is rich in fish, and the sea is full of whales, sperm whales, and other sea animals. The rivers are navigable, and the country is well suited to agriculture.
PORTUGUESE AMERICA.

Of the soil was found very sufficient for subsisting the inhabitants until the mines of gold and diamonds were discovered: these, with the sugar plantations, occupy so many hands, that agriculture lies neglected, and, consequence, Brazil depends upon Europe for its daily food.

Inhabitants, Manners, &c.

The portrait given us of the manners and customs of the Portuguese in America, by the most judicious travellers, is very far from being favourable. They are described as a people, who, while sunk in the most effeminate luxury, profuse the most desperate crimes; of a temper hypocractic and dissimulating; of little sincerity in conversation, or honesty in dealing; lazy, proud, and cruel; in their diet penurious; for, like the inhabitants of most southern climates, they are much more fond of flow, feasts, and attendance, than of the pleasures of free society, and of a good table; yet their feasts, which are seldom made, are sumptuous to extravagance. When they appear abroad, they caufe themselves to be carried out in a kind of cotton hammocks, called serpentines, which are borne on the negroes' shoulders, by the help of a bamboo about twelve or fourteen feet long. Most of these hammocks are blue, and ornamented with fringes of the same colour; they have a velvet pillow, and over the head a kind of tetter, with curtains; so that the person carried cannot be seen, unless he pleases; but may either lie down, or sit up, lying on his pillow. When he has a mind to be seen, he pulls the curtain aside, and salutes his acquaintance with whom he meets in the streets; they take a pride in complimenting each other in their hammocks, even hold long conferences in them in the streets; but then the slaves who carry them make use of a strong well made staff, with iron fork at the upper end, and pointed below with iron: this they plant in the ground, and rest the bamboo, to which the hammock is fixed, on two of these, till their master's business or compliment is over. Scarcely any man of fashion, or any lady, will pass the streets without being carried in this manner.

Trade and Chief Towns. The trade of Portugal is carried on in the same exclusive plan on which the several nations of Europe deal with their colonies of America; and it more particularly resembles Spanish method, in not sending out single ships, as the convenience he several places, and the judgment of the European merchants, may dictate; but by annual fleets, which sail at stated times from Portugal, compose three flotas, bound to as many ports in Brazil; namely, to Bahia, in the northern part; to Rio Janeiro, at the southern extremity; and to the Bay of All Saints, in the middle.

In this last is the capital, which is called St. Salvador, and sometimes the city of Bahia, where all the fleets rendezvous on their return to Portugal. This city commands a noble, spacious, and commodious port. It is built upon a high and steep rock, having the sea upon side, and a lake, forming a crescent, investing it almost wholly, so early to join the sea, on the other. The situation makes it in a manner impregnable by nature; and they have besides added to it very strong fortifications. It is populous, magnificent, and, beyond comparison, the gay and opulent city in all Brazil.

The trade of Brazil is very great, and increases every year; which is by no means surprising, as the Portuguese have opportunities of supplying themselves with slaves for their several works at a much cheaper rate than any other European power that has settlements in America; they being the only European nation that has established colonies in Africa, since they import between forty and fifty thousand negroes annually.
PORTUGUESE AMERICA.

all of which go into the amount of the cargo of the Brasil fleet for Europe. Of the diamonds there is supposed to be returned to Europe to the amount of 130,000l. This, with the sugar, the tobacco, the lefs, and the valuable drugs for medicine and manufactures, may give some idea of the importance of this trade, not only to Portugal, but to all the trading powers of Europe.

The chief commodities that European ships carry thither in return, are not the fiftieth part of the produce of Portugal; they consist of woollen goods of all kinds from England, France, and Holland; the linen and lace of Holland, France, and Germany; the fils of France and Italy; silk and thread fookings, hats, lead, tin, pewter, iron, copper, and all sorts of utensils wrought in those metals, from England; as well as salt fish, beef, flour, and cheese; oil they have from Spain; wine, with some fruit, is nearly all they are supplied with from Portugal. England is at present most interested in the trade of Portugal, both for home consumption and what they want for the use of the Brazils.

Brazil is a very wealthy and flourishing settlement. Their export of sugar within forty years is grown much greater than it was, though anciently it made almost the whole of their exportable produce, and they were without rivals in the trade. Their tobacco is remarkably good, though not raised in such large quantities as in the United States. The northern and southern parts of Brazil abound with horned cattle; these are hunted for their hides only, of which no lefs than twenty thousand are sent annually to Europe.

The Portuguese had been long in possession of Brazil before they discovered the treasures of gold and diamonds which have since made it so considerable. Their fleets rendezvous in the Bay of All Saints, to the amount of one hundred sail of large ships, in the month of May or June, and carry to Europe a cargo little inferior in value to the treasures of the Spanish flota and galleons. The gold alone, great part of which is coined in America, amounts to near four millions sterling; but part of this is brought from their colonies in Africa, together with ebony and ivory.

HISTORY AND GOVERNMENT.] This country was first discovered by Americus Vespucio, in 1498; but the Portuguese did not plant till 1549, when they fixed themselves at the Bay of All Saints, and founded the city of St. Salvador. They met with some interruption at first from the court of Spain, who considered the whole continent of South America as belonging to them. However, the affair was at length made up by treaty; and it was agreed that the Portuguese should possess all the country lying between the two great rivers Amazon and Plata, which they still enjoy. The French also made some attempts to plant colonies on this coast, but were driven from thence by the Portuguese, who remained without a rival till the year 1580, when, in the very meridian of prosperity, they were struck by one of those blows which generally decide the fate of kingdoms: Don Sebastián, the king of Portugal, lost his life in an expedition against the Moors in Africa; and by that event the Portuguese lost their independence, being absorbed into the Spanish dominions.

The Dutch, soon after this, having thrown off the Spanish yoke, and being not satisfied with supporting their independence by a successful defensive war, being flushed with the juvenile ardour of a growing commonwealth, pursued the Spaniards into the remotest recesses of their extensive territories, and grew rich, powerful, and terrible, by the spoils of their former matters. They particularly attacked the pedil-
sions of the Portuguefe; they took almost all their fortresses in the East Indies, and then turned their arms upon Brasil, where they took seven of the captainships, or provinces; and would have subdued the whole colony, had not their career been stopped by the archbishop, at the head of his monks, and a few scattered forces. The Dutch were, about the year 1653, entirely driven out of Brasil; but their West India company still continuing their pretensions to this country, and harassing the Portuguefe at sea, the latter agreed, in 1661, to pay the Dutch eight tons of gold, to relinquish their interest in that country; which was accepted: and the Portuguefe have remained in peaceable possession of all Brasil from that time, till about the end of the year 1762, when the Spanish governor of Buenos Ayres, hearing of a war between Portugal and Spain, took, after a month’s siege, the Portuguefe frontier fortress called St. Sacramento; but, by the treaty of peace, it was restored.

FRENCH AMERICA.

The possessions of the French on the continent of America are at present inconsiderable. They were masters of Canada and Louisiana; but they have now lost all footing in North America; though on the southern continent they have still a settlement, which is called

CAYENNE, or EQUINOXIAL FRANCE.

It is situated between the equator and fifth degree of north latitude, and between the fiftieth and fifty-fifth of west longitude. It extends two hundred and forty miles along the coast of Guiana, and near three hundred miles within land; bounded by Surinam, on the north; by the Atlantic Ocean, east; by Amazonia, south; and by Guiana, west. The chief town is Caen. All the coast is very low, but within land there are fine hills very proper for settlements: the French have, however, not yet extended them so far as they might; but they raise the same commodities which they have from the West India islands, and in no inconsiderable quantity. They have also taken possession of the island of Cayenne, on this coast, at the mouth of the river of that name which is about forty-five miles in circumference. The island is very unhealthy; but, having some good harbours, the French have here some settlements, which raise sugar and coffee.

FRENCH ISLANDS IN AMERICA.

The French were among the last nations who made settlements in the West Indies; but they made ample amends by the vigour with which they pursued them, and by that chain of judicious and admirable measures which they used in drawing from them every advantage that the nature of the climate would yield; and in contending against the difficulties which it threw in their way.

St. DOMINGO, or HISPANIOLA.] This island was at first pos-
seized by the Spaniards alone; but by far the most considerable part has been long in the hands of the French, to whom the Spanish part was likewise ceded by the treaty of peace between the two nations in 1762. It must now, therefore, be considered as a French island.

It is situated between the seventeenth and twenty-first deg. north, and the sixty-seventh and seventy-fourth of west long, lying in the middle between Cuba and Porto Rico, and is 450 miles long, and 150 broad. When Hispaniola was first discovered by Columbus, the number of inhabitants was computed to be at least a million. But such was the cruelty of the Spaniards, and so infamous a height did they carry their oppression of the poor natives, that they were reduced to thirty thousand in the space of fifteen years. The face of the island presents an agreeable variety of hills, valleys, woods, and rivers; and the soil is allowed to be extremely fertile, producing sugar, cotton, indigo, tobacco, maize, and cassava root. The European cattle are so multiplied here, that they run wild in the woods, and, as in South America, are hunted for their hides and tallow only. In the most barren parts of the rocks they discovered formerly silver and gold. The mines, however, are not worked now. The north-west parts, which were in the possession of the French, consist of large fruitful plains, which produce the articles already mentioned in vast abundance. This indeed is the best and most fruitful part of the best and most fertile island in the West Indies, and perhaps in the world.

The population of this island was estimated, in 1768, at 27,717 white people; 21,808 free people of colour; and 405,528 slaves. Its trade employed 580 large ships, carrying 189,679 tons, in which the imports amounted to twelve millions of dollars, of which more than eight millions were in manufactured goods of France, and the other four millions in Frenchproduce. The Spanish ships exported, in French goods of money, 1,400,000 dollars, for mules imported by them into the colony; ninety-eight French ships, carrying 40,130 tons, imported 26,500 negroes, who sold for eight millions of dollars.

The most ancient town in this island, and in all the New World, built by Europeans, is St. Domingo. It was founded by Bartholomew Columbus, brother to the Admiral, in 1504, who gave it that name in honour of his father Dominic, and by which the whole island is named, especially by the French. It is situated on a spacious harbour, and is a large well-built city, inhabited, like the other Spanish towns, by a mixture of Europeans, Creoles, Mulattoes, Mestizos, and Negroes.

The French towns are, Cape Francois, the capital, which is walled nor paled in, and is said to have only two batteries, one at the entrance of the harbour, and the other before the town. Before its destruction in 1793, it contained about eight thousand inhabitants, white people of colour, and slaves. It is the governor's residence in time of war, as Port-au-Prince is in time of peace. The Mole, though it is in a state to its mortars in other respects, is the first port in the island for safety in time of war, being by nature and art strongly fortified. The other towns and ports of any note are, Fort Dauphin, St. Mark, Leogane, Petit Goave, Jeremie, Les Cayes, St. Louis, and Jacmel.

In the night between the 22d and 23d of August, 1791, a most alarming insurrection of the negroes began on the French plantations in this island. A scene of the most horrid cruelties ensued. In a little time no less than one hundred thousand negroes were in rebellion on all the manufactories and plantations of more than half the north-
province appeared as one general conflagration. The plains and the
mountains were filled with carnage and deluged with blood. In this
dreadful conflict, which has been of long continuance, the white colo-
nists of St. Domingo have been extirpated or expelled, and the whole
power of the island consequently vested in the mulattoes, the negroes,
and the lower classes of the French inhabitants. The sovereign au-
thority has fallen into the hands of some of the people of colour; the
negroes who were slaves have been, during the greater part of the six years
which have nearly elapsed since this change was effected, emancipated
from their chains, and the majority of them trained to arms. In a word,
it is the decided opinion of the best and most competent judges, that all
the powers of Europe, combined, could not now frustrate the views of
the people of colour in St. Domingo; and that a few years will present
us with the new and perhaps formidable phenomenon of a black repub-
lic, constituted in the noblest island of the western ocean, in alliance
with America, and only connected with that continent.

In the month of October, 1793, the English effected a landing on
this island, and made themselves masters of Jeremie, Cape Tiburon, the
Mole, and several other places on the coast. The troops, however,
suffered greatly by the unhealthiness of the climate; several of the places
they had gained possession of were soon retaken; nor could they have re-
tained the others, had it not been for the contests and mutual jealousies
of the whites and people of colour.

MARTINICO, which is situated between fourteen and fifteen de-
grades of north latitude, and in sixty-one degrees west longitude, lying
about forty leagues north-west of Barbadoes, is about sixty miles in
length, and half as much in breadth. The inland part of it is hilly,
from which are poured out, on every side, a number of agreeable and
useful rivers, which adorn and enrich this island in a high degree. The
produce of the soil is sugar, cotton, indigo, ginger, and such fruits as
are found in the neighbouring islands. But sugar is here, as in all the
West-India islands, the principal commodity, of which they export a
considerable quantity annually. Martinico was the residence of the
governor of the French islands in these seas. Its bays and harbours are
numerous, safe, and commodious, and so well fortified, that they used
to bid defiance to the English, who, in vain, often attempted this place.
However, in the war of 1756, when the British arms were triumphant
in every quarter of the globe, this island was added to the British em-
pire; but it was given back at the treaty of peace. It was again taken
by the English in 1794.

GUADALUPE. So-called by Columbus from the resemblance
of its mountains to those of that name in Spain, is situated in sixteen de-
grades of north latitude, and in sixty-two west longitude, about thirty leagues
north of Martinico, and also as much south of Antigua; being forty-
five miles long, and thirty-eight broad. It is divided into two parts by
a small arm of the sea, or rather a narrow channel, through which no
ships can venture; but the inhabitants pass it in a ferry-boat. Its soil
is equally fertile with that of Martinico, producing sugar, cotton, indi-
go, ginger, &c. This island is in a flourishing condition, and its ex-
ports of sugar almost incredible. Like Martinico it was formerly at-
tacked by the English, who gave up the attempt; but in 1759 it was
reduced by the British arms, and was given back at the peace of 1763.
It was again reduced by the English in 1794, but evacuated a few
months after.
Sr. LUCIA.] Situated in fourteen degrees north latitude, and in sixty-one degrees west longitude, eighty miles north-west of Barbadoes, is twenty-three miles in length, and twelve in breadth. It received its name from being discovered on the day dedicated to the virgin martyr St. Lucia. The English first settled on this island in 1637. From this time they met with various misfortunes from the natives and French; and at length it was agreed on between the latter and the English, that this island, together with Dominica and St. Vincent, should remain neutral. But the French, before the war of 1756 broke out, began to settle at these islands; which, by the treaty of peace, were yielded up to Great Britain, and this island to France. The soil of St. Lucia, in the valleys, is extremely rich. It produces excellent timber, and abounds in pleasant rivers and well situated harbours; and is now declared a free port under certain restrictions. The English made themselves masters of it in 1778; but it was restored again to the French in 1783. It was taken by the English in 1794, surrendered again to the French in 1795, and re-captured by Great Britain in 1796.

TOBAGO.] This island is situated in eleven degrees north latitude, one hundred and twenty miles south of Barbadoes, and at the same distance from the Spanish main. It is about thirty-two miles in length, and nine in breadth. The climate here is not so hot as might be expected to near the equator; and it is said that it lies out of the course of those hurricanes that have sometimes proved fatal to the other West-India islands. It has a fruitful soil capable of producing sugar, and indeed every thing else that is raised in the West Indies, with the addition (if we may believe the Dutch) of the cinnamon, nutmeg, and gum copal. It is well watered with numerous springs; and its bays and coves are so disposed as to be very commodious for all kinds of shipping. The value and importance of this island appear from the expensive and formidable armaments sent thither by European powers in support of their different claims. It seems to have been chiefly plundered by the Dutch, who defended their pretensions against both England and France with the most obstinate perseverance. By the treaty of Aix-la-Chapelle, in 1748, it was declared neutral; but by the treaty of peace in 1763 it was yielded up to Great Britain. In June 1781 it was taken by the French; and was ceded to them by the treaty of 1795. In 1796 it was again captured by the British arms.

Sr. BARTHOLOMEW, DESEADA, AND MARIGALANTE, lying in the neighbourhood of Antigua and St. Christopher's, and of no great consequence to the French, except in time of war, when they give shelter to an inconsiderable number of privateers, which greatly annoy our West-India trade. The former was given to Sweden in 1763.

The small islands of St. Pierre and Miquelon, situated near Newfoundland, have been already mentioned in our account of that island. p. 935.
DUTCH AMERICA,

Containing SURINAM, on the Continent of SOUTH AMERICA.

AFTER the Portuguese had disposessed the Dutch of Brasil in the manner we have seen; and after they had been entirely removed out of North America, they were obliged to confinde themselves with their rich posseffions in the East Indies, and to sit down content in the West with Surinam; a country once in the posseffion of England, but of no great value whilst we had it, and which we ceded to them in exchange for New York; with two or three small and barren islands in the north sea, not far from the Spanish main.

Dutch Guiana is situated between five and seven degrees north lat. extending 100 miles along the coast from the mouth of the river Oronoque, north, to the river Maroni, or French Guiana, south. The climate of this country is generally reckoned unwholesome; and a considerable part of the coast is low, and covered with water. The chief settlement is at Surinam, a town built on a river of the same name; and the Dutch have extended their plantations thirty leagues above the mouth of this river. This was one of the richest and most valuable colonies belonging to the United Provinces; but it is in a less prosperous situation than it was some years since, owing, among other causes, to the war of the fugitive negroes, whom the Dutch treated with great barbarity, and who are become so numerous, having increased from year to year, that they have formed a kind of colony in the woods, which are almost inaccessible, along the rivers of Surinam, Saramaca, and Copenam, and are become very formidable enemies to their former masters. Under the command of chiefs, whom they have elected among themselves, they have cultivated lands for their subsistence, and make frequent incursions into the neighbouring plantations. The chief trade of Surinam consists in sugar, a great deal of cotton, coffee of an excellent kind, tobacco, flax, ikins, and some valuable dyeing drugs. They trade with the North American colonies, who bring thither horses, live cattle, and provisians, and take home a large quantity of molasses. Surinam was taken by the English in August 1799.

Connected with Surinam, we shall mention the two Dutch colonies of Demerary and Essequibo on the Spanish main, which surrendered to the English in the year 1781, and were represented as a very valuable acquisition, which would produce more revenue to the crown than all the British West-India islands united. But the report was either not believed or slighted; for the colonies were left defenceless, and soon were retaken by a French frigate. In the present war, however, they again surrendered to the British arms, April 21, 1796.

Dr. Bancroft observes, that the inhabitants of Dutch Guiana are either whites, blacks, or the reddish-brown aboriginal natives of America. The promiscuous intercourse of these different people has likewise generated several intermediate casts, whose colours inmutably depend on their degree of conflagrinity to either whites, Indians, or negroes. These are divided into Mulattoes, Tercerones, Quarterones, and Quinterones, with several intermediate subdivisions, proceeding from their retrograde intercourse. There are so great a number of birds, of various species, and remarkable for the beauty of their plumage, in Guiana, that several persons in this colony have employed
themselves advantageously, with their slaves and dependents, in killing
and preserving birds for the cabinets of naturalists in different parts of
Europe. The torporific eel is found in the rivers of Guiana, which,
when touched either by the hand, or by a rod of iron, gold, silver, cu-
pper, or by a flick of some particular kinds of heavy American wood,
communicates a shock perfectly resembling that of electricity. There
an immense number and variety of snakes in this country, which form
one of its principal inconveniences. A snake was killed some years
since, on a plantation which had belonged to Peter Amyst, esq. which
was upwards of thirty-three feet in length, and in the largest place of
the middle three feet in circumference. It had a broad head, large
prominent eyes, and a very wide mouth, in which was a double row of
teeth. Among the animals of Dutch Guiana is the Lammbo, which
is peculiar to this country. It is a small amphibious creature, about
the size of a pig four months old, covered with fine short hair, and its
flesh, by the Europeans who reside here, is preferred to all other kinds
of meat.

DUTCH ISLANDS IN AMERICA.

ST. EUSTATIUS, 

SITUATED in 17° 29' N. lat. 63° 10' W. long.

OR EUSTATIA,

and three leagues north-west of St. Christopher. It is only a mountain, about twenty-nine miles in compass, rising out of
the sea like a pyramid, and almost round. But though so small, and
inconveniently laid out by nature, the industry of the Dutch has made
it to turn to very good account, and it is said to contain 3000 whites
and 15,000 negroes. The sides of the mountain are disposed in very
pretty settlements; but they have neither springs nor rivers. They raise
here sugar and tobacco; and this island, as well as Curassou, is en-
gaged in the Spanish contraband trade, for which, however, it is not
so well situated; and it has drawn the same advantage from its constant
neutrality. But when hostilities were commenced by Great Britain
against Holland, admiral Rodney was sent with a considerable land
and sea force against St. Eustatius, which, being incapable of any defence,
surrendered at discretion on the 3d of February, 1781. The private
property of the inhabitants was confiscated, with a degree of rigor
very uncommon among civilized nations, and very inconsistent with
the humanity and generosity by which the English nation were formerly
characterized. The reason assigned was, that the inhabitants of St.
Eustatius had assisted the revolted colonies with naval and other arms.
But on the 27th of November, the same year, St. Eustatius was taken
by the French, under the command of the marquis de Bouillé, though
their force consisted of only three frigates and some small craft, and about
300 men.

CURASSOU.] Situated in 12 degrees north lat. 9 or 10 leagues
from the continent of Terra Firma, is 30 miles long and 10 broad.
It seems as if it were fated, that the ingenuity and patience of the Hol-
landers should everywhere, both in Europe and America, be employed
in fighting against an unfriendly nature; for this island is not only
barren, and dependent upon the rains for water, but the harbour is
naturally one of the worst in America; yet the Dutch have endeav
remedied that defect; they have upon this harbour one of the largest, and by far one of the most elegant and cleanly towns in the West Indies. The public buildings are numerous and handsome; the private houses commodious; and the magazines large, convenient, and well filled. All kind of labour is here performed by engines; some of them so well contrived, that ships are at once lifted into the dock. Though this island is naturally barren, the industry of the Dutch has brought it to produce a considerable quantity both of tobacco and sugar: it has, besides, good salt-works, for the produce of which there is a brisk demand from the English islands, and the colonies on the continent. But what renders this island of most advantage to the Dutch is the contraband trade which is carried on between the inhabitants and the Spaniards, and their harbour being the rendezvous to all nations in time of war.

The Dutch ships from Europe touch here for intelligence, or pilots, and then proceed to the Spanish coasts for trade, which they force with a strong hand, it being very difficult for the Spanish guardia-coisas to take these vessels; for they are not only stout ships, with a number of guns, but are manned with large crews of chosen seamen, deeply interested in the safety of the vessel and the success of the voyage. They have each a share in the cargo, of a value proportioned to the station of the owner, supplied by the merchants upon credit, and at prime cost. This animates them with an uncommon courage, and they fight bravely, because every man fights in defence of his own property. Besides this, there is a constant intercourse between this island and the Spanish continent.

Curaçao has numerous warehouses, always full of the commodities of Europe and the East Indies. Here are all sorts of woollen and linen cloths, laces, silks, ribbons, iron utensils, naval and military stores, brandy, the spices of the Moluccas, and the calices of India, white and painted. Hither the Dutch West-India, which is also their African company annually bring three or four cargoes of slaves, and at this mart the Spaniards themselves come in small vessels, and carry off not only the best of the negroes, at a very high price, but great quantities of all the above sorts of goods; and the seller has this advantage, that the refuse of warehouses and mercers' shops, with everything that has grown unfashionable and unsaleable in Europe, goes off here extremely well; every thing being sufficiently recommended by its being European. The Spaniards pay in gold and silver, coined or in bars, cacao, vanilla, Jesuit's bark, cochineal, and other valuable commodities.

The trade of Curaçao, even in times of peace, is said to be annually worth to the Dutch no less than 500,000l. but in the time of war the profit is still greater, for then it becomes the common emporium of the West Indies; it affords a retreat to ships of all nations, and at the same time refuses none of them arms and ammunition. The intercourse with pain being then interrupted, the Spanish colonies have fearcely any other market from whence they can be well supplied, either with slaves or goods. The French come hither to buy the beef, pork, corn, flour, and lumber, which the English bring from the continent of North America, or which is exported from Ireland, so that, whether in peace or war, the trade of this island flourishes extremely.

The trade of all the Dutch American settlements was originally carried on by the West-India company alone; at present such ships as go upon that trade pay two and a half per cent, for their licences; the
company, however, refer to themselves the whole of what is carried on between Africa and the American islands.

The other islands, Bonaire and Aruba, are inconsiderable in themselves, and should be regarded as appendages to Curacao, for which they are chiefly employed in raising cattle and other provisions.

The small islands of Saba and St. Martin's, situated at no great distance from St. Eustatius, hardly deserve to be mentioned; they were both captured by admiral Rodney and general Vaughan, at the time when St. Eustatius surrendered to the arms of Great Britain; but were afterwards retaken by the French.

---

**DANISH ISLANDS IN AMERICA**

**St. Thomas.** An inconsiderable island of the Caribbees, is situated in 64 degrees west long. and 18 north lat. about 15 miles in circumference, and has a safe and commodious harbour.

**St. Croix, or Santa Cruz.** Another small and unhealthy island, lying about five leagues east of St. Thomas, ten or twelve leagues in length, and three or four where it is broadest. These islands, so long as they remained in the hands of the Danish West-India Company, were ill managed, and of little consequence to the Danes; but that wise and benevolent prince the late king of Denmark bought up the company's stock, and laid the trade open; and since that time the island of St. Thomas has been so greatly improved, that it is said to produce upwards of 3000 hogheads of sugar of 1000 weight each, and others of the West-India commodities in tolerable plenty. In time of war, privateers bring in their prizes here for sale; and a great many vessels trade from hence along the Spanish main, and return with money, in specie or bars, and valuable merchandize. As for Santa Cruz, from a perfect desert a few years since, it is beginning to thrive very fast; several persons from the English islands, some of them of very great wealth, have gone to settle there, and have received very great encouragement.
NEW DISCOVERIES.

Our knowledge of the globe has been considerably augmented by the late discoveries of the Russians, and still more by those that have been made by British navigators in the present reign, which have been numerous and important; and of these discoveries we shall therefore give a compendious account.

NORTHERN ARCHIPELAGO.

This consists of several groups of islands, which are situated between the eastern coast of Kamtchatka and the western coast of the continent of America. Mr. Muller divides these islands into four principal groups, the first two of which are styled the Aleutian islands. The first group, which is called by some of the islanders Safignan, comprehends: 1. Bering's Island; 2. Copper Island; 3. Otma; 4. Sammya, or Chemyia; 5. Anakta. The second group is called Khaio, and comprises eight islands, viz. 1. Immak; 2. Kiisga; 3. Tchetchia; 4. Ava; 5. Tchangulek; 6. Ulaga; 7. Ulagama; 8. Amtshida. The third general name is Negbo, and comprehends the islands known to the Russians under the name of Andreanoffski Oftrova; sixteen of which are mentioned under the following names: 1. Amatkinak; 2. Ulak; 3. Unalga; 4. Navotha; 5. Uliga; 6. Anagin; 7. Kagulak; 8. Ilaf, r Ilak; 9. Takavanga, upon which is a volcano; 10. Kanaga, which also is a volcano; 11. Leg; 12. Skethuna; 13. Tagaloon; 14. Gorzoi; 15. Otchu; 16. Anilia. The fourth group is called Kavalang, and comprehends sixteen islands, which are called by the Russians Lytica Oftrova, or the Fox Islands; and which are named, 1. Amuchta; 2. Tchigama; 3. Tchegula; 4. Unisfra; 5. Ulaga; 6. Taagulama; 7. Kagamin; 8. Kigalga; 9. Skelmaga; 10. Umnak; 11. Agun Alathka; 12. Unimma; 13. Uligan; 14. Anturo Leiflume; 15. Semidit; 16. Senagak.

Some of these islands are only inhabited occasionally, and for some months in the year, and others are very thinly peopled; but others are a great number of inhabitants, who constantly reside in them. Copper Island receives its name from the copper which the sea throws up on its coasts. The inhabitants of these islands are in general of a short stature, with strong and robust limbs, but free and supple. They are black hair and little beard, flatfih faces and fair skins. They arc for the most part well made, and of strong constitutions, suitable to the boisterous climate of their isles. The inhabitants of the Aleutian isles live upon the roots which grow wild, and sea animals. They do not employ themselves in catching fish, though the rivers

* Mr. Cox observes, that "the first project for making discoveries in that tempestuous sea which lies between Kamtschak and America was conceived and planned by Peter L." Voyages with that view were accordingly undertaken at the expense of the crown; but, when it was discovered that the islands of that sea abounded with valuable furs, private merchants immediately engaged with ardour in similar expeditions; and, within a period of ten years, more important discoveries were made by these individuals, at their own private cost, than had hitherto been effected by all the efforts of the crown. The investigation of useful knowledge has also been greatly encouraged by the late emperors of Russia; and the most distant parts of her vast dominions, and other countries and islands, have been explored, at her expense, by persons of abilities and learning; in consequence of which, considerable discoveries have been made.
abound with all kinds of salmon, and the sea with turbot. Their clothes are made of the skins of birds, and of sea otters.

The Fox islands are so called from the great number of black, grey, and red foxes with which they abound. The dress of the inhabitants consists of a cap, and a fur coat which reaches down to the knee. Some of them wear common caps of a party-coloured bird-skin, upon which they leave part of the wings and tail. On the fore part of their hunting and fishing caps they place a small board like a tray, adorned with the jaw-bones of sea-bears, and ornamented with glass beads which they receive in barter from the Russians. At their festivals and dancing parties they use a much more showy sort of caps. They feed upon the flesh of all sorts of sea animals, and generally eat it raw. But if at any time they choose to dress their victuals, they make use of a hollow floor having placed the fish or flesh therein, they cover it with another, and close the interfaces with lime or clay. They then lay it horizontally upon two stones, and light a fire under it. The provision intended for keeping is dried without salt in the open air. Their weapons consist of bows, arrows, and darts, and for defence they use wooden shields.

The most perfect equality reigns among these islanders. They have neither chiefs nor superiors, neither laws nor punishments. They live together in families, and societies of several families united, which form what they call a race, who, in case of an attack, or defence, mutually help and support each other. The inhabitants of the same island always pretend to be of the same race; and every person looks upon his island as a possession, the property of which is common to all the individuals of the same society. Feasts are very common among them, and more particularly when the inhabitants of one island are visited by those of the others. The men of the village meet their guests beating drums, and preceded by the women, who sing and dance. At the conclusion of the dance, the host serves up his best provisions, and invites his guests to partake of the feast. They feed their children when very young with the coarsest flesh, and for the most part raw. If an infant cries, the mother immediately carries it to the sea-side, and, whether it be summer or winter, holds it naked in the water until it is quiet. This custom is so far from doing the children any harm, that it hardens them against the cold, and they accordingly go barefooted through the water without the least inconvenience. They seldom heat their dwellings; but, when they are desirous of warming themselves, they light a bundle of hay, and stand over it; or else they set fire to tar on which they pour into a hollow stone. They have a good deal of plain natural sense, but are rather slow of understanding. They seem cold and indifferent in most of their actions; but let an injury, or even a suspicion only,rouse them from this phlegmatic state, and they become inflexible and furious, taking the most violent revenge, without any regard to the consequences. The least affliction prompts them to suicide; the apprehension of even an uncertain evil often leads them to despair, and they put an end to their days with great apparent intenfibility.

NORTH-WEST COAST OF AMERICA.

FROM the observations made by Captain Cook on the inhabitants of the western coast of North America, in the neighbourhood of Frans' Sound, and to the latitude of 61° north, it appeared that
ng similarity was discernible between them and the Équimaux on eastern coast; whence it was conjectured by some that a communication by sea existed between the eastern and western sides of that coast. In support of this conjecture, old accounts were revived of the voyages of John de Fuca, and De Fonte or De Fuentes; the one a pilot, who made his voyage in 1592, and the other a Spanish or Portuguese admiral, who failed in 1540. John de Fuca had related that between the 47th and 48th degrees of north latitude he had entered an inlet which led him into a far broader sea, wherein he failed above sixty days; and De Fonte had failed through crooked channels in an active archipelago 260 leagues, and 60 leagues up a navigable river which flowed into it, in 33° of north latitude, and communicated, by or lakes and rivers, with a passage in which a ship had arrived from China in New England. The truth of these ancient accounts appeared to be strongly corroborated, some years since, by the discovery said to be by one Mr. Etches, who had fitted out some ships for the fur trade, all the western coast of America, from lat. 48° to 57° north, was continued track of land, but a chain of islands which had never been explored, and that these concealed the entrance to a vast inland sea, like Baltic or Mediterranean in Europe, and which seemed likewise to be of islands. Among these, Mr. Etches' ship, the Princess Royal, was to penetrate several hundred leagues, in a north-east direction, they came within 200 leagues of Hudson's Bay; but as the intention of this voyage was merely commercial, they had not time fully to explore the archipelago just mentioned, nor did they arrive at the termination of this new Mediterranean sea.

The existence of any such inland sea is, however, now, completely proved by the voyage of the late captain Vancouver, who, during the summers of 1792, 1793, and 1794, explored and accurately surveyed the whole western coast of North America, from lat. 30° to 60°. Between the 47th and 57th degrees of north latitude there is indeed an archipelago, composed of innumerable islands and crooked channels; but he was found either the inlet of John de Fuca, the river of De Fonte, the inland sea of Mr. Etches' ship. — "The precision," says captain Vancouver, "with which the survey of the coast of North-west America has been carried into effect, will, I trust, remove every doubt, and aside every opinion of a north-west passage, or any water communication navigable for shipping, existing between the North Pacific and the interior of the American continent, within the limits of our researches."

This coast, with very little deviation, has the appearance of one conical forest, being covered with pines of different species, intermixed with alder, birch, and other trees. The natives of the northern parts in general short in stature, with faces flat and round, high cheekbones, and flat noses. They have some very peculiar customs of mutilating or disfiguring their persons, probably by way of ornament, though as they appear disgusting and even hideous. At Port Trinidad, in 41° north, the custom, says captain Vancouver, "was particularly singular, and must be attended with much pain in the first instance, and at inconvenience ever after. All the teeth of both sexes were, by the process, ground uniformly down, horizontally to the gums; the men especially carrying the fashion to an extreme, had their teeth filed even below this level; and ornamented the lower lip with three perpendicular rows of punctuations, one from each corner of the mouth, the one in the middle, occupying three fifth of the lip and chin." On other parts of this coast the women make a horizontal incision in the
The government is monarchical, and the king is absolute, but his power is exercised more with the mildness of a father than a sovereign. The language of Europeans, he is the fountain of honour; he occasionally creates his nobles, called Rupacks or chiefs, and confers a fine honour of knighthood, called the Order of the Bone; the members of which are distinguished by wearing a bone on their arm.

The idea which the account published by Captain Wilkes gives us of the islanders, is that of a people who, though naturally ignorant of the laws and sciences, and living in the simplest state of nature, yet possess that genuine politeness, that delicacy, and chastity of intercourse shown in the faxes, that respect for personal property, that subordination to government, and those habits of industry, which are so rarely united in more civilised societies of modern times.

It appears, that when the English were thrown on one of these islands, they were received by the natives with the greatest humanity and hospitality; and, till their departure, experienced the utmost cordiality and attention. "They felt our people were distressed, and in consequence wished they should share whatever they had to give. It was not that worldly munificence that bestows and spreads its favours with a distant eye to retribution. It was the pure emotion of native enmity. It was the love of man to man. It was a scene that pictures human nature in triumphant colouring; and, whilst their ferocity gratified the sense, their virtue struck the heart."

THE MARQUESAS ISLANDS.

These islands were first discovered by Quiros in 1595; their situation was better ascertained by Captain Cook in 1774. They are five in number, and named St. Christina, Magdalena, St. Dominica, St. Peter, and Hood. Captain Cook, in his second voyage, lay some time at the first of these, which is situated in 9° 55' south latitude, and 199° 9' west longitude. St. Dominica is the largest, about 16 leagues circuit. The inhabitants, their language, manners, and clothing, with vegetable productions, are nearly the same as those of the Society Isles.

INGRAHAM'S ISLANDS.

These islands were discovered by Captain Joseph Ingraham, of Boston, commander of the brigantine Hope, on the 19th of April, 1791. They lie N. W. from the Marqueñas Islands, from 35 to 50 leagues distant, in about 9° of south latitude, and from 140 to 141 west longitude from London. They are seven in number, and were named after Captain Ingraham, Washington, Adams, Lincoln, Federal, Franklin, and Knox.

Most, if not all, of these islands are inhabited, and appear generally to be diversified with hills and valleys, and to be well wooded, and very arable. The people resemble those of the Marqueñas Islands, in their canoes, which are carved at each end. They appeared friendly.
This land was discovered by Captain Wallis, in the Dolphin, on the 11th of June, 1767. It is situated between the 17th degree 28 min. and the 17th degree 53 min. South latitude, and between the 140th degree 11 min. and the 140th degree 39 min. West longitude. It consists of two peninsulas, of a somewhat circular form, joined by an isthmus, and is surrounded by a reef of coral rocks, which form several excellent bays and harbours; where there is room and depth of water to anchor many of the larger ships. The face of the country is very extraordinary; for a border of low land almost entirely surrounds each peninsula, and behind this border the land rises in hills that run up into the middle of these divisions, and their form resembles that which may be seen at sixty leagues distance. The soil, except near the very tops of the ridges, is remarkably rich and fertile, watered by a great number of rivulets, and covered with fruit trees of various kinds, forming the most delightful groves. The border of low land that runs between the ridges and the sea is in few places more

* The Dolphin was first put under the command of Captain Wallis, in the swallow, commanded by captain Carteret, at the express of the British government, at London, in 1764, in order to make discoveries in the southern hemipshere. Their voyage proceeded together till they came within sight of the South Sea, at the position near the coast of Magallanes, and from thence returned by different routes to England. On the 11th of June, 1767, Captain Wallis discovered an island about four miles long and three wide, to which he gave the name of Haurioo Island, it being discovered on Wednesday. Its latitude is 15° 56' S., and its longitude 138° 30' W. The next day he discovered another island, to which he gave the name of Moara Island. The inhabitants of this island, Captain Wallis says, were a mellow temper, dark complexion, and long black hair, which hung loose over their shoulders. The men were well made, and the women handsome. Their dress was a kind of cotton or muslin, which was tacked about their middles, and fastened capable of being brought up round their shoulders. This island is about six miles long, and one mile wide, and lies in latitude 15° 56' S., longitude 138° 30' W., in the space of a few days after, he also discovered several other small islands, to which he gave the names of Egan Island, Cook's Island, Richmond Island, biscuit Island, breadfruit Island, and /island Island.

On the 11th of the same month he discovered the island of Otaheite; and the 17th of July, 1767, he discovered, on the 24th of July, 1767, another island about six miles long, which he called Sir Charles Saunders Island, and on the 30th of the same month, another about ten miles long, and four miles, which he called Sir Samuel's Island. After having discovered some other small islands, one of which we named Haua Island, he arrived at Batavia on the 30th of November; at the Court of Good Hope on the 4th of February, 1768; and his ship anchored safely at the Islands on the 20th of May following.

Captain Carteret, in the swallow, after he had parted with Captain Wallis in the Dolphin, having passed through the Strait of Magallanes, and made some stay at the island of Malvinas. Discovered, on the 21st of July, 1767, an island about four miles in circumference, to which he gave the name of Paroa's Island. It lies in latitude 13° 35' S., longitude 138° 21' W., and about a thousand leagues to the westward of the dominion of America. The 11th of the same month be discovered another small island, to which he gave the name of the Bishop of Oster's Island. The next day he discovered two other small islands, which he called the Duke of Northumberland's Islands. The following month he discovered a cluster of small islands, to which he gave the name of Queen Charlotte's Islands, and also three others, which he named after Lord Clive, Captain Lend, and Carteret's Island. On the 24th of the same month he discovered Sir Charles Hardy's Island, which lies in latitude 4° 30' S., and the next day Manus and Island, which is distant about ten leagues in the direction of S. by E. He afterwards discovered several other islands, and proceeded round the Cape of Good Hope to England, where he arrived in March 1769.
THE SOCIETY ISLANDS.

Of the several islands so called, and which were discovered by Captain Cook*, in the year 1709, the principal are Huahine, Utiea, Otara, and Bolobo. Huahine is about 31 leagues to the

* At the close of the year 1767, it was resolved by the Royal Society, that it would be proper to send persons into some part of the South Sea, to observe the transit of the planet Venus over the Sun's disk, which, according to astronomical calculation, would happen in the year 1769, and that the islands called Magdalen or Mendoza, or those of Rotterdam or Amsterdam, were the proper places for making such observations. In consequence of these resolutions, it was recommended to his majesty, in a memorial from the society, dated February, 1768, that he would be pleased to order such an observation to be made upon which his majesty signified to the Lords Commissioners of the Admiralty his pleasure that a ship should be provided to carry such observers as the society should think fit, to the South Seas; and accordingly a bark, of three hundred and seventy tons, was prepared for that purpose. It was named the Endeavour, and commanded by Captain James Cook, who was soon after, by the Royal Society, appointed with Mr. Charles Green, a gentleman who had long been affianced to Dr. Bradley at the Royal Observatory at Greenwich, to observe the transit. But while this vessel was getting ready for her expedition, Captain Wallis returned; and it having been recommended to him by Lord Morton, when he went out, to fix on a proper place for this astronomical observation, he, by letter, dated on board the Dolphin, the 15th of May, 1768, the day before he landed at Hastings, mentioned Port Royal harbour, in the island of Oahu, as the Royal Society, therefore, by letter, dated the beginning of June, in answer to an application from the Admiralty, to be informed whether they would have that immediately, made choice of that place. Captain Cook set sail from Plymouth in the Endeavour, on the 26th of August, 1768. He was accompanied in his voyage by Banks, Esq., and Dr. Solander. They made no discovery till they got within the 147 degrees latitude, where they fell in with Lagoon Island, Two Groups, Bird Island, and Chief Island, and they arrived at Oahu on the 13th of April, 1769. During their stay at the island, they had the opportunity of making very accurate inquiries relative to the climate and inhabitants; and on the 4th of June, the whole passage of the planet Venus over the Sun's disk was observed by them with great advantage. The result of these observations may be found in the Philosophical Transactions. After leaving Oahu, Captain Cook discovered and visited the Society Islands, and thence proceeded to the south till he arrived in the latitude of 40 degrees south, longitude 147 degrees 50 minutes W., and afterwards made an accurate survey of the coast of New Zealand. In November he discovered a chain of islands, which he called Barrier Islands. He afterwards proceeded to New Holland, and from thence to New Guinea; and in September, 1770, arrived at the island of Savo, from whence he proceeded to Batavia, and from thence round the Cape of Good Hope to England, where he arrived on the 12th of June, 1771.

Soon after Captain Cook's return home, it was resolved to send two ships, in order to make farther discoveries in the southern hemisphere. Acens
OF

OHETEROA.

This island is situated in the latitude of 22 deg. 27 min. south, and in the longitude of 150 deg. 47 min. west from Greenwich. It is thirteen miles in circuit, and rather high than low, but neither populous nor fertile as some of the other islands in these seas. The inhabitants are lusty and well made, but are rather browner than those of Otaheite. Their principal weapons are long lances made of the wood, which is very hard, and some of them are near twenty feet long.

THE NAVIGATORS’ ISLANDS.

These islands, which were discovered by M. de Bougainville, and explored by the unfortunate De la Pérouse in 1787, are ten in number, and called by the natives Opoun, Leone, Fanioie, Mauna, Oyolava, Calinaue, Pola, Shika, Oifamo, and Ouea. Opoun, the most southerly as well as the most easterly of these islands, lies in 14° 7’ south latitude, and 169° 7’ west longitude. At Mauna, M. de la Pérouse, commander of the French ships the Boussole and Atalante, met with his first fatal accident: M. de Langle, captain of the Atalante, and eleven officers and sailors, being massacred by the natives. Oyolava is separated from Mauna by a channel about nine leagues wide, and is at least equal to Otaheite in extent, fertility, and population. The island of Pola is somewhat smaller than that of Oyolava, but quite beautiful. The eastern islands, Opoun, Leone, and Fanioie, are more especially the last two, which are about five miles in circumference. In Mauna, Oyolava, and Pola, may be numbered among the largest and most beautiful islands of the South Sea. They combine the advantages of a fruitful without culture, and a climate that renders everything unnecessary. They produce in abundance the bread-fruit, occa-
trees, among which are the habitations of the natives. Indeed we
had a view of as great a part of the island as possible, Captain Cook
and some of his officers walked up to the highest point of it. From
this place they had a view of almost the whole island, which consisted
of beautiful meadows, of prodigious extent, adorned with tufts of
trees, and intermixed with plantations. "While I was surveying this
delightful prospect," says Captain Cook, "I could not help flattering
with the pleasing idea, that some future navigator may, from the
information, behold these meadows stocked with cattle, brought to the
islands by the ships of England; and that the completion of this large
benevolent purpose, independent of all other considerations, would
duly mark to posterity that our voyages had not been useless to the
general interests of humanity."

NEW ZEALAND.

This country was first discovered by Tasman, the Dutch navigator,
in the year 1642, who gave it the name of Staten Land, though it
has been generally distinguished in our maps and charts by the name of
New Zealand, and was supposed to be part of a southern continent;
but it is now known, from the late discoveries of Captain Cook, who
failed round it, to consist of two large islands, divided from each other
by a strait four or five leagues broad. They are situated between the
latitudes of 34 and 48 degrees south, and between the longitudes of 160
and 180 degrees east from Greenwich. One of these islands is the
most part mountainous, rather barren, and but thinly inhabited; but
the other is much more fertile, and of a better appearance. In the opinion
of Sir Joseph Banks and Dr. Solander, every kind of European
fruits, grain, and plants, would, flourish here in the utmost luxuriance.
From the vegetables found here, it is supposed that the winters are milder
than those in England, and the summers not hotter, though more equally
warm; so that it is imagined, that if this country was settled by people
from Europe, they would, with moderate industry, be soon supplied
not only with the necessaries, but the luxuries of life, in great abundance.
Here are forests of vast extent, filled with very large timber trees; and
near four hundred plants were found here that had not been detected
by naturalists. The inhabitants of New Zealand are stout and round,
and equal in stature to the largest Europeans. Their colour is generally
brown, but in few deeper than that of a Spaniard who has been
exposed to the sun, and in many not so deep; and both sexes have good
features. Their dress is very uncouth, and they mark their bodies in a
manner similar to the inhabitants of Otaheite, which is called tattooing.
Their principal weapons are lances, darts, and a kind of battle axe,
and they have generally shown themselves very hostile to the Europeans
who have visited them.
as far as the eye can reach to the westward, the country is one continued wood.

The name of Cumberland county was given by the government to this part of the territory. It is about fifty miles in length, and thirty broad. The boundaries fixed for Cumberland county were, on the west, Caernarthen and Landisdown hills; on the north, the northern parts of Broken Bay; and to the southward, the southern parts of Botany Bay; thus including completely these three principal bays, and leaving the chief place of settlement, at Sydney Cove, nearly in the centre.

At the very first landing of governor Philip on the shore of Botany Bay, an interview took place with the natives. They were all armed, but on seeing the governor approach with signs of friendship, alone and unarmed, they readily returned his confidence by laying down their arms.

They were perfectly devoid of clothing, yet seemed fond of ornaments, putting the beads, and red baize that were given them on their heads and necks, and appearing pleased to wear them.

The different coves of Port Jackson were examined with all attention, and the preference was given to one which the finest spring water, and in which ships can anchor so close to the shore, that at a very small expense quays may be constructed, at which the largest vessels may unload.

After they had all landed at Sydney Cove, a plan was laid down for building a town, according to which were traced out the principal streets, the governor's house, main-guard, hospital, church, houses, and barracks. In some parts of this space temporary barracks are erected; but no permanent buildings will be allowed, except in conformity to the plan laid down. Should the town be further extended in future, the forms of other streets are also marked out, in such a manner as to ensure a free circulation of air. The principal streets, according to this design, will be two hundred feet wide.

The climate at Sydney Cove is considered, on the whole, as equal to the finest in Europe. The rains are never of long duration, and there are seldom any fogs. The soil, though in general light, and rather sandy in this part, is full as good as usually is found to near the fens. All the plants and fruit-trees brought from Brazil and the Cape, which were not damaged in the passage, thrive exceedingly; and vegetables have now become plentiful, both the European sorts, and such as are peculiar to New South Wales.

The natives of New Holland, in general, seem to have no great aversion to the new settlers; the only acts of hostility they ever committed were on account of their occupying the fishing-grounds which the New Hollanders justly supposed to belong to themselves. This appear, however, to be in too savage a state to be capable of receiving any instruction from their new neighbours. They are ignorant of agriculture, that it seems most probable they do not know the use of corn, and therefore, perhaps more from ignorance than policy, set fire to that which the colonists had raised for their sustenance. To avoid such disagreeable incidents, a new settlement was begun on a small uninhabited island, named Norfolk Island, lying in south twenty-nine degrees, and east long. 108-10, at the distance of two hundred miles from New Holland. The party sent out to work...
BESIDES the voyages of discovery already mentioned, another voyage was performed by Captain Cook and Captain Clerke, in the Resolution and Discovery, during the years 1776, 1777, 1778, and 1779, in search of a north-west passage between the continents of Asia and America. After they had arrived at the Cape of Good Hope, they proceeded from thence to New Holland. In their course they discovered two islands, which Captain Cook called Prince Edward's Isles. The largest, about fifteen leagues in circuit, is in latitude 49°-53 south; long. 37°-46; the other, about nine leagues in circuit, is in lat. 46°-40, and long. 38°-8; east, both barren, and almost covered with snow. From New Holland they sailed to New Zealand, and afterwards they visited the Friendly and the Society Isles. In January, 1777, they arrived at the Sandwich Isles, which are twelve in number, and are situated between twenty-two deg. fifteen min. and eighteen deg. fifty-three min. north lat. The air of these islands is in general salubrious, and many of the vegetable productions are the same with those of the Society and Friendly Isles. The inhabitants are of a middle size, stout and well made, and their complexion in general a brown olive. On the 7th of February, being nearly in lat. 44 deg. 33 min. north, and long. 233 deg. 30 min. east, they saw part of the American continent, bearing north-east. They afterwards discovered King George's Sound, which is situated on the north-west coast of America, and is extensive: that part of it where the ships under the command of Captain Cook anchored is in lat. 49 deg. 36 min. north, and long. 233 deg. 28 min. east. The whole found is surrounded by high land, which in some places appears very broken and rugged, and is in general covered with wood to the very top. They found the inhabitants here rather below the middle size, and their complexions approaching to a copper colour. On the 12th of May they discovered Sandwich Sound in lat. 59 deg. 54 min. north. The harbour, in which the ships anchored, appeared to be almost surrounded with high land, which was covered with snow; and here they were visited by some of the Americans in their canoes. They afterwards proceeded to the island of Unalaska; and after their departure from thence, still continued to trace the American coast, till they discovered the strait which separates it from the continent of Asia. Here both the Hemispheres presented to the view a naked and flat country, without any defence; and the sea between them not very deep. They passed the strait, and arrived on the 20th of August, 1778, in lat. 70 deg. 51 min. long. 191 deg. 55 min. where they found themselves almost surrounded with ice, and the farther they proceeded to the eastward the closer the ice became compacted. They continued labouring among the ice till the 25th, when a storm came on, which made it dangerous for them to proceed; and a consultation was therefore held on board the Resolution, as soon as the violence of the gale abated, when it was resolved, that as this passage was impracticable for any useful purpose of navigation, which was the great object of the voyage, it should be prosecuted no farther, and especially on account of the condition the ships were in, the approach of winter, and their great distance from any known place of refreshment. The voyage, indeed, afforded sufficient evidence, that no practicable passage exists between the Atlantic and Pacific Oceans towards the north; and this passage also ascertained the western boundaries
A NEW GEOGRAPHICAL TABLE;

Containing the Names and Situations of the chief Cities, Towns, Seas, Gulfs, Bays, Straits, Capes, and other remarkable Places in the known World. Collected from the most authentic Charts, Maps, and Observations.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>D. M.</td>
<td></td>
<td>D. M.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abbeville, Picardy</td>
<td>France</td>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>50-7N</td>
<td>1-51E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aberdeen, Aberdeenshire</td>
<td>Scotland</td>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>57-21N</td>
<td>1-40W</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abo</td>
<td>Finland</td>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>60-27N</td>
<td>22-18E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acapulco</td>
<td>Mexico</td>
<td>North</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adrianople</td>
<td>Romania</td>
<td>Turkey</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adriatic sea, or between Italy</td>
<td></td>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>42-00N</td>
<td>25-30E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>and Tur-Europe</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mediterranean Sea</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gulf of Venice</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Achen</td>
<td>Sumatra</td>
<td>East India, Asia</td>
<td>5-23N</td>
<td>95-49E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adventure Isle</td>
<td>Pacific Ocean</td>
<td>Asia</td>
<td>13-05S</td>
<td>144-18W</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agde</td>
<td>Languedoc</td>
<td>France</td>
<td>43-18N</td>
<td>3-33E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agen</td>
<td>Guienne</td>
<td>France</td>
<td>44-12N</td>
<td>0-40E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>St. Agnes (lights)</td>
<td>Scillies</td>
<td>Atlant. Ocean, Europe</td>
<td>49-36N</td>
<td>6-41W</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agra</td>
<td>Agra,</td>
<td>East India, Asia</td>
<td>26-43N</td>
<td>76-49E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Air</td>
<td>Airshire</td>
<td>Scotland</td>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>55-30N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aix</td>
<td>Provence</td>
<td>France</td>
<td>42-31N</td>
<td>5-31E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Albany</td>
<td>New York</td>
<td>North</td>
<td>America</td>
<td>48-48N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alby</td>
<td>Languedoc</td>
<td>France</td>
<td>43-56N</td>
<td>8-23E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aleppo</td>
<td>Syria</td>
<td>Turkey</td>
<td>Asia</td>
<td>35-45N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alexandria</td>
<td>Syria</td>
<td>Turkey</td>
<td>Africa</td>
<td>30-32N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alexandria, Lower Egypt</td>
<td></td>
<td>Turkey</td>
<td>Africa</td>
<td>31-11N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Algiers</td>
<td>Algiers</td>
<td>Barbary</td>
<td>Africa</td>
<td>38-49N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Amboyna</td>
<td>Amboyna Isle</td>
<td>East India, Asia</td>
<td>4-2S</td>
<td>127-25E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ambrym Isle</td>
<td>South</td>
<td>Pacific Ocean, Asia</td>
<td>16-06N</td>
<td>168-17E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Amiens</td>
<td>Isle of France</td>
<td>France</td>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>49-53N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Amsterdam</td>
<td>Holland</td>
<td>Netherland, Europe</td>
<td>58-22N</td>
<td>4-49E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Amsterdam Isle</td>
<td></td>
<td>Pacific Ocean, Asia</td>
<td>21-09S</td>
<td>174-51W</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Antigua</td>
<td>March of An-cona,</td>
<td>Italy</td>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>43-37N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Angra</td>
<td>Tercera Isle</td>
<td>Atlant. Ocean, Europe</td>
<td>38-39N</td>
<td>67-07W</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Antigua (St. John's town)</td>
<td>Antigua Isle</td>
<td>Carib. Sea, N.America</td>
<td>17-04N</td>
<td>62-04W</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Antioch</td>
<td>Syria</td>
<td>Turkey</td>
<td>Asia</td>
<td>36-30N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Antwerp</td>
<td>Brabant</td>
<td>Netherlands, Europe</td>
<td>51-13N</td>
<td>04-27E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Archipelago</td>
<td>Islands of</td>
<td>Greece</td>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>16-14S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ape (Isle)</td>
<td>Pacific</td>
<td>Ocean</td>
<td>Asia</td>
<td>62-34N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Archangel</td>
<td>Dwina</td>
<td>Russia</td>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>7-50N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Afcenfion Isle</td>
<td></td>
<td>South Atlantic Ocean, Russia, Asia</td>
<td>46-06N</td>
<td>51-00E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Africana</td>
<td>Africana</td>
<td>Turkey</td>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>38-02N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Athens</td>
<td>Achaia</td>
<td>South</td>
<td>Atlantic Ocean, Africa</td>
<td>83-35S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>St. Augustin</td>
<td>Madagascar</td>
<td>Pacific Ocean, Asia</td>
<td>15-08S</td>
<td>168-22E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aurora Isle</td>
<td>South</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
English Channel, between Eng. and Frank. Europe and Atlantic Ocean.
St. Helena, South Atlantic, Ocean, Africa 15°-55° S. 15°-55° E.

Ja, Town,
Hermonand, W. Bothnia, Sweden, Europe 62°-38° N. 17°-58° E.
Hervey's Isle, South Pacific Ocean, Asia 10°-17° S. 158°-42° W.
Haerlem, Holland, Netherlands, Europe 52°-30° N. 4°-10° E.
Hereford, Herefordshire, England, Europe 52°-06° N. 2°-38° W.
Hosi-Nghan, Kian-Nan, China, Asia 33°-54° N. 118°-54° E.
LaHogue Cape Normaland, France, Europe 49°-44° N. 1°-51° W.
Hood's Isle, South, Pacific Ocean, Asia 9°-26° S. 138°-42° W.
Hoogstraten, Brabant, Netherlands, Europe 51°-54° N. 4°-52° E.
Howe's Isle, South, Pacific Ocean, Asia 16°-48° S. 138°-01° W.
Huahine Isle, South, Pacific Ocean, Asia 16°-44° S. 151°-01° W.
Hull, Yorkshire, England, Europe 53°-45° N. 0°-12° W.
Hudson's Bay, Coast of Labrador, N. Amer. N. Atlantic Ocean.
I Akutsoi, Siberia, Russia, Asia 62°-01° N. 120°-52° E.
Janeiro Rio, Brasil, S. Amer. 29°-54° S. 42°-38° W.
Jassy, Moldavia, Turkey, Europe 47°-08° N. 27°-34° E.
Java Head, Java Isle, East India, Asia 6°-49° N. 106°-55° E.
Jeddo, Japan Isle, East India, Asia 36°-20° N. 139°-00° E.
Jerusalem, Palestine, Turkey, Asia 31°-55° N. 35°-25° E.
Immer Isle, South, Pacific Ocean, Asia 19°-10° S. 169°-31° E.
Ingolstadt, Bavaria, Germany, Europe 48°-45° N. 11°-27° E.
St. John's To, Antigua, Leeward Isles, N. Amer. 17°°-04° N. 62°-04° W.
St. John's To, Newfoundland North America 47°-32° N. 52°-21° W.
St. Joseph's, California, Mexico, N. Amer. 25°-03° N. 109°-37° W.
Irranamole, South, Pacific Ocean, Asia 19°-31° S. 170°-26° E.
Islamabad, Bengal, East India, Asia 22°-50° N. 91°-50° E.
Isles of Pines, South, Pacific Ocean, Asia 23°-38° S. 167°-43° E.
Ispani, Irac Agem, Persia, Asia 32°-25° N. 52°-55° E.
Judda, Arabia Felix, Arabia, Asia 21°-59° N. 40°-2° E.
Juthria, Siam, East India, Asia 14°-18° N. 100°-55° E.
Inverness, Invernesshire, Scotland, Europe 57°-33° N. 4°-02° W.
Ivica Isle, Medit. Sea, Italy, Europe 38°-50° N. 140° E.

Isthmus of Suez joins Africa to Asia.

— of Corinth, joins the Morea to Greece, Europe.

— of Panama, joins North and South America.

— of Malacca, joins Malacca to Farther India, Asia.

Irish Sea, between Great Britain and Ireland, Europe, Atlantic Ocean.

Indian Ocean, Coast of India, Asia.

K Amtschat-Siberia, Russia, Asia 57°-20° N. 163°-00° E.
Kedgere, Bengal, East India, Asia 21°-48° N. 88°-55° E.
Kelso, Roxboroughs, Scotland, Europe 55°-38° N. 00°-19° W.
Kilmarnock, Airshire, Scotland, Europe 55°-38° N. 00°-30° W.
Kinsale, Munster, Ireland, Europe 51°-32° N. 08°-20° W.
Kingston, Jamaica, West India, America 18°-15° N. 76°-38° W.
Klew, Ukraine, Russia, Europe 50°-30° N. 31°-12° E.
Kola, Lapland, Russia, Europe 68°-52° N. 53°-15° E.
Koningberg, Prussia, Poland, Europe 54°-43° N. 21°-35° E.
Lancaster, Lancashire, England, Europe 54°-05° N. 09°-35° E.
Levant sea, Coast of Syria, Asia Mediterranean sea.
Laguna, Teneriffe, Canaries, A. Ocean 28°-02° N. 16°-15° W.
Lanc, Alsace, France, Europe 49°-11° N. 08°-02° E.
TERRA-INCognita, or Unknown Countries.

Notwithstanding the amazing discoveries of navigators, and the progress made in geography since the first voyage of Columbus, anno 1492, there still remain some countries, either absolutely unknown, or very superficially surveyed.

In Africa.

Of this quarter of the globe, the moderns are acquainted with the coasts only, and these very imperfectly: the internal parts being little known to us; nor have we any satisfactory accounts of their inhabitants, their productions, or their trade. It is well known, however, that the rivers of Africa bring down large quantities of gold, and it is equally certain that the ancients drew prodigious riches from a country blessed with a variety of climates, some of them the finest in the world.

In America.

In North America, towards the pole, Labrador, or New Britain, New North and South Wales, New Denmark, are very little known. All that vast tract on the back of the British settlements, from Canada and the Lakes to the Pacific Ocean, which washes America on the west, is likewise unknown to us, no European having ever travelled thither. From the climate and the situation of the country, it is supposed to be fruitful. It is inhabited by innumerable tribes of Indians, many of whom used to resort to the great fair of Montréal, even from the distance of one thousand miles, when that city was in the hands of the French.

In South America, the country of Guiana, extending from the equator to the eighth degree of north latitude, and bounded by the river Orinoco on the north, and the Amazon on the South, is unknown, except a slip along the coast, where the French at Cayenne, and the Dutch at Surinam, have made some settlements, which, from the unhealthiness of the climate, almost under the equator, and other causes, can hardly be extended any considerable way back.
St. Helena, South Atlantic, Ocean, Africa 15-55 S. 15-55 W.

Ja. Town,

Hermsdist, W. Bothnia, Sweden, Europe 62-38 N. 17-58 E.

Hervey's Isle, South, Pacific Ocean, Asia 19-17 S. 158-43 W.

Hale, Holland, Netherlands, Europe 52-20 N. 4-10 E.

Herford, Herefordshire, England, Europe 52-06 N. 2-38 W.

Hoai-Ngian, Kian-Nan, China, Asia 3-33 N. 118-54 E.

LaHogueCapeNormandy, France, Europe 49-44 N. 1-51 W.

Hood's Isle, South, Pacific Ocean, Asia 9-26 S. 138-47 W.

Hoogetraten, Brabant, Netherlands, Europe 51-24 N. 4-58 E.

Howe's Isle, South, Pacific Ocean, Asia 16-40 S. 154-01 W.

Huahine Isle South, Pacific Ocean, Asia 16-44 S. 151-01 W.

Hull, Yorkshire, England, Europe 53-45 N. 0-12 W.

Hudson's Bay, Coast of Labrador, N. Amer. N. Atlantic Ocean.

I Akutsikoi, Siberia, Russia, Asia 62-01 N. 129-52 E.

JanciroRio, Brasil, S. Amer. 22-54 S. 48-38 W.

Jassy, Moldavia, Turkey, Europe 47-08 N. 27-34 E.

Java Head, Java Isle, East India, Asia 6-49 S. 106-58 E.

Jeddo, Japan Isle, East India, Asia 36-20 N. 139-00 E.

Jerusalem, Palestine, Turkey, Asia 31-55 N. 35-25 E.

Jermer Isle, South, Pacific Ocean, Asia 19-10 S. 169-51 E.

Ingolstadd, Bavaria, Germany, Europe 48-45 N. 11-27 E.

St. John's To. Antigua, Leeward Isles, N. Amer 17-04 N. 62-04 E.

St. John's To. Newfoundland, North America 47-32 N. 92-21 W.

St. Joseph's, California, Mexico, N. Amer 23-03 N. 109-37 W.

Irannampe Isle, South, Pacific Ocean, Asia 19-31 S. 170-26 E.

Islamabad, Bengal, East India, Asia 22-20 N. 91-50 E.

Isles of Pines, South, Pacific Ocean, Asia 22-39 S. 167-45 E.

Ispaham, Irc Agem, Persia, Asia 32-25 N. 59-55 E.

Judda, Arabia Felix, Arabia, Asia 21-29 N. 49-27 E.

Juthria, Siam, East India, Asia 14-18 N. 100-55 E.

Inverness, Invernesshire, Scotland, Europe 57-33 N. 4-02 W.

Ivica Isle, Medit. Sea, Italy, Europe 39-50 N. 140 E.

Isthmus of Suez joins Africa to Asia.

Of Corinth, joins the Morea to Greece, Europe.

Of Panama, joins North and South America.

Of Malacca, joins Malacca to Farther India, Asia.

Irish Sea, between Great Britain and Ireland, Europe, Atlantic Ocean.

Indian Ocean, Coast of India, Asia.

K Amtschat-Siberia, Russia, Asia 57-20 N. 163-00 E.

Kadgere, Bengal, East India, Asia 21-48 N. 88-55 E.

Kelo, Roxboroughs, Scotland, Europe 55-38 N. 02-19 W.

Kilmarnock, Airshire, Scotland, Europe 55-38 N. 00-30 W.

Kinsale, Munster, Ireland, Europe 51-32 N. 08-20 W.

Kingston, Jamaica, West India, America 18-15 N. 76-38 W.

Kio, Ukraine, Russia, Europe 50-30 N. 31-18 E.

Kola, Lapland, Russia, Europe 68-32 N. 35-15 E.

Koningsberg, Prussia, Poland, Europe 54-43 N. 21-53 E.

Lancaster, Lancashire, England, Europe 54-05 N. 02-55 E.

Levant Sea, Coast of Syria, Mediterranean seas.

Laguna, Tenerife, Canaries, A. Ocean 26-93 N. 16-13 W.

Laas, Alsace, France, Europe 49-11 N. 08-02 E.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Names of Places</th>
<th>Provinces</th>
<th>Countries</th>
<th>Quarter</th>
<th>Lat.</th>
<th>Long.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Marseille, Provence</td>
<td>France</td>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>43-14 N, 05-17 W</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>St. Martha, St. Martha</td>
<td>Terra Firma</td>
<td>America</td>
<td>17-26 N, 75-25 W</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>St. Martin's Island, Caribbean Isle</td>
<td>West India</td>
<td>America</td>
<td>17-04 N, 62-57 W</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Martinique Island, Caribbean Isle</td>
<td>West India</td>
<td>America</td>
<td>14-44 N, 65-01 W</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>St. Mary's Isle, Sicily Isles</td>
<td>Atlantic Ocean</td>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>49-37 N, 00-38 W</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>St. Mary's To Azores</td>
<td>Atlantic Ocean</td>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>36-56 N, 23-06 W</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maskelyne Isles, South</td>
<td>Pacific Ocean, Asia</td>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>16-32 S, 168-04 E</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mauritius</td>
<td>Indian Ocean, Africa</td>
<td>Africa</td>
<td>20-09 S, 57-34 E</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maurua Isle, South</td>
<td>Pacific Ocean, Asia</td>
<td>Africa</td>
<td>16-53 S, 158-37 E</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mayence, Lower Rhine</td>
<td>Germany, Europe</td>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>49-40 N, 08-25 E</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mayo Isle, Cape Verd</td>
<td>Atlantic Ocean</td>
<td>Africa</td>
<td>15-10 N, 23-00 W</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Meau, Champagne</td>
<td>France, Europe</td>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>48-35 N, 02-57 E</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medina, Arabia Felix</td>
<td>Arabia, Asia</td>
<td>Asia</td>
<td>25-00 N, 39-33 E</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mecca, Arabia Felix</td>
<td>Arabia, Asia</td>
<td>Asia</td>
<td>21-45 N, 41-00 E</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mediterranean Sea between</td>
<td>Europe and Africa</td>
<td>Africa</td>
<td>Atlantic Ocean, Europe</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mequinez, Fez</td>
<td>Barbary, Africa</td>
<td>Africa</td>
<td>34-30 N, 06-02 E</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Memisa, Sicily Island</td>
<td>Italy, Europe</td>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>39-30 N, 15-40 E</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mergui, Siam</td>
<td>East India, Asia</td>
<td>Asia</td>
<td>12-12 N, 98-13 E</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mexico</td>
<td>North America</td>
<td>North America</td>
<td>19-54 N, 100-00 W</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Milford Haven, Pembroke</td>
<td>Wales, Europe</td>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>51-43 N, 05-15 W</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mitpea Isles, South</td>
<td>Pacific Ocean, Asia</td>
<td>Pacific Ocean, Europe</td>
<td>17-52 S, 48-01 W</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>St. Michael's Azores</td>
<td>Pacific Ocean, Asia</td>
<td>Atlantic Ocean, Europe</td>
<td>37-47 N, 23-37 W</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Middleburg Island, South</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Milan, Milanese</td>
<td>Italy, Europe</td>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>45-25 N, 09-60 E</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mocha, Arabia Felix</td>
<td>Arabia, Asia</td>
<td>Asia</td>
<td>13-40 N, 43-30 E</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Modena, Modena</td>
<td>Italy, Europe</td>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>44-34 N, 11-17 E</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Montreal, Canada</td>
<td>North America</td>
<td>North America</td>
<td>45-35 N, 74-11 W</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Montpelier, Languedoc</td>
<td>France, Europe</td>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>43-36 N, 03-37 E</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Montrose, Forfar</td>
<td>Scotland, Europe</td>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>56-34 N, 02-20 W</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Montague Isle, South</td>
<td>Pacific Ocean, Asia</td>
<td>Pacific Ocean, Asia</td>
<td>17-52 S, 168-36 W</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Montserrat Island, Caribbean Isles</td>
<td>West India, America</td>
<td>America</td>
<td>16-47 N, 00-12 W</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Morocco, Moroccan</td>
<td>Barbary, Africa</td>
<td>Africa</td>
<td>50-32 N, 06-10 W</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Moscow, Moscow</td>
<td>Russia, Europe</td>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>55-45 N, 37-50 E</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Munich, Bavaria</td>
<td>Germany, Europe</td>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>48-09 N, 11-35 E</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Munster, Westphalia</td>
<td>Germany, Europe</td>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>50-00 N, 06-16 E</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Navarre, Nanci</td>
<td>Livonia, Lorraine</td>
<td>France, Europe</td>
<td>48-44 N, 06-10 E</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nanking, Kiangan</td>
<td>China, Asia</td>
<td>Asia</td>
<td>39-10 N, 181-30 E</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nagasaki, Namur</td>
<td>N. Pacific Ocean, Asia</td>
<td>Asia</td>
<td>32-32 N, 182-51 E</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Naples, Naples</td>
<td>Italy, Europe</td>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>40-50 N, 14-18 E</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nantes, Beqagne</td>
<td>France, Europe</td>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>47-15 N, 01-29 W</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nice, Piedmont</td>
<td>Italy, Europe</td>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>43-41 N, 07-28 E</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Newport, Rhode Island</td>
<td>North America, America</td>
<td>America</td>
<td>41-35 N, 71-06 W</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nieuport, Flanders</td>
<td>Netherlands, Europe</td>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>51-07 N, 08-50 E</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New York, New York</td>
<td>North America, Europe</td>
<td>America</td>
<td>40-40 N, 74-00 W</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nineveh, Kurdistan</td>
<td>Turkey, Asia</td>
<td>Asia</td>
<td>36-00 N, 45-00 E</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>St. Nicholas, Molucca, Hispaniola, New Castle, Northumberland</td>
<td>West India, America</td>
<td>America</td>
<td>19-49 N, 73-24 W</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ningpo, Chekiang</td>
<td>China, Asia</td>
<td>Asia</td>
<td>29-57 N, 120-83 E</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Norfolk Island, South</td>
<td>Pacific Ocean, Asia</td>
<td>Asia</td>
<td>29-01 N, 168-15 E</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Norton, Pennsylvania, North</td>
<td>America, Europe</td>
<td>America</td>
<td>40-09 N, 75-18 W</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Names of Places</td>
<td>Provinces</td>
<td>Countries</td>
<td>Quarter</td>
<td>Lat.</td>
<td>Long.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>-------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shepherd’s Isles</td>
<td>South</td>
<td>Pacific Ocean, Asia</td>
<td>16-8 S.</td>
<td>154-41 E.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Siam</td>
<td>Siam</td>
<td>East India, Asia</td>
<td>14-18 N.</td>
<td>100-55 E.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>St. Thomas</td>
<td>Siam</td>
<td>China, Asia</td>
<td>34-16 N.</td>
<td>108-43 E.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sisteron</td>
<td>Dauphiny, Shropshire</td>
<td>France, England, Europe</td>
<td>44-11 N.</td>
<td>6-01 W.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shields (South)</td>
<td>Kent,Spain</td>
<td>England, Europe</td>
<td>51-25 N.</td>
<td>0-50 E.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sheerness</td>
<td>Holy Land, Naples, England</td>
<td>Turkey, Asia</td>
<td>33-33 N.</td>
<td>36-13 E.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seville</td>
<td>Andalusia</td>
<td>Turkey, Spain, Europe</td>
<td>35-45 N.</td>
<td>27-34 E.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sidas</td>
<td>Holy Land, Naples</td>
<td>England, Europe</td>
<td>50-55 N.</td>
<td>01-25 W.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Smyrna</td>
<td>Holy Land, Naples</td>
<td>England, Europe</td>
<td>38-48 N.</td>
<td>27-34 E.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Southampton</td>
<td>Hampshire, England, West India, America</td>
<td>Tasman, South Pacific Ocean, Asia</td>
<td>13-54 S.</td>
<td>157-12 E.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>South America</td>
<td>Netherlands, South Pacific Ocean, Asia</td>
<td>Tasman, South Pacific Ocean, Asia</td>
<td>19-32 S.</td>
<td>169-46 E.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Strait of Malacca</td>
<td>Malacca, Sumatra, Indonesia, Indian Ocean, Straits of Magellan, between Terra del Fuego and Patagonia, South America</td>
<td>Malacca, Sumatra, Indonesia, Indian Ocean, Straits of Magellan, between Terra del Fuego and Patagonia, South America</td>
<td>15-58 S.</td>
<td>157-12 E.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Straits of Heligoland</td>
<td>Denmark and Europe, Baltic Sea, North Atlantic, Europe</td>
<td>Denmark and Europe, Baltic Sea, North Atlantic, Europe</td>
<td>59-20 N.</td>
<td>10-01 W.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Straits of Magellan</td>
<td>South America, Atlantic and Pacific Oceans, Strait of Magellan, between Terra del Fuego and Patagonia, South America</td>
<td>South America, Atlantic and Pacific Oceans, Strait of Magellan, between Terra del Fuego and Patagonia, South America</td>
<td>59-20 N.</td>
<td>10-01 W.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sunnyland</td>
<td>Durham, England, South Pacific Ocean, Asia</td>
<td>Ecuador, Africa, America</td>
<td>39-50 N.</td>
<td>19-46 E.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Surinam</td>
<td>Surinam, South Pacific Ocean, Asia</td>
<td>Ecuador, Africa, America</td>
<td>39-50 N.</td>
<td>19-46 E.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Switz</td>
<td>Lorraine, Germany</td>
<td>France, Europe</td>
<td>57-23 N.</td>
<td>12-09 W.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Surat</td>
<td>Guzerat, India</td>
<td>East India, Asia</td>
<td>21-10 N.</td>
<td>72-47 E.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Syracuse</td>
<td>Sicily Isle, Italy</td>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>36-58 N.</td>
<td>5-05 E.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tenerife Peak, Canaries, Tenerife</td>
<td>South Pacific Ocean, Africa</td>
<td>Atlantic Ocean, Africa</td>
<td>38-42 N.</td>
<td>16-04 W.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tercera</td>
<td>Azores</td>
<td>Atlantic Ocean, Europe</td>
<td>38-45 N.</td>
<td>27-01 W.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>St. Thomas’s Isles</td>
<td>Virgin Isles</td>
<td>West Indies, America</td>
<td>18-41 N.</td>
<td>66-30 W.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**BOHEMIA, SILESIA, AND HUNGARY.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Currency</th>
<th>Rate</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A Fening</td>
<td>0 0 0 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Fenings</td>
<td>0 0 0 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 Fenings</td>
<td>0 0 0 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 Fenings</td>
<td>0 0 0 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Cruitzers</td>
<td>0 0 0 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60 Cruitzers</td>
<td>0 2 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>90 Cruitzers</td>
<td>0 1 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Goulds</td>
<td>0 4 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 Goulds</td>
<td>0 9 4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**AUSTRIA AND SWABIA.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Currency</th>
<th>Rate</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A Fening</td>
<td>0 0 0 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Fenings</td>
<td>0 0 0 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 Fenings</td>
<td>0 0 0 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14 Fenings</td>
<td>0 0 1 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 Cruitzers</td>
<td>0 0 0 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15 Batzen</td>
<td>0 2 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>90 Cruitzers</td>
<td>0 3 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Florins</td>
<td>0 4 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60 Batzen</td>
<td>0 9 4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**FRANCONIA, FRANKFORT, NUREMBERG, DITTINGEN, &C.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Currency</th>
<th>Rate</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A Fening</td>
<td>0 0 0 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 Fenings</td>
<td>0 0 0 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 Cruitzers</td>
<td>0 0 0 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 Cruitzers</td>
<td>0 0 0 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15 Cruitzers</td>
<td>0 0 0 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60 Cruitzers</td>
<td>0 2 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>90 Cruitzers</td>
<td>0 3 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Goulds</td>
<td>0 4 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>240 Cruitzers</td>
<td>0 9 4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**POLAND AND PRUSSIA.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Currency</th>
<th>Rate</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A Shelon</td>
<td>0 0 0 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 Shelons</td>
<td>0 0 0 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 Groschen</td>
<td>0 0 0 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 Boustics</td>
<td>0 0 0 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18 Groschen</td>
<td>0 0 0 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30 Groschen</td>
<td>0 0 1 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>90 Groschen</td>
<td>0 3 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8 Florins</td>
<td>0 9 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 Rix-dollars</td>
<td>0 9 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Country</td>
<td>City</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LIVONIA</td>
<td>Riga, Revel, Narva, &amp;c.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A Skilling</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 Skillings</td>
<td>a Duggen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16 Skillings</td>
<td>a Marc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20 Skillings</td>
<td>a Rix-marc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24 Skillings</td>
<td>a Rix-ort</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 Marcs</td>
<td>a Crown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 Marcs</td>
<td>a Rix-dollar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11 Marcs</td>
<td>a Ducat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14 Marcs</td>
<td>a Hat Ducat</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SWEDEN AND LAPLAND</th>
<th>Stockholm, Upsal, &amp;c. Thorn, &amp;c.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A Runstock</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Runsticks</td>
<td>a Silver</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8 Runstocks</td>
<td>a Copper Mare</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 Copper Marcs</td>
<td>a Silver Mare</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 Copper Marcs</td>
<td>a Copper Dollar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9 Copper Marcs</td>
<td>a Caroline</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 Copper Dollars</td>
<td>a Silver Dollar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 Silver Dollars</td>
<td>a Rix-dollar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Rix-dollars</td>
<td>a Ducat</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>RUSSIA AND MOSCOVY</th>
<th>Petersburg, Archangel, &amp;c. Moscow, &amp;c.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A Polusca</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Poluscas</td>
<td>a Denusca</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Denuscas</td>
<td>a Copec</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 Copecs</td>
<td>an Altin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10 Copecs</td>
<td>a Greveiner</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25 Copecs</td>
<td>a Polpotin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50 Copecs</td>
<td>a Poltin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100 Copecs</td>
<td>a Ruble</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Rubles</td>
<td>a Xervonitz</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### St. Gall, Appenzel, &c.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Equivalent</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Heller</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Heller</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Fening</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Fening</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>Fening</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>Fening</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>Sol</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60</td>
<td>Cruitzers</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>109</td>
<td>Rix-dollar</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Bern, Lucerne, Neufchatel, &c.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Equivalent</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Dernier</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Derniers</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Cruitzers</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Cruitzers</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Cruitzers</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Cruitzers</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>Sols</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>75</td>
<td>Cruitzers</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>125</td>
<td>Cruitzers</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Geneva, Pekay, Bonne, &c.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Equivalent</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Denier</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Deniers</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Deniers current</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Small Sols</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>Sols current</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16½</td>
<td>Florins</td>
<td>16½</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>Florins</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>a Denier current</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>a Small Sol</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>a Sol current</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>a Florin</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>a Livre current</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>a Patacoo</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>a Croisade</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>a Ducat</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Sicily and Malta

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Currency</th>
<th>Exchange Rate</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A Quattrini</td>
<td>£ 0 0 0 1/</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 Quattrini</td>
<td>£ 0 0 0 1/</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10 Grains</td>
<td>£ 0 0 0 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40 Quattrini</td>
<td>£ 0 0 0 5 1/</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20 Grains</td>
<td>£ 0 0 0 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40 Grains</td>
<td>£ 0 1 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100 Grains</td>
<td>£ 0 3 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23 Tarins</td>
<td>£ 0 15 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25 Tarins</td>
<td>£ 0 16 9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Bologna, Ravenna, &c.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Currency</th>
<th>Exchange Rate</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A Picilia</td>
<td>£ 0 0 0 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 Picilia</td>
<td>£ 0 0 0 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8 Picilia</td>
<td>£ 0 0 0 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10 Grains</td>
<td>£ 0 0 0 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20 Grains</td>
<td>£ 0 0 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 Tarins</td>
<td>£ 0 1 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13 Tarins</td>
<td>£ 0 3 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60 Carlin</td>
<td>£ 0 7 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Ounces</td>
<td>£ 0 15 4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Venice

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Currency</th>
<th>Exchange Rate</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A Picoli</td>
<td>£ 0 0 0 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12 Picoli</td>
<td>£ 0 0 0 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>64 Soldi</td>
<td>£ 0 0 2 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18 Soldi</td>
<td>£ 0 0 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20 Soldi</td>
<td>£ 0 0 6 1/</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 Jules</td>
<td>£ 0 1 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>124 Soldi</td>
<td>£ 0 3 5 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24 Gros</td>
<td>£ 0 4 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17 Lire</td>
<td>£ 0 9 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MALABAR</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A Budgrook</td>
<td>Rez</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Budgrooks</td>
<td>a Pice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 Rez</td>
<td>a Larree</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10 Pices</td>
<td>a Quarter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20 Pices</td>
<td>a Xeraphim</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>240 Rez</td>
<td>a Rupee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 Quarters</td>
<td>a Pagoda</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14 Quarters</td>
<td>a Gold Rupee</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>East India Company</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A Re</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Rez</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20 Rez</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 Vintins</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 Larrees</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>42 Vintins</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 Tangu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8 Tangu</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Coromandel, Madras, Pondicherry, &amp;c.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A Cash</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 Cash</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Viz</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 Pices</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18 Pices</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10 Fanams</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Rupees</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 Pagodas</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bengal. Calicut, Calcutta, &amp;c.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A Pice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 Pices</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 Pices</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12 Pices</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10 Anas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16 Anas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Rupees</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Major Rennell says, that we may with ease reduce any large sum in rupees to sterling, by calculating roundly at the rate of a lack of rupees to ten thousand pounds, and that a crore of rupees is equal to a million sterling.*
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>£</th>
<th>d</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A Fening</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>0.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Fenings</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>0.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 Fenings</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>0.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 Fenings</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>0.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Cruitzers</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>0.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60 Cruitzers</td>
<td>0.24</td>
<td>0.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>90 Cruitzers</td>
<td>0.36</td>
<td>0.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Goulds</td>
<td>0.48</td>
<td>0.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 Goulds</td>
<td>0.94</td>
<td>0.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**AUSTRIA AND SWABIA,**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>£</th>
<th>d</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Vienna, Trieste, &amp;c. Augsburg, Blenheim, &amp;c.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A Fening</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>0.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Fenings</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>0.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 Fenings</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>0.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14 Fenings</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>0.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 Cruitzers</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>0.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15 Batzen</td>
<td>0.24</td>
<td>0.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>90 Cruitzers</td>
<td>0.36</td>
<td>0.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Florins</td>
<td>0.46</td>
<td>0.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60 Batzen</td>
<td>0.94</td>
<td>0.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**FRANCONIA,** Frankfort, Nuremberg, Detinga, &c.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>£</th>
<th>d</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A Fening</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>0.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 Fenings</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>0.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 Cruitzers</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>0.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 Cruitzers</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>0.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15 Cruitzers</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>0.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60 Cruitzers</td>
<td>0.24</td>
<td>0.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>90 Cruitzers</td>
<td>0.36</td>
<td>0.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Goulds</td>
<td>0.48</td>
<td>0.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>240 Cruitzers</td>
<td>0.94</td>
<td>0.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**POLAND AND PRUSSIA.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>£</th>
<th>d</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Cracow, Warsaw, &amp;c. Danzig, Königsberg, &amp;c.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A Shelon</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>0.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 Shelons</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>0.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 Groschen</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>0.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 Boustics</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>0.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18 Groschen</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>0.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30 Groschen</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>0.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>90 Groschen</td>
<td>0.36</td>
<td>0.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8 Florins</td>
<td>0.46</td>
<td>0.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 Rix-dollars</td>
<td>0.94</td>
<td>0.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Livonia. Riga, Revel, Narva, &c.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Currency</th>
<th>Amount</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Blacken</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Blackens</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Blackens</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Groshen</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Groshen</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td>Groshen</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>90</td>
<td>Groshen</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>108</td>
<td>Groshen</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>64</td>
<td>Whiten</td>
<td>0 5 0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Denmark, Zealand, and Norway.

**Copenhagen, Sound, &c. Bergen, Drontheim, &c.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Currency</th>
<th>Amount</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Skilling</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Skillings</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>Skillings</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>Skillings</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>Skillings</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Marcs</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Marcs</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Marcs</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>Marcs</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Sweden and Lapland.

**Stockholm, Upsal, &c. Thorn, &c.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Currency</th>
<th>Amount</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Runstick</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Runsticks</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Runsticks</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Copper Marcs</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Copper Marcs</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Copper Marcs</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Copper Dollars</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Silver Dollars</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Rix-dollars</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Russia and Moscovy.

**Petersburg, Archangel, &c. Moscow, &c.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Currency</th>
<th>Amount</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Polusca</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Poluscas</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Denuscas</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Copecs</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Copecs</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>Copecs</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50</td>
<td>Copecs</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100</td>
<td>Copecs</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Rubles</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
A NEW

CHRONOLOGICAL TABLE

OF

REMARKABLE EVENTS,

DISCOVERIES, AND INVENTIONS:

ALSO,

THE ERA, THE COUNTRY, AND WRITINGS OF LEARNED MEN.

The whole comprehension, in one View, the Analysis of Outlines of
General History, from the Creation to the present Time.

Bef. Christ.

4004 The creation of the world, and Adam and Eve.

4003 The birth of Cain, the first who was born of a woman.

5017 Enoch, for his piety, is translated to Heaven.

2348 The whole world is destroyed by a deluge, which continued 577 days.

2247 The tower of Babel is built about this time by Noah’s posterity, upon which
God miraculously confounds their language, and thus disperses them into
different nations.

About the same time, Noah is, with great probability, supposed to have pro-
ed from his rebellious offspring, and to have led a colony of some of his
more tractable into the East, and there either he, or one of his successors,
to have founded the ancient Chinese monarchy.

2034 The celestial observations are begun at Babylon, the city which first gave birth
to learning and the sciences.

2188 Misaam, the son of Ham, founds the kingdom of Egypt, which lasted 1671
years, down to its conquest by Cambyses, in 525 years before Christ.

2059 Ninus, the son of Belus, founds the kingdom of Assyria, which lasted about
1000 years, and out of its ruins were formed the Assyrians, of Babylon,
those of Nineveh, and the kingdom of the Medes.

1921 The covenant of God made with Abram, when he leaves Haran to go into Can-
naan, which begins the 430 years of sojourning.

1897 The cities of Sodom and Gomorrah are destroyed for their wickedness, by fire
from Heaven.

1856 The kingdom of Argos, in Greece, begins under Inachus.

1822 Memnon, the Egyptian, invents letters.

1715 Prometheus first struck fire from flints.

1635 Joseph dies in Egypt, which concludes the book of Genesis, containing a pe-
riod of 2300 years.

1574 Aaron born in Egypt; 1490, appointed by God first high-priest of the Israelites.

1571 Moses, brother to Aaron, born in Egypt, and adopted by Pharaoh’s daughter,
who educates him in all the learning of the Egyptians.

1556 Cecrops brings a colony of Saites from Egypt into Athens, and founds the king-
dom of Athens, in Greece.

1548 Scamander comes from Crete into Phrygia, and founds the kingdom of Troy.

1499 Cadmus carried the Phoenician letters into Greece, and built the city of Thebes.

14.1 Moses performs a number of miracles in Egypt, and departs from that king-
dom, together with 600,000 Israelites, besides children; which completed
the 430 years of sojourning. They miraculously pass through the Red Sea,
and come to the Desert of Sinai, where Moses receives from God, and de-

vers to the people, the Ten Commandments, and the other laws, and sets
up the Tabernacle, and in it the ark of the covenant.
269 The first coming of silver at Rome.
264 The first Punic war begins, and continues 22 years. The chronology of the Arundelian marbles, called the Parian Chronicle, composed.
260 The Romans first concern themselves in naval affairs, and defeat the Carthaginians at sea.
257 Hamilcar, the Carthaginian, causes his son Hannibal, at nine years old, to wear eternal enmity to the Romans.
218 The second Punic war begins, and continues 17 years. Hannibal passes the Alps, and defeats the Romans in several battles, but does not impose victories by the storming of Rome.
190 The first Roman army enters Asia, and, from the spoils of Antiochus, brings the Asiatic luxury first to Rome.
168 Perseus defeated by the Romans, which ends the Macedonian kingdom.
157 The first library erected at Rome, of books brought from Macedonia.
155 The government of Judea under the Maccabees begins, and continues 126 years.
146 Carthage, the rival of Rome, razed to the ground by the Romans.
135 The history of the Apocrypha ends.
52 Julius Caesar makes his first expedition into Britain.
47 The battle of Pharsalia between Caesar and Pompey, in which the latter is defeated.

The Alexandrian library, consisting of 400,000 valuable books, burnt by accident.
45 The war of Africa, in which Cato kills himself.

The solar year introduced by Caesar.
44 Caesar, the greatest of the Roman conquerors, after having fought fifty pitched battles, and slain 1,192,000 men, and overturned the liberties of his country, is killed in the senate-house.
51 The battle of Actium fought, in which Mark Antony and Cleopatra are totally defeated by Octavius, nephew to Julius Caesar.
30 Alexandria, in Egypt, is taken by Octavius, upon which Antony and Cleopatra put themselves to death, and Egypt is reduced to a Roman province.
27 Octavius, by a decree of the senate, obtains the title of Augustus Caesar, and an absolute exemption from the laws, and is properly the first Roman emperor.
8 Rome at this time is fifty miles in circumference, and contains 650,000 men to bear arms.

The temple of Janus is shut by Augustus, as an emblem of universal peace; and JESUS CHRIST is supposed to have been born in September, or on Monday, December 25.

A. C.
12 CHRIST hears the doctors in the temple, and asks them questions.
27 ———— is baptized in the wilderness by John.
33 ———— is crucified on Friday, April 3, at 3 o'clock P. M.
His resurrection on Sunday, April 5, his ascension, Thursday, May 14.
36 St. Paul converted.
39 St. Matthew writes his Gospel.
Pontius Pilate kills himself.
40 The name of Christians first given at Antioch to the followers of Christ.
43 Claudius Caesar's expedition into Britain.
44 St. Mark writes his Gospel.
49 London is founded by the Romans, 568, surrounded by ditches with a wall, some parts of which are still observable.
51 Caractacus, the British king, is carried in chains to Rome.
52 The council of the Apostles at Jerusalem.
55 St. Luke writes his Gospel.
59 The emperor Nero puts his mother and brothers to death, persecutes the Druids in Britain.
61 Boadicea, the British queen, defeats the Romans, but is conquered soon after by Suetonius, governor of Britain.
62 St. Paul sent in bonds to Rome—writes his epistles between 51 and 66.
Christianity is supposed to be introduced into Britain by St. Paul, or some of his disciples, about this time.
64 Rome set on fire, and burned for six days! upon which began (under Nero) the first persecution against the Christians.
67 St. Peter and St. Paul put to death.
70 Whilst the factious Jews are destroying one another with mutual fury, Titus, the
Latin ceated to be spoken about this time in Italy.

Augustine the monk comes into England, with forty monks.

Here begins the power of the pope, by the consecration of Phocas, emperor of the East.

Mahomet, a false prophet, flies from Mecca to Medina, to Arabia, in the 13th year of his age and the tenth of his ministry; when he laid the foundation of the Saracen empire, and from whom the Mahometan princes to this day claim their descent. His followers compute their time from this age, 525 AD, in Arabic is called Hijra, i.e. the flight.

Jerusalem is taken by the Saracens, or followers of Mahomet.

Alexandria in Egypt is taken by dux; and the grand library there burnt by order of Omar, their caliph or prince.

The Saracens now extend their conquests on every side, and retaliate the Bárbaries of the Goths and Vandals upon their posterity.

Glæs introduced into England by Beale, a monk.

The battles, from a brave stroke of near 150 years, are totally expelled by the Saxons, and driven into Wales and Cornwall.

The Saxons conquer Spain.

The controversy about images begins, and occasions many interruptions in the eastern empire.

The computing of years from the birth of Christ began to be used in Hispania.

The race of Abbas become caliphs of the Saracens, and encourage learning.

The city of Bagdad upon the Tigris is made the capital for the caliphs of the house of Abbas.

Challemagne, king of France, begins the empire of Germany; afterwards called the western empire, gives the present names to the days and months; endeavors to restore learning in Europe; but mankind are not yet deplored as being totally engrossed in military enterprises.

Harald, king of Denmark, dethroned by his subjects for being a Christian.

Edw. of Wessex, unites the Heptarchy, by the name of England.

The Flemings trade to Scotland for fish.

The Scots and Picts have a decisive battle, in which the former prevail, and their kingdoms are united by Kenneth; which begins the second period of the Scottish history.

The Danes begin their ravages in England.

Alfred the Great, after subduing the Danish invaders against whom he fought 13 battles by sea and land, compiles his body of laws; divides England into counties, hundreds; erects county-courts; and founds the university of Oxford about this time.

The university of Cambridge founded.

The Saracen empire is divided by usurpation into seven kingdoms.

Pope Boniface VII. is deposed and banished for his crimes.

Coronation oaths laid to be first used in England.

The figures in arithmetic are brought into Europe by the Saracens from Arabia.

Letters of the alphabet were borrowed used.

Otho III. makes the empire of Germany elective.

Boleflaus, the first king of Poland.

Paper made of cotton was in use, that of linen in 1170; the manufacture introduced into England at Darford, 1558.

All the old churches are rebuilt about this time in a new manner of architecture.

Children forbidden by law to be told by their parents in England.

Camute, king of Denmark, gets possession of England.

The Danes, after several conquests with various successes, are driven out of Scotland, and never again return in a hostile manner.

The Saxons restored under Edward the Confessor.

The Turks, nation of adventurers from Tartary, serving hitherto in the army of contumacious princely, become formidable, and take possession of Perisa.

Leo IX. the first pope that maintained an army.

Malcolm III. king of Scotland, kills the tyrant Macbeth at Dumbarton, and rules the principality of Scotalnd, sister to Edgar Atheling.

The Turks take Jerusalem from the Saracens.

The battle of Hedingham fought between Harold and William; William becomes king of Normandy, in which Harold is conqued and slain; after which William becomes king of England.

William introduces the feudal law.

Medical notes invented.

Henry IV. emperor of Germany, and the pope quarrel about the nomination of
1307 The beginning of the Swits Cantons.
1308 The popes remove to Avignon in France for 70 years.
1310 Lincoln's Inn Society established.
1314 The battle of Bannockburn between Edward II. and Robert Bruce, which establishes the latter on the throne of Scotland.
1336 Two Brabant weavers settle at York, which, says Edward III., may prove of great benefit to us and our subjects.
1337 The first comet whose course is described with astronomical exactness.
1340 Gunpowder and guns first invented by Swartz, a monk of Cologne: 1346, Edward III. had four pieces of cannon, which contributed to gain him the battle of Crecy; 1346, bombs and mortars were invented.
1344 Oil painting first made use of by John Vanock.
1344 Heriot's college instituted in England.
1346 The first creation of titles by patent used by Edward III.
1346 The battle of Durham, in which David king of Scots is taken prisoner.
1349 The Order of the Garter instituted in England by Edward III. elected in 1348, consists of 26 knights.
1350 The Turks first enter Europe.
1354 The money in Scotland till now the same as in England.
1356 The battle of Poictiers, in which king John of France and his son are taken prisoners by Edward the black prince.
1357 Coal first brought to London.
1358 Armistice of England and France first quartered by Edward III.
1359 The new plebeians in England changed from French to English, as a favour of Edward III. to his people.
John Wickliffe, an Englishman, begins about this time to oppose the errors of the Church of Rome with great acuteness and spirit. His followers are called Lollards.
1386 A company of linen-weavers from the Netherlands established in London.
1387 Windsor Castle built by Edward III.
1388 The battle of Otterburn between Hotspur and the earl of Douglas: on this foundation the ballad of Chevy Chace.
1391 Cheapside established in London for the king's amusements.
1399 Westminster abbey rebuilt and enlarged—Wetminster hall built.
Order of the Bath instituted at the coronation of Henry IV. renewed in 1421; consisting of 18 knights.
1411 The university of St. Andrew's in Scotland founded.
1412 The battle of Agincourt gained over the French by Henry V. of England.
1413 The peace of Orleans, the first blow to the English power in France.
1420 About this time Laurentius of Haarlem invented the art of printing, which he practiced with wooden types. Gutenburgh afterwards invented cut metal types; but the art was carried to perfection by Peter Schoeder, who invented the mode of casting the types in matrices. Frederic Cornelius, bishop of Diisseldorf, in 1472, in Oxford, in 1468, with wooden types; but it was William Caxton who introduced it into England the art of printing with type in 1476.
1446 The Vatican library founded at Rome.
1443 The sea breaks in at Dort, in Holland, and drowns 100,000 people.
1453 Constantinople taken by the Turks, which ends the eastern empire. 1123 years from its dedication by Constantine the Great, and 1006 years from the foundation of Rome.
1454 The university of Glasgow, in Scotland, founded.
1460 Engraving and etching on copper invented.
1472 The university of Aberdeen, in Scotland, founded.
1483 Richard III., king of England, and the last of the Plantagenets, is beheaded and killed at the battle of Bosworth, by Henry (Tudor) VII. which paved the way to the civil wars between the houses of York and Lancastor, after a content of 30 years, and the loss of 100,000 men.
1488 Henry establishes fifty yeomen of the garts, the first standing army.
1493 Maps and sea charts first brought to England by Barth. Columbus.
1492 William Grocyn publicly teaches the Greek language at Oxford.

The Spaniards, being a formidable enemy to the native Spaniards, are expelled by Ferdinand, and become subjects to that prince on certain conditions, which are ill observed by the Spaniards, whose clergy employ the
1608 Galileo, of Florence, first discovers the satellites of the planet Saturn, by the telescope, then just invented in Holland.

1610 Henry IV. is murdered at Paris by Ravaillac, a priest.

1611 Barons first created in England, by James I.

1614 Napier of Merchiston, in Scotland, invents the logarithms.

Sir Hugh Middleton brings the New River to London from Ware.

1616 The first permanent settlement in Virginia.

1619 Dr. W. Harvey, an Englishman, discovers the doctrine of the circulation of the blood.

1620 The breed silk manufacture from raw silk introduced into England.

1621 New England planted by the Puritans.

1625 King James dies, and is succeeded by his son, Charles I.

The island of Barbadoes, the first English settlement in the West Indies, is planted.

1626 The barometer invented by Torricelli.

1627 The thermometer invented by Drabellius.

1632 The battle of Lutzen, in which Gustavus Adolphus, king of Sweden, and head of the Protestants in Germany, is killed.

1635 The province of Maryland planted by Lord Baltimore.

Regular posts established from London to Scotland, Ireland, &c.

1640 King Charles raising his Scottish subjects, on which their army, under General Leffley, enters England, and takes Newcastle, being encouraged by the contents in England.

The massacre in Ireland, when 40,000 English Protestants were killed.

1642 King Charles impeaches five members, who had opposed his arbitrary measures, which begins the civil war in England.

1643 Excise on beer, ale, &c. first imposed by parliament.

1646 Episcopacy abolished in England.

1649 Charles I. beheaded at Whitehall, January 30, aged 49.

1653 Cromwell assumes the protectorship.

1655 The English, under Admiral Penn, take Jamaica from the Spaniards.

1658 Cromwell dies, and is succeeded in the protectorship by his son Richard.

1660 King Charles II. is restored by Monk, commander of the army, after an exile of twelve years in France and Holland.

Episcopacy restored in England and Scotland.

The people of Denmark, being oppressed by the nobles, surrender their province to Frederick III. who becomes absolute.

1662 The Royal Society established in London by Charles II.

1663 Carolina planted; in 1728, divided into two separate governments.

1664 The New Netherlands in North America conquered from the Swedes and Dutch by the English.

1665 The plague rages in London, and carries off 65,000 persons.

1666 The great fire of London began Sept. 2, and continued three days, in which were destroyed 13,000 houses and 400 streets. Ten first used in England.

1667 The peace of Breda, which confirms to the English the New Netherlands, now known by the names of Pennsylvania, New York, and New Jersey.

1668 The peace of Aix-la-Chapelle.

St. James's Park planted, and made a thoroughfare for public use, by Charles II.

1670 The English Hudson's Bay company incorporated.

1672 Louis XIV. overruns great part of Holland, when the Dutch open their ports, being determined to draw their country, and retire to their settlements in the East Indies.

African company established.

1678 The peace of Nimeguen.

The habeas corpus act passed.

1680 A great comet appeared, and, from its nearest to our earth, alarmed the inhabitants. It continued visible from Nov. 3 to March 9. William Penn, a Quaker, receives a charter for planting Pennsylvania.

1683 India flock fold from 560 to 500 per cent.

1685 Charles II. dies, aged 55, and is succeeded by his brother, James II.

The duke of Monmouth, natural son to Charles II. raises a rebellion, but is defeated at the battle of Sedgemoor, and beheaded.

The edit of Nantz infamously revoked by Louis XIV. and the Protestants cruelly persecuted.

1687 The palace of Versailles, near Paris, finished by Louis XIV.

1688 The Revolution in Great-Britain begins Nov. 5; King James abdicates, and retire to France, Dec. 3.
On the 35th of March, lord Grenville and count Wurtemberg signed a treaty at London, on behalf of his Britannic majesty, and the empress of Russia, to employ their forces, conjointly, in a war against France. Treaties were entered into with the king of Sardinia and the prince of Liege. The unfortunate queen of France, on the 16th of October, was conducted to the scaffold where Louis had previously met his fate, and beheaded by the guillotine, in the thirty-eighth of her age.

1795 On the 1st of June, the British fleet, under the command of admiral and lord Nelson, obtained a signal victory over that of the French, in which two ships were sunk, one burnt, and six brought into Portsmouth harbour.

1795 In consequence of the rapid progress of the French arms in Holland, the prince of Orange, the hereditary prince, and his minister, arrived at Yarmouth in the 10th of January. The Stadtholder landed at Harwich on the 20th. George prince of Wales married to the princess Caroline of Brunswick, April 1. The trial of Warren Hastings concluded on the 25th of April, when he was acquitted of the charges brought against him by the house of commons.

1796 Lord Malmesbury went to Paris in October, to open negociations for a general peace; but returned Dec. 29, without having effected the object of his mission.

1797 A signal victory gained over the Spanish fleet by sir John Jervis, since created St. Vincent, February 14.

An alarming mutiny on board the Channel fleet at Spithead, April 19. The mutiny of the prince of Wurttemberg and the prince of Conti, in November 1796, and May 1798. Another alarming mutiny on board the fleet at Sheerness. Parker, the chief leader in this mutiny, executed on board the Sandwich at Blackheath, June 30. Lord Malmesbury arrived at Lisbon, July 14, and opened negociations for a peace between England and the French Republic, but again returned without effecting the object of his mission, September 19.

A signal victory gained over the Dutch fleet by admiral Duncan, October 15. Peace between France and Austria definitively signed at Campo Formio, Oct. 17. A general thanksgiving for the late great naval victories. The king and the members of both houses of parliament attended divine service at St. Paul's, in grand procession, Dec. 19.

1798 A dreadful rebellion in Ireland, which was quelled, after several battles with the insurgents, and much bloodshed.

The glorious victory of admiral Nelson at Aboukir, near the mouth of the Nile, in which nine French ships of the line were taken, and 121 boats, 10400 men were escaping, which were afterwards taken, August 1.

1799 War against France recommenced by the emperor; and the French driven out of almost all their conquests in Italy by the Austrians and Russians under his majesty. Serengipattam taken by count-general Harris, and Tippoo Sultan killed, May 4. The directorial government abolished in France, and a new constitution framed, according to which Bonaparte is to be first consul for ten years.

1800 A horrid attempt made on the life of his majesty by James Hadfield, a lunatic, who fired a pistol at him from the pit of Drury Lane theatre, May 13.

The bill for a union with Ireland signed, July 24. The decisive battle of Menorca, gained by the French against the Austrians, June 23. The Union between Great-Britain and Ireland took place, Jan. 1.

Peace signed between Austria and France at Lunville, Feb. 9. The naval battle of Copenhagen, in which lord Nelson destroyed 19 full of Danish ships, seven of which were of the line.

MEN OF LEARNING AND GENIUS.

N.B. By the date is implied the time taken by the writer, and by the period the time during which the writer lived. The names in italics are those who have given the best English Translations, or copies of School Books.

Ref. Ch. Homer, the first prose writer and Greek poet, Ennius, Plato, Cicero, Hesiod, the Greek poet, supposed to live near the time of Homer. Callicles, Lycurgus, the Spartan lawgiver.

Sappho, the Greek lyric poetess, n. 420. Pindar, 572. Solon, lawgiver of Athens, 530. Aesop, the first Greek fabulist. 500.
Here ends the illustrious list of ancient, or, as they are styled, Classical authors, for whom mankind are indebted to Greece and Rome, those two great theatres of human glory; but it will ever be regretted, that a small part only of their writings have come to our hands. This was owing to the barbarous policy of those illustrious pages, who, in the fifth century, subverted the Roman empire, and in which prudicity they were joined soon after by the Saracens, or followers of Mahomet. Constantinople then had escaped the ravages of the barbarians, and to the few literati who sheltered themselves within its walls, is chiefly owing the preservation of those valuable remains of antiquity. To learning, civility, and refinement, succeeded worse than Gothic ignorance—the superfluous and silliness of the church of Rome; Europe therefore produces its names worthy of record during the space of a thousand years; a period which historians, with great propriety, denominate the dark or Gothic age.

The invention of printing contributed to the revival of learning in the thirteenth century, from which memorable age a race of men have sprung up in a new field, France, Germany, and Britain; who, if they do not exceed, at least equal, the grandeur of antiquity. Of these our own countrymen have the reputation of the first rank, with whose names we shall finish our list.

A. C.

735 Bede, a priest of Northumberland; History of the Saxons, etc., etc.
701 King Alfred; history, philosophy, and poetry.
1302 Roger Bacon, Somercerthire; natural philosophy.
348 John Fordun, a priest of Mearns-thire; History of Scotland.
3400 Geoffrey Chaucer, London, the father of English poetry.
4100 John Gower, Wales, the poet.
538 Sir Thomas More, London; history, politics, divinity.
534 John Leland, London; literature and antiquities.
1148 Ralph Pearson, Yorkshire; philosophy and polite literature.
1144 Robert Sanderson, London; history of the church of Scotland.
1582 George Buchanan, Dumfriethshire; History of Scotland, Plants, Birds, politics, etc., etc.
1529 Edward Spencer, London; Fairy Queen, and other poems.
1615-25 Beaumont and Fletcher; 53 dramatic pieces.
1619 William Shakspeare, Stratford; 42 tragedies and comedies.
1623 John Napier, of Merchiston, Scotland; discoverer of logarithms.
1623 William Camden, London; history and antiquities.
1662 Lord Chancellor Bacon, London; natural philosophy and literature in general.
1623 Ben Jonson, London; 52 dramatic pieces.
1641 Sir Henry Spelman, Norfolk; laws and antiquities.
1654 John Selden, Suffolk; antiquities and laws.
1657 Dr. William Harvey, Kent; discovered the circulation of the blood.
1667 Abraham Cowley, London; miscellaneous poetry.
1674 John Milton, London; Paradise Lost, Regimine, and various other poems in prose and verse.
FINIS.
This book is under no circumstances to be taken from the Building